

.801 8his

7**-1**0 6465

REYNOLDS HISTORICAL GENEALOGY COLLECTION





# **PUBLICATIONS**

OF THE

# HISTORICAL SOCIETY

OF

#### SCHUYLKILL COUNTY, Pa.



VOLUME II 1907-1910

1910 Daily Republican Print Pottsville, Pa.

#### 1666465

#### Table of Contents.

#### Volume II.

Academy, The Old Pottsville.  Academy, The Orwigsburg  Annals of Pottsville, Early.  Arcadian Institute, The  Augusta Regiment of Foot, The.  Bill of Sale, John Bonawitz's Vendue, 1828.  Bill of Sale, Henry Boyer's Vendue, 1757.  Center Turnpike Road, The.  Co. I, 39th Regt., P. V., Muster Roll.  Democratic Meeting of 1821, A  Documentary History of the Red Church, A. 187  Early School Days in Lower Schuylkill County. 177  Experience While a Prisoner of War.  345	
Annals of Pottsville, Early	
Arcadian Institute, The	,
Augusta Regiment of Foot, The	,
Bill of Sale, John Bonawitz's Vendue, 1828. 168 Bill of Sale, Henry Boyer's Vendue, 1757. 159 Center Turnpike Road, The. 501 Co. I, 39th Regt., P. V., Muster Roll. 437 Democratic Meeting of 1821, A. 46 Documentary History of the Red Church, A. 187 Early School Days in Lower Schuylkill County. 177	)
Bill of Sale, Henry Boyer's Vendue, 1757	,
Center Turnpike Road, The	,
Co. I, 39th Regt., P. V., Muster Roll. 437 Democratic Meeting of 1821, A 46 Documentary History of the Red Church, A 187 Early School Days in Lower Schuylkill County 177	1
Democratic Meeting of 1821, A	
Democratic Meeting of 1821, A	,
Early School Days in Lower Schuylkill County 177	,
	,
Experience While a Prisoner of War 28:	1
Experience white a trisoner of war 303	,
Farm Life in Schuylkill County, Recollections of Early 17	7
Flora of Schuylkill County, The 295	,
Fossil Flora of the Southern Anthracite Coal Field. 50	)
Henning, Hon. D. C., Address at Sesqui-Centennial	
of the Red Church 445	,
Henning, Hon. D. C., Resolutions on Death of 103	,
Henry Clay Monument, The 405	,
History of the Public Schools of Pottsville 278	,
History of the Red Church, A Documentary 187	7
In Memoriam 536	5
Members Elected Since January, 1907 534	+
Miners' Organizations, Early 355	;
Old W. B. A. Days	5

#### caraca r

#### Table of Contents.

#### . H armuloV

Fostil Flora of the Southern Anthracity Coal Field

Orwigsburg Academy, and Arcadian Institute	345
Pottsville Academy, The Old	I
Pottsville, Early Annals of	105
Pottsville, Historical Notes of the Early Days of	151
Pottsville, History of the Public Schools	278
Pottsville, Original Plan of	
Recollections of Early Farm Life in Schuylkill County	17
Red Church, A Documentary History of the	187
Red Church, Sesqui-Centennial of the	445
Reminiscences of Fifty Years at the Schuylkill Haven	
Car Shops	327
Resolutions on Death of the Hon. D. C. Henning	103
School Days in Lower Schuylkill County, Early	179
Schuylkill Chronicles for the Year 1826	317
Schuylkill Chronicles for the Years 1827-28	460
Schuylkill County During the French and Indian War	270
Schuylkill Haven Car Shops, Fiity Years at the	326
Schuylkill Haven in the Civil War, Recollections	418
Schuylkill Navigation	475
Sesqui-Centennial of the Red Church, Address	445
Turnpike Road, The Center	501
Wren Family, The	4

many pupils from abroad. The std Az deny is the con-

Digitized by the Internet Archive in 2013

VOL. II. NO. 1.

#### Old Academy---Scholars' Names.

A Paper Read Before the Historical Society by Hon. D. C. HEN-NING, January 30th, 1907.

Owing to the lateness of the hour, [it was the evening of the annual election and of making annual report] I shall read only a portion of the paper which I have entitled, "The Old Pottsville Academy," being a historical sketch of the institution located at Ninth and Howard Avenue, and now known as the Henry C. Russel mansion. I shall this evening content myself with simply calling the roll of the Stockholders, the Trustees, the Faculty and the names of the members of its ten classes during the term of 1849-50. I shall leave for another meeting the recounting of its history, its stern curriculum of the higher and Latin classics, the higher mathematics, astronomy, botany, rhetoric, etc., a description of its apparatus, and other matters appearing in its prospectus, as also its learned and exhaustive call or appeal to the people to take advantage of the higher education which this institution afforded.

In those earlier days the local Academy was not an unusual institution. Nearly every town of any pretensions throughout the state could boast its local Academy. Some of these acquired a state reputation and gathered many pupils from abroad. The old Academy in the town of Milton laid the foundation of knowledge for many of the greatest men and statesmen of our Commonwealth. Especially was this so during the years one Prof. Kilpatrick was its principal. Schuylkill County had three of these institutions, as this writer is informed, one at Orwigsburg, one at Pottsville and one of a somewhat similar character at Donaldson.

In calling this roll I shall endeavor to answer orally as to those whose subsequent fate I am familiar with, and as to others I shall ask the members present to answer for them if they know.

JOH. J. JOY

### Old Academy-Scholars' Names.

A Paper Ocal Isolare the Historian Society by Hen, D. C. HEN-Hillin, January 20th, 1907.

Owing to the lateness of the hoar, (it was the evening of the annual election and of making named report) I shall read only a portion of the paper which I have entitled "The Old Portsville Academy," being a historical sheeth of the institution located at Ninth and Howard Avenue, and now known as the Henry C. Tonsel manaion. I shall this evening content messile with simply calling the roll of the Stockholders, the Tracters, the Faculty and the names of the members of its ten classes during the term of the history, as stern curriculum meeting the recounting of its history, as stern curriculum astronomy, botany, rhetoric, etc., a description of its apparatus, and other matters appearing in its prospectus, as also its learned and exhaustive call or appeal to the people stitution afforded.

In those earlier days the local Academy was not an unusual institution. Nearly every town of any pretensions throughout the state could hoast its local Academy. Some of these acquired a state reputation and gathered many pupils from alroad. The old Academy in the town of Milton laid the foundation of knowledge for many of the greatest men and statesmen of our Commonwealth. Especially was this so during the years one Prof. Kilpatrick was its principal. Schwelkill County had three of these institutions, as this writer is informed, one at County and one of a somewhat

In calling this roll I shall endouver to answer orally as to those whose subsequent fate I am familiar with, and as to others I shall ask the members present to analyst for Note:-Those marked with an asterisk are known

to be still living:

Stockholders-John Shippen, President; J. H. Adam, Robert Adams, E. E. Bland, T. C. Boyle, J. W. Brown, Gideon Bast, D. R. Bennet, George Bright, Francis Daniels, James Downey, Frederick Epting, S. Foster, J. Foster, Henry Geis, F. W. Hughes, M. G. Heilner, P. Heilner, Elijah Hammer, T. J. Hughes, J. H. Hill, F. Hewson, Richard Heckscher, William Johns, Thomas Johns, Henry Jenkins, C. F. Jackson, J. M. Long, George Lauer, Thomas Lynch, Benjamin Milnes, William Major, J. D. Meredith, George Mason, Decatur E. Nice, John C. Neville, J. C. Oliver, Benjamin Pott, George Patterson, T. C. Pollock, F. J. Parvin, G. H. Potts, Franklin Pott, Burd Patterson, John Pinkerton, Andrew Russel, Samuel Silliman, Daniel Shollenberger, G. W. Snyder, Elias Schneider, G. H. Stichter, W. Stephenson, U. Shillaber, G. W. Slater, Joseph Shelly, Samuel Thompson, J. F. Taylor, B. J. Taylor, T. H. Winterstein, William Wolf, John W. Weber, D. G. Yuengling.

Trustees-John Shippen, President; Francis W. Hughes, Benjamin Pott, George Patterson, Samuel Sil-

liman.

Instructors—Elias Schneider, A. M., Principal and Teacher of Ancient Languages; Daniel Kirkwood, A. M., Teacher of Astronomy and Mathematics; C. Little, A. M., Teacher of Natural Sciences; Rev. Lewis Angele, Teacher of Modern Languages; P. Ruth, A. M., Teacher of History and Geography.

Roll of Students-Class 1st, Class 2nd, John T. Car-

penter.

Class 3rd—John O. Beck,\* George Halberstadt, Theodore Irish, George W. Lessig, Ambrose Loeser, George C. Potts, Henry R. Silliman, Thomas H. Shollenberger.\*

Class 4th—Lindsey C. P. Bartholomew, Charles E. Chichester, Joseph McCool, Frederick A. Potts, Isaac E.

Severn, William Thompson.

Class 5th—J. Alexander Boyd, Alfred Bennet, Franklin Bennet, Jas. McCamant, Frederick Gerry, Theodore Hughes, Wilson T. Hartz, James Dun Levy,\* William Patterson, Archibald Ronaldson, Douglas Ronaldson, W. Morgan Reed, Joseph L. Silver, James Silliman, William

Saar, Charles Taylor, Augustus W. Tweed, Edward W.

Wynkoop.

Class 6th—Daniel Bland, Franklin Carter, Charles Epting, George W. Evans, Edward Friel, Samuel Frack, Augustus Fox, Augustus H. Gerry, Charles Hay, Charles M. Hill, Nelson Major, Daniel Morgan, Roger Millington, Franklin Noll, Jehu Ossler, William J. Parvin, Edwin Peal, Henry C. Russel, James Seibert, Samuel Shippen,\* J. R. Shoener, Simon Sleppy, Gabriel Shollen-

berger, Lewis C. Thompson.\*

Class 7th—Frederick J. Brown, Simon Boyer, Benjamin Bartholomew, Horace Bennet, William Clemens, William H. Daniel, Francis Farquhar, W. H. DeForest, George H. Gressang, Francis Gerry, Jonathan Hover, Jeremiah Kurtz, Jacob Kuebler,\* Charles Major, Henry Niedt, Edward Nagle,\* Edwin J. Shippen, Edward L. Severn, Franklin Silver, Charles E. Sorber, James H. Stanton, Joseph Temple, Robert L. Weber, Harris Walbridge, John Walbridge, David Wolcot.

Class 8th—Mahlon Boyer,\* William Cruikshank, William H. Douty, Norman Farquhar,\* Charles L. Fisher, Richard M. Hodgson, George W. Hill, George H. Hill, Thomas B. Jackson, William T. Meredith, George W. Parvin, Benjamin Pott, William H. Pollock, Joseph Parker, George B. Reed, Henry Raush, Samuel Ruch,\* Thomas Reilly, James Roebuck, Frederick Shelly,

Baird Snyder,\* Manuel Silver, William Wood.

Class 9th—John Bannan, Albert H. Brantner, Joseph Gould,\* William Gough, Robert Lynch, Frederick Lauer,\* Mitchell Parker, Francis Parvin,\* William Severn,\* George H. Snyder, Thomas H. Silliman, Charles Silver,\* Heber Thompson,\* John Womelsdorf, Samuel

Whitney.\*

Class 10th—Joseph C. Bright,\* Charles B. Evans,\*
Jacob Epting, Guy Farquhar,\* William Gillingham,
Washington Glassmire, Thomas S. Hughes, Thos. Kimmel W. Wallace Long, J. M. S. Meredith, William J.
Matz, Isaac Phillips, Benjamin Pomroy, Henry C. Parry,
Theodore Ruth, Nathan Sproull, Benjamin F. Taylor,
Horace Wolf, John Weaver.

(From Official Rolls.)

# Historical Sketch of the Wren Family.

Prepared by JOHN Y. WREN and Read by Him at the First Reunion of the Wren Family, Held at Tumbling Run, Pottsville, Pa., June 17th, 1896.

Read Before the Historical Society by Rev. JOHN H. EASTMAN February 27th, 1907.

Mr. Chairman, Relatives and Friends:

The occasion which has brought us together is to me, and I hope it will be to you all, a memorable one, for we now meet for the first time in a reunion of the Wren family. While we are thus brought together a golden opportunity is offered to each of us to suggest and add something which will enhance the interest and pleasure of this meeting.

The poet has beautifully said:

"How dear to our hearts are the scenes of our childhood, When fond recollection brings them to view,

The Orchard, the meadow, the deep tangled wildwood And all the loved spots that our infancy knew."

Such memories will give us the keynote to recount in plain and humble phrase the many links which have bound and are still binding us together as a family. As we recall the different members of our family they bring to mind many phases of character worthy of notice and admiration.

I remark, in passing, that it is specially appropriate that we hold this first meeting at Pottsville, for this place to many of us brings up the most pleasant memories and associations. While the place assigned to me on the program by our worthy chairman is no doubt appropriate, yet I must confess that it might be filled by a more

## Historical Sketch of the Wren. Family,

Prepared by JOHN V. WREN and Read by Him at the That III
unlon at the Wren Franklin, Held at Turnishing Java,
Doubledto, Double Double (Vib. 1896).

Read Setzire The Historical Seciety by Rev. JOHN H. EASTAN

Mr. Chairman, Relatives and Friends:

The occasion which has brought us together is to me, and I hope it will be to you all, a memorable one, for we now meet for the first time in a reunion of the Wrenfernity. While we are thus brought together a golden opportunity is offered to each of us to suggest and advanctiong which will enhance the interest and pleasure of this meeting.

The poet has beautifully said:

How dear to our hearts are the scenes of our cl When lond recollection brings them to view,

The Orchard, the meadow, the deep tangled

And all the loved spots that our intency knew.

Such memories will give us the keynote to recount in plain and humble phrase the many finks which have bound and are still binding us together as a family. A we recall the different members of our family they brun to mind other phrases of character worthy of notice an admiration.

I remark, in passing, that it is specially appropriate that we hold this first meeting at Pottsville, for this place to many of us brings up the most pleasant memories an associations. While the place assigned to me on the program by our worthy chairman is no doubt appropriate, yet I must confess that it might be fitted by a more

able advocate; but permit me to say, by no one who could be more in sympathy with the spirit which has brought us together.

As the oldest living member of the family of William Wren and Jean (McCreath) Wren, it is no doubt expected that I shall be able to go a little farther back in the history of our family than its younger members can do, and I shall do my best to give you a brief history of where we came from and how we got to this great and beautiful country. In doing this I shall have to depend largely on memory and circumstantial evidence, for I regret to say that old papers and documents, which our dear mother had carefully preserved, were after her death little cared for and were lost or destroyed. I have often seen and read them, and if we had them here today they would add much to the interest of the paper I am now reading and be valued as heirlooms by our family.

I will first speak of my grandfather William Wren, who was the great-great-grandfather of many of the children here today. He appears to have been born in England, about one hundred and thirty (130) years ago, or about the year 1766. As to his parentage, nationality and occupation I cannot speak with certainty. I can say that when quite a young man he left England and went into Scotland, and when but a short time among the Scotch people, he was smitten with the charms of a bonnie Scotch lassie and made her his wife. Our grandparents spent their lives in the vicinity of the old town of Avr in Aryshire, Scotland, and, whatever the occupation of grandfather, he succeeded in accumulating property of considerable value in houses and lands. I have seen the land and some of the houses, having when a boy, spent some time with my aunts at Ayr for the benefit of my health, which was not very robust at that time.

On the death of grandfather this property came, in the natural course of things, to my father as the oldest son, and when our family left Scotland for America it was left in the care of his sisters and their families. No benefits from this property were ever received by father, but his sisters and their families in Scotland received any rents or income there may have been from it. able advocate; but permit me to say, by no one who could be more in sympathy with the spirit which has brought us together.

As the oldest living member of the lamily of William Wren and Jean (McCreath) Wren, it is no doubt expected that I shall be able to go a little farther back in the history of our family than its younger members can do, and I shall do my best to give you a brief history of swhere we came from and how we got to this great and beautiful country. In doing this I shall have to depend largely on memory and crementantial evidence, for I regret to say that old papers and documents, which our dear mother had carefully preserved, were after her death interest had carefully preserved, were after her death interest had carefully preserved, were after her death interest and trem, and if we had them here today they would add much to the interest of the paper I am now would add much to the interest of the paper I am now reading and he valued as heirlooms by our family.

I will first speak of my grandfather William Wren, who was the great-grandfather off many of the children here today. He appears to have been born in England, about one hundred and thirry (170) years ago, or about the year 1766. As to his pacentage, nationally and occupation I cannot speak with certainty. I can say that when quite a young man he left fingland and went into Scotland, and when but a short time among the Scotch lessie and made her his wife. Our grand-nic Scotch lessie and made her his wife. Our grand-parents spent their lives in the vicinity of the old town of Ayr in Aryshire, Scotland, and, whatever the occupation of grandfather he succeeded in accumulating propertion of grandfather, he succeeded in accumulating propertion of grandfather had some of the houses and lands. I have seen the land and some of the houses, having, when a seen the land and some of the houses, having when a how, spent some time with my aunts at Ayr for the benefit of my health, which was not very robust at that time.

On the death of grandlather this property came, in the natural course of things, to my lather as the oldest son, and when our family left Scotland for America it was left in the care of his sisters and their families. No benefits from this property were ever received by lather, but his sisters and their families in Scotland received any rents or income there may have been from it. On the death of father, brother William the oldest son fell heir to this property, and he sold it largely out of sympathy, to the relatives at Ayr for a very low price, receiving after all expenses were paid as he said, "barely enough to buy a good suit of clothes and a small spree."

Grandfather's family consisted of seven children, four sons and three daughters. My father was the oldest of the sons, the others being named Gilbert, George and Thomas. The names of the daughters were Jean, Susan and Nancy.

All of the sons were married before leaving Scotland; Father to Jean McCreath, uncle Gilbert to Jennie Hay, uncle George to Menah Cuthill, and uncle Thomas to Janet Love.

Aunt Jean married John McNinch, aunt Susan married Alexander Savidge (or Savage), and aunt Nancy was still unmarried when I visited her as a boy, which is the last I know about her. Descendants of these aunts are no doubt still living in Scotland.

Before closing this part of my subject, which deals with our family on the other side of the broad Atlantic, I wish to speak of one who was related to us, but whether on father's or mother's side of the house I do not know. In some of the pleasant talks which I had with my mother at different times she spoke of a great great grandmother whom she had often seen named Jane George, who lived to the extremely old age of one hundred and ten (110) years. She was highly respected, and a painted portrait of her is preserved in one of the galleries in Glasgow, Scotland.

However, we are not looking for very ancient pedigree, but rather seek to travel on reliable ground, as we connect the past with the present, so we will leave the history of our older forbears and devote our time to the more recent history of our family.

Beginning with our own family, that is the family of my parents, we find that both father and mother were born in Ayrshire, Scotland; father in "the auld town of Ayr," and mother at Tarbolton, a place made memorable by the poet Burns in his poems, especially in that one in

of her is preserved in one of the galleries in Glasgon

which he bids farewell to his Masonic brethren of Tarbolton Lodge, of which he was a member.

Shortly after marriage my parents removed from Ayrshire to Lanarkshire and located near Glasgow, at Clyde Iron Works, on the banks of the Clyde river. They continued to live at that place during the time in which all of their children were born and until they came to America.

Father's occupation was connected with mining, sinking of shafts and developing mineral lands, called in Scotland a "sinker." He was employed for a number of years by Colin Dunlop, one of the most extensive owners and operators of coal and iron works in Scotland, one of his works being the celebrated "Clyde Iron Works." The "Hot Air Blast" for the more economical smelting of iron was perfected at these works. Mr. Dunlop also discovered the "Black Band" iron ore underlying the coal seams at some of his mines, and proved its utility as a source of supply for a good quality of iron.

Both of these discoveries were made during the time when father was in the employ of Mr. Dunlop and they have been of great benefit to mankind. They also resulted in making him a very wealthy man.

My mother was the only daughter in her family, in which there were several sons. The family was well brought up amid the scenes of a pleasant country home, by parents who were industrious, honest people. Some of mother's brothers were mechanics, and one of them was a soldier in the British army at the time of the campaign against Napoleon in Egypt and won some distinction as a brave soldier.

My parent's family consisted of nine children, five sons and four daughters. Brother William the eldest son was born in the year 1814, and died at Pottsville, Pa., in the year 1872. He was married to Mary Caulder on September 29th, 1839, as is shown by the record of the Rev. Joseph McCool, pastor of the First Presbyterian church, of Pottsville, who performed the marriage ceremony. I used to joke Mary sometimes by comparing her to Burn's Highland Mary, whom he described as being both handsome and loving. Brother William

which he hids larewell to his Masonic lirethran of Tarbolton Lodge, of which he was a member.

Shortly after marriage my parents removed from Ayrshire to Lanarhshire and located near Glasgow, at Clyde Iron Works, on the banks of the Clyde river. They continued to live at that place during the rime in which all of their children were born and until they came to America.

Father's occupation was connected with mining, sinking of shafts and developing mineral lands, called in Scotland a "sinker." He was employed for a number of years by Colin Duniop, one of the most extensive owners and operators of noal and iron works in Scotland, one of his works being the celebrated "Clyde Iron Works." The his works being the celebrated "Clyde Iron Works." The iron was perfected at these works, Mr. Duniop also disting not covered the Black Band" iron one underlying the coal seams at some of his mines, sed proved its utility as a source of samply for a good quality of iron.

Both of these discoveries were made during the time when father was in the employ of Mr. Dunlop and they have been of great benefit to mankind. They also resulted in making him a very weathy man.

My mother was the only daughter in her family, in which there were several sons. The family was well brought up amid the scenes of a pleasant country home, by parents who were industrious, homest people. Some of mother's brothers were mechanics, and one of them was a soldier in the British army at the time of the campaign against Napoleon in Egypt and was some distinction as a brave soldier.

My parent's family consisted of nine children, five sons and four daugiters. Erother William the cldest son was horn in the year 1814, and died at Pottsville, Pa., in the year 1872. He was married to Mary Caulder on September 29th, 1830, as is shown by the record of the Rev. Joseph McCool, paster of the First Freshyterian church, of Pottsville, who performed the marriage terian church, of Pottsville, who performed the marriage ceremony. I used to joke Mary cometimes by comparing her to Burn's Highland Mary, whom he described as being both handsome and loving. Brother 'Milliam

raised a family of five sons and daughters, whose names may be given later on, for to enumerate all of the Wrens at this time might be confusing, as there is quite a large number of them. I understand that the number of descendants of William and Jean Wren, who are present here today, is about two hundred, and that some of them are absent.

My oldest sister Jean was born in the year 1816. She was married to Andrew Gilmour, a Scotchman, at Sydney, Cape Breton, and the fruits of their marriage was one son, Joseph A. Gilmour. Joseph enlisted in the army during the war of the "Rebellion" and rose to the rank of Major of the 48th Regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteers. He was killed by a sharpshooter while doing his duty in the presence of the enemy, and thus gave his young life for the flag of his country. He and his mother are both buried in the Presbyterian cemetery at Pottsville, Pa., and a fine monument marks the place where Major Gilmour sleeps his last sleep. After the war was over, Andrew Gilmour returned to his native land, Scotland and is buried among his people there.

Sister Agnes was born in the year 1818, and married John Weir, one of the Allen Weir family, in Nova Scotia, where they have always lived. She is now dead but left one of the largest families in the Wren family. Agnes and her husband paid one visit to Pottsville in my recollection.

Brother Hugh was born in the year 1820, and after being about five years in Nova Scotia he died, and lies buried in a rude grave yard on the banks of the East river. He was said to be a young man of much promise.

I was born in July, 1822, and in May, 1847, married Anne George in the city of Philadelphia, the Rev. Thomas Stockton performing the marriage ceremony. There were six children in my family two sons and four daughters, all living except the first girl Agnes, who died in Boston, Mass., in infancy, and is sleeping in a cemetery on the borders of the ocean. We now live at Plymouth, Pa.

Brother Thomas was born in the year 1824. He was twice married. His first wife was Mary Hay and his second wife, Sarah Shomo. There were children from

raised a family of five sons and daughters, whose names may be given later on, for to enumerate all of the Wrens at this time might be confusing, as there is quite a large number of them. I understand that the number of descendants of William and Jean Wren, who are present here today, is about two handred, and that some of there are absent.

My oldest sister Jean was born in the year 1816 Sine was married to Andrew Gilmour, a Scotchman, at Sydney, Cape Breton, and the Iruits of their marriage was one son, Joseph A. Gilmour. Joseph enlisted in the army during the war of the "Rebellion" and rose in the rank of Major of the 18th Regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteers. He was killed by a sharpshooter while doing his duty in the presence of the enemy, and thus gave his young life for the flag of his country. He and his mother are both buried in the Presbyterian cometery at Pottsville. Pa, and a fine monument marks the place where Major Gilmour sleeps his last sleep. After the war was over, Andrew Gilmour returned to his native land, Scotland and is buried among his people there.

Sister Agnes was born in the year 1818, and pureried John Weir, one of the Allen Weir family, in Nova Scotia, where they have always lived. She is now dead but left one of the largest families in the Wren family. Agnes and her busband paid one visit to Pottsville in my

recollection.

Brother Hugh was born in the year 1820, and after being about five years in Nova Scotia he died, and lies buried in a rude grave yard on the banks of the East river. He was said to be a young man of much promise.

I was born in July, 1822, and in May, 1843, mission Anne George in the city of Philadelphia, the Rev. Thorass Stockton performing the marriage ceremony. There were six children in my family two sons and four daughters, all living except the first girl Agnes, who died in Doston. Mass, in infancy, and is sleeping in a cemetery on the borders of the ocean. We now live at Plymouth, Pa.

Brother Thomas was born in the year 1824. He was twice married. His first wife was Mary Hay and his second wife, Sarah Shomo. There were children Iron

both marriages, some of whom have died, but I am pleased to know that a majority of them honor this first family reunion with their presence.

Brother James was born in the year 1825. He also was twice married. His first wife was Catherine (or Cassie) Mortimer, and his second wife is Clara Johns. There were children by both marriages, most of them living as young men and women, an honor to their parents. The family now lives at Boyertown, Berks County, Pa.

Sister Janet was born in the year 1828, and was married to William Christian, the son of an old resident of Pottsville. Her husband was an iron moulder by trade and was engaged in the iron business for a number of years at Ashland, Pa. They eventually removed to Philadelphia, where they both died, and are buried in the Philopatrian cemetery. They had a family of sons and daughters..

Sister Susan was born in the year 1830, and married John Powers of Pottsville, Pa. He was a pattern-maker by trade and a good mechanic. They reared a large family of sons and daughters who are all filling useful positions in the world. I feel pleased that their dear mother, sister Susan, is spared to be with us today. She is the youngest child of our family, and the only daughter living to enjoy the affection of her children and grand-children.

I have now given an outline of the Wren family from the year 1766 to the year 1831, when our father William Wren and his oldest son William embarked at Greenock in the good ship Hero for Nova Scotia and after taking a last fond look at the dear land of their birth, Scotland, and a pleasant voyage across the Atlantic, they landed at Pictou harbor. Father was accompanied on the same ship by his three brothers George, Gilbert and Thomas with their wives. There was also a number of Scotch people bound for the same destination on the vessel who had been carefully selected for their reliability and skill as practical miners by agents sent from England to Scotland. They were engaged to work in Nova Scotia for the Rundel, Bridge & Rundel Company of London, a wealthy corporation which owned valuable lands in that

both marriages, some of whom have died, but I am pleased to know that a majority of them honor this first lamily remain with their presence.

Brother James was born in the year 1825. He also was twice married. His first wile was Catherine (or Cassie) Mortimer, and his second wife is Clara Johns. There were children by both marriages, most of them live ingras young upon and women, an honor to their parents. The family new lives at Boyertown, Berke County, I's.

Sister Janet was born in the year 1828, and was married to Wilham Unistian, the son of an old resident of Pottsville. Her husband was an iron monider by trade and was engaged in the iron business for a number of years at Ashiand. Pa. They eventually removed to Philadelphia, where they both died, and are buried in the Philopatrian consciency. They had a family of sons and daughters.

Sister Susan was born in the year 1840, and married John Powers of Pottsville, Pa. He was a pattern-maker by trade and a good mechanic. They reared a large family of sone and daughters who are all filling useful positions in the world. I feel pleased that their dear mother, sister Susan, is spared to be with us today. She is the youngest child of our family, and the only daughter living to enjoy the affection of her children and grand-children.

I have now given an outline of the Wren family from the year 1550 to the year 1831, when our father William Wren and his oldest son William enthacked at Greeneck in the good ship Haro for Nova Scotia and after taking a last fond look at the dear land of their high. Scotland, and a pleasant yoyage across the Atlantic, they landed at Picton harbor. Father was accompanied on the same ship by his three brothers George, Gilbert, and Thomas with their wives. There was also a number of Scotch people bound for the same destination on the vessel who had been carefully selected for their reliability and skill as practical miners by agents sent from England to Scotch people and They were engaged to work in Nova Scotla to the Kuedel, Bridge & Hundel Company of London: a wealthy corporation which owned valuable lands, in that

province. The company was beginning to develop coal and other minerals under the name of The Albion Mines Mining Co. Mr. Richard Smith, one of the London partners, came to Scotland and engaged father to go to America for them. He also authorized him to select some practical miners who were experienced in sinking, ventilating and operating mines to go to Nova Scotia. Good wages were guaranteed which should be paid regularly every month, and it can be said at this day to the credit of this company that in sixty years they have never failed for a single month to pay their employees promptly.

The new arrivals received a warm welcome from the residents of Pictou, who, although the town was a small one, were noted for their hospitality and genuine kindness.

After father had been somewhat over a year in America, a letter came to mother in Scotland saying "pack up, sell off your goods as best you can and come to us in America. We have paid your passage and expenses in the city of Glasgow to make you comfortable on your way." Then came the packing up, amid many tears, which could not be held back, and partings from dear friends and associations, which are among the most trying experiences of life. Everything being in readiness, our dear mother with her eight small children, embarked at Bromelaw in the staunch vessel Isabella of Glasgow. and bade farewell to the shores of old Scotland, to cross the broad Atlantic to America. The passage over was a very stormy one and lasted more than seven weeks, entailing many hardships which could not be provided against in the contract that father made with the ship owners.

After the perils and discomforts of the voyage, the joyful words "Land ahead" were one day heard aboard ship, which filled all hearts with gladness and none more than that of our good mother as she stood on the deck with her eight children about her to catch the first sight of the new land. I have often heard her say that the first sight she got of America pleased her, and no doubt inspired her with new hope and courage to meet the trials which came to her later on. The Isabella glided smooth-

province. The company was beginning to develop coal and other minerals under the name of The Albien Mines and other minerals under the name of the Albien Mines ners, came to Scotland and engaged father to go to America for them. He also authorized him to select some practical minera who were experienced in sinking, ventilating and operating mines to go to Nova Scotla. Good wages were grantamed which should be pald regularly every month, and it can be said at this day to the credit of this company that in sixty years they have never tailed for a sinkle month, and their employees promptly.

The new arrivals received a warm welcome from the residents of Picton, who, although the town was a small one, were noted for their hospitality, and gennine kind-

ness

After lather had been somewhat over a year in America, a letter came to mother in Scotland saying "pack up, sell off your goods as best you can and come to us in America. We have paid your passage and axpenses in the city of Glasgow to uside you comfortable on your way." Then came the packing up, amid many tears, which could not be held back, and partines from dear friends and associations, which are among the most rying experiences of life. Everything being in readiness, our dear mother with her eight small children, embarked at Bromelaw in the staunch vessel Isabella of Glasgow, and bade incewell to the shores of old Scotland, to cross and bade incewell to the shores of old Scotland, to cross the broad Atlantic to America. The passage over was a very stormy one and lasted more than seven weeks, entailing many hardships which could not be provided against in the contract that tather made with the ship owners.

After the perils and discomforts of the vorage, the sordy words "Land ahead" were one day heard abourd ship, which filled all hearts with gladness and none more than that of our good mother as she stood on the deck with her eight children about her to catch the first sight of the new land. I have often heard her say that the first sight she got of America pleased her, and no doubt inspired her with new hope and courage to meet the trials which came to her later on. The Isabella glided, smooth-

ly through the Gut of Canso and cast anchor in Pictou harbor, Nova Scotia. It was indeed a happy day when all the family of Jean and William Wren were reunited in the fair land of promise, America.

We stayed over night in the town of Pictou and the next day started on our journey up the East river for our destination, Albion Mines, twelve miles inland. The only means of transportation at that early day was in crude coal boats, steamboats or railroads not having yet been introduced in that new country. In fact these improvements were so new that most of the much older parts of the world had seen but little of them. The progress of these boats depended principally on being "poled" by muscular arms, aided somewhat by the winds and the tides. By these means we eventually reached Albion Mines, where we disembarked and were met by many friends who gave us a good, hearty Scotch welcome to our new home, which by the will of God was to be our dwelling place for the next six years.

Those were memorable years for our family, among the most sad events being the death of our father at the end of four years from pneumonia, the effects of a cold which he had contracted. Our brother Hugh also died about one year after father. They are both buried in a crude graveyard in sight of New Glasgow and Albion Mines. Our uncle Gilbert had died about a year before father so these three members of our family were permitted to enjoy the bright prospects of the new country for but a short time.

The death of father proved a hard blow to mother, leaving her a widow in a new country, with eight children most of them small, and with no strong arm to lean upon or to provide means for their support. I have often heard mother say, in her Scotch way when oppressed with cares, "Weel it does seem true that the swift mare always gets the lang road tae gang"; and at other times, "It is no use to sit down and greet"; and, "It is a lang lane that has nae turn in it." One of her favorite sayings was, "It takes a stout heart for a steep brae," and with spartan courage she toiled on day after day, and often long into the night to bring up her little family. Her highest am-

ly through the Gut of Canso and east anchor in Pictors harbor, Nove Scotia. It was indeed a happy day when all the lamily of Jean and William Wren were reunited in the fair land of promise, America.

We stayed over night in the town of Picton and the next day started on our journey up the East river for our destination. Albion Mines, twelve under inland. The only means of transportation at that early day was in crude coal hoats, attendents or railroads not having yet heen introduced in that new country. In fact these improvements were so new that most of the much older parts of the world had seen but little of them. The progress of these boats, depended principally on hemy "noded" by these boats, depended principally on hemy "noded" by massecular arms, aided somewhat by the winds and the Mines, where we disembarded and were met by many Mines, who gave us a good, hearty Scotch welcome to our new home, which by the will of God first to be our dwelling place for the next six years.

Those were memorable years for our family, among the most sad events being the death of our father at the end of four years from pneumonia, the effects of a cold which he had contracted. Our brother lingh also shed about one year after lather. They are both buried in a crude graveyard in sight of New Glasgow and Albioni Mines. Our nucle Gilbert had died about a year before father so these three members of our family were permitted to enjoy the bright prospects of the new country for but a short time.

The death of father proved a hard blow to mollier, leaving her a widow in a new country, with eight children most of them small, and with no strong arm to lean upon or to provide means for their support. I have often heard mother say, in her Scotch way when oppressed with cares: "Weel it does seem true that the swift mare always gets the lang road tae gaug"; and at other times, "It is no use to sit down and greet"; and, "It is a lang lane that mat have turn in it." One of her favorite sayings was, "It takes a stout heart for a steep brac," and with species takes and takes a stout heart for a steep brac," and with species that mother to bring up her luttle family. Her highest arms that night to bring up her luttle family. Her highest arms

bition was to lay a foundation of good character in her children of Truth and Juctice, which would meet the approving smiles of Heaven; and her efforts were crowned with God's approval, to whom she never forgot to return thanks for his goodness and mercies.

In the year 1837, inducements were held out to our family to remove to the United States, which after the approval of mother, resulted in brother William taking passage for that other new country about whose people and government we had heard much. He was to try the new location for a year and then let the family waiting in Nova Scotia know the condition of things. He sailed from Pictou and during a very stormy passage the vessel was wrecked and driven into the Bermuda Islands, but he eventually arrived safely at Pottsville, Schuylkill County, Pennsylvania.

In about a year he wrote to the family saying that he had profitable work, and told mother to pack up her goods and come to the "States," that he had sent the necessary money to pay the passages and expenses of all the family. He remarked that mother would no doubt feel sorry to leave her piece of ground, cozy log house, garden and cows but that if the birds all flit away the nest would look very empty to her. The matter was fully discussed around the fireside, and mother said, "I believe every word William says is true. We are doing fairly well here, but I'll no say but what "The States" will be a better place, where the boys can learn some useful trades." To this the boys said amen, and so it was decided to come to the United States.

We are now again on the broad ocean, and with mingled feelings of joy and sorrow have bid farewell to what had been our temporary home for the past six years. Our passage was made in a ship newly built at New Glasgow, Nova Scotia, named the Nancy Givin, and we had a pleasant voyage to New York city. The time on shipboard was at times enlivened by the Scotch band which came from Nova Scotia at the same time. After landing at New York, we went by railroad to Philadelphia and from there to Pottsville by canal boat up the Schuylkill Canal, the most convenient means of travel at that date

brion was to lay a foundation of good character in her children of Truth and Justice, which would meet the approving smiles of Heaven; and her efforts were crowned with God's approval, to whom she never forgot to truth thanks for his goodness and mercies.

In the year 1837, inducements were held out to our lamily to remove to the United States, which after the approval of mother, resulted in brother. William taking passage for that other new country about whose people and government as had heard much. He was to try the new location for a year and then let the family waiting in Nova Scotia know the condition of things. He sailed from Pieton and during a very stormy passage the versel was wrecked and driven into the Bermuda Islands, but he eventually arrived safely at Pottsville, Schuylkill Country, Pennsylvania.

In about a year he wrote to the family saying that he had profitable work, and told mother to pack up her goods and come to the "states," that he had sent the necessary money (o pay the passages and expenses of all the family. He remarked that mother would no doubt feel corry to leave her piece of ground, cozy log house, garden and cows but that if the birds all fit away the airst would look very empty to her. The matter was fully discussed around the fireside, and mother said, "I beheve every word William says is true. We are doing fairly well here, but I'll no say but what "The States" will be a better place, where the boys can learn some useful trades." To this the boys said amen, and so it was decided to come to the United States.

We are now again on the broad ocean, and with mingled feelings of jor and sorrow have hid fareard to what had been our temporary home for the past six years. Our passage was made in a ship newly built at New Glass gow. Nova Scotis, named the Nancy Givin, and we find a pleasant voyage to New York city. The time on shipboard was at times enlivened by the Scotch band which came from Nova Scotia at the same time. After fauding at New York, we went by railroad to Philadelphia and from there to Pottsville by canal heat up me Scinvildill Canal, the most convenient means of travel at that date

into the coal fields of Schuylkill County. At Pottsville we received a warm and cordial welcome from the friends who had preceded us.

Our coming to the United States proved a complete success, financially and in other ways. The younger children were sent to school and the boys as they grew old enough were put to work, all helping to put money in mother's purse. Brother William, ever loyal and faithful, was working with us and for us.

In about a year brother William sent to Nova Scotia for his sweetheart Mary Caulder and on her arrival at Pottsville they were happily married giving the people of town their first experience in seeing a real Scotch wedding. Headed by the Scotch band playing "Aryshire Lassie" "The Campbells are Coming" and other Scotch airs, the wedding party marched from the bride's home down Market St. to the "White Horse" hotel, kept by Edward O'Conner, at the corner of Center and Mahantongo Streets, where the wedding took place. Rev. Joseph McCool performed the marriage ceremony, and all the Scotch friends turned out to make the affair a success. In fact it was so much of a success that before the minister had left the hotel another couple who were among the guests made up their minds to get married also and there were two weddings instead of one. With a taste of landlord O'Conner's mountain dew all went merry as a marriage bell; mettle was put into the heels of the lads and lassies and they danced and enjoyed themselves to their heart's content. I was there and remember this wedding very well. When the remaining three brothers John, Thomas and James were old enough, we were apprenticed to the firm of Haywood & Snyder, who had the largest Machine Shop and Foundry at that time in Pottsville. We all served out our time faithfully, myself and James as machinists and Thomas as a moulder, and became skilled mechanics. We three brothers by industry and economy improved our condition until in the year 1849 we engaged in business for ourselves under the firm name of J. Y. Wren & Brothers. We rented the old foundry, formerly used to make cannon balls for the United States Government, and did business there for into the coal fields of Schuylloll County. At Pottsville we received a warm and cordial welcome from the friends who had preceded us.

Our coming to the United States proved a complete success, financially and in other ways. The younger children were sent to school and the boys as they gree old enough were put to work, all helping to put money in mother's purse. Brother William, ever loyal and faithful, was working with us and for us.

wedding very well. When the remaining three brothers

some time. We afterwards bought land from Francis Hughes, Esq., where the new Reading R. R. depot now stands at the corner of Railroad and Norwegian Streets, and built on it a new Foundry and Machine Shop which we named the Washington Iron Works. We carried on business at this place for a number of years. The firm of J. Y. Wren & Brothers was eventually dissolved and each of the brothers had a shop of his own.

I leave the details of the business of the Wren brothers without further elaboration. I will merely say at this place that by their industry and perseverance they established a good reputation for building machinery, engines and coal breakers for anthracite coal mines. Largely through their influence the first rolling mills were located at Pottsville, and the machinery for both of these mills was built at the Washington Iron Works. The Fishbach mill operated by Harris, Burnish & Co., was first built and afterwards the Palo Alto mill operated by Harris, Bright & Lee was built. Both of these mills were successfully operated for years and they were eventually very much enlarged and passed into other hands.

About this time there was also filled at the Washington Iron Works a large contract of machinery for the Gulf and Deep River Mining Co., of Egypt, North Carolina, consisting of engines, pumps and hoisting gearing; also an engine and fixtures for iron works six miles above Egypt. We also sold to the President of the Reading R. R. Co. a fifty horse power engine to be used in gold mining in North Carolina.

At the present day, of wonderfully improved machinery, which is shipped to all parts of the world without comment, it may seem trivial to speak of these matters; but fifty years ago the business which has grown to such gigantic proportions was but a weak and creeping infant, and the pioneers of that day were laying the foundations on which our present vast business is built. When the Wren brothers became established in business they took their brother William out of the mines and made him their engineer, a position that he filled faithfully for over twenty years.

The changes which time brings came also to the

some time. We afterwards bought land from Francis Itughes, Esq., where the new Feading R. R. depot now stands at the corner of Railroad and Norwegian Streets, and built on it a new Foundry and Machine Shop which we named due Washington from Works. We carried on business at this place for a number of years. The first of J. Y. West & Brothers was eventually dissolved and each of the fronters had a shop of his own.

I leave the details of the business of the Ween brothers without further elaboration. I will merely say at this
place that by their industry and perseverance they each
is the a good reputation for building machinery, engines
and coal breakers for anthractse coal mines, Largely
through their influence the first rolling mills were located
at Pottaville, and the mechinery for both of these mills
was built at the Washington Leon Works, The Fishbach
mill operated by Harris, Hurnish & Co., was first built
and attenuards the Falo Airo mill operated by Harris,
Bright & Lee was built. Both of these mills were successfully operated for years and they were eventually very
much enlarged and passed into other hands.

About this time there was also filled at the Washington Lon Lon Works a large courteer of machinery for the Gulf and Duep River Mining Co., of Egypt, North Carolina, consisting of engines, pumps and hoisting gesting; also are engine and fixtures for iron works six miles above Egypt. We also sold to the President of the Reading R. R. Co. a fifty horse power engine to be used in gold mining in North Carolina.

At the present day, of evonderfully improved maschinery, which is shipped to all parts of the world without comment, it may seem trivial to speak of these matterns but fifty years ago the business which has grown to such gigantic proportions was but a weak and creeping infant, and the pioneers of that day were laying the foundations on which our present was business is built. When the Wren brothers became established in business their troot their brother William out of the mines and made him their engineer, a position that he filled faithfully for over twenty years.

The changes which time brings came also to the

Wren brothers. They became separated in business, engaged in other business and removed to other parts of the State. I feel proud to say that they have always taken an active part in the progress and welfare of the communities in which their lots have been cast. These things bring up many pleasant memories, but I have not time on this occasion to speak of them, so I will leave them for others who shall come after me.

I may call our children the rising sun, while we of the older generation are the setting sun. I would say to them: Go forward, be just and fear not. Let all your efforts be on the side of God, Justice and Truth. Gird on the armor that will best fit you to attain honorable manhood and womanhood. You are surrounded by many advantages which your sires did not have; realize them and use them in the large field that lies before you, in which there is room enough to win the victory.

It has been said that peace has its victories no less renowned than those of war, and you may attain them in the quiet walks of life and thus add lustre to the name of Wren. I hope your efforts will be crowned with success and meet with the approval of Providence. You have a good record to start with, for I can truly say that our family has ever been honest, industrious, obedient to the laws and loyal to the government.

The records of the War Department at Washington show that nine of our blood besides the husbands of two of our women folks served on the Union side in the terrible civil war from 1861 to 1865. Every one of them a volunteer willing to take the risks of war to preserve this great people as one undivided Nation. Some of them were among the "First Defenders" at the outbreak of the war and some of them were among the last to quit the field at the end of the war. Seven of them came safely home at the end, while two of my nephews lost their lives in consequence of the war-William Ringgold Wren died while a prisoner of war and Joseph A. Gilmour was killed following his duty as Major of the 48th Regiment, P. V. They gave their young lives in defence of the Government which they loved and honored. Today if we should call the roll, we would find that of the eleven brave vol-

volunteer willing to take the risks of war to preserve this

unteers who represented the Wren family five have passed to their reward; their names are William R. Wren, Major Joseph A. Gilmour, Captain William C. Wren and Lieutenant William Christian and Captain John Powers. They all sleep within the boundaries of Pennsylvania.

I feel that I may have taxed your patience my friends in giving you my thoughts about the Wren family, but to me the subject is full of interest as I hope it is to you. I believe it could be still further extended to our mutual advantage, which may be done at some future time.

I will merely say in conclusion, that I am impressed with the idea that you will look back to this gathering of our family with more and more interest as the years pass, and from the very nature of things it is not at all probable that we will again all be together in one place as we are today. I therefore hope that all our recollections of this event will be of a kindly and pleasant nature.

youngest of whom was its morker, born levelor. The thirty acres which tak father record were organizing part

insteers who represented the Wren lamily five have passed to their reward, their names are William R. Wren, Major Joseph A. Gilmour, Captain William C. Wren and Lieutenant William Christian and Captain John Powers. They all sleep within the boundaries of Preparedwania.

I feel that I may have taxed your patience my briefles in giving you my thoughts about the Wren family, but to me the subject is full of interest as I hope is is to you.

I believe it could be still further extended to our natural.

advantage, which may be done at some luture time.

I will merely say in conclusion, that I am impressed with the idea that you will look back to this guthering of our family with more and more interest as the years pass, and from the very nature of things it is not at all probable that we will feath all be together in one place as we are today. I therefore hope that all our recollections of this event will be of a kindly and pleasant nature.

## Recollections of My Early Farm Life in Schuylkill County.

Read Before the Historical Society by ISAAC PAXSON,
April 24th, 1907.

Upon the first day of April, 1849 when in the 18th year of my age, I removed along with my parents, John J. and Laura Heston Paxson and five brothers, all younger than myself, who constituted the whole of the family, from a small truck farm of thirty acres, situated at Hestonville, a small village founded by my maternal grandfather, Col. Edward W. Heston, who was an officer of the Revolutionary War. He had settled on a large farm at the foot of "George" Hill, Fairmount Park, about the year 1766 and had a family of fourteen children, the youngest of whom was my mother, born in 1801. thirty acres which my father owned were originally part of this farm, and at the time of our removal was three miles distant from the city of Philadelphia, but it is now within the city, which has entirely absorbed the little farm leaving no landmarks except a street called Paxson Street and the little old farm house in which I spent my youthful days and which still stands on Master Street with its gable end toward that street, a few doors from the corner of 52nd.

My father, who was very much attached to his occupation of farming and truck raising, desired his sons to follow in his footsteps, and as the little farm did not seem large enough to give them all employment at that occupation, and as his means would not allow him to purchase a large farm in the vicinity of Philadelphia, he decided to locate in Schuylkill County where land was cheaper, and where there was a good market for vegetables and all kinds of farm produce. At that time the greater part of

## Recollections of My Early Farm Life in Schuylkill County.

Read Defore the Historical Society by ISAAC PAXSON, April 24th, 1907.

Upon the first day of April, 1849 when in the 18th year of my age, I removed along with my parents, John J. and Laura Heston Paxson and five brothers, all younger than myself, who constituted the whole of the family, from a small truck farm of thirty stres, situated at Heston ville, a small village founded by my maternal grandfather, Col. Edward W. Heston, who was an officer of the Kevolutionary War. He had settled on a large farm the Kevolutionary War. He had settled on a large farm at the foot of "George" Hill, Fairmount Park, about the year 1766 and had a family of fourteen children, the youngest of whom was my mother, born in 1801. The thirty acres which my father owned were originally part of this farm, and at the time of our removal was fince of this farm, and at the time of our removal was fince within the city, which has entirely absorbed the little farm within the city, which has entirely absorbed the little farm youthing how and the little old farm house in which 1 spent my youthing days and which still stands on Mayer Street with its gable end toward that street, a few doors from the order of 5 and.

My father, who was very much attached to his occupation of farming and truck raising, desired his some to
follow in his tootsteps, and as the little farm did not seem
large enough to give them all employment at that occupation, and as his means would not allow him to purchase
a large farm in the vicinity of Philadelphia, he decided to
locate in Schoylkill County where land was cheaper, and
where there was a good market for vegetables and all
kinds of farm produce. At that time the greater part of

the supplies of that nature needed for Pottsville and surrounding towns of the coal region, was shipped from Philadelphia, owing to the fact, that the farmers instead of farming made their living by cutting off their timber, which was very plentiful, and selling it to the Canal Co. which used large quantities for the building of canal boats, and their landings and locks; and to the railroad company for their engines, as such a thing as coal burning locomotives were unknown at that time. The purchasing of all the sills and cord wood used by the railroad was under the supervision of Capt. Henry Hesser, with the assistance of his son A. A. Hesser, which fact probably accounts for the reason the latter takes such a deep interest in forestry at the present time.

When my father had decided to locate in Schuylkill County he requested Evan J. Thomas, a farmer neighbor at Hestonville, who had removed to Washington Township in the spring of 1847, to look out for a farm that he thought would suit him, and after looking at several farms in that Township which he thought were objectionable on account of being too great a distance from Pottsville market, he finally bought the farm on the top of the Schuylkill mountain south of Schuylkill Haven consisting of 160 acres of land, from James B. Levan, who was one of the active merchants and wood dealers in the early history of Schuylkill Haven.

This farm was purchased several months before the time of our removal as stated above, at which time the family, with the exception of my mother and my second brother Edward, who went in one of the fast trains of those days, started from Hestonville in a two horse market wagon for Schuylkill Haven, to which point all our household goods and a muley cow had been sent in cars leased from the company for that purpose. Our route with the wagon was the greater part of the way over the Centre Turnpike, and occupied a little over two days, and as the weather was pleasant and the scenes all new, it was a very enjoyable trip. The first night we stopped at Pottstown at a large hotel, and the second at Port Clinton.

My brothers and I after getting up pretty early in

the supplies of that nature needed for Pottsville and norrounding towns of the coal region, was shipped from
Philadelphia, owing to the fact, that the farmers instead of
farming made their living by cutting off their timber
which was very plentiful; and selling it to the Canal Co
which need large quantities for the building of cana
boats, and their landings and looks; and to the railrost
company for their engines, as such a thing as coal hurn
ing locomotives were unknown at that time. The purchasing of all the sills and cord wood used by the railrost
was under the supervision of Capt. Henry Henser, with
the assistance of his son A. A. Hesser, which fact prob
ably accounts for the reason the latter takes such a deep
interest in forestry at the present time.

When my falter had decided to locate in Schuylkil County he requested Evan J. Thomas, a farmer neighbout Hestonville, who had ramoved to Washington Township in the spring of 1847, to look out for a farm that he ship in the spring of 1847, to look out for a farm that he thought would suit him, and after looking at several farms in that Township which he thought were objection able on account of being too great a distance from Rotts wille market, he finally bought the farm on the top of the Schuylkill mountain south of Schuylkill Haven consisting of 160 acres of land, from James II. Levan, whereas one of the active merchants and wood deslets in the serty history of Schuylkill Haven.

This farm was purchased soveral months before the time of our removal as stated above, at which time the family, with the exception of my mother and my account family, with the exception of my mother and my account brother Edward, who went in one of the fast trains of those days, started from Elestonville in a two, horse one ket wagon for Schuylkill Haven, to which point all microbinousehold guods and a muley cow had been sent in calleased from the company for that purpose. Our rount with the wagon was the greater part of the way over the Centre Turnpike, and occupied a little over two days, at as the weather was pleasant and the scenes all new, was a very enjoyable trip. The first night we stopped a Fottstown at a large hotel, and the second at Fore Cher

My brothers and I after getting up preply early

the morning at Port Clinton, thought it would be a good idea for us to walk to the top of the high mountain which we saw looming up before us at our hotel, so that we might get a good appetite for our breakfast, as well as to gratify our curiosity; as we had never been near a mountain and climbing one would be a new experience for us. We therefore started for the top at a pretty lively gait, but alas! for human ambition; after we had ascended what we thought was quite a long distance, the top seemed to be quite as far away as it did when we started; so we returned to our breakfast of SCHUYLKILL COUNTY ham and eggs, without attaining the object at which we had aimed.

After finishing our breakfast, we had our team hitched up and resumed our journey, it being the writer's first ride over the roads of Schuylkill County, but was by no means the last, having since that day rode many miles through its valleys and over its hills, but there were none of those rides perhaps in which he had greater enjoyment. As we drew near to Orwigsburg we met a man walking toward us and my father stopped the team and asked him if we were on the right road to Orwigsburg. After a look of surprise, and some hesitation, he replied, "Yah! Yah! dos is de way to Oricksburg," or that is about the way it sounded to us who had never before heard such a strange language. But in rambling around the country since that time, we have heard quite a number of sentences expressed in that language and it has become quite familiar to our ears.

Having started from Port Clinton pretty early in the morning we arrived at Schuylkill Haven about 9 or 10 o'clock in the forenoon, and here we found the teams of Evan J. Thomas, John Conrad and William Riland, of Washington Township who were awaiting our arrival in order to haul our household goods from the depot to the farm where the famliy were to spend so many years of their lives. This farm was procured by Adam Eiler by a patent deed from the State of Pennsylvania dated at Harrisburg, September 10, 1810, and is therein named Edenbower Farm which title it still holds, and is at present owned by George M. and Edwin H. Paxson, the

writer's sons.

Having started from Port Clipton pretty early in the

In looking around after our arrival at the farm, we found the prospect very un-Edenlike, as the former owner who had resided there for many years, had kept a lot of teams for the purpose of hauling stone from a quarry on the place to the canal to be used by the Schuylkill Canal Company for the building of locks and he also did hauling of various kinds for parties in Schuylkill Haven and consequently the farm and its surroundings had been very much neglected, and the appearance of things were very uninviting. A stone wall in front of the house was crumbling down, fences were dilapidated, and around the building were scattered the remains of worn out wagons and other worn out material. In the house which was built of stone and a quite old one several of the rooms had never been plastered. As these things did not look very homelike, my father first turned his attention to straightening things out, and by the aid of Daniel Koch, a mason living in Schuylkill Haven, and of his own six boys, he soon had things looking very much better and was then enabled to turn his attention to farming.

My father when moving to the county had contemplated starting a small milk dairy in connection with raising truck for the Pottsville market, but after going to Pottsville several times with milk found it hard to get customers he became discouraged and gave up that idea, and turned his attention entirely to the raising of truck and general farming, at which occupation he spent the remainder of his life and became one of the noted farmers of the county, being one of the principal originators of the Schuylkill County Agricultural Society and its first President. Joshua L. Keller, of Orwigsburg, one of the pioneer farmers of the county, who was celebrated among other things for the introduction of strawberry culture on a large scale, was the first Secretary, and they were for many years very close friends and co-workers for the advancement of agriculture. My father was also President of the Farmer's Fire Insurance Company, of Schuylkill County for a number of years, and though never an active politician, he was without any solicitation on his part placed on the ticket of the Republican party for Associate Judge, but was defeated by his opponent, Judge Kline.

In looking around after our arrival at the farm, a found the prospect very un-Edenlike, as the former own teams for the purpose of banding stone from a quarry the place to the canal to be used by the Schuplical Can Company for the bailding of locks and he also that has ing of various lends for parties in Schuplical Haven at consequently the farm and its surroundings hinh be very much reglected, and the appearance of things we very uninviting. A stone wait in front of the house of crumbling down, lences were dilapidated, and around the bailding were scattered the remains of worn out wago and other worn out material. In the house which we had never been plastered. As these things which were there and a quite old one several of the root had never been plastered. As these things did not he straightening things out, and by the aid of Daniel Kows, he soon had things looking very much better a mason living in Schupkill blaven, and of his own boys, he soon had things looking very much better a was then enabled to turn his attention to harmage.

My father when moving to the county had conteplated starting a small milk dries in connection with raing truck for the Pottsville market, but after going portsville several times with milk found it hard to became discouraged and gave up that it and turned his attention entirely to the raising of training and general farming, at which occupation he spent remainder of his life and became one of the noted farm of the county, being one of the principal originators the Schuylkilt County—Agricultural Society and its firesident. Joshua L. Keiler, of Orwigsburg, one of pioneer farmers of the county, who was celebrated and other things for the introduction of strawberty entures a large scale, was the first Secretary, and they were many years very close friends and co-workers for advancement of agriculture. My lather was also by advancement of agriculture. My lather was also by said county for a number of years, and thought flever active politician, he was without any solicitation on sociate Judge, but vers defeated by his opponent, large sociate Judge, but vers defeated by his opponent, large sociate Judge, but vers defeated by his opponent, large sociate Judge, but vers defeated by his opponent, large sociate Judge, but vers defeated by his opponent, large

The year before our removal to the county two market houses had been built in Pottsville in what is now Market Square, and my father rented a stall in the upper one, about where the Soldier's Monument now stands, the rent of which was \$50 a year payable quarterly. The houses were well equipped for the purpose and were looked after by a clerk in the person of George Lerch, a brother-in-law of George Bright the Centre Street hardware merchant. I being the oldest son was installed at that place as market man.

Amongst others who occupied adjacent stalls were John Conrad, William Riland, George Cressman and Evan J. Thomas, all truck farmers from Washington Township; and as they like ourselves, were all recent settlers in the county, coming from English-speaking communities, we soon became fast friends and frequent visitors to each other's homes. John Conrad in addition to raising truck had a large timber tract and a saw mill on his farm, and furnished a considerable amount of heavy lumber to the Schuylkill Navigation Co. for the purpose of building their boat landings at Schuylkill Haven. He also had a daughter who attracted the attention of the writer, who is still living and known as Mrs. Isaac Paxson.

As the original farmers of the county were at this time unaccustomed to raising truck they did not take kindly to the Market house, and many of the stalls were left vacant. The former continued their custom of driving around, and in consequence in a year or two the Maryet houses were abandoned by the farmers, and after they had been used a few years by several butchers and hucksters, were abandoned altogether. If the originators of the Market had encouraged the farmers by giving the stalls rent free for a short time until the market had been established, it might have ended differently. Amongst the butchers who occupied stalls the writer remembers the Glassmires, and Heffners. The only huckster whose name I can recall was a genial old German lady by the name of Roerig, who would frequently buy vegetables from the farmers at the close of the market at a very low figure, they preferring to sell them at a low price rather than take them home.

The year before our removal to the county two market houses had been built in Pousville in what Is now Market Square, and my lather remied a stall in the upper one, about where the Soldier's Monument now mands, the rent of which was So a year payable quarterly. The houses were well equapped for the purpose and were looked after by a clerk in the person of George Lerch; a brother-in-law of George Bright the Centre Street bardware merchant. I being the oldest son was installed at that place as market man.

Amongst others who occupied adjacent stalls more John Contad, William Riland, George Cressman and Evan J. Thomas, all truck farmers from Washington Township; and as they like ourselves, were all recent actilers in the country, coming from English-speaking communities, we soon became fast friends and frequent visitors to each other's homes. John Contad in addition to raising truck had a lurge timber tract and a saw mill to raising truck had a lurge timber tract and a saw mill heavy lumber to the Schwitchill Navigation Co. for the purpose of building their beat landings at Schwitchil Happers, who is still living and known as Mrs. Isade Parson.

As the original farmers of the county were at this time unaccustomed to raising truck they did not take kindly to the Market house, and many of the stalls were left vacant. The former continued their enstom of this ing around, and in consequence in a year or two the Market houses were abandoned by the farmers, and after they lead been used a few years by several butchers and bucksters, were abandoned altogether. If the originators of the Market had encouraged the farmers by giving the stalls rent free for a short time until the market had been established, it might have ended differently. Amenest the butchers who occupied stalls the writer remembers the Chasmires, and Heffmers. The only buckster whose name I can recall was a genial old German lady by the name I can recall was a genial old German lady by the name of Roerig, who would frequently buy regetables from the farmers at the close of the market at a very low have they preferring to sell them at a low price rather than take them home.

As to the names of customers that I, as well as other farmers had known that early day, I recall Rev. Azariah Prior of the Episcopal church, Congressman Charles Pittman, Dr. Halberstadt, the father of Dr. A. H. Halberstadt, Mrs. Lee, the mother of Riolay Lee, deceased, Lewis Reeser, Esq., the marble cutter and William Wolf, the tanner, who all lived on Market Street. On Centre Street were Mrs. Whitfield, the mother of Roland Whitfield, Mrs. Sanderson, whose husband had a drug store, Mrs. Luther, the mother of former Supt. of Coal & Iron Co., Strange N. Palmer's family and the Thompsons. On Mahantongo Street were Dr. James Carpenter, John Shippen, Mrs. Newhall, John Clayton, George Patterson, Mrs. Pinkerton, E. F. Taylor, Andrew Russel, John Chambers and John Shelly's families. There were also the family of Gen. George C. Wynkoop, on George Street and Nathaniel Mills on West Norwegian Street. There were others whose names the writer might recall, but the above will be sufficient to show some of the old citizens of Pottsville whose inner wants he and others tried to supply for a compensation.

And now it will be in order to return to the old farm and say how it was managed. We did not start out very extensively at first in the raising of truck, but having established ourselves in the Pottsville market, in a few years with the aid of John Meek, an English gardener whom we employed, we would sometimes cultivate 8 or 10 acres of truck, and by so doing would greatly astonish some of the old farmers of the county, who would at times come from quite a distance to see how it was done. In the general farming which my father did in connection with his truck raising he introduced many new innovations such as deep ploughing, liming the land heavily, cleaning out old fence rows, so that the fields would present a neater appearance, as well as preventing the spread of briars and noxious weeds. He may therefore, readily be classed amongst the pioneer farmers of the county whose influence has been felt in bettering its farming industry.

I wish to say a few words in regard to the neighbors that we found living in close proximity to our new home.

As to the names of customers that I, as well as other farmers had known that early day. I recall Rev. Asarish Prior of the Episcopal church, Congressman Charles Pillman, Dr. Halberstadt, the lather of Dr. A. H. Halberstadt, Mrs. Lee, the mother of Riolay Lee, deceated, Lewis Reeser, Esq., the mother of Riolay Lee, deceated the tanner, who all lived on Market Street. On Centre Street were Mrs. Whitfield the mother of Roland Visitian Wolf Mrs. Sanderson, whose husband had a drug store, this Luftier, the mother of former Sope, of Coal & Iron Ch. Luftier, the mother of former Sope, of Coal & Iron Ch. Strange N. Palmer's family and the Thompsons. On Matauttorngo Street were Dr. James Carpenter, John Shippen, Mrs. Newball, John Clayton, George Patterson Chambers and John Shelly's families. There were also the family of Gen. George C. Wynkoop, on George Street the family of Gen. George C. Wynkoop, on George Street and Nathaniel Mills on West Norwegian Street. There were others whose names the writer might recall, but the above will be sufficient to show some of the old ettiszus of Pottsville whose inner wants he and others tried to stop ply for a compensation.

And now it will be in order to return to the old large and say how it was managed. We did not start out vere extensively at first in the raising of truck, but having eartensively at first in the raising of truck, but having eartensively outside ourselves in the Pottsville market, in a fer years with the aid of John Meek, an English gardens whom we employed, we would sometimes entitivate 8 come of the old farmers of the county, who would assome of the old farmers of the county, who would a times come from quite a distance to see how it was done in the general farming which my father did in connectic with his truck raising he introduced many new innovations such as deep ploughing, liming the land heavile eleaning out old fence rows, so that the fields would proceed a neater appearance, as well as preventing the stress of briars and nostious weeds. He may therefore, read the classed amongst the pionteer farmers of the count whose influence has been felt in bettering its farming its farming its farming its farming its farming its dustry.

I wish to say a few words in regard to the neighborthat we found living in close proximity to our new hou

Our few nearest neighbors, each like my father, bore the name of John; namely, John Noecker, John Dewald, John Focht and John Berkheiser. In addition were George Reber, Daniel Deibert, Philip Moyer and Christian Kennedy. They were all kind neighbors and with the exception of John Berkheiser, who had no children of his own, but had two adopted daughters, were all of them blessed with large families. They were all good moral men, industrious and good farmers as farming was understood at the time in the county but none of them, though all were intelligent, possessed a college education, and it was said of one of them that at the time the public school system was about being adopted he said it would never do, "for you see if every one gets an education, there will be nobody to do the work." Had we been placed in the same circumstances we might perhaps have come to the same conclusion, as owing to the rude implements in use, the want of commercial fertilizers, which had not been introduced to any great extent, they were forced to till a greater acreage, and they and their families had to work hard and for very long hours, in order to raise enough grain and other produce for their sustenance, consequently had little time to improve their intellect and attend to the outward appearance of their homes. This state of affairs was not, however, confined to our immediate neighborhood, but was general throughout the farming districts. It was no unusual thing in passing along the roads to see briary fields, dilapidated fences, and rough buildings devoid of paint, though it was generally considered a poor farmer who was not able to paint his barn red, if nothing was painted.

In contrasting these farms with those of the present time we find that many changes have taken place for the better. Amongst some of the causes for these changes, it might be mentioned that after a time the timber on which so many of the farmers had depended for their income had become exhausted, and they were therefore forced to turn their attention to farming and truck raising, and selling their produce in Pottsville and other markets, like the parties I have already mentioned. The institution of the Schuylkill County Agricultural Society's

In contrasting these farms with those of the present time we find that many changes have taken place for the better. Amongst some of the causes for these changes, it might be mentioned that after a time the timber on which so many of the farmers had depended for their income had become exhausted, and they were therefore forced to turn their attention to farming and truck raising, and selling their produce in Pottsville and other manifests. like the parties I have already mentioned. The institution of the Schuylköll County Agricultural Schuylköll Sounty

Fairs were also an incentive to improve ways of farming, as the farmers could get together and discuss matters relative to their occupation, and by comparing notes could help each other. They also enabled them to become acquainted with the new farming implements and machinery that were introduced to facilitate and lighten their labor.

The first one of these fairs that was held, and which the writer attended, was at Lessig's Hotel on Centre Turnpike about half way between Schuylkill Haven and Orwigsburg. I think it was the fall of 1852. This fair was held in a small field on the same side of the road as the buildings, which were on the south side, and was just back of the large hotel barn. It was well attended by farmers as well as by citizens of Pottsville, Schuylkill Haven, Orwigsburg and other towns. On the opposite side of the Turnpike in a large field there was a circular race course nearly a mile in extent, upon which a great deal of racing was done.

My recollection of these races was a riding race by two brothers, Albert and George Burton, of Schuvlkill Haven. It was a pretty even race until the horse that George was riding bolted the track and jumped with the rider over a fence into an adjoining field and as the rider was unhurt it caused much merriment. Albert kept his horse on the track to the starting point and of course won the race. One other incident which I recall was a driving race between some of the farmers fast horses and a scrawny looking old horse brought there just before starting, by a stranger who had him hitched in an old buggy, and as the harness was old and dilapidated, it caused a good many remarks by the bystanders who were amused at his appearance. The owner, however, paid no attention to the remarks made and offered to join in the race, and the parties concerned having accepted his offer he started along with several other horses and won the race. He was afterwards proved to be an old race horse.

The fairs after being held at Lessig's for two or three years were removed to a hill back of Orwigsburg in 1854, and were held very successfully at that place until 1868,

Fairs were also an incentive to improve ways of farming as the farmers could get together and discuss matter relative to their occupation, and by comparing note sould help each other. They also enabled them to be come acquainted with the new farming implements and machinery that were introduced to inclitate and lighter their labor.

The first one of these fairs that was held, and which the writer attended, was at Lessig's Botel on Central Turnpike about half way between Schuy'hill Haven and Orwigsburg. I think it was the inll of 1882. This tai was held in a small field on the same side of the road a the buildings, which were on the south-side, and was maded of the large hotel barn. It was well attended between as well as by citizens of Pottsville, Schuelkil Haven, Orwigsburg and other towns. On the opposit side of the Turnpike in a large field there was a circular case course nearly a mite in extent, upon which a greateral of racing was done.

My recollection of these races was a riding vace be two brothers, Albert and George Burton, of Schoyleid blaven. It was a pretty even race until the borse that George was riding bolted the track and jumped with the rider over a fence into an adjoining field and as the rider over a fence into an adjoining field and as the rider was unhare it caused much merronent. Albert kept in borse on the track to the starting point and of cours won the race. One other insident which I recall was a driving race between some of the furners fast horses and diving race between some of the furners fast horses and a scrawny looking old horse brought there just before starting, by a stranger who had him hitched in an old buggy, and as the harness was old and dilapidated, it buggy, and as the harness was old and dilapidated, in were amused a good many remarks by the byttanders who were amused at his appearance. The owner, however in the race, and the parties concerned having accepted his offer he started along with several other horses and wenthe race. He was afterwards proved to be an old race horse.

The fairs after being held at Lessig's for two or three years were removed to a hill back of Orwigsburg in 1852 and were held very successfully at that place until 1868

when they were again removed to the flat ground at that place near the farm of Joshua L. Kellar, at which place they were held until quite recently, when they were abandoned.

After the fairs had been removed from Lessig's to Orwigsburg, many of the farmers in the west end of the county became dissatisfied on account of its being in an inconvenient place for them to attend. A new organizaton was therefore effected at which my father, John J. Paxson, was elected President, and Henry Bowman, of Schuylkill Haven, Secretary. The project of holding a fair at Schuylkill Haven having been greatly encouraged by the prominent business men of that place, a flat piece of ground very suitable for the purpose was procured from the P. & R. Railroad Co. on the west side of the road, and but a short distance from the depot, rendering it very convenient of access. This piece of ground was enclosed with a high board fence, and buildings were erected suitable for exhibition purposes, and a nearly circular race course of about three-fourths of a mile was laid out; and as the grounds contained a large, neverfailing spring of the purest water, it was then ready for business. The first of these fairs was opened on October 14, 1857, and were held there yearly until about 1867, when they were discontinued. These fairs proved to be very successful both financially and otherwise, having been attended largely by the citizens of Pottsville, Schuylkill Haven and the surrounding towns as well as by a great many farmers. The writer remembers very distinctly that two of Pottsville's prominent sporting men, Jack Temple, and Tom Dornan, were nearly always conspicuous when a horse race was going on and became very enthusiastic when their favorites were in the lead.

In moving to the county in 1849, the family found that the customs amongst the Pennsylvania Dutch were very different from what they were accustomed to in their old home. Even the games of the boys were different, and instead of playing corner ball, shinney, ticcley over marbles, &c., as we were accustomed to do, they had their game of "loch-balla," or hole ball, and their game called "kneps," in which there was a large amount of

when they were again removed to the flat ground at that place near the farm of Joshua L. Kellar, at which place they were held until quite recently, when they were alsondened.

In moving to the county in 1849, the family found that the customs amongst the Pennsylvania Durch were very different from what they were accustomed to make old home. Even the games of the boys were different and instead of playing corner ball, shinney, ticcley over marbles, Sc., as we were accustomed to do, they had their game of "loch-balla," or hole ball, and their game called "kneps," in which there was a large amount of called "kneps," in which there was a large amount of

running. But as it has been so long a time since the writer participated in the games, he is unable further to describe them. The boys were also quite expert in jumping and wrestling. In the fall of the year it was customary to have corn huskings and apple butter parties in the evenings in which the writer and his brothers frequently participated. After husking the corn and pealing and cutting the apples was finished, a substantial meal was served, and the young men and maidens would join in playing games of various kinds until a late hour. In some of these games there was a good bit of marching accompanied by singing of a sentimental kind, such as;

"Charley is the boy for me, Charley is the dandy, Charley loves to kiss the girls, because he can do it so handy."

and the boys present generally took care to follow the example of Charley, being different in that respect from those preachers who it is said do not always practice what they preach. Another favorite marching tune, was, "Ohio, Ohio, my true love and I will go,

And we'll settle on the banks of the pleasant Ohio." These couplets were not always sung in the purest of English, but they answered the purpose, and made just as much fun as if they had been rendered in the best of

English.

Other customs which appeared strange to us were those of conducting funerals. The Bible says that it is better to go to the house of mourning than to the house of feasting, but they managed to have the two combined. As soon as death would occur, especially of an old person, the women of the neighborhood were called together to cook and bake and make all necessary preparations for the wants of the inward man on the day of the funeral, as it was customary for neighbors for quite a long distance around to attend, making the gathering very large. At a number of these funerals which the writer attended, he always found a unique character in a man called Johnny Blank. He was slightly demented, with a heavy and unusually portly build, was gifted with a ravenous appetite, and seemed to think that the chief end of man was to get

running. But as it has been so long a time since the writer participated in the games, he is anable further redescribe them. The boys were also quite expert in jumping and wrestling. In the fall of the year it was contour ary to have corn huskings and apple butter parties as the evenings in which the writer and his brothers frequently participated. After busking the carn and quently participated. After busking the carn and pealing and cutting the apples was finished, a substantial meal was served, and the young mea and mail stantial meal was served, and the young mea and mail and hour. In some of these games there was a good late hour. In some of these games there was a good hit of marching accompanied by singing of a sentimental kind, such as:

"Charley is the boy for me, Charley is the dandy, Charley loves to kiss the girls, because he can do

'Alband

and the boys present generally took care to follow the example of Charley, being different in that respect from those preachers who it is said do not always practice what they preach. Another favorite marching tune, was "Ohio, Ohio, my true love and I will co.

And we'll settle on the banks of the pleasant C

These complets were not always sung in the purest of English, but they answered the purpose, and made just much len as if they had been rendered in the best

Elish.

Other customs which appeared strange to its were those of conducting funerals. The Bible says that it is better to go to the house of mourning than to the house of feasting, but they managed to have the two combined. As soon as death would occur, especially of an old person, the women of the neighborhood were called together to cook and bake and make all necessary preparations for the wants of the inward man on the day of the funeral, as it was customary for neighbors for quite a long distance around to attend, making the gathering very large. At a number of these funerals which the writer attended, he always found a unique character in a man called Johnny always found a unique character in a man called Johnny Blank. He was slightly demented, with a heavy and unusually portry build, was gifted with a rayenous appealle, and seemed to think that the chief end of man was to get

a good square meal. He was well known in the surrounding neighborhood of his home, which was generally with some of the farmers in or near the Long Run valley, between Schuylkill Haven and Friedensburg. As he was in the habit of going to the house of mourning as soon as he heard of a death occurring, in order to cut wood and carry water and otherwise to assist the women folks in their preparation for the funeral day, some of his many acquaintances would usually apprise him of the fact, soon after a death would occur, and he was generally prompt to tender his services; and as he had no regular home, would remain with the family until the funeral services were over. At the time of which I am speaking, hearses had not yet been introduced in the farming districts of the county. The coffin which was generally a plain wooden one, was placed in one of the large farmer's wagons devoid of a cover, and the deceased family were seated in the same wagon, which was on some occasions drawn by three or four horses.

Several other facts which came under my observation during the four years' spent on the farm before beginning my life-work at the railroad shops, may be worth noting. One of these is the inferior quality of the stock that then prevailed, with the exception of horses in which some pride was taken; so much so that it was sometimes said that farmers cared more for their horses than they did for their wives. The cattle and hogs were of an inferior breed, were kept in an unthrifty condition, were in quite a contrast to the better class of stock kept by the farmers of the present day. Many of the swine were left to range the woods in the fall of the year to hunt acorns for their sustenance, and were consequently very thin and slender looking, with long snouts adopted to "root hog or die;" but they were exceedingly active, and would at times when chased jump over a fence four or five feet in height. One of my farmer relatives on a visit to our home, who lived in the vicinity of Philadelphia where better stock was kept, denominated them wind splitters.

There were, however, a few notable exceptions to this state of affairs, and one of the neighbors came to visit us a few days after our removal to the farm to acquaint us

a good square most. He was well known in the surrounding neighborhood of his home, which was generally with some of the larmers in or near the Long firm valley, between Schnylkill Haven and Friedensburg. As he was in the habit or going to the house of mouraing as soon as he heard of a death occurring, in order to cut wood in their preparation for the inneral day, some of his many acquaintances would usually apprise him of the fact, soon after a death would occur, and he was generally prompt to tender his services; and as he had no regular home, would remain with the family until the inneral services had not yet been introduced in the faming districts of had not yet been introduced in the faming districts of the county. The coffin which was generally a plain wooden one, was placed in one of the large farmer's wagons devoid of a cover, and the deceased family were seated in the same wagon, which was on some occusions drawn by three or four horses.

Several other jacts which came under my observation during the four years' spent on the farm before beginning my life-work at the railroad shops; may be workt noting. One of these is the interior quality of the stock that then prevailed, with the exception of horses in which some pride was taken; so much so that it was sometimes said that farmers cared more for their horses than they did for their wives. The cattle and hogs were of an interior breed, were kept in an unthrifty condition, and by the farmers of the present day. Many of the swine were left to range the woods in the dail of the year to hunt thin and slender looking, with long snouts adopted to account they or die; but they were exceedingly active, and would at times when chased jump over a fence four or near left in height. One of my farmer relatives on a wish to our home, who lived in the vicinity of Philadelphia, where better stock was kept, denominated them wind splitters,

There were, however, a few notable exceptions to this state of affairs, and one of the neighbors came to visit us a few days after our removal to the farm to acquaint of

of that fact. After stating to my brothers and myself who he was and that he had come to pay us a friendly visit, one of the first things he told us was that shortly before he had killed a large fat hog that weighed over 300 pounds, and fearing we might doubt such an incredible thing, said, "Yes that is so, if you don't believe it, you can ask the butcher." As he reiterated this expression about a half dozen times during our conversation, for several years afterwards, my brothers and I when relating to each other any fact that might possibly contain any reason for doubt, would generally add, "If you don't believe it, you may ask the butcher."

Amongst other things in which the farmers were very far behind those of the present time was their inattention to the raising of poultry and fruit. Though most of them kept large flocks of chickens they thought a chicken was a chicken and would always be chickens, and had no idea that there might be an improvement made in the quality of their stock by new and better varieties, and by so doing, making that industry more profitable. In regard to fruit, little of any kind was raised, with the exception of apples of which they generally had an abundant supply for the wants of the house, and to make cider and apple butter; but the newer and better kinds for market and table use had not yet been introduced, and it was not until after the large nurseries sent their agents through the county with their highly colored plates of new varieties of apples, pears, peaches, plums and grapes, that the farmers were induced to plant them and that after care had been exercised, the cultivation of fruit could be made both a pleasant and profitable industry.

A short time before our removal to the county, the county seat had been removed from Orwigsburg to Pottsville, and a new court house had been built which was in the same location as the present one. It was at the time considered a fine building and was greatly admired but it was small in comparison with the present stately building. The writer was present at one of the early sessions of the court and after waiting with a number of others for the opening of the court, was surprised to see a small hump-backed man walk up the steps and take the

of that fact. After stating to my brothers and myrelf who he was and that he had come to pay us a friendly visit, one of the first things he told us was that shortly before he had killed a farge lat hog that weighed over goo pounds, and tearing we might doubt such an incredible thing, said, "Yes that is so, if you don't believe it, you can ask the butcher." As he reiterated this expression about a half dozen times during our conversation, for several years afterwards, my brothers and I given relating to each other any fact that might possible contain any reason for doubt, would generally add. "If you don't believe it, you may ask the butcher."

Amongst other things in which the farmers were very far behind those of the present time was their instention to the raising of poultry and fruit. Though about of them kept large flocks of chickens they thought a chicken was a chicken and would always be chickens, and had no idea that there might be an improvement made in the quality of their stock by new and better varieties, and by so doing, making that industry more profitable. In regard to fruit, little of any kind was raised, with the exception of apples of which they generally had an abundant supply for the wants of the house, and to make eider market and table use had not yet been introduced, and it was not until after the large surseries sent their agents through the county with their highly colored plates, of new varieties of apples, pears, peaches, plums and grapes, that the farmers were induced to plant them and that atter care had been exercised, the cultivation of fruit could ter care had been exercised, the cultivation of fruit could be made both a pleasant and profitable industry.

A short time before our removal to the county, the county seat had been removed from Orwigsburg to Pottaville, and a new court house had been built which was in the same location as the present one. It was at the time considered a fine building and was greatly admitted but it was small in comparison with the present stately building. The writer was present at one of the carly seasons of the court and after waiting with a number of others for the opening of the court, was surprised to see a small hump-backed man walk up the steps and take the

presiding Judge's chair. He proved to be Judge Hegins, the first judge in the new county seat, and who for many years filled that position in a very able manner, notwithstanding the fact that Schuylkill County was at that early day celebrated for its legal talent.

Some of the lawyers practicing at the bar at that time which the writer can recall were Christopher Loeser. Francis W. Hughes, James H. Campbell, Charlemagne Tower, Benjamin Cummings, John Bannan, Robert M. Palmer, Edwin Owen Parry, Seth W. Geer, W. L. Whitney, D. B. Green, who was later Judge Green, John P. Hobart, later Sheriff, and Decatur Nice. Among the younger lawyers there were two young men who had but recently been admitted to the bar at the time of a visit which my father made to the court a short time after our removal to the farm, to whom his attention was particularly attracted. On his return home he related that these two young men had been appointed by the court to conduct a case and that they had managed it in such an able and gentlemanly manner that he had no doubt that both would attain to high honors in their profession. One of these voung men was Franklin B. Gowan, who afterwards became a noted attorney and a President of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company; and the other was George M. Dallas, who was a nephew of Geo. M. Dallas, one of the Vice Presidents of the United States, and who is at the present time a Judge of the United States Circuit Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

About this time occurred two events that may be worthy of noting as a part of the early history of Schuyl-kill County. One was the building of a large dam by the Union Canal Company in Washington Township, for the storing of water which they could use in the canal at the time of a drought. The head or breast of the dam was near Berger's Mill, a short distance east of Pinegrove, and though the dam was not very wide, it extended along a valley eastwardly for four or five miles and was of considerable depth, holding a large amount of water for time of need, and was a good place for fishing. At the time that it was built it was considered quite an event and

presiding Jadge's chair. He proved to be Judge Hagins, the first judge in the new county seat, and who for many years filled that position to a very able manner, notwithstanding the fact that Schuylkill County was at that early day celebrated for its legal talent.

About this time occurred two events that may be worthy of noting as a part of the early history of Schust-kill County. One was the building of a large dam by the Linion Canal Company in Washington Township, for the storing of water which they could use in the canal at the time of a drought. The head or breast of the dam was near flerger's Mill, a short distance east of Pinegrave, and though the dam was not very wide, it extended along a valley eastwardly for four or five miles and was of considerable depth, holding a large amount of water for time of need, and was a good place for fishing. At the time that it was built it was considered quite an event and

was much talked about in the country districts surrounding Pinegrove, which was the terminal point for shipping coal in the small boats used on that canal. This dam remained there for many years until the breast was swept away by a freshet, and was not rebuilt.

In August 1850, the breast of the lower Tumbling Run dam broke at the time of a freshet in the Schuylkill. and adding its water to the already high water in the valley, it swept everything before it in its path between Mt. Carbon and Schuvlkill Haven. Although the loss of property was very great there was but one loss of life. that of the wife of John Conner, the Watchman at Conner's Crossing, who was drowned whilst attempting to rescue some of her property. At the time that the dam broke my father had walked a short distance from the house where he could see the high water which covered the flats at Schuylkill Haven, and could also see the water up the valley toward Pottsville for quite a distance. He saw that the water came rushing down the valley looking like an embankment several feet in height, carrying everything before it. Coming back to the house he told the family of what had occurred, and when we went out to view the scene we found all low ground around Schuylkill Haven covered with water, the bridge across the Schuylkill at that place washed away, and the water so high around the houses in the low grounds that families had to be removed from their homes in boats. The Toll House and a number of houses along the Centre Turnpike were entirely washed away, one of them being a large stone house occupied by Benjamin Kline, a boatman, who afterward lived for many years in Schuvlkill Haven where he reared a large family. For a long distance the Centre Turnpike on the side of the mountain in the vicinity of what is now called Cape Horn was washed away and it was several months before it was put in condition for travel. In the meanwhile market wagons and other teams that had been accustomed to use that portion of the road to reach Pottsville were forced to drive through Cressona and over the mountain road leading from that place to Mt. Carbon, having to go down the ravine at that place striking Centre Street at Schmidt's brewery, as the

was much talked about in the country districts surrounding Finegrove, which was the terminal point for shipping coal in the small boars used on that canal. This dam remained there for many years until the breast was swept away by a freshet, and was not rebuilt.

stone house occupied by Benjamin Kline, a boatman, who

upper road to Pottsville had not been made at that time. In time, however the Turnpike Company had the road put in condition for travel and had a new Toll House placed at Mt. Carbon between the railroad crossing and the bridge to take the place of the one washed away at Cape Horn, and Capt. Gray was installed therein to collect toll pennies from passing travelers.

These events which I have recorded may seem trivial, but they are facts which occurred under my own observation, and may serve to show that great progress has been made in the last half century in farming as well as in other occupations, and in spite of the prediction of the old gentleman who said, that if every one would be educated there would be no one to work. But perhaps the results have been partially fulfilled as anticipated, for at least a score of grandsons of my father and his neighbors on the Schuylkill Mountain have forsaken the hard work of the farm, to fill positions in life which would be easier, and perhaps more profitable. Amongst this number who are pretty well known, are James A. Noecker, attorney at law, Horace M. Reber, Ex-County Commissioner, and George M. Paxson, attorney at law.

Although this paper is already quite lengthy, yet as a matter of justice to the pioneer farmers heretofore mentioned, and whose influence contributed to much of the progress in the farming districts of the county, they being hard working, intelligent men, in love with their occupation, and who introduced many new modes of cultivating the soil, as well as new industries, I consider it a duty to record some of their former history. The first one of these to come to the county was William Riland, who moved from Montgomery County, Pa., in 1836, and located on a farm adjoining the Red Lion Hotel in Washington Township. He raised quite a large family of sons and daughters, and two of his sons and a son-in-law were soldiers in the Union army during our Civil War. He was himself a soldier in the war of 1812, of which fact he always felt proud. After retiring from the farm, he served as tax collector for Pottsville for several years. The brother of the above Samuel Riland, came to the county in April, 1839, and settled on a farm in Washington upper road to Patisville had not been made at that there. In time, however the Turnpike Company had the road pur in condition for travel and had a new Toly Bourse placed at ML Carbon between the railroad crossing and the bridge to take the place of the one washed away at cape from and Capt. Gray was installed therein to collect toll pennies from passing travelers.

These events which I have recorded may seem trivial, but they are facts which occurred under my own observation, and may serve to show that great progress has been
made in the last half century in farming, as well as in
other occupations, and in spite of the prediction of the old
gentleman who said, that if every one would be educated
there would be no one to work. But perhaps the results
have been partially fulfilled as anticipated, for at least a
score of grandsons of my father and his neighbors on the
Schuyllell Mountain have forsaken the hard work of the
farm, to fill positions in hie which would be easier, and
perhaps more profitable. Amongst this number who are
pretty well known, are James A. Noecker, attorney at law,
life positioner, and George
Mt. Paxson, attorney at law.

Although this paper is already quite lengthy, yet as a matter of justice to the pioneer farmers hererofore mentioned, and whose influence contributed to much of the tioned, and whose influence contributed to much of the progress in the farming districts of the county, they being hard working, intelligent men, in love with their compation, and who introduced many new modes of cultivating the soil, as well as new industries, I consider It a vating the soil, as well as new industries, I consider It a one of these, to come to the county was William Kiland, one of these, to come to the county, was William Kiland, who moved from Montgomery County, Pat, in 1836 and located on a farm adjoining the Red Lion Hotel in Washington Township. He raised quite a large family of sons and daughters, and two of his sons and a son-in-law were soldiers in the Union army during our Civil Was. He was himself a soldier in the war of 1812, of which the heaves always left proud. After retiring from the larm, he serveral years always left proud. After retiring from the larm, he serveral years always left proud. After retiring from the larm, he county in April, 1839, and settled on a farm in Washington County in April, 1839, and settled on a farm in Washington

Township, near where his oldest son Albanus S. Riland now resides. This son is well known in the county as a progressive farmer and a very active Sunday school worker, having served in the capacity of a Sunday school Superintendent for over a half century. Another son is Charles Riland who for many years has furnished chicken and waffle suppers for the citizens of Pottsville and vicinity. The home from which Samuel Riland removed was a farm in Montgomery County one mile north of Norristown. The same year, 1839, three brothers, Daniel, John and Charles Mullen, came from Montgomery County from the vicinity of the village of Blue Bell and settled on a small farm in the same neighborhood as the Riland families. Charles Mullen was quite an active politician, and was the Steward of the Schuylkill County Almshouse for a number of years. As the railroad was only finished to Reading at that date, the above parties moved their families in wagons, and shipped their household goods to Schuylkill Haven in canal boats. John Conrad and family moved from a small farm and mill in Chester County, near the village of Kimberton, which is three miles east of Phoenixville, and settled at Roeder's, Washington Township, where he conducted a grist and saw mill for one year, and then purchased the large farm and saw mill now owned and occupied by Levi Kline. At this place he died October 15, 1876 in the 72nd year of his age. Joshua L. Keller whose farm was near Orwigsburg, came from Greenwich Township, Berks County, in 1842, and at the time was unmarried. He taught school at Orwigsburg and vicinity until 1847, when he purchased the farm on which he afterward resided until his death. which occurred February 22, 1867.

As this paper has become more a biography of scenes of the old times than a history, it may be well to relate what became of the different members of the Paxson family who pitched their tent on the top of Schuylkill Mountain in 1840. My father John J. Paxson, after living on the farm the remainder of his life, died on March 26th, 1873, in the 68th year of his age, well satisfied in his having been permitted to live and work so long on the farm he loved so well. A short time before his death

Orwigsburg and vicinity until 1827, when he purclased

As this paper has become more a biography of scenes of the old times than a history, it may be well to relate what became of the different members of the fear-son family who pitched their tent on the top of Schutlkill Mountain in 1840. My father folm J. Payton, after he ing on the farm the remainder of his life, died on Murch afth, 1873, in the 68th year of his age, well carefied as his baying been permitted to five and work so long up the farm he layed so well. A short time before his death

he made the remark, that the old farm had seemed to him like an earthly paradise. The writer's mother, Louisa Heston Paxson, died on the same day of the month. March 26th, 1899, living just 26 years after my father, in the 98th year of her age. On account of her father's record, she had been elected as a member of Marion Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution, and a number of them were present at her funeral. Edward H. Paxson my second brother after several years of farm and commercial life in the county returned in 1872 to his native place Hestonville and after continuing six years at that place in the feed business he engaged with H. F. Brunner & Co., who have an extensive coal vard in Philadelphia, and he is still with them. Jonathan and Joseph P. Paxson conducted a milk dairy in partnership on the old farm for several years, but Joseph, in November, 1866, moved with his family to a farm two miles from Norfolk, Va., to engage in the truck business; and he and his large family of children and grandchildren still reside at that place. His wife, who is still living, was Frances Jane Wynkoop, daughter of Gen. George C. Wynkoop, of Pottsville. Jonathan was married twice, first to Martha Wynkoop and then to Louisa Wynkoop, both of whom were also daughters of Gen. Wynkoop. A few years after Joseph had moved to Norfolk, Jonathan having lost his two wives by death also went with his son and daughter to the same place where he died Dec. 12th, 1900. William J. Paxson, my parents' fifth son lived but a short time on the farm as his death occurred June 8th, 1857, from the result of injuries received by the market wagon breaking and the horses running away whilst going down one of the steep hills of Pottsville. The remaining brother, George Paxson, after living with his brother Joseph for several years on the large farm of Sheriff Rausch's, situated on the Little Schuylkill branch of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, removed with his family to the farm of Dr. F. H. Shannon, where he conducted a milk dairy for a while, taking his milk daily to Pottsville. After remaining on this farm, which was situated at Allison's Station on the Mine Hill branch of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, for a number of years,

he engaged in the florist business in Schuylkill Haven for a short time, and then conducted a store at Pinegrove, this county for twenty years. Finally, in February, 1898, he drifted back to what our old Dutch friend of the Turnpike, whom he met when first entering the county as a small boy, denominated "Orricksburg," and at that place he is now conducting a general store.

I wish to say to my hearers that I have tried to outline only a few of the changes in farm life since the early days of Schuylkill County. I have endeavored to show the progress of agriculture from the time in which our fathers used the sickle of Boaz as the reaper, to the time when genius has devloped the mower and reaper, the self-binder, and now the great reaper thresher and winnower as it tramps over the western prairies changing the bearded wheat stalk into wheat in the bag at the rate of hundreds of bushels a day, and leaving nothing for the gleaner.

he engaged in the florist business in Schuylkill Haven in a short time, and then conducted a store at Pinegrov this county for twenty years. Finally, in Folmary, and he drifted back to what our old Dutch friend of the Turn pike, whom he met when first entering the county as small boy, deponingted "Orricksburg," and at that play he is now conducting a general store.

I wish to say to my hearers that I have tried to on line only a few of the changes in farm life since the earline only a few of the changes in farm life since the earlines of Schuylkill County. I have endeavored to she the progress of agriculture from the thue in which on lathers used the sickle of Boaz as the reaper, to the 1m when genius has devloped the mower and reaper, the which genius has devloped the mower and reaper, the nower as it tramps over the western prairies changing the hower as it tramps over the western prairies changing the hearded wheat stalk into wheat in the bag at the rate chandreds of bushels a day, and leaving nothing for the gleaner.

#### 1666465

# The Augusta Regiment, Second Battallion of Penna., 1754-1763.

Read Before the Historical Society by WM. H. NEWELL, March 27th, 1907.

In the year 1754, hostilities began between England and France, at that time the two greatest military and naval powers in the world. In Europe the object was the balance of power, in America the empire of the West.

This war, known as the French and Indian war, lasted from 1754 to 1763, or nine long years of hard fighting between English, French and Indians; years of battle and of siege, of terrible marches, bloody massacres, plunderings and burnings; the contest raging all through the colonies North and South.

For years the French had been exploring the North, West and South, making treaties with the Indians, planting colonies and building forts, until the English colonies were surrounded by a cordon of military posts. And now the time had come for a supreme effort to obliterate the English power from the western continent.

England sent a strong force to this country, and in addition raised a large corps of colonial troops, amounting throughout the war, to probably about sixty thousand men. This was the colonial corps of the British army, and was considered a part of it while the war lasted. When peace was declared, the army was reduced by disbanding all but one regiment, the famous Royal American, now the 60th of the British line.

These colonial regiments were officered principally by men born in America, up to the rank of general. The discipline was English, or rather Prussian, having been introduced from Germany into the British service.

### 1666465

# The Augusta Regiment, Second Battallion of Penna, 1754-1763.

Read Before the Historical Society by Will, IL NEWELL, March 27th, 1907.

In the year 1754, hostilities began between England and France, at that time the two greatest military and naval powers in the world. In Europe the object was the balance of power, in America the cupire of the West

This war, known as the French and Indian war, lasted from 1754 to 1763, or nine long years of hard fighting between English, French and Indians; years of battle and of siege, of terrible marches, bloody massacres, plunderings and burnings; the contest raging all through the colonies North and South.

For years the French had been exploring the North, West and South, making treaties with the Indians, planting colonies and building forts, until the English colonies were surrounded by a cordon of military posts. And now the time had come for a supreme effort to obliterate the English power from the western continent.

England sent a strong force to this country, and in addition raised a large corps of colonial troops, amounting throughout the war, to probably about sixty thousand men. This was the colonial corps of the British army, and was considered a part of it while the war lasted. Witest peace was declared, the army was reduced by dishandlag all but one regiment, the famous Royal American, now the forth of the British line.

These colonial regiments were officered principally by men born in America, up to the rank of general. The discipline was English, or rather Prussian, having been introduced from Germany into the Errich service. The United States owes much to the colonial troops. For if they had not existed, the Continental army would not have existed. They were disciplined men, and tried soldiers; and as most were living when the Revolution broke out, they entered the Continental army. It was owing to their presence and efforts that the patriot army became an efficient force. Otherwise it would have gone to pieces at the outset. Most of our best officers, including our great chief himself, received their military education in the Colonial corps.

And the Continental army was not the ragged undisciplined mob that the people of this country have seen fit to regard it; going on the principle that to be a good soldier one must be dirty and dilapidated. They were as a rule well equipped and disciplined. It is true that owing to hard service and terrible marches, their uniforms became tattered, and their shoes wore out, until they could be re-equipped. They were at times ragged, as the Grand Army was in Russia, as Wellington's Army was in Spain, and as the Federal Army was at times during the Civil War. An instance of the discipline in the Continental army at its inception occurred at Bunker Hill, when Captain Stark, afterwards famous as Stark of Bennington, led his company across Boston Neck, swept by the fire of all the British ships, with his ranks dressed, and at a parade step.

It has been said by a distinguished military historian that "The most thankless task that can be undertaken by a nation is warfare against savage or semi-civilized people." This particularly applies to the service in the Colonial wars. Much of this was of the most trying description, with little glory and all kinds of privations. The war was waged in a primeval wilderness. And the soldiers suffered from semi-starvation, from ambuscades, from terrible marches, from intense cold, and from death by torture.

On April 17th, 1754, the French captured a fort that had been built by the English in Western Pennsylvania, on the site of the city of Pittsburg. This was named by the French, Fort Du Quesne. Their object was to establish themselves in this province, with the fort as the base of

The United States owes much to the colonial troop for if they had not existed, the Continental army wond not have existed. They were disciplined men, and truspoldiers; and as most were living when the Revolutionards out, they entered the Continental army. If wowing its their presence and efforts that the parried arm became an efficient force. Otherwise it would have got to pieces at the outset. Alost of our hest officers, including our great chief himself, received their military effocation the Colonial cores.

And the Continental army was not the ragged a disciplined mob that the people of this country have seen in to regard it; going on the principle that to be a good soldier one must be dirty and disciplined. It is true that owing the hard service and terrible marches, their aniforms be to hard service and their shoes wore out until they counted attered, and their shoes wore out until they countered the transpeed. They were at times ragged, as the Contine the Contine the Tederal Army was in Russia, as Wallington's Army was in Spain, and as the Tederal Army was at time during the Civil War. An instance of the discipline in the Continental army at its inception occurred pline in the Continental army at its inception occurred. Stark of Ecmington, led his company across Bosto Neck, swept by the fire of all the British ships, with learly, sards ships, with learning dressed, and at a parade step.

It has been said by a distinguished military listoria that "The most thankless task that can be undertaken a nation is warfare against savage or semi-civiliz people." This particularly applies to the service in the Colonial wars. Much of this was of the most trying discription, with little glory and all kinds of privations. The war was waged in a primeval wilderness. And the soldies suffered from semi-starvation, from ambuscades, for terrible marches, from intense cold, and from death torture.

On April 17th, 1754, the French captured a fort the had been built by the English in Western Pennsylvan on the site of the city of Pittsburg. This was named by a French, Fort Du Quesne. Their object was to establishemselves in this province, with the fort as the base

their military operations, and then to overrun and conquer Pennsylvania.

The British in consequence, sent Gen. Braddock in 1755 to capture Fort Du Quesne. Braddock was overwhelmed and routed at the battle of the Monongahela, July 9th, 1755. War now began in earnest North, South and West. The English troops poured into the provinces, and the colonies promptly sprang to arms.

The Western frontier of Pennsylvania, being much exposed to the ravages of the Indians, and also to an invasion of the French, it was determined to erect a line of forts along the base of the Blue Mountains from the Susquehanna to the Delaware rivers, for the protection of what was then Berks, and is now Dauphin, Schuylkill and Carbon Counties. In addition it was decided to build a fort on the Susquehanna river, on the site of the present town of Sunbury, now in Northumberland, but then in Berks County. This fort, afterwards known as Augusta, was erected for the purpose of keeping the Indians in order, and checking any advance of the French.

All around the country was a great wilderness of mountans and forests, the nearest post being Fort Halifax on the Susquehanna. The only means of communication for supplies being by water, or by pack horses along the banks of the river. The garrison of Fort Augusta was a kind of forlorn hope, placed at a dangerous post, like the three hundred Spartans to conquer or die. For if the fort was captured, not one man of the garrison would reach the frontier alive. How much reliance could be placed on the humanity of the Indians, or faith in the honor of French officers, the infamous massacre of Fort William Henry was soon to show.

The regiment detailed to garrison the fort was known as The Augusta Regiment of Foot, Second Battalion of Pennsylvania. It is supposed to have been named after the mother of George III. It consisted of one battalion, eight companies, and four hundred men; the officers being: Colonel, William Clapham; Major, James Burd; Captains, Thomas Lloyd, Joseph Shippen, Patrick Work, David Jameson, John Hambright, Elisha Salter, Levy Trump, and Cap. Lieut., Patrick Davis; Adjutant,

their military operations, and then to overrun and conquer Pennsylvania,

The British in consequence, sent Gen. Braddock in 1755 to capture Fort Du Quesne. Braddock was overwhelmed and routed at the battle of the Monongabela, July oth 1755. Wat now began in earnest North. South and West. The English troops powed into the provinces,

and the colonies promptly strang to arms.

the Western frontier of Pennsylvania, being much exposed to the ravages of the Indians, and also to an invasion of the French, it was determined to erect a line of forts along the base of the Blue Mountains from the Susquehann to the Delaware rivers, for the protection of what was then Berks, and is now Dauphin, Schuylkill and Carbon Counties. In addition it was decided to beild a lort on the Susquehanna river, on the site of the prosent town of Sunbury, now in Northmoberiand, but then in Berks County. This fort, afterwards known as Augusta, was erected for the purpose of keeping the Indians in

All around the country was a great wilderness of mountains and forests, the nearest post being Fort Halifax on the Susquehanna. The only means of communication for supplies being by water, or by pack horses along the banks of the river. The garrison of Fort Angusta was a kind of forlors hope, placed at a dangerous post, like the three hundred Spartans to conquer or die. For if the fort was captured, not one man of the garrison would reach the frontier alive. How much reliance could be placed on the humanity of the Indians or faith in the honor of French officers, the infamous massacre of Forthoper of French officers, the infamous massacre of Forthoper of Forthoper of French officers, the infamous massacre of Forthoper of Forthoper of French officers, the infamous massacre of Forthoper of

The regiment detailed to garrison the fort was

the regiment detailed to garrison the fort was known as The Augusta Regiment of Foot, Second Battalion of Pennsylvania. It is supposed to have been named after the mother of George III. It consisted of one battalion, eight companies, and four hundred men; the officers being: Colonel, William Clapham; Major, James Burd; Captains, Thomas Lloyd, Joseph Shopen, Patrick Burd; Captains, Thomas Lloyd, Joseph Shopen, Patrick Work; David Jameson, John Hambright, Elisha Saluer, Levy Trump, and Cap, Lieut, Patrick Davis; Adjutant,

Lieutenant Clayton; Surgeon, Dr. Morgan. Among the enlisted men the German and Irish element seemed to predominate, showing the effect of Quaker prejudice amongst the English inhabitants of the province.

The Colonial Assembly passed an act providing \$10,000 for the expense of forming the Augusta Regiment, and Governor Morris furnished Col. Clapham with a plan

of the fort that was to be erected.

The regiment assembled at Fort Hunter in June, 1756. This post was situated on the Susquehanna river, near the present site of Harrisburg, and was the first depot for storing their provisions, to be forwarded later on by water. The regiment then began their march to the Indian village of Shamokin, now Sunbury, where the new fort was to be built. Between Shamokin and McKee's, another magazine was established called Fort Halifax. Col. Clapham placed detachments of twelve men at Fort Harris, twenty-four at Fort Hunter, twenty-four at McKee's Store, and thirty at Fort Halifax, thus establishing a basis for supplies. The battalion reached Shamokin in July, and having located the site for a military post, began to build Fort Augusta.

This fortress, one of the most formidable works of defense ever constructed by the colonies, was situated about forty yards from the river, its guns commanding both branches of the Susquehanna. It was in the form of a square with bastions at each corner, the walls being

strongly built of earth and wood.

On the river front the ramparts were constructed of great logs placed perpendicularly, with transverse beams inside; while on the other sides the logs were laid horizontally, and dovetailed. The fort was likewise protected by a ditch; and as a further defense, a line of stockades was extended from the western bastion, southwest to the river, 259 feet, with two block houses, and also from the northern bastion, northeast to the Susquehanna, 229 feet, with two block houses.

The barracks were in the form of a square, with a parade ground in the centre. The buildings were of logs, the officers' quarters being 20 by 40 feet, and the privates 25 by 30 feet. In the western bastion was a well of water,

Lieutenant Clayton; Surgeon, Dr. Morgan. Among the enlisted men the German and Irish element actual to predominate, showing the effect of Quaker prejudice amongst the English inhabitants of the province.

The Colonial Assembly passed as act per

The Colonial Assembly passed an act phistorical \$10,000 for the expense of forming the Augusta Recommend and Governor Morris furnished Col. Clapham with a passed the last that was to be erected.

The regiment assembled at bort Hanger of June, 1756. This post was situated on the Suguerence river, near the present site of Rarrisburg, and was the first depot for storing their provisions, to be for warded later on by water. The regiment then begue the march to the Indian village of Shamokin, now Sunburg where the new fort was to be built. Between Shamokin and McKee's, another mayasine was established called Fort Halling. Col. Claphan placed detachments twelve men at Fort Harris, twenty-four at McKee's Store, and thirty at Fort Hallia thus establishing a basis for supplies. The battalic reached Shamokin in July, and having located the site for the stable of the s

This fortress, one of the most formidable won delense ever constructed by the colonies, was all about forty yards from the river, its guns comma both branches of the Susquehanna. It was in the of a square with bastions at each corner, the walls

strongly built of earth and wood.

On the river front the ramparts were constructed present logs placed perpendicularly, with transverse beam inside; while on the other sides the logs were last her contally, and devetailed. The fort was likewise protected by a ditch; and as a further defense, a line of stockades we extended from the western bastion, southwest to the river, and also from the northern bastion, portheast to the Susquehama, and lead to the bastion, but the bastion, portheast to the Susquehama, and lead the bastion bearing the stock house, and also from the bastion, portheast to the Susquehama, and lead the bastion bearing the bastion bearing the stock house, and also from the bastion bearing the bastion bearing the stock house, and the bastion bearing the bastion bearing the bastion bearing the bastion of the bastion bearing the bastion bearing the bastion of the bastion of the bastion bearing the bastion of the bastic of the bastic of the bastion of the bastion of the bast

sith two block houses.

The barracks were in the form of a square, with parade ground in the centre. The buildings were of log the officers' quarters being 20 by 40 feet, and the privates by 30 feet. In the western bastion was a well of water

and after a time a bomb-proof magazine was constructed by Cap. Gordon in the southern bastion. The armament of the fort as far as can be ascertained, consisted of twelve guns, and two swivels.

The regiment had hardly reached Shamokin, when serious trouble began almost amounting to mutiny. The paymaster finding that the officers claimed more than he was instructed to give them, and that there were more men on the roster than he was directed to pay, refused to pay any one at all, and left in the night, taking all the funds with him. This action caused a bitter remonstrance from the officers to the Governor, with a threat to resign in a body. But the matter was finally satisfactorily adjusted.

The Augusta Regiment was most unfortunate in its Colonel, Clapham being totally unfit for his position. According to Capt. Jameson, he was in the habit of abusing the service and threatening to desert to the Indians. The officers were insulted and placed under arrest without cause and kept in confinement longer than the law permitted. Exclusive license to trade at the fort was given to one Taaffe, and the soldiers were charged outrageous prices. The regiment was not drilled or disciplined, and therefore became much demoralized. Fortunately when things had come to a crisis, Clapham resigned the command of the post, and was succeeded by Major James Burd.

In estimating the services of this regiment, it must be taken into consideration that they kept the French in check until the fall of Fort Du Quesne, by their presence in a strong position well provided with artillery. If Fort Augusta had not been in existence, the French would have swept over the Blue Mountains and captured Philadelphia.

Major Burd assumed command of Fort Augusta, December 8th, 1756. He found everything in confusion. There were 280 men fit for duty, and no work was being done, or had been done for some time. The commandant went energetically to work to finish the fort internally and externally. He built smoke and bake houses, a pork cistern, constructed a hospital, made leather

and after a time a bomb-proof magazine was constructed by Cap. Gordon in the southern basilon. The armanism of the fort as far as can be ascertained, consisted of twelve cross, and two swivels.

The regiment had hardly reached Shanokin, when serious trouble began almost amounting to muriny. The paymuster finding that the officers claimed more than he was instructed to give them, and that there were more men on the rostne than he was directed to pay, refused to pay any one at all, and left in the night, taking all the funds with him. This action caused a bitter remonstrance from the officers to the Governor, with a threat to resign in a body. But the matter was finally satisfactority adjusted:

The Augusta Regiment was most unfortunate in its Colonel, Claphum being totally unfit for his position. According to Capt, Jameson, he was in the habet of abusing the service and threatening to desert to the Indians. The officers were insulted and placed under arrest without cause and kept in confinement longer than the law pormitted. Exclusive license to trade at the fort was given to one Taaffe, and the soldiers were charged outrageous prices. The regiment was not drilled or disciplined, and therefore became much demonstrated. Fortunately when things had come to a crisis, Claphum resigned the command of the post, and was succeeded by Major James Burd.

In estimating the services of this regiment, it must be taken into consideration that filey kept the French in check until the fall of Fort Du Quesne, by their presence in a strong position well provided with artillery. If Fort Augusta had not been in existence, the French would have swept over the Blue Mountains and cuptured Fhiladelphia.

Major Burd assumed command of Fort Augustu, December 8th, 1750. He found everything in confusion. There were 250 men fit for duty, and no work was being done, or had been done for some time. The commandant went energetically to work to finish the fort interually and externally. He built smoke and bake foures, a pork cistern, constructed a hospital, made deather covers, fastened by hooks, to cover the roofs of the houses in case of fire, and with great forethought laid out a vegetable garden; at the same time completing the fortifications. And while all this work was going on, the regiment was brought to a high state of efficiency by numerous drills and inspections.

Winter had begun with great snow storms and intense cold. On Christmas day no work was done and the men were confined to barracks on account of the snow. It was not a Merry Christmas either, for the garrison was soon after put on an allowance of one pound of flour and one pound of meat a day per man. There was great difficulty in obtaining provisions, as they could be transported only by boat or pack horses. When the river was full of ice, the boats were useless, and the horses were some times too weak for want of fodder to be of any service.

It was very hard service. The troops were "military hermits," surrounded by almost impenetrable forests, and often on the verge of starvation. The winter was a succession of storms of snow and rain. But through rain and snow the soldiers patroled the forests in search of the enemy. Some times the crust of the snow was so sharp that it lacerated the limbs of the men until they could hardly walk.

Maj. Burd had now a serious question to consider. The enlistment of about a hundred men was soon to expire, and they were determined to leave the fort in a body. But with great tact the Major persuaded some to reinlist for twelve months, and he was also reinforced by three companies of the First Pennsylvania battalion to replace the others.

All this time the garrison was on the alert, expecting at any moment an attack of French and Indians. During the year 1756, the French sent a force of eight hundred men, with a battery of four guns, to a place called Loyalsock Gap. From here engineers were sent to reconnoiter Fort Augusta. But finding the place too strong in artillery, the whole expedition retired.

This, however, only postponed the inevitable, for had not Gen. Forbes been successful, a strong force of French would have appeared before the fort. The walls would covers, lastened by tooks, to cover the roots of the houses, in case of fire, and with great forethought laid out a vegetable garden; at the same time, completing the fortifications. And white all this work was going on, the regiment was brought to a high state of efficiency by ma-

Winter had begun with great snow storms and intener cold. On Christmas day no work, was done and
the men were confined to barracks on account of the snow,
It was not a Marry Christmas either, for the garrison was
soon after put on an allowance of one pound of flour and
one pound of meat a day per man. There was great hifficulty in obtaining provisions, as they could be transported endy by hoat or pack horses. When the river was full
of ice, the hoats were useless, and the horses were some
times too weak for want of fodder to be of any service.

It was very hard service. The troops were 'military hermits," surrounded by almost impenetrable forests, and often on the verge of starvation. The winter was a succession of storms of snow and rain. But through rain and snow the soldiers patroled the forests in search of the enemy. Some times the crust of the snow was so sharp that it facerated the limbs of the men until they could

diam vibrati

Maj. Burd had now a serious question to consider. The enlistment of about a hundred men was soon to expire, and they were determined to leave the fort in a body. But with great tact the Major persuaded some to reinlist for twelve months, and he was also reinforced by three companies of the First Pennsylvania battalion to replace

the others

All this time the garrison was on the alert, expecting at any moment an attack of French and Indians. During the year 1756, the French sent a force of eight hundred men, with a battery of four guns, to a place called
Loyalsock Gap. From here engineers were sent to reconnoiter Fort Augusta. But finding the place too strong
in artillery, the whole expedition retired.

This, however, only postponed the inevitable, for had not Gen. Forbes been successful, a strong force of French would have appeared before the fort. The Walls would

have been breached and the place stormed. The garrison of Fort Augusta was, therefore, always on the alert. The country around was patroled, and the post carefully guarded. The main guard consisted of twenty men, and the quarter guards of sixteen, the officer of the guard making his rounds every two hours, and the sergeant every hour.

Major Burd left Fort Augusta on inspection duty October 15th, 1757, and Captain Joseph Shippen assumed the command under him, as commanding officer at Augusta. On January 1st, 1758, the garrison numbered 337 men; fit for duty 232, showing the effect that hard service and poor food was having on the regiment. Cap. Shippen left the fort in March, 1758, for the purpose of joining the command of Gen. Forbes, and was succeeded by Major Thomas Lloyd. In June Major Lloyd was in turn succeeded by Capt. Levi Trump. Heavy requisitions were made at this time on the garrison for the purpose of reinforcing Gen. Forbes, until the regiment was reduced to one hundred and twenty-one men, and most of these hardly fit for duty. On the twentieth of June, 1758, Captains Eastburn and Jackson arrived at the fort with sixtyfive men. But on July 20th, they left to join Gen. Forbes with 40 picked men from the garrison, in addition to their own force, leaving only 81 at the post. At length on Feb. 19th, 1760, the Augusta Regiment or what was left of it, was withdrawn from the fort, being replaced by a portion of the First Pennsylvania Battalion. In the meantime a wing of the regiment had been formed from requisitions on the garrison of Fort Augusta. This had been recruited to about six hundred men. The officers of the wing were: Colonel, James Burd; Lieut. Colonels, Thomas Lloyd and Patrick Work; Brig. Major, Joseph Shippen; Reg. Majors, Jameson and Arndt; and it formed a part of the Pennsylvania contingent attached to Gen. Forbes' command. The British Government, having determined to make a supreme effort to drive the French from North America, organized three expeditions for that purpose. One of these, under Gen. Forbes was to capture Fort Du Quesne and expel the French from Pennsylvania. This was a matter of vital importance, not only to this

have been breached and the place atomical. The garrison of Fort Augusta was, therefore, always on the alort. The country around was patroled, and the post carefully grarded. The main guard consisted of twenty men, and the guard making this rounds every two hours, and the surgeant

province, but to all the colonies; for if this was not done the French would soon be master of all this territory. Then landing as many troops as they desired, one army corps would march north and, joined by another from Canada, would subdue New York and New England, and at the same time another force would cross the Southern border and invade the lower colonies; while a corps from Canada, descending the great water ways, would strike them from the west; and America for a time at least, would be lost to England.

The army corps intended for the capture of Fort Du Quesne was organized with great care. Gen. Forbes desired that, "Officers and soldiers raised in Pennsylvania, for the service are ablebodied, good men, capable of enduring fatigue," and wished that their arms be the best

in the province.

The army consisted of the First Highland Battalion, 62nd regiment, Col. Montgomery; First Battalion of Royal American Regiment, Col. Bouquet; Three Independent Companies, Royal Infantry from North Carolina; First Virginia Regiment, Col. Washington; The Maryland Regiment, Lieut. Col. Dagworthy; Two Companies of Infantry of Delaware, Major Wells; First Pennsylvania Battalion, Col. Armstrong; Second Pennsylvania Battalion, Col. Burd; with two troops of Pennsylvania Light Horse, and a train of artillery, altogether about seven thousand men.

This army corps was concentrated at Winchester and at Raystown; and on the arrival of the General, at the latter place, the whole army assembled there. After considerable discussion it was decided to take the most direct route across the Alleghenies, though it was the most difficult, and to Col. Bouquet was given the task of constructing a road through an almost impenetrable forest and over rugged mountains.

Henry Bouquet! And from the mists of Shadowland, and the depths of the long ago, a figure starts into life, strong, forceful, virile. A soldier by profession, but not a free lance, he had served under several banners before seeking his fortune in the new world. He rendered valuable service to the colonies during the French and Indian

province, but to all the colonies; for if this was not done the French would soon be master of all this territory. Firet landing as many troops as they desired, one stray coops would match north and, joined by another from Canada, would subdue New York and New England, and at the same time another force would cross the Southern border and invade the lower colonies; while a corps from Canada, descending the great water ways, would strike them from the west; and America for a time at least, would be lost to England.

The army corps intended for the capture of Port Ling. Quesne was organized with great care. Gren. Forbes desired that, "Officers and soldiers raised in Pennaylyania, for the service are ablebodied, good men, capable of enduring latigue," and wished that their arms by the best

in the province.

The army consisted of the First Highland Battahon, Gand regiment, Col Montgomery; First Battahon of Royal American Regiment, Col. Bouquer; Three Independent Companies, Royal Infantry from North Carolina; First Virginia, Regiment, Col. Washington; The Marshad Regiment, Littut, Col. Dagworthy; Two Companies of Infantry of Delaware, Major Wells; First Pennsylvania Battahon, Col. Armstrong; Second Pennsylvania Battahon, Col. Burd, with two troops of Pennsylvania Light Horse and a train of artillery, altogether about seven thousand men.

This army corps was concentrated at Winchester and at Raystown; and on the arrival of the General, at the latter place, the whole army assembled there. After considerable discussion it was decided to take the most direct route across the Alleghenies, though it was the most difficult, and to Col. Bouquet was given the task of constructing a road through an almost impenetrable forest and

over rugged mountains.

Henry Bouquet! And from the mists of Shadowland and the depths of the long ago, a figure starts into his strong, forceful, virile. A soldier by prafession, but no a free lance, he had served under several hanners better seeking his fortune in the new world. He randered valuable service to the colonies during the French and Indian

war. But his greatest glory was the part he took in the war with Pontiac, and his splendid victory at Bushy Run. After the war Bouquet was made a Brigadier General, and soon after ended his brilliant career in Florida. So lived and died Henry Bouquet, an officer and a gentleman, one of the most heroic figures of an heroic age. May he rest in peace, as he does in honor.

A road was now constructed with great difficulty over the mountains, the army moving slowly as best it could, with orders to rendezvous on the Loyalhanna Creek, about forty miles from Fort Du Ouesne. Gen. Forbes followed slowly after borne on a litter between two horses, for he was dying of a fatal malady, and this mode of traveling must have been terribly painful to the exhausted soldier. At length, on Sept. 1st, 1758, Bouquet's division was assembled on the Lovalhanna and here a fort was built. called Fort Ligonier. Col. Bouquet now sent Major Grant with eight hundred and forty-two officers and men to reconnoiter Fort Du Quesne, but with orders not to attack. This order Grant disobeved, and having first detached Major Lewis and two hundred men to protect the baggage, he advanced to attack the fort. The French divided their force into three bodies. One of these engaged the attention of the English in front, while the other two moving right and left, outflanked Major Grant. Then the whole force of French and Indians made a furious attack on all sides. The English completely surrounded, were overwhelmed, the Highlanders flying in headlong panic. Grant himself was taken prisoner, and the English lost 275 men, killed, wounded, and prisoners.

On October 12, 1758, the French made a last effort to route the English army by attacking the intrenched camps at Ligonier. This was garrisoned by colonial troops under Col. Burd. About 11 a. m., Burd hearing the sound of guns, sent a detachment to attack the enemy. The firing growing heavier, he sent another body of 500 men to assist in checking the enemy's advance. These troops were attacked by French and Indians from 1,100 to 1,400 strong, and driven into their intrenchments. The French now made a furious attack on the works, but they could get no farther. The Colonials

war. But his greatest glory was the part he took in the war with Pontise, and his splendid victory at Bushy Bun. After the war Bouquet was made a Hrigadist General, and soon after ended his brilliant exteer in Florida. So lived and died Henry Bouquet, an officer and a gentleman, one of the most heroic figures of an heroic age. May he rest in peace, as he does in honor heroic age.

to route the English army by attacking the intrenched camps at Ligonier. This was garrisoned by colonial troops under Col. Burd. About 17 a. m., Burd hearing the sound of guns, sent a detachment to attack the enemy. The firing growing heavier, he sent another body of 500 men to assist in checking the enemy's activance. These troops were attacked by French and Indians from 1,100 to 1,400 strong, and driven into their intracebments. The French now made a furious attack on the works, but they could get no farther. Thereforenches

fought with the most determined courage and repulsed assault after assault. At length after three attempts to storm the position the enemy retired, completely defeated, the fight lasting from 11 a. m. until 2 p. m. The loss of the English in killed, wounded and missing, was sixty-one.

Finally November 25, 1758, the army of Gen. Forbes reached Fort Du Quesne, which was found to have been abandoned by the French, after dstroying all that they could, Col. Armstrong of the First Pennsylvania Battalion hoisted the English colors, and the place was renamed

after the great British Minister, Fort Pitt.

For some time after the capture of Fort Du Quesne, the Second Battalion was in garrison, partly at Du Quesne, and party at Ligonier. November 13th, 1759, the regiment was distributed on a line of posts extending from Fort Pitt to Carlisle, and at Fort Augusta, and Fort Allen, for the purpose of protecting the frontier of the province. They were in the following order, and numbers: Fort Pitt, 64 men; Ligonier, 44 men; Stony Creek, 21 men; Bedford, 45 men; Fort Lyttleton, 21 men; Shippensburg, 14 men; Fort Augusta, 111 men; and at Fort Allen, 22 men. Total, 342.

On January 21st, 1760, a serious mutiny broke out at Fort Bedford, owing to a rumor that the garrison was to receive no pay after the 15th. The commandant, Lieut. Col. Shippen, having placed a sergeant under arrest for refusing to obey orders, he was rescued by the mutineers from confinement. The Colonel then placed himself at the head of the guard, recaptured the man, and placed him in the barracks. Then planting himself at the door, threatened to kill the first one who attempted to enter. This stopped further violence, and the Colonel then ordered a parade without arms of the garrison. He informed them that if they would return to duty, he would do all in his power to secure their pay for them; if not, he would have them all court martialed for mutiny. This and the approach of the Royal Americans had the desired effect, the regiment returning to duty.

From the fall of Fort Du Quesne until the declaration of peace, the Augusta Regiment was engaged in garrison duty, and did not again take the field. After the

in the barracks. Then planting hinwell at the door,

peace of 1763, all the Colonial troops were disbanded, except a small force for garrison duty; the colonies taking a rest before beginning a longer, sterner and bloodier struggle, when Englishmen was to be arrayed against Englishmen, and the prize was again to be the empire of the West.

station, our full man committee on the control of the control of

peace of 1763, all the Colonial troops were disbanded, except a small force for garrison duly; the colonies tatong a rest before beginning a longer, sterner and bloodier struggle, when Englishmen was to be arrayed against Englishmen, and the prize was again to be the empire of the West.

### Democratic Meeting.

Original Minutes and Resolutions in the Handwriting of George Rahn, one of the Secretaries, and Signed by the Officers in their Proper Handwriting.

Presented by A. B. COCHRAN, Esq., May 2, 1907.

Read by the President.

At a large and respectable meeting of the Democratic Republicans of the County of Schuylkill, held pursuant to public notice at the court house in the borough of Orwigsburg, the 25th day of August, 1821.

Jacob Krebs Esquire, was appointed Chairman and George Rahn Esquire, and Captain William Major, Secretaries.

On motion Peter Frailey, Esq., John Hughes and Jacob Hehn, were appointed a committee to draft resolutions for the meeting, who having retired for some time reported the following preamble and resolutions which were considered and with some amendments adopted-Whereas, it is a sacred and invaluable right guaranteed to the citizens of this Commonwealth that the press shall be free and open to every one and that no law shall ever be made to restrain the right of examining the proceeding of any branch of the Government; wherever, therefore, as at the present time the confidence of the people has been abused and their interest betrayed by crafty and designing men, who under the specious pretext of correcting abuses have insinuated themselves into power for the sole purpose of their own personal and private aggrandizement. It is the privilege, nay it is the imperious duty of every good citizen in such times to assert his rights and expose to public view the machinations and venality, the weakness and imbecility of those who have

## Democratic Meeting.

Original Minutes and Resolutions in the Handwriting of Ocean Ratin, one of the Secretaries, and Signed by the Onloses in their Proper Handwriting.

Presented by R. B. COCHRAN, Esq., May 2, 1907, Book by the President.

At a large and respectable meeting of the Democratic Republicans of the County of Schurlkilf, held pursuant to public notice at the court house in the becough of Orwigsburg, the 25th day of August, 1821.

Jacob Krebs Esquire, was appointed Chairman and George Kahn Esquire, and Captala William Major, Secre-

On motion Peter Frailey, Esq., John Hughes and Jacob Helm, were appointed a committee to draft resolutions for the meeting, who having retired for some time reported the following preamble and resolutions which were considered and with some amendments adopted—Whereas, it is a sacred and invaluable right guaranteed to the citizens of this Commonwealth that the press shall be free and open to every one and that no law shall ever be made to restrain the right of examining the proceeding of any branch of the Government; wherever, therefore, as at the present time the confidence of the people has been abused and their interest betrayed by crafty and designing men, who under the specious pretext of correcting abuses have insimuated themselves into of correcting abuses have insimuated themselves into power for the sole purpose of their own personal and private aggrandizement. It is the privilege, may it is the limperious duty of every good citizen in such times to assert his rights and expose to public view the machinations and his rights and expose to public view the machinations and venality, the weakness and imbedility of those who have

thus forced themselves upon the public, particularly when as at the present moment those who ought to have been the guardians of the peoples' rights have in order to cover their real designs and dazzle the eyes of the public, made most enormous donations and appropriations, and like despots of all ages and countries when they have a design upon the rights of their subjects, endeavor to make them lose sight of their liberties in the profusion and liberality of the court and government and to stifle the voice of censure in the din of public confusion or the blaze of splendid improvements, it is in times such as these that we ought to unite together and by every constitutional means displace those who have proved themselves unfit for the high offices they have accepted, and fill their seats with persons mor competent and more worthy the confidence of the people, therefore

Resolved, that this meeting disapprove of the partiality shown by the present administration to incorporated companies and monied institutions in preference of

the rights of individuals.

Resolved, that this meeting consider the law passed by the Legislature last session impowering the Schuylkill Navigation Company to call a jury from a distant county whenever they may be called upon by an individual for a renumeration of damages to be unconstitutional and giving the company an illegal and decided advantage over the rest of the citizens, and has a tendency to enable the company to wrest property from many poor and injured individuals.

Resolved, that this meeting do consider the conduct of the Governor in borrowing the whole of the Government loan from banks in preference to individuals to be highly reprehensible and but too clearly shows a disposition and co-operation in the different branches of government to exalt banks, monied institutions and incorporated companies and to give them a power and influence entirely inconsistent with the rights of individuals and the genus of a Republican form of government.

Resolved, that this meeting highly disapprove of the wasteful and prodigal appropriations made by the last Legislature, and that we consider the greater part of those

thus forced themselves upon the public, particularly when as at the present moment those who ought to have been the guardians of the peoples' rights have in order to cover their real designs and dazzle the eyes of the public, made most enormous durations and appropriations, and like despots of all ages and countries when they have a design upon the rights of their subjects, endeavor to make them lose sight of their liberties in the profusion and liberality of the court and government and to stifle the voice of censure in the dia of public confusion or the blaze of splendid improvements, it is in times such as these that we ought to unite together and by every constitutional means displace those who have proved themselves unit for the high offices they have accepted, and fill their seats with persons mor competent and more worthy the confidence of the people, therefore

Resolved, that this meeting disapprove of the partislity shown by the present administration to incorporated companies and monied institutions in preference of

the rights of individuals.

Resolved, that this meeting consider the law passed by the Legislature last session impowering the Schuylkall Navigation Company to call a jury from a distant county whonever they may be called upon by an individual for a renumeration of damages to be unconstitutional and giving the company an illegal and decided advantage over the rest of the citizens, and has a tendency to enable the company to wrest property from many poor and injured individuals.

Resolved, that this meeting do consider the conduct of the Governor in borrowing the whole of the Governoment loan from banks in preference to individuals to be highly reprehensible and but too clearly shows a disposition and co-operation in the different branches of government to exalt banks, monied institutions and incorporated companies and to give them a power and influence entirely inconsistent with the rights of individuals and the genus of a Republicant form of government.

Resolved, that this meeting highly disapprove of the wasteful and prodigal appropriations made by the last Legislature, and that we consider the greater part 41 those

donations and appropriations to be an useless squandering away the public money, without regard to economy or utility or any regard being had out of what funds such extravagant expenditures were to be paid.

Resolved, that this meeting do most earnestly recommend unaminity among all their Republican brethren throughout the state and particularly those of Berks and Schuylkill Counties—and cordial co-operation with one another in selecting candidates who will not abuse the confidence reposed in them and squander the property and betray the rights of their fellow citizens.

Resolved, that Abraham Reifschneider, George Raush and Daniel Yost Esquires, be a committee of correspondence for the ensuing year with power to call a county meeting of the Democratic citizens of the County of Schuylkill whenever they see proper for the purpose of

furthering the Democratic cause in said county.

Resolved, that this meeting now proceed to elect the several candidates by ballot.

After several persons were nominated for each office, the meeting proceeded to ballot and after counting the votes it appeared that the following persons had a majority of votes:

For Assembly, William Audenried. For Commissioner, Christopher Boyer.

For Auditor, Jacob Dreibelbis.

For Trustee, Christian Schwartz.

Resolved, that the proceedings of this meeting be signed by the Chairman and attested by the Secretaries and published in Freyheitz Press and in the several papers edited in Reading.

JACOB KREBS, Chairman.

GEORGE RAHN, WILLIAM MAJOR,

Secretaries.

[Note:—This original paper is regarded as being unique, in the earlier political literature of this county, state and country. So far as we know, it is the earliest protest or one of the earliest, in our state against the use

signed by the Chairman and attested by the Secretaries

(or abuse) of the Right of Eminent Domain; in that it protests against selecting foreign juries to fix land damages thus taken; in that it complains that monies loaned by the government are not loaned directly from the people instead of from the banks, and calling for honesty in the administration of public affairs, etc. This public document, being prepared somewhat in the Jefferson style, near its close discloses the African in the wood-pile, and not unnaturally so in American politics of even nearly a century ago.

To the casual reader of this generation it may not be known that the title of the present Democratic party was in those early days, the "Republican Democratic party," later the first was dropped to be taken up by a party formed out of the old Whig party in 1856, with John C.

Fremont, the Pathfinder, as its standard bearer.]

(or abuse) of the Right of Enment Domain; in that it protests against selecting foreign juries to fix had dungages thus taken; in that it complains that mobies loaned by the government air not loaned directly from the people instead of from the basis, and calling for honesty in the administration of public affairs, etc. This public document, being prepared somewhat in the Jefferson style, near its close discloses the African in the wood-pile, and not uninaturally so in American politics of even nearly a century ago.

To the casual reader of this generation it may not be known that the title of the present Democratic party was in those early days, the "Republican Democratic party." later the first was dropped to be taken up by a party formed out of the old Whig party in 1856 with John C. Fremont, the Publisheer, as its standard Bearen.

An Account of the Various Contributions Made to the Knowledge of the Fossil Flora of the Southern Anthracite Coal Field and the Adjacent Palaeozoic Formations in Pennsylvania, with a List of the Fossil Plants.

Prepared by CLAUDE W. UNGER, and Read Before the Historical Society by Dr. H. J. HERBEIN, January 31, 1906.

[Prefatory note. The writer of this article hereby expresses his thanks to Dr. David White, of the United States Geological Survey who kindly supplied many of the abbreviated names quoted as authority for the several species on which this paper treats.]

The purpose of this article is to give brief descriptions of such publications as may pertain to or mention the fossil plants of this region, adding a few critical remarks on some of the plant species and the localities from which they are listed. It is thought desirable that all our knowledge upon the subject should at this time be brought together in concise form with a view of facilitating the more comprehensive study which must be given to this literature by the future student. The lists are intended to serve as a guide to the collection of more elaborate and comprehensive series of specimens from the old plant stations, and as a help to the determination of such new material as may be obtained. The names given should not

An Account of the Various Contributions Made to the Knowledge of the Fossil Flora of the Southern Anthracite Coal Field and the Adjacent Palaeozoic Formations in Pennsylvania, with a List of the Fossil Plants.

Prepared by CLAUDE W. UNGER, and Read Before the Historical Society by Dr. H. J. HERBEIN, January St., 1998.

[Prelatory note. The writer of this article increby expresses his thanks to Dr. David White, of the United States Geological Survey who kindly supplied many of the abbreviated names quoted as authority for the several

ecies on which this paper treats.]

The purpose of this article is to give brief descriptions of such publications as may pertain to or mention the lossil plants of this region, adding a few critical remarks on some of the plant species and the localities from which they are listed. It is thought desirable that all our knowledge upon the subject should at this time be brought together in concise form with a view of facilitating the more comprehensive atudy which must be given to this literature by the future student. The lists are intended to serve as a guide to the collection of more elaborate and comprehensive series of specimens from the old plant stations, and as a help to the determination of such new marterial as may be obtained. The names given should not terial as may be obtained. The names given should not

be regarded final either as to identification or nomenclature, but subject to changes from time to time as the flora becomes better known.

Prof. Benj. Silliman as early as 1831<sup>1</sup> mentions vegetable remains from Mauch Chunk, and in 1838 prints a letter in his "Journal" which speaks of "fossil wood" obtained from Schuylkill coal<sup>2</sup>. Dr. Harlan, two years later, in the second part of the "Transactions of the Geological Society of Pennsylvania" describes and figures a plant which he names Equisetum stellifolium. It is doubtless to be referred to Annularia stellata (Schloth.) Wood. No more exact locality than "Schuylkill anthracite coal mines" is given.

About 1832, Maximilian, Prince zu Neuwied, in his American journey gathered several plant fragments at Mauch Chunk which were afterwards submitted to Dr. Goeppert for identification.<sup>4</sup> The description of the specimens appears in the appendix to the published account of the journey.<sup>5</sup> The names given are Odontopteris Brardii Brongn., Calamites, approximatus Schloth., Sagenaria aculeata Presl and Cyatheites cf. Schlotheimii Goepp.

In the year 1851, Prof. Leo. Lesquereux began his extensive researches in the upper coals. As a member of the first geological survey of Pennsylvania he doubtless had exceptionally good opportunity to investigate the fossil contents of these higher coal beds. Although the first results of Mr. Lesquereux's work were included in his paper on "New Species of Fossil Plants from the Anthracite and Bituminous Coal Fields of Pennsylvania," which appeared in the Boston Journal of Natural History in 1854,6 no definite localities were at that time assigned to the plants listed.

In February 1858, another article by the same author

<sup>1.</sup> Am. Jour. Sci., vol. 19, 1831, p. 17.

<sup>2.</sup> Silliman's Journal, vol. XXIV, 1833, p. 172.

<sup>3.</sup> Trans. Geol. Soc. Penna., vol. 1, pl. 2, 1835, p. 260, pl. XIV, fig. 4.

Reise in das Innere Nord America in den Jahren 1832 bis 1834, von Maximilian, Prince zu Wied, vol. 1, Coblenz, 1839. (See p. 111).

<sup>5.</sup> Ibid., Beilage. A. A., pp. 636-642.

<sup>6.</sup> Boston Jour. Nat. Hist., vol. 6, 1854, pp. 414-431.

be regarded final either as to identification or nomenclature, but subject to changes from time to time as the flora becomes better known.

Prof. Beni. Siliman as early as 1831 mentions vegetable remains from Mauch Chank, and in 1838 prints a letter in his "Journal" which speaks of "fossil wood" obtained from Schuylkill coal. Or. Harlan, two years later, in the second part of the "Transactions of the Geological Society of Bennsylvania" describes and figures a plant which he names Equisetum stellifolium. It is doubtless to be referred to Annularia stellata (Schlotta,) Wood. No more exact locality than "Schuylkill anthracite coal more exact locality than "Schuylkill anthracite coal

About 1832. Maximilian, Prince at Newword, in his American journey gathered several plant fragments at Manerican journey gathered several plant fragments at Manch Chunk which were afterwards submitted to Dr. Goeppert for identification. The description of the specimena appears in the appendix to the published account of the journey. The names given are Odontopteris Brardii the journey. Calamites, approximatus Schlotheimi Goepp. aculeata Presi and Cyatheites cf. Schlotheimii Goepp.

In the year 1851, Prof. Leo. Lesquereux began his extensive researches in the upper coals. As a member of the first geological survey of Pennsylvania he doubtless had exceptionally good opportunity to investigate the fossil contents of these higher coal beds. Although the first results of Mr. Lesquereux's work were included in his paper on "New Species of Fossil Plants from the Anthracite and Bituminous Coal Fields of Pennsylvania," which appeared in the Boston Journal of Natural History in 1854, "no definite localities were at that time assigned to the plants listed.

In February 1858, another article by the same author

til 'til 'ATXX 'toy 'toning a unuffits '

Did. Belliege A. A. pp. 626-542

Am. Jour. Sci., vol. 19, 1921, p. 17.

Heise in day leave years, vol. L. pl. 2, 120, p. 200, pl. XIV. no. 4. Reise in day laners laner laners lane in the lane year Maximilan, lyrayer as Wied, vol. 1, Cablions, 1431, then plant

the light on John and Jak not noted. &

was published at Pottsville after having been read before the Pottsville Scientific Association.7

It was for the most part only a classified list embracing the species already described for the geological survey, but which was not published until some months later. A few new species found in the cabinet of the "Society" were, however, described and figured

This year there also appeared Lesquereux's more elaborate articles which were embodied in Part II of Roger's "Report on the Geology of Pennsylvania,"8 and included "General Remarks on the Distribution of the Coal Plants in Pennsylvania, and on the Formation of the Coal," and "Description of the Fossil Plants found in the Anthracite and Bituminous Coal Measures of Pennsylvania."

In 1860, Dr. Horatio C. Wood Jr., described thirty new species found in the cabinet of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, some of which were obtained from this district. This was followed, in 1869,10 with another article by the same author. The former lists Asolanus ornithicoides from Milne's Mine, St. Clair, Solenoula philophlaeus, Milne's Mine (Mammoth coal), St. Clair and Lepidodendron bordae, back coal, south side of Mine Hill, Black Heath Colliery.

In 1879-80 the Second Geological Survey of Pennsylvania published Lesquereux's "Coal Flora." This work in two volumes 8 vo. and an atlas, completed by a third volume in 1884, is too well known to need comment here.

The Fossil Plants of the Coal Measures of the United States, with descriptions of the New Species in the Cabinet of the Pottsville Scientific Association, by Leo Lesquereux: (Read before the Pottsville Scientific Association, Feb. 13, 1858), Pottsville, 1858, 22 pp., pl. 1, 11.
 In Geology of Pennsylvania, by H. D. Rogers, vol. 2, pp. 835-878, pl. I-XX.

Contributions to the Carboniferous Flora of the United States; Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci., Phila., vol. 12, 1860, pp. 236-240; 519-522.
 Contributions to the Knowledge of the Flora of the Coal Period in the United States; Trans. Am. Philos. Soc. vol. 13, Phila 1800 - 1

Period in the United States; Trans. Am. Philos. Soc. vol. 13, Phila., 1869, pp. 313-328, pl. VII.

11. Coal Flora, by Leo Lesquereux, (Sec. Geol. Surv. of Penna., report of progress P.), Harrisburg, 1879-1884. Atlast to the Coal Flora of Pennsylvania, and of the Carboniferous Formation throughout the United States, 18 pp., pl. A. B., i-lxxxv, 1879. Description of the Coal Flora of the Carboniferous Formation in Pennsylvania, and throughout the United States, 2 vols. in one, i-xvi, 1-694, i-lxii map, and pl. lxxxvi, lxxxvii, 1880. Vol. 3, pp. 655-977. pp. 695-977, pl. lxxxviii-exi, 1884.

was published at Pottsville after having been read before the Pottsville Scientific Association.

It was for the most part only a classified list embracing the species already described for the geological survey, but which was not published until some months later. A few new species found in the cabiner of the "Society" were, however, described and figured

This year there also appeared Lesquerenk's more elaborate article, which were embodied in Part II of Roger's "Report on the Geology of Pennsylvania," and meluded "General Remarks on the Distribution of the Coal Plants in Pennsylvania, and on the Formston of the Coal," and "Description of the Fossil Plants found in the Anthracite and Biruminous Coal Measures of Pennsylvania."

In 1850, Dr. Horatio C. Wood Jr. 7 described thirty new species found in the cabinet of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, some of which were obtained from this district. This was followed, in 1869, with another article by the same author. The formet lists Asolanus ornithicoides from Milne's Mine, St. Clair, Sciencella philophiaeus, Milne's Mine (Mammoth coal), St. Clair, and Lepidodendron bordse, back coal, south side of Mine Hill, Black Heath Colliery.

In 1875-80 the Second Geological Survey of Fennsylvania published Lesquerence "Coal Flora," Defins work in two volumes 8 vo. and an atlas completed by a third volume in 1884, is too well known to need comment here.

The Fouril Plants of the Cont Manager of the United Science, which descriptions of the New Species in the Cablest of the Patterling Security Association by Low Resourceus (Next Domestic Patterling Association, Pet. 13, 1881, Pourseling Scientific Association, Pet. 13, 1881, Pourseling, 1862, 1864, E. pp. pb. 1, 11.

In Goology of Princelyania, by H. D. Rogers, col. 2, pp. 27.

to Contributions to the Carbenderous Plans of the United States:

Period in the United States Trans, Am Philips See vol D. Petins, 1909, pp. 231-23, pt. Vil. 1909, pp. 231-231, pt. Vil. 1909, pp. Vil. 1909, pp. 231-231, pt. Vil. 1909, pp. Vil. 1909, pp. 231-231, pt. Vil. 1909, pp. Vil. 1909, pp. 231-231, pt. Vil. 1909, pp.

report of progress P. Herrisbuth Affect Atlas to the Coulreport of transpreads, and of the Cartonifecous Powering Flore of transpreads, and of the Cartonifecous Powering throughout the Coul from On Dr. pl. A. 15. 1-12727, 7832 December of the Coul from of the Cartonifecous Formanies in Pecantifecous read throughout the United Status, 7 value in one 1-77, 1-22, 1-23, 1002, and pl. 12228, larger law. Vec 2

Much that was new was added to our knowledge of the cld species described in the "Geology of Pennsylvania," and Mr. Lesquereux made also "a short tour of exploration in the basins of the Swatara river and Rausch creek to compare once more the plants of the Mammoth with those of the Salem bed."

In 1887, Mr. Lesquereux identified some fossil plant material belonging to the United States National Museum the result of which was edited by Mr. F. H. Knowlton and published in Vol. 10 of the Proceedings of that Institution. We find therein five species listed that had been sent to the Museum by Mr. Geo. Powell. They came from St. Clair (horizon unknown) and were listed as Sphenopteris pseudo-murrayana Lx., Neuropteris hirsuta Lx., Neuropteris Loschii Brongn., Neuropteris obscura Lx., and Pecopteris dentata Brongn.

Many of our plants are also figured in Lesley's "Dictionary of Fossils" the localities cited being taken from Lesquereux's works.

A brochure on the "Pottsville Formation" from the pen of David White <sup>13</sup> is a most important contribution to the palaeobotany of this portion of the coal measures. The list of Pottsville (conglomerate) species from our region is very exhaustive.

## A COMPLETE LIST OF THE PLANT NAMES WITH THEIR LOCALITIES AS GIVEN BY LES-QUEREUX.

It is much to be regretted that at the time the principal articles listing our flora, (the upper coal plants especially), were written, no special attention was paid to the precise geological horizons, or even to the exact geographical localities from which the specimens were obtained. This is well illustrated by the manner in which the Gate and Salem bed material was listed. Lesquereux,

List of recently identified Fossil Plants belonging to the U. S. Nat. Mus., with descriptions of several new species, by Leo Lesquereux: Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. 10, 1887, pp. 21-46, pl. i-iv.

<sup>13.</sup> The Stratigraphical Succession of the Fossil Flora of the Pottsville Formation in the Southern Anthracite Coal Field, Pennsylvania, by David White: Twentieth An. Rep. U. S. Geol. Sur., pt. 2, 1900, pp. 749-930, pl. clxxx-cxciii.

Much that was new was added to our knowledge of the citd species described in the "Geology of Pennsylvania." and Mr. Lesquerens made also "a short tour of exploration in the basins of the Swatara river and Rausch erest to compare once more the plants of the Mammoth with

In 1889, Mr. Lesquerens identified some lossil plant material belonging to the United States National Museum the result of which was edited by Mr. F. H. Knowlinn and published in Vol. 10 of the Proceedings of that Inatitution. We find therein five species listed that last been sent to the Museum by Mr. Geo. Powell. They came from St. Clair (horizon unknown) and were listed as Sphenopteris pseudo-murrayana Lx., Memopteris hirsuff.

Lx., Mancopteris Loschii Brongn. Neuropteris obscura

blany of our plants are also figured in Losley's "Dictionary of Fossils" the localities cited being taken from

Lesquerencis works

A brochure on the "Pottsville Formation" from the pen of David White 15 is a most important contribution to the palaeobotany of this portion of the cost measures. The list of Pottsville (conglomerate) species from our tegion is very exhaustive.

## A COMPLETE EIST OF THE PLANT NAMES WITH THEIR LOCALITIES AS GIVEN BY LES-QUEREUX.

It is much to be regretted that at the time the principal articles listing our flora, (the upper coal plants especially), were written, no special attention was paid to the precise geological horizons, or even to the exact geographical localities from which the specimens were obtained. This is well illustrated by the manner in which the Gate and Salem bed material was listed. Lesquercus,

<sup>12.</sup> List of recouly identified Poxell Plants belonging to the U. S. Nat. Mass. with Schwintons of several new species, by Leve Leveller and Proc. U. S. Nat. Mass. vol. 18, 1827, pp. 21-42, pt. 1-42, pt. 1-4

<sup>12.</sup> The Strategraphical Succession of the Punch Plora of the Perteville Foresation in the Southern Anthreville Coal State, Propagation of Tayle William Twentieth An. Rep. U. S. Coal, Sur. of E 1995, pp. 70-70, pl. ciaxx-croll.

in the Geology of Pennsylvania, 14 considered these names synonymous, and even at so late a date as that in which the last volume of the Coal Flora<sup>15</sup> was published, persisted in combining the two names. Indeed these names have been from time to time indiscriminately given to many different geological horizons, including the Mammoth coal. 16 No reliance can be placed upon any of the following lists, with a few notable exceptions, as conclusive evidence that any certain plant came from an unquestionable geological or geographical horizon. Nevertheless, however, Lesquereux's localities, if carefully studied, are certain to be a most valuable guide to the future collector in this region, and his lists of plants must serve as a foundation upon which the future study and elaboration of the flora are dependent.

It is thought best in giving these names to combine them in one list, designating in each case, however, the articles from which they were obtained.

\*Pamphlet of the Pottsville Scientific Association. †Roger's Geology of Pennsylvania. ‡Coal Flora.

Locality I, "Salem coal, Pottsville."

Many of the species were very likely obtained from the old Milnes, Haywood & Co's, slope at Young's Landing<sup>17</sup> in the eastern part of Pottsville. This was at one time a fine locality; a few poor specimens are still to be found. The greater part of this valuable material has, however, now been either carted away or covered with refuse. We find particular mention of Young's Landing as the Pottsville, "Salem" locality in the Pottsville Scientific Association's catalogue, where Lesquereux refers to it in mentioning Sphenopteris decipiens. "Salem bed, Pottsville," was a name much used in recording species that may have come from almost any of the upper coal beds near Pottsville.

\*Calamites ramosus Artis.

cruciatus Sternb.

Geol. Penna., II, pp. 837, 838.
 Coal Flora, vol. III, p. 866.
 Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., vol. XVI, 1877, pp. 411, 412.
 Atlas South, Anthrac, Field, AA, pt. II, mine sheet X.

in the Geology of Fennsylvania, it considered these names synonymous, and even at so late a date as that in which the last volume of the Coal Florats was published, persisted in combining the two names. Indeed these manes have been from time to time indiscriminately given to many different geological horizons, including the Mammoth coal. It No reliance can be placed upon any of the following lists, with a few notable exceptions, as conclusive evidence that any certain plant came from an discriminable geological or geographical borizon. Nevertheless, however, Lesquerens's localities, if carcially studied, are certain to be a most valuable guide to the luture collector in this region, and his lists of plants must sarve as a foundation upon which the future study and elaboration of the flora are dependent.

It is thought best in giving these names to combine them in one list, designating in each case, however, the articles from which they were obtained.

\*Pamphlet of the Pottsville Scientific Association.

tCoal Flor

Locality I, "Salem coal, Pottsville."

Many of the species were very likely obtained from the old Milnes, Haywood & Co's, slope at Young's Landing! In the eastern part of Pottsville. This was at one time a fine locality; a few poor specimens are still to be found. The greater part of this valuable material has, however, now been either carted away or covered with refuse. We fied particular mention of Young's Landing as the Pottsville. "Salem" locality in the Pottsville Scientific Association's catalogue, where Lesquerous refers to it in mentioning Spheuopteris decipiens. "Salem both it in mentioning Spheuopteris decipiens. "Salem both Pottsville," was a name much used in recording species that may have come from almost any of the upper condicts near Pottsville.

\*Calamites ramosus Artis.

\* cruciatus Sternb.

the Good France, II, pp. SIR, 815.

in Trees Am Philos See, vol. MVI. Ser. pp. etl. till in Atlan South Anthree Pield, AA, pt. 12 mins when N

```
†Asterophyllites equisetiformis Brongn.
                       foliosus L. & H.
      ‡Annularia sphenophylloides (Zenk.) Gutb.
      †Sphenophyllum oblongifolium (Germ.) Ung.
                       trifoliatum Lx.
      †Cyclopteris
                       (*Nephropteris) trichomaniodes
Brongn.
      ‡Neuropteris (*Nephropteris) (†Cyclopteris) fim-
briata Lx.
                    (†Cyclopteris) hirsuta Lx.
    *†‡
             "
                    gibbosa Lx.
                    (*Nephropteris) (†Cyclopteris) Ger-
mari (Goepp.) Lx.
      ‡
                    angustifolia Brongn.
     ‡
†‡
                    cordata Brongn.
             66
                    rotundifolia Brongn.
             "
                    tenuifolia (Schloth.) Sternb.
                    Grangeri Brongn.
             66
                    Desorii Lx.
                    crenulata Brongn.
             66
                    Loshii Brongn.
             "
                    plicata Sternb.
             "
                    dentata Lx.
      †Odontopteris Schlotheimii Brongn.
                     subcrenulata Lx.
      Dictyopteris obliqua Bunb.
      ‡Callipteridium (*Alethopteris) rugosum Lx.
    *†‡Alethopteris pennsylvanica Lx.
                    Ionchitica (Schloth.) Brongn.
      ‡Pseudopecopteris Sheaferi Lx.
                          (*Pecopteris) pussilla Lx.
      †Pecopteris Loshii Brongn.
            "
                   arborescens (Schloth.) Brongn.
            "
                   oreopteridis (Schloth.) Sternb.
            "
                   unita Brongn.
            66
                   arguta Sternb.
      ‡
            "
                 elegans (Goepp.) Germ.
            ..
                   nodosa (Goepp.) Ung.
      †Sphenopteris latifolia Brongn.
                      decipiens Lx.
      †Pachyphyllum affine Lx.
```

‡Rhacophyllum (\*Hymenophyllites) (†Pachyphyllum) fimbriatum Lx.

‡ " hirsutum Lx.

\*Sigillaria obliqua Brongn.

\* " dilatata Lx.

\*†Stigmaria radicans Lx.

† " costata Lx.

‡Cardiocarpus bicuspidatus Sternb. Locality 2, "Salem coal, Port Carbon."

Hewes Baber & Co's. slope on Ridge Alley, near the Philadelphia and Reading Railway cut through Salem hill. This is the most important Salem locality from which good fossil material can still be gathered. The name was also at times perhaps used to designate the Gate (so called "South Salem") locality north of Port Carbon.

†Neuropteris delicatula Lx.

†‡ " dentata Lx.

‡ " Grangeri Brongn.

" Rogersi Lx.

\*Pecopteris notata Lx.

t " elegans (Goepp.) Germ.

‡ " arborescens (Schloth.) Brongn.

" cyathea Brongn.

‡Sphenopteris paupercula Lx. ‡Cordaites diversifolius Lx.

Locality 3, "Salem coal, New Philadelphia."

This name was probably misapplied to a lower coal horizon.

‡Neuropteris callosa Lx.

‡Pecopteris arguta Sternb.

Locality 4, "Salem coal, Tamaqua."

We can at once dismiss this as a true Salem locality when we learn that the coal measures at Tamaqua do not contain a coal bed the horizon of which can be so high as the Salem.

\*Neuropteris crenulata Brongn.

Locality 5, "Salem coal, Tremont."

This list, from the third volume of the Coal Flora is very evidently the same as that first published as the

<sup>18.</sup> Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, pt. II, mine sheet X.

"Tunnel coal in Sharp Mountain." Note remarks on locality 17, which is the same.

‡Neuropteris anomala Lx.

t " crenulata Brongn.

‡Odontopteris alata Lx.

‡ " Schlotheimii Brongn.

‡ " subcrenulata Lx.

‡Pecopteris Miltoni (Artis) Brongn.

‡Lepidodendron icthyolepis Wood.

Locality 6, "South Salem coal, Pottsville, or near Pottsville."

This name as well as "Pottsville, Sharp Mountain, low coal," "Sharp Mountain coal, Pottsville," "Tunnel coal, Sharp Mountain, Pottsville," and "Tunnel in Sharp Mountain, Pottsville," was seemingly given to one station: the Randolph tunnel in Sharp Mountain, slightly east of Palo Alto. A number of coal beds were cut in this tunnel and one, the so-called "Tunnel" was worked for a short time. It is possible that some of the material was from this coal bed; others, judging by the names, would seem to be more at home at a lower horizon and may have come from one of the lower beds.

†Calamites decoratus Sternb.

t " undulatus Sternb.

†Annularia fertilis Sternb.

†Sphenophyllum Schlotheimii Brongn.

‡Lescuropteris (†Neuropteris adiantites Lx.)

†Odontopteris squamosa Lx.

†Dictyopteris obliqua Bunb.

‡Pseudopecopteris latifolia (Brongn.) Lx.

† " (†Alethopteris) muricata

(Schloth.) Lx.

†Pecopteris arguta Sternb.

† " unita Brongn.

† " plumosa (Artis) Brongn.

‡ " oreopteridis (Schloth.) Sternb.

‡ " platyrachis Brongn.

‡ " pennaeformis Brongn.

‡Oligocarpia (†Sphenopteris) flagellaris Lx.

<sup>19.</sup> Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, pt. II, mine sheet X.

"Tunnel coal in Sharp Mountain." Note remarks on locality 17, which is the same.

> (Neuropteris anomala Lx. t " ceenulata Brengo.

Odontopions slata Lx.

Schlotheimin Brougn

Pecopleria Miltoni (Artis) Brongue Lendodondron icultyolepia Wootl.

Locality it, "South Salem coal, Fottsville, or near Pottsville."

This name as well as "Pottsville, Sharp Mountain, low cost," "Sharp Mountain coal, Pottsville," "Tannel coal, Sharp Mountain, Pottsville," and "Tinnel in Sharp Mountain, Softsville," and "Tinnel in Sharp Mountain, Sightly tion; the Randolph tunnel in Sharp Mountain, slightly cast of Palp Alto." A number of coal beds were cut in this tunnel and one, the so-called "Tunnel" was worked for a short time. It is possible that some of the natterial was from this coal bed; others, judging by the names, would seem to be more at home at a lower horizon and may have come from one of the lower beds.

Calamites decoratus Sternia

undulatus Sterrib.

†Annularia tertilis Sterala

Sphenophyllum Schlotheimii Brongu.

†Odontonieris squamosa Let

†Dictyopteris oblique Bueb.

Peendopecopteris latticlia (Brongn.) Lx.

(†Alethopteris) muricula

(Schloth.) Lat.

†Pecopteris arguta Sternb.

units Bronign.

plumosa (Artis) Brougn.

" oreopteridis (Schloth.) Stornb

platyrachis Brongn.

pennaciormis Brongu.

Oligocarpia (†Sphenopteris) ilagellaris Lx.

th Atlan Sports Anthrec. Field, AA. pl., II, mine short T.

†Sphenopteris polyphylla L. & H. † "squamosa Lx.

†Brachyphyllum obtusum Lx.

†Stigmaria ficoides Brongn.

‡Cordaites diversifolius Lx.

Locality 7, "South Salem coal, north of Port Carbon."
This is evidently the old drift first and correctly listed as "Gate coal, Port Carbon;" locality 10.

‡Neuropteris Rogersi Lx.

‡Pecopteris arborescens (Schloth.) Brongn.

‡Lepidocystis lineatus Lx. ‡Cordaites diversifolius Lx.

Locality 8, "South Salem coal, tunnel in Sharp Mountain, near Pottsville."

Synonymous with locality 6.

‡Oligocarpia flagellaris Lx.

Locality 9, "Gate coal, Pottsville."

I have not been able to determine positively the location of this station which is important because of the number as well as the character of the species recorded. The Old Black Mine colliery at York Farm<sup>20</sup> seems to be one of the most likely locations to be considered in this connection, but this is a mere conjecture. No such large and important Gate flora as that recorded by Lesquereux is now, as far as I have been able to ascertain, to be found in the immediate vicinity of Pottsville. In this connection we must, however, not lose sight of the fact that the plants may have been obtained from several detached localities, or even from a Salem or other horizon.

\*†‡Calamites ramosus Artis.

† "Suckowii Brongn.

\*†‡ " disjunctus Lx.

† " approximatus Schloth.

\*† " cruciatus Sternb.

\*† " dubius Artis.

‡Asterophyllites equisetiformis (Schloth.) Brongn.

\*†‡Annularia minuta Brongn.

\*† " longifolia Brongn.

\* " sphenophylloides (Zenk.) Gutb.

<sup>20.</sup> Atlas South, Anthrac. Field, AA, pt. II, mine sheet XI.

```
*†‡Sphenophyllum emarginatum Brongn.
                   filiculme Lx.
      †Cyclopteris hirsuta Lx.
      ‡Neuropteris (*Nephropteris) (†Cyclopteris) trich-
omaniodes Brongn.
     *+
                    Villersi Brongn.
      ‡
             66
                    dentata Lx.
                    Grangeri Brongn.
             66
                    Loshii Brongn.
             "
                    tenuinervis Lx.
             "
                    gibbosa Lx.
             66
                   angustifolia Brongn.
             66
                    cordata Brongn.
                    rotundifolia Brongn.
             "
                    tenuifolia (Schloth.) Sternb.
             "
                    Desorii Lx.
    *†‡
                    fissa Lx.
      †Odontopteris dubia Lx.
                     tenuinervis Lx.
      *Alethopteris obscura Lx.
      *
                    urophylla (Brongn.) Goepp.
      +
                    Ionchitica (Schloth.) Brongn.
      ‡Pseudopecopteris abbreviata Lx.
      1
                         (†Pecopteris) decurrens Lx.
      †Pecopteris polymorpha Brongn.
      ‡
                  nodosa (Goepp.) Ung.
      +
                    decurrens Lx.
     *+
                  oreopteridis (Schloth.) Sternb.
      *
                  pusilla Lx.
                  dubia Lx.
                  Miltoni (Artis) Brongn.
      ++
            "
                  distans Lx.
     †‡
                  arborescens (Schloth.) Brongn.
     †‡
                  notata Lx.
    *+±
                  incompleta Lx.
                  concinna Lx.
      ‡Rhacophyllum fimbriatum Lx.
      †Lepidophyllum plicatum Lx.
      *Sigillaria dilatata Lx.
                  reniformis Brongn,
```

\*Stigmaria umbonata Lx.

\*† " irregularis Lx.

†Carpolithes bicuspidatus Sternb.

\*†Rhabdocarpus venosus Lx.

Locality 10, "Gate coal, Port Carbon."

This evidently is the old drift on the Gate bed in north Port Carbon; the type locality of Neuropteris Rogersi Lesquereux. The spot I am told was for many years an exceptionally good fossil plant locality—many hundred specimens having been carried away from time to time, chiefly as mere curiosities. From some small traces of this once abundant flora still to be found we can judge that the former specimens were both large and fine in appearance as well as numerous in quantity. The greater part of the fossiliferous dark shales has, however, been carted away with the fine debris in the many years since the coal was worked and but little now remains to remind us of the once abundant flora. This little is both rare and important material.

\*†Neuropteris Cistii Brongn.

† "Rogersi Lx.

\* " speciosa Lx.
\* " Grangeri Brongn.

\*†Sphenopteris tenella Brongn.

\* " Dubuissonis Brongn.

‡Pseudopecopteris (†Sphenopteris) abbreviata Lx.

\*†Pecopteris cyathea Brongn.

t " (\*†Alethopteris) serrula Lx.

\*Hymenophyllites giganteus Lx.

\*Shizopteris lactuca Presl.

‡Sigillaria Brardii Brongn.

Locality 11, "Gate coal, New Philadelphia."

The majority of the plants listed from this locality almost undoubtedly came from the old drifts and shafts located between the Gate ridge anticlinals on Yellow Springs run, south of the town.<sup>23</sup> The remains of an abundant flora are present, while the rarity and character of some of the species still to be obtained mark this as an extremely important station.

<sup>21.</sup> Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, pt. II, mine sheet X.

<sup>22.</sup> Coal Flora p. 84. 23. Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, pt. II, mine sheet IX.

Stigmaria umbonata Lx.
irregularia Lx.

over a remove a remove by

Locality 19, "Gate coal, Fort Carbon."

This evidently is the old drift on the Cate had marth Port Carbon, a the type locality of Neuropteris Ropersi Lonquerens. The spot I am told was for many years an exceptionally good fossil plant locality—many hundred specimens liaving been carried away from time to time, chiefly as more cursosities. From some small traces of this once abundant flora still to be found we can judge that the former specimens were both large and fine in appearance as well as numerous in quantity. The greater part of the fussililerous dark shales has however, greater part of the fussililerous dark shales has however, since the coal was worked and but little now remains to tended us of the once abundant flora. This little is both reasoned in moortant staterial.

Therropiers Cistii Brons

Rogersi, Lx

w Grangeri Brongn

Tubuissonia Broden

Pseudopecopteris (†Sphenopteris) abhreviata Lx.

Rimbookel A+W)

\*Humenophyllites gigantous Lx.

\*Shizopteris lactuca Freel.

iSigillaria Brardu Brongu.

The majority of the plants listed from this locality almost undoubtedly came from the old drifts and shafts located between the Gate ridge anticlinals on Yellow
Springs run, south of the town. The remains of an
abundant flora are present, while the rarity and character
of some of the species still to be obtained mark this as an
extremely important station.

Aller doub Anthron Freid, AA. of Il, mine sheet IX

<sup>31.</sup> Atlas South, Amilirac, Field, AA, pt. II, value caste X.

```
†Calamites bistriatus Lx.
     *†Asterophyllites crassicaulis Lx.
                      ovalis Lx.
                      tuberculata (Sternb.) Brongn.
                      lanceolata Lx.
                      aperta Lx.
      ‡Sphenophyllum filiculme Lx.
      ‡Neuropteris Grangeri Brongn.
                    callosa Lx.
                    fimbriata Lx.
                    Desorii Lx.
      ‡Alethopteris marginata (Brongn.) Goepp.
                    laevis Lx.
      ‡Pecopteris arborescens (Schloth.) Brongn.
                    arguta Sternb.
                    oreopteridis (Schloth.) Sternb.
                   platyrachis Brongn.
                   pennaeformis Brongn.
      ‡Rhacophyllum (†Pachyphyllum) lactuca (Presl)
Schimp.
      †Scolopendrites grosse-dentata Lx.
      †Stemmatopteris (* Caulopteris) punctata Lx.
      ‡Lepidophyllum affine Lx.
      ‡Sigillaria reniformis Brongn.
     †‡
                   obliqua Brongn.
      t
                   Menardii Brongn.
                  Brardii Brongn.
      *
                   fissa Lx.
                   laevigata Brongn.
     †‡Sigillaria sculpta Lx.
     ††Carpolithes bifidus Lx.
    Locality 12, "Gate or Black Mine coal, Westwood."
```

Sometime, Coal Flora, p. 859, called Salem coal. The workings of the abandoned Fogarty colliery 24 seem to be responsible for these species. Fragmentary material is still to be found.

†Asterophyllites sublaevis Lx.

\*†Neuropteris Desorii Lx.

heterophylla Brongn. †Odontopteris Brardii Brongn.

<sup>24.</sup> Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, pt. II, mine sheet XI.

54 Atlan South, Anthrae Pheld, AA, pe II, mine sheet MD

\*†Sphenopteris Gravenhorstii Brongn.

\*† intermedia Lx.

†Pachyphyllum (\*Hymenophyllites) hirsutum Lx. Locality 13, "Gate coal, Muddy Creek."

This is the same as the "Muddy Creek coal, near the road between Pottsville and Tremont," our locality 15. Both the abandoned Branchdale colliery 25 and the workings at Silverton 8 should be considered in connection with this name. The refuse banks at Branchdale show nothing listed by Lesquereux. The shales present probably came from the Tunnel bed whereas Lesquereux's locality is supposed to be a Gate coal horizon. The latter coal was at one time quite extensively worked at this place, and although no traces of the old species can now be found, it is for the present to be considered as the most likely location. At Silverton the accumulation of debris renders any attempt to locate this old plant station futile.

†Cyclopteris laciniata Lx.

†Pecopteris polymorpha Brongn.

# " Miltoni (Artis) Brongn.

" distans Lx.

†Cardiocarpon punctatum Goepp. & Berg.

Locality 14, "Gate coal, Middleport."

This may be Hines and Glassmire's abandoned workings between Middleport and New Philadelphia.<sup>27</sup>

†Cyclopteris (\*Nephropteris) undans Lx.

\*†Neuropteris undans Lx.

Locality 15, "Muddy Creek coal" and "Muddy Creek near the road between Tremont and Pottsville."

This list should probably be referred to locality 13. ‡Neuropteris (\*Nephropteris) (†Cyclopteris) laciniata Lx.

‡Odontopteris squamosa Lx.

†‡Pecopteris unita Brongn.

" (\*†Alethopteris) distans Lx.

‡ " Miltoni (Artis) Brongn.

‡Sigillaria dilatata Lx.

" Defrancii Brongn.

Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, pt. II, mine sheet XII.
 Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, pt. II, mine sheet XV.
 Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, pt. II, mine sheet IX.

†Sphenopieris Gravenborstii Brongu.

Pachyphyllum (\*Hyntenophyllites) hirsutum Lac.

This is the same as the "Muddy Creek coal, near the road between Pottsville and Tremont," our locality 13. Both the abandoned Branchdale collicry 2 and the workings at Severton should be considered in connection with this name. The refuse banks at Branchdale show nothing listed by Lesquereux. The shales present probably came from the Tunnel bed whereas Lesquereux's locality is supposed to be a Gata coal horizon. The latter coal is supposed to be a Gata coal horizon. The latter coal and skilough no traces of the old species can now be found, it is for the present to be considered as the most found, it is for the present to be considered as the most found, it is for the present to be considered as the most found, it is for the present to be considered as the most found, it is for the present to be considered as the most found, it is for the present to be considered as the most found, it is for the present to be considered as the most found, it is for the present to locate this old plant station lattle.

Cyclopter Specimens Lx.

Pecopter's polymorpha Brongn.

many months

Cardiocarpon punctatum Gorpp. & Berg.

This may be Hines and Glassmire's abandoned work-ings between Middleport and New Philadelphis. #

Cyclopteris ("Nephropteris) undans L

Twentopier's undans Lat

Locality 15, 'Muddy Creek coal" and "Muddy Creek near the road between Tremont and Pottsville."

This list should probably be referred to locality 13.
(Neuropteris) (†Cyclopteris) laci-

inta Lx.

Tecopteris unita Bronen

("tAlethopteris) distans Lx Miltoni (Artis) Bronen.

Sigillaria dilatata Lx

Defrancii Brongo.

S. Alles South, Anthree, Field, AA, pt. II, mine abset XII. S. Alles South, Anthree, Field, AA, pt. II, mine short XV. T. Alles South, Anthree, Field, AA, pt. II, mine short XV.

\*†‡ Sigillaria Schimperi Lx.

\*†‡ Menardi Brongn. ‡ Brardii Brongn.

fissa Lx.

scutellata Brongn.

‡Cardiocarpus punctatus Goepp. & Berg.

Locality 16, "Tunnel coal, Pottsville."

Nothing definite is known of this station.

‡Annularia sphenophylloides (Zenk.) Gutb.

†Odontopteris alata Lx.

Schlotheimii Brongn.

‡Pecopteris arborescens (Schloth.) Brongn.

Locality 17, "Tunnel coal, in Sharp Mountain, Tremont."

Although Lesquereux at times explicity states that the Tunnel coal of Tremont is in Sharp Mountain, I cannot, after repeated efforts, find any traces of old workings in Sharp Mountain below Tremont in so high a coal as the so-called Tunnel-which we are told by the same author is the equivelent of the Salem of Pottsville. Indeed, many of these species were afterwards in the third volume of the Coal Flora28 listed as Salem plants. The mine sheets of this district give no help, except in the negative, as no upper coal workings in Sharp Mountain, in the immediate vicinty of Tremont, are mapped. On the other hand almost all the species reported either from this locality or "New coal, Tremont" have been recently found in the shales from the old workings not far west of the town: Spangler's drift 29 and Heil's drift 30 supposed to be on the Gate bed. I am inclined to think that one of these places furnished the material in question.

> ‡Neuropteris obscura Lx. crenulata Brongn. # anomala Lx. ‡Odontopteris alata Lx. Schlotheimii Brongn. subcrenulata Lx.

Coal Flora, vol. III, p. 867.
 Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, pt. III, mine sheet XVI.
 Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, pt. III, mine sheet XVI.

"!† Sigillaria Schimperi Lx.
" Menardi Brongn.

" Hrardii Brongn.
" fissa Lx.
" scutellata Brongn.

!Cardiocarpus punctatus Gorpp. & Bergs.
Locality 16. "Tunnel coal, Pottsville."
Nothing definite is known of this station.

!Annularia sphenophylloides (Zenk.) Gatb.

†Chontopteris alata Lx.
Schlotheimii Brongn.
! Schlotheimii Brongn.
! Pecopteris arborescens (Schloth.) Brongn.
! Locality 17, "Tunnel coal, in Sharp Mountain, in."

Although Lesquereux at times explicity states that the Tunnel coal of Tremont is in Sharp Mountain, I cannot, after repeated efforts, find any traces of old workings in Sharp Mountain below Tremont in so high a coal as in Sharp Mountain below Tremont in so high a coal as the so-cailed Tunnel—which we are told by the same author is the equivelent of the Salem of Fousville. Indeed, many of these species were afterwards in the Island volume of the Coal Flora listed as Salem plants. The mine sheets of this district give no help escept in the negative, as no upper coal workings in Sharp Mountain, in the immediate vicinty of Tremont, are mapped. On the other hand almost all the species reported either from the other hand almost all the species reported either from found in the shales from the old workings not lar west of the town: Spangler's drift 2 and Hell's drift 2 supposed to be on the Gate bed. I am inclined to think that one of

t crenulata Broaga

t anomala Lx.

tOdontopteris alata Lx.

Schlothelmii fironga,

S. Coni Flora, vol. III, p. 20L.

IVE rends course the An in the renders and the

‡Pecopteris Miltoni (Artis) Brongn.

‡ " arborescens (Schloth.) Brongn.

‡Lepidodendron icthyolepis Wood.

Locality 18, "New coal, Tremont."

It is probable that these specimens came from either Spangler's drift<sup>31</sup> or one of the other small openings in the Gate coal in the immediate vicinity. It may prove to be the same as locality 17.

\*Cyclopteris flabellata Brongn.

\*†‡Odontopteris Schlotheimii Brongn.

\*† " crenulata Brongn.

\*†‡Alethopteris marginata (Brongn.) Goepp.

‡Pecopteris elliptica Bunb.

" Cistii Brongn.

\*† " ovata Brongn.

† " pennaeformis Brongn.

\*Sphenopteris flagellaris Lx.

Locality 19, "Sharp Mountain coal, Pottsville." The same as locality 6.

\*Calamites decoratus Sternb.

\* " undulatus Sternb.

\*Neuropteris delicatula Lx.

\*Dictyopteris obliqua Bunb.

\*Alethopteris muricata (Schloth.) Goepp.

\*Pecopteris unita Brongn.
\*Sphenopteris flagellaris Lx.

Locality 20, "Sharp Mountain, low coal, Pottsville." Also to be referred to locality 6.

‡Pseudopecopteris anceps Lx.

‡Knorria imbricata Sternb.

Locality 21, "Five foot coal, Pottsville."

‡Alethopteris lonchitica (Schloth.) Brongn.

‡Lepidostrobus lanceolatus (Brongn.) Gutb.

Locality 22, "Mammoth coal, Pottsville."

‡Neuropteris angustifolia Brongn.

cordata Brongn.

‡Alethopteris lonchitica (Schloth.) Brongn.

‡Lepidocystis quadrangularis Lx.

‡Lepidostrobus lanceolatus (Brongn.) Gutb.

<sup>31.</sup> Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, pt. III, mine sheet XVI.

‡Stigmaria umbonata Lx.

Locality 23, "Mammoth coal, Rausch Gap."32

‡Neuropteris Grangeri Brongn. ‡Pecopteris Bucklandi Brongn.

Cistii Brongn.

pennaeformis Brongn.

‡Sigillaria Lorenzi Lx.

Yardleyi Lx.

‡Stigmaria amonea Lx.

Locality 24, "Mammoth coal, Minersville."

†Annulara fertilis Sternb.

Locality 25, "Gray ash coal, Eagle Hill, above Belmont.33

Probably the Mammoth bed of the old Eagle Hill workings.

\*Neuropteris Clarksoni Lx.

Locality 26, "Black coal of W. W. Wood near Pottsville."

This probably refers to the Black Mine bed at Westwood, our locality 12.

Neuropteris acuminata (Schloth.) Brongn. Locality 27, "Blakely coal, near Pottsville."

This name is erroneous as applied to the vicinity of Pottsville. The true locality is to be found in the Northern Anthracite Field near Archbald.

‡Neuropteris dentata Lx.

Locality 28, "Room (Rhume) Run mines, near Mauch Chunk."34

The material probably from the Mammoth bed.

†Cyclopteris (\*Nephropteris) orbicularis Brongn.

\*†Alethopteris Serlii (Brongn.) Goepp.

\*INeuropteris Serlii (Brongn.) Goepp.

†Sphenopteris Lesquereuxii Newb.

Locality 29, "Lehigh Summit mines, between Tamaqua and Mauch Chunk."35

This material is from the old mines at Summit Hill, near Lansford. It is probably Mammoth bed flora, al-

Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, pt. III, mine sheet XXIII.
 Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, pt. II, mine sheet X.
 Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, vol. I, mine sheets I, II.
 Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, vol. I, mine sheet II.

†Stigmeria unbonata Lx.
Locality 23, "Mammoth coal, Rausch Gap. 32
†Neuropteria Grangeri Brongn.
†Pecopteria Bucklandi Brongn.
† Cistii Brongn.
† pennaelormia Brongn.
† pennaelormia Brongn.

t Yardlevi Lx

#Stiemaria amones Lx

Locality 24, 'Manimork coal, Mineraville."

Locality 25, "Gray ash coal, Eagle Hill, shove Bel-

Probably the Mammoth bed of the old Eagle Hill workings.

Neuropteris Chrissoni Lx.

Locality 26, "Black coal of W. W. Wood near Potta-

This probably refers to the Illank Mine bed at West-wood, our legality 12.

Neuropteris acuminată (Schlotly) Jisongu.

Locality 27, Blakely coal, near Fortsville.

This name is erroncous as applied to the vicinity of Pottsville. The true locality is to be found in the Northern Asthracite Field near Archivald.

tNegropteris dentata Loc

Locality 2S. "Room (Rhume) Run mines, near

The material probably from the Mammoth bed.

(Cyclopleris (\*Nephropteris) orbicularis Brougn.

\*t Vennoteria Serlii (Bronem 1 Coesto.

†Sphenopteris Lesquereuxii Newb.

Locality 20, "Lehigh Summit mines, between Tama-

This material is from the old mines at Summit Hill, near Lanslord. It is probably Mammoth bed flora, al-

Allas South Anthree Freit, AA, pt. Ill. mins shoot XXIII.

At Arias South, Anthree First, AA, vol. 5, mine sheets 1, 11

though it is well to note that Lesquereux, Coal Flora vol. 3, places the same with Bed A, which if correct, would indicate a Buck Mountain horizon.

‡Pseudopecopteris (†Sphenopteris) Newberryi Lx.

†‡Lepidodendron aculeatum Sternb.

\*‡ " Mielickii Goepp. †Lepidodendron giganteum Lx.

\*† " sigillarioides Lx.

‡ " vestitum Lx.

\* " crenatum Sternb.

\*†Sigillaria Brochantii Brongn.

\*† " elegans (Sternb.) Brongn.

\*† " elongata Brongn.

\*†‡ " discoidea Lx.

†‡ " lepidodendrifolia Brongn. \* " alveolaris (Sternb.) Brongn.

Locality 30, "Tamaqua mines."

From remarks by Lesquereux we are led to believe that these plants are from three different stations. Neuropteris obscura was said to have been found in a bed of hard shale below Tamaqua.<sup>36</sup>

\*†‡Neuropteris minor Lx.

‡ " obscura Lx.

‡ " rarinervis Bunb.

Locality 31, "Mauch Chunk."37

The following plant was listed seemingly on the authority of Dr. Goeppert.

\*Odontopteris Brardii Brongn. Locality 32, "New Philadelphia."

At least one of these plants, Sphenopteris plicata, should be referred to the following locality. The other species are from uncertain stations, although it is thought

that the majority were originally from locality II.

\*Calamites bistriatus Lx.

\*Asterophyllites tuberculata (Sternb.) Brongn.

\* " lanceolata Lx.

\* " aperta Lx.

‡Sphenophyllum filiculme Lx.

Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, vol. I, mine sheet III.
 Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, vol. I, mine sheet I.

though it is well to note that Lesquereux, Coal Flora vol.

3. places the same with Bed A, which if correct, would indicate a Buck Mountain horizon.

†Pseudopecopteris (†Sphenopteris) Newbertyi Laz ††Lepidodendron aculeatum Sternb. \*† Mielickii Goepp. \*Lepidodendron giganteum LS.

" sigillarioides Lx.
" vestitum Lx.

creation Stemb

\*Sigillaria Brochantii Brongo.

elongata Brongn.

lepidodendeilolia Brongnalveilaris (Sternb.) Brongn-

Locality 30, "Tamaqua mines."

From remarks by Lesquereux we are led to believe that these plants are from three different stations. Neuropteris obscura was said to have been found in a bed of leard shale below Tamaqua.

\*! Meuropteris minor Lat.

obscura Lx. rarinervis Bunb.

Locality It, "Mauch Chunk"

The following plant was listed secretary on the authority of Dr. Goeppert.

Odontopieris Bratchi Brougn.

Locality 32, "New Philadelphia.

At least one of these plants, Sphenopteria plicates, should be referred to the following locality. The other species are from uncertain stations, although it is thought that the nellocity were originally from locality 11.

"Calamites bistriatus Lx.

\*Asterophyllites tuberculata (Sternb.) Brongu.

lamceolota Lx.

tSchenophyllam fliguline Lx.

Artis South Anthrea Fraid, AA, vol. I, mine sheet III.

†Neuropteris heterophylla Brongn.

‡ "fimbriata Lx.

‡ "Grangeri Brongn.

‡Pecopteris arborescens (Schloth.) Brongn.

‡Sphenopteris plicata Lx.

\*†Scolopendrites grosse-dentata Lx.

†‡Lepidophyllum affine Lx.

†\$Iepidophyllum affine Lx.

†Sigillaria elegans (Sternb.) Brongn.

‡ "reniformis Brongn.

‡ "lepidodendrifolia Brongn.

\* "sculpta Lx.

\* "Brardi Brongn.

Locality 33, "New Philadelphia, old mines west of the town."

Carpolithes bifidus Lx.

Several ineffectual efforts have been made to discover this old locality which is somewhat important inasmuch as the types of Sphenopteris plicata are supposed to have been found there. Although it is very probable that the true station is at the old Novelty slope<sup>38</sup> long since abandoned, as far as I have been able to ascertain, none of the old species are now to be found. Any fossiliferous shale that at one time may have been deposited has since been covered with debris from later mining operations.

‡Pecopteris serrula Lx. ‡Sphenopteris paupercula Lx. ‡Sigillaria dilatata Brongn. ‡ "leioderma Brongn. ‡ "notata (Steinh.) Brongn.

Locality 34, "Port Carbon."39

This material is probably from several detached Gate bed localities north or northeast of the town. Compare this list with the foregoing one.

> ‡Pecopteris serrula Lx. ‡Sphenopteris paupercula Lx. ‡Sigillaria dilatata Brongn. ‡ " leioderma Brongn. ‡ " notata (Steinh.) Brongn.

<sup>38.</sup> Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, pt. II, mine sheet X. 39. Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, pt. II, mine sheet X.

iNeuropteria helerophylla Brongn.

imbriata Lx.
Crangeri Brougn.
Pecopteria arborescens (Schloth.) Brongn.
Sphenopteria plicata Lx.
Scolopostiries grosse-dentata Lx.
Lepidophyllum affine Lx.
Sigillaria elegans (Sternb.) Brongn.
Lepidodendrifolia Brongn.
Lepidodendrifolia Brongn.
Scolopostira Lx.
Brardi Brongn.

Brardi Brongn.

Brardi Brongn.

Carpolithes bifidus Lx.

Locality J. "New Philadelphia, old mines west of the town."

Several ineffectual efforts have been made to discover this old locality which is somewhat important inasmuch as the types of Spitemopter's pheata are supposed to have been found there. Although it is very propable that the true station is at the old Novelty slope? hong since abautoned, as far as I have been able to ascertain, none of the old species are now to be found. Any fossilierous shale that at one time may have been deposited has since been covered with debris from later mining operations.

Pecopteris serrula Lx.
Sphenopteris paupercula Lx.
Sigularia dilatata Brongn.
keioderma Brongn.
motata (Steinh.) Brongn.

This material is probably from several detached Gate bed localities morth or northeast of the town. Compare this list with the foregoing one.

Pecopleris serrula L.c.
| Sphenopteris panpercula Lx.
| Sigillaria dilatata Brongo.
| " leioderma Brongo.
| " wotata (Steinh.) Brongo.
| " wotata (Steinh.) Brongo.

S Atlan South Antonior Total AA to II mine most N.

Locality 35, "Pottsville."40

This probably also represents several separate stations. Most of the plants, judging by the names given, probably came from the lower coals.

‡Sphenophyllum filiculme Lx.

‡Macrostachya infundibuliformis (Brongn.) Schimp.

‡Neuropteris fimbriata Lx.

" acuminata (Schloth.) Brongn.

‡ " dentata Lx.

†Alethopteris nervosa (Brongn.) Goepp.

t " lonchitica (Schloth.) Brongn.

‡Pseudopecopteris anceps Lx.

‡Pecopteris oreopteridis (Schloth.) Sternb.

†Sphenopteris artemisaefolia Sternb.

‡Lepidodendron rimosum Sternb.

Lepidostrobus lanceolatus (Brongn.) Gutb.

‡Knorria imbricata Sternb.

‡Sigillaria reniformis Brongn.

# Yardleyi Lx.

Locality 36, "Pottsville, Tunnel in Sharp Mountain." To be considered with locality 6.

‡Pseudopecopteris latifolia (Brongn.) Lx.

" muricata (Schloth.) Lx.

t " anceps Lx.

Locality 37, "Minersville."41

These plants are evidently from one of the lower coals.

†‡Lepidodendron aculeatum Sternb.

† " Mielickii Goepp.

Locality 38, "Tremont."42

This may be the same as either locality 17 or 18.

†Calamites approximatus Schloth.

\*Odontopteris alata Lx.

‡Pecopteris arborescens (Schloth.) Brongn.

Locality 39, "Lorberry Junction."

Probably Mammoth bed material from the vicinity of Lorberry.<sup>43</sup>

<sup>40.</sup> Atlas South. Anthrac. Field, AA, pt. II, mine sheet XI.

<sup>41.</sup> Atlas South, Anthrac, Field, AA, pt. II, mine sheet XI. 42. Atlas South, Anthrac, Field, AA, pt. III, mine sheet XVI.

‡Annularia longifolia Brongn.

sphenophylloides (Zenk.) Gutb.

‡Neuropteris Clarksoni Lx.

‡Odontopteris subcrenulata Lx.

‡Cordaicarpus costatus Lx.

‡Rhabdocarpus Jacksonensis Lx.

Locality 40, "Salem or Gate coal, Pottsville," "Upper coals of the Anthracite basin," etc.

I have collected together under this heading all the species whose exact locality is not given, yet which evidently came from the upper coals of this region. The list includes that given in the third volume of the Coal Flora as "Gate or Salem coal, Pottsville;" an entirely ambiguous local designation.

‡Calamites cannaeformis Schloth.

disjunctus Lx.

ramosus Artis.

Suckowii Brongn.

\*†‡Asterophyllites equisetiformis (Schloth.) Brongn.

· foliosa L. & H.

‡Annularia minuta Brongn.

sphenophylloides (Zenk.) Gutb. ††

\* fertilis Sternb.

\*Sphenophyllum Schlotheimii Brongn.

\*1 emarginatum Brongn.

\*1 filiculme Lx.

\*‡Neuropteris hirsuta Lx.

angustifolia Brongn.

" cordata Brongn.

" rotundifolia Brongn.

" heterophylla Brongn.

66 tenuifolia (Schloth.) Sternb.

66 crenulata Brongn.

6 callosa Lx.

" dentata Lx.

" Desorii Lx.

66 fimbriata Lx.

66 fissa Lx.

66 Germari (Goepp.) Lx.

" gibbosa Lx. †Annularia longifolia Brongn.

† sphenophylloides (Zenk.) Gutb.
†Neuropteris Clarksom Lx.
†Odomopteris subcresulata Lx.
†Cordaicarpus costatus Lx.
†Rhabdocarpus Jacksonensis Lx.

Locality 40, "Salem or Gate coal, Pottsville," "Upper code of the Anthracite basin," etc.

I have collected together under this heading all the species whose exact locality is not given, yet which evidently came from the upper coals of this region. The list includes that given in the third volume of the Coal Flora as "Cate or Salem coal, Pottsville;" an entirely ambiguous local designation.

<sup>‡</sup>Neuropteris Grangeri Brongn. plicata Sternb. trichomanoides (Brongn.) Lx. ‡Odontopteris alata Lx. Schlotheimii Brongn. # tenuinervis Lx. subcrenulata Lx. Dictyopteris obliqua Bunb. ‡Callipteridium rugosum Lx. ‡Pseudopecopteris decurrens Lx. incompleta Lx. Loshii (Brongn.) Lx. pusilla Lx. Sheaferi Lx. ‡Pecopteris oreopteridis (Schloth.) Sternb. polymorpha Brongn. distans Lx. arguta Sternb. 66 arborescens (Schloth.) Brongn. " concinna Lx. " elegans (Goepp.) Germ. abbreviata Brongn. " Miltoni (Artis) Brongn. " nodosa (Goepp.) Ung. notata Lx. " unita Brongn. ‡Sphenopteris paupercula Lx. Rhacophyllum fimbriatum Lx. work as Mart

hirsutum Lx.

\*†Cordaites borassifolius (Sternb.) Ung.

‡Cardiocarpus bicuspidatus (Sternb.) Newb.

Locality 41, "Formation number XI, Mauch Chunk." The plant listed as Sphenopteris furcata is probably from the Pocono formation; the Archaeopteris from the Catskill.

‡Archaeopteris minor Lx.

‡Sphenopteris furcata Brongn.

Locality 42, 'Formation number XI, Pottsville."

The Dendrophycus was, I believe, first listed from the Mauch Chunk shales below Pottsville, and is prob\*†Cordaites poraesifolina (Sternie.) Ung.

Archaeopteris minor Lx

Locality 42, Formation number XI. Pottsville. The Dendrophytus was, I believe, first listed i

ably the only species in the list that is correctly located. The others, with the exception of Archaeopteris minor, until further evidence is at hand, should be considered Pocono plants.

‡Dendrophycus Desorii Lx. ‡Archaeopteris obliqua Lx.

‡Lepidodendron corrugatum Dn.

‡Lepidocystis fraxiniformis (Goepp. & Berg.) Lx.

‡Stigmaria minuta Lx.

Locality 43, "Vespertine formation, below or opposite Mauch Chunk;" "formation number X, Mauch Chunk."

Both Archaeopteris obtusa and A. minor for the present should be regarded as from a lower horizon. The other species are probably correctly listed.

‡Archaeopteris (\*†Noeggarathia) Bockschiana

(Goepp.) Lx.

t " obtusa Lx. t " minor Lx.

\*Hymenophyllites furcatus (Brongn.) Goepp.

Locality 44, "Vespertine formation, below Potts-ville;" formation number X, Pottsville."

The four species listed in the "Pottsville Scientific Association Catalogue" and in the "Geology of Pennsylvania" from the Catskill below Pottsville: (Noeggerathia obliqua, Hymenophyllites furcatus, Carpolithes fraxiniformis and Stigmaria minuta) with one exception are afterwards, in the Coal Flora, placed in the Pocono formation, and are also listed in the third volume of the same work as Mauch Chunk Shale species. Archaeopteris obliqua was reported from the "Vergent" (Chemung) in the "Geology of Pennsylvania" and was at various times listed from each of the three formations immediately above that horizon. And yet we find that the species was made on a few fragments, the only material of the same character examined, and most certainly from but one locality. Although it has been reported from so many different horizons the true locality is unknown. Sphenopteris of the laciniata type and forms of plant life represented by the names Lepidocystis fraxiniformis and Stigmaria minuta are abundant in the upper part of the Pocono. ably the only species in the list that is correctly located. The others, with the exception of Archaeopteris minor, until further evidence is at hand, should be considered.

Dendrophyens Desorii Lx.

II. epidodeadron corrugatum Da

Legidocystis (caxiniformis (Goopp, & Berg.) Lx:

Locality 43, "Vespertine formation, below or opposite Mauch Chuok;" "formation number X, Mauch Chuok."

Both Archaeopteris obtusa and A. minor for the present should be regarded as from a lower burizon. The other species are probably correctly listed.

tArchaeopteris ("†Nocygarudia) Bockschiana

(Gocpp.) Lx.

obtuse Lx.

"Hymenophyllites (arealus (Brongu.) Coapp.

Locality 34, "Vespertine (ormation, below Potts-

The four species listed in the "Fottsville Scientific Association Catalogue" and In the "Geology of Pennsylvania" frem the Cataloil below Pottsville: (Noeggerathia obliqua, Hymtmophyllites (urcatus, Carpolithes fraxinformls and Stigmaria minute) with one exception are allerwards, in the Coal Flora, placed in the Pocono formation, and are also listed in the third volume of the same work as Mauch Chunk Shale species. Archaeopteris obliqua was reported from the "Vergent" (Chemung) in the "Geology of Pennsylvania" and was at various times listed from each of the three formations immediately above ed from each of the three formations immediately above on a few fragments, the only material of the same character examined, and most certainly from but one locality. Although it has been reported from so many different horizons the true locality is unknown. Sphenopteris of the lacinista type and forms of plant life represented by the names Lopidocystis fraxiniformis and Stigmaria the names Lopidocystis fraxiniformis and Stigmaria minuta are abundant in the upper part of the Pocono.

Archaeopteris Bockschiana would also seem to be from this horizon. The probable exact location from which the three latter plants were obtained is to be looked for at or near the Pennsylvania Railroad cut at Mount Carbon, below Pottsville, where we find at least three sections of fossiliferous stratum exposed.

‡Archaeopteris Bockschiana (Goepp.) Lx.

‡ " obliqua Lx.

\*Hymenophyllites furcatus (Brongn.) Goepp.

†Stigmaria minuta Lx.

†Carpolithes fraxiniformis Goepp. & Berg.

Locality 45, "Ponent (Catskill) formation, Lehigh, below Mauch Chunk."

\*†Noeggarathia obtusa Lx.

\*† " minor Lx.

†Hymenophyllites furcatus Lx.

Locality 46. "Ponent (Catskill) formation, south of Pottsville."

The following are seemingly from the Pocono formation.

\*Noeggarathia obliqua Goepp.

†Hymenophyllites furcatus Goepp.

\*Stigmaria minuta Lx.

\*Carpolithes fraxiniformis Goepp.

Locality 47, "Vergent (Chemung) formation, below Pottsville."

Nothing is known of the true horizon of this plant which has been erroneously recorded from four different geological formations.

†Noeggarathia obliqua Goepp.

# A LIST OF FOSSIL PLANTS REPORTED FROM THE SOUTHERN ANTHRACITE REGION BY LEO LESQUEREUX.

In venturing upon a resume of the names listed by Lesquereux, and attempting to give a few remarks on the value and apparent synonymy of some of the species, the writer recognizes that he is treading upon rather uncertain ground, and that not much of any definite or practical value can be accomplished in this direction until a

Archaeopteria Bocioschiana would also scan to be from this horizon. The probable exact location from which the three latter plants were obtained is to be looked for at or man the Pennsylvania Railroad out at Mount Carbon, below Pottsville where we find at least three sections of fossiliterous stratum exposed.

tArchaeopteris Bockschiana (Gospp.) Lx.

anpildo "

Hymenophyllites furcatus (Brongn.) Guesp.

the minute transfer for

Marpolities traxumerms Acepp. & Derg. Locality as, "Ponent (Catskill) formation, Lenigh,

below Manch Chunic."

"Thoographia oblust Lx.

and roman ."

H smenophyllites lurcatus La.

Locally 46. "Powent (Catskill) formation, south of

The following are seemingly from the Pocuse for-

"Noggarathia obliqua Gospp...

trymenophyllites furcatus Goepp.

Zil ginnin sinemgile.

\*Carpolines irazoniormis toccpp.

"allivatio"

Nothing is known of the true horizon of this plant which has been erroneously recorded from four different coological formations.

thoeggarathia obliqua Goopp.

# A LIST OF FOSSIL PLANTS REPORTED FROM THE SOUTHERN ANTHRACITE REGION BY LEO LESOUEREUX.

In venturing upon a resume of the names listed by Lesquereux, and attempting to give a few remarks on the value and apparent synonymy of some of the species, the writer recognizes that he is treading upon rather uncertain ground, and that not much of any definite or practical value can be accomplished in this direction until a

full investigation has been made of the flora from recently collected material. This list is intended to serve as a preliminary guide and help to this very purpose, and as such must be regarded as uncertain and open to revision from time to time as the flora becomes better known. Many of the names are apparently synonomous while others are now well enough known to warrant immediate references to their prope generic titles. Little attempt can at this time be made, however, to revise the specific names, quite a number of which are ambiguous or of doubtful value. In recording Lesquereux's plant names as synonyms it was thought best to retain his terminology so as to leave no doubt as to the form under discussion, although it is obvious that many of his specific names are not properly referred to the original author of the same. The references given include only the several articles of Lesquereux which list plants from this region.

#### DENDROPHYCUS DESORII Lx.

Dendrophycus Desorii Lx., C. F., p. 699, pl. LXXXVIII.

These markings, which probably owe their origin to mechanical causes, were first reported from the Mauch Chunk formation below Pottsville.<sup>44</sup>

#### ARCHAEOPTERIS OBTUSA Lx.

Noeggarathia obtusa Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 6.
"G. P., p. 854, pl. I, fig. 11.

Archaeopteris obtusa Lx., C. F., p. 301, pl. XLIX, figs. 6, 7; p. 774.

This species, as well as the one following, has been recorded from the Mauch Chunk, Pocono and Catskill formations in this region. The typical form is probably of upper Devonian age, and for the present, we should consider the plant referable to the Catskill formation.

#### ARCHAEOPTERIS MINOR Lx.

Noeggarathia minor Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 6.
" " G. P., p. 854, pl. I, fig. 10.

<sup>44.</sup> Geol, Penna., p. 830.

full investigation has been made of the flora from recent. It collected material. This list is intended to recent prefirminary guide and help to this very purpose, and as such must be regarded as uncertain and open in revision from time to time as the flora becomes better known. Many of the names are apparently, synonomous while others are now well enough known to warrant immediate references to their prope generic titles. Little attempt can at this time be made, however, to revise the speciel can at this time be made, however, to revise the speciel doubtful value. In recording Lesquereux's plant names as synonyms it was thought best to retain his terminalogy as to leave no stonbt as to the form under discussion, although it is obvious that many of his specific names are not properly referred to the original author of the same. In references given include only the several articles of Lesquereux which list plants from this reversal articles of

DENDROPHYCUS DESORII LX.

Dendrophyeus Désorii Lx., C. F., p. 609, pl. LXXXVIII.

These markings, which probably owe their origin to mechanical causes, were first reported from the Manch Chunk formation below Pottsville.

#### ARCHAEOPTERIS OBTUSA Lac

Noeggarathia oblusa Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 6.

Archaeograeis obtusa Lx., C. F., p. 301, pl. XLIX,

figs. 6, 71 p. 774.

This species, as well as the one following, has been recorded from the Manch Chunk, Pocono and Carskill formations in this region. The typical form is probably of upper Devonian age, and for the present, we should consider the plant referable to the Catskill formation.

#### ARCHAEOFTERIS MINOR LS.

Morganithia minor Lx. P. S. A. C., p. ft.

st. Geol. Perms., p. th.

Archaeopteris minor Lx., C. F., p. 302, pl. XLIX, fig. 5; p. 773.

#### ARCHAEOPTERIS OBLIQUA Lx.

Noeggarathia obliqua Goepp., P. S. A. C., p. 6.
"G. P., p. 854.

Archaeopteris obliqua Lx., C. F., p. 300, p. 774.

Nothing is known of the true character of these fragments found by E. Desor in 1851. We find the type specimens recorded, at different times, from four distinct geological horizons, although it is certain that they were the only specimens of this kind found. They were first compared to Goeppert's Noeggarathia oblique, but afterwards, in the Coal Flora, recognized as a distinct species. As we have no figure, and but a poor description of the plant, the name can be of no future value unless the type specimens can still be located.

#### ARCHAEOPTERIS (?) cf. BOCKSCHIANA (Goepp.) Lx.

Noeggarathia Bockschiana Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 6.
"G. P., p. 854, pl. III,

figs. 1-1d.

Archaeopteris Bockschiana? Goepp., C. F., p. 306,

pl. XLIX, figs. 1-4.

The character and habit of this plant as figured lead us to suspect a relationship to the genus Aneimites Dawson. This suggestion is, however, based upon the superficial character shown in Lesquereux's figures; the final decision as to its relationship must rest upon the examination of newly collected material. There seems to be no good reason for referring this type to Adiantites Bockschiana Goeppert. It probably came from the Pocono, and has been recorded from both Pottsville and Mauch Chunk.

## EREMOPTERIS ARTEMISIAEFOLIA (Sternb.) Schimp.

Sphenopteris artemisiaefolia Brongn., G. P., p. 863. Eremopteris artemisiaefolia Brongn., C. F., p. 293, pl. LIII, figs. 5, 6.

#### PSEUDOPECOPTERIS SOUAMOSA (Lx.) D. W.

Sphenopteris squamosa Lx., G. P., p. 862, pl. X, fig. 3. Pseudopecopteris anceps Lx., C. F., p. 207, pl.

XXXVIII, figs. 1-4 (pars.)

The type of Pseudopecopteris anceps Lx. from Cannelton, Pennsylvania has been identified by David White with the earlier figures of Sphenopteris squamosa Lx. in the "Geology of Pennsylvania."

#### PSEUDOPECOPTERIS LESQUEREUXII (Newb.) D. W.

Sphenopteris Lesquereuxii Newb., G. P., p. 862, pl. X, fig. 1.

Later, Coal Flora, p. 208, this form was considered referable to Pseudopecopteris anceps. From the Rhume Run mines, Mauch Chunk,

#### PSEUDOPECOPTERIS POLYPHYLLA (L. & H.) Lx.

Sphenopteris polyphylla L. & H., G. P., p. 862. Pseudopecopteris polyphylla (L. & H.) Lx., C. F., p. 218.

The identity of this species seems to be very obscure as applied to material from the Schuylkill region. Locality 6.

#### PSEUDOPECOPTERIS (?) SHEAFERI Lx.

Pecopteris Sheaferi Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 11, pl. I, fig. 4. Pseudopecopteris Sheaferi Lx., C. F., p. 194, pl. XXXIII, figs. 8-8b.

This species as figured can hardly be placed with Pseudopecopteris as the genus is now limited.45 As yet not enough of the plant is known to give a definite idea of its generic relationship. It is well to note that the types of both Callipteridium rugosum and Pseudopecopteris Sheaferi seem to have been obtained from the same locality, probably at about the same time. Both were originally described and figured in the Catalogue of the Pottsville Scientific Association, and were in the collec-

<sup>45.</sup> Foss. Flora Lower Coal Measures of Missouri Mon. U. S. Geol, Surv., vol. XXXVII, pp. 21-23.

#### PSEUDOPECOPTERIS SQUAMOSA (Lx) D. W.

Sphenopteria squamosa Lx., G. P., p. 86a, pl. X, fig. 3. Pseudopecopieria acceps Lx., G. P., p. 207, pl.

XXXVIII, ngs. 1-4 (part.

The type of Pseudopecopteris anceps Lx. from Lannelton, Pennsylvania has been identified by David White with the earlier figures of Sphenopteris squamnsa Lx. in the "Geology of Pennsylvania."

### PSEUDOPECOPTERIS LUSQUEREUXII (Newb)

Sphenopleria Lesquereuxii Newb., G. P., p. 862, pl.

X, fg. 1

Later, Coal Flora, p. 208, this form was considered referable to Pseudopecopteris anceps. From the Rhume Run mines, Mauch Chunk.

### PSEUDOPECOPTERIS POLYPHYLLA (L & H.)

zJ

Sphenopteris polyphylla L. & H., G. P., p. 86z.
Pseudogecopteris polyphylla (L. & H.) Lx., C. E.,

SIE g

The identity of this species seems to be very obscure as applied to material from the Schuylkill region. Locality 5.

#### PSEUDOPECOFTERIS (3) SHEAFERI LE

Pecopteris Sneaferi Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 11, pl I, fig. 4. Pseudopecopteris Sheaferi Lx., C. P., 194, pl.

XXXIII. Ses. 8-8b.

This species as figured can hardly be placed with Pseudopecopteris as the genus is now limited. As yet not enough of the plant is known to give, a definite idea of its generic relationship. It is well no note that the types of both Callipteridium rugosium and Pseudopecopteric Shazleri seem to have been obtained from the same locality, probably at about the same time. Both were originally described and figured in the Catalogue of the Pottsville Scientific Association, and were in the collec-

<sup>55,</sup> Flora Flora Lower Coal Measures of Missouri Mon. D. S. tlant. Ener., vol. MEXVII, pp. 21-23.

tion of that society. It is true that Pseudopecopteris Sheaferi was there recorded from McKean County, but this was probably erroneous; the true locality being given in the Coal Flora. Notwithstanding, therefore, the seeming differences between the two species it will be well to carefully compare them. From the Salem coal, Pottsville.

#### PSEUDOPECOPTERIS (?) PUSILLA Lx.

Pecopteris pusilla Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 12.
"G. P., p. 866, pl. XI, fig. 4.

Pseudopecopteris pusilla Lx., C. F., p. 220.

The form figured is of a very ambiguous character, and in any case, can hardly be referred to Pseudopecopteris. Salem coal, Pottsville.

#### MARIOPTERIS sp. Lx.

Alethopteris nervosa Goepp., G. P., p. 865, pl. XVIII, fig. 3.

The fragment figured can hardly be referred to Mariopteris nervosa (Brongn.) Zeill.

## MARIOPTERIS MURICATA v. NERVOSA (Brongn.) Zeill.

Pseudopecopteris nervosa Brongn., C. F., p. 197, pl. XXXIV, figs. 1, 2, (3?).

An Alethopteris muricata Goepp., P. S. A. C., p. 11. An Alethopteris muricata Goepp., G. P., p. 865.

An Alethopteris muricata Brongn., C. F., p. 203.

#### MARIOPTERIS LATIFOLIA (?) (Brongn.) Zeill.

Sphenopteris latifolia Brongn., G. P. p. 862. An Pseudopecopteris latifolia Brongn., C. F., p. 215 (pars), (non pl. LII figs. 4, 4a).

The plant figured as Mariopteris latifolia in the Coal Flora pl. LII, figs. 4, 4a, is evidently distinct from Brongniart's species. The form recorded from locality 6 and the Salem bed can hardly be compared to Lesquereux's type which I infer was from the Pottsville formation of Alabama. Recent collections made at the Salem locality show no material comparable to either type.

tion of that society. It is true that Pseudopacopheria Sheaferi was there recorded from McKean County, but this was prohably erroncous; the true locality being given in the Coal Flora. Notwithstanding, therefore, the seeming differences between the two species it will be well to carefully compare them. From the Salem coal, Pottsville,

#### PSEUDOPECOPTERIS (2) PUSILLA L&

Pecopteris posilla Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 12.

Pseudoperonteris pusilla Lx., C. F., p. 220.

The form figures is of a very ambiguous character, and in any case, can hardly be referred to Pseudopecopteris. Salem coal, Pottsville.

#### MARIOFTERIS sp. Lx.

Alethopteris nervisse Goepp., G. P., p. 865, pl. XVIII, fig. 3.

The fragment figured can hardly be referred to Mariopteris nervosa (Brongu.) Zeill;

## MARIOPTERIS MURICATA v. NERVOSA (Bronga.) Zeill.

Pseudopecopteris nervosa Brongn., C. F., p. 197, pl. XXXIV. furs. t. 2. (a?).

An Alethopteria muricata Goepp, P. S. A. C., p. 11.
An Alethopteria muricata Goepp, C. P., p. 865.
An Alethopteria muricata Brongu., C. P., p. 203.

#### MARIOPTERIS LATIFOLIA (?) (Brongn.) Zell-

Sphenopteris latifolia Brougn, G. P. p. 862.

An Pseudopecopteris Iniiolia Bronga, C. E. P.

ars (pars), (non pl. Lill bgs. 4, 48)

The plant figured as Mariopteris latifolia in the Coal Flora pl. L.H. figs. 4, 43, is evidently distinct from Brongniart's species. The form recorded from locality it and the Salem bed can hardly be compared to Lesquereux's type which I infer was from the Pottsville formation of Alabama. Recent collections made at the Salera locality show no material comparable to either type.

#### MARIOPTERIS DECIPIENS (Lx.) D. W.

Sphenopteris decipiens Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 9.

"G. P., p 862, pl. XVIII,
fig. 2.

An Pseudopecopteris decipiens Lx., C. F., p. 214, (pars), pl. LII, (figs. 9, 9a?), (non. figs. 10, 10a).

The identification of this plant in the Salem bed was likely erroneous.

#### MARIOPTERIS NEWBERRYI (Lx.) D. W.

Sphenopteris Newberryi Lx., G. P., p. 862, pl. IX, fig. 4.

Pseudopecopteris Newberryi Lx., C. F., p. 302, pl. XXXVII, figs. 1, 12.

The type specimen was from the Summit Hill mines.

#### MARIOPTERIS cf. CORDATO-OVATO (Weiss) D. W.

Pecopteris Loshii Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 12.
"G. P., p. 867.

An Pseudopecopteris Loshii Brongn., C. F., p. 866. Pseudopecopteris cordata-ovata, (Weiss) Lx., C. F., p. 205, pl. XXXVII, figs. 4, 5.

#### MARIOPTERIS INCOMPLETA (Lx.) D. W.

Pecopteris incompleta Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 12.

"G. P., p. 868, pl. I, figs.

12, 12a.
" " C. F., p. 264.

The young pinnae of Mariopteris—especially those of the cordata-ovata group—often assume the form recorded as Pecopteris incompleta Lx.

#### SPHENOPTERIS aff. FURCATA Brongn.

Hymenophyllites furcatus Goepp., P. S. A. C., p. 10 "G. P., p. 863.

Sphenopteris furcata Brongn., C. F., p. 282 (pars).

This was a Pocono form probably distinct from Sphenopteris furcata Brongn.

#### MARIOFTERIS DECIPIENS (L.c.) D. W.

Sphenopteria decipiens Lxc, P. S. A. C., p. 9. (C. P., 9. C. P., 9. Son, pl. XVIII.)

fig. a.

An Pseudopecopteris decipiens Lx., C. F., p. 214. (pars), pl. LII, (figs. q. qa.?), (non. figs. 10, 10a).

The identification of this plant in the Salem bed was ikely erroneous.

#### MARIOPTERIS NEWBERRYI (Lx.) D. W.

Sphenopteria Newberryi Lx., G. P., p. 86z, pl. IX.

Pseudopecopteris Newberryi Lx., C. F., p. 302, pl

The type specimen was from the Summit Hill mines.

#### MARIOFTERIS el. CORDATO-OVATO (Weiss) D. W.

Pecopteris Loshii Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 12.

Arr Pseudopecopteria Loshii Brongn., C. E., p. 856.
Pseudopecopteria cordata-ovata, (Weiss) Lz., C. F.,
205., pl. XXXVII, figs. 4; 5.

#### MARIOPTERIS INCOMPLETA (LE.) D. W.

Pecopteris incompleta Lx. P. S. A. C., p. 12.

12, 125 a C. F., p. 264.

The young pinnae of Mariopteris—especially those of the cordata-ovata group—often assume the form recorded as Pecopteris incompleta Lx.

#### SPHENOPTERIS aff. FURGATA Brangu.

Hymenophyllites farcatus Goepp., P. S. A. C., p. 10
G. P., p. 863.

Sphenopteris iurcata Brongn., C. F., p. 282 (pars).
This was a Pocono form probably distinct from phenopteris iurcata Brougn.

#### SPHENOPTERIS MEDIANA Lx.

Sphenopteris intermedia, Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 9.

"G. P., p. 862, pl. VIII,
s. 8-0a.

figs. 8-9a.

Sphenopteris mediana Lx., C. F., p. 271.

Very little is known of this important plant which has a wide distribution in the upper coals of this region. The figure in the Geology of Pennsylvania gives but a poor idea of the species, which is related to the group represented by Pseudopecopteris (Dicksonites) pluckenetii (Brongn.) Lx. The types are from Westwood and Tremont.

#### SPHENOPTERIS GRAVENHORSTII Brongn.

Sphenopteris Gravenhorstii Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 9.

" " G. P., p. 861.

" " C. F., p. 274.

From Westwood.

#### SPHENOPTERIS PLICATA Lx.

Sphenopteris plicata Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 9.

"G. P., p. 862, pl. IX, fig. 3.

"C. F., p. 292; p. 763 (pars),

(non pl. CXI, fig. 28).

The figure in the Geology of Pennsylvania would appear to represent a distorted or abnormal pinna of some species—probably Sphenopteris mediana Lx.—the larger pinnae of which at times assume a form resembling the figure in question. The type came from one of the Gate bed workings between Port Carbon and New Philadelphia.

#### SPHENOPTERIS DUBUISSONIS Brongn.

Sphenopteris Dubuissonis Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 9.

"G. P., p. 861.

"C. F., p. 275.

Reported from the Gate bed, Port Carbon.

SPHENOPTERIS cf. TENELLA Brongn.

Sphenopteris tenella Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 9.

"G. P., p. 861.

#### SPHENOPTERIS MEDIANA LEC

Sphenopreris intermedia, Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 9. VIII, G. P., p. 852, pl. VIII,

ap-8 aga

Sphenomeris mediana Lx., C. F., p. 271.

Very little is known of this important plant which has a wide distribution in the upper coals of this region. The figure in the Grology of Pennsylvania gives but a poor idea of the species, which is related to the group represented by Pseudopecopteris (Dicksonites) pluckeneth (Brongn.) Lx. The types are from Westwood and Tremont.

#### SPHENOPTERIS GRAVENHORSTII Brongn.

Sphenopteris Gravenhorstii Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 9. Sci., G., P., p. Sci.,

From Westwood.

#### SPRENOPTERIS PLICATA Loc

Sphemopheria plicata Lx., F. S. A. C., p. 9.

G. P., p. 864, pl. IX, fig. 3.

C. F., p. 893 p., 763 (pars).

(non pl. CXI, fg. 28).

The figure in the Geology of Pennsylvania would appear to represent a distorted or abnormal pinus of some species—probably Sphenopteria mediana Lx.—the larger pinnae of which at times assume a form resembling the figure in question. The type came from one of the Gate bed workings between Port Carbon and New Philadelphia.

#### SPHENOPTERIS DUBUISSONIS Broden

Sphenopteris Dubuissonis Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 9-G. P., p. 861.

Reported from the Gate bed, Port Carbon.

#### SPHENOPTERIS d. TENELLA Brongn.

Sphenopteris tenella Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. Q. P., G. P., p. 861.

The identification was made on a poor specimen and the species was not recorded from the Schuylkill region in the Coal Flora. From the Gate bed locality, Port Carbon.

#### SPHENOPTERIS (?) PAUPERCULA Lx.

Sphenopteris paupercula Lx., C. F., p. 278.

The figure of this plant in the Geological Report of Illinois vol. 2 has a decided superficial resemblance to the genus Oligocarpia, and Sphenopteris paupercula, as listed from Port Carbon, should be compared with Oligocarpia concinna (Lx.)

#### SPHENOPTERIS (?) ABBREVIATA Lx.

Sphenopteris abbreviata Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 9.

"G. P., p. 861, pl. IX,

figs. 1-1b.

Pseudopecopteris abbreviata Lx., C. F., p. 203. This species also should be compared with Oligocarpia. Gate bed, Potsville and Port Carbon.

#### OLIGOCARPIA FLAGELLARIS Lx.

Sphenopteris flagellaris Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 9.

"G. P., p. 862, pl. XVIII,

figs. I, la.

Oligocarpia flagellaris Lx., C. F., p. 267. Listed from locality 6.

#### OLIGOCARPIA CONCINNA (Lx.)

Pecopteris concinna Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 12.

"G. P., p. 867, pl. XI, fig. 5.

"C. F., p. 264.

Pecopteris decurrens Lx., G. P., p. 867, pl. XI, fig. 5a. Pseudopecopteris decurrens Lx., C. F., p. 209.

There can be but little doubt that Pecopteris concinna and Pecopteris decurrens were names given to fragments from different parts of the same plant. The pinnules of Oligocarpia (a somewhat common genus in our upper coals), present numerous seemingly different forms in passing from the small ovate shape to the oblong and pinnatifid stages. Gate coal, Pottsville. The identification was made on a poor specimen and the species was not recorded from the Schnylloll region in the Coal Flora. From the Cate bed locality, Port Carbon.

#### SPHENOFTERIS (?) PAUPERCULA La

Soltenopteria pappercula Lx., C. F., p. 278.

The figure of this plant in the Geological Report of Hillings vol. 2 has a decided superficial resemblance to the genus Oligocarpia, and Sphenopteris pampercula, as hared from Port Carbon, should be compared with Oligocarpia concinus (L.S.)

#### SPHEMOFTERIS (?) ABBREVIATA IX

Sphenopleris abbreviata Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 9.

G. P., p. 86r, pl. 1X,

figs. 1-tb.

Pseudopecopters appreviate Local Carlo CleocarThis species also should be compared with Olleocarde Care bed, Potsville and Port Carbon.

#### OLIGOCARPIA FLAGELLARIS LX

Sphenopteris flagellaris Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 9. XVIII.

figs. I, in.

Oligocarpia flagellaria Ltc., C. P., p. 207.
Listed from locality 6.

#### OLIGOCARPIA CONCININA (LE)

Peropteris concinna Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 12.

Lifer d by The

Pecopteris decurrens Lx., G. P., p. 867, pl. XI, 6 g.

There can be but inthe doors that I couplets states and Pecopteris deturrents were names given to fragments from different parts of the same plant. The pinnules of Oligocarpia (a somewhat common genus in our upper coals), present numerous secretingly different forms in passing from the small orate shape to the oblonic and pinnatifid stages. Gate coal, Pottsville.

#### ALOIOPTERIS SERRULA (Lx.) D. W.

Alethopteris serrula Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 10.

"G. P., p. 865, pl. XII, fig. 1.

Pecopteris serrula Lx., C. F., p. 256.

From locality 10.

#### PECOPTERIS UNITA Brongn.

Pecopteris unita Goepp., P. S. A. C., p. 12.

"G. P., p. 867.

"C. F., p. 223, pl. XL, figs.

1-7b.

#### PECOPTERIS Sp.

Pecopteris arguta Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 12.

"G. P., p. 867.

"C. F., p. 231 (pars), (pl. XLI, figs. 6-7b?).

Pecopteris elegans Germ., C. F., p. 288 (pars).

The plant from the upper coals of this region recorded as Pecopteris arguta Brongn. and P. elegans Germ. is evidently distinct from Pecopteris foeminaeformis (Schloth.) Zeill., and should also probably be separated from the Rhode Island species described by Brongniart as Pecopteris arguta.

#### PECOPTERIS ARBORESCENS (Schloth.) Brongn.

Pecopteris arborescens Schloth., P. S. A. C., p. 12.

"G. P., p. 867.

"G. F., p. 231 (pars),

(pl. XLI, figs. 6-7b?).

#### PECOPTERIS CYATHEA Brongn.

Pecopteris caythea Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 12.

"G. P., p. 867.

Gate bed, Port Carbon.

PECOPTERIS aff. PLATYRACHIS Brongn.

Pecopteris platyrachis Brongn., C. F., p. 232, (pl. XLI, figs. 5, 5a.?).

It has been recognized that Lesquereux's form described under this name is distinct from Brongniart's spe-

#### ALOIOPTERIS SERRULA (La.) D. W.

Alethopteris serrula Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 10, G. T., G. P., p. 865, pl. XII, fig. 1.

Pecopteris serrula Lx., C. F., p. 256. From locality 10.

#### PECOFFERIS UNITA Bronga.

Pecopieris unita Goepp., P. S. A. C., p. 12.

G. P., p. 867.

G. F., p. 223, pl. XL, figs.

d5-3

#### PECOPTERUS Sp.

Pecopteris arguta Econgn., P. S. A. C., p. 12.
G. P., p. 267,
C. F., p. 231 (pars), (pl

MLL fign. 0-70 f

Perspreris elegans Germ, C. F., p. 288 (para).

The plant from the upper coals of this region recorded as Pecoptaris arguta Brongu, and P. elegans Germ. is evidently distinct from Pecoptaris foeminactormis (Schloth.) Zeill., and should also probably be separated from the Rhode Island species described by Brongulari as Pecopteris arguta.

#### PECOPTERIS ARRORESCENS (Schloth.) Bronga.

Pecopteris arborescens Schloth., P. S. A. C., p. 12.
" G. P., p. 867.
" C. F. p. 211 (uars

(pl. XLL, figs. 6-75 ?).

#### PECOPTERIS CYATHEA Brongn.

Pecopter's caythea Brongu., P. S. A. C., p. 12.

Gare bed, Port Carbon.

#### PECOFTERIS aff. PLATYRACHIS Brongs.

Pecopteria platyrachia Brongn., C. F., p. 232. (pl. I. figs. 5, 5a.?).

It has been recognized that Lesquereux's form described under this name is distinct from Brongnian's spe-

cies. Much confusion evidently existed in placing plant material with Pecopteris arguta, P. arborescens, P. cyathea, P. nodosa and P. platyrachis. The upper coals hold several Pecopteris of a complex type—the secondary nerves simple in the smaller pinnules, branching once or twice in the larger—which led to erroneous identifications. The later tendency was to include most of these forms under one name: Pecopteris arborescens.

PECOPTERIS NODOSA (Goepp.) Schimp.

Pecopteris nodosa (Goepp.) Schimp., C. F., p. 233.

PECOPTERIS OREOPTERIDIS (Schloth.) Sternb.

Pecopteris oreopteridis Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 12.

"G. P., p. 866.

"G. F., p. 238, pl. XLI, figs. 8, 8a.

#### PECOPTERIS POLYMORPHA Brongn.

Pecopteris polymorpha Brongn., G. P., p. 866. Pecopteris elliptica Bunb., C. F., p. 245, pl. XXXIX, figs. 4, 5, (6?).

Pecopteris Miltoni Brongn., C. F., p. 247 (pars), pl. XLI, figs. 9, 9a.

An Pecopteris Cistii Brongn., C. F., p. 244.

The differences between Pecopteris polymorpha, P. Miltoni, P. Cistii, P. distans, P. elliptica and, possibly, P. Bucklandi and P. abbreviata, as applied to material from the region under discussion, are not at all clear, and this series of plant names evidently needs revision. Most of the material identified as P. Miltoni should be placed with P. polymorpha and it is likely that the P. Cistii specimens from Rausch Gap also belong to the latter plant.

#### PECOPTERIS DISTANS Lx.

Pecopteris distans Lx., G. P., p. 866, pl. XI, fig. 3.
"C. F., p. 246.

Recorded from the Gate bed, Pottsville and from localities 13 and 15.

cies. Much confusion evidently existed in placing plant material with Pecopteris arguta, P. arborescens, P. cyallica, P. nodots and P. platyrachis. The upper costs hold several Pecopteris of a complex type—the secondary nerves simple in the smaller pinnules, branching once or twice in the larger—which led to erroneous identifications. The later tendency was to include most of these forms meder one name: Pecopteris arborescens.

PECOPTERIS WODOSA (Goepp.) Schinly

Pecopteris nodosa (Goepp.) Schimp.: C. F., p. 253-

PECOPTERIS OREOPTERIDIS (School) Stemb.

Pecopteris oreopteridis Piologa, P. S. A. C., p. 12.
G. P., p. 855.

XIJ, 593. 8, 8a.

#### PECOPTEMS POLYMORPHA Brongn.

Pecopteris polymorpha Brongn., G. P., p. 856, ... Pecopteris ciliptica Buno, C. F., p. 245, pl. XXXIX,

ngs. 4: 5, 101).
Percentaria Miltoni Brougn., C. E., p. 247, (pars), pl

XLI, figs. 9, 93.

An Pecopteria Cistii Brongn. C. F., p. 244-

The differences between Pecapteris polymorpha, P. Miltoni, P. Cisti, P. distans, P. elliptica and, possibly, P. Bucklandi and P. abbreviata, as applied to material from the region under discussion, are not at all clear, and this series of plant names evidently needs revision. Most of the material identified as P. Miltoni should be placed with P. polymorpha and it is likely that the P. Cistii specimens, from Rausch Gap also belong to the latter plant.

#### PRICOPPERIS DISTANS LE

Pecopieris distant Lx., G. P., p. 866, pl. XI, fig. 3.

Recorded from the Gate bed, Pottsville and from lo-

#### PECOPTERIS cf. ABBREVIATA Brongn.

Pecopteris abbreviata Brongn., G. P., p. 867.

"C. F., p. 248, pl. XLVI, figs. 4-6a.

#### PECOPTERIS cf. BUCKLANDI Brongn.

Pecopteris Bucklandi Brongn., C. F., p. 244.
Recorded from the Mammoth coal at Rausch Gap,
and probably should be compared to the examples of P.
Cistii reported from the same locality and, above, placed
with P. polymorpha.

#### PECOPTERIS NOTATA Lx.

Pecopteris notata Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 12.

"G. P., p. 866, pl. XVIII, fig. 4.

"C. F., p. 262.

A species probably founded upon a secondary pinna of one of the Pecopteris polymorpha Brongn. group. From the Gate bed, Pottsville.

#### PECOPTERIS PLUMOSA (Artis) Brongn.

Pecopteris plumosa Brongn., G. P., p. 867.

PECOPTERIS aff. PENNAEFORMIS Brongn.

Pecopteris pennaeformis Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 12.

"G. P., p. 867.

"C. F., p. 239 (pars),

(non. pl. XLV, figs. 1-2a).

pr. ALV, figs. 1-2a).

#### PECOPTERIS cf. OVATA Brongn.

Pecopteris ovata Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 12.
"G. P., p. 866.

This is another doubtful inclusion. The name is not mentioned in the Coal Flora. Locality 18.

#### PECOPTERIS DUBIA Lx.

Pecopteris dubia Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 12.

Mentioned in the Pottsville Scientific Association Catalogue and afterwards dropped. The name has no value.

#### PECOPTERIS d. ABBREVIATA Brough

Pecopteria abbreviata Brongu, G. P., p. 867.

XLVI figs. +6a.

#### PECOPTERIS el BUCKLANDI Broam

Peopieris Bucklandi Brongn., C. P., p. 254.

Récorded from the Mammoth coal at Rausch Cap, and probably should be compared to the examples of P. Cistii reported from the same locality and above, paced with P. polymorpha.

#### PECOISTERIS NOTATA LE

Pecopteria materia Lix., P. S. A. C., p. 12.

A species probably iounded upon a secondary plana of one of the Pecopteris polymorpha Brougu group. From the Cate hed, Pottsville.

#### PECOPTERIS-PLUMOSA (Artis) Brotign-

Penopuris plumosa Brongin, G. P., p. 807.
UECOPTERIS all PENNALFORMIS BIO

Pecopteris pennaelormis Brongen, R. S. A. C., p. 12.

(non. pl. XLV, figs. f-22).

#### PECOPTERIS d. OVATA Brongu.

Pecopteris ovata Brongm, P. S. A. C. p. 12.
G. P., p. 856

This is another doubiful inclusion. The name is not mentioned in the Coal Flora. Locality 18.

#### PECOPTERIS DUBIA Lx.

Pecopteris dubin Lau, P. S. A. C., p. 12.

Mentioned in the Pottsville Scientific Association Satalogue and afterwards dropped. The name has no

#### CAULOPTERIS PUNCTATA Lx.

Caulopteris punctata Lx., G. P., p. 869, pl. XIII, fig. 1. Stemmatopteris punctata Lx., C. F., p. 339, pl. LIX, fig. 3.

From the Gate coal, New Philadelphia.

#### APHLEBIA GERMARI Zeill.

Hymenophyllites giganteus Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 10. Pachyphyllum lactuca Lx., G. P., p. 863, pl. VIII, figs. 4, 5.

Rhacophyllum lactuca Sternb., C. F., p. 315. Gate bed, Port Carbon and New Philadelphia.

#### APHLEBIA HIRSUTA (Lx.) D. W.

Hymenophyllites hirsutus Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 10. Pachyphyllum hirsutum Lx., G. P., p. 863, pl. VIII, fig. 3.

Rhacophyllum hirsutum Lx., C. F., p. 318, pl. LVII, fig. 2.

Salem bed, Pottsville and locality 12.

#### APHLEBIA FIMBRIATA (Lx.) D. W.

Hymenophyllites fimbriatus Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 10. Pachyphyllum fimbriatum Lx., G. P., p. 863, pl. VIII, fig. 2.

Rhacophyllum fimbriatum Lx., C. F., p. 318. Hymenophyllites affinis Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 10. Pachyphyllum affine Lx., G. P., 863, pl. VIII, fig. 1.

A somewhat obscure and indifferent species. Gate and Salem coals, Pottsville.

#### APHLEBIA (?) GROSSE-DENTATA (Lx.)

Scolopendrites grosse-dentatus Lx., G. P., p. 868, pl. VIII, fig. 7.

Rhacophyllum scolopendrites Lx., C. F., p. 313.

The plant illustrated is of an extremely problematical character, and will likely remain so, unless the type specimen is still in existence or new material of the same character can be found. Gate bed, New Philadelphia.

#### CAULOPTERIS PUNCTATA LE

Caulopteris punctata Lx., G. P., p. 859, pl. XIII, fig. 1. Stemmatopteris punctata Lx., C. F., p. 339, pl. LiX,

fig. 3.

#### APRIFERIA GERAGARI Zeill.

Hymenophyllites gigantens Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 12.
Pachyphyllum lactuca Lx., G. P., p. 863, pl. VIII.

Rhacophyllum lactura Sternb., C. F., p. 315.
Gate bed. Port Carbon and New Philadelphia.

#### APHLERIA HIRSTIN (Lx.) D. W.

Hymemophylities hirsuins Lx., P. S. A. C., p. ro. Pachyphylipm hirsuinm Lx., G. P., p. 85g, pl. VIII,

Macophyllain hirsutain Ltc., C. F., p. 318, pl. LVII,

Salem bed, Pottsville and locality 12.

#### APHIERIA FIMBRIATA (Lx.) D. W.

Hymenophyllites limbriatus Lx., P. S. A. C.; p. 10.
Pachyphyllum fimbriatum Lx., G. P., p. 863, pl. VMI.

Riscophyllum finbriatum Lx., C. F., p. 318.
Hymenophyllites affinis Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 10.
Pachyphyllum affine Lx., G. P., 861, pl. VIII, bg. 1.
A somewhat obscure and indifferent species. Gate and Salem coals, Pottsville.

#### APHLEBIA (?) GROSSE-DENTATA (Ls.)

Scolopendriles grosse-dentatus Lx., G. P., p. 808, pt.

Rincophyllum scolopendrites Lx. C. V., p. 313.

The plant Illustrated is of an extremely problematical character, and will likely remain so, unless the type specimen is still in existence or new material of the same character can be found. Gate bed, New Philadelphia.

#### ALETHOPTERIS LONCHITICA (Schloth.) Brongn.

Alethopteris lonchitidis Sternb., G. P., p. 864.
Alethopteris lonchitica Schloth., C. F., p. 177, pl. XXVIII, figs. 7, 7a.

? Alethopteris urophylla Goepp., P. S. A. C., p. 10.
"G. P., p. 864.

This name was probably in most cases misapplied.

ALETHOPTERIS SERLII (Brongn.) Goepp.

Alethopteris Serlii Goepp., P. S. A. C., p. 10.

"G. P., p. 865.

"C. F., p. 176, pl. XXIX,

figs. 1-5.

Rhume Run mines near Mauch Chunk.

ALETHOPTERIS PENNSYLVANICA Lx.

Alethopteris pennsylvanica Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 10.

"G. P., 864, pl. XI,

figs. 1, 2.

" " C. F., p. 181.

A distinct and important species the types of which came from the Salem bed at Pottsville.

ALETHOPTERIS cf. MARGINATA (Brongn.) Goepp.

Alethopteris marginata Goepp., P. S. A. C., p. 10.

"G. P., p. 865.
"C. F., p. 186.

An uncertain reference made on two indifferent fragments one from Tremont, the other from the Gate bed at New Philadelphia.

#### ALETHOPTERIS LAEVIS Lx.

Alethopteris laevis Lx., G. P., p. 865.

An utterly obscure species. The name is discontinued in the Coal Flora. Gate bed, New Philadelphia.

#### ALETHOPTERIS (?) DISTANS Lx.

Alethopteris distans Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 10.

"G. P., p. 865, pl. XII, fig. 2.

This plant is referred to Alethopteris lonchitica

#### ALETHOPTERAS LONGHITICA (Schloth.) Brongn.

Alethopteria ionehitidis Sternh., G. P., p. 854. Alethopteria ionehitica Schlotti., G. F., p. 177, pl.

XXVIII, figs. 7, 72-

Alethopteria uroghylla Goepp., P. S. A. C., p. 10.

This name was probably in most cases misapplied.

ALETHOPTERIS SERIAH (Brongn.) Goorp.

Aleshapturis Scotli Gooppe, P. S. A. C., p. 10.

C E, p. 176, pl. XXIX

fags. 1-5.

Rhume Run mines near Mauch Chunk,

#### ALETHOPTERIS PENNSYLVANICA LX.

Methopter's pennsylvanica Lx., P. S. A. C. p. 10.

G. P., Soq., pl. XI,

E I SEE

A distinct and important species the types of which come from the Salem bed at Pottsville.

ALETHOPTERIS of MARGINATA (Bronge) Gorpp.

Alethopter's marginata Goepp., P. S. A. C., p. 10.
G. P., p. 865.

An uncertain reference made on two indifferent fragments one from Tremont, the other from the Gate bed at New Philadelphia.

#### ALETHOPTERIS LAEVIS LE

Alethopteris laevia Lx., G. P., p. 865.

An interly obscure species. The name is inscontinued in the Coal Flora. Gate bed, New Philadelphia.

#### ALETHOPTERIS (?) DISTANS LX

Alethopteris distans Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 10.

This plant is rejerred to Alethopteria loncialise

(Schloth.) Brongn., in the Coal Flora; an identification not confirmed by the figure in the Geology of Pennsylvania. Locality 15.

#### CALLIPTERIDIUM (?) RUGOSUM Lx.

Alethopteris rugosa Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 11, pl. I, figs. 2, 3.

Callipteridium rugosum Lx., C. F., p. 169, pl. XXXVI, figs. 1-2a.

Alethopteris obscura Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 10.
"G. P., 865, pl. I, figs. 13-14a.

#### LESCUROPTERIS (?) ADIANTITES Lx.

Neuropteris adiantites Lx., G. P., p. 860, pl. XX, fig. 1. Lescuropteris adiantites Lx., C. F., p. 163, pl. XXVI, figs. 4, 4a.

The genus Lescuropteris established by Schimper for Lesquereux's' Neuropteris Moorii is hardly applicable to Neuropteris adiantites since the former species has been since recognized as a true Odontopteris. The generic relationship of the plant in question can hardly be definitely fixed upon from the descriptions and figure already given. Locality 6.

## ODONTOPTERIS OSMUNDAEFORMIS (Schloth.) Zeill.

Odontopteris Schlotheimii Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 7.

"G. P., p. 860, pl.

VII, fig. 1.

" " C. F., p. 136, pl. XX, figs. 1, 2.

ODONTOPTERIS cf. BRARDII (Brongn.) Sternb.

Odontopteris cf. Brardii Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 6.

" " G. P., p. 860.

" " C. F., p. 132, pl.

XXI, fig. 2.

Lesquereux seems to have been rather doubtful of this identification. Locality 12.

(Schloth.) Brongn, in the Coal Flora; an identification not confirmed by the figure in the Geology of Pennaylvania. Locality 15.

#### CALLIFTERIDIUM (2) RUGOSUM Lac

Alethopreris rogosa Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 11, pl. I. flgs.

Callipseridium rugosum Lx., C. F., p. 169, pl. XXXVI 6ec. 1-20.

Alethopseris obscura Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 10. G. P., 86s, pl. I. figs. 13-142.

#### LESCUROPTERAS (?) ADIANTITES LX

Neuropieris adiantites Lx., G. P., p. 860, pl. XX, 5g. 1. Lescuropieris adiantites Lx., C. F., p. 163, pl. XXVI,

figs. 4. 48.

The games Lescuropteris established by Schimper for Exsquerenx's' Neuropteris Moorii is hardly applicable to Neuropteris adiantites since the former species has been since recognized as a true Odontopteris. The generic relationship of the plant in question can hardly be definitely fixed upon from the descriptions and figure already given.

Locality 6.

## ODONTOPTERIS OSMUNDAEFORMIS (Schlotta) Zeill.

Odontopteris Schlotheimii Brougn., P. S. A. C., p. 7.

C. E. p. 736, pl.

XX, figs. 1, 2

#### ODONTOPTERIS el BRARDII (Brongo.) Stemb

Odontopteris el Brardii Brongn., P. S. A. C. p. 6.
G. P., p. 860.

KI, Ag. Z.

Lesquereux seems to have been rather doubtful of this identification. Locality 12.

#### ODONTOPTERIS ALATA Lx.

Odontopteris alata Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 6, pl. I, fig. 1.

"C. F., p. 131, pl. XXI, fig. 1.
From locality 17.

ODONTOPTERIS SQUAMOSA Lx.

Odontopteris squamosa Lx., G. P., 860, pl. XIX, figs. 2, 2b.

" " C. F., p. 133.

Reported from localities 6 and 16.

ODONTOPTERIS SUBCRENULATA Lx.

Odontopteris crenulata Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 7.
"G. P., p. 860.

Odontopteris subcrenulata Lx., C. F., p. 137, pl. XXI, figs. 5, 6.

#### ODONTOPTERIS DUBIA Lx.

Odontopteris dubia Lx., G. P., p. 860.

An abnormal fragment from the Gate bed, Pottsville, not listed in the Coal Flora.

NEUROPTERIS (CYCLOPTERIS) LACINIATA Lx.

Nephropteris laciniata Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 7.

Cyclopteris laciniata Lx., G. P., p. 855, pl. XIX, fig. 3. Neuropteris laciniata Lx., C. F., p. 80.

One specimen found with Odontopteris squamosa Lx., at locality 15.

NEUROPTERIS (CYCLOPTERIS) cf. TRICHOMAN-OIDES (Brongn.) Lx.

Cyclopteris flabellata Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 7. Nephropteris trichomanoides Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 7. Cyclopteris trichomanoides Brongn., G. P., p. 865.

Neuropteris trichomanoides Brongn., C. F., p. 79, pl. IV, fig. 4.

NEUROPTERIS (CYCLOPTERIS) cf. FLABELLATA Brongn.

Cyclopteris flabellata Brongn., G. P., p. 855. Name not continued in the Coal Flora. Locality 18.

#### ODONTOPTEMS ALATA LX

Odontopteris alata Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 6, pl. I. fig. t. C. F., p. 131, pl. XXI, fig. t.

From locality 17.

#### ODONTOPTERIS SQUAMOSA Lx.

Odomiopteria squamosa Lx., G. P., 860, pl. XIX, figs.

" C. F., p. 133.

Reported from localities 6 and 16.

#### ODONTOPTERIS SUBCRENULATA LS.

Odontopteris cremilata Brougn, P. S. A. C., P. 7.

Odontopierie subcronulata La., C. F., p. 137, pl. KI, firs. S. fi.

#### ODONTOFTERIS DUBIA LA

Odontopteris dubia Lx., C. R., p. 860.

An abnormal fragment from the Gate bed, Pottsville, not listed in the Coal Flore.

### NEUROPTERIS (CYCLOPTERIS) LACINIATA LE

Nephropteris lacinista Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 7-

Cyclopteria laciniata Loc., G. P., p. 855, pl. XLX, bg. 5.

Neuropteris laciniata Lx., C. F., p. 80.

One specimen tound with controlies

## NEUROPTERIS (CYCLOPTERIS) et TRICHOMAS-

Cyclopteris flabellata Broogn. P. S. A. C., p. 7.

Vephropteris trichomanoides Brongn. P. S. A. C. T. F.

Cyclopreris trichomanoides Brongn, C. F. p. 70, pl.

IV. fig. 4.

### NEUROPTERIS (CYCLOPTERIS) d. FLABELLATA

Brongn.

Cyclopteria fiabeliata Bronga, G. P., p. 855. Name not continued in the Coal Flora. Lucality 18

#### NEUROPTERIS SCHEUCHZERI Hoffm.

Nephropteris hirsuta Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 7. Neuropteris hirsuta Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

" G. P., p. 857, pl. III, fig. 6,

pl. IV, figs. 1-16.

" C. F., p. 88, pl. VIII, figs.

1, 4, 5, 7, 9, 12.

Cyclopteris hirsuta Lx., G. P., p. 856, pl. IV, figs. 1-16. Neuropteris angustifolia Brongn., C. F., p. 89, pl.

VIII, figs. 2, 3, 6, 8, 10, 11.

Neuropteris cordata Brongn., C. F., p. 91. Neuropteris heterophylla Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 8. "G. P., p. 859.

#### NEUROPTERIS CLARKSONI Lx.

Neuropteris Clarksoni Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 8.
G. P., p. 857, pl. VI, figs.
1-4.
C. F., p. 94, pl. IX, figs.
1-6.

Reported from locality 25.

#### NEUROPTERIS ROGERSI Lx.

Neuropteris speciosa Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 8. Neuropteris Rogersi Lx., G. P., p. 856, pl. VII, fig. 2. C. F., p. 83, pl. VI, figs. 7-10.

An extremely rare and interesting species, from locality 10, which should be compared with Macrosphenopteris, Kidston.

#### NEUROPTERIS CALLOSA Lx.

Neuropteris callosa Lx., C. F., p. 115, pl. XVI, figs. 1-8.

Gate bed, New Philadelphia.

#### NEUROPTERIS ANOMALA Lx.

Neuropteris anomala Lx., C. F., p. 118, pl. VII, figs. 1, 1a.

From locality 17.

#### NEUROPTERIS SCHEUCHZERI Hoffm.

Nephropteris hirsuta Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 7.
Neuropteris hirsuta Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

G. P., p. 857, pl. III, fig. 6.

pl. IV, figs. 1-16.

C. F., p. 88, pl. VIII, figs.

1,45,7,9,12

Cyclopteria hirsuta Lie, G. P., p. 856, pl. IV, figs. r- 16
Neuropteria augustifolia Brongu., C. F., p. 89, pl.

III, figs. 2, 5, 8, to, 11.

Neuropteris heterophyda Brougn., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

#### NEUROPTEKIS CLARKSONI LK

Neuropteria Clarksoni Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 8.
G. P., p. 857, pl. VI, i

Cl. to an o H 5

7-6.

Reported from locality 25.

#### MINISTERIS ROCERSI LE

Neuropteris speciosa Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

Neuropteris Rogersi Lx., G. P., p. 856, pl. VII. fig. 2.

C. F., p. 83, pl. VI, figs. 7-10.

An extremely rare and interesting species, from locality 10, which should be compared with Macrosphenopteris, Kldston.

#### NEUROPTERIS CALLOSA Lx.

Neuropteris callosa Lx., C. F., p. 115, pl. XVI, figs.

Gate bed, New Philadelphia.

#### MEUROPTERIS ANOMALA LX

Neuropteria anomala Lx., C. F., p. 118, pl. VII, figs.

EI I

From locality 17.

#### NEUROPTERIS cf. CRENULATA Brongn.

Neuropteris crenulata Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

"G. P., p. 859, pl. V.

fig. 6.

" " C. F., p. 116, pl.

XVI, figs. 9, 10, (fig. 11?).

#### NEUROPTERIS OVATA Hoffm.

Neuropteris Loschii Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

"G. P., p. 858.

"C. F., p. 98, pl. XI,

figs. 1-4.

#### NEUROPTERIS OVATA v. PLICATA Sternb.

Neuropteris flexuosa Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 8.
"G. P., p. 858.

Neuropteris plicata Sternb., P. S. A. C., p. 857, pl. XX, fig. 4.

"C. F., p. 96, pl. X, figs.

I-4.

## NEUROPTERIS OVATA v. ROTUNDIFOLIA (Brongn.) Lx.

Neuropteris cf. rotundifolia Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

" " " G. P., p. 858.

" " " C. F., p. 97, pl.

XIII, fig. 8.

This is evidently a well defined variety which reaches its greatest development in the Gate and Salem coal beds.

#### NEUROPTERIS OVATA v. GIBBOSA Lx.

Neuropteris gibbosa Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

" G. P., p. 858, pl. V, fig. 3.
" C. F., p. 84 (pars), pl. VI,

figs. 1, 2, 3, (4, 5?), 6.

Nephropteris undans Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 7.

Neuropteris undans Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

" " G. P., p. 855, pl. V, figs. 1, 2. Cyclopteris undans Lx., G. P., p. 855, pl. IV, figs. 19-22, pl. V, fig. 2.

#### NEUROPTERIS d. CRENULATA Broagu.

Neuropteris creatlata Brongu., P. S. A. C., p. 8.
G. P., p. 859, pt. V

fig, 6,

C E., p. 116, pf.

XVI, figs. 9, 10, (fig. 11?).

#### NEUROPTERIS OVATA Holen

Neuropteris Loschii Brongu., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

Figs. 1-4.

#### NEUROPTERIS OVATA V. PEICATA Steinb

Neuropteria flexuosa Brougin, P. S. A. C., p. S. Gurropteria flexuosa Brougin, P. S. A. C., p. 858.

Neuropteris plicata Sternb., P. S. A. C., p. 857, pl. XX, fig. 4.

C. F., p. 95, pl. X, figs

4-1

#### NEUROFTERIS OVATA « ROTUNDIFOLIA (Bronen) Lx.

Neuropteris el. rotundilolia ibrongu., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

G. P., p. 858

G. F. n. ov. ol.

XIII, Sg. 8.

This is evidently a well defined variety which reaches its greatest development in the Gate and Salent coal lieds.

#### NEUROPTERIS: OVATA v. GEROSA Lx.

Neuropteris gibboss Lzc, P. S. A. C., p. 8.

" G. P., p. 858, pl. V. fig. 3.

" G. F., p. 858 (pars), pl. VI.

hgs. 1, 2, 3, (4, 50), 6.

Nephropteris undans Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 7.
Neuropieris undans Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

Cyclopteris undans Lx., G. P., p. 855, pl. IV, figs. ro-e2, pl. V, fig. 2.

Neuropteris dentata Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 8.
"G. P., p. 959, pl. V, figs. 9,

10.

" C. F., p. 82, pl. V, figs. 7, 8.

The differences between the various upper Coal Measures species of the Neuropteris ovata group have never been clearly defined. There are no doubt several species among those listed by Lesquereux, but it is a difficult matter to decide where the line between the different forms should be drawn. It seems probable, however, that the plant first figured as Neuropteris gibbosa. Geology of Pennsylvania pl. V, fig. 3, merges into Neuropteris dentata and N. undans. Indeed, I am inclined to suspect that the large cyclopteroid pinnules figured as Cyclopteris fimbriata, in the same work pl. IV, figs. 17, 18, are also to be referred to the same species. Neuropteris fimbriata, as described and figured from Illinois and other localities-mostly from the lower Coal Measures—is doubtless a distinct and well defined species, the first reference of which to Cyclopteris fimbriata purely upon the laciniate character of the larger pinnules may have been erroneous. It is certain that dentate and laciniate characters are common to several species of this group. Personally I have not yet seen the smaller characteristic pinnules of N. fimbriata in this region at so high a horizon as the Salem Bed. On the other hand series of specimens from this horizon generally show a species the small pinnules of which have the shape and nervation of either Neuropteris ovata or its variety rotundifolia, which gradually merge into the larger forms illustrated by Lesquereux as N. plicata and N. gibbosa. The latter are at times slightly dentate, and in turn become larger and more cyclopteroid in shape, either entire or slightly dentate, or even, in one variety at least, fimbriate. Material close to N. aspera Lx. and N. hastata D. W. usually accompany these forms. That there are several species among the later representatives of this group there can be no doubt, but the essential characters of their separation and differentiation can hardly be looked for in the possession or lack of dentate or laciniate characters in the cyclopteroid pinnules.

,OI

C. F. p. 82. pl. V. figs. 7, &

by Lesquereux as N. plicara and N. gibbosa. The latter

#### NEUROPTERIS FIMBRIATA Lx.

Nephropteris fimbriata Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 7.

Cyclopteris fimbriata Lx., G. P., p. 855, pl. IV, figs. 17, 18.

Neuropteris fimbriata Lx., C. F., p. 81, pl. V, figs. 1-6.

NEUROPTERIS TENUINERVIS Lx.

Neuropteris tenuinervis Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

" G. P., p. 859, pl. V,

figs. 7, 8.

Odontopteris tenuinervis Lx., C. F., p. 125, pl. XXII,

figs. 2, 3.
Gate bed, Pottsville.

NEUROPTERIS GRANGERI Brongn.

Neuropteris Grangeri Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

" G. P., p. 858.

" C. F., p. 105, pl.

XIII, figs. 9, 9a.

Neuropteris Cistii Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

"G. P., p. 858.

NEUROPTERIS aff. VILLERSI Brongn.

Neuropteris Villersi Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

"G. P., p. 858, pl. III,

fig. 3.

This type is probably distinct from Neuropteris Villersi Brongn., and cannot be referred to N. auriculata Brongn. nor N. callosa Lx., with which Lesquereux was inclined to include the plant in the Coal Flora.

NEUROPTERIS TENUIFOLIA (Schloth.) Sternb.

Neuropteris tenuifolia Brongn., C. F., p. 100, pl. XI, figs. 1-9.

Reported from the Gate and Salem beds at Pottsville.

NEUROPTERIS DELICATULA Lx.

Neuropteris delicatula Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

"G. P., p. 858, pl. XX,

fig. 2.

This species from locality 19 is not mentioned in the Coal Flora.

#### NEUROPTERIS FIMERIATA Loc

Nephroptoris fimbriata Las, P. S. A. C., p. y. Cycloptoris fimbriata Las, G. P., p. 855, pl. IV, figs.

81.71

Neuropseria fimbriata Lx., C. F., p. 81, pl. V, figs. 1-6.

NEUROPTERIS TENUINERVIS La

Neuropteria temineros Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

G. P., p. 859, pl. V.

figs. 7. 8.

Odontopteris tenninecvis La., C. F., p. 125, pl. XXII,

Gate heal, Pottsville

NEUROPTERIS GRANGERI Brongs.

Newcopter's Grangeri Bronga, P. S. A. C., p. S.
G. P., p. 858.

C. F., p., 105, pl.

XIII, figs. o. oz.

Neuropieris Cistii Brougn., P. S. A. C., p. 8.
G. P., p. 818.

NEUROPTERIS aft. VILLERSI Brough

Neuropteris Villersi Brongu., P. S. A. F., p. 8.
U. C. R. o. 888, al. UI.

ng 3

This type is probably distinct from Neuropteris Villersi Brongn, and cannot be referred to N. auricelata Brongn nor N. callosa Lx., with which Lesquereux was inclined to include the plant in the Coal Flora.

NEUROPTERIS TENETFOLIA (Schloth.) Sternb.

Newropteris tennifolia Brongm, C. F., p. 100, pl. XI, figs. 1-9.

Reported from the Gate and Salem beds at Portsville.

NEUROPTERIS DELICATULA Lx.

Neuropteris delicatula Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

2. 2.

This species from locality 19 is not mentioned in the Coal Flora.

#### NEUROPTERIS OBSCURA Lx.

Neuropteris obscura Lx., C. F., p. 108.

This plant was not figured and the name can have no value as applied to material from this region.

#### NEUROPTERIS cf. ACUMINATA (Schloth.) Brongn.

Neuropteris acuminata Brongn., C. F., p. 123.

This identification was made on three doubtful pinnules. From locality 26.

#### NEUROPTERIS RARINERVIS Bunb.

Neuropteris rarinervis Bunb., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

"C. F., p. 100, pl. XV,

figs. 2-5.

?Nephropteris orbicularis Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 7. ?Cyclopteris orbicularis Brongn., G. P., p. 856.

Reported from the Rhume Run mines near Mauch Chunk.

#### NEUROPTERIS DESORII Lx.

Neuropteris Desorii Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

" " G. P., p. 859, pl. V, figs.

11, 12, pl. XX, figs. 5-8.

" C. F., p. 112 (pars), (pl.

XIV, figs. 1-7, pl. XV, fig. 1?).

Nephropteris Germari Goepp., P. S. A. C., p. 7. Cyclopteris Germari Goepp., G. P., p. 856, pl. V, fig. 3.

" C. F., p. 113, pl.

XVIII, figs. 3-5.

As has been suggested by David White the plant first described from this region as Neuropteris Desorii is distinct from the type from Cannelton, figured in 1879 in the Coal Flora under the same name. It is a common and characteristic species found at almost every fossil plant locality from the upper coal beds.

#### NEUROPTERIS MINOR Lx.

Neuropteris minor Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 8.

" " G. P., p. 859, pl. III, fig. 4.
" " C. F., p. 123.

This plant seems to be related to Neuropteris rarinervis Bunb, and N. Desorii Lx.

#### MEUROPTERIS OBSCURA LA

Neuropieris obscurs Lou, C. F., p. 108.

This plant was not figured and the name can have no value as applied to material from this region.

NEUROPTEKIS & ACUMINATA (Schloth.) Brongs

Neuropteria acuminata Bronga, C. P., 123.

This identification was made on three doubtful pin-

NEUROPTERIS RARINERVIS Book.

Neuropter's ratinervis Exab., P. S. A. C., p. E. C. V., et al., etc., pl. XV.

Nephropteris orbicularis Brougn., P. S. A. C., p. 7.
Nydopteris orbicularis Brougn., G. P., p. 856.
Reported from the Khume Run mines near Mauch

NEUROFTERIS DESORII Lac

Neuropieris Desoril Le, P. S. A. C. p. 8 G. P., p. 859, pl. V. figs.

11, 12, pl. XX, figs. 5-8. " C. F., p. 112 (pars), (pl.

XIV, figs. 1-7, pl. XV, fig. 1 ?).

Nephropteris German Goepp., F. S. A. C., P. S. S. Cyclopieris Germani Goepp., G. P., p. 856, pl. V. fig. 3-C. F., p. 113. pl.

XVIII, figs. 3-5-

As has been suggested by David White the plant first described from this region as Neuropteria Desorii is distinct from the type from Cannelton, Sgured in 1870 in the Coal Flora under the saute name. It is a common and characteristic species found at almost every fossil plant locality from the upper coal beds.

NEUROPTERIS MINOR LX

Neuropter's minter Lee, P. S. A. C., p. 8, Benning III, fig. 4, C. P., p. 850, pl. 111, fig. 4, C. P., p. 123.

This plant seems to be related to Neuropteria rati

#### NEUROPTERIS FISSA Lx.

Neuropteris fissa Lx., P .S. A. C., p. 8.

" " G. P., p. 857, pl. III, fig. 2.

" " C. F., p. 122.

This species was made on a leaf fragment of uncertain character, and may prove to be the same as Neuropteris Rogersi Lx. From the Gate coal, Pottsville.

#### LINOPTERIS OBLIQUA (Bunb.) Pot..

Dictyopteris obliqua Bunb., P. S. A. C., p. 7.

" " G. P., p. 861, (non pl. VIII, fig. 6).

" " C. F., p. 146, pl. XXIII, figs. 4-6.

#### CALAMITES UNDULATUS Sternb.

Calamites undulatus Sternb., P. S. A. C., p. 15.
" " G. P., p. 850.

An obscure and doubtful identification. The name was dropped in the Coal Flora.

#### CALAMITES VARIANS ? Sternb.

Calamites dubius Artis, P. S. A. C., p. 15.

" " G. P., p. 850.

" " C. F., p. 27.

? Calamites bistriatus Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 15.

" " G. P., p. 850, pl. II, fig. 1.

#### CALAMITES APPROXIMATUS Schloth.

Calamites approximatus Brongn., G. P., p. 850.

"C. F., p. 26, pl. I, fig. 5.

#### CALAMITES CRUCIATUS Sternb.

Calamites cruciatus Sternb., P. S. A. C., p. 15. G. P., p. 850.

This material was included with Calamites approximatus Schloth., in the Coal Flora.

#### MEUROPTERIS FISSA LK

Newopteria firm Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 8.
G. P., p. 857, pl. 111, fig. 2.
C. F., p. 122.

This species was made on a leaf fragment of uncertain character, and may prove to be the same as Neuroptens Rogersi La. From the Gare coal, Pottsville.

#### LINOPTERIS OBLIQUA (Banb.) Fol.

Dietyopteris oblique Bunb., P. S. A. C., p. 7. (con. pl. G. P., p. 861, (con. pl.

VIII, Eg. 6).

C. F., p. 146, pl. XXIII

ign, 46.

#### CALAMITES UNDULATUS Stamb.

Calamites undulatus Sternb., P. S. A. C., p. 15-

An obscure and doubtful identification. The name was dropped in the Coal Flora.

#### CALAMITES VARIANS ? Sternb.

Calamites dubius Artis, P. S. A. C. p. 15.

" C.F., p. 27.

? Calamites histriatus L.x., F. S. A. L., P. 15.

#### CALAMITES APPROXIMATUS Schlosin

Calamites approximatus Brougn., G. P., p. 850.

fig. 5.

#### CALAMITES CRUCIATUS Sternb.

Calamites cruciatus Sternb., P. S. A. C., p. 15. G. P., p. 850.

This material was included with Calamites approximatus Schlotti, in the Coal Flora.

#### CALAMITES RAMOSUS Artis.

Calamites ramousus Artis, P. S. A. C., p. 15.

"G. P., p. 850.

"C. F., p. 22, pl. I, fig. 2;
p. 702, pl. XCII, figs. 1-4.

#### CALAMITES SUCKOWII Brongn.

Calamites Suckowii Brongn., G. P., p. 850.

"C. F., p. 20, pl. I, fig. 3,

(4?).

Calamites decoratus Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 14.
"G. P., p. 850.

#### CALAMITES CANNAEFORMIS Schloth.

Calamites cannaeformis Schloth. C. F., p. 26, pl. I, fig. 1.

#### CALAMITES DISJUNCTUS Lx.

Calamites disjunctus Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 15.

"G. P., p. 850, pl. II, fig. 5.

"C. F., p. 29.

The type came from the Gate coal bed at Pottsville.

## ASTEROPHYLLITES EQUISETIFORMIS (Schloth.) Brongn.

Asterophyllites equisetiformis Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 14.

" G. P., p. 851.
" C. F., p. 35,

pl. II, figs. 3, 3a.

Asterophyllites foliosa L. & H., P. S. A. C., p. 14.
"G. P., p. 851.

Asterophyllites sublaevis Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 14.

" G. P., p. 851, pl. I, fig. 3.
" C. F., p. 38.

Asterophyllites sublaevis from the Gate bed at Westwood was probably founded upon a main stem fragment of A. equisetiformis.

#### CALAMITES RAMOSUS Aris.

Calamites communes Artis, P. S. A. C., pp. 15, G. P., pp. 850.

p. 702, pl. XCII, fags. 1-1:

#### CALAMETES SUCIONIII Brongm.

Calamites Suchowil Bronger, G. P., p. 850.

Calamites decorates foregre, P. S. A. C., p. 14

#### CALAMITES CANNAEFORMIS Schiede

Calamites cannactormic Schlotte, C. Fo, pt. 26, pt. L.

#### CALAMITES DISJUNCTUS LE

Calamites disjunction Let, P. S. A. C. pr. 15.

G. P., p. 850, ph 11, fig. 5.

C. F., p. 850, ph 11, fig. 5.

The type came from the Care coal bed at Pottsville.

## ASTERDPHYLLITES EQUISETIFORMIS (School)

Agrecophyllites equisctiformis brought, P. S. A. C.,

P. M. C. P. D. St. C. P. D. St.

Asterophyllites ioliota L. & H., P. S. A. C., p. 14.

Asterophyllites sublaseris La. P. S. A. C. p. 14.

G. P. p. 851, pl. J. fg. 3.

G. F. p. 851, pl. J. fg. 3.

Asterophyllites sublacvis from the Gate bed at Westwood was probably founded upon a main stem fragment of A. equientiformis.

#### ASTEROPHYLLITES (?) LANCEOLATUS Lx.

Asterophyllites lanceolatus Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 14.
"G. P., p. 852.

A fruiting spike which, in the Coal Flora, was mentioned in connection with Asterophyllites foliosa L. & H. It is a valueless name.

#### ANNULARIA STELLATA (Schloth.) Wood.

Annularia longifolia Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 14.

"G. P., p. 852.

" C. F., p. 45, pl. II, figs.

1, 2, 2a, pl. III, fig. 10, (non figs. 11, 12).

Annularia fertilis Sternb., P. S. A. C., p. 14.
"G. P., p. 852.

?Asterophyllites tuberculata Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 14.

"G. P., p. 852.

#### ANNULARIA SPHENOPHYLLOIDES (Zenk.) Gutb.

Annularia sphenophylloides (Zenk.) Gutb., P. S. A. C., p. 14.

" " G. P., p.

852, pl. I, figs. 5, 5a. 48, pl. II, figs. 8, 9.

gs. 8, 9.

C. F., p.

ANNULARIA cf. MINUTA Brongn.

Annularia minuta ? Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 14.

" " G. P., p. 852.

" " " C. F., p. 49.

Reported from the Gate bed, Pottsville.

#### CALAMOSTACHYS (?) OVALIS Lx.

Asterophyllites ovalis Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 14.

"G. P., p. 851, pl. I, fig. 2.

Calamostachys ovalis Lx., C. F., p. 717, (pl.

LXXXIX, figs. 3, 4?).

The obliquely inclined sporangiophores as figured in the Geology of Pennsylvania suggest a comparison with Palaeostachya Weiss. The precise generic relationship, however, can hardly be decided by the figure. The type was from the Gate bed, New Philadelphia.

#### ASTEROPHYELITES (?) LANCEOLATUS Lx.

Asterophyllites lanceolutus Lx., P. S. A. G., pt 14.

A fruiting spike which in the Coal Flora, was mentioned in connection with Asterophyllites Joliosa L. & il. It is a valueless name.

#### ANNULARIA STELLATA (Schläff,) Wood.

Annalaria longifolia Brougn, P. S. A. C., p. 14.

C. F., p. 45, pl. 11, 6gs.

f. 2, 23, pl. III, fig. 10, (non figs. 11, 12).

Annahara termis orerno, E. S. A. C. P. 14

Asterophyllites toherculate Brongo., P. S. A. C., p. 14.
G. P., p. 852.

#### ANNULARIA SPHENOPHYLLOIDES (Zenk) Guth.

Annahria sphenophylloides (Zenk.) Guth., P. S. A.

C., P., 14.

fign 5, 50.

48, of II, figs 8, o

#### ANNUISARIA of, MINUTA Brongn.

Annularia minuta? Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 14.

Reported from the Cate bed, Pousville.

#### CALAMOSTACHYS (?) OVALIS LX

Asterophyllites ovalis Lac. P. S. A. C., p. 14.

Calamostachys ovalis Lx., C. E., p. 717, (pl.

The obliquely inclined sporangiophores as figured in the Geology of Pennsylvania suggest a comparison with Palaeostachya Weiss. The precise generic relationship, however, can hardly be decided by the figure. The type

#### CALAMOSTACHYS (?) CRASSICAULIS (Lx).

Asterophyllites crassicaulis Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 14.
"G. P., 851, pl. I, fig. 1.

This plant from the Gate bed, New Philadelphia, is not mentioned in the Coal Flora.

## MACROSTACHYA INFUNDIBULIFORMIS (Bronn.) Schimp.

Macrostachya infundibuliformis Schp., C. F., p. 60, (pars) pl. III, fig. 14, (17-20?).

#### MACROSTACHYA APERTA Lx.

Asterophyllites aperta Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 14.

"G. P., p. 852, pl. I, fig. 4.

"C. F. Atlas, p. 2, pl. III,

fig. 20.

A valueless name founded on a decorticated fruiting spike and, in the Coal Flora, referred to Macrostachya infundibuliformis (Bronn) Schimp. Gate bed, New Philadelphia.

#### SPHENOPHYLLUM CUNEIFOLIUM (Sternb.) Zeill.

Sphenophyllum trifoliatum Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 14.

"G. P., p. 853, pl. I,

fig. 7.

Although the figure in the Geology of Pennsylvania would seem to justify this reference, the fragment should also be compared with the young leaves of Sphenophyllum oblongifolium (Germ.) Ung. which at times assume a similar dissected form. Salem bed, Pottsville.

## SPHENOPHYLLUM OBLONGIFOLIUM (Germ.) Ung.

Sphenophyllum oblongifolium Germ., G. P., p. 853. ?Sphenophyllum oblongifolium Germ., C. F., p. 57. Sphenophyllum filicaule Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 14. ?Sphenophyllum filiculme Lx., G. P., p. 853, pl. I, fig. 6. " C. F., p. 58.

Lesquereux, in the Geology of Pennsylvania, referred several fragments of plant material to Sphenophyllum oblongifolium, and although he doubted the identification

#### CALAMOSTACHYS (8) CRASSICAULIS (Lx).

Asterophyllites crassicaudis Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 14.

This plant from the Gate bed, New Philadelphia, is not mentioned in the Coal Flora.

## MACROSTACHYA INFUNDIBULIFORMIS (Brown Schime)

Macrostachya infundibaliformis Schn. C. F., p. 60, (pars) pl. III, fig. 14, (17-201).

#### MACROSTACHYA APERTA LE

Asterophyllites aperta L.z., P. S. A. C., p. 14.

fig. 20.

A valueless name founded on a decorricated fruiting spike and, in the Coal Flora, referred to Macrostachya infundibuliformis (Bronn) Schimp. Gate bed, New Philadelphia,

#### SPHENOPHYLLUM CUNEIFOLIUM (Sternb.) Zeill

Sphenophyllum trifoliatum Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 14.

G. P., p. 853, pt. 1.

. . . .

Although the figure in the Geology of Peintsylvania would seem to justify this reference, the (ragment should also be compared with the young leaves of Sphenophyllum oblongifolium (Germ.) Ung. which at times assume a similar dissected form. Salem bed, Pottsville.

## SPHENOPHYLLUM OBLONGIFOLIUM (Genus) Ung.

Sphenophyllum oblongilolium Germ., G. P., p. 851.
Sphenophyllum oblongilolium Germ., C. F., p. 57.
Sphenophyllum filicaule I x., P. S. A. C., p. 14.
Sphenophyllum filicalme I.x., G. P., p. 853, pl. I, fig. 6.

C. F. o . 38.

Lesquereux, in the Geology of Pennsylvania, referred several fragments of plant material to Sphenophylluot oblongifolium, and although he doubted the identification

at the time, it was probably a correct one. He later probably misinterpreted the characters of the genuine S. oblongifolium as his remarks in the Coal Flora, under that heading, evidently refer to an entirely different species. It is a question if Sphenophyllum filiculme was not founded upon a slightly abnormal specimen of this species. S. oblongifolium is one of the commonest species in our upper coals, and although I have examined thousands of specimens of the same in the hope of finding a satisfactory distinction between the two forms, as I interpret them, it seems that Lesquereux's species, at the most, can be but varietially different from Germar's oblongifolium. These remarks apply only to the type figure of S, filiculme founded upon material from this region; material from the Dunkard series of West Virginia and other localities which has been identified with the same may prove to be a distinct series.

#### SPHENOPHYLLUM EMARGINATUM Brongn.

Sphenophyllum emarginatum Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 14.

" G. P., p. 853.
" C. F., p. 53.

Sphenophyllum Schlotheimii Brongn., P. S. A. C., p.

" " G. P., p. 852,

pl. II, figs. 8-8b.

" " C. F., p. 52

(pars), (non pl. 2, fig. 7).

#### ESKDALIA cf. CORRUGATUM (Daws.)

Lepidodenron corrugatum Daws., C. F., p. 377. Stigmaria minuta Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 16.

" " G. P., p. 871, pl. XVI, figs, 1, 2.

From the Pocono formation. The plant should be compared with Lepidodendron scobiniforme Meek.

#### LEPIDODENDRON ACULEATUM Sternb.

Lepidodendron aculeatum Sternb., G. P., p. 874.

"C. F., p. 371, pl.

LXIV, fig. 1.

Recorded from localities 29 and 37.

at the time, it was probably a correct one. He later probably misinterpreted the characters of the gennine S. ohlongilolium as his remarks in the Coal Flora, maler that
heading, evidently refer to an entirely different species.

It is a question if Sphenophyllum filenilms was not founded upon a slightly abnormal specimen of this species. Soblongifolium is one of the commonest species in our upper coals, and although I have examined thousands of
specimens of the same in the hope of buding a satisfactory
distinction between the two forms, as I misrpret them, at
seems that Lesquereux's species, at the most, can be but
varietially different from Gennar's oblongifolium. These
remarks apply only to the type figure of S. filiculme founded apon material from this region; material from the
Dunkard series of West Virginia and other localities
a distinct series.

#### SPHENOPHYLLUM EMARGINATUM Brongo.

Sphenophyllum enurginarum Brongn, P. S. A. C.,

p. Id.

G. P., p. 853.

Sphenophyllum Schlotheimii Brongm, F. S. A. C., p.

T3.

G. P., p. 852.

pl. II, figs. 8-8b.

E 4 A 3

(pars), (non pl. z. fig. 7)

#### ESKDALIA d. CORRUGATUM (Daws.)

Lepidodeuron corrugatum Daws, C. F., p. 177. Stigmaria minuta Ex., P. S. A. C., p. 16.

G. P., p. 87t. pl. XVI, figs. 1. 2.

From the Poeono formation. The plant should be compared with Lepidodondron scobiniforme Meek.

#### LEFT COLUMN ACULEATUM Stonia

Lepidodendron aculcatum Scernb., G. P., p. 674

LKIV, fig.

Recorded from localities 29 and 37.

LEPIDODENDRON cf. CRENATUM Sternb.

Lepidodendron crenatum Sternb., P. S. A. C., p. 19.
"C. F., p. 394.

This was probably a doubtful identification as the species was not mentioned from our region in the Coal Flora. Reported from locality 29.

#### LEPIDODENDRON GIGANTEUM Lx.

Lepidodendron giganteum Lx., G. P., p. 874, pl. XV, fig. 2.

#### LEPIDODENDRON SIGILLARIOIDES Lx.

Lepidodendron sigillarioides Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 19.

"G. P., p. 875, pl.

XV, fig. 6.

An Lepidodendron vestitum Lx., C. F., p. 379, (non pl. LXIV, fig. 15).

From locality 29.

#### LEPIDODENDRON SIMPLEX Lx.

An Lepidodendron rimosum Sternb., C. F., p. 392 (as far as concerns L. simplex).

#### LEPIDODENDRON MIELICKII Goepp.

Lepidodendron Mielickii Goepp., P. S. A. C., p. 19.

"G. P., p. 875.

"C. F., p. 395, pl.

LXIV, fig. 12.

Reported from locality 29.

#### LEPIDODENDRON ICTHYOLEPIS Wood.

Lepidodendron icthyolepis Wood, C. F., p. 396.

#### KNORIA IMBRICATA Sternb.

Knorra imbricata Sternb., C. F., p. 407, pl. LXXIV, figs. 14, 15.

#### LEPIDOPHYLLUM LANCEOLATUM Brongn.

Lepidophyllum lanceolatum Brongn., G. P., p. 875, pl. XVII, fig. 1.

Lepidostrobus lanceolatus Brongn., C. F., p. 436, pl.

LXIX, fig. 38.

### LEPIDODENDRON et CRENATUM Sternb.

Lepidodendron crenatum Sternb., P. S. A. C., p. 19.

This was probably a doubtful identification as the species was not mentioned from our region in the Coal Flora. Reported from locality 20.

### LEPTDODENDRON GIGANTEUM LX

Lepidodendron giganteum Lx., (6, P.) p. 874, pl. XV, g. 2.

### LEPIDODENDRON SIGILLARIOIDES LX

Lepidodendron sigillarioides Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 19.

XV, fg. 6.

An Lapidodendron vestition axio C. P., p. 329, (ato

From locality 20.

#### LEPIDODENDRON SIMPLEX LX

An Lepidodendron rimosum Sternb., C. F., p. 392 (as far as concerns L. simplex).

### LEPIDODENDRON MIELICKIL Gospp.

Lepidodendron Mielickii Guepp., P. S. A. C., p. 19.

LXIV. Se. 12

Reported from locality 20.

### LEPIDODENDRON ICTINOLETIS Wood.

Lepidodendron icthyolepis Wood, C. F., p. 396.

### KNORIA IMBEGICATA Stamb.

Knorra imbricata Sternb., C. P., p. 407, pl. LXXIV.

### LEPIDOPHYLLUM LANCEOLATUM Brodge.

Lepidophyllum lancsolatum drongm, G. P., p. 875, pl.

Lepidostrobus lanceolatus Bronga., C. F., p. 436, pl.

LXIX BE 38.

#### LEPIDOPHYLLUM AFFINE Lx.

Lepidophyllum affine Lx., G. P., p. 875, pl. XVII, fig. 5.

\*\*\*

" C. F., p. 447, pl. LXIX,

fig. 31.

The type is from locality 32.

#### LEPIDOPHYLLUM PLICATUM Lx.

Lepidophyllum plicatum Lx., G. P., p. 876, pl. XVII,

fig. 4.

This name was given to an incomplete and obscure specimen from the Gate bed at Pottsville and the name was evidently dropped in the Coal Flora.

## LEPIDOCYSTIS cf. FRAXINIFORMIS (Goepp. & Berg.) Lx.

Carpolithes fraxiniformis Goepp., P. S. A. C., p. 22.

"G. P., p. 877.

Lepidocystis fraxiniformis (Goepp.) Lx., C. F., p. 457,

pl. LXIX, figs. 21-23.

These sporocysts from the Pocono formation, to be considered in connection with Eskdalia corrugatum, are probably distinct from the European species.

#### SIGILLARIA BRARDII Brongn.

Sigillaria Brardii Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 17.

" G. P., p. 872.

" " C. F., p. 477, pl. LXXIII,

figs. 8-16a.

?Sigillaria Defrancii Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 17.

"G. P., p. 872.

#### SIGILLARIA MENARDI Brongn.

Sigillaria Menardi Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 16.

" " G. P., p. 871.
" C. F., p. 479.

#### SIGILLARIA DILATATA Lx.

Sigillaria dilatata Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 16.

" G. P., p. 871, pl. XIII, fig. 5.

" C. F., p. 472.

#### LEPIDOPHYLLUM AFFINE LX

Lepidophyllum affine Loc. G. P., p. 875. pl. XVII.

C. P., p. 445 pl. LXIX.

ng . pa

The type is from locality 32.

#### LEPIDOPHYLLUM PLICATUM Lx

Lepidophyllum plicatum Lx, & P. p. 876, pl. XVII.

This name was given to an incomplete and obscure specimen from the Gate bed at Pottsville and the name was evidently dropped in the Coal Flore.

LEPIDOCYSTIS of FRAXINIFORMIS (Gospp. & Bers.) Lx.

Carpolithes fraxiniformis Gospa, P. S. A. C., p. 22.

Lepidocystis fraxinilormis (Gorpp.) Lx., C. F., p. 457.

These sporocysia from the Pocono formation, to be considered in connection with Eskdalia corrugatum, are probably distinct from the European species.

#### SIGILLARIA BRARDII Brongu,

Sigillaria Brandil Brongm, P. S. A. C., p. 17.

C. F., p. 477, pl. LXXIII,

figs. 8-16a.

Sigillaria Defrancii Brongm, P. S. A. C., p. 17. G. P., p. 872.

#### SIGILLARIA MENARDI Brongn.

Sigillaria Menardi Brongu., P. S. A. C., p. 16
" G. P., p. 871.
" C. F., p. 479.

#### SIGHLLARIA DILATATA LX.

Sigiliaria dilatata Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 16.
" G. P., p. 871, pl. xIII, fig. 5.
" C. F., p. 472.

#### SIGILLARIA LEPIDODENDRIFOLIA Brongn.

Sigillaria lepidodendrifolia Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 16.

"G. P., p. 871.

"C. F., p. 477.

#### SIGILLARIA FISSA Lx.

Sigillaria fissa Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 16.

" " G. P., p. 871, pl. XIII, fig. 4.

" " C. F., p. 470, pl. LXXIII, fig. 17.

#### SIGILLARIA FISSA v. SCULPTA Lx.

Sigillaria sculpta Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 16.

" " G. P., p. 871, pl. XIII, fig. 4.

Sigillaria obliqua Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 16.

" " G. P., p. 871.

" " C. F., p. 470 (pars), pl.

LXXIII, fig. 18.

#### SIGILLARIA SCHIMPERI Lx.

Sigillaria Schimperi Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 16.

"G. P., p. 871, pl. XIV, fig. 1.

"C. F., p. 474, pl. LXXIII, fig. 21.

The type example came from locality 15.

#### SIGILLARIA LORENZII Lx.

Sigillaria Lorenzii Lx., C. F., p. 473.

Lesquereux gives no figure of this plant which comes from the Mammoth bed at Rausch Gap.

SIGILLARIA cf. LEIODERMA Brongn.

Sigillaria leioderma Brongn., C. F., p. 476.

#### SIGILLARIA BROCHANTII Brongn.

Sigillaria Brochantii Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 17. G. P., p. 872. C. F., p. 842,

Reported from locality 29.

#### SIGILLARIA LEPIDODENDRIFOLIA Bronge.

Sigillaria lopidodendrifolia Brongu., P. S. A. C., p. 16.
G. P., p. 871.
C. F., p. 477.

#### SIGILLARIA RISSA LK.

Sigillaria fissa Lxc, P. S. A. C., p., 16., 7 C. P., p. 871, pl. XIII, fig. 4.

#### SIGILLARIA FISSA V. SCULFTA LE

Sigillaria sculpta Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 16.

" G. P., p. 871, pl. XIII, fig. 4.

Sigillaria obliqua Brongm., P. S. A. C., p. 16.

G. P., p. 871.

LXXIII, fig. 18.

#### SIGILLARIA SCHIMPERI LX.

Sigillaria Schimperi Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 16, G. P., p. 871, pl. XIV, 5g. f. C. P., p. 474, pl. LXXIII,

fig. at

The type example came from locality 15.

#### SIGHLIARIA LOREMUN LA.

Sigillaria Lorenzii Lx., C. F., p. 473. Lesquereux gives no figure of this plant wh

#### SIGILLARIA d. LEIODERMA Broagh.

Sigillaria leioderma Brongn., C. F., p. 476.

#### SIGILLARIA BROCHANTII Brongn.

Şigillaria Brochantii Brongu., P. S. A. C., p. 17. G. P., p. 872. G. P., p. 842,

Reported from locality 29-

SIGILLARIA ELEGANS (Sternb.) Brongn.

Sigillaria elegans Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 17. G. P., p. 872.

SIGILLARIA TESSELLATA (Steinh.) Brongn.

Sigillaria tessellata Brongn., C. F., p. 481, pl.LXXIII, figs. 2-4b.

Sigillaria alveolaris Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 17. From locality 29.

SIGILLARIA SCUTELLATA Brongn.

?Sigillaria scutellata Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 17.

"G. P., p. 872.

Sigillaria notata Brongn., C. F., p. 486.

#### SIGILLARIA YARDLEYI Lx.

Sigillaria Yardleyi Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 17, pl. II, fig. 4.
" " C.F., p. 491, LXXIII, fig. 2.

SIGILLARIA cf. ELONGATA Brongn.

Sigillaria elongata Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 17. "G. P., p. 873.

The name was not continued in the Coal Flora. Locality 29.

SIGILLARIA RENIFORMIS Brongn.

Sigillaria reniformis Brongn., G. P., p. 873.

"C. F., p. 501, pl. LXX,

figs. 5-9.

SIGILLARIA cf. LAEVIGATA Brongn.

Sigillaria laevigata Brongn., P. S. A. C., p. 17.

" " G. P., p. 873.

" " C. F., p. 500, pl. LXXI,

figs. 1-3.

Reported from the Gate bed, New Philadelphia.

SIGILLARIA (?) DISCOIDEA Lx.

Sigillaria discoidea Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 18.
" " G. P., p. 973, pl. XIV, fig. 5.

A problematical specimen from locality 29 which was compared to Sigillaria Lacoei in the Coal Flora.

SIGILLARIA ELEGANS (Stemb.) Bronge.
Sigillaria elegana Bronge., P. S. A. C., p. 17.
G. P., p. 872.
SIGILLARIA TESSELLATA (Steinb.) Bronge.
Sigillaria tessellata Bronge., C. P., p. 481, pl.L.N.
2-4b.
Sigillaria alveolaria Bronge., C. N., p. 481, pl.L.N.
Sigillaria alveolaria Bronge., C. S. A. C., p. 17.

SIGILIARIA SCUTELLATA Brongo.

Sigillaria scatellata Brougn. P. S. A. C., p. 17.

Sigillaria notata Brongst., C. F., p. 486.

#### SIGILLARIA YARDLEY! LX

Sigillaria Yardleyi Lx. P. S. A. C. p. 17, pl. H. fig. 4. C. F., p. 49f. LXXIII, fig. 2.

SIGILLARIA d. ELONGATA BrongiL

Sigillaria elongata Brongm. R. S. A. C., p. 17.
G. P., p. 873.

The name was not continued in the Coal Flore. Locality 20.

SIGHLARIA RENIFORMIS Brough

Sigillaria resiformia Brongus, G. P., p. 873.

figs. 5-9.

SIGHLARIA d. LAEVIGATA Broagn.

Sigillaria lacvigata Brouget, P. S. A. C., p. 17.
G. P., p. 873-

figs 143

Reported from the Gate bed, New Philadelphia

Sigillaria discoidea Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 18.

G. P., p. 973, pl. XIV, 186, 5-

A problematical specimen from locality so which was compared to Sigillaria Lucoei in the Coal Flora.

## SIGILLARIOSTROBUS (?) QUADRANGULARIS (Lx.) D. W.

Lepidocystis quadrangularis Lx., C. F., p. 455, pl. LXIX, fig. 5.
Locality 22.

SIGILLARIOSTROBUS (?) OBTUSUS (Lx.) D. W.

Brachyphyllum obtusum Lx., G. P., p. 876, pl. XVII, fig. 8.

Lepidocystis obtusa Lx., C. F., p. 455 (pars), pl. LXIX, figs. 6, 7?).

The type was recorded from locality 6.

SIGILLARIOSTROBUS (?) LINEATUS (Lx.)

Lepidocystis lineatus Lx., C. F., p. 454, pl. LXIX, fig. 4.
From locality 7.

STIGMARIA VERRUCOSA v. cf. SIGILLARIOIDES Goepp.

Stigmaria ficoides v. sigillarioides Goepp., C. F., p. 515. ?Stigmaria irregularis Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 16.

"G. P., p. 870, pl. II, fig. 4.

STIGMARIA VERRUCOSA v. cf. INAEQUALIS Goepp.

Stigmaria ficoides v. inaequalis Goepp., C. F., p. 516. ?Stigmaria radicans Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 16.

"G. P., p. 870, pl. II, fig. 2.

STIGMARIA VERRUCOSA v. UMBONATA Lx.

Stigmaria umbonata Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 16.

" " C. F., p. 516, pl. LXXIV,
fig. 8.

STIGMARIA VERRUCOSA v. AMOENA Lx. Stigmaria amonea Lx., C. F., p. 516. STIGMARIA VERRUCOSA v. COSTATA Lx.

Stigmaria costata Lx., G. P., p. 870, pl. II, fig. 3.

Lepidocyans quadrangularis Lat., C. P., p. 455, pl. LXIX, fig. 5.
LOCARITY 22.

SIGILLARIOSTROBUS (2) OBTUSUS (Ex.) D. W.

Britchyphyllam obtusum Lac, G. P., p. 876, pl.

A sal , HVX

Lepidocystic obtusa La., C. F., p. 455 (pars), pl. LXIX, fies, 6, 73).

The type was recorded from locality for

#### SIGHALARIOSTROBUS (1) LINEATUS (Lx.)

Lepidocystis lineatus Lx., C. F., p. 454, pt. LXLX, fig. 4.

From locality 7.

## STIGMARIA VERRUCOSA v. cl. SIGILLARIOIDES Guepp.

Stigmann ficuldes v. sigillaricules Gospp., C. F., p. 515.
PStigmania irregularia La., P. S. A. C., p. 15.
G. P., g. 870, pt 11, fig. 4.

## STIGMARIA VERRUCOSA v. d. INAEQUALIS Gosup

Stigmaria ficoides v. macquelis Grepp., C. E., p. 516.
7Stigmaria radicans Lx., F. S. A. C., p. 16.
" G. P., p. 870, pl. 11, frs. z.

### STIGMARIA VERRUCOSA-V. UMBONATA EX

Stigmaria umbonata Ltd. P. S. A. C., p. 16.

fig. 8.

### STICMARIA VERRUCOSA VE AMORNA IN

Stigmaria amonea Lx., C. F., p. 516.

STIGMARIA VERRUCOSA W. COSTATA IS

Stigmaria costata Lx., G. P., p. 870, pl. II. lig. 3-

#### CORDAITES BORASSIFOLIUS (Sternb.) Ung.

Cordaites borassifolius Ung., G. P., p. 877.

"C. F., p. 532, pl. LXXVI,

figs. 3, 3b.

#### CORDAITES DIVERSIFOLIUS Lx.

Cordaites diversifolius Lx., C. F., p. 535, pl. LXXVII, figs. 3, 3a.

CARDIOCARPON BICUSPIDATUM (Sternb.) Newb.

Cardiocarpon bicuspidatum Sternb., C. F., p. 573, pl.

LXXXV, figs. 42, 43; p. 813, pl. CX, figs. 18-22. Carpolithes bicuspidatus Lx., G. P., p. 877.

CARDIOCARPON cf. PUNCTATUM Goepp & Berg.

Cardiocarpon punctatum Goepp. & Berg., P. S. A. C., p. 21.

" " " G. P., p. 876.
" " " C. F., p. 597.

An indifferent specimen from locality 15.

#### CORDIACARPON COSTATUM Lx.

Cordaicarpon costatum Lx., C. F., p. 540, pl. LXXXVI, figs. 1, 2; p. 804, pl. CIX, fig. 4.

#### RHABDOCARPUS JACKSONENSIS Lx.

Rhbdocarpus Jacksonensis Lx., C. F., p. 576, pl. LXXXV, figs. 17-19.

#### RHABDOCARPUS VENOSUS Lx.

Rhabdocarpus venosus Lx., P. S. A. C., p. 21.

"G. P., 877.

This name was not continued in the Coal Flora.

#### CARPOLITHES BIFIDUS Lx.

Carpolithes bifidus Lx., G. P., p. 877, pl. XVII, fig. 10.

" " C. F., p. 593 (pars), (pl. LXXXV, fig. 16?).

The figure in the Geology of Pennsylvania shows a distorted and unrecognizable fruit. Gate bed, New Philadelphia..

#### CORDATTES BORASSIFOLIUS (Stereb.) Ung.

Cordaines bornsidelins Ung., G. P., p. 877. CXXVI.

figs. 3, 3b.

#### CORDAITES DIVERSIFOLIUS LX

Cordaine diversifolius Lx., C. F., p. 515, pl. LXXVII, figs. 3, 3a.

#### CARDIOCARPON BICUSPIDATUM (Stemb.) Newb

Cardiovarpon bicuspidatum Sternbs, C. F., p. 573, pl. LXXXVV, furs. 42, 43; p. 813, pl. CX; figs. 18-22.

Carpolithes bicuspidatus Lx., G. P., p. 877.

### CARDIOCARPON et. PUNCTATUM Goepp & Berg.

Cardiocarpon punctatum Gospp. & Berga P. S. A. C.,

G. P., p. 876

An indifferent specimen from locality 15.

#### CORDIACARPON COSTATUM LX

Cordatestpon costatum Lx., C. F., p. 549, pl. LXXXVI, figs. 1, 2; p. 804, pl. CIX, fig. 4.

#### RHABDOCARPUS JACKSONENSIS LE

Rhhdocarpus Jacksonensis Lx., C. F., p. 576, pl. LXXXVV, figs. 17-19.

#### RHARDOCARPUS VENOSUS LX

Rhabdocarpus venosus Lxc, P. S. A. C., p. at.

This name was not continued in the Coal Flora,

#### CARPOLITHES HIFIDUS LE

Carpolithes bifidus Lx., G. P., p. 877, pl. XVII, fig. 10,

LXXXV, fg. 16D.

The figure in the Geology of Pennsylvania alores a distorted and unrecognizable fruit. Gate bed, New Philadelphia.

# Resolutions on the Death of President D. C. Henning.

At the annual meeting of the Historical Society held January 30th, 1908, the death of its President, the Hon. D. C. Henning, January 6, 1908, was announced, and the following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved, That the Historical Society of Schuylkill County deplores the death of its President, the late Judge

D. C. Henning.

We recognize in him the founder, the organizer and the fast friend of this Society, and remember that its progress and success is largely due to his zeal and unselfish, untiring devotion to its welfare.

He was a scholar of rare attainments, a close student of history and literature, and notably well versed in local history and folk lore, and his essays and poems on these subjects are appreciated, and form valuable contributions to our own publications and to local literature generally.

His impress, stamped upon the proceedings and publications of this Society, is a monument to his genius,

learning and patient research.

No less noted were his patriotic impulses and achievements, both in military and in civil life, which especially

endeared him to this community.

Resolved, That we can best show our appreciation of the services of Judge Henning to this Society, by officers and members alike taking up the work where he relinquished it when overtaken by death, and each and all of us devoting ourselves to the best of our ability and opportunity to the endeavor to continue and make permanent this Society which so auspiciously began its career under his guiding hand.

Resolved, That a copy of these resolutions be presented to Miss Anna A. Henning, the daughter of our late President, and that they be published in the local newspapers.

A. W. SCHALCK.

A. A. HESSER, W. G. WELLS. 10. 2

## Resolutions on the Death of President D. C. Henning.

At the august meeting of the Historical Society held January 30th, 1908, the death of its Frestdent, the Hon. D. C. Henning, January 6, 1908, was announced, and the fol-

lowing resolutions were adopted

Resolved, That the Historical Society of Schipters.

D. C. Henning.

We recognize in him the founder, the organizer and the last friend of this Society, and remember that its progress and success is largely due to his zeal and upselfish.

untiring devotion to its welfare

He was a scholar of rare attanments, a close student of history and literature, and notably well versed in focal history and folk forc, and his assays and poems on these subjects are appreciated, and form valuable community to our own publications and to facal fiverature generally.

His impress, stamped upon the proceedings and publications of this Society, is a monument to his genus,

learning and patient research.

No less noted were his patriotic impulses and acmevements, both in military and in civil life, which especially

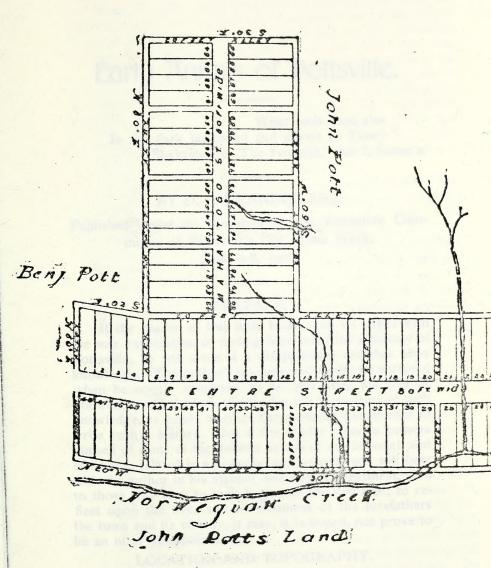
endeared him to this community

Resolved, That we can host show our appreciation of the services of Judge Heming to this Society, by officers and members affice taking up the work where he relinquished it when overtaken by death, and each and all of us devoting ourselves to the best of our ability and opportunity to the endeavor to continue and make permanent this Society which so auspiciously began its career under his guiding hand,

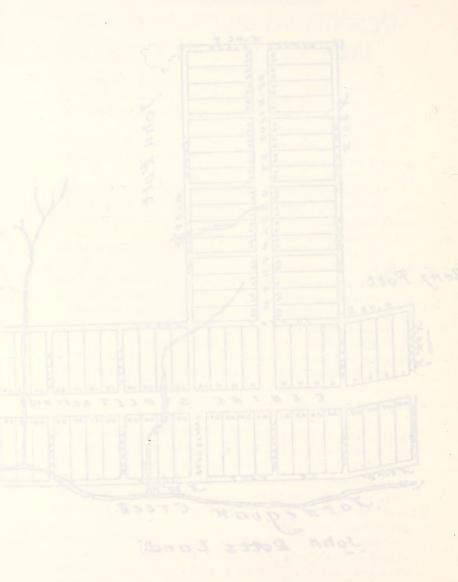
Resolved. That a copy of these resolutions be presented to Miss Anna A. Henning; the daughter of our late President, and that they be published in the local news-

pers. A. W. SCHALC

A. A. HESSER, W. G. WELLS.



JOHN POTT'S ORIGINAL PLAN OF POTTSVILLE, 1816.



IOHN POTT'S ORIGINAL PLAN OF POTTSYILLE, INTE.

## Early Annals of Pottsville.

e:

What seest thou else
In the dark backward and abysm of Time?
Shakespeare "The Tempest," Act I, Scene 2.

## BY D. C. HENNING, ESQ.

Published Under the Auspices of the Executive Committee of Pottsville's Old Home Week,
Sept. 2-8, 1906.

#### PREFACE.

If the reader of this little book open its pages with the sole expectation of finding here recorded a history of Pottsville, he will close it a disappointed searcher after knowledge. The author's apology will surely be accepted when he openly confesses, as he now does, his lack of knowledge and the lack of time for the acquisition of such knowledge, as would warrant him to make the attempt to write such a history. But if the reader cares to possess himself of some of the ancient annals of our borough and of its site, related in a disconnected manner, and will bear with the author in his manner and style of treatment, then to those who love to look back into the dim past, to reflect upon the lives and environment of the forefathers the town and its vicinity, it may, it is hoped, not prove to be an utter disappointment.

### LOCATION AND TOPOGRAPHY.

By the charter of Charles II, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., to his trustie and well beloved subject, William

# Early Annals of Polisville.

What seest than else In the dark backward and aliyam of Time? Sinkespeare "The Tempest," Act I, Seene 2.

## BY D. C. HENNING, ESQ.

Published Under the Auspices of the Executive Committee of Pottsville's Old Nome Week, Seas, 3-8, 1006;

#### PREFACE

If the reader of this little book open its pages with the sole expectation of indiog here recorded a history of Pottsville, he will close it a disappointed searcher after knowledge. The author's apology will surely be accepted when he openly confesses, as he now does, his lack of knowledge and the lack of time for the acquisition of such knowledge, as would warrant him to make the attempt to write such a history. But if the reader cares to possess himself of some of the ancient annals of our borough and of its site, related in a disconnected manner, and will hear with the author in his manner and style of treatment, then to those who love to look back into the dim past, to reflect upon the lives and environment of the foreinthers the town and its vicinity, it may, it is hoped, not prove to be an utter disappoinment.

#### LOCATION AND TOPOGRAPHY.

By the charter of Charles II, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, Scc., to his trustic and well beloved subject, William Penn, Esquire, sonne and heire of Sir William Penn, for the colony of Pennsylvania, the grantee was given power and authority to erect counties, &c., in the following words: "And we do further for us, our heires and successors, give and grant unto the said William Penn, his heirs and assignees, free and absolute power to divide the said countrey and islands into townes, into boroughes and counties, etc.," whereupon William Penn did divide the Province into three counties, Philadelphia, Bücks and Chester. The latter comprised all lands west and south of the Delaware and the Schuylkill; therefore the site of Pottsville was originally in Chester County.

When the legislative Council, on the 10th day of May, 1729, enacted the law erecting the County of Lancaster, which included all the lands of the province lying westward of a straight line drawn northeasterly from the headwaters of Octorara Creek (near the southern borders) marked with blazed trees, to the river Schuylkill, then this placed us in Lancaster County.

By enactment of the same Council, approved the 11th day of March, 1752, the County of Berks was erected; this placed us within the limits of that county. By an act of Assembly of the Commonwealth approved March 1, 1811, the County of Schuylkill was erected out of portions of Berks and Northampton; this placed the site of Pottsville in Schuylkill County, and in 1851 it became the county seat.

Pottsville is situated partly within, but mostly on the north, east and west of the Schuylkill gap through Sharp mountain.\* The main river Schuylkill flows along the southern border of the eastern portion of the town; the Norwegian Creek, a tributary, flows southward through the entire town, cutting it nearly in halves. The western portion of the town has grown unobstructedly nearly half way up the mountain. It is built up in numerous little valleys and scales some high hills. Although Sharp Mountain rises up over it some seven hundred feet, yet at no one point can more than about one-half of the town be seen. To the northward, some four miles distant, looms up the lofty

<sup>\*</sup>The German name for this mountain was Snideberg. The Indian name was a part of Tuscarora mountains.

Penn, Esquire, some and heire of Sir William Penn, for the colony of Pennsylvania, the grantee was given power and authority to erect countries. &c. in the following words: "And we do further for us our heires and auccessors, give and grant unto the said William Fenn, his heirs and assignees, free and absolute power to divide the said countries are," whereupon William Penn did divide the Pruvince into three countries. Philadelphia, lineks and Chester. The latter comprised all lands west and south of the Delaware and the Schuylkill; therefore the site of Pottsville was originally in Chester County.

When the legislative Council, on the roth day of May, exacted the law erecting the County of Lancaster, which included all tile lands of the province lying westward of a straight line drawn northeasterly from the headwaters of Octorara Creek (near the southern borders) marked with blazed trees, to the river Schuylkill, then this

placed us in Laucaster County

By enactment of the same Council, approved the 11th day of March, 1752, the County of Berks was erected; this placed is within the limits of that county. By an act of Assembly of the Commonwealth approved March 5, 1811, the County of Schuylkill was erected out of portions of Barks and Northumpton; this placed the site of Pottsville in Schuylkill County, and in 1851 it became the short west.

Pottsville is situated partly within, but mostly on the morth, east and west of the Schnylkili gap through Sharp mountain. The main river Schnylkili flows along the southern border of the eastern portion of the town; the Norwegian Creek, a tributary, flows southward through the count town, cutting it nearly in balves. The western partion of the town has grown unobstructedly nearly half way up the mountain. It is built up in numerous little valleys and scales some ligh hills. Although Sharp Mountain rises up over it some seven hundred feet, yet at no one point can more than about one-half of the town be seen. To the northward, some four miles distant, looms up the lefty

<sup>&</sup>quot;The Courage name for this mountain was Soligosia. The Indian

crest of the beautiful Broad Mountain, stretching away to the eastward as far as the Delaware Water Gap; and to the westward, further than the eye can reach, to the banks of the Susquehanna, where it rolls so majestically to the sea.

The town has many close neighbors. The incorporated boroughs of Yorkville, Mt. Carbon, Palo Alto, and Port Carbon, are either built up to or hard by its borders. The greater Pottsville would include a population of about 25,000 inhabitants. Pottsville contains about 17,000 inhabitants.

#### INDIAN SETTLEMENTS.

Schuylkill County was not thickly populated by the Indians. Whilst it doubtless afforded them one of the finest hunting grounds in the State, yet many portions of it were not suited for their agricultural pursuits, which consisted mainly in the raising of corn, melons, beans, and a few others of the staple products. Charles Lord told the writer in the year 1896 that when the early settlers came to Pottsville, they found on the square lying east of Centre and west of Railroad Street, between East Market and Callowhill, many evidences of former Indian habitation, such as pottery and other cooking utensils; and these early residents always stated that a permanent Indian residence had been there. One of the last of the Indians in this community is said to have been a brave whose rude hut stood near Mount Hope. He passed out, and no one knew what became of him.

Another Indian settlement was located where the reservoir now is, in the Charles Baber cemetery. There stood through that hollow a large number of fruitful white oak trees. A very main staple of food product for the Indian was the acorn of the white oak tree, which they would place in open mesh sacks and hang up in the centre of the loft, where the smoke escaped from their wigwams, where they would be dried and smoked, which was said to remove the bitterness of taste and make it a quite edible food.

It is also stated that there was an Indian habitation along the headwaters of the Swatara Creek, and the

crest of the beautiful Broad Mountain, stretching away to the eastward as far as the Delaware Water Cap; and to the westward, turnior than she eye can reach to the banks of the Susquebanna, where it rolls so majestically to the

The town has many close neighbors. The incorporated borought of Yorkville, Mt. Carbon, Palo Alto, and Port Carbon, are either built up to or hard by its borders. The greater Pottsville would include a population of about 25,000 inhabitants. Fottsville contains about 17,000 inhabitants.

#### INDIAN SETTILEMENTS.

Schuylkill County was not thickly populated by the Indians. Whilst it doubtless afforded them one of the finest luming grounds in the State, yet many portions of it were not suited for their agricultural pursuits, which consisted mainly in the raising of corn, molons, beans, and a few nitiers of the staple products. Charles Lord told the writer in the year 1806 that when the early sattlers came to Pottsville, they found on the between East Market and Callowinil, many evidences of former Indian habitation, such as pottery and other cooking utensils; and these early residents always stated that the last of the Indian residence had been there. One of the last of the Indian residence had been there. One of the last of the Indians in this community is said to have been a brave whose rude has stood near Mount Hope.

Another Indian settlement was located where the reservoir now is in the Charles Baber conselery. There stood through that hollow a large number of leniful white oak trees. A very main staple of fond product for the Indian was the acorn of the white oak tree, which they would place in open mesh sacks and hang up in the centre of the loft, where the smoke escaped from their wigwams, where they would be dried and smoked, which was said to remove the bitterness of taste and make it a nuite edible lood.

It is also trated that there was an Indian habitation slong the headwaters of the Swatara Creek and the

writer has been told that there still exist Indian hieroglyphics in a cave nearby and at what is known as the Swatara Falls, but he has personally never seen them. It was supposed their corn was raised in the lower valleys of the Swatara, near Pinegrove.

The point at Indian Run spring, directly west of Pottsville about four miles, whilst it may not have been a place of habitation, was, however, a noted place for the Indian. It was probably a council wigwam, possibly a place of devotion, for it was stated by the old settlers that even up to about 1830 bands of Indians would revisit this section and would congregate at this place and perform mysterious religious rites.

There was an Indian medicine spring at the head of Catawissa Valley. The writer has seen the spring. It is located in a most romantic place. This was said to have been, if not an Indian settlement, a place of noted congregation by their chiefs as well as many of their warriors. Many Indian relics are still found there, and if the antiquarian or the ethnologist wishes to go into that section and inquire very carefully, he will even today find Indian blood among some of its inhabitants.

Probably the place of most material habitation of the Indian, and where there certainly was a permanent Indian settlement, is on the farms of John Filbert and Edward Peale, along the Schuylkill south of Schuylkill Haven. This is not only well established by tradition of the neighborhood, but is faithfully recorded by old Daniel Deibert, a grandson of either George or Michael Deibert, two brothers, who settled those farms as early as 1744 in the midst of this colony of Indians. Their fief rent, or at least one of their considerations for being permitted to live there five years before the Indian purchase of the land, was the tribute of one-quarter of every deer they killed. Here the Indians raised melons and corn and such other produce as they were enabled to raise. These fertile meadows afforded them rich farms for their agriculture. The river and the forests of course supplied them with fish and with meat.

Another well-authenticated Indian settlement was located on the banks of the Little Schuylkill about Mc-

writer has been told that there still enter Indian hierogtyphics in a care nearby and at what is known as the Swatnra Falls, but he has personally nester seen them. It was supposed their corn was raised in the lower valleys of the Swattra, near Pinegrove.

The point at Indian Run spring, directly west of Pottsville about four miles, whilst it may not have been a place of habitation, was, however, a noted place for the Indian. It was probably a council wigwam, possibly a place of devarion, for it was stated by the old settlers that even up to about 1830 bands of Indians would revisit this section and would congregate at this place and perform

mysterious religious rites

There was an Indian medicine apring at the head of Catawissa Valley. The writer has seen the spring. It is located in a most romantic place. This was said to have been, if not an Indian settlement, a place of noted congregation by their chiefs as well as many of their warriors. Many Indian relies are still found there, and it the antiquarian or the ethnologist wishes to go into that seed and inquire very carefully, he will even today find Indian blood among some of its inhabitants.

Probably the place of most material habitation of the Indian, and where there certainly was a permanent Indian settlement, is on the farms of John Filhert and Edward Peate, along the Schuylkill south of Schuylkill Haren. This is not only well established by tradition of the neighborhood, but is faithfully recorded by old Daniel Deibert, a grandson of either George or Michael Dembert, two brothers, who settled those farms as early as 1744 in the midst of this colony of Indians. Their fiel rent, or allies one of their considerations for being permitted to live there five years before the indian purchase of the land, was the tribute of one-quarter of every deer they killed. Here the Indians raised melons and corn and such other produce as they were enabled to raise. These fertile meadows afforded them rich farms for their agustient with high and with meat.

Another well-authenticated Indian settlement was located on the banks of the Little Schwillell-about Mc-

Keansburg and New Ringgold. General tradition has had it for many years. The writer had the pleasure of visiting a Mrs. Royal Frantz within the past month and had a long conversation with her upon her recollections of the early days of that community. She is the widow of Daniel Frantz, now deceased some twelve years. Her maiden name was Royal Lutz. She told the writer that she is the granddaughter of Henry Lutz, who was her paternal grandfather, who settled that valley prior to 1750. He immigrated from the Rhenish Palatinate. And that Philip Swartz was her maternal grandfather, who settled that community at some little time later. She said that they frequently came together with other old neighbors and would converse in her father's house. Much of their conversation she overheard, and frequently was requested by her grandfather to listen to their tales, she being then a girl of about eight or ten years of age. As the writer was looking after another matter of antiquity, which she related very intelligibly to him, she incidentally made the remark, and as bearing upon the question the writer was pursuing, that her grandfathers told her when they moved into that community that there was a large colony of Indians permanently residing there, that their children played with the Indians' children, and that they lived neighborly and peaceably with them up to the time that the Delaware Indians were removed beyond the Allegheny mountains, into the Allegheny and Ohio valleys; that so friendly were these neighborly Indians that when the wild marauding Indians would come into the community, they invariably notified their white neighbors, who would either join the runaway across the Blue mountains, or hide in their secret places prepared for such emergencies. She said these old men told her that the Indians lived by hunting and fishing and that the women raised corn, melons and other vegetables, and that in the winter time they would make baskets and chairs and other articles of furniture out of willow and hickory. They would paint or rather stain them with juices or with earth, and then would carry them across the Blue mountain into the settled country as far southward as Reading, and even beyond, and sell them. They lived there permanently, invariably notified their white neighbors, who would

summer and winter, for many years, and apparently had lived there a very long time. The old lady is now about eighty-five years of age, and is in full possession of all her faculties.

There were probably no Indians living in this section, or indeed in Eastern Pennsylvania, other than what were named the Delaware tribe, or as it was named by the French, Lenni Lenape.

#### EARLY SETTLEMENT AND PIONEER SETTLERS.

As there was no road to or from the site of Pottsville, and no known resident, it is probable that no men of note visited its site prior to the year 1749, when doubtless Lewis Evans and his corps of surveyors visited the headwaters of the Schuylkill in making his map to accompany the deed of Indian purchase of 1749. And here a word about that purchase, for it was the first time the site of Pottsville was ever thrown upon the market. It is true that William Penn held by the title of purchase even under his charter, which cost him nothing, since he accepted it by his own volition, and it was not cast upon him by operation of law. King Charles was moved towards his trusty friend for the additional reason that he owed Penn's father large sums which were allowed to lapse.

The site of Pottsville is a part of a segment of land, beginning at the southern base of the Blue mountain proper, on the left bank of the Susquehanna River, at a point about five miles north of Harrisburg; thence north along the river to a point above the mouth of the Mahanoy Creek, at the base of Mahanov mountain; thence along that mountain northeastwardly to the right bank of the Delaware; thence along the Delaware River to the south base of the Blue Mountain River; thence along the southern base of the Blue Mountain proper to the Susquehanna River, the place of beginning. It includes parts of Dauphin and Northumberland Counties, a portion of Lebanon, all of Schuylkill, portions of Columbia, Luzerne and Lackawanna, all of Carbon and Pike, a portion of Lehigh, and of probably one or two others. The consideration the Indians sold for was 500 pounds (\$2,500) and

summer and winter, for many years, and apparently had lived there a very long time. The old-hidy is now about eighty-five years of age, and is in full possession of all her faculties.

There were probably no Indiana living in this section, or indeed in Eastern Pennsylvania, other than what were named the Delaware tribe, or as it was named by the

French, Lenni Levane.

## EARLY SETTLEMENT AND PIONEER SETTLERS.

As there was no road to or from the site of Fottsville, and no known resident, it is probable that no men of
note visited its site prior to the year 1740, when doubtless
bewis fivans and his corps of surveyors visited the headwaters of the Schaykill in making his map to accompany the deed of Indian purchase of 1740. And here
a word about that purchase, for it was the first time the
site of Pottsville was ever thrown upon the market. If
is true that William Penn held by the title of purchase
even under his charter, which cost him nothing, since he
accepted it by his own volition and it was not east upon
him by operation of law. Ming Charles was moved towards his trusty friend for the additional reason that he
owed Penn's lather large sums which were allowed to
lapse.

The site of Pottsville is a part of a segment of land, beginning at the southern base of the Blue mountain proper, on the left bank of the Surquehama River, at a point about five miles north of Harrisburg; thence morth along the river to a point above the mouth of the Mahanay incount of the Mahanay Greek, at the base of Mahanay mountain; thence along that mountain northeastwardly to the right bank of the Delaware; thence along the Delaware River to the south base of the Blue Mountain River; thence along the southern base of the Blue Mountain proper to the Sussouthern base of the Blue Mountain proper to the Susquehama River, the place of beginning. It includes parts of Dauphin and Northumberland Counties, a portion of Lebanon, all of Schwikill, portions of Columbia, Luxerno and Lackswanna, all of Carbon and File, a portion of Lehigh, and of probably one or two others. The consideration the Indians sold for was 500 pounds (Sagoo) and cetation the Indians sold for was 500 pounds (Sagoo) and

some guns and some blankets. How many thousand acres there are now within these limits that you could not buy for twice that sum, yet this occurred just one hundred and fifty-seven years ago.

The next visitor of any note must have been Nicholas Scull and his corps to make surveys for his map of 1759. The next were the William Scull surveyors in 1769. The next, the Commissioners to view and lay out the King's highway in 1770; the next, the Lightfoot and Yarnall surveyors of the highway, and the corps of workmen who constructed it.

The first residents here, so far as the records show, were Henry Neyman and his family, whose house stood on what is now Mauch Chunk Street, a little west of the hospital and near the King's highway where it crossed the river. An account of his atrocious massacre and that of his wife and children by the Indians on Sunday, August 27th, 1780, will be found in the appendix. Captain Leary, of the Continental navy, was at this time stationed about the site of the old Mt. Carbon rolling mill with his company of marines, guarding the choppers who were cutting masts for the Continental and French navies.

In the Centennial year of 1876, some time prior to July 4th, a committee of citizens called upon George Chambers, Esq., then a member of the Bar, now a resident of Chambersburg, to prepare and read a paper on the early history of Pottsville, on the succeeding Independence Day. He performed his task most excellently and made a contribution to the history of Pottsville that has now become invaluable. He then had the means of consulting with Jeremiah Reed, the first male child born on the site of Pottsville, so far as known, in 1800; Charles Lord, who died some eight years ago at the age of ninetv-one, Abraham Pott, a son of the founder, then an aged man, and many others, who have since passed away. The writer will now give way to Mr. Chambers for a considerable period, and at some expense of repetition, making parenthetical remarks on the way.

"At length in the year 1800 the white man made another effort to possess this rocky territory, and we learn that the prize which lured him, was the same mineral that

some guns and some blankets. How many thousand acres there are now nithin these limits that you could not buy for twice that sum, yet this occurred just one hundred

and fifty-seven years ago.

The next visitor of any note must have been Nichoms Scull and his corps to make surveys for his map of 1730. The next were the William Scull surveyors in 1709. The next the Commissioners to view and lay out the King's highway in 1770; the next, the Lightfoot and Yarnall surveyors of the highway, and the corps of workmen who

THE DATE OF TAXABLE

The first residents here, so har as the records show, were Henry Neyman and his lamily, whose house shood on what is now Mayen Chunk Street, a little west of the hospital and sear the King's highway where it crossed the river. An account of his atroctom massacre and that of his wife and children by the Indians on, Sunday, August 27th, 1780, will be found in the appendix. Captain Leary, of the Continental navy, was at this time stationed about the site of the old Mt. Carbon rolling mill with his company of marines, quarding the choppers who were cutting masts for the Continental and French navies.

In the Contennial year of 1876, some time priorate July 4th, a committee of citizens called upon George Chambers, Esq., then a member of the flar, now a resident of Chambersburg, to prepare and read a paper on the early history of Pottsville, on the succeeding Independence Day. He performed his task most excellently pendence Day. He performed his task most excellently has now become invaluable. He then had the means of consulting with Jeremiah Reed, the first male child born on the site of Pottsville, so lar as known, in 1800; Charlies It ord, who died some right years ago at the age of nioraty-one, Abraham Port, a son of the founder, then an aged man, and many others, who have since passed away. The writer will now give way to Mr. Chambers for a considerable period, and at some expense of repetition, making parenthetical remarks on the way.

"At length in the year 1800 the white man made and other effort to possess this rocky territory, and we learn that the orice which lured him, was the same minural that

has since given employment to so many men around us. Isaac Thomas, Lewis Morris and Lewis Reese had concluded to build a furnace and a forge here, and among the workmen whom they sent in advance to dig the race and make a dam was John Reed, who brought his wife with him, and who built as a home a small log house two stories high. This primitive dwelling stood about fifty yards east of the place where the present residence of Mr. George Lauer has been erected (this is the site upon which the Pottsville Hospital now stands), on what is now Mauch Chunk Street. The ground at present occupied by Mauch Chunk Street was then a rough road leading to the mouth of Mill Creek (now Port Carbon). In that house Jeremiah Reed was born, December 19th, 1800. As far as tradition states, he was the first child born within the district, which has since formed the borough of Pottsville. His parents both had been born not more than five miles south of this place (just east of Schuvlkill Haven), and had passed their lives as residents of their native county. Thus the younger Reed had ample opportunity to learn from his relatives the early history of the neighborhood. his patient recital the writer of this sketch is indebted for many valuable facts relative to that history.

"Perhaps it is best to say at this point that a number of other citizens of Pottsville, have kindly furnished information in relation to the subject of this paper.

"Reese & Thomas built a very small charcoal furnace prior to 1804, on the island and near where Atkins Brothers' furnaces have since been located. In 1804, John Pott, bought from Lewis Reese, Isaac Thomas and Sarah Morris the ground on which the settlement had been made; the whole purchase, including a large number of acres forming the Physic tract, the Mayfield tract, the Moorfield tract and the Zoll tract. The Physic tract was that on which the settlement had been made. In 1806 John Pott, Sr., sent up to this place his son, John Pott, Jr., and Daniel Focht (the father of Hon. James Focht ot Pottsville) to superintend the property and to direct the building of a furnace and a forge and some dwelling houses.

"When John Pott bought this land, the only houses

has since given employment to so many atom around uslease. Thomas, Lewis Morris and Lewis Reese had concluded to build a furnace and a lorge here, and among
the workmen whom they sent in advance to dig the race
and make a dam was John Reed, who brought his wile
with him, and who built as a home a small log bones two
yorics high. This primitive dwelling stood about fits
glorics high. This primitive dwelling stood about fits
yords east of the place where the present residence of Mr.
Coorge Laner has been erented (this is the site upon which
the Pottsville Hospital now stands), on what is now Mauch
Chunk Street. The ground at present occupied by Manch
Chunk Street, The ground at present occupied by Manch
of Mill Creek (now Post Carbon). In that house Jeremiah
Need was born, December 19th, 1800. As lar as tradition
states, he was the first child born within the district,
which has since formed the borough of Pottsville. The
parents both had been born not more than five miles south
of their lives as residents of cheir native county. Thus
the younger Reed had ample opportunity to learn from
his relatives the early history of the neighborhood. To
his relatives the early history of the neighborhood. To
his patient recital the writer of this alvetch is indebired tor
his patient recital the writer of this alvetch is indebired tor
his patient recital the writer of this alvetch is indebired tor

Perhaps it is best to say at this point that a number of other citizens of Pottsville, have foundly turnished to-formation in relation to the subject of this paper.

"Reese & Thomas halls a very small charcoal lutnace prior to 1804, on the feland and near where Atkins
Brothers' furnaces have since been located. In 1804,
John Pott, bought from Lewis Reese, Isaac Thomas and
Sarah Moreia the ground on which the actifument had
been made; the whole purchase, including a large number
of acres forming the Physic track the Alsyheld tract, the
Moorield tract and the Zoll track. The Physic tract was
that on which the settlement had been made. In 1800
John Pott, Sr., sent up to this place his sun, John Pott,
John Pott, br., sent up to this place his sun, John Pott,
John Potts in superintend the property and to direct the
Pottsville) to superintend the property and to direct the
building of a intrace and a forge and some dwelling
houses.

When John Pott bought this land, the only houses

upon the ground now comprised within the limits of Pottsville were the Reed house before described, the Cook house near where John L. Pott's Orchard Iron Works now stand (since dismantled: it stood at the northeast corner of Washington and Coal Street); the Alspach house, which was a log dwelling at the place where Charles Baber's residence is located; a house, called the Swover house, which stood back in the woods on the ground now occupied by Mr. Asbury Mortimer's livery stable on Union Street opposite the depot (this is at the northwest corner of Union and Railroad Street); the old Henry Nevman house, in which the Neyman family had been murdered; a house occupied by a family by the name of Shutt. which was located on what is now called Lawton's Hill, and between fifty and one hundred vards west of the point where the residence of Hon. F. W. Hughes (now deceased) has been built; and the Nathan Taylor house near where the Philadelphia & Reading freight depot in Pottsville now stands.

"In the year 1807, John Pott and Daniel Focht erected the old Greenwood Furnace and Forge. The furnace stood a little west of where Charles Baber's residence is now located, on what has since become Mauch Chunk Street, and the forge was near the furnace. That furnace was run by the Pott family until about 1828, when the last blast was made by Benjamin Pott, a son of John Pott.

"In 1810 John Pott removed to this land with his family, one of whom was Abraham Pott, his son, who had been born in 1799 at Oley Forge, about eight miles southeast of Reading in Berks County. Abraham Pott was therefore about eleven years of age when he first came to this region, and the many years he has lived here have made him familiar with its history. He was one of the most energetic and enterprising of the early pioneers of the coal trade in Schuylkill County, and a number of new devices and appliances were introduced here by him. Mr. Abraham Pott is still living, now a resident of Port Carbon, and to him I am indebted for much valuable information relative to the subject of this sketch.

"When John Pott arrived here with his family in 1810, he took possession of the Alspach house (before

upon the ground now comprised within the lithits of Pottsville were the Reed house before described, the Cook
looke near where John L. Pott's Orchard from Works
now stand (since demanded; it stood at the northcast cornet of Washington and Coal Street); the Alapach house,
which was a log dwelling at the place where Charles
Baber's residence is located; a house, called the Swoter
house, which stood lack in the woods on the ground now
eccupied by Mr. Asbury Mortimer's firmy stable on time
ion Street opposite the deput (this is at the sporthwest onner of Union and Bailroad Street); the old blenty Neyman house, in which the Neyman lamily had been murdered; a house nocapied by a tamily by the name of Shuttwhich was lacated on what is now eathed Lawron's Hill,
and between filty and one hundred yards west of the point
where the residence of Hon. F. W. Hughes (now deceased) has been built; and the Nathan Taylor house mear
where the Philadelphia & Rending freight depot on Pottsville now stands,

"In the year 1807, John Pott and Daniel Fochs erected the old Greenwood Furnace and Forge. The furnace stood a little west of where Charles Baber's residence is now located, on what has since become Manch Chunk Street, and the forge was near the furnace. That luminous was run by the Pott family until about 1828, when the last little was made by Bettiantin Pott, a son of John Pott.

"In 1810 John Pott removed to this land with his lamily, one of whom was Abraham Pott, his son, who had been both in 1790 at Oley Forge, about eight miles souther east of Reading in Berks County. Abraham Pott was therefore about eleven years of age when he first came to this region, and the many years he has lived here have made him familiar with its history. He was one of the most energetic and enterprising of the early pioneers of the coal trade in Schuylkill County, and a number of new devices and appliances were introduced here by blim. Mr. Abraham Fott is still living, now a resident of Fort Carbon, and to him I am indebted for much valuable information relative to the subject of this sketch.

"When John Pott arrived here with his lamily in 1810, he took possession of the Alspuch house (before

described) as his residence, and it became the 'Mansion House' of the Pott family. He had it weatherboarded and it was afterwards painted red. In that house was born Hannah Pott, who was the granddaughter of John Pott, and daughter of Benjamin Pott and now Mrs. Lawrence F. Whitney (since deceased) of Pottsville, who was the first female child born within the limits of what is now Pottsville.

"The same year in which he removed to the new settlement, John Pott built the stone grist mill, now occupied by Stein & Trough, and he carried on the business at it together with his furnace and forge. (This mill was burned down some years ago and has been supplanted by the Phillips & Company shirt factory. It is located on the right bank of the Schuylkill River.) During the years 1815 and 1816, he erected a stone mansion for his own use, and in which he resided, on what is now the site of the brick dwelling house on Mauch Chunk Street, occupied by Mr. Thomas Shollenberger; and Mr. Abraham Pott thinks part of the old stone foundation still remains. He also in 1816 built a barn opposite the place where Lauer's brewery now stands. (Lauer's brewery stood opposite the Pottsville Hospital.)

"In the same year, 1816, he laid out the town of Pottsville in lots. Henry Donell was the surveyor who made the survey and plot. The survey was commenced at the corner of Centre Street and Church Alley, and there the first stake was driven into the ground. From that point a line was run to the northeast corner of the square on which the Female Grammar School has since been located.

"The first plot embraced all the ground from Second Street on the west to Railroad Street on the east, and from Union Street on the south to Laurel Alley on the west side of Centre, and to High Street on the east side of Centre, and also west of Second Street from Norwegian Street on the north to Union Street on the south, and extending to Fifth Street on the west. The names of the streets given in this description are the present names now known to the community. At the time he laid out the town, Mr. Pott gave to the people of Pottsville the ground of the square included between Centre Street on

described) as his residence, and it became the Mansion House of the Pott family. He had it weatherhounded and it was afterwards painted red. In that house was not it was afterwards painted red. In that house was born Hamah Pott, who was the granddaughter of John Pott, and daughter of Benjanur Pott and now Mrs. Lawrence F. Wintney (since deceased) of Pottsville, who was the first temale child born within the limits of what is now Pottsville.

The same year in which he removed to the new settlement, John Post built the stone gristemill; now occupied by Stein & Trough, and he carried on the business
at it together with his furnoce and lorge. (This null was
burned drawn some years ago and has been supplanted by
the Philips & Company shirt lactory. It is located on
the right bank of the Schuylkill River.) During the
years 1815 and 1816, he erected a stone mansion for his
own use, and in which he recited a stone mansion for his
site of the brick dwelling house on Manch Chunk Street,
occupied by Mr. Thomas Shollenberger; and Mr. Ahraoccupied by Mr. Thomas Shollenberger; and Mr. Ahrahim Post thinks part of the old stone funnidation still remains. He also in 1816 built a barn opposite the place
mains. He also in 1816 built a barn opposite the place
where Lauer's brewery now stands. (Lauer's intenery
stood opposite the Pottsville Hosmital)

"In the same year, 1816, he laid out the town of Pottaville-in lots. Henry Donell was the surveyor who made
the survey and plot. The survey was commenced at the
corner of Centre Street and Church Alicy, and there the
first stake was driven into the ground. From that point
a line was run to the northeast corner of the square on
which the Female Grammar-School has since been located.

"The first plot embraced all the ground from Second Street on the west to Railroad Street on the cast, and from Umon Street on the south to Laural Alley on the west side of Centre, and also west of Second Street from Norwegian Street on the north to Union Street from Norwegian tending to Fifth Street on the west. The names of the streets given in this description are the present names affects given in this description are the present names now known to the community. At the time he laid out the town, Mr. Port gave to the ocopie of Pottsville the ground of the square included between Centre Sevect on

the east and Second Street on the west, and the two alleys now called High Street and Laurel Alley, for a burial ground and for a building for a school and for religious services to be held by any regularly ordained minister of any denomination.

"The Thomas Swoyer house before described was the only one within the plot, and was therefore the first house within the limits of what was then the town of Pottsville. Mr. John Pott subsequently extended the boundaries of the town by adding more ground to it, and afterwards other persons who had made real estate purchases adjoining, laid out additions, which have given local names to different portions of the borough. Among them may be named Morris' Addition, laid out by Israel W. Morris through his son Henry Morris, and Greenwood Addition, laid out by Brook Buckley, who had bought the ground from Benjamin Pott, a son of John Pott.

"The family of John Pott consisted of his wife Maria and nine children—John, Magdalena, Benjamin, James, Abraham, Mary, Catharine, William and Jacob. The only survivors today are Abraham Pott and Catharine, now

Mrs. Whitney.

"In earlier days the old Sunbury road from Reading to Sunbury had been made at Pottsville to wind around up the hill near where the iron monument has since been erected in honor of Henry Clay. (The official survey made by Benjamin Lightfoot of this road known as the King's highway, shows that the road did not pass over the hill at the Clay monument, but that it passed along the right bank of the Norwegian Creek northward to Fishbach, and thence over to the Bull's Head road. There are still evidences that there was a road across the monument hill, but it must have been a tributary to the main road, as the official surveys contradict the statement.) From there its course was westwardly to the locations of the York Farm, Bull's Head, and Minersville. What is now a considerable portion of Centre Street was then a hemlock swamp, thickly covered with a laurel undergrowth and a road for wagons could not be made through it until the turnpike company succeeded in establishing theirs.

the east and Second Street on the west, and the two alleys now called High Street and Laurel Alley, for a limital ground and for a biniding for a school and for religious services to be held by any regularly ordained aninister of

any demomination

The Thomas Swoyer house before described was inordly one within the plot, and was therefore the first house
within the limits of what was then the rown of Pottsville.

Mr. John Pott subsequently extended the housdaries of
the town by adding more ground to it, and alterwards
other persons who had made real estate purchases adjoining, laid out additions, which have given local names
to different portions of the horough. Among them may
be named Alorris' Addition, laid out by Israel W. Morris
through his son Henry Morris, and Greenwood-Addition,
laid out by Brook Euckley, who had bought the ground
from Renjamin Pott, a son of John Pott.

"The family of John Pott consisted of his wife Maria and nine children-John, Magdalena, Benjamin, James, Abraham, Mary, Catharine, William and Jacob. The only survivors roday are Abraham Fort and Catharine, now

Mes. Whitney.

"In earlier days the old Sunbury road from Reading to Sunbury had been made at Pottaville to wind around purp the bill mear where the iron monument has since been erected in honor of Henry Clay. (The official survey made by Benjamin Lightfoot of this road known as the King's highway, shows that the road did not pass over the hill at the Clay monument, but that it passed along the right bank of the Norwegian Greek northward to Fishbach, and thence over to the Bull's Head road monument hill, but it must have been a tributary to the main road, as the official surveys contradicts me statement.) From there its course was westwardly to the fationations of the York Farm, Bull's Head, and Maneraville, when a bemlock swamp, thickly covered with a laurel and dergrowth and a road for wagons could not be made through it until the turnpilee company succeeded in exceptions of theirs.

"The turnpike road was considered a very formidable undertaking, and it was the opinion of many persons that the task which then seemed herculean was beyond the possibility of completion. During the years from 1807 to 1812 a great amount of work on the new road was done in this neighborhood, and we may say that the turnpike had been opened through in 1809. But it was in a very imperfect state. Many places where stones were needed were still covered only with the original ground and not until 1816 or 1817 was the part of Centre Street, from Mahantongo Street to where the Female Grammar School now stands, regularly covered with stones. Prior to that time stones had been placed on it only at some of the worst places.

"In 1818 George Dengler erected a frame hotel two stories in height, which was long known as the White Horse Hotel. (It is now occupied by the present modern hotel edifice of Thomas Allan & Sons.) It was then considered a large building and it now forms part of the Merchants' Hotel at the corner of Mahantongo and Centre Streets. Before the completion of Dengler's hotel, however, there had been erected within the limits of the town plot as it then was, an oil mill built by John Pott, Jr., on the corner of Norwegian and Railroad Streets, where the Standard printing establishment now is-a log house built by William Cassley on the present site of the old Journal building, southeast corner of Church Alley and Centre Street—a log house built by Joseph Bleckley on the west side of Centre Street between Church Alley (Howard Avenue) and Mahantongo Street, and about where the present residence of the Misses Silliman is located (now occupied by the Philadelphia & Reading Telegraph Company)-a log house built by John Pott on the lot now occupied by the Episcopal Church, at the southwest corner of Church Alley and Centre Street-Henry Donell's house on Centre Street where the Pennsylvania Hall now is, on the lot which was the first lot sold after the original town plot had been laid out. The Donell house was the first house erected within the town plot after the plot had been made. Perhaps a house near the present site of the old Town Hall (now Centennial Hall) had also been built prior to Dengler's hotel-but these were certainly all the

The tumpiles road was considered a very formidable modertaking, and it was the opinion of many persons that the task which then seemed hercolean was beyond the possibility of completion. During the years have there is possibility of completion. During the years have there is after a great amount of work on the new road was done in this neighborhood, and we may any that the tumpile had been opened through in thop. But it was in a very imperfect state. Many places where stones were needed were still extend only with the original ground and not until 1810 or 1817 was the part of Centre Street, from Mahantongo or 1817 was the part of Centre Street, from Mahantongo regularly covered with stones. Prior to that time stones had been placed on it only as some of the worst places.

present residence of the Muses Silingan is located (now

houses within the plot when that hotel was built, and it is even in dispute whether the William Cassley house had yet been erected. Henry Donell kept store in his house where the Pennsylvania Hall now is, and that store was the first store established in Pottsville except that the Pott family had kept a stock of goods for their workmen. The store in the Donell property was afterwards continued by John Pott, Jr., and Thomas Silliman.

"Between the years 1818 and 1820 the town of Pottsville increased gradually but without remarkable rapidity. (The last date mentioned would be more properly 1826-8, as already in 1826 the town contained over 2,000 inhabitants, and for that reason it was erected into a borough.) During this time there had been erected some substantial houses, including the stone house on the west side of Centre Street, opposite the site of Charles M. Atkins (since deceased) present residence, and now occupied by Mrs. John Strauch (now occupied by George G. Frick), which was built by Benjamin Pott, a son of John Pott; the frame building for the old York store, northeast corner of Mauch Chunk and Centre Streets, where the Atkins residence now is (this store was also burned and rebuilt as a larger structure between those years); a brick house on the east side of Centre Street above Union Street, on the ground now occupied by the Government National Bank (now belonging to the estate of William F. Huntzinger), and which was the first brick house erected in this borough; and a large frame dwelling house on Norwegian Street, below Fourth Street where the residence of B. W. Cumming, Esq., (now deceased) now is situated; a double stone structure forming two houses on the southeast corner of Norwegian and Centre Streets; a double stone house on the northeast corner of Mahantongo and Centre Streets; the old double stone house built by David Phillips, on the west side of Centre Street above Market Street; two stone houses, near each other, on the east side of Centre Street, between Norwegian and Mahantongo Streets, one of which was occupied for a time by the Miners' Bank until the present bankig house was erected. The frame Buckwalter tavern now part of the Northwestern Hotel (at present Park Hotel) on Centre St.; the preshouses within the plot when that hotel was built, and it is even in dispute whether the William Cassley house had yet been erected. Henry Douell kept store in his house where the Pennsylvania Hall now is, and that atore was the first store established in Pottsville except that the Pott family had kept a stock of gnode for their workmen. The store in the Donell property was afterwards continued by John Pott, jr., and Thomas Silliman.

Cumming, Esq., (now deceased) now is situated; a double

ent residence of Hon. Jacob Kline (now occupied by the Evangelical Methodist Episcopal Church), built by him on the west side of Centre Street below Union Street, being the third house from Union Street; the second house below the last named, now owned by Hon. O. P. Bechtel, and which was built by Daniel Lindenmuth; the Charles Storer house, next below the Lindenmuth house, now owned and occupied by Peter Fallon. (Now belonging to the estate of Nicholas Heblich,, deceased, a former member of the Bar.)

"Between 1821 and 1824 a number of log houses had been built in different parts of the town—one of them stood at the corner of Second and Mahantongo Streets, on the ground on which Samuel Silliman, the enterprising coal operator, and the man to whose efforts Pottsville owes the Henry Clay monument, afterwards erected the large dwelling now occupied by Robert Weaver. (This dwelling, since improved, is now occupied by Mrs. Elizabeth Rickert, widow of Thomas H. Rickert, deceased).

"In 1825 the Schuylkill Canal had been opened to Mount Carbon. It is worthy of note that that internal improvement had been projected, not for the purpose of carrying coal, but with a hope of profit from the transportation of lumber from this region, and farm products lower down the river, and of merchandise from Philadelphia in return.

"The Mortimer house, at one time called the Mt. Carbon House, was built by Jacob Seitzinger (finished in 1826) as a hotel. It was the same size as when pulled down, except the southern side room and part of the back building, and that it was at first only two stories high. This hotel was first kept by Col. George Shoemaker, who afterwards kept the Pennsylvania Hall, and who was the same man who had previously made successful endeavors to introduce anthracite coal as a fuel for practical use. The Moyer Hotel was built and kept by Daniel Moyer, before 1826, on the southwest corner of Market and Centre Streets.

"Prior to 1827, John White, afterwards well known as President of the Delaware Coal Company, and President of the Mt. Carbon Railroad Company, had erected ent residence of Hon. Jacob Kline (now occupied by the Evangelical Methodist Episcopal Church), built by him on the west side of Centre Street below Union Street, being the third house from Umon Street; the second house helps the last named, now owned by Hon. O. P. Bechtel, and which was built by Daniel Lindenmuth; the Charles Storer house, next below the Lindenmuth house, now owned and occupied by Peter Fallon. (Now belonging to the expate of Nicholas Heblich, deceased, a former member of the Bar.)

"Between 1821 and 1822 a number of log houses had been built in different parts of the town—one of them atood at the comer of Second and Mahantongo Streets, on the ground on which Samuel Silliman, the enterprising coal operator, and the man to whose efforts Pottsville owes the Henry Clay monument, afterwards erected the large dwelling now occupied by Robert Weaver. (This dwelling, since improved, is now occupied by Mrs. Elizadivellar, either midner of Thomas H. Elizadiver, discountilly.

"In 1825 the Schuylicil Canal had been opened to Mount Carbon. It is worthy of note that that internal improvement had been projected, not for the purpose of earrying coal, but with a hope of profit from the transportation of immber from this region, and farm products lower down the river, and of merchandise from Philadelphia in

"The Mortimer house, at one time called the Mt. Carbon House, was built by Jacob Seitzinger (bnished in 1820)
as a hotel. It was the same are as when pulled down,
except the southern side room and part of the hack biddle
ing, and that it was at first only two steries high. The
hotel was first kept by Col. George Shoemulaer, who after
wards kept the Pennsylvania Hall, and who was the arms
man who had previously made successful endeavors or
introduce anthracite coal as a fuel for practical met. The
Moyer Hotel was built and kept by Daniel Mayor, hefore 1826, on the southwest corner of Market and Centtee Streets.

"Prior to 1827, John White, afterwards well known as President of the Delaware Coal Company, and Fresh dent of the Mt. Carbon Bailroad Company, bad crecurd

at Mt. Carbon the row of stone houses which the Mansion House now adjoins, and also the Kleinert house on the corner opposite, and the storehouse between it and the river, and a few smaller houses had appeared in the same locality.

"In that year an earnest dispute arose between the inhabitants of Mt. Carbon and the inhabitants of Pottsville. The cause of the difference was that the Pottsville people desired to have their town incorporated under the name of Pottsville, but their Mt. Carbon neighbors desired to be included in the new borough, and also that it should be styled Mt. Carbon instead of Pottsville. Considerable feeling was caused by the disagreement, but finally on the 19th of February, 1828, the borough of Pottsville was erected, and the residents of Mt. Carbon had the consolation afforded by the knowledge that at a future day they could form an independent corporation.

"In 1829 the great fever of speculation in Schuylkill County began to rage, and men flocked in hundreds to Pottsville. The Miners' Journal of May 2, 1829, said: 'Pottsville—Great preparations are making in this place for the purpose of putting up a large number of buildings during the present season. The ten buildings situated on Coal Street, and ten situated on Mahantongo Street, and styled "Clinton Row," which was put up by Mr. Jacob Alter, an enterprising citizen of Philadelphia, will be ready for the reception of families in the course of the present month. We are pleased to state that a number of substantial brick buildings will be erected. This is as it should be, as they will greatly add to the beauty and appearance of the town.

"'Rents here are very high, a two story building on the main street will command a rent of between \$200 and \$300 per annum. Capitalists could not lay out their money to better advantage than by purchasing lots and building upon them, as at the rate of rents above stated, they would realize an interest of from 12 to 15 per cent. on the capital stock invested, without taking into consideration the increase in value the property undoubtedly would undergo.'

"The hotels were filled with guests, and many new comers were compelled to sleep at night on such a favored at Mt. Carbon the row of stone houses which the Mansion House now adjoins, and also the Kleinere bouse on the corner opposite, and the storebouse between it and the river, and a few smaller houses had appeared in the same locality.

"In that year an earnest dispute arose between the inhabitants of Mt. Carbon and the inhabitants of Potterille. The easier of the difference was that the Pottsville yille. The easier of lung their town incorporated under the name of Pottsville, but their Mt. Carbon neighbors desired to be included in the new horough, and also that it should be styled Mt. Carbon instead of Pottsville. Considerable feeling was caused by the disagreement, but finally on the tight of February, 1828, the berough of Fottsville was exceted, and the residents of Mt. Carbon had the consolation afforded by the importedge that at a future day they could have an independent corporation.

"In 1829 the great lever of speculation in Schnylkill County began to rage, and men flocked in hundreds to Pottsville. The Miners' Journal of May 2, 1829, said: Pottsville—Great preparations are making in this place for the purpose of putting up a large number of buildings during the present season. The ten buildings situated on during the present season. The ten buildings situated on Street, and ten situated on Mahamongo Street, and sayled "Clinton Row," which was put up by Mr. Jacob styled "Clinton Row," which was put up by Mr. Jacob for the reception of families in the course of the present for the reception of families in the course of the present month. We are pleased to state that a number of substantial brick buildings will be created. This is as it should be, as they will greatly add to the beauty and appearance of the town.

"Rents here are very high, a two story building on the main street will countrand a rent of between \$200 and \$300 per anumn. Capitalists could not by out their money to better advantage than by purchasmy lots and building upon them, as at the rate of rents above stated, they would realize an interest of from 12 to 15 per cent, on the capital stock invested, without taking into consideration the increase in value the property undoubtedly would undergo."

the notes were niled with guests, and many new comers were compalled to sleep at night on such a fastered

location on the floor as the host could offer. A new impetus to house building was the consequence, and before the end of the year 1830, a large number of new buildings had been erected, more than in any three years since that time. Among them were the present banking house of the Miners' Bank, on Centre Street,; a row of ten frame houses on Coal Street, below Callowhill Street; the ten frame houses called Clinton Row, on the north side of Mahantongo Street between Centre and Second Streets (these two rows having been commenced in 1828 and built by Mr. Jacob Alter of Philadelphia); Pleasant Row, on the north side of Mahantongo Street between Sixth and Seventh Street two stone houses still standing, on the south side of Mahantongo Street, below Sixth Street, adjoining the present residence of Charles W. Barker; the row of stone houses on the north side of Mahantongo Street above Twelfth or Wood Street, known as the hospital (this site is now built up by modern dwelling houses); the following named six houses, on the north side of Mahantongo Street, built by John C. Offerman, the house now owned and occupied by John Shippen (this site is now covered by the western portion of the office building of the Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Company); the residence of Mrs. James Beatty (this was subsequently owned by James Beatty, a son, and is now the property of the Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Company) and the residence of Mrs. James Carpenter (also now belonging to the Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Company), these three dwellings being adjoining each other and below Third Street; and the three stone dwellings above Third Street, and adjoining each other, now occupied respectively by Miss E. Fister, John Ruch and A. K. Whitner (the latter two now occupied by the estates of George Bright and J. Frank Werner); also the three story brick dwelling house on the east side of Centre Street, and below Mahantongo, now known as the Loeser house, and which was also erected by John C. Offerman. The last named house was in after years temporarily deserted, because it seemed to be sinking into the coal mine which Mr. Samuel Lewis had extended under it. That mine was opened by Mr. Lewis in 1835 or

other and below Third Street; and the three stone dwell-

1836, and its subterranean passages reached from the foot of Greenwood Hill nearly to the corner of Fifth and Norwegian Streets.

"Before the end of the year 1830 were also to be seen the Pennsylvania Hall, at the corner of Church Alley and Centre Streets, erected by Col. George Shoemaker; a two story brick building on the south side of Mahantongo Street, between Eighth and Ninth Streets, and then considered the handsomest residence in the place, which was erected by Burd Patterson, whose active brain and energetic efforts assisted so signally in the development of the resources of Schuylkill County. (This house is now owned and occupied by William H. Lewis, Esq.) In 1830 there had also been completed the Exchange Hotel on Centre Street, built by Jacob Seitzinger; the three story brick dwelling on the south side of Market Street between Third and Fourth Streets, now occupied by Benjamin Haywood( now the property of the Young Men's Christian Association), which was erected by Francis B. Nichols, the enterprising pioneer and coal operator by whom the town of St. Clair was founded; also the brick houses on the north side of Market Square, from the corner of Fifth Street down to the house now occupied by James I. Pitman (now owned and occupied by Thomas F. Kerns, Esq). The railroad running down Market Street from the Black Mine colliery, and which was built by the owners of the York Farm tract and leading down Market Street to Railroad Street, and leased with the land by George H. Potts, was not in existence until 1836. The railroad from the Potts & Bannan colliery, on Guinea Hill, intersected the Market Street railroad at the corner of Second Street.

"The brewery of D. G. Yuengling was put into operation in 1830, at the place on Mahantongo Street, below Fifth, where his present large brewery is located. (This property is now owned and operated by the firm of D. G. Yuengling & Sons). The frame brewery of Andrew Y. Moore, called the Orchard Brewery (afterwards burned), on the site now occupied by the brewery of George Lauer, on Mauch Chunk Street, was built in 1830. (This brewery has been torn away, and the entire square is now oc-

1836, and its subterraneau passages reached from the lost of Greenwood 1818 hearly to the corner of Pilits and Norwegian Streets!

"The brewery of D. G. Yuengling was put into operation in 1830, at the place on Mahandongo Street, below Fifth, where his present large brewery is located. (This property is now owned and operated by the firm of D. G. Yuengling & Sons). The frame brewery of Andrew Y. Moore, called the Orchard Brewery (afterwards burned), on the site now occupied by the brewery of George Laner, on March Chank Street, was built in 1830. (This brewery ery has been torn away, and the entire square is now occupied by the cutive square is now oc-

cupied by brick houses). Four large stone dwelling houses were erected in the Orchard during the same year, being those now occupied by John L. Pott (now the estate of William J. Matz) John P. Hobart (since deceased), William Baber and E. F. C. Davis.

"Israel Morris, through his son Henry Morris, had built two rather large double stone dwellings on the west side of Centre Street, in Morris' Addition; one of them on the northwest corner of Centre and Market Streets (Cressona Road) now occupied by Miss Emma Pott, and the other about in the middle of the next square below, and now in the occupancy of George Heffner.

"Nearly all of Centre Street, in Morris' Addition, had been built up as fully as it is now, but many of the houses have been torn down and replaced or modernized. The house now occupied by Jeremiah Reed, Esq., (afterward torn down and rebuilt by Charles I. Loeser, now deceased) was built by him in 1830, and he has resided in it ever since, with the exception of five years. Carter built in 1830 the house occupied by him (now occupied by Henry C. Frick), but his three brick houses were erected by him long afterwards. At this time, the close of the year 1830, nearly all of both sides of Centre Street from where the new Journal building (now the site of the Sheafer building, on South Centre Street) now stands, to Minersville Street, had been built up; but many of the houses were quite inexpensive wooden structures. The first Catholic Church had been erected about 1827. was a small building and stood on the same site as the present church edifice (since rebuilt, and is a beautiful modern church edifice), at the southwest corner of Fourth and Mahantongo Streets. The Protestant Episcopal Church had been erected in 1829 and 1830 on the lot where the present structure has since been placed at the southwest corner of Church Alley and Centre Street. Other churches were subsequently built as the various denominations increased in strength, and the records of each doubtless show the date of its commencement, and the changes made in its place of worship.

"The old Town Hall (now Centennial Hall), which was located on the east side of Centre Street, above Cal-

cupied by brick houses). Four large stone dwelling houses were erected in the Orchard during the same year, being those now occupied by John L. Pott (now the extate of William J. Mats) John P. Hobart (since deceased), William Baber and E. F. C. Davis,

"Inrael Morris, through his son Henry Morris, had built two rather large double stone dwellings on the west side of Centre Street, in Morris' Addition; one of them on the northwest corner of Centre and Market Streets (Cressons Road) now occupied by Miss Emmis Pott, and the other about in the middle of the next square below, and now in the occupancy of George Heffner.

present church edifice (since rebuilt, and is a beautiful

"The old Town Hall (now Centennial Hall), which was located on the east side of Centre Street, above Cal-

lowhill, and which was recently destroyed by fire, was built by a stock company formed by the Odd Fellows, prior to 1836.

"The Miners' Journal of June 26, 1830, in an article headed 'Borough Census,' says \* \* \* 'The great number of young men between 15 and 30 will serve to show the enterprise of that portion of the community who have left friends and families to seek a livelihood in our region—upon the whole the census has resulted pretty much as we expected, and when we reflect that six years ago Pottsville contained but five or six houses and that the present town plot was a wilderness, and when joined to these we consider the great interest which has ever been opposed to the progress of Pottsville, the increase is almost unprecedented.'

"The article then makes the 'Grand Total' 2,424 residents, and further states that there are likewise in the borough about 1,350 persons who do not consider themselves as permanent residents, making the whole number 3,774. It may be said in comparison that the present population of Pottsville is about 15,000. \* \* \* \* \* \*

"Abraham Pott, now of Port Carbon, but in younger years long a citizen of Pottsville, built in 1826 and 1827 a railroad which was about half a mile in length and extended from the junction of Mill Creek and the Schuylkill River to a point in Black Valley. Previously to that time all the coal which went to market was hauled in wagons to the canal. This pioneer railway was made with wooden rails, laid on wooden sills, and there were no iron rails on it. It was successfully operated. In 1828 or 1829 the Board of Directors of the Schuylkill Canal came up to look at the new styled road and were much surprised to see a train of 13 cars, loaded with 11/2 tons of coal each, drawn to the canal by one horse. When the originator of the enterprise predicted to them that in less than ten years they would find that a railroad along the banks of the Schuylkill from Philadelphia to the coal region would be competing with their canal in the transportation of coal, they told him he was crazy. And when Joseph Lyons, who was Superintendent of the North American Coal Company, which had just commenced operations, coinlowfull, and which was recently destroyed by fire, was built by a stock company formed by the Odd Fellows, prior to 1836.

"The Miners' Journal of June 26, 1830, in an article headed 'Borough Cenaus,' says

"The great number of young men between 15 and 30 will serve to show the enterprise of that portion of the community who have left friends and families to seek a hyelihood in our region—upon the whole the cenaus has resulted pretty ago Pottsville contained but fire or six houses and that the present town plot was a wilderness, and when joined to these we consider the great interest which has ever been opposed to the press of Pottsville, the increase is almost unprecedented.

"The article then makes the forand Total 2 124 residents, and further states that there are likewise in the borough about 1,350 persons who do not consider themselves as permanent residents, making the whole number 3,774. It may be said in comparison that the present papulation of Pottsville is about 15,000.

"Abraham Pott, now of Port Carbon, but in younger years long a citizen of Pottsville, built in 1826 and 1827 a railroad which was about half a mile in length and extended from the junction of Mill Creek and the Schnytkill River to a point in Black Valley. Previously to that time all the coal which went to market was hauled in wagons to the canal. This pioneer railway was made with wooden rails, laid on wooden sills; and there were no fron rails on it. It was successfully operated. In 1828 or 1820 the Board of Directors of the Schuylloil Canal came up to look at the new styled road and were much surprised to see a train of 13 cars, loaded with 142 tons of onal each, of the enterprise predicted to them that in less than tenders they would find that a railroad along the banks of the Schuylkill from Philadelphia to the coal region would the Competing with their canal in the transportation of the competing with their canal in the transportation of coal, they told him he was cray. And when Joseph Lycola, who was Superintendent of the North American Coal, company, which had just commoned operations, coin-

cided in the opinion thus expressed by Mr. Pott, and advised them to get a charter to authorize them to build a railroad along the line of their canal, they said he was crazy too. After events disclosed that Mr. Pott was correct in his idea, for in 1835 work had been begun on the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, and in 1842 the first train from Mount Carbon had passed over it. \* \* \*

"Mr. Abraham Pott also used cars unloading coal by opening the bottom of the car instead of dumping the car, and also had the wheels of his cars fixed on the axles—and he claims to have been the originator of both these ideas, since so widely adopted. To the same man belongs the distinguished credit of having been the first to make a practically successful experiment for the use of anthracite coal as a fuel to generate steam for the steam engine."

This narration of history brings us to the point of the newspaper era, which discloses the future growth, development and prosperity of the town, and here the subject of the early settlement and the early pioneers shall have ending.

#### EARLY SETTLERS, CONTINUED.

How did these early settlers live here? This is often the wonder and the question. How did Henry Neyman live here, and his neighbors, if he had any, and those who came after him, prior to 1810, or even 1825? How could they raise their children here in this wild forest, with no conveniences about them? Where would they go to buy store goods and wares? They did not go often. They did not need to. For coffee they could substitute mountain tea. Sugar and molasses were, of course, luxuries at best. As for clothes, they dressed half or more in the skins of animals, which they themselves tanned. It is a fact that the very best leather ever turned out was that which the Indian women tanned with the bark, and the only tool the scraping stone, the bench being the bare thigh. Moccasins for his shoes, and the streams and forests gave him an abundant supply of the flesh of fish and of animals. Corn and rye will grow on any new land. This he would carry to the mill to be ground. Where did he go to mill? you will ask. Prior to 1770, he would go

eided in the opinion thus expressed by Mr. Pott, and advised them to get a charter to authorize them to build a railroad along the line of their canal, they said he was creatly too. After events disclosed that Mr. Pott was correct in his idea, for in 1855 work had been begun on the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, and in 1842 the first train from Monat Carbon had passed over it.

"Mr. Abraham Pott also used curs unloading coal by opening the bottom of the car instead of damping the car, and also lead the wheels of his cars fixed on the askes out, and he claims to have been the originator of both these ideas, since so widely adopted. To the same man belongs the distinguished credit of having been the first to make a practically successful experiment for the use of anthracite coal as a luci to generate steam for the steam cligime."

This narration of history brings us to the point of the newspaper era, which discloses the inture growth, development and prosperify of the town, and here the subject of the early settlement and the early pioneers shall

## EARLY SETTLERS, CONTINUED.

How did these early settlers live here! This is often the wonder and the question. How did Henry Seyman live here, and his neighbors, it he had any, and those who came after him, prior to 1810, or even 1835? How could they raise their children here in this wild forest, with no conveniences about them? Where would they go to jusy store goods and wares? They did not go often They did not need to. For coffee they could substitute normetain tea. Sugar and molasses were, of course, luxuries at best. As for clothes, they dressed half or more in the skins of animals, which they themselves tanned. It is a fact that the very best leather ever turned out was that which the Indian women tanned with the bark, and the only tool the scraping stone, the bench being the bare of this, Moccasins for his shoes, and the streams and forests gave him an abundant supply of the fiesh of fish and of animals. Corn and rve will grow on any new land of he go to mill? you will ask. Prior to type, he would go he go to mill? you will ask. Prior to type, he would go

to Swartz's mill at Landingville, which was in operation as early as 1755, or to Boyer's mill along the turnpike on this side of Orwigsburg. After 1770 he would go only as far as Schuylkill Haven, to Joseph Dreibelbis' mill. Speaking of going far to mill, we have it that the people of Lykens Valley, out near the Susquehanna River used to throw their half bushel or bushel sack of wheat, rye or corn on their backs and walk to Pinegrove to have it ground, and then carry the meal home again.

Where did the people go to church before the era of churches in Pottsville, up to about 1827? That, too, can be answered. Some time in the latter part of the eighteenth century, a log church was built on what is now a field located to the left hand as you walk down the lane in approaching John J. Joyce's nursery from the Mill Creek road. Foundation stones are still occasionally plowed up there. When it fell into decay near about 1830, it looked an old, weather-beaten building. It was long in disuse before it rotted away. It was built by the saw mill men, the choppers, and doubtless the forgemen and furnacemen worshipped there. Charles Lord told the writer that the people from below the mountain, men and women, used to come to this church on horseback. The writer has heard others speak of the common report of this church, and he knew several elderly ladies, now deceased, who saw and were in the church building in the early 30's, or even earlier. The writer knows an elderly antiquarian who has in his possession his own prepared sketch of this church, as gathered by him about fifty years ago from the ancient inhabitants, but the writer has not been able to see it.

What a beautiful commentary it is to say of these rude forefathers, that scarce had they settled in these forest wilds before they built for themselves a sanctuary, wherein to worship God in the faith of their fathers. Although surrounded by the wild beast and the savage, they relied upon that promise that "Where two or three are gathered together in my name, there will I be also."

Charles Lord, who has been several times mentioned in this sketch, was a son of Shadrach Lord, who formerly lived at Bay Hill, near Eagle Hill, above Port Carbon. to Swartz's mill at Landingville, which was in operation as early as 1755, or to Boyer's null along the turupller on this side of Orwigsburg. After 1770 he would go only as far as Schuylkili Haven to Joseph Dreibelha' mill. Speaking of going far to mill, we have it that the people of Lykens Valley, out near the Susquehanna River used to throw their half bushal or bushel sack of wheat tye or com on their backs and walk to Finegrove to have it ground, and then carry the meal home again.

Where did the people go to church before the era or churches in Pottsville, up to about 182y? That, too, can be answered. Some time in the latter part of the eight teenth century, a log church was built on what is now a field located to the left hand as you wait down the land in approaching John J. Joyce's nursery from the Mill Creck road. Foundation stones are still occasionally plowed up there. When it fell into decay near about 1830, it looked an old, weather-bearen building. It was long in disuse before it rotted away. It was built long in disuse before it rotted away. It was built by the saw mill men, the choppers, and doubtless the forgemen and furnacemen, worshipped there. Charles Lord told the writer that the people from below the mountain, men and women, used to come to this church on horseback. The writer has heard others speak of the common report of this church, and be knew several eldercommon report of this church, and were in the church building in the early yo's, or even earlier. The writer knows an elderly artiquarian who has in his possession his own prepared sketch of this church, as gathered by him about fifty years ago from the ancient inhabitants, but the writer has not been able to see it.

What a beautiful commentary it is to say of these rude forefathers, that scarce had they settled in these forest wilds before they built for themselves a sanctuary, wherein to worship God in the faith of their inthers. Atthough surrounded by the wild beast and the sayage, they relied upon that promise that "Where two or three are gathered together in my name, there will I be also."

Charles Lord, who has been several times mentioned in this sketch, was a son of Shadrach Lord, who formeely lived at Bay Hill, near Eagle Hill, above Fort Carbon.

Charles was born there, but his father moved to Pottsville while he was yet a young boy. He said to the writer they then moved up "into the woods." When asked, where, he replied that it was at the corner of Fourth and Mahantongo Streets.

#### ROADS, HIGHWAYS, &c.

The first means of developing a country is by high-ways.

The first travelled way through the site of Pottsville was an Indian path. It ran, as several others did, through this county from Shamokin (now Sunbury) to Virginsville, the Indian name of which was Saconk, meaning the junction of two streams. This was the throne of many Indian princes; it is located near northeastern Berks, on Maiden Creek, the Indian name of which was Ontelaunee, meaning daughter of the Schuylkill. The southern end of Fourth Street is said to be located on this path, and a short distance beyond the crest of the moutnain, at the ending of the road running out extending Fourth Street around the mountain may still be seen stepping stones placed there by the hand of man. These have been called time out of mind the Indian steps. The Indian path crossing the mountains at the headwaters of Indian Run, about four miles west of this point, is plainly marked as a monument on the warrants for land as late as 1798.

The first road that passed through the site of Pottsville was the King's Highway, or Great Road, which connected the river Schuylkill with the Susquehanna River at Fort Augusta (Sunbury). This was constructed in the year 1770. Its southern terminus was Ellis Hughes' sawmill at Schuylkill Haven, up to which point the road from Philadelphia had already extended. It proved to be the means of great development of this region, and was much traveled, as it was the only thoroughfare to the western country north of Harrisburg. It entered the site of Pottsville at about the point where the old Pioneer furnaces stood, where it crossed the river; thence it crossed the Norwegian Creek at a point between Norwegian Street and the mouth of the creek; thence westwardly through Fishbach, and thence westwardly to the Bull's

Charles was born there, but his father moved to Puttaville while he was yet a young boy. He said to the writer they then moved up "into the woods." When asked, where, he replied that it was at the corner of Fourth and Mahantoneo Streets.

#### ROADS, HIGHWAYS, &c.

The first means of developing a country is by high-

The first travelled way through the site of Potsville was an Indian path. It ran, as several others did, through this county from Shandein (now Sunbury) to Vugine-ville, the Indian name of which was Saconic, meaning-the junction of two streams. This was the throne of many function of two streams. This was the throne of many Indian princes; it is located near northeastern Berks on meaning daughter of the Schuyfkill. The southern and of Fourth Street is said to be located on this path, and a short distance beyond the crest of the mountain, at the ending of the road running out estending Fourth Street around the mountain may still be seen stepping stones around the mountain may still be seen stepping stones, time out of mind the Indian steps. The Indian Run, time out of mind the Indian steps. The Indian Run, about four miles west of this point, is plainly marked as a monutument on the warrants for land as late as 1708.

The first road that passed through the site of Polits ville was the King's Highway, or Great Road, which connected the river Schuylkill with the Susquehauma River at Fort Augusta (Sunbury). This was constructed in the year 1770. Its southern terminus was Ellis Hughes' sawmill at Schuylkill Haven, up to which point the road from mill at Schuylkill Haven, up to which point the road from Philadelphia had already extended. It proved to be the means of great development of this region, and was much traveled, as it was the only thoroughlare to the western country north of Harrishurg. It entered the site of Pottsville at about the point where the old Doneer for naces stood, where it crossed the river; thence it crossed the Norwegian Greek at a point between Norwegian through Fishbach, and thence westwardly to the Bull's through Fishbach, and thence westwardly to the Bull's

Head road, a part of which is still on the old roadbed of the King's Highway. Thence it ran through Minersville, Mt. Pleasant, the Buckhorn, Taylorsville, Centralia, and Shamokin, to Sunbury.

In 1810 the Centre Turnpike was constructed and soon opened for travel. This furnished a macadamized highway from Sunbury and Danville to Philadelphia. It did not follow the course of the old highway, excepting for a short distance between Pottsville and Schuvlkill Haven. Centre Street was its roadbed through Pottsville. Alas! Ichabod trod on it, and its glory is departed. In most sections in this county it is dismantled and in disuse. No longer does the winding horn of the driver awake the echoes of these mountains, chasing the owl and the wild cat from their prey. No more does it bring half the village to its front doors to see the natty driver and his fare. The gazing rustics at the relay house or tavern have lost the excitement of examining the driver, his foam-coated steeds, and watching the weary, stranger traveller as he leaves his seat to stretch his legs for another jolting ride over hill and mountain for another relay of eight or ten miles.

The passing out of the stage driver is a veritable loss to society. Who is there now to take his place as the newsmonger of battles fought, victories won, elections, prize fights, and horse trading along his route? Society has lost one who was the envy of the youth and rustic for miles around, who would walk miles upon miles to have a glimpse of his velveteen clothes, his broad-brimmed hat, carrying his whip with the air of a victorous general with sword drawn in parade. O, the awfulness of this great man, the general of four smart horses, who can arouse the expectations of whole hamlets, villages and towns, and who can yet stride along as if he were monarch of all he surveys. He bosses the hostlers, leers at the landlord, and is a welcome guest in the kitchen. Alas! he too has faded out of this life, and the high places he once knew, know him no more.

Head-road, a part of which is still on the old roadhed of the King's Highway. Thence it ran through Minerville, Mr. Pleasant, the Buckhorn, Taylorsyille, Centralia, and Shamolon, or Sunbury.

In 18to the Centre Turnpike was constructed and soon opened for travel. This intraished a macadamized highway from Sanbury and Danville to Philadelphia. The did not follow the course of the old highway, excepting for a short distance between Pottsville and Schuytkill Haven. Centre Street was its roadbed through Pottsville. Alas! Ichabod trod on it, and its glory is departed. In most actions in this county it is dismantled and in disase. No longer does the winding-from of the driver awake the echoes of these mountains, chasing the owl and the wild cat from their prey. No more does it bring hall the wilders to its from does to see the natty driver and his fare. The gazing rustics at the relay house or tavern have lost the excitement of examining the driver, his foam-coated stoeds, and watching the meary, stranger traveller as he leaves his sear to stretch his legs for another jobingeride over hill and mountain for another relay of eight or ten miles.

The passing out of the stage driver is a vertable loss to society. Who is there now to take his place as the newsmonger of battles fought, victories won, elections, prize fights, and horse trading along his route? Society prize fights one who was the cuty of the youth and rustic for miles around, who would walk miles upon miles to have a glimpse of his velveteen clothes, his broad-brimmed hat, carrying his whip with the air of a victordos general with sword drawn in parade. O, the awintness of this great man, the general of iour smart horses, who can along the expectations of whole hamlets, villages and towns, and who can yet stride along as if he were monarch of all he surveys. He bosses the hostiers lears at the familied, and is a welcome guest in the kitchen. Alas! he too has laded out of this life, and the high places he once knew, know him no moree.

"The old turnpike is a pike no more—
Wide open stands the gate;
We've made a road for our horse to stride,
Which we ride at a flying rate;
We have filled the valleys and leveled the hills,
And tunnelled the mountainside;
And round the rough crag's dizzy verge,
Fearlessly now we ride.

On—on—on with a haughty front!

A puff, a shriek, and a bound;

While the tardy echoes wake too late

To babble back the sound;

And the old pike road is left alone

And the stagers seek the plough;

We have circled the earth with an iron rail,

And the Steam King rules us now."

Let us not dismiss the old turnpike and the rumbling stage coach with disdain. In those days one could easily make the trip to Philadelphia and return in a day. The traveller would not have many hours in that city, but it was done, however. A greater line was inaugurated; this was the trip to New York City and return in a day. The coach would leave here at 3 A. M. and would pursue its way with frequent relays on the turnpike as far as the trappe in Montgomery County; thence cut across the country to Trenton and into Jersey City. It would return at about the same hour on the following morning.

This was a great stage center. There were several competing lines to Reading and Philadelphia, the New York line, several lines to Danville and Sunbury and a specal line to Harrisburg, via Pinegrove and Lebanon. The crack of the stage driver's whip, and the blare of his horn were as common as the whistle of the locomotive today.

Let us disgress a little and indulge in a stage driver's story or two. Some thirty years ago one of these stage driving pioneers still lived here among us. He was a very tall, old-fashioned man, a gentleman at heart and in appearance. He was, until a few years before his death, straight as an arrow, and with stately bearing. Indeed in

The old turnpike is a pike no more—
Wide open stands the gate;
We've made a road for our horse to stride,
Which we ride at a flying rate;
We have filled the valleys and leveled the hills,
And tunnelled the mountainaide;
And round the rough crag's dizzy verge,
Fearlessly now we ride.

On—on—on with a haughty front!
A puff, a shrick, and a bound;
While the tardy echoes wake too late
To babble back the sound;
And the old pike road is left alone
And the stagers seek the plough;
We have circled the earth will an non rail.
And the Steam King rules as now."

Let us not dismiss the old turupike and the rumbling stage coach with disdain. In those days one could easily make the trip to Philadelphia and return in a day. The traveller would not have many hours in that city, but it was done, however. A greater line was mangurated; this was the trip to New York City and return in a day. The coach would leave here at 3 A. M. and would pursue its way with frequent relays on the turupike as far as the trappe in Montgomery County; thence cut across the country to Trenton and into Jursey City. It would return at about the same hour on the following morning

This was a great stage center. There were several competing lines to Reading and Philadelphia, the New York line, several lines to Danville and Sumbury and a specal line to Harrisburg, via Pinogrove and Lebanon. The crack of the stage driver's whip, and the blare of his horn were as common as the whistle of the focomotive today.

Let us disgress a little and indulge in a stage driver's story or two. Some thirty years ago one of these stage driving pioneers still lived here among us. He was a very tall, old-jashioned man, a gentleman at heart and in appearance. He was, until a few years before his death, straight as an arrow, and with stately bearing. Indeed in

figure and in face he did not look unlike some pictures we have seen of Gen. Winfield Scott. His taste in dress was as faultless as that of a modern beau. He always wore a tall, broad-rimmed silk hat, which held besides his cranium a large bandana handkerchief and a supply of cigars. He wore a blue cloth shad-bellied coat with brass buttons, black silk stock, blue military vest (he had been a Colonel in the militia, and never forgot his military bearing), and black doe-skin cassimer pantaloons. This was his manner of dress during all the years I knew him until he tottered into his grave at the age of nearly ninety. I should have mentioned his gold-headed cane.

He was, for many years prior to his death, appointed by the Court as a permanent tipstaff, and thus he became quite a favorite with the members of the Bar. His appearance in his clothes in ye olden style was so unique that the Bar as a testimonial to him would purchase an entire outfit for him, which he accepted thankfully, but with that air of grace and dignity which showed that the acceptance was a great favor to us, and that he did it the more to give us pleasure.

One day the writer, while on a soliciting committee among the lawyers, accosted the late Mr. William L. Whitney and the late William B. Wells, while in company with the late John Shippen, Esquire. When they had made their contribution. Mr. Shippen turned to the writer and asked whether others than lawyers could contribute to such a fund. There was no objection, and he doubled the amount. He then addressed the writer and said, "I will tell you a story. In the first place, I wish to say to you that this is a genuine pleasure to me. One morning long ago I entered the stage coach at an early hour in the morning to go to Philadelphia. I had a gripsack filled with money, which I carried with me. The subject of your generosity was the driver. He was then still a strong, robust young man. When we came to our first relay at Orwigsburg, we saw that a heavy storm was brewing. After we had passed Pinedale, rain began to pour on us, and as we reached the brow of the mountain leading down to the Little Schuylkill River, a very steep declivity, hailstones commenced to fall. So

figure and in face he did not look unlike some pictures we have seen of Gen. Winfield Scott. His tame in dress was as laultless as that of a modern head. He always wore a tall, broad-runned silk hat, which held besides his cranium a large handana handkerelnet and a sopply of organs. He wore a blue cloth shad-bellied coat with head hottons, black silk stock, blue military west (he had-beam bearing), and black cloc-shin ensimer pantaloous. This was his manner of dress during all the years I knew him until the tottered into his grave as the age of searly masty.

I should have mentioned his gold-headed ease.

He was, for many years prior to his death, appointed by the Court as a permanent tipstaff, and thus he became quite a lavorite with the members of the Ban-His appearance in his clothes in we olden style was so unique that the Bar as a testimonial to him would purchase an entire outfit for thin, which he accepted thankfully, him with that air of grace and dignity which showed that the acceptance was a great favor to us, and that he did it the more to give us pleasure.

One day the writer, while on a soliciting committee among the lawyers, accrested the late Mr. William L. Whimey and the late William B. Wells, while in company with the late John Shippen. Esquire. When they had made their contribution. Mr. Shippen turned to the writer and asked whether others than lawyers could contribute to such a fund. There was no objection, and he doubled the amount. He then addressed the writer and said, "I will tell you a story. In the first, place, I wish to say to you that this is a genuine pleasure to me. One morning long ago, I entered the stage coach at an early hour in the morning to go to Philadelphia. I had a gripp hour in the morning to go to Philadelphia. I had a gripp sack filled with money, which I carried with me. The subject of your generosity was the driver. He was then still ject of your generosity was the driver. He was then still relay at Orwigsburg, we saw that a heavy storm was to pour on us and as we reached the brow of the money to pour on us and as we reached the brow of the money storm that the latter of the little Schwilkill River, a very steep declivity, hailstones commenced to fall. So

large were they, and so fast did they fall, that they broke some of the stage coach paneling; the horses ran away; there were four; they galloped down that mountainside at such a furious rate that we all gave ourselves up as lost. We could see the driver on his box still clinging tightly to his reins; he could not dare to try to stop his horses; his only effort was to keep them in the road, which he did until he had reached the foot of the mountain. After being on the level for some distance, he finally succeeded in getting control of the maddened, frightened horses, and swung us into the courtyard at the hotel at Port Clinton, in safety. That was the awfulest experience of my life. When the driver was taken out of his box. he was nearly exhausted; the backs of his hands looked like flayed pieces of raw beef, and the blood flowed from a hundred wounds at every pulsation. His courage, his strength and his skill saved the lives of his passengers. Yes, always come to me when you want to bear testimony to his worth "

After that day I met Col. Joseph Haughawout. It was on a Sunday. He wore that graceful testimonial which the Bar had given him, and his new silken tile. I told him of Mr. Shippen's narrative. He held out his two hands, palms downward, and said, "Yes, there's them marks yit; they'll always stay there; that was the awfulest time I ever had in all my stage-driving. I just made up my mind when that hailstorm came and the horses got away from me, that the first fellow that gits out of that stage is me. I had passengers, and I made up my mind that I would not jump off and that I wouldn't fall off; the only way I would get off was if the horses would pull me off while I was akeeping them in the road, and this I didn't think they could do, and they didn't, but O, I was nearly dead when I got down to the tavern." The relator took his two hands in his own, and there were countless pits showing where the bruises were healed, with scarce any margin from the knuckles far up the wrists. Col. Haughawout might not wear the medal of glory won on the battlefield, but he was made of such stuff as those who wear them are made of.

But let us now get on with the matter in hand. The

large were they, and so last did they fall, that they breize some of the stage coach paneling; the horses ran away, there were four; they galloped down that mountained at such a furious rate that we all gave ourselves up as at such a furious rate that we all gave ourselves up as lost. We could see the driver on his box still clinging tightly to his reins; he could not dare to try to stop his horses; his only effort was to keep them in the road, which he did until he had reached the foot of the mountain. After heing on the level for some distance, he finally succeeded in getting control of the maddened, frightened horses, and swing us into the courtyard at the hotel at Port Clinton, in safery. That was the awinlest experience of my life. When the driver was taken out of his box, he was nearly exhausted; the backs of his hands looked he was nearly exhausted; the backs of his hands looked a hundred wounds at every pulsation. His courage, his alrength and his skill saved the lives of his passengers, strength and his skill saved the lives of his passengers, to his vorth.

After that day I met Col Joseph Haughawont. It was on a Sunday. He wore that graceful testimonial which the ilar had given him, and his new silken tile. I told him of Mr. Shippen's partative. He held on his two hands, palms downward, and said, "Yes, there's them two hands, palms downward, and said, "Yes, there's them marks yit; they'll always stay there; that was the awfulest time I ever had in all my stage-driving. I just made up my mind when that hallstorm came and the horses got away from me, that the first fellow that gits out of that stage is me. I had passengers, and I made up my mind that I would not jump off and that I wouldn't lail off; the only way I would get off was if the horses would pail me think they could do, and they didn't, but O. I was nearly dead when I got down to the tavern." The relator took dead when I got down to the tavern." The relator took has two hands in his own, and there were countless pits showing where the bruises were healed, with scarre any margin from the knutdes far up the wrists. Col. Haughes awout might not wear the medal of clory won on the battlefuld, but he was made of such stuff as those who wear them are made of.

But let us now get on with the matter in mand. The

next highway between this settlement and the City of Philadelphia was the Schuylkill Canal, which was incorporated by Act of Assembly of March 8, 1815, and was put into operation in 1825. This internal improvement was the luckiest accident to the early transportation of our coal that could have happened. When the canal was first conceived, it was thought its traffic would be only the lumber of our forests, and such trade as would be wagoned over the turnpike from the Susquehanna country. People then had no thought of the tremendous trade that was to come from the transportation of coal, but soon after it was opened this trade poured in upon them. The result was that it enabled them to improve it. Many times larger boats were built, and altogether it became one of the most important waterways in the country. Time and space will prevent us from entering upon its history. Then in 1842 came the iron road and the loco-These have gradually wiped out of existence the old King's Highway, which is now but a memory (faithfully recorded, however, by that splendid antiquarian, Dr. J. J. John, of Shamokin). The Center Turnpike, whose lonely sentinels stand silently at each mile end as mentors of its past glory, and lastly the Schuylkill Canal, whose only trace is now a succession of stagnant pools, where once flowed on its tide the precious freight that brought to our people wealth and prosperity,—Sic transit gloria mundi

# THE FIRST DISCOVERY OF COAL AT POTTS-VILLE.

This has been a mooted question for over a hundred years, by scientists, surveyors, engineers, and historians. The settled conviction seemed for many years to be that the first discoverers were hunters and that it was first discovered at about the beginning of the 19th Century. This common belief is an error, as the records will show.

A few days ago a reporter of the "Evening Chronicle" called upon the writer for an interview upon the subject, and it was accorded. It was published in that paper on July 30, 1906. As it was read and approved by those sci-

# THE FIRST DISCOVERY OF COAL AT POTTS-

This has been a mooted question for over a humined years, by scientists, surveyors, engineers, and historians. The settled conviction seemed for many years to be that the first discoverers were humers and that it was first discovered at about the beginning of the 19th Century. This common belief is an error, as the records will show.

A few days ago a reporter of the "Evening Chronicle" called upon the writer for an interview upon the subject, and it was accorded. It was published in that paper on July 30, 1906. As it was read and approved by those sel-

entific men whom the writer has since met, the interview is here given as published:

"As discussion has arisen as to the first discovery of coal in this region, we called on Hon. D. C. Henning, the president of the Historical Society, for his views on the subject. He hesitated to allow anything for publication, claiming that the geologist and mining engineer would be the proper persons to appeal to upon such a question. When we explained that it was simply the historical facts that we wanted, he stated that from records in his possession, and which are limited, he would fix a much earlier date than is usually allowed by those who have hitherto written our local county history. In his own language he said as follows: 'I have long since read in our history that coal was first discovered in this region by Nicholas Allen and some others near Pottsville; by a man named Leininger, near Tremont, and one Guinther in Panther Valley, during the years from 1795 to 1800. I believed this, as I presume everybody else did. About twenty-five years ago a State geologist presented me with a mounted copy of a map purporting to have been copied from a map still on file in the land office of Great Britain in London. This map was made from surveys made by William Scull in the year 1769, and was published in the year 1770, and was inscribed to Honorables Thomas Penn and Richard Penn, proprietaries, and Hon, John Penn, Lieut. Governor of the province, by the surveyor. As this was a British province, doubtless this accounts for the origin of my map. This map clearly defines the location and courses of the river Schuvlkill and its tributaries; the location of the Blue Mountains and the Tuscarora Mountains; the Second and Sharp Mountains were at that time known by the latter name. At the site of Pottsville is plainly printed the word "coal," as also at a point north of Mahanoy Creek. I do not know whether or not this map is rare. I have never seen another. In 1896 the Commonwealth issued a number of volumes entitled, Third Series of Pennsylvania Archives, of which Vol. XI is devoted entirely to copies of maps of the province or parts thereof, as well as one or two after we became a State. They extend back to the time of the Swedish and

e men whom the writer has since met, the interview

map. This map clearly defines the location and

Dutch settlements. Among these will be found an exact duplicate of the William Scull map of 1770, survey of 1709, the courses of the Schuylkill carefully located, and mountains defined, and here too, at precisely the same spot on the site of Pottsville, is the mark "coal." I do not know whether this map has ever been publicly printed before. I never knew that it was, and I never saw it before. If it was not, then we can the more readily account for the errors that some of our local historians have heretofore made. I have still another map, superimposed on the Scull map of 1770, and entitled, "La Pennsylvanie, en' Trois Fenilles, Traduite des Meilleures Anglaises, A Paris, &c." It was made doubtless at a time when France still hoped to hold Pennsylvania, published in 1770. This, too, at the site of Pottsville, bears the names "coal" and "Charbon de terre." I have also the Nicholas Scull map of 1759 and the Lewis Evans map of 1749. This latter accompanied the deed for the Indian purchase of 1749. Neither of these has the coal mark.

"With such research as I have been able to make I can find no earlier record of the first discovery of coal in this region. But the records I have found, and doubtless many others before me, are of the very highest character as evidence of the facts they contain known to the law. Here we need not rely on hearsay or tradition. There was but one first discovery of coal in this region, and the year of its discovery is 1769. The notes of survey, if they are still in existence, or possibly the Pennsylvania Gazette or some other contemporaneous newspaper of that date, would be the only means of now finding out the details of this important discovery, for surely notes must have been made of it.

"William Scull was, I believe, the grandson of Nicholas Scull, one of the first Surveyors General of the early province. He was a scientific man, and therefore it is not wonderful that he should have made the discovery. Dr. J. John has given a brief sketch of his life in a paper read before our Historical Society not long ago. It will soon be published."

We here changed the subject and asked Mr. Henning if he could give us a history of the early use of coal

Dutch settlements. Among these will be found an essect duplicate of the William Scall map of 1770, survey on 1770, the courses of the Schaylkill carefully located, and mountains deflued, and here too, at precisely the same spot on the sits of Pottsville, is the mark "coal." I do not know whether this map has ever been publicly printed before. I never knew that it was, and I never saw it melore. If it was not, then we can the more readily account for the errors that some of our local historiams have here tolore made. I have still another map, superimposed on the Scall map of 1770, and entitled, "La Pennsylvanie, and Paris, &c." It was made doubtless at a time when France atill hoped to hold Feensylvania, published in 1770. This, still hoped to hold Feensylvania, published in 1770. This, of 1750 at the site of Pottsville, hears the names "coal" and accompanied the Lewis Evans map of 1749. This fatter accompanied the Lewis Evans map of 1749. This fatter accompanied the deed for the Indian purchase of 1749. Neither of these has the coal mark.

"With such research as I have been able to make I can find no earlier record of the first discovery of coal in this region. But the records I have futurd, and doubtless many officers before me, are of the very highest character as evidence of the facts they contain known to the law. Here we need not rely on hearsay or tradition. There was but one first discovery of coal in this region, and the year of its discovery is 176q. The notes of survey, it they are still in existence, or possibly the Pennsylvania Gazette or some other contemporaneous newspaper of that date, would be the only means of now finding out the details of this important discovery, for surely notes must

"William Scull was, I believe, the grandson of Nicholas Scull, one of the first Surveyors General of the early province. He was a scientific man, and therefore it is not wonderful that he should have made the discovery. Dr. J. J. John has given a brief sketch of his life in a paper read before our Historical Society not long ago.

We here changed the subject and asked

in England. "Very little," said he. "Probably no one knows when it was first discovered or when first used as a fuel. The point of first discovery was probably at New Castle-on-Tyne. The earliest mention of the name "coal" (kol or cole) as a mineral in English history is said by Hume to have been in the reign of Henry III, in the year 1272, when the King granted a charter to the inhabitants of New Castle to dig coal in that ancient town. It must have entered into very general use, for history tells us that in the reign of his son, Edward I, its use became a nuisance in the city of London. So seriously did the noisonme fumes and smoke effect the nostrils of the King and his liege lords, and the Monday's wash of the Queen and her liege ladies (I am guessing a little here), that he caused to be enacted a law by Parliament which provided that any person found guilty of burning coal within the limits of London should be hanged by the neck until he be dead. (May the Lord have mercy on the soul of culprit and king). History tells us that this legislation seriously affected the market. This embargo on coal was evidently taken off by Edward III about 1375, for he again granted a license to the citizens of New Castle 'to dig coals and stones in the common soil of the town without the walls thereof in the place called the Castle Field and the Forth.' History does not tell us that its use was ever after obstructed."

The earliest recognition of the fact that there is coal within the limits of the borough of Pottsville by the Legislature of Pennsylvania is contained in the Act of Assembly entitled "A supplement to an Act for making the river Schuylkill navigable, &c.," approved the 15th day of March, A. D. 1784. The act among other things provides that the river from tidewater be declared navigable up to a point called Basler's saw mill. The river is divided into nine sections, with three commissioners appointed for each section. The ninth section reads as follows: "From thence (meaning the mouth of Tamaquay Creek, now the Little Schuylkill at Port Clinton) to the coal mines on Schuylkill, at Basler's saw mill, &c."The ancient maps locate Basler's saw mill on Norwegian Creek, within a

The carifest recognition of the test that there is costwithin the limits of the borough of Pottsville by the Lenelature of Pennsylvania is contained in the Act of Assimbly entitled "A supplement to an Act for making the
river Schuylkill navigable. Sc.," approved the 15th day of
March, A. D. 1784. The act among other things procedure
that the river from tidewater he declared navigable up to
a point called Basler's saw mill. The river is divided the
nine sections, with three commissioners appointed for
each section. The ninth section reads as follows: "From
thence (meaning the mouth of Tamaquay Creek, now the
Little Schuylkill at Port Chaton) to the coal mines an
Schuylkill, at Basler's saw mill, &c., The ancient maps
locate Basler's saw mill on Norwegian Creek, within a

hundred yards of its mouth. It is also known as Balzar Gehr's saw mill.\*

Basler's saw mill on Norwegian Creek, has been a standing landmark for the engineering profession for a period of nearly a hundred years.

When the Legislature, by later enactment, made the river Schuylkill navigable to a point near Patterson, the act names the "mouth of Norwegian Creek" as the starting point to Patterson.

Later the settlement was called "John Potts at the coal mine." Hence it will appear as a fixed and incontrovertible fact that coal was discovered here at Pottsville as early at least as 1769, by William Scull, and that the veins were opened and coal actually mined as early as the 15th day of March, 1784. The further progress of mining coal and the development of the coal lands would fill volumes of history, and it is not the province of the writer to enter into it.

## THE LAYING OUT OF THE TOWN AND ITS IN-CORPORATION.

In the year 1816, John Pott, having acquired title to a large body of land on the site of Pottsville, including the Physic, the Mayfield, the Moorfield, and Zoll tracts, commenced to lay out the original town. He employed one Henry Donell, a local surveyor, to measure and lay it out. (See copy of original map in frontispiece). From this map it will be seen that the line begins at the northwest corner of Union and Centre Streets (then Centre Turnpike) a lot marked No. 1 on the plot; thence westwardly along Union Street, a 20 foot alley, to the southeast corner of Second and Union Street; thence north to Howard Avenue; thence westwardly to Sixth Street; thence northwardly, crossing Mahantongo Street, to the northwest corner of Sixth and Norwegian Street; thence eastwardly along Norwegian Street, called a twenty foot alley, to the northwest corner of Second and Norwegian Street: thence northwardly to Minersville Street; thence eastwardly to Railroad Street; thence Southwardly to the

<sup>\*</sup>Balzar Gehr was in the early days a major general of militia in Berks County.

hundred yards of its mouth. It is also known as Bulent Gehr's saw mill."

Basier's saw mill on Norwegian Creek, has been a standing landmark for the engineering profession for a

period of nearly a hundred years

When the Legislature, by later chactment, made the river Schuylkill navigable to a point near Patterson, the act names the "month of Norwegian Creek" as the start-

Later the settlement was called "John Ports at the coal mine." Hence it will appear as a fixed and incontrovertible fact that coal was discovered here at Pottsville as carly at least as crop, by William Scall, and that the veins were opened and coal actually mined as early as the 15th day of March, 17dq. The lutther progress of onining coal and the development of the coal lands would fill volumes of history, and it is not the previace of the writer to enter into it.

### THE LAYING OUT OF THE TOWN AND ITS IN-CORPORATION.

In the year 1816, John Fott, having acquired title to a large body of land on the site of Pettsville, including the Physic, the Mayheld, the Montheld, and Zoll tracts, commenced to lay out the original town. He employed one Henry Donell, a local surveyor, to measure and lay it out. (See copy of original map in frantispiece). From this map it will be seen that the line begins at the northwest corner of Union and Centre Streets (then Centre Turnpike) a lot marked No. 1 on the plet; thence westwardly along Union Street, a 20 foot alley, to the southeast corner of Second and Union Street; thence north to Howard Avenue; thence westwardly to Sixth Street; thence northwest corner of Sixth and Norwegian Street; thence northwest corner of Sixth and Norwegian Street; thence alley, to the northwest corner of Sixth and Norwegian Street; thence castwardly along Norwegian Street, called a twenty foot saley, to the northwest corner of Second and Norwegian Street; thence and Norwegian Street; thence southwardly to Railroad Street; thence castwardly to Railroad Street; thence castwardly to Railroad Street; thence Southwardly to the

<sup>&</sup>quot;Bathar Cohe was in the carly days a major general at militar in

northwest corner of Union and Railroad Street; thence westwardly to the northeast corner of Union and Centre Street, the place of beginning. The place of beginning is at the southeast corner of the Baber building on Union Street.

From this map it will also appear that the lots were numbered from Union Street northwardly on the west side of Centre Turnpike to Minersville Street; thence southwardly on the east side of the turnpike down again to Union Street; thence from Second Street westwardly on Howard Avenue to Sixth Street, and thence eastwardly down Mahantongo Street to Second Street, being eighty lots in all.

Tradition has it that the first stake was driven at the northeast corner of the lot on which the Episcopal Church now stands, and the second on the northwest corner of Centre and Union Streets, the point which is named the place of beginning. At this time there was but a single log house standing on the town plot, that of Thomas Swoyer, a workman at the furnace and forge. The settlement of this town plot is treated in another chapter.

Later Mr. Pott added other lands and made additions to the plot toward the westward. He donated, on the north of the plot, all that square between High Street and Laurel Alley, facing on Centre Street and extending back to Second Street, to the borough of Pottsville, to be used as a place of burial and for school and religious purposes. Some years ago the stone wall that encircled the burial portion was taken down, the bodies that lay in the burying ground since the early days of Pottsville were removed, mostly to the Presbyterian cemetery on Howard Avenue, and the whole plot not occupied for school purposes was thrown open for a school park.

Other additions were made to the original plot. Morrisville, which had been laid out by Israel W. Morris, formed Morris' Addition; Greenwood Addition, comprising the Orchard, was added by Brooks Buckley; Pott and Patterson's addition, Wynn's addition, Russell's addition, Faust's addition, and many others, including the lands of the Norway tract, the Samuel R. Potts tract, and other original warrants.

northwest corner of Union and Railroad Street; thence westwardly to the northeast curner of Union and Centre Street, the place of beginning. The place of beginning is at the southeast corner of the Baber building on Union Street.

From this map it will also appear that the lots were numbered from Union Street northwardly on the west side of Centre Turnpile to Mineraville Street; chemes routhwardly on the east side of the turnpile down again to Union Street; thence from Second Street westwardly on Howard Avenue to Sixth Street, and thence eastwardly down Mahmutongo Street to Second Street, being eighty lots in all.

Tradition has it that the first stake was driver at the northeast corner of the lot on which the Episcopal Church now stands, and the second on the northwest corner of Centre and Union Streets, the point which is named the place of beginning. At this time there was but a single log house standing on the town plot, that of Thomas Swoyer, a workman at the himace and lorge. The settlement of this town plot is treated in another riapter.

Later Mr. Pott added other lands and made additions to the plot toward the westward. He donated, on the north of the plot, all that square between High Street and Laurel Alley, facing on Centre Street and extending backto Second Street, to the horough of Portaville, to be used as a place of burial and for action of Portaville, to be used. Some years ago the stone wall that encircled the burial portion was taken down, the bodies that lay in the burying ground since the early days of Portsville were removed, mostly to the Presbyterian cemetery on Howard Avenne, and the whole plot not occupied for school purposes was thrown open for a school parks.

Other additions were made to the original plot Morrisville, which had been laid out by Israel W. Morris, formed Morris' Addition; Greenwood Addition, comprising the Orchard, was added by Brooks Buckley; Post and Patterson's addition, Wynn's addition, Russell's addition, Faust's addition, and inany others including the lands of the Norway tract, the Samuel R. Potts tract, and

other original warrants.

The town of Pottsville was incorporated by an Act of Assembly entitled, "An act to erect the town of Pottsville, in the County of Schuylkill, into a borough," approved the 19th day of February, A. D. 1828. A subsequent enactment was made, approved the 4th day of April, A. D. 1837, erecting it into a borough under the name and title "The Borough of Pottsville," giving the extent and boundaries of the borough. There are a number of supplements to these acts, with reference to minor matters.

Local names crept in for different parts of the town, such as Fishbach and Jalappa on the north; the Orchard on the southeast; Morris' Addition on the south; Quinntown on the west; and the north central part, Guinea Hill. To the credit of the good people who now live about the latter place, be it said, that its sanitation and its cleanly and natty appearance have caused this at one time opprobious name to fall into disuse. The former name of Mechanicsville still clings to the east side of town.

## JOHN POTT, THE FOUNDER.

John Pott, the founder of Pottsville, was born January 16, 1759, in Rockland Township, Berks County. He was the son of John Pott, Sr., who was a son of Wilhelm Pott, who was a native of Germany. There is, however, a tradition in the family that his ancestors had been driven from Holland to England by the persecutions of the Duke of Alva, but returned to Holland in the time of Charles I. Wilhelm Pott was an ironmaster and had means. He immigrated to this country on the 12th of September, 1734, and settled at Germantown, but soon after moved to Oley, Berks County, at that time on the frontier. When Wilhelm Pott immigrated to this country, John Pott was a mere child. He was naturalized September 24, 1759. He married a Miss Maria Hoch in December, 1755, and from this union, among others, sprang John, the Founder.

John Pott, when we look at the lifework that he accomplished, must have been a captain of industry of a high order, an indomitable and indefatigable worker, and a man of rare judgment and keen foresight. When he came to this section, he found it a wild forest, rocky, hilly and mountainous, with scarce any inhabitants. Here he

The town of Pottsville was incorporated by an Act of Assembly entitled "An act to erect the town of Pottsville, in the County of Schnylloll, into a horough," approved the 19th day of February, A. D. 1828. A subsequent enactment was made, approved the 4th day of April, A. D. 1837, erecting it into a horough under the name and title "The Borough of Pottsville," giving the extent and boundaries of the horough. There are a number of supplements to three acts, with reference to miner matters.

Local names crapt in for different parts of the towin, such as Fishbach and Jalappa on the north; the Orchard on the southeast, Morrie Addition on the southe Quinntown on the west; and the north central part. Guinea Hill, To the credit of the good people who now live about the latter place, he it said, that its maintainn and its cleanly and natty appearance have caused this at one time oppronant name to fall into dispare, The former name of Mechanicsville still cliugs to the east side of town.

## JOHN POTT, THE FOUNDER,

John Port, the founder of Pottsville, was born Janus ary 16, 1750, in Rockland Township, Barks County. He was the son of John Pott, Sr., who was a son of Wilhelm Pott, who was a native of Germany. There is, however, a tradition in the family that his ancestors had been driven from Holland to England by the persecutions of the Duka of Alva, but returned to Holland in the time of Charles I. Wilhelm Pott was an ironmaster and had means. He immigrated to this country on the rath of September, 1734, and settled at Germantown, but soon after moved to Gloy. Berks County, at that time on the frontier. When Wilhelm Pott immigrated to this country, John Pott was a mere child. He was naturalized September 24, 1750. He married a Miss Maria Hoch in December, 1755, and from married a Miss Maria Hoch in December, 1755, and from married a Miss Maria Hoch in December, 1755, and from

John Pott, when we look at the lifework that he gocomplished, must have been a captain of industry of a high order, an indomitable and indefatigable worker, and a man of rare judgment and keen foresight. When he came to this section, he found it a wild forest, rocky, tilly and mountainous, with scarce any inhabitants. Here he quickly conceived the idea of building a furnace and operating it; of building a forge and operating it; of building a grist mill and operating it; an oil mill; of laying out a town for the future, and planting the seed which sprang up and grew into one of the wealthiest and most prosperous communities in our State. In his foresight at that early day, although coal was already known and yet not utilized, he seemed to have grasped the future into his hands. He died October 23, 1827, just prior to the moment that his laid-out town bloomed into a prosperous borough. The town of Pottsville owes a higher testimonial to this great man than the little stone that stands in the School Park.

#### POTTSVILLE AS AN EARLY SHIPPING PLACE.

The first shipping at Pottsville was that of lumber and shingles and such shipping as was done by the Continental navy, which was the floating of rafts of masts down the river to Philadelphia to supply the Continental and French navies with masts, heretofore spoken of. Then there were rafts of logs sent down the river to furnish lower riparian saw mills. Then they prepared lumber, shingles, &c. These were lashed together, and in the high water season they were thus shipped from Pottsville to the lower markets, even to Philadelphia.

When the canal was built, its first terminus was at Mt. Carbon, to which point the tramways led from Guinea Hill down Second Street to Railroad, and down Railroad to Mt. Carbon; from Greenwood Hill and Salem Hill; from the western Market Street coal openings; from the Salem collieries, Potts colliery, Pott & Bannan, and others, the tramway carried the coal to Mt. Carbon. After the extension of the canal to the mouth of Mill Creek at Port Carbon, this extension passed just on the south side of the island, and on the island an aqueduct was built to carry the water to the north side of the Schuylkill, and from thence a basin was formed, its northern extremity reaching up to what is now the foot of E. Mahantongo Street. It was of considerable width. The edges were covered with wharves, and the tramway roads then terminated at this point until coal was hauled by steam, when the tramquietly conceived the idex of building a furnace and operaating it; of building a forge and operating it; of building a grist mill and operating it; an oil mill; of laying out a rown for the future, and planting the seed which aprang up and grew into one of the wealthiest and most prosperous communities in our State, in his formight at that early day, although coal was already known and set not utilized, he seemed to have grasped the future into his hands. He died October 23, 1827, just grior to the moment that his laid-out rown bloomed into a praspersum borough. The town of Fortaville ower a higher testimonial to this great man than the little atome that glands in the School Park.

### POTTSWILLE AS AN EARLY SHIPPING PLACE

The first shipping at Pottsville was that of lumber and shipping as was done by the Continental mays, which was the floating of raits of masts tinental mays, which was the floating of raits of masts down the rives to Philadelphia to supply the Continental and French navies with masts, heretolore spoken of Then there were raits of logs sent down the river to historish lower riparian saw mills. Then they prepared home ber, shingles, &c. These were lashed together, and in the high water season they were thus shipped from Pottsville to the lower markets, even to Philadelphia.

When the canal was built, its first terminus was at Mt. Carbon, to which point the tramways led from Guntes Hill down Second Street to Railroad, and down Railroad to Mt. Carbon; from Greenwood Hill and Salem Hill; from the western Market Street total openings; from the Salem to Mt. Carbon, and others, the tramway carried the coal to Mt. Carbon. After the catesion of the canal to the mouth of Mill Greek at Port tension of the extension passed just on the routh aide of the island, and on the island an aqueduct was built to correct a basin was formed, its northern extremity reaching up to what is now the foon of E. Mahantongo Street It was of considerable width. The edges were covered this point until coal was hauled by steam, when the trammated at this point until coal was hauled by steam, when the trammated at

way gave way to the iron road. That tramway is today still to be found in Pottsville, at some points at a depth of eight to ten or twelve feet, at places a little closer to the surface, and, remarkable to say, much of its woodwork is in a perfect state of preservation.

After the steam roads were constructed, Pottsville no longer remained such a central shipping point, but the railroads built and laid their tracks to and under the chutes of the collieries. Today there is not a load of coal-shipped to Pottsville to be loaded for transportation. All cars throughout the region are now loaded at the collieries.

#### EARLY INDUSTRIES.

The first industry of which we have any knowledge, erected here, was Basler's saw mill, near the mouth of Norwegian Creek. It is first mentioned in a letter written by Valentine Eckert, an officer acting under the Provincial Council, who resided at Reading. When he informed the Council of the massacre of the Neyman family, which occurred August 27, 1780, he stated that Neyman lived at the saw mill. (The particulars will appear in the appendix). It is recognized as an establishment by the Pennsylvania Legislature, in the act declaring the Schuylkill River navigable, passed on the 15th day of March, 1784, as stated in a former chapter. From this we must almost infer that Nevman could not have been the only resident here. Surely there must have been a sawyer and helper, there must have been wood-choppers and teamsters, but their names are lost to history. Captain Leary presses the State Council for more troops to guard the inhabitants.

The next in order of time would appear to be the construction by Isaac Thomas and Lewis Reese of a furnace on the island, between the years of 1795 and 1804. Some give the year at 1800; others, at 1795. Chambers gives it at 1804. The next was a furnace at the corner of Coal and aMuch Chunk Streets. The next in order would be the building of a forge on the island. The next in order would be the grist mill which was built by John Pott in 1810, occupying the present site of Phillips &

way gave way to the iron road. That tremway is today still to be found in Pottsville, at some points at a depth of eight to ten or twelve foot, at places a little closer to the surface, and, remarkable to say, much of its woodwork is in a perfect state of preservation.

After the steam roads were constructed, Pottsville no longer remained such a central shipping point, but the railroads built and laid their tracks to and uniter the chutes of the collieries. Today there is not a load of coal shipped to Pottsville to be loaded for transportation. All cars throughout the region are now loaded at the collieries.

#### HARLY INDUSTRIES.

The first industry of which we have any knowledge, erected here, was Hasler's saw mill, near the mouth of Morwegian Creek. It is just mentioned in a letter written by Valentine Eckert, an officer acting under the Frovincial Council, who resided at Reading. When he invinced the Council, who resided at Reading. When he invition occurred August 27, 1750, he stated that Neyman family, which occurred August 27, 1750, he stated that Neyman lived at the saw mill. (The particulars will appear in the appendix). It is recognized as an establishment by the Fennsylvania Legislature, in the act declaring the Schuplerill River navigable, passed on the 15th day of March, 1753, as stated in a former chapter. From this we must almost inter that Neyman could not have been the only resident here. Surely there must have been a sawyer and felper, there must have been wood-choppers and teamsters, but their names are lost to history. Captain Leary presses the State Council for more troops to grand the inhabitants.

The next in order of time would appear to be the construction by Isaac Thomas and Lowis Reese of a furnace on the island, between the years of 1705 and 1804. Some give the year at 1800; others, at 1705. Chambers gives it at 1804. The next was a furnace at the corner of Coal and alfinch Chunk Streets. The next in order would be the building of a forge on the island. The next in order would be the grist mill which was built by John Pott in 1810, occupying the present site of Phillips &

Company's shirt factory. And probably the next, the oil mill built by John Pott at the corner of Norwegian and Railroad Streets, where the present Chronicle building now stands.

The Norwegian Creek, Mill Creek, the Schuylkill River, and the West Branch of the Schuylkill River, were studded with saw mills at or about this time, which must have furnished labor for many workmen. We have no evidence that at that early day any other industrial plants were established. There was a grist mill built at the southwest corner of Union and Railroad Streets, on Norwegian Creek, some time later. It was burned down about fifty years ago. There were probably blacksmith shops and other small industries established here in those early days, although we have no record of them. Indeed, it would seem that prior to 1825 and 1826, these few industries would have employed all the people who then lived hereabouts.

The history of the furnace first built by Reese & Thomas is a subject that would furnish a most fruitful history. We have neither time nor space to enter upon it; but a few desultory remarks will be made. The furnace passed out of the hands of the Pott family in 1828. There were numerous owners of the plant after that, but it never seems to have proved a profitable investment. Finally, here it was discovered that anthracite coal was a proper fuel for the smelting of a high grade of iron, but the furnace was not run very successfully until 1853, when it was acquired by Hanson Atkins and Charles M. Atkins, trading as Atkins Brothers. They rehabilitated the plant, and from that time up to 1894, during which time the original furnace was greatly enlarged, and two other large sister furnaces were erected on this site, the making of iron was most successful. The indefatigable will and energy of the members of this firm placed it upon a footing second to none in the State. The senior brother, Hanson Atkins, died in 1870, after which the business was conducted by Charles M. Atkins until about 1880, when it was transformed into the Pottsville Iron & Steel Company. Charles M. Atkins stood in the front rank of ironmasters in this State.

Company's shirt factory. And probably the mest, she off mill built by John Pott at the corner of Norwegian and Railroad Streets, where the present Chronicle building now stands.

The Norwegian Creck, Mill Creck, the Schuylkill River, were kiver, and the West Branch of the Schuylkill River, were studded with saw mills at or about this time, which must have furnished labor for many workmen. We have no have evidence that at that early day any other industrial plants were established. There was a grist mill fmilt at the southwest corner of Union and Railroad Streets, on Norwegian Creek, some time later. It was burned down about fifty years ago. There were probably blacksmith shops and other small industries established here in those early days, although we have no record of thum. Indeed, it would seem that prior to 1825 and 1826, these few industries would have employed all the people, who then

The history of the furnace first built by Reese & Itomas is a subject that would furnish a most fruitfal history. We have neither time nor space to enter upon it; but a few desultory remarks will be made. The furnace passed out of the hands of the Pott family in 1825. There were numerous owners of the plant after that, but it never seems to have proved a profitable investment it never seems to have proved a profitable investment. Finally, here it was discovered that anthractic coal was a proper fuel for the smelting of a high grade of iron, but the furnace was not run very successfully until 1833, when it was acquired by Hanson Atkins and Charles M. Atkins it was acquired by Hanson Atkins and Charles M. Atkins and from that time up to 1804, during which time the sortiginal furnaces was greatly enlarged, and two other large sister furnaces were erected on this site, the making of sister furnaces were erected on this site, the making of the members of this firm placed it upon a looting energy of the members of this firm placed it upon a looting therefore do the to nome in the State. The semon brother, Hanson ducted by Charles M. Atkins until about 1880, when it ducted by Charles M. Atkins until about 1880, when it pany. Charles M. Atkins until about 1880, when it pany. Charles M. Atkins until about 1880, when it pany. Charles M. Atkins stood in the from types of non-

Prior to the death of Mr. Hanson Atkins, they acquired the Pottsville rolling mills, formerly owned by John Burnish & Co. and by E. M. Yardley & Co. They had never proved very successful, but after taken in hand by the Atkins Brothers, and subsequently by Charles M. Atkins, they proved wonderfully successful, and this plant, in conjunction with the furnaces, formed one of the finest and most profitable iron plants in the State, for many years.

Enthusiast in his art as Mr. Charles M. Atkins was, yet when the Confederate guns were fired on Fort Sumter, his patriotic spirit, as he thought, called him to arms. He went to his friend, who was also his father's friend, Simon Cameron, then Secretary of War, and placed himself at his service. Gen. Cameron said to him, "I admire your patriotism, but we cannot take you. You have a higher and greater work to perform. You know how to make iron, and this country will need all it can get. Go back home and make iron, and you will do your country the highest service." He took his advice and made iron up to the day of his death.

The entire plant has since been acquired by The Eastern Steel Company, who have rebuilt the rolling mills, but have dismantled the furnaces. Their rolling mills furnish one of the most modern and largest steel plants in the country, and bid fair to furnish labor to our workmen for all time to come. It is the belief that if the Atkins Brothers had not taken hold of the furnace and rolling mill, they would have been dismantled; and this town, if that had occurred, would have lost the means of employment of anywhere from 300 to 1,000 men from the period of 1860 up to 1894. During that period, about three-fourths of the freight that went out of Pottsville or came into it, was consigned to or sent from this plant.

In order to look into some of the industries and some that were wanted in Pottsville in the year 1830, an article in the Miners' Journal of that day throws some light upon this:

"We are sadly in want of mechanics here. A half a dozen good master blacksmiths, with three or more journeymen each, would find plenty of business. \* \* \* \* A regiment of carpenters, bricklayers, and stone masons,

with a strong detachment of sober laborers, would find employment. House painters, who understand mixing paints and using them without daubing the floors, are very rare among us. Our town supports two paper-hangers handsomely. \* \* \* A wheelwright, a cabinet maker, and a pump borer are needed. A good barber shop we have not got. Our barbers are all stationed in the bar rooms of the tayerns, for want of room elsewhere. \* \* Our borough would support a tobacco spinner and a good cigar maker. A pottery would succeed. A few tanners in the suburbs would find plenty of hides, which, for want of sale, are hung up under our noses. \* \* \* A few more clean butchers \* \* would be more popular. We really want a good, clean bakery and half a dozen of hucksters' shops. We have no ice houses and no milkman yet. \* \* From the quantity of rum consumed, we may venture to hold out flattering hopes to a distiller. \* \* \* A rope walk ought to succeed. An eating house on the plan of the New York Fulton Market shops would be exactly adapted to this place. \* \* A large hat factory much wanted; you cannot buy a hat now without going to a grocery or liquor store for it. A tasty fruit, confectionery and mineral water establishment would be well patronized. More dry good and grocery stores are wanted. It is high time that the union of all kinds of goods and wares, wet, dry, soft, hard, and grocery, in one room, was abolished. A snug grocery and liquor store has lately been opened here, which is doing an elegant business. Two hardware stores are doing very well. A new apothecary store, and one established last fall (1820) are flourishing. Goods of all kinds sell enormously high, for want of competition. Owing to the scarcity of houses. the business is in the hands of a favored few. We see no reason why a snug fancy store would not do business. But we are certain there would be no mistake in a good millinery, mantua-making, and sewing establishment. A lady can get nothing in the line of the former two, under a long notice, and the young men don't know where to get their linen made up. A good saddlery would do. \* About twenty women, who would hire out to wash clothes, scrub houses, &c., might earn their fifty cents a day, and

new apothecary store, and one established last (all (1820)

find ample employment. A hundred good servant girls, who know how to stay at a good place when procured, would make their dollar a week. More boarding houses are wanted, especially for the middling classes of persons. There are at present three large buildings in progress for the accommodation of the first class, which, when finished, will help to thin the floors of our hotels, which are frequently covered at night with persons who cannot find beds. Competition in tavern-keeping would be as salutary as it would be novel in this town.

"Having given a hasty bit of our wants, it just occurs to us, that were these persons to come here en masse, they would be in a great predicament for houses, wherein to put their families and pursue their different avocations. Those who are here can hardly live for want of room. We are daily, almost hourly, beset with applications for houses to rent."

The collieries that were in operation in and about Pottsville prior to 1842 were owned by Mr. Charles Lawton, Messrs. Potts & Bannan, Mr. Charles Ellet, the Delaware Coal Company, Milnes & Haywood, George H. Potts, and some others. At that time Mr. Lawton was undermining the very town of Pottsville itself. An underground working underneath Pottsville has its opening at Greenwood Hill and extends westwardly as far as a point near Fourth and Norwegian Streets. The workings on the Guinea Hill tract were also partly under the surface of Pottsville.

Among the larger iron industries that were carried on during the 30's and the 40's were Messrs. Haywood & Snyder's foundry and machine shops, erected in 1834; the Pottsville Iron Foundry and Machine Shop, owned and carried on by E. W. Maginnis; Farrell's foundry; Derr's stove foundry; Benjamin Pomeroy's foundry and machine shop; John L. Pott's foundry and machine shop, later on Noble & Rhoda.

The evolution of the original Pott furnace into the great plant of The Eastern Steel Company has been treated incidentally in another chapter. The large iron works of Haywood & Snyder, subsequently George W. Snyder, and still more subsequently the Snyder Manufac-

had ample employment. A hundred good servant girls, who know how its stay at a good place when procural, would make their dollar a week. More hoarding houses are wanted, especially for the middling classes of persons. There are at present three large buildings in progress for the accommodation of the first class, which, when limithed, will help to thin the floors of our horels, which are frequently covered at night with persons who cannot find beds. Competition in tavern-keeping would be as asletery as it would be novel in this town.

"Having given a basty bit of our wants, it just occars to us, that were these persons to come here on masse, they would be in a great predicament for houses, wherethe to put their families and pursue their different avocations. Those who are here can hardly live for want of room. We are daily, almost hourly, beset with applications for

houses to rental

The collieries that were in operation in and about Pottsville prior to 1842 were owned by Mr. Charles Lawton, Mesers Potts & Branan, Mr. Charles Ellet, the Delaware Goal Company, Milnes & Haywood, George H. Potts, and some others. At that time Mr. Lawton was undermining the very town of Pottsville itself. An anderground working undermeath Pottsville has its opening at Greenwood Hill and extends westwardly as far as a point near Fourth and Norwegian Streets. The workings on the Guines Hill tract were also partly under the surface of Pottsville.

Among the larger fron industries that were carried on during the 30's and the 20's were Messrs. Haywood & Suyder's foundry and machine shops, erected in 1834; the Pottsville Iron Foundry and Machine Shop, owned and carried on by E. W. Magnais: Farnell's foundry; Derr's stoye foundry; Benjamin Pomeroy's foundry and machine shop; John L. Pott's foundry and machine shop; John L. Pott's foundry and machine shop, later on

The evolution of the original Pott inmace into the great plant of The Eastern Steel Company has been treated incidentally in another chapter. The large iron works of Haywood & Snyder, subsequently George W. Snyder, and still more subsequently the Snyder Manuface.

turing Company, and the works of James Wren and of Benjamin F. Pomeroy, were many years ago absorbed and merged into the Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Company, who increased the space of these plants and rebuilt portions of them, and employ a great army of men. Their work is mainly the iron work of all the collieries of the company; some local railroad work, as may be needed.

These comprise the iron works of Pottsville, excepting those of Sparks & Parker, boiler and engine makers and general machinists, and the Pottsville Bolt Company. The business of The Eastern Steel Company is the manufacture of steel, the building of bridges, and furnishing the steel frames for large houses, and all other kinds of steel structural work.

Other manufacturers are E. Barth, brush manufacturer. Carriage and wagon makers are Long & Delph. D. G. Matthews, J. Schablein and J. Yaisle. Fertilizer manufacturers are, Pottsville Fertilizer Company and Jacob Ulmer Packing Company. Shirt manufacturers, M. Phillips & Son. Silk manufacturers, Tilt Silk Mill Co. This is a large plant and employs a vast number of people. mostly women and girls. It has been in existence for a period of nearly twenty years, and has become one of Pottsville's permanent and most useful fixtures. and product is of the highest character in the land. are three hosiery mills, operated respectively by John Reber, J. C. Adcock & Bro., and Thomas Adcock; Dengler Brothers are shoe manufacturers; and on the east side of town are the old established Derr Stove Works. There are others, doubtless many in number, which do not just at this time come into the mind of the writer.

#### OUR MODERN CONVENIENCES.

Pottsville is in possession of all the conveniences of a well regulated modern city. Our water supply is plentiful and of the best quality in the world. It is supplied from three different streams, Eisenhuth Run, Kaufman Run, and Indian Run. The former two are about twelve miles distant, very near the summit of the Broad Mountain range. These two streams flow through two narrow little valleys in the red shale, where there is no coal un-

turing Congany, and the works of James Wren and of Benjamin F. Pomeroy, were many years upo absorbed and merged into the Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron Company, who increased the space of these plants and rebuilt portions of them, and employ a great army of men. Their work is mainly the iron work of all fibr collecties of the company; some local railroad work, as may be needed.

these comprise the front words of Postsville, excepting those of Sparks & Parker, boiler and engine makers and general machinists, and the Pottaville Bob Company. The business of The Statern Steel Company is the titunulating ulasture of steel, the building of bridges, and fluridating the steel frames for large houses, and all other fonds of

steel structural work

Other manufacturers are H. Barth, brush manufacturer. Carriage and wagon makers are Long & Delph, D. G. Matthews, J. Schablen and J. Vaisle. Fertilizer manufacturers are, Pottaville Fertilizer Company and Jacob Ulmer Packing Canquay. Shirt manufacturers, M. Philips & Son. Silk manufacturers, Tilt Silk Mill Co. Thus is a large plant and employs a vast number of people, mostly women and girls. It has been in existence for a period of marily twenty years, and has become one of Pottsville's permanent and most useful fixtures. The sort Pottsville's permanent and most useful fixtures. The sort are three hosters mills, operated respectively by John are three hosters mills, operated respectively by John let Brothers are shot manufacturers; and on the east side of town are the old established Dert Stove Works. There are others, doubtless many in number, which do not just at this time come into the mind of the writer.

#### OUR MODERN CONVENIENCES.

Pottsville is in possession of all the conveniences of a well regulated modern city. Our water supply is plantiful and of the best quality in the world. It is supplied from three different streams, discultural from Santan Run, and Indian Run. The former two are about twelve miles distant, very near the summit of the Broad Mountain range. These two streams flow through two narrow little valleys in the red shale, where there is no real underneath, and where the water is stored by two immense dams or reservoirs and piped to the town. The third flows through a narrow valley between the Second and Sharp Mountains, and empties into the West Branch of the Schuylkill, about two miles west of Pottsville. Here the water is held in a large reservoir and is pumped into the main pipes of the town.

The watersheds of these streams are all of them wooded, with not a single house erected thereon except one, the house of the managers and watchmen. Every drop of this water is mountain spring water, and as pure and clear as crystal.

The town is supplied with a good quality of gas manunfactured within the town limits and in plentiful supply.

An electric light and power plant is in extensive operation. It furnishes the public lighting of the town as well as for many individuals.

These corporations are all private. Pottsville owns no public works. Owing to the hilly surface of the town site, the drainage is good. The sewerage system is good and ramifies the entire town, and the rapidly flowing Norwegian Creek is its busy scavenger.

Centre Street, the main street, is mostly paved; the other streets are being rapidly macadamized, and the streets of the entire town are being gradually lifted out of the mud of former years. Competing lines of railroads, telegraphs, and telephones are galore, and furnish the means of internal and distant communication to the heart's desire. The old buildings are being rapidly torn down and replaced by modern structures; and whether for dwelling or business purposes, the architect and the builder have an eye single to good taste and the beautiful. In many cases the new buildings are of grand and imposing appearance.

#### OUR MILITARY COMPANIES.

Pottsville has ever had great pride in maintaining a high order of military. Scarce was the borough incorporated, when, in 1831, the Light Infantry of Pottsville was organized, with Captain Dean as its commander, soon

demeath, and where the water is stored by two immense dams or reservoirs and piped to the though a third flows through a narrow valley between the Second and Sharp Mountains, and empties into the West Branch of the Schuylkill, about two miles west of Pottsville. Here the water is held in a large reservoir and is pumped into the main pipes of the town.

The watersheds of these streams are all of them wooded, with not a single house erected thereon extent one, the house of the managers and watchman. Every drop of this water is mountain spring water, and as pure

and clear as crystal

The town is supplied with a good quality of gas manunfactured within the town limits and in plentful supply

An electric light and power plant is in extensive operation. It furnishes the public lighting of the town as well as for many individuals.

These corporations are all private. Pottsville owns no public works. Owing to the hilly surface of the town site, the drainage is good. The severage system is good and ramifies the entire town, and the rapidly flowing Norwegian Creek is its busy scovenger.

Centre Street, the main street, is mostly paved; the other streets are being rapidly macadamized, and the streets of the entire town are being gradually lifted out of the mud of former years. Competing lines of railroads, telegraphs, and telephones are galore, and furnish the means of internal and distant communication to the heart's desire. The old buildings are being rapidly torn flown and replaced by modern structures; and whether for idwelling or business purposes, the architect and the builder have an eye single to good taste and the beautiful In many cases the new buildings are of grand and imposing appearance.

#### OUR MILITARY COMPANIES.

Pottsville has ever had great pride in maintaining a high order of military. Scarce was the borough incorporated, when, in 1831, the Light Infantry of Pottsville was organized, with Captain Dean as its commander, soon after succeeded by Captain Bland, the father of Dr. Bland. It then already had a large roster of members. This company has kept up its organization ever since, and is now Co. H of the Eighth Regiment, Pennsylvania National Guard, Capt. John H. Fertig, commander. When the Civil War broke out, in April, 1861, this company promptly enlisted before the echoes of the guns on Fort Sumter had died away, was accepted by Governor Curtin, and became one of the five companies from Pennsylvania who first entered the capital at Washington to defend it. These five companies were located, one other of them in Pottsville, one in Lewistown, one in Reading, and one in Allentown. After the first three months' service was over, they came home, but all or very nearly all, re-enlisted in the three years' service, and served in various regiments until Appomattox.

The Washington Artillerists was organized in 1842; its captain was James Nagle, afterwards a general in the Union Army in the War of the Rebellion. The roster of this company was also large. When the war with Mexico broke out, this company enlisted in the First Regiment of Pennsylvania Volunteers. One of the privates of the company, Frank Wynkoop, was elected the Colonel of the regiment. They served with distinction throughout the entire war, their principal campaign being from Vera Cruz to the capture of Mexico, with General Scott. They fought in many of those battles and left many of their comrades on the field of honor in Mexico. They returned and kept up the organization, and when the War of the Rebellion broke out they too enlisted at the same time as the Infantry, were accepted, and also became one of the five companies of the First Defenders of the National capital. They entered the capital 135 strong, and when they reached there they met the immortal Abraham Lincoln, who welcomed them; he shook every officer and man by the hand and thanked them for coming to help him. Of this number all re-enlisted in various regiments, and 72 of them, it is said, returned home wearing the shoulder straps of a commissioned officer or fell on the field of honor.

after succeeded by Captain Bland, the lather of Dr. Bland. It then already had a large roster of members. This company has kept up its organization ever since, and is now Co. H of the Eighth Regiment, Pennsylvania, National Courtl, Capt. John H. Fertig, commander! When the Civil War broke out, in April, 1851, this company promptly enlisted before the ethoes of the guns on Fort Samter had died away, was accepted by Governor Curtin, and became one of the five companies from Pennsylvania who became one of the five companies from Pennsylvania who five companies were located, one other of them in Pottsfive companies were located, one other of them in Pottswille, one in Lewistown, one in Reading, and one in Alleutown. After the first three months' isrvice was over, town. After the first three months' isrvice was over, the three years tour, and served in various regiments until Appomatton.

The five companies of the First Defenders have formed an association called the First Defenders' Association. They have been recognized by resolutions of Congress and by resolutions of the Pennsylvania Legislature, as the first soldiers who responded in the Civil War. They wear a distinctive badge voted to them by the Legislature of Pennsylvania. This company is now Co. F, 4th Regt., National Guard of Pennsylvania. It is commanded by Captain Harry Mellon.

#### TUMBLING RUN.

Through the narrow valley lying between the Sharp and Second Mountains and east of the Schuylkill River flows the beautiful and romantic Tumbling Run. It rises probably eight miles distant, not far from the village of Lewistown, and flows westwardly into the Schuylkill, opposite Mt. Carbon. It drains a valley so narrow that the crests of the two mountains are less than a mile distant throughout the entire length of the valley, the mountains ranging about 700 feet in height. Many years ago, when the Schuvlkill Canal was first built, there were erected two large artificial lakes for the storage of water to supply the canal during the drought of the early autumn season. The upper dam, at a distance of near two miles from Pottsville, has been utilized as a semi-summer resort, especially for the people of Pottsville and vicinity. There are probably nearly 100 boathouses erected along its shores, each equipped with one or more boats, forming a naval fleet when they are out on the bosom of the lake. There is probably no other town in the State that possesses such a beautiful natural and artificial resort so near to its borders. Here there is bathing in summer time and skating in winter, a hotel, and a large auditorium for musical, theatrical and other entertainments, there are the usual merry-go-round, the shuffleboard, the ten pin alley, the quoits, and the means of all the rustic amusements.

It is a place much resorted to by our people as a picnic ground. Family picnics, club picnics, and picnics and gatherings of all kinds are held here. Occasionally there are trout, bass, and other fish of unusual size The five companies of the Pirst Defenders have formed an association called the Pirst Defenders' Association. They have been recognized by resolutions of Congress and by resolutions of the Pennsylvania Legislature, as the first soldiers who responded in the Civil War. They wear a distinctive hadge voted to them by the Legislature of Pennsylvania. This company is now Co. F. 4th Kept. National Guard of Pennsylvania. It is commanded by Captain Harry Mellon.

#### TUMBLING RUN.

It is a place much resorted to by our people as a plenic ground. Family picnics, club picnics, and picnics and gatherings of all kinds are held here. Occasionally there are nost, bass, and other fish of unissaal size caught in its deep waters. It is frequently the relay of the wild goose, the wild duck, of the loon and other water fowl which whet the appetite of the hunter. Frequently conventions and other social gatherings are held there; band concerts, and other entertainments; a large dancing pavilion, which is greatly appreciated and patronized. The grateful shade, the water scene, the beautiful expanse of country which may be seen from its mountain tops, invite old and young to enjoy the pleasures of Tumbling Run. It is connected with the borough by the Union Traction Company, and frequently the carrier is taxed to its utmost to carry the passengers to and fro. It is a most delightful annex to the borough of Pottsville.

If the visitor to Tumbling Run will but step say two hundred paces to the rear of the present hotel building and will look to the westward he will have before him a scene which is the subject of a painting which has for many years been on exhibition in the Royal Art Gallery at Munich, Bavaria, Germany. It is considered one of the most interesting works of art and of American scenes in the galleries of Europe. It was painted by Gustav Behone, probably fifty years ago. The artist was a brother-in-law of the late George DeBenneville Keim, a former president of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company. It is today a favorite home-reminder to the Pottsville tourist and has been the admiration of many who have never viewed the original scene.

#### APPENDIX.

Reader, thou of the strong arm and the lion heart! and thou, O gentle reader, who would even now drop a tear and some fragrant blossoms on the lonely and unknown graves of Henry Neyman, his wife and children, could they but be found; who would shed copious tears over the narrative of Regina Hartman of Orwigsburg, who witnessed the murder of her father, her brother, and later while in captivity, that of her sister, and of her awful life in captivity for nine years; the narrative of the massacre of the two young Misses Reichelderfer, near Pinedale, just blooming into womanhood, one early morning,

caught in its deep waters. It is frequently the related the wild goose, the wild duck, of the loon and other water fowl which what the appetite of the hunter. Frequently conventions and other social gatherings are held dancing pavilion, which is greatly appreciated and parents is end. The grateful shade, the water occur, the handfield expanse of country which may be seen from its manutation tops, invite old and young to onjoy the pleasures of Tunabling Run. It is connected with the horough by the Union Traction Company, and frequently the carrier is toxed to its utmost to carry the passengers to and from it is a most delightful annex to the horough of Pottsville;

If the visitor to Tembling Kun will but step say two hundred pareir to the rear of the present footel bushing and will look to the westward he will have before him a scene which is the sublect of a painting which has lor many years been on exhibition in the Royal Art Gallery at Munich, Bayaria, Germany. It is considered one of the most interesting works of art and of American scenes in the galleries of Europe. It was painted by Gustav in the galleries of Europe. It was painted by Gustav Behone, probably fifty years ago. The artist was a horther-law of the late George Deltenneville Keim, a former president of the Philadelphia and Keading Railroad Company. It is today a lavorite home-reminder to the Pettagany. It is today a lavorite home-reminder to the Pettagany. It is today a lavorite home-reminder to the Pettagany. It is today a lavorite home-reminder to the Pettagany. It is today a lavorite home-reminder to the Pettagany. It is today a lavorite home-reminder to the Pettagany. It is today a lavorite home-reminder to the Pettagany. It is today a lavorite home-reminder to the Pettagany who

#### APPENDIK,

Reader, thou of the strong arm and the lion heard and thou, O gentle reader, whis would even now slrop a tear and some fragrant blossoms on the lonely sud one known graves of Henry Neyman, his wife and children could they but be found; who would shed copious stars over the narrative of Regina illarman of Ocuteslare, who witnessed the murder of her father, her brailner, sud later while in captivity, that of her sister, and of her awful life in captivity for nine years; the narrative of the market stare of the two young Misses Reichelderier, near linestance of the two young Misses Reichelderier, near linestance, just blooming into womanhood, one safty morning,

who on the eve prior to that fateful morn, in commending themselves to their Maker sang that pathetic German funeral hymn, "Wer weiss we nach meine ende," even as the noble swan singeth her own funeral dirge. Or were you to stand along the banks of the rushing Swatara at Pinegrove and watch poor nine year old Margery Everhart look upon the murder of her father and mother, her brothers and sisters, with the deadly tomahawk; her home in ashes and she a barefoot captive, traveling by day and by night, sleeping on the frosted sward as her bed, and the open canopy of the sky as her counterpane, and thus trudging over rock and through briar, over the mountains of the Alleghenies, and wading the streams away out into the Ohio country, there to remain into young womanhood, the slave of the forest savage, until rescued by the gallant General Boquet of the Royal American Line. I say to thee of the gentler heart and to the lion, we must now part. The season of our parting shall be as you will, in the morning, at noonday, in the evening, or in the night time. My parting word will suit itself to the season. Thee had'st both been wiser had thee carried thine own well-filled lamps. Our rambles through the mists of the dimness and sometimes darkness of the past have been at times lightened up by the sunlight of recorded history, but ofttimes my flickering lamp would emit only smoke and no light, and so we passed many a secret winding path, many a sealed closet, which the uncertain light of my lamp could not penetrate. Ye have been a goodly company to me. These tales ve may forget, but if ye will remember when ve reach the age of threescore and ten, and when thy grandchildren shall gather about thy knee and ask for a story, if ye will but say, "When I was a young miss, a middle-aged man once told me a story of the ancient life and history of my forefathers," they will ask you to tell it, if thee but say, "I have forgotten it, I have forgotten the name of the story teller, I cannot even describe him, but he told me a story," they will guess at it, they will wonder if they ever read it or ever will read it. They will wonder what his name is; they will make a mental picture of him. When they shall gain the like old age, they will tell their grandchildren how their grandremember when we reach the age of threescore and ten.

mother once told them that a middle-aged man once told her a story of her forefathers, but how she had forgotten him and the story—thus it will be carried down through the corridors of time—then I shall have entered into the realms of immortality.

"Time rolls his ceaseless course, the race of yore,
Who danced our infancy on their knee,
And told our marvelling boyhood legends store,
Of their strange ventures that happened by land or sea.
How are they blotted from the things that be.
How few, all weak, and withered of their force,

Wait on the verge of eternity,

Like stranded wrecks, the tide returning hoarse,
To sweep them from our sight! Time rolls his ceaseless
course."

mother once told them that a middle-aged man once told her a story of her forelathers, but how the had forgotten him and the story—thus it will be carried down through the corridors of time—then I shall have entered into the realms of sumortality.

"Time rolls his censeless course, the race of yore,

Who danced our injancy on their kneed

And sold our marveiling boyhood legends store,

Of their strange ventures that rappened by land or sets.

How are they blatted from the things that be

How law, an weak, and withered of their sort

Wait on the verge of eternity.

Like stranded wrecks, the tide rettirning hourse.
To sweep them from our sight! Time rolls his centers

## Historical Notes of the Early Days of Pottsville, Written by Captain James Y. Russell in 1888.

Edited and Read before the Historical Society of Schuylkill County by WM. G. WELLS, Esq., September 25th, 1907.

#### INTRODUCTION.

The President of this society recently handed me a unique collection of Historical Notes written by Captain James Y. Russel, an old citizen of this town and county.

In order that this audience shall the better understand this writing, I would state that Captain Russell first became a citizen of this county in the year 1830, when twelve years of age. He filled a useful life here up to the time of his death, which occurred September, 1892, when

over 70 years of age.

In 1861 he recruited Co. E, of the 96th Regiment, Penna. Vols. As its captain he served with honor and distinction up to the termination of his three years' service. His gallantry and soldiery qualities are recorded in the history of that immortal regiment. During the course of his after life, he wrote out memoranda of annals relating to the early history of Pottsville and its vicinity, as he then saw them.

This, however, I will say, that he evidently looked on every side of Pottsville life, and carefully expresses the impressions made upon his mind by the varied employments and activities of the early people of this community.

#### HISTORICAL NOTES OF JAMES Y. RUSSEL.

"Came to Pottsville in 1830. That year the Mount Carbon House was being built, also the Penna. Hall

# Historical Notes of the Early Days of Pottsville, Written by Captain. James Y. Russell in 1888.

Edited and Read before fre-Historical Society of Schumbit County

by Wri. C. Well.S, Esq., September 25th, 1907.

#### INTRODUCTION.

The President of this society recently handed nie a smique collection of Historical Notes written by Captain laines Y. Russel, an old critical of this town and county.

In order that this audience shall the better understand this writing. I would state that Captain Kussell first became a citizen of this county in the year 1830, when twelve years of age. He filled a useful life here up to the time of his death, which occurred September, 1892, when

ever 70 years of age.

In 1851 he recruited Co. E. of the 95th Regiment, Penna. Vols. As its captoin he served with honor and distinction up to the termination of his times years' service. His gallmotry and soldiery qualities are recorded in the history of that immortal regiment. During the course of his after life, he wrate nut memoranda of ansals relating to the early history of Pottsville and its vicioity, as he then saw them.

This, however, I will say, that he evidently looked on every side of Pottsville life, and carefully expresses the impressions made upon his mind by the varied employments and activities of the early people of this community.

### HISTORICAL NOTES OF JAMES Y. RUSSEL

"Came to Pottsville in 1830. That year the Mount Carbon House was being built, also the Penna, Hall

by the late George Shoemaker, and the Exchange Hotel by Jacob Seitzinger; later, when finished, it was kept some time by Woodman. Leaving there for the Hotel southwest corner of Centre and Norwegian Sts., this was then occupied by two sons of Wm. Mortimer, Sr., John and William. The Mount Carbon Railroad was also being built at that time, finished 1831, the writer and his father furnishing timber from the forest then on the side of the tracks. After the road was finished a passenger horse car was put on the road and run to Mt. Laffee, and many a jolly party enjoyed the set-out of Barney Galliger at his 3 cent gin mill there Sunday afternoons. Another place of resort of the kind was Daniel Seitzinger's at Centreville, 11/2 miles from Pottsville on the Sunbury Pike, with a half way house called the Durham Ox kept by Sowerby, now Seltzer's—another of the sort at the fountain pump kept by Major Kepner, on the Pike one mile below Pottsville,others in town now almost forgotten,-one where Hause's tobacco store now is, one about where Hirshler's clothing store now is, occupied then by Mr. John Pinkerton, celebrated then for Poughkeepsie Ale, -another where Gressang now has a furniture store, called the Anthracite Hall.

During the fall of 1830 John Lucas and Wm. Hopkins opened a skin-dressing establishment at George and East Market Sts.; adjoining it was the foundry of B. W. Pomeroy, Sam'l and Wm. Cummings. The late E. W. McGinnes was the first blacksmith for them,—this site is now occupied by Mr. Simon Derr. John McCacking furnished coal from a small opening about where a stone now (1888) occupies a place as a gutter-stone at the old Sam'l Haupt property.

Justice was dispensed when necessary by the late Jacob Reed and Jacob Seitzinger; the latter through a clerk, who generally occupied the office of the late Jacob Bright. On the 22nd February, 1832, I assisted in firing a salute of 100 guns in honor of the Centennial of Washington's birth, on the highest part of the hill above the P. & R. shops. The father of the late Alexander Moorhead was fifer. We marched by way of the Orchard and up Coal Street to Mortimer's for breakfast. The Island (Pieneer) was then

by the late George Shoemaker, and the Escharge Hotel by Jacob Seitzinger; later, when finished, it was kept same dime by Woodman. Leaving there for the Hotel southwest corner of Centre and Morwegian Sis. this was then occupied by two sous of Wm. Mortaner; Sr., John and William. The Mount Carbon Railroad was also being built at that time, finished 1841, the writer and his lether fornishing timber from the forest then on the side of the fornishing timber from the forest then on the side of the tracks. After the road was finished a passenger house car folly party enjoyed the set-out of Barney Callinger at his jolly party enjoyed the set-out of Barney Callinger at his of resort of the kind was Daniel Seitzinger's at Centreville, at miles from Pontsville on the Sunbury Pile, with a half way house called the Durham Ox kept by Sowerh, now Major Mepner, on the Pile one mile below Pottsville.—Seltzer's—another of the sort at the fountain pamp kept by Sowerh, now others in town now almost forgotten.—one where Hagner ing store now is,—one about where Hirshier's clother ing store now is,—one about where Hirshier's clother celebrated them for Ponghkeepste Ale.—another where Major Where Indianaties along the Sore, called the Anthracite Hall.

During the full of 1830 John Lucas and Win. Hopkins opened a slou-dressing establishment at George and East Market Sts.; adjoining it was the foundry of the W. Folio eroy, Sam'l and Win. Cummings. The late E. W. McGlin nes was the first blacksmith for them,—this site is now occupied by Mr. Simon Derr. John McCacling involved coal from a small opening about where a stone now (1888) occupies a place as a gutter-stone at the old Sam'l Hampt property.

Justice was dispensed when necessary by the late Jacob Reed and Jacob Scittinger; the latter through a clerk, who generally occupied the office of the late Jacob Briefst. On the annu February, 1832, I assisted in hing a calule of the annu February, 1832, I assisted in hing a calule of the too gene in honor of the Centennial of Washington's little, on the highest part of the hill above the P. & R. shops, the lather of the late Alexander Moorhead was filer. We marched by way of the Orchard and up Coal Street to Mortimer's for breakfast. The Island (Figurer) was thin

unoccupied except at the southwest part. On the west were houses built for the use of those engaged at the Forge and Furnace, then (1830) in ruins, the former on the south and near the bank of the canal. The water power was obtained from the dam above the upper end of the Island and through a basin afterward used for boat building purposes,—the furnace was on Mauch Chunk Street near the Bland property,—a one-story house with dormer windows for the Superintendent, stood at the site of the present Baber property.

Robt, Bordough was working a mine in Sharp Mountain directly opposite where the Furnaces now stand, loading in boats opposite the upper end of the Island. Chas. Storer had a Boat Yard about where the present bridge crosses from the Mount Carbon to the Port Carbon R. R., Morris Addition. Henry Morris afterward had a coal works near there extending into the Sharp Mountain west and under the present Joseph Bright property, Robert Ramsey, father of the late Robert H. Ramsey, of The Miners' Journal, being its Superintendent. Capt. Whipple kept a store at the present site of the late Diamond Drill Works. He had been a sea-captain and was given a little to profanity. An Irishman, a character, patronized the Captain. He was anxious for a smile, i. e., a drink. He asked for I lb. of crackers; after consultation with himself, he concluded to trade the crackers for tobacco. The Captain, not objecting, traded. Again a self consultation was had, again a trade was effected for the desired drink, and as he was leaving, "Aleck," called the Captain, "You have not paid for that whiskey." Aleck replied, "Why, I gave you tobacco for it." "Yes," the Captain replied, "You did not pay for it." The reply was, "I gave you the crackers for it"; but the Captain said, "You did not pay for the crackers,"—"D—n your crackers, you got them back." The Captain was somewhat taken aback and during his study, Aleck escaped. Opposite this store a bridge was built for the purpose of a railroad for shipping coal by the North American Coal Co., which loaded the coal on the east side,—this was also used for shipping coal by Christ & Crosland. Below were the boat yards of Joseph Shelly and Henry Shelly, afterward owned by John

moccapied except at the southwest part. On the west were bouses built for the use of those engaged at the Forge and Furnace, then (1830) in ruins, the former, on the south and near the bank of the exingl. The water power was obtained from the dam above the upper end of the Island and through a basin afterward used for host building purposes,—the turnace was on Mauch Chunk Street near the Bland property,—a one-story house with dormer windows for the Superintendent, shood at the site of the present Baber property.

Erdman & Son, and at the lower point a boat yard owned by Chas. Storer, he having returned from Northumberland, where he moved in 1835. Opposite on the west were the shipping docks and chutes of the Delaware Coal Co., with store of White & Coomb, afterward of Joseph White & Son, after that of A. B. White.

South of Delaware Docks were the Girard Docks, the shipping point of coal mined near the foot of Mahanoy Plane and hauled by horses from there to Pottsville, the cars descending from different planes by stationary power. Grades have been since made,—could not then be run according to the theory of the civil engineers. Jack Temple had teams hauling coal cars. Thos. Sharp was superintendent of the road. An old water power saw-mill stood near the last named docks, then 1830, out of use. Before the dams were built on Tumbling Run, that route was considerably used as a short cut over the mountains to Orwigsburg. The writer traveled it once.

The Saults and Senna and Ipecac were dispensed by Dr. Chichester, Dr. Sorber, Dr. Halberstadt, Sr., Dr. Tweed, Dr. Carpenter, Sr. The office of the last named physician was on the second floor of the building where Val. Stitchter now holds forth.

John Olewine, Nathan Guest and Thomas Lindwell left Pottsville during the winter of 1830-1831 with their teams, six heavy horses each, loaded with coal, and returned with store goods. We had two outlets to Minersville. One up Second Street by way of the Court House and over the Bare Field to Mount Hope; the other up Mahantongo Street out near to the O'Connor Farm, thence over the hill to York Farm,-one-quarter mile west it intersected with the other road via Mt. Hope. Market St., or now Garfield Square, was pretty well blocked up with stumps, and Centre St. in the wet season was a perfect mud puddle, two creeks or runs to wade through,-one under or near the B. T. Taylor property, the other under or near the Jacob Ulmer property. The creek at East Norwegian St. flowed considerably east of the present course, passing on down and nearly under the present building of the late Judge Donaldson.

The canal from Sharp Mountain across an Aqueduct

Erdman & Son, and at the lower point a boat yard owned by Chan Storer, he having returned from Northamberland, where he moved in 1835. Opposite on the west were the shipping docks and chutes of the Delaware Coal Co., with store of White & Coopib, afterward of Joseph White & Son, after that of A. B. White.

South of Delaware Docks were the Girard Docks, the shipping poset of coal mined near the foot of Makanos Plane and hauled by houses from there to Pottsville, the cars descending from different planes by stationary powers Grades have have since made,—could not then be run according to the theory of the civil engineers. Jack Temple had teams bashing coal cars. Thos. Sharp was superiotendent of the road. An old water power saw-mill stood near the last named docks, then 1830; out of use. Before the dams were built on Tumbling Run, that route was comsiderably used as a short cut over the mountains to Orwigsburg. The writer traveled it once.

The Saulte and Sema and Inecae were dispensed by Dr. Chicheste, Dr. Sorber, Dr. Halberstadt, Sr., Dr. Tweed, Dr. Carpenter, Sr. The office of the last named physician was on the second floor of the building where

Val. Smehter now holds forth.

John Olewine, Nathan Guest and Thomas Lindwell leit Pottsville during the winter of algo-1831 with their teams, six heavy horses each, loaded with coal, and returned with store goods. We had two outlets to Mineraville. One up Second Street, by way of the Court House and over the Bare Field to Mount Hope; the other up Mahantongo Street out near to the O'Connor Parauthence over the hill to York Farm,—one-quarter mile west it intersected with the other road via Mt. Hope Market St. or now Garfield Square, was pretty well blocked up with stumps, and Centre St. in the wet season was a perfect mud puddle, two creeks or runs to wade through—one under or near the B. T. Taylor property. The the other under or near the Jacob Ulmer property. The the present course, passing on down and nearly under the other the late Judge Donaldson.

The canal from Sharp Mountain across an Aqueduct

up to a steam mill nearly opposite the present P. & R. Freight Depot was opened about 1833. In 1836 it was extended by basin, to a point about opposite the upper part of the P. & R. Shop, late Wren part. A chute was built there by the late Samuel Lewis in 1837 to ship coal mined in the now enclosure of the P. & R. Shops. About 1835 a young bear was caught by the late Eli Cake in a lot at the corner of Arch and Coal Sts. Large trees were standing on the east side of George St., extending north beyond the James G. Cochran property,-smaller timber on the east and south of George St., also on the hillside on the Boedefelt property extending to near the top of Young's Hill and east several squares. Coal was mined and hauled into town from Oak Hill, West Norwegian, by Wm. Brown, father of Col. D. P. Brown, now of Lost Creek, also by Messrs. Bright and Wade from Wadesville, who had a retail yard, northeast corner of Norwegian and Railroad Sts., now the site of Penna. Freight Depot. Coal was brought into town also by Mr. Thos. Ridgway, Sr., and by the late Samuel B. Fisher and D. J. Ridgway, Ridgway & Fisher being the firm name.

For the construction of the Arch at the front of the Wadesville Tunnel on the Pottsville & Danville Railroad, the stone was quarried at Mechanicsville, just east of the entrance of the Agricultural Park, and hauled by teams to the Wadesville Tunnel, no other being considered suitable for the purpose by the engineer.

About 1832 Gaius Moore opened a mine by tunnel in Sharp Mountain at what is now called Palo Alto,—south of the Round House. The writer and his father cut timber for use at the mine. We had to take the log wagon, used to haul the logs, in parts across the foot bridge at the Locks, there being no roads. A basin was afterward dug to load boats south of the tow path, near where the Round House now stands. Sharp Mountain was then heavily timbered with large trees.

Chas. Lawton, Sr., opened a colliery near Nichols and Coal Sts., and sank a slope there, in the early thirties. The first slope sunk for coal was on The North America Coal Co.'s land in the ravine above the present pork packing establishment of the Seltzers. The first shaft was also sunk

up to a steam mill nearly opposite the present P. & E. Freight Depot was opened about 1833. In 1836 it was extended by basin, to a point about opposite the upper part of the P. & R. Shop, late Wren, part. A chute was built there by the late Samuel Lewis in 1837 to ship cost mined in the now enclosure of the P. & E. Shops: About lot at the corner of Arch and Coal Sts. Large trees were standing on the east side of George St., extending north beyond the James G. Cochran property.—smaller timber on the east and south of George St., also on the hillside on the Boedeleth property extending to mear the top of young's Hill and east several squares. Coal was mined and hauled into town from Oak Hill, West Norweyian, by Wm. Brown, lather of Col. D. P. Brown, now of Lost Who had a retail yard, northeast corner of Norwegian and Creek, also by Messrs. Bright and Wade from Wadesville, Was brought into town also by Mr. Thos. Ridgway, Sr., and by the late Samuel B. Fisher and D. J. Ridgway, Sr., and by the late Samuel B. Fisher and D. J. Ridgway, Ridgway, Sr., and by the late Samuel B. Fisher and D. J. Ridgway, Ridgway, Ridgway, E. Fisher being the firm name.

For the construction of the Arch at the front of the Wadesville Tunnel on the Pottsville & Danville Railroad, the stone was quarried at Mechanicsville, just case of the entrance of the Agricultural Park, and handed by reams to the Wadesville Tunnel, no other being considered saitable

or the purpose by the engineer.

About 1832 Gains Moore opened a mine by runnel an Sharp Mountain at what is now called Palo Alto,—south of the Round House. The writer and his father cut timber for use at the mine. We had to take the log wagon, used to haul the logs, in parts across the foot bridge at the Locks, there being no roads. A basin was alterward dog to load boats south of the tow path, near where the Round House now stands. Sharp Mountain was then heavily timbered with large trees.

Chas. Lawton. Sn., opened a colliery near Nichols and Coal Sts., and sank a slope there, in the early thirties. The first slope sunk for coal was on The North America Coal Co's land in the ravine above the present pork packing extablishment of the Seltzers. The first shaft was also sunk

by the same Company a little west of the East Norwegian Branch of the Mt. Carbon R. R. and near the north line of their lands joining the Delaware Coal Co.'s lands, the late Wm. Milnes being the superintendent. The late Jabez Sparks ran the first engine for hoisting coal at the North America Mines, in 1831. I then knew a young man, who after quitting time on Saturday night, 6 P. M., walked to Tamaqua to see his girl.

Port Carbon and Lawtontown.—In the spring of 1831 many buildings were set on fire and destroyed. The fire department of Pottsville was called on. The Hydraulian Engine attempted to go to assist, and was upset descending the Mechanicsville Hill. One man was killed. The late Chas. W. Clemens was chief director. The road on each side was covered with heavy timber, also a space between Port Carbon and Lawtontown, preventing a view from one place to the other. About 1833 Geo. H. Potts and Chas. Potts opened a mine at Bear Ridge. The land was heavily timbered. The writer, his father and Benj. Lawton built chutes for the above parties to ship their coal at the dock of Mr. Benj. Coomb, extending parallel with the present railroad, to near where the Rolling Mill now stands. The late Benj. Havwood did the smith work necessary for the chutes, &c., and lived in a house, now 1888, standing on the upper street, south of the Port Carbon Furnace. The above named Benj. Lawton left for the west immediately after this work was finished, owing, as he said, to the coal being played out. His daughter was the first wife of Mr. James Beury, well known throughout the county. Thomas Robinson and the Skidmore Brothers opened mines at Eagle Hill and Windy Harbor.

New Philadelphia.—Bell & Bolton were operating about one mile above Port Carbon; and Saml. J. Potts worked a coal operation near New Philadelphia.

This was the nearest place to get a smile,—but be careful, boys, and get out before night, as the Regulators were about. Esq. Barlow dispensed justice there. B. F. Pomeroy and Mr. Harbeson ran the Furnace at Silver Creek. It was a failure. About 1833 a road was made from Port Carbon to Orwigsburg across the Sharp and

by the same Company a little west of the East Norwegian Franch of the Mt. Carbon R. R. and near the north line of their lands joining the Delaware Loal Co.'s lands, the late their lands joining the Delaware Loal Co.'s lands, the late late Wm. Milnes being the superintendent. The late labor Sparks ray the first engine for holsting coal at the North America Mines, in 1831. I then knew a young man, who after quitting time on Saturday night, o.P. M., walked to Tamaqua to see his girl.

Port Carbon and Lawtontown.—In the spring of 1831 department of Ponsville was called on. The Hydraulian Engine attempted to go to anist, and was upset descending the Mechanicsville Hill. One man was killed. The late the Mechanicsville Hill. One man was killed. The late of Chas. W. Clemens was chief director. The road on each side was covered with heavy timber, also a space between Port Carbon and Lawtontown, preventing a view from one place to the other. About 1833 Geo. H. Potts and Chas. Potts opened a mine at Bear Ridge. The land was heavily timbered. The writer, his father and Benj Lawton built chutes for the above parties to stip their coal at the dock chutes for the above parties to stip their coal at the present of Mr. Benj. Coomb. extending parallel with the present railroad, to near where the Rolling Mill now stands. The chutes, &c. and lived in a house, now 1888, standing on the upper street, south of the Port Carbon Furnace. The show upper street, south of the Port Carbon Furnace. The above named Benj. Lawton left for the west immediately above named Benj. Lawton left for the west immediately lames Benry, well known throughout the county. Thomas February was finished, owing, as he said, to the cold Robinson and the Skidmore Brothers opened mines at Fagle Hill and Windy Harbor.

New Philadelphia.—Bell & Bolton were operation about one mile above Port Carbon; and Sainl. J. Potts worked a goal operation near New Philadelphia.

This was the nearest place to get a smile, but be careful, boys, and get out before night, as the Regulators were about. Esq. Barlow dispensed justice there. E. F. Pomeroy and Mr. Harbeson can the Furoace at Silver Creek. It was a failure. About 1831 a road was made from Port Carbon to Orwigsburg across the Sharp and

Second Mountains, intersecting the Pike about a mile west of Orwigsburg.

The first steam saw mill was erected and run by Mr. Abraham Pott in the first ravine above Port Carbon on the valley driving road. An old water saw mill was in operation in 1828 and for many years after, at the bend of the road one mile above Port Carbon, and Abraham Pott had a water power saw mill at the present site of the lumber yard near the Railroad Scales.

I think the oldest residents of the town of Pottsville rest with the Lord family, Chas. Lord being born here. There are very few persons who date back to 1830 or near then. Some I can name,—Chas. Silliman, B. T. Taylor, Sam'l Heffner, Wm. Carter, Sr., Benneville Erdman, who, I think, was born in Pottsville, Daniel Eiler and B. W. Cumming.

Charley Horn drove Saml. Chrisman's horse express car from Port Carbon to Tuscarora and back, stopping at all stations for passengers and refreshments. This was part of a through line to Mauch Chunk,—stage from Tuscarora to Summit Hill, thence by gravity road to Mauch Chunk; returning by mule power from Mauch Chunk to Summit, thence by stage and horse car express to Port Carbon.

Still a few more places for a little fun. N. E. corner of Fifth and Market was kept by Hill, and if wishing a retired spot, go to Faust's, N. E. coner of Eleventh and Market Sts., or to Brumm's Beer Garden on Minersville Street, on the site now occupied by a church and grave lots. Then we could also have a good time at Bill Potts', where Michael Mortimer now lives, or at the Lamb on the site of the Huntzinger Building, Centre St., kept by John Jennings, later by John Lucas and Hill. Bear in mind that these were not the only places to get grog. Almost every grocery store had it on tap. You could get it by the bbl., qt. or drink. Then there was the Oil Mill at the present site of the Chronicle Office kept by Jim Robotham.

I almost forgot to tell of the extensive power used by an old friend, Joseph Bowen, at the chair factory of himself and partner, Elijah Christ. Well, I will mention it, and I think he will excuse me for doing so. They kept Second Mountains, intersecting the Piles about a mile

The first steam saw mill was erected and rule by into Abraham Pott in the first cavine above Port Carbon on the valley driving road. An old water saw mill was in operation in 1838 and for many years after, at the bend of the road one mile above Port Carbon, and Abraham Pott had a water power saw mill at the present site of the hunder

yard near the Railroad Scales.

I think the oldest residents of the town of Pottsville rest with the Lord family, Chas. Lord being born here. There are very few persons who date back to 1830 or near then, Some I can same,—Chas. Silliman, B. T. Taylor, Sam'l Helfner, Win, Carler, Sr., Benneville Erdman, who, I think, was born in Pottsville, Daniel Eiler and B. W.

Cumming

Charley Horn drove Sand. Chrisman's horse express car from Port Carbon to Tuscarora and back, stopping at all stations for passengers and refreshments. This was part of a through line to Mauch Chunk,—stage from Tuscarora to Summit Hill, theore by gravity road to Mauch Chunk; returning by mule power from Mauch Chunk to Summit, thence by stage and horse car express to Post Carbon.

Still a few more places for a little hun. N. E. corner of Eifth and Market was kept by Hill, and il wishing a retired spot, go to Faust's, N. E. couer of Eleventh and Market Sta., or to Brunția's, Beer Garden on Minersville Street on the site now occupied by a charch and grages lots. Then we could also have a good time at Bill Potts, where Michael Mortimer now lives, or at the Lamb on the site of the Huntzinger Hailding, Centre St., kept by John Incas and Hill. Bear in mind that these were not the only places to get groge. Almost every grocery store had it on tap. You could rei it by the bbl., qt. or drink. Then there was the Oil Mill at the present site of the Chronicle Office loop by Jim Robotham.

I almost forgot to tell of the extensive power used by an old friend, Joseph Bowen, at the chair factory of himself and partner. Elijah Christ, Well, I will mention it, and I think he will excuse me for doing so. They kept

some ferocious dogs. When necessary to start the turning lathes a couple of the dogs would be put inside a large wheel 10 or 12 feet in diameter. Well, away would go the wheel, then the chips would fly. After running a certain time, relief time would come and another couple would go in, &c., &c.

I had almost forgotten another celebrated hostelry,-Old Uncle Natty Mills'. All of the old and many of the younger citizens of Pottsville knew Nathaniel J. Mills. - In his day he was a pretty good exhorter at a religious revival: then he was a Horse Jockey, Auctioneer, Politician and Militia Captain,-and here I will relate a little trick he played, unintentional of course, on the then Captain of the Pottsville Troop. Capt. Mills halted his column and wheeled into line to receive the troop then approaching. As the troop reached the line Capt. Mills gave the order "Present Arms." Obeyed, of course. On the troop reaching the right of the line, the Captain ordered his band to salute. The instruments in that band were too numerous to mention here. At the sound of the first notes the horse of the Captain of the troop became fractious. The rider not being of the best of horsemen, the horse ran several squares before he could be brought under control,-returns,-killed none, wounded none, enraged one.

The White Horse, now the Merchants' Hotel.—Our elections for the Borough were held there, and here I cast my first Presidential vote for Old Hickory Jackson. I never regretted it, although it was almost the only Democratic ballot I voted.

some ferocious stogs. When necessary to etart the careing lather a couple of the dogs would be put inside a
large wheel to or ta feat in dismeter. Well, away would
go the wheel, then the chips would fix. After running a
certain time, reflet time would come and another couple
would go in, &c., &c.

I had almost longotten another celebrated hostelry.—
Old Uncle Naity Mills. All of the old and many of the
younger citizens of Potrsville tenew Nathaniel J. Mills. In
his day he was a pretty good exhorter at a religious revival; then he was a Morae Jockey, Auctioneer, Politician
and Militia Captain.—and here I will relate a little trick he
played, unintentional of course, on the then Captain of the
Pottsville Troop. Capt. Mills halted his column and
wheeled into line to receive the troop then approaching.
As the troop, reached the line Capt. Mills gave the order
"Present Arms." Obeyed, of course. On the troop reaching the right of the line, the Captain ordered his land to
salute. The instruments in that Captain ordered his land to
to mention here.—At the sound of the first notes the horse
not being of the troop became fractions. The rider
squares before he could be brooght under control,—resquares before he could be brooght under control,—returns,—killed none, wounded none, curaged one—

The White Horse, now the Merchants' Hotel.—Our elections for the Borough were held there, and here I cast my first Presidential vote for Old Hickory Jackson. I never regretted it, although it was almost the only Democratic ballot I voted.

## Account of Sales at the Public Vendues of Henry Bover's Personal Property, held in Tulpehocken, April 13 and 14, 1757.

#### INTRODUCTION.

It is believed that in publishing this old paper a real contribution is made to local Pennsylvania history, especially to the history of the early German settlers. From it the farm of a German pioneer could be completely restocked and his house refurnished. It is also valuable for the number of names given of early settlers in the Tulpehocken region, as it antidates by two years the earliest lists of taxables published in Rupp's and Montgomery's histories of Berks County, and contains a number of names not included in those lists.

When it is recalled that this sale was held only thirty-four years after the first settlers came to that region, this document is an interesting commentary on the industry and thrift of the Pennsylvania German farmers. It will be noticed that no item of the sale of a grain cradle appears, indicating that all the grain had to be reaped with sickles. Some of the articles could not be identified, and so the names are printed as they appear in the German. The original document consists of twelve pages of foolscap written in a plain German hand, though the paper of course is yellow and faded.

D. G. L.

### CONDITIONS.

The condition of this public sale which will be held the 13th day of April, 1757, on the plantation of the deceased,

Henry Boyer, by me Benjamin Spyker as Executor of the advertised goods, is on this wise:

Each person is free to bid and to buy, the highest bidder shall be the purchaser, and each one who buys shall have credit until the first of March, 1758. Those of whom it is asked or desired must give security or bondsmen, and in case they cannot furnish any bondsman, the bought goods shall again be placed on sale, and what it brings less the transgressor shall refund in cash. And whoever shall buy over five pounds' worth shall give a bond to me for one month time from date.

## BENJAMIN SPYKER.

£	S.	D.
Jacob Miller, shoemaker, 2 pair	2	7
Leonard Krauss, 2 zinc dishes	2	I
Andreas Bover, 4 kitchen kettles	7	8
Jacob Miller, 7 tin spoons	4	2
Philip Gebhart, zinc plate (saltz rand)	4	3
Adam Emrich, zinc plate	4	3
Assmus Boyer, 3 pieces zinc	7	3
Salome Boyerin, (Wittib) 2 zinc dishes	3	
Assmus Boyer, hat, wool-cards	3	9
Henry Isenmenger, iron kettle-yellow pan.	5	
Salome Boyer, (widow), iron pot—2 pans	9	7
Assmus Boyer, (zwei hemper leil tuch)	8	4
Assmus Boyer, bedspread—A plate	18	3
Anna Maria Boyer, table cloth	II	
Conrad Long, piece cloth, (koellich tuch) I	I	3
Assmus Boyer, table cloth, (leil) cloth	4	4
John George Nagle, 2 scythes	9	I
Assmus Boyer, saw, I scythe	4	2
George Boyer, I iron scythe	3	10
Jacob Knoll, 3 sickles	9	5
Wybrecht Nushack, old iron sickles	3	2
George Boyer, 3 sickles	3	2
Assmus Boyer, bread pan, drawing knife,	3 193	
(schneid messer)	6	7
John Stein, edging hammer, (dengle hammer)	5	7
George Stauch, son-in-law, (hopple), and old		
iron	6	
George Stauch, old iron	3	

Heary Boyer, by me Benjamin Spyker as Executor of the advertised goods, is on this wise:

Each person is free to bid and to buy, the highest hidder shall be the nurchaser, and each our who buys shall have credit until the first of March, 1758. Those of whom it is asked or desired must give security or Imodence, and in case they eaunot furnish any hondsman, the benefit goods shall again be placed on sale, and what if hrings less the transpressor shall refund in east. And whoever shall buy over five pounds' worth shall give a bond to me for one month time from date.

### BENJAMIN SPYKER

	Jacob Miller, 7 tin spons.
	John George Nagle, 2 scythes.

£	S.	D.
George Boyer, iron wedge-more iron	5	3
Assmus Boyer, broad axe, adze (dexel)	8	3
William Keiser, 2 hoes	3	6
Assmus Boyer, spade	7	I
Henry Boyer, axe, grubbing hoe, (grub hack)	10	
Fransz Brossman,	9	
Assmus Boyer, stable fork, and (krapen)	4	I
George Kohl, (Roth Brandt Merck)	10	
Assmus Boyer, saddle	16	*
Assmus Boyer, woman's saddle 2	10	1
Carl Hoy, saddle	13	8
Bastian Weber, mason, old trousers	3	1
Henry Radenbach, horse collar	9	4
Assmus Boyer, collar with trace	11	4
Assmus Boyer, collar, trace	19	
George Boyer, collar with trace	6	
Salome Boyer, widow, spinning wheel	II	4
Jacob Minch, chest with old iron	4	6
George Krum, spinning wheel	5	
Henry Will, (Berg), spinning wheel	3	8
George Logner, wool wheel	8	I
Salome Boyer, widow, flat iron	7	9
'Adam Deem, shoemaker, reel	8	7
William Leitner, hackle	12	3
George Boyer, auger	2	2
Nicklaus Schwoyer, 61/4 pounds geese feathers	13	6
George Logner, 5 pounds feathers, 2 s., 9 d	13	9
Anthony Shwalgy, 8 pounds feathers, 2 s., 7 d. I		8
George Braun, weaver, 71/2 pounds feathers I	I	
'Anna Maria Bover, feather bed, (deck bed) 2		4
Michael Reiss, (stipffel), boots	14.	
Salome Boyer, 22 pounds hemp, 14 d I	5	8
Jacob Bordner, bed	II	I
George Krommloff, bed I	5	7
Benjamin Spicker, 10 yards tow cloth, (werk		
tuck)	13	
Joseph Poppenkoffer, pillow		
Christian Smith, 7 yards tow cloth	7	4
Jacob Miller, shoemaker, 11 pounds hemp	11	7
Carl Bomberger, (Weisgerber), bed spread		
and old pillows	. 9	1

	The same of the last of the la
	The same of the sa
	George Braun, weaver, 7th pounds feathers 1
	Anna Maria Hover, feather hed. (deck hed). 3

£	S.	D.
Jacob Miller, 6 pounds hemp	8	2
Jacob Miller, 9 pounds flax		
Tobias Ritter, 111/2 pounds hemp	11	9
George Legner, neck tie	9	
Valentine Myer, Jr., Daniel's son, neck tie	8	
Anna Maria Stein, widow, christening cloth		
and apron	6	7
Balthaser Umpenhauer, neck cloth and beads	6	
Anna Maria Boyer, an apron	5	5
Leonard Rith, by the church, 3 knit caps,		
(3 hauben)	6	
Maria Ditzler, 4 knit caps	4	8
Benjamin Spicker's maid, cloth dress, (zeug		
rock)	12	
Jacob Blanck, (mitzel)	3	8
Jacob Blanck, cloak I		
Nicholas Ehly, small basket with thread,		
(kerbel mit netz)	3	4
William Sheppler, two table cloths	9	2
Benjamin Spicker, 12½ pounds hemp	12	9
Michael Reisz, two deer, (zwei hirsch)	18	
Nicholas Shwoyer, (cabuts rock), coat with		
cape I	3	I
Kylian May, black coat	I	8
Michael Decker, short coat, (camosal)10		10
William Fantz, leather trousers	17	I
Salome Boyer, widow, double-breasted vest,		6
(brust lappen)	14	6
Christian Smith, (Leyl Duch Hemd)	T 17	
Nicklaus Shwoyer, 7 half linen George Goodman, Jr., jacket or short coat	17	I
(kamosol)	_	7
Lorenz Sambel, chest cloth and table cloth.	5	7
Valentine Unruh, horse	5	1
Assmus Boyer, stallion	10	
Assmus Boyer, pacing mare, (Bos Mar)16	5	
Assmus Boyer, 3 horses	9	
Henry Boyer, colt	4	6
Abraham Lauck, Jr., horse 5	7	- 6
Assmus Boyer, cow	3	6
Henry Boyer, mare and colt	J	

	Christian Smith. (Leyl Duch Hemd)

	£	S.	D.
Anna Maria Boyer, cow and calf	3	13	
George Boyer, cow	3	II	I
Killyan May, (Daniel Riegel, bondsman),			
heiffer		10	6
George Boyer, cow	3	7	
Jacob Folmer, bull			6
George Boyer, cow		3	ó
Peter Stein, heiffer	I	12	6
Stopfel Knobel, heiffer		16	8
George Kohl, heiffer	I		6
Assmus Boyer, heiffer		17	
Killian Mey, bull		15	
George Kohl, 2 calves	I	7	2
Frederick Weiser, 3 oxen		18	
Michael Reiss, 17 head sheep			
Assmus Boyer, plow with parts		5	
Jacob Folmer, plow with parts		12	6
Jacob Kuhn, old wagon		4	
Assmus Boyer, carriage, (stat wagen)		5	6
George Boyer, farm wagon, (plantasha			
wagen)			I
Anthony Derter, windmill		14	
Assmus Boyer, straw bench		7	6
Assmus Boyer, hay	3	9	
John Heberling, hay	I	8	
Anthony Dertter, 3 hogs	I	16	
Tobias Ratter, or (Retter), 2 hogs	I	15	
Wilberth Gamper, 25 bu. wheat at 2 s., 10d	3	10	10
Jacob Sheith, 10 bu. wheat, at 2 s., 9 d	I	7	6
Benjamin Spicker, 10 bu. wheat, at 2 s., 8 d	1	6	8
Benjamin Spicker, 10 bu. wheat at 2 s., 9 d		7	6
Peter Gebhart, 10 bu. wheat at 2 s., 9 d	I	7	6
Peter Hoffman, 10 bu. wheat, at 2 s., 9 d	1	7	6
Peter Lenig, (Aulenbach's son-in-law), 10	)		
bu. wheat, at 2 s., 9 d		7	6
Benjamin Spicker, 10 bu. wheat, at 2 s., 9 d	I	6	8
Peter Gebhart, 10 bu. wheat, at 2 s., 9 d		7	6
George Boyer, 5 bu. wheat, at 2 s., 9 d		13	9
Assmus Boyer, 10 bu. wheat, at 2 s., 9 d		7	6
Peter Gebhart, 10 bu. wheat, at 2 s., 9 d		7	6
Benjamin Spicker, 10 bu. wheat, at 2 s., 8 d	I	6	8

	John Heberling, hay
	Jacob Sheith, to bu, wheat, at 2 s., 9 d 1

£	S.	D.
Peter Wenrich, 10 bu. wheat, at 2 s., 9 d 1	7	6
Benjamin Spicker, 15 bu. wheat, at 2s., 10 d 2	2	6
Jacob Shirman, 25 bu. rye, (korn), 2 s., 3 d 2	16	3
Jacob Shirman, 25 bu. rye, at 2 s., 4 d 2	18	4
Wm. Keiser, and Nicholas Ehly, 20 bu. rye,		
at 2 s., 3 d	5	
Peter Gebhart, 25 bu. oats, at 1 s., 7 d I	19	7
Assmus Boyer, 25 bu. oats, at 1 s., 7 d I	19	7
Johannes Heberling, 25 bu. oats, at 1 s., 7 d 1	19	7
Henrich Boyer, 15 bu. oats, at 1 s., 7 d 1	3	9
Assmus Boyer, 8 bu. buckwheat, 2 s., 5 d	18	9
Nicholas Keiser, bag of barley	6	
Benjamin Spicker, bag of barley	8	
George Kohl, bag of flax seed	8	3
APRIL 14.		
Jacob Seltzer, cake pan	6	7
Johannes Shweitzer, pan	2	I
Leonard Muench, weaver, dried apples,		
(shnitz)	2	10
Michael Reisz, lid and a spigot	3	I
Frederick Weiser, lantern	1	4
William Shepler, pan	3	I
Frederick Weiser, 2 bags	6	I
Johannes Shweitzer, dried apples	3	I
Karl Mickenfus, coat and cap	12	2
Peter Konrad, old coat	2	5
Anna Maria Boyer, box, (shahtel)	1	4
William Shepler, 2 books	3	
Salome Boyer, widów, Bible	3	8
George Meyer, books	10	6
Melchor Eissnert, book	2	7
Salome Boyer, widow, book	3	5
Salome Boyer, widow, prayer book	4	10
Karl Bomberger, tanner, 2 table cloths	5	3
William Shepler, 14 yarn	9	
Salome Boyer, widow, 2 table cloths	4	
Benjamin Spicker, 13 pounds yarn 1	3	3
Melchor Eissnert, 131/4 pounds yarn I	2	I
William Sheppler, 91/4 pounds yarn	14	
Jacob Muench, flax	9	I

	Property and the contract of t

	£	S.	D.
George Boyer, vest, (brust lapen)		9	
Melchor Eissnert, flax		2	3
Balthaser Dorter, coat with cape, (cabuts			
rock)		3	4
Henrich Boyer, short-coat, (kamosol)		6	I
Melchor Eissnert, 2 pair stockings		4	10
Peter Weyrich, flax and other articles		5	4 '
Samuel Boyer, shot gun		II	7
Peter Konrad, dried apples		2	7
Jacob Rosel, (stick barchet)*	1	17	10
Anna Maria Boyer, mantle		3	7
Peter Kreutzer, (antemonyum), antimony?		I	3
George Peil, 2 shirtz		12	I
George Boyer, 7 yards cloth		II	
Karl Bomberger, 10 yards cloth		13	
William Sheppler, dried apples		4	I
Anna Boyer, tow cloth		II	2
Andreas Boyer, wagon lift or jack,( wagen			
win)		13	
Nicholas Keiser, dried apples		3	2
Salome Boyer, widow, kettle	I	15	
Andreas Boyer, cap, (nebel kab)		I	
Salome Boyer, waffle iron			
Johannes Kuehn, copper kettle		10	
Assmus Boyer, iron kettle		5	*
Nicholas Stamm, dried apples		3	6
J. Adam Jordan, hemp seed		6	7
Salome Boyer, butter churn		3	7
Salome Boyer, tub, (stander)		1	
Salome Boyer, zinc dish		I	
Salome Boyer, crock			4
Salome Boyer, crock			10
Salome Boyer, (bock nepff), baking dish?		2	3
Leonard Muench, (stiller)		12	6
Karl Mickenfus, dried apples		5	
Andreas Kreutzer, lamp jug, (licht krug)		3	5
Salome Boyer, keg, (fesel)		1	I
George Boyer, salt		6	9
George Simon Bressler, gloves		2	

<sup>\*&</sup>quot;Barchet," it is said, was heavy home-spun cloth made of hemp.

	Assmus Boyer, iron kettle
	Salome Boyer, ainc dish.

this to share their more remore read new that at it "hetricites

	£	S.	D.
Valentine Unruh, gloves		3	
Assmus Boyer, old feed cloth, (alt futer tuck)		6	
Nicholas Stamm, basket		1	8
Anna Boyer, iron pot		6	4
Nicholas Stamm, dried apples		2	8
George Meyer, horse collar		1	
Andreas Boyer, bowl, (boll)		5	5
Nicholas Kinser, chaff bag		2	9
Salome Boyer, widow, 5 plates and dish		13	*
Nicholas Kinser, grubbing hoe		I	6
Jacob Bordner, grubbing hoe		4	
Karl Bomberger, axe		6	
Peter Kreutzer, (krapffen) and hay fork		I	I
Andreas Boyer, 2 digging irons		2	_
Salome Boyer		5	6
Stophel Urick, (list komet), horse collar?		I	I
Nicholas Kinser, bag			9
Henry Boyer, chest		4	3
Anna Boyer, chest		9	
William Sheppler, 2 sieves, (sieber)		2	
Sebastian Weber, grind stone		I	_
George Boyer, grind stone		8	6
Michael Reiss, basket and 2 measures, (mass)		I	9
George Boyer, tub		2	8
George Strauch, Deck's son-in-law, tub		3	I
Nichalaus Ehly, cabbage tub		3	I
George Boyer, bucket		I	4
Salome Boyer, 3 buckets		2	
Andreas Kreutzer, loom with fixtures	3	10	6
John Kuhn, wheel barrow, chair, (sessil)		2	
Assmus Boyer, iron harrow		8	
Assmus Boyer, still with fixtures, (brant			
wein kessel mit zu geher)	2	15	
Nicholas Ehley, 9 geese		16	6
George Gaertner, (drei schaff voll hauber)		2	
George Boyer, bucket with flax seed		2	9
George Logner, barrel		3	7
Jacob Hoffman, barrel of brandy, (or whis-			
	3	3	
Jacob Hoffman, barrel of brandy, (or whis-			
key), (brant wein)	3	II	

	John Kuho, wheel barrow, chair, (sessil)

	£	S.	D.
Jacob Hoffman, barrel of brandy, (or whis-			
key), (brant wein)	I	11	
Jacob Hoffman, barrel with brandy	3	13	
Jacob Dandohr, barrel with brandy	2	3	
Jacob Hoffman, barrel with brandy	2	8	
George Gaertner, brandy	2	3	
Jacob Hoffman, brandy	I	10	
Benjamin Spicker, hogshead of boiled cider	I	IO	
Nicholas Kinser, hogshead with cider	1	8	
Jacob Dandohr, cider with hogshead	I	· I	
Salome Boyer, basket funnel or filter, (korb			
tragtar)		I	2
Assmus Boyer, kitchen cupboard		3	1
Assmus Boyer, bedstead		2	1
George Peter Zerby, Sr., dough tray and			
sack		4	
George Boyer, (shreib taffel), slate?			2
Jacob Muench, aftermath, (uhmet)	1	6	
Henry Boyer, hogshead, (hachset fass)		5	1
Assmus Boyer, 4 bags		9	9
Nicholas Ehly, barrel with a little brandy		13	
Salome Boyer, iron pot		12	4
Henry Boyer, small Indian basket, (Inschel			
kerbel)			3
George Rieth, barrel with molasses		7	2
Lenard Kroh, 2 kegs		3	3
Salome Boyer, chest	I	3	2
Salome Boyer, tallow keg		5	3
Salome Boyer, 3 barrels		7	
Assmus Boyer, vinegar barrel		4	
Assmus Boyer, 4 buckets		3	
Assmus Boyer, 12 pots		2	
John Heberling, bottle rum		2	
Assmus Boyer, sundries, (sache)		5	
Salome Boyer, sundries		5	
Benjamin Spicker, 5 lbs. tobacco, (tubachge)		I	8
Nicholas Shweingel, 141/2 tbs. tobacco		4	
Jacob Dondohr, 10½ bu. oats, 1-7		16	71/2
Henry Boyer, 5 bu. oats, 1-6		7	6
John George Class, 9 bu. wheat, 2-8	I	4	
Dulpenhakin, 19 April, 1757.			
1			

	Salome Boyer, backet lumed or filter, (korb
	Coorer Rieth, barrel with molasses
	Assmus Boyer, vinegar barrel

# Account of Sales at the Public Vendue of John Bonawitz's, Pinegrove Twp., Oct., 1828.

### INTRODUCTION.

The following old account of sales is valuable not only as furnishing the prices paid for a large number of articles used on a farm seventy years ago, but also as a means of comparing prices of that day with those prevailing seventy years earlier, as shown in the preceding paper. This sale was held only eight or ten miles distant from that of Henry Boyer's estate in Tulpehocken. It is also interesting as showing what skilled mechanics and learned men there were among the earlier settlers in the interior of the State.

John Bonawitz was a native of Switzerland, coming to America by the port of Baltimore. After some years spent in the Tulpehocken settlement, where he married a daughter of Benjamin Spycker, he settled a short distance north of Pinegrove, on the farm now owned by Mr. John C. Hikes. Few more beautiful sites could be found than the one selected by him for his home. This was especially the case in his day, with the hills in his rear to the Sharp Mountain and the valley sweeping to the south as far as the Blue Mountains, all heavily wooded, and the Swatara, with perhaps three times its present volume of water, and that crystal-clear, flowing by his door only a hundred yards distant.

The number of books included in the inventory of his estate show that he was an educated man. He was also a gunsmith, and carried on his trade with his farming. While his cleared land was not large in area, he owned large tracts of the forest land surrounding his home, Major Benjamin Bonawitz, prominent in all this part of the state dur-

# Account of Sales at the Public Vendue of John Bonawitz's, Pinegrove Twp., Oct., 1525.

#### INTRODUCTION.

The following old account of sales is valuable not only as furnishing the process paid for a large number of articles used on a farm seventy years ago, but also us a means of comparing prices of that day with those prevailing seventy years earlier, as shown in the preceding paper. This sale was held only eight or ten miles distant from that of liency. Boyer's estate in Tulpebocken. It is also interesting as showing what skilled mechanics and learned men there were among the earlier settlers in the interior of the State.

John Bonawitz was a native of Switzerland, coming to America by the port of Baltimore. After some years apent in the Tulpehocken settlement, where he married a daughter of Benjamin Spycker, he settled a short distance north of Finegrove, on the farm now owned by Mr. John C. Hikes. Few more beautiful sites could be found than the one selected by him for his home. This was especially the case in his day, with the hills in his rear to the Sharp Mountain and the valley sweeping to the south as far as the Bine Mountains, all heavily wooded, and the Swatara, with perhaps three times its present volume of water, and that crystal-clear, flowing by his door only a hundred yards distant.

The number of books included in the inventory of his estate show that he was an educated man. The was also a grussmith, and carried on his trade with his farming. While his cleared land was not large in area, he owned large tracts of the forest land surrounding his home, Major Benjamin Bonawitz, prominent in all this part of the state dur-

ing the old militia days, was a son. John Bonawitz died September 22, 1828, aged 74 years, 3 mos. and 16 days. He was buried at the old stone church in Pinegrove.

D. G. L.

The conditions of this public sale, which will be held today, the 29th, and tomorrow, the 30th of October, Anno Domini, 1828, at the house of the deceased, John Bonawitz, lately of Pinegrove Township, Schuylkill County, of the personal property of said deceased, held by us, the administrators, shall be as follows:

The highest bidder shall be the purchaser. Each sale not over a dollar shall be paid cash; all else sold above this sum shall have credit until the next 31st of December. However, the purchaser must give a note with sufficient security, and this condition must be observed without respect to person. Each bidder shall be bound to his bid, and the damage resulting from a second sale shall fall back on him.

## Witnesses present: BENJ. BONAWITZ, JOHN BONAWITZ,

JOHN BENTER, I. C. KISSELMANN. Administrators.

I.	John Bonawitz, wax-machine, (waechs-ma-	
	chine)\$	.121/2
2.	Benjamin Bonawitz, manure fork, and hoe	.13
3.	John Bonawitz, a hoe and a shovel	.15
4.	George Bonawitz, a spade and a hoe	.20
	Daniel Angst, gun-barrel and cow-bell	.13
6.	Jacob Spankuchen, scythe and corn chopper	
	(hack-messer)	.19
7.	Philip Zimmerman, auger and drawing-knife.	.13
8.	Benjamin Bonawitz, hay-fork	.28
	Benjamin Bonawitz, grain-fork	.17
	Benjamin Bonawitz, two shovels	.121/2
II.	Henry Buechler, an old ax	.29
	Adam Spankuchen, two cow-chains	.26
13.	Benjamin Bonawitz, two cow-chains	.68
	Adam Brown, one cow-chain	.38
5.	John Brown, saw and lamp	.06

og the old militia days, was a son. John Bonawitz died eptember 22, 1828, aged 74 years, 3 mos. and 16 days. le was buried at the old stone church in Pinegrove.

D.G.L

The conditions of this public sale, which will be held viay, the 20th, and nonserrow, the 30th of October, Anno ornini, 1828, at the house of the deceased, john Bonatz, lately of Pinegrave Township, Schnylkill County, of separation of said deceased, held by us, the ad-

The highest bitder shall be the purchaser. Each sale t over a dollar shall be paid cash; all else sold above is sum shall have credit until the next, give of December, owever, the purchaser must give a none with sufficient curity, and this condition must be observed without reset to person. Each bidder shall be bound to his bid, it the damage resulting from a second sale shall fall backs bit.

BENT BONAWITZ, JOHN BONAWITZ, Administrators

itnesses presente JOHN BENTER I. C. KTEKNET M.

	George Honawitz, a spude and a hou
	Daniel Angel, gun-barrel and cow-bell

	John Bonawitz, hoe and knife	-37
	John Bender, pig catcher (sau faenger)	.30
18.	Benjamin Bonawitz, pistol	.121/2
	Peter Miller, pistol	.08
	John Hand, Senior William, lot old iron	.25
21.	Jacob Kriebel, basket	.121/2
	Phillip Zimmerman, trowel	.16
	Henry Eckler, spinning-wheel	.15
	George Bonawitz, two bee baskets (bee hives)	.22
	John Bonawitz, sieve	.50
	Benjamin Bonawitz, lot of old wood	.06
	John Hand, Senior William, lot of iron	1.00
	John Biechler, blacksmith, copper and brass	.25
	Benjamin Bonawitz, old iron	.621/2
	John Buechler, old gun-barrel	.21
	George Bonawitz, grindstone	1.25
	George Bonawitz, cabbage-tub	.25
33.	William Power, gallon-cask	.06
	Benjamin Bonawitz, two barrels	.16
	Jacob Spankuchen, meat-tub	.21
	Jacob Kraeter, big spinning wheel (woll-rad)	.121/2
	John Brown, 3 gun stocks	.75
	John Brown, 3 gun stocks	.25
	John Brown, 3 gun stocks	.121/2
	John Brown, I gun stock	-55
	Henry Eckler, 3 gun stocks	.30
	John Keiser, 3 maple planks	.55
	Benjamin Bonawitz, tub	.06
	Benjamin Bonawitz, iron kettle	1.45
	Benjamin Bonawitz, wheelbarrow	1.05
	Michael Huber, Jr., blacksmith's outfit	32.00
	Jacob Kriebel, 2 sheep shears	.60
	William Power, dinner-horn and shears	.21
	Peter Bonawitz, wool-cards	.16
	Michael Huber, Jr., angle machine	.31
	George Lehman, house clock	3.50
	Michael Clements, hackle	1.70
	Jacob Kriebel, field bucket (stuetz)	.22
	George Bonawitz, hackle and chisel	.24
	George Bonawitz, 2 planes (hobel)	.42
	John Buechler, 2 buckets	.26
5/.	Henry Eckler, 2 buckets	.06

ar Benjamin Romawitz, wheelbarrow

	Michael Huber, Jr., steelyard	1.35
59.	Jacob Wagner, Williams Valley, old shotgun	1.08
60.	Henry Eckler, vise	6.20
61.	John Hand, Sr., Williams Valley, vise	5.621/2
62.	Henry Eckler, shears to cut iron, (eisen-	
	scheer)	1.25
63.	Abraham Kiefer, scales with weights	1.20
64.	George Bonawitz, 2 augers	.50
	Peter Filbert, square and auger	1.70
	John Keiser, I box old tools	.62
67.	George Bonawitz, I saw	1.30
	Philip Zimmerman, mason, I bag	.21
69.	Henry W. Conrad, 2 bags	.38
	Henry W. Conrad, I bag	.40
71.	John Hand, Sr., Williams Valley, I lady's	
	saddle	2.00
72.	Jacob Scheffer, 1 lady's saddle	11.621/2
73.	John Filbert, 6 files	1.50
	Benjamin Berger, 5 files	-45
	John Buechler, blacksmith, 7 files	.40
	Henry W. Conrad, 6 files	-55
77.	John Keiser, 4 files	-45
78.	Philip Zerbe, 6 files	.121/2
79.	Jacob Spankuchen, 7 files	.29
80.	Jacob Spankuchen, 6 files	.64
81.	John Hubler, I box with tools, (Geschirr)	.38
82.	George Bonawitz, I set chisels	.70
83.	George Bonawitz, 1 set chisels	1.10
84.	George Bonawitz, I set chisels	.40
85.	Henry Eckler, I lot iron	.121/2
86.	Henry Hubler, 1 lot augers	.24
87.	Benjamin Bonawitz, I lot patterns (muster)	.50
88.	Henry Eckler, I bullet extractor, (kugel-	
	bohrer)	.60
89.	John Buechler, blacksmith, I bullet extractor,	
	kugelbohrer	.30
90.	George Bonawitz, I box with tools (Ges-	11.
	chirr)	.24
91.	Jacob Spankuchen, old tools, geschirr	.75
92.	John Bucher, I vise—square	.40
93.	George Schartel, I tongue and vise	.50
94.	George Bonawitz, I oil stone	,80

95.	John Dollinger, I gunlock	1.38
96.	Benjamin Berger, I box old tools	.80
	John Bonawitz, I box old silver	1.20
98.	Benjamin Bonawitz, I wagon	38.50
99.	John Bonawitz, I windmill	10.00
	Benjamin Bonawitz, I cutter bench	1.371/2
	Benjamin Bonawitz, I harrow	2.05
	Benjamin Bonawitz, I mare	7.00
	Benjamin Bonawitz, harness	2.00
	Benjamin Bonawitz, hames, (kumet spaem).	1.00
105.	Jacob Hautz, I cow	8.10
106.	Henry Zimmerman, son of Jacob, I cow	13.00
107.	George Bonawitz, I bed	9.75
	Henry Zimmerman, son of Jacob, I bed	10.50
	George Bonawitz, 1 lot books, 6 pcs	.17
	George Bonawitz, I books	.21
III.	John Buechler, Ried, 7 books	.121/2
112.	John New, I lot books	.16
	Jacob Kriebel, I lot books	.26
	Philip Zerbe, I lot books	.06
	Daniel Angst, I Remarks About America	.19
	Daniel Angst, I prayer book	.36
	George Bonawitz, I Historical book	.32
	George Bonawitz, 1 religious book (geistlich)	$.62\frac{1}{2}$
	Daniel Schneck, I Act of Assembly	.06
	Jacob Christ, Esq., The Philosophy of Christ	.50
	Jacob Kriebel, The German Grammar	.07
	Jacob Lehman, I German book	.21
123.	Samuel Hain, I English Geography	.10
124.	Samuel Hain, 1 Book of Travels (Reisebesch-	
	reibung)	.871/2
125.	John Keiser, The Revolution	1.00
	George Bonawitz, The Constitution	.56
	Henry Buechler, I lot books	.26
128.	George Bonawitz, History of George Wash-	
	ington, (Beschreibung von G. Washington)	.32
129.	Benjamin Bonawitz, Book of Travels	-40
130.	Benjamin Berger, I lot books	.17
	Daniel Angst, I lot books	.20
132.	Benjamin Bonawitz, I religious book	1.00
133.	John Keiser, 5 volumes Frederick the Great	3.621/2
134.	Daniel Angst, 2 parts Christian Sunday	3.78

135.	Benjamin Bonawitz, 2 parts Travels French,	.65
126	(Reisebeschreibung French) Benjamin Bonawitz, Sketch of Pennsyl-	.05
130.	vania	.25
137.	Jacob Christ, Doctor, sketch of Trenck?	2.00
138.	John Keiser, Sketch of Napoleon	2.00
	Jacob Reeber, 1 religious book	.65
	George Bonawitz, I Lexicon	6.50
141.	Benjamin Bonawitz, Letters on Switzerland	.371/2
142.	Adam Raudenbush, History of King Judas.	.40
143.	John Bonawitz, I geography	1.00
	Benjamin Bonawitz, History of the Romans	1.00
	Samuel Hain, 2 maps	.25
	Michael Huber, lot maps	.06
	Benjamin Berger, I tin quart measure	.75
	John Neu, I tallow funnel and candle form	.121/2
149.	Benjamin Bonawitz, I tea kettle	•57
	George Schardel, I tin pint measure	.35
151.	Benjamin Berger, I tin pint measure	.52
152.	Daniel Angst, I tin teacan	.65
	George Bonawitz, I coffee can	.26
	Daniel Angst, I tin quart measure	.25 .66
	Henry Beuchler, I tin pan	.81
150.	Henry Eckler, 2 tin plates	.68
158.	Adam Raudenbush, 2 tin plates	.65
150.	John Huber, 2 tin plates	.60
	George Bonawitz, I tin pan	2.05
	John Zimmerman, son of Henry, I tin pan	2.05
	M. Mas Baranda, the usua with weights.	
	THE SECOND DAY.	
I.	Benjamin Bonawitz, old iron\$	.32
2.	Benjamin Berger, 1 axe	.24
	Benjamin Berger, old iron	.08
	Miss Bonawitz, old kitchen utensils	.07
	Benjamin Bonawitz, old candle stick	.40
	Adam Lengel, old bellows	.09
	George Scherdel, old flatiron	.17
8.	Jacob Hubler, Sr., 1 small bread basket and	
-	quart measure	.20
	Henry Buechler, 2 cards of wool	150
10.	John Keiser, I funnel	130
	173	

. .

	George Bonawitz, t Lexicon	
		e
	THE SECOND DAY.	
	Benjamin Berger, old iron	

II.	Daniel Angst, I punch	.27
12.	Philip Zimmerman, mason, 4 weaver shettles	.20
	George Schardel, 1 old plane, candlestick	.09
	Henry Eckler, old iron	.13
	Jacob Sauser, I anvil	.121/2
	John German, I anvil	.22
	Benjamin Bonawitz, I horn	.45
	Benjamin Berger, buck-saw, (spansaege)	.25
	Henry Buechler, 2 hacksaws, square	.25
	William Power, I lot Zug Kolben	.10
	John Bonawitz, I draw knife	.28
	Jacob Sauser, I draw knife, hacksaw	.10
23.	Benjamin Berger, I lot old tools	1.25
24.	John Buechler, blacksmith, I large draw	
	knife	1.45
25.	Henry Eckler, I draw knife	.50
26.	Miss Bonawitz, 1 rip saw	.34
	Jacob Ditzler, Sr., 1 iron pan	.50
	Benjamin Bonawitz, 1 iron pan	.30
	Miss Bonawitz, I iron pot (tiegel)	.121/2
	Daniel Angst, I iron kettle	.32
	Miss Bonawitz, I shovel and tongues	.09
	Miss Bonawitz, I andiron	.121/2
	Miss Bonawitz, I andiron	.121/2
	Miss Bonawitz, I iron stove	6.00
	Miss Bonawitz, I iron kettle	.25
	Miss Bonawitz, I iron kettle	.121/2
-	Miss Bonawitz, I iron pan	.06
38.		.50
39.	Miss Bonawitz, I iron pot (tiegel)	.25
40.	Miss Bonawitz, I cake tin (kuchenblech)	.121/2
41.	Miss Bonawitz, I last	$.12\frac{1}{2}$
42.	Miss Bonawitz, I tin utensil (bleckgeschin)	.20
43.		.06
44.		.15
	Miss Bonawitz, I coffee mill	.10
	Miss Bonawitz, I wooden tub	.06
	Miss Bonawitz, I wooden tub	.30
	Miss Bonawitz, I wash tub	.06
49.	Miss Bonawitz, I (salz mesh)	.121/2
	John Bonawitz, I saw bow	.04
51.	Benjamin Berger, I saw bow	.08

so, Miss Bonawitz, 1 from not (tjegel)

	John Brown, I ramrod bar	.25
	John Bonawitz, I ramrod	.48
	Benjamin Bonawitz, I ramrod	.50
	John Bonawitz, I ramrod	-53
	Benjamin Bonawitz, 1 ramrod	.75
	Benjamin Bonawitz, I drawbar, (Zugstange).	1.00
	Benjamin Bonawitz, I drawbar	1.00
	Benjamin Bonawitz, I drawbar and bench	6.75
	Benjamin Bonawitz, I drawbar	2,10
	Miss Bonawitz, I spinning wheel	.25
	John Huber, I butter churn	.85
	Benjamin Berger, I pocket book	.16
64.	John Bonawitz, I pair spectacles and one	
	book	.58
65.	Jacob Kriebel, I pair spectacles and I pocket-	
	book	.10
	John Kaiser, I pair spectacles and I book	.85
67.	John Bonawitz, I pair spectacles and I pair	
	buckles	.25
	John Bonawitz, I pair silver buckles	.30
	John Bonawitz, I pair silver buckles	-53
70.	John German, 1 pair silver buckles	.32
	Thomas Kercher, I box old dishes	.18
	John Garman, I lamp	.08
	Henry Buechler, I lot file handles	.21
74.	Benjamin Bonawitz, I piece leather, (wild-	
2.3	leder)	.30
	Benjamin Bonawitz, I small lock without key	.06
	Benjamin Bonawitz, I small lock without key	.06
	Henry Buechler, I small lock without key	.07
	John Brown, I double trigger	.29
	Henry Eckler, I double trigger	1.11
	John Bonawitz, I lot cartridges	.121/2
	Henry Buechler, I chest lock	.06
	Henry Eckler, 2 pommice stones	.06
	Henry Eckler, I piece steel	.121/2
	Daniel Angst, I chest	1.20
	Miss Bonawitz, I meat tub.	.121/2
	George Bonawitz, I meat tub	1.15
	Benjamin Bonawitz, I tub	.09
	George Bonawitz, I barrel	.16
09.	George Dollawitz, I Darrel	,25

70. Benjamin Buechler, i small lock without key.

90.	Benjamin Bonawitz, 2 baskets	.14
	Miss Bonawitz, I axe	.25
92.	George Bonawitz, 2 chairs	.25
93.	Jacob Ditzler, I chair	.13
94.	Daniel Stahl, I iron kettel	1.00
95.	Daniel Angst, 2 pictures	.15
96.	Henry Eckler, I kettel with lime	1.16
97.	George Bonawitz, I chest	.25
	Miss Bonawitz, I German trunk	.03
99.	Philip Zimmerman, 1 lot lime	-55
100.	Daniel Stahl, I old saddlebag	.06
	Miss Bonawitz, I vinegar barrel	.06
102.	Benjamin Berger, I barrel with lime	-55
103.	John Kaiser, I walnut table	1.95
104.	Benjamin Bonawitz, I walnut table	.371/2
105.	John Bonawitz, 1 small table	.06
106.	Henry W. Conrad, I glass bottle	.06
107.	Henry Eckler, I glass bottle	121/2
	Gorge Bonawitz, 2 glass bottles	.03
109.	Jacob Kriebel, 2 glass bottles	.09
IIO.	Henry Buechler, 2 glass bottles	.10
III.	Miss Bonawitz, I barrel, almost new	.50
112.	Benjamin Bonawitz, I barrel, old	-37
	Joseph ——, I mirror, old	.30
114.	Miss Bonawitz, I mirror, old	.121/2
	George Bonawitz, I iron stove with pipe	4.90
116.	Peter Bonawitz, I bookcase with desk	8.00
	Benjamin Berger, I foal	30.50
	Michael Spankuchen, I quart bottle	.27
	Miss Bonawitz, 1 stone jug	.06
	Benjamin Bonawitz, 1 pint bottle	.17
	Jacob Kriebel, I scythe with handle	.28
	and the second of House of the	

	· 1.75

## Early School Days in Lower Schuvlkill County.

Read Before the Historical Society by GEORGE B. STICHTER, Pebruary 26, 1908.

#### THE FIRST SCHOOLS.

When the earliest settlements were made in what is now Schuylkill County, the people were mindful of the education of their children and at once established schools in their midst. These early settlers were Germans and the cause of education among the German inhabitants of the province of Pennsylvania received a large share of public attention.

Beginning as early as 1742, the Rev. Henry Muhlenberg, a Lutheran minister, and in 1746, the Rev. Michael Schlatter, a German Reformed minister, made unceasing efforts to establish schools in connection with all German Churches. It was an early custom of the Germans to employ a person who acted as the "Prediger und Schulmeister"; that is, the preacher would also be the schoolmaster. And it happened sometimes that the schoolmaster, though not an ordained minister, would perform the duties of a minister.

The Rev. Mr. Schlatter returned to Holland in 1751 and a scheme for the instruction of the Germans and their descendants in Pennsylvania was started by some noblemen of Europe, who formed themselves into a society for that purpose. The states of Holland and West Frisland granted 2,000 gilders per annum, for five years, and considerable sums were collected in the city af Amsterdam and other places. A Rev. Mr. Thomson, a minister of one of the English churches in Amsterdam, was

### Early School Days in Lower Schuvikill County.

Read Before the Historical Society by GEORGE B. STICHT CR. Petrolity 26, 1904.

#### THE FIRST SCHOOLS.

When the earliest acttlements were made in what is now Schuylkill County, the people were mindful-of the education of their children and at once established schools in their midst. These early settlers were Germans and the cause of education among the German inhabitants of the province of Fennsylvania received a large share of orbite attention.

Beginning as early as 1744, the Rev. Henry Melaters berg, a Lutheran minister, and in 1746, the Rev. Michael Schlatter, a German Reformed minister, made enceasing efforts to establish schools in connection with all German Churches. It was an early custom or the Germans to employ a person who acted as the "Prediger and Schulmeister"; that is, the preacher would also be the schoolmaster. And it happened sometimes that the schoolmaster, though not an ordained minister, would perform the duties of a minister.

The Rev. Mr. Schlatter returned to Holland in 1751 and a scheme for the instruction of the Germans and their descendants in Pennsylvania was started by some noblemen of Europe, who formed themselves into a society for that purpose. The states of Holland and West Frisland granted 2,000 gilders per annum, for five years, and considerable sums were collected in the city of Amsterdam and other places. A Key, Mr. Thomson, a motivater of one of the English churches in Amsterdam, was

commissioned to solicit the aid of the churches of England and Scotland. The people of London subscribed a large sum; the King of England gave £1,000; the Princess of Wales £100; and the English people agreed to give a considerable sum yearly. These schools were established in New Hanover, New Providence, Reading, Lancaster, York, Easton and several other places, during the years of 1755 and 1756.

It was from Reading that some of the first teachers

came to the settlements in this county.

#### THE PAY SCHOOLS.

Of the few remaining old log school houses in this section of Pennsylvania, two still stand in the lower part of Schuylkill County. One of these is on the road leading from Drehersville to Orwigsburg, almost due north some three hundred yards from the historic Zion or Red Church; the other is at the southern end of the village of Pinedale.

The building north of the church is almost in the same condition as when used many years ago. Its inside measurements are 18x24 ft.,x9 ft. high. It stands on a stone foundation slightly rising above the ground, but has no cellar. It is built of white pine and oak logs, the cracks being "dashed out" with timber and plaster. Heavy rafters, hand-hewn, support a loft. The original hand-made lock and latch still remain on the door. The nails used in its construction are hand-wrought. The necessary light was admitted through four windows; two of these and the door being on the south side, while the others are on the east and west sides. The sashes are heavy and the panes of glass used measured 7 in.x9 in. The school room was never plastered.

The building was erected on the land now owned by Mr. Jacob Faust, whose father donated the plot for the purpose. This land was returned to its owner, when the building was no longer used for school purposes. It now serves as a storage place for farming implements.

The school house in Pinedale, built on the same plan, was erected on land donated by Mr. Isaac Moyer. For

commissioned to solicit the aid of the churches of England and Scotland. The people of London subscribed a large sum; the King of England gave \$1,000; the Princess of Wales \$100; and the English people agreed to give a considerable sum yearly. These schools were established in New Hanover. New Providence, Reading, Lancaster, York, Easton and several other places, during the years of 1755 and 1756.

It was from Reading that some of the first teachers ame to the settlements in this county.

#### THE PAY SCHOOLS

Of the few remaining old log school houses in this section of Fenneylvania, two still stand in the lower part of Schuylkill County. One of these is on the road leading from Drebetaville to Orwigsburg, almost due north some three hundred yards from the historic Zion on Red Church; the other is at the southern end of the village of Pinedale.

The building north of the church is almost in the same condition as when used many years ago. Its inside measurements are 15x2a ft, xg ft. high. It stands on a stope foundation slightly rising above the ground, but has no cellar. It is built of white pine and oak logs, the cracks being "oashed out" with timber and plaster. Heavy ratters, hand-haven, support a loft. The original hand-made lock and latch still remain on the door. The nails used in its construction are hand-wrought. The necessary light was admitted through lour windows; two of these and the door being on the south side, while the others are on the east and west sides. The sashes are heavy and the panes of glass used measured 7 in xo in. The school room was never plastered.

The building was creeted on the land now owned by Mr. Jacob Fanst, whose father donated the plot for the purpose. This land was returned to its owner, when the building was no longer used for school purposes. It now serves as a storage place for farming implements.

The school house in Pinedale, built on the same planwas erected on land donated by Mr. Isaac Moter. For

FRONT VIEW OF LOG SCHOOL HOUSE NORTH OF ZION CHURCH PHOTO, BY GEORGE B. STICHTER

over forty years, it had not been used as a school house, but as a blacksmith shop, until several years ago, when it was converted into a ware-house. Both of these school-houses were built over seventy years ago, although the one in the rear of the Red Church is a little the older. They were known as "Pay Schools."

#### THE CHURCH SCHOOLS.

I visited some of the "Graduates" of these old "log colleges," whose ages were eighty-three, seventy-nine, seventy-five and seventy-three years; and they informed me that, during the pastorate of Rev. Abraham Gottleib Deschler at the Zion Church, a separate building was erected in 1786 on the church lands for "The Schoolmaster's family and the Christian school." Before that time a school was taught in the church as early as 1765.

In the original record book\* of the Zion Church,

written in German, the following item appears:

"The School-house was built in the year of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, Anno. 1786. The trustees being the following: (Signed) Lewis Zimmerman, George Orwig."

In the Constitution\* of the congregation of the same church, also in German, appears in part, the following:

"Since we desire not alone to provide for our own soul's salvation, but that of our children as well; and, indeed, that the foundation of their Christian Life be laid in the German Christian School; we have provided that such might be continued by our successors as well, in order that our beloved youth be taught and trained to maintain the German Church and School, to prize and maintain the same in flourishing condition. To this end we have erected upon this property an Evangelical Lutheran School House, in the year of our Lord and Saviour, Jesus Christ 1786, when Ludewig Zimmerman and George Orwig served the congregation as deacons.

Though said School House is built upon Evangelical Lutheran ground and provision is made that the School-master must always be an Evangelical Lutheran Christian;

<sup>•</sup> Both records are now in custody of Rev. H. A. Weller, of Orwigsburg.

over forty years, it had not been used as a school house, but as a blacksmith shop, until several years ago, when it was converted into a ware-house. Both of these school-houses were built over seventy years ago, although the one in the rear of the Red Church is a little the older. They were known as "Pay Schools."

#### THE CHURCH SCHOOLS.

I visited some of the "Graduates" of these-old "log colleges," whose ages were eighty-three, seventy-muc, seventy-nive and seventy-three years; and they informed me that, during the pastorate of Rev. Abraham footleth precider at the Zion Church, a separate hailding was erected in 1756 on the church lands for "The Schoolmaster's family and the Christian school." Helore that time a school was taught in the church as early at 1765.

Strenger and enjoying the following lient appears:

"The School-house was built in the year of our Lord and Savier, Jesus Christ, Anno. 1786. The triaters leting the following: (Signed) Lewis Zimmerman, George
Orete"

In the Constitution of the congregation of the sense

"Since we desire not alone to provide for our own soul's salvation, but that of our children as well; and, induced, that the foundation of their Christian Life be laid in the German Christian School; we have provided that such might be continued by our soccessors as well, in urder that our beloved youth be tanglet and trained to maintain the German Church and School, to prize and maintain the same in flourishing condition. To this end we have creeted upon this property an Evangelical Lutheran School House, in the year of our Lord and Sariour, Jesus Christ 1786, when Ludewig Zimmerman and George Urwir served the congregation as deacons.

Though said School House is built upon Evangelical Lutheran ground and provision is made that the Schoolmuster must always be an Evangelical Lutheran Christian;

<sup>&</sup>quot;Both records are now in sustody of Rev. 11. A. Weller, of Circums-

nevertheless, the Schoolmaster residing and teaching therein shall be obliged to teach children of other Faiths to read, write and cipher; and, should the parents of such children desire it, he shall permit such children to use their own Catechism, and being specially paid extra for their instructions, he shall devote to them like time and care as he owes toward the children of this congregation holding all the children in like esteem, being no respecter of persons within the schools.

It shall be required of the Schoolmaster not only to teach the children well to read, write and cipher, in the German language; but he shall diligently instruct them in the Catechismus Lutherii, and the Holy Scriptuhes, that is to say the Bible. He shall regularly sing with the Children such familiar hymns as are used in the public services in the church; and, as a matter of primary import to their Christianity, he shall teach the children to pray unto the Triune God, in the name of Jesus Christ, that the religion of Jesus be inculcated, prospered and fixed in our young people unto the end of their days.

The Schoolmaster who desires to serve at this place, shall not only be a friend of the religion of Jesus, but of good morals as well, that he may at all times by example and precept, appear before the congregation as a faithful servant, the friend of God, always guarding against every

offense to tender youth.

And now at the building of this new church, the beloved parents in this congregation pledge themselves to send their children regularly to the services in God's House and the School and remembering ever that they must in the last day render an account of their children, they will ever pray unto God for faithful and upright teachers to teach them and their children in right paths unto eternal life.

The beloved youth of the congregation at the building of this new church likewise pledge themselves never by Godless life or act, to desecrate this house, nor their School House, but will frequent the same always to the Glory of God; and, if they be sent to church or school here, they will diligently apply themselves to acquire a knowledge of God and Jesus Christ, to live holy lives,

novertheless, the Schoolmaster residing and teaching therein shall be obliged to teach children of other Faltis to read, write and cipher; and, should the parents of such to read, write and cipher; and, should the parents of such children to use their children desire it he shall permit such children to use their own Carechism, and being specially paid extra for their instructions, he shall devote to them like time and care as he owes toward the children of this congregation holding all the children in like esteem, being no respecter of persons within the schools.

It shall be required of the Schoolmaster not only to teach the children well to read, write and ripher, in the German language; but he shall diligently instruct them in the Catechismus Lauberii, and the Holy Scrapmhes, that is to say the Bible. He shall regularly sing with the Children such familiar hymns as are used in the public services in the church; and, as a matter of primary import to their Christianity, he shall teach the children to pray anto the Triune God, in the name of Jesus Christ, that the religion of Jesus he inculcated, prospered and fixed in our young people unto the end of their days.

The Schoolmaster who desires to serve at this place, shall not only be a friend of the religion of Jesus, but of good morals as well, that he may at all times by example and precept, appear before the congregation as a lathful servant, the friend of God, always guarding against every

use to render youth.

And now at the building of this new church, the beloved parents in this congregation pledge themselves to
send their children regularly to the services in God's
House and the School and remembering ever that they
must in the last day render an account of their children,
they will ever pray anto God for faithful and apright
teachers to teach them and their children in right naths
unto eternal life.

The beloved youth of the congregation at the building of this new church likewise pledge themselves never by Godless life or act, to desecrate this house, not their School House, but will frequent the same always to the Gloty of God; and, if they he sent to church or achool here, they will diligently apply themselves to acquire a knowledge of God and Jesus Christ, to live holy lives,

and at last to die the death of the righteous; never to be disobedient toward their teachers, making theirs a labor of sorrow, which is never well."

In 1832, when the Reformed congregation of Christ Church, of Orwigsburg, separated from Zion, or the Red Church, they sold their interest in the school house to the members who remained with the Red Church. About the same time, this old school building, which had been built of logs, was weather-boarded, and later the main part of the sexton's residence was built to it; so that now the old log school house forms the kitchen of the sexton's house. It still stands on the original spot. This is one of the oldest, if not the oldest school house in Schuylkill County. It was known as a "Church School."

The following are the only teachers of the "KIRCHE SHOOLA" (church school) of whom we have record, and the years when they taught: Michael Rein, 1766; Christopher Baltie, 1777; and Heinrich Goettel, 1806-7.

Later a school was taught in a Rev. Mr. Moyer's house, by his son. The scholars were required to pay for the number of days which they attended. The old building is of stone and is still standing on the Walborn farm, in the direction of Drehersville.

The building of the two log schools spoken of, which were known as "Pay Schools," was started in this way. A meeting was called by the farmers who had children to educate, and a committee was appointed to build the school house. Land was plentiful and cheap, and Messrs. Faust and Moyer donated the sites. The committee fixed the charge per month, hired a teacher and conducted the school affairs, holding generally one or two meetings a term.

The school term was generally of two months' duration, six days a week, in the "dead of winter;" sometimes, in case of a "hard winter," the term was extended to two and a half or three months. The schools were poorly taught and had but the poorest accommodations.

#### SCHOOLMASTERS OF OTHER DAYS.

The schoolmasters usually went from one school to another, were poorly paid, and were often considered as

and at last to die the death of the righteous; never to be disobedient toward their teachers, making theirs a labor of sorrow, which is never well."

In 1832, when the Reformed congregation of Christ Church, of Orwigsburg, separated from Zion, or the Red Church, they sold their interest in the school house to the members who remained with the Red Church. About the same lime, this old school building, which had been built of logs, was weather-boarded, and later the main part of the sexton's residence was built to it, so that now the old log school house forms the kitchen of the sexton's house. It still stands on the original spot. This is one of the oldest, if not the oldest school house in Schuylsill County. It was known as a "Church School."

The following are the only reachers of the "KIRCHE SHOOLA" (church school) of whom we have record, and the years when they raught: Michael Rein, 1766; Christopher Baltie, 1777; and Heinrich Goettel, 1806-7.

Later a school was taught in a Rev. Mr. Moyer's house, by his son. The scholars were required to pay for the number of days which they attended. The old holding is of stone and is still standing on the Walborn larm, in the direction of Drehersville.

The building of the two log schools spoken of, which were known as "Pay Schools," was started in this way. A niceting was called by the farmers who had children to educate, and a committee was appointed to build the school house. Land was plentiful and cheap, and Messrs. Faust and Moyer donated the sites. The committee fixed the charge per month, hired a teacher and conducted the school affairs, holding generally one or two meetings a term.

The school term was generally of two months' duration, six days a week, in the "dead of winter;" sometimes, in case of a "hard winter," the term was extended to two and a half or three months. The schools were pourly taught and had but the poorest accommodations,

#### SCHOOLMASTERS OF OTHER DAYS.

The schoolmasters usually went from one school to another, were poorly paid, and were often considered as

being "only able to teach school." They boarded with the different families in their districts. Many of the teachers of the "religious" schools were trained for church organists and choir masters, and, as they were expected to teach only the three "R's," much education was not required of them. Their lack of training and ability as school teachers was unfortunate for the pupils. Some of the best remembered teachers were George and Thomas Kitzel, Fred Laudebrun, Mr. Gilham, Col. Young, of Port Clinton, Mrs. Reichert, Daniel C. Boyer, and Louis Ebling, who taught in the Pinedale school; and Levi Wagner, Daniel E. Faust, Thomas Schall, Mr. Fisher and Louis Ebling who taught in the building north of Zion Church. Jimmy Lyons also taught in these districts. He had a habit of talking to himself, and one of the old gentlemen as he thought of his many chastisements exclaimed, "Er war en Eirischer; Himmel! wie hot er die Deutche verkloppt."\*

Another teacher, John S. Pulsifur, taught at Pinedale. He came from Boston, having left home because of some love affair or family trouble. He lived in the school house, cultivated a little garden, and attempted to instruct the children about the flowers and plants. He was well educated but eccentric. After a time he removed to Orwigsburg and lived in a small log house until his death. His family on being informed of his death sent a short message; "Bury him at Orwigsburg." He is probably the first person who originated the idea of what is now known as the "Phonetic Dialect." Having no means of his own, he applied to the State Legislature for aid to develop his idea, but was refused, and his invention could not therefore be perfected. Some of his papers are still in existence, the library of this Society contains several of them. He also built an organ, which was used for many years by the First Lutheran Church, of Orwigsburg.

In speaking about the Pinedale school, some of the "graduates" said the tuition was 75c. per month and a share of the cost of the fuel, which generally amounted in all to about \$1.00 per month. The only books used were a primer, arithmetic, testament, reader and copy books.

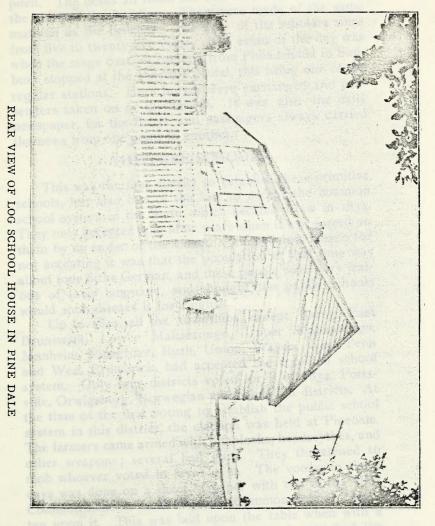
<sup>•</sup> He was an Irishman; Heavens! How he walloped the Dutch.

being "ordy able to teach school." They boarded with the different intailes in their districts. Many of the teach cers of the "religions" schools were trained for church organists and choir masters, and, as they were expected to teach only the three "R's," much education was not required of them. Their lack of fraining and ability as school teachers was unfortunate for the pupils. Same of school teachers was unfortunate for the pupils. Same of the best remembered reachers were George and Thomas the best remembered reachers were George and Thomas Kitzel, Fred Laudebrun, Mr. Göham, Col. Young, of I'est Clinton, Mrs. Reichert, Daniel C. Boyer, and Louis Hiller, who taight in the Pinedale school; and Levi Wagner, Daniel R. Franst, Thomas Schall, Mr. Fisher and Louis Holing who taught in the building north of Ziou Louis Holing who taught in the building north of Ziou Church. Jimmy Lyons also caught in these districts. He had a habit of talking to himself, and one of the old gentlemen as he thought of his many chartisements exclained, was en lighteder: Hammelt wie hot er die Deutche verkloppt."

Another teacher, John S. Pulsilint, taught at Pinedale He came from Hoston, having left home because of some love affair or family trouble. He fived in the school house, cultivated a little garden, and attempted to instruct the children about the flowers and plants. He was well educated but eccentric. After a time he removed to Orwicz-cated but eccentric. After a time he removed to Orwicz-burg and lived in a small log house until his death. His lamily on being informed of his death sent a short message; "Bury him at Orwigsburg." He is probably the first person who originated the idea of what is now known as the "Phonetic Dialect." Having no means of his own, he applied to the State Legislature for aid to develop his idea, him was refused, and his invention could not therefore be perfected. Some of his spers are still in existence, for the thrary of this Society contains several of there. Its Lutherm Church, of Orwigsburg.

In speaking about the Pinedale school, some of the "graduates" said the tuition was 75c, per month and a share of the cost of the fuel, which generally amounted in all to about \$7.00 per month. The only books used were a primer, arithmetic, testament, reader and copy books.

<sup>&</sup>quot;He was an transmit Honoral How he walloped the Dutte,



HEAR VIEW OF LOC SCHOOL HOUSE IN PIME DAL

The latter were made by the teacher, out of ruled paper. The seats were logs cut in two, with four legs hammered into each half. If it happened to be a pine log, one often needed assistance to arise, when the heat softened the pitch. The desks all faced the wall and were fastened to the sides of the building. They were made of the same material as the benches. The ages of the scholars were from five to twenty-five years. The event of the day was when the stage coaches running from Philadelphia to Sunbury stopped at the Pinedale Hotel, this being one of the regular stations. Here horses were exchanged and passengers taken on or discharged. It was also the daily newspaper, for the driver and passengers always carried the news from one point to another.

#### THE FREE SCHOOLS.

This was the first district to establish these primitive schools, but also one of the last to accept the common school system of the State, which became a law in 1834. They only accepted it in after years when it was forced on them by an order of the Court. The greatest reason for not accepting it was that the population at that time was about four fifths German, and these people were very jealous of their language, and thought the public schools would soon discard it for English.

Up to 1844, all the townships except Barry, East Brunswick, Lower Mahantongo, Upper Mahantongo, Manheim, Pinegrove, Rush, Union, Wayne, West Penn and West Brunswick, had accepted the common school system. Only four districts voted for it in 1834, Pottsville, Orwigsburg, Norwegian and Schuylkill districts. At the time of the first voting to establish the public school system in this district, the election was held at Pinedale. The farmers came armed with pitchforks, headscythes, and other weapons; several had guns. They threatened to mob whoever voted in favor of it. The voting in those days was done on a sheet of paper with the words "For Common Schools" and "Against Common Schools" written upon it. This was laid upon the table when with a pen, each voter in sight of all present approached the table and voted by a stroke after the words, "For" or

The latter were made by the teacher, out of ruled paper. The seats were logs cut in two, with lour legs hammered into each half. It is happened to be a pine log, one often needed assistance to arise, when the heat soltened the pirch. The desks all faced the wall and were fastened to the sides of the building. They were made of the same material as the benches. The ages of the scholars were from five to twenty-five years. The event of the day was given the stage coaches running from Philadelphra to Sungley the stopped at the Finchele Hotel, this being one of the regular stations. Here horses were exchanged and passengers taken on or discharged. It was also the daily newspaper, for the driver and passengers always carried the news from one point to another.

### THE PREE SCHOOLS.

This was the first district to establish these primitive schools, but also one of the last to accept the common achool system of the State, which became a law in 1834. They only accepted it in after years when it was forced on them by an order of the Court. The greatest reason for not accepting it was that the population at that there was about four fifths German, and these people were very jeal-ous of their language, and thought the public, schools

would soon discard it for English

Brunswick, Lower Mahantongo, Upper Mahantongo, Manheim, Pinegrove, Rush, Umon, Wayne, West Penn and West Brunswick, had accepted the common school system. Only four districts voted for it in 1834, Pottsville, Orwigsburg, Norwegian and Schwylfell districts. At the time of the first voting to establish the public school system in this district, the election was held at Pinedale. The farmers came armed with pirchlorks, headacythes, and officer weapons; several had guns. They threatened to mob whoever voted in layor of it. The voting in those days was done on a sheet of paper with the words "For Common Schools" and "Against Common Schools" written upon it. This was laid upon the table when with a pen, each voter in sight of all present approached the table and voted by a stroke after the words, "For or table and voted by a stroke after the words, "For or

"Against" as he desired. It failed to carry here. Several years afterwards the people of East Brunswick Township were tricked into voting for it. Very few could read English and they followed the advice of the few who could and who were in favor of the free schools. Here it won.

Being by law compelled to maintain a public or free school, the one north of Zion Church was abolished and the pupils from it were sent to the Pinedale school. Here sessions were held for two years, after which the school was removed to a brick building which had been-erected ir 1849 by Wm. Wagner for a woolen mill (but then out of use). This building is about midway between the Red Church and Pinedale on Pine Creek. School was held here for several years. The building still stands, and is now used as a workshop by its owner. From here the school was moved to a building which was used until a few years ago, and which stood on the present site of one of the largest and most substantial country school houses in the county.

In speaking of the two log school buildings in general, former scholars said: In the center of the room stood old cast iron wood stoves, but later coal stoves took their places. In the morning the buildings were very cold and the older boys helped the master build a fire, while the younger scholars crowded around to keep warm. A water bucket and big tin dipper usually stood near the door.

The teachers had to make all the quill pens used by the scholars, and they were proud of their skill in making and mending them. The scholars often recited "pieces," or held "Spelling Bees." For a "Spelling Bee," the pupils were lined up in two rows, one on either side of the room and then each side attempted to "spell the other down." Each side had a captain, who did the choosing, and he was often the first to fail on some "catch" word, much to the amusement of the poorer spellers, and to his own disgust.

In very cold weather, the boys wore heavy boots, long knitted scarfs and mittens. Overcoats were unknown, except to some of the smaller boys, who often wore a coat of an older member of the family, which answered the same purpose. The girls wore knitted caps, shawls,

"Against" as he doeited. It isided to carry here. Sewral years afterwards the people of East Brenswick Township were tricked into voting for it. Very few could read Enqlish and they followed the advice of the few who could and who were in layor of the free schools. Here if won.

Being by law compelled to maintain a public or free school, the one north of Zion Church was abolished and the pupils from it were sent to the Pinedale school. Here sessions were held for two years, after which the school was removed to a brick building which had been erected in 1849 by Wm. Wagner for a woolen mill (but then out of use). This building is about midway between the Red Church and Finedale on Pine Creek. School was held here for several years. The building still stands, and is now used as a workshop by its owner. From here the school was moved to a building which was used until a few years ago, and which stood on the present site of one of the largest and most substantial country school houses in the country.

In speaking of the two log school buildings lo general, former scholars said: In the center of the room stood old east from wood stoves, but later coal stoves took their places. In the morning the halddings were very cold and the older boys helped the master build a fire, while the younger scholars crowded around to keep yourn. A water bucket and big tin dipper usually stood near the

door.

The teachers had to make all the quill pens used by the scholars, and they were proud of their skill in making and mending them. The scholars often recited "pieces." or held "Spelling Bees." For a "Spelling Hee," the pupils were lined up in two rows, one on either side of the room and then each side attempted to "spell the other down." Each side had a captain, who did the choosing, and he was often the first to fail on some "catch" word, much to the amusement of the poorer spellers, and to his own discuss.

In very cold weather, the boys were heavy boots, long knitted scarfs and mittens. Overcoats were unknown, except to some of the smaller boys, who often wore a coat of an older member of the family, which answered the same purpose. The girls were knitted caps, slawls,

leggings, and mittens. Each one carried a lunch basket. Some drove, but most of them walked to school, even though the snow was often very deep and the roads unbroken.

At noon hour, the lunch baskets were unpacked and a meal of seed cakes, bread, butter, molasses, home made cheese, ginger bread, pies, cold meats, often chicken and apples were eaten. These were often shared with the less fortunate scholars especially those who were "hired out." After lunch came a game in the fresh air, then they were ready for the afternoon session.

Singing school was sometimes held in the school houses in the evenings, especially when sleighing was good. Old and young sometimes attended them, but it was usually a frolic for the young.

Today these old log buildings are fast falling to decay. A few years more, and they will be but a memory. leggings, and mittens. Each one carried a lunch bashest. Some drove, but most of them walked to school, even though the anow was often very deep and the roads unbrokers.

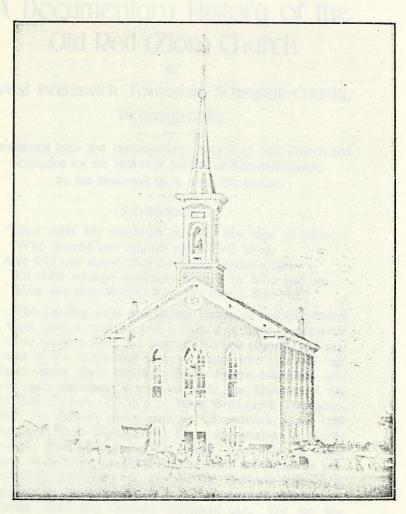
At noon hom, the lunch basiets were unpacked and a nical of seed cakes, bread, butter, molesses, home made cheese, ginger lexad, pies, cold meats, often chicken and apples were eaten. These were often abared with the tess fortunate scholars especially those who were "hered out."

After lunch came a gaine in the bests air, then they were ready for the afternoon session.

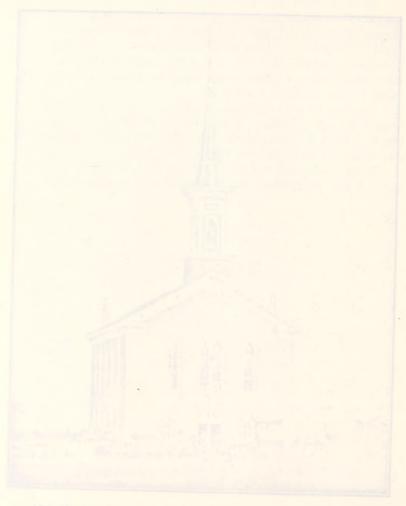
Singing school was sometimes held in the school houses in the evinings, especially when sleighing was good. Old and young sometimes attended them, but it

was usually a frolic for the young

Today there old log buildings are last laining to decay. A lew years more, and they will be but a memory.



THE PRESENT ZION (RED) CHURCH, ERECTED IN 1874, (AS SEEN DURING SUNDAY AFTERNOON OVERFLOW MEETING, SESQUI-CENTENNIAL ANNIVERSARY)



THE PRESENT ZION (RED) CHURCH, ERICTED IN ISM
(AS SEEN DURING SUNDAY AFTERNOON OVERFLOW
MEETING, SESQUI-CENTENNIAL ANNIVERSARY)

VOL. II. NO. 3.

## A Documentary History of the Old Red (Zion) Church

IN

West Brunswick Township, Schuylkill County, Pennsylvania.

Translated from the Documentary Records of said Church and Compiled for the Historical Society of Schwikill County by the Reverend H. A. WELLER, Pastor.

#### FOREWORD.

"Time rolls his ceaseless course, the race of yore, Who danced our infancy upon their knee, And told our marvelling boyhood legend's store Of their strange ventures, happ'd by land and sea, How are they blotted from the things that be!"

The passing days and fading leaves of record remind us that, after a century and a half, it is time to preserve in more modern form the almost priceless records and evidences of the deeds and piety of those who "danced our infancy upon their knees." Some future historian will want such authentic copies to write the History of the Old Red Church (ZION), in West Brunswick Township, which the fathers designated as "Brunswick along the Schuylkill River beyond the Blue Mountains in Berks County, Pennsylvania." We have, therefore, in these pages undertaken as little of our own comment as was absolutely necessary to explain the Records translated, and kept in mind the continuity of the story they tell more forcibly than any human comment can. We let the Records themselves tell the story of stressful beginnings and favored growth during the century and a half since our forebears laid the foundation of our civilization here.

# A Documentary History of the Old Red (Zion) Church

100

West Brunswick Township, Schuulkiii County,
Pennsulvania

Transituted from the Documentary Records of said Church and Complet for the Historical Society of Schwinill County by the Reverend H. A. Well CR, Daston.

#### FOREWORD.

"Time rolls his ceaseless course, the race of yore, Who danced our injuncy upon their lance.

And told our marvelling boyhood lagend's store

Of their strange ventures, happ'd by land and sea,
How are they blotted from the things that he!"

The passing days and fading leaves of record remind us that, after a century and a hali, it is time to preserve in more modern form the almost priceless records and evidences of the deeds and piety of those who "dained our inflancy upon their knees." Some future historian will want such authentic copies to write the History of the Old Red Church (ZION), in West Brunswick Township, which the fathers designated as "Brunswick along the Schuylleill River beyond the Blue Moantains in Berks pages undertaken as little of our own comment as was absolutely necessary to explain the Recuris translated, and kept in mind the continuity of the story they tell more forcibly than any human comment can. We let the fecords themselves tell the story of stressful beginnings and favored growth during the century and a half since our forebears faid the foundation of our civilization here.

Great changes have come upon the face of the countryside. We doubt nothing that were it permitted some soul of one of these pioneer settlers to revisit now the spot that witnessed his earthly struggles in this section, between "Boon's Uppers" and the Blue Ridge of Mountains in Pennsylvania, he would not recognize its location except by an immovable landmark or two; and the very hills and vales, the fields and streams would be to his sight a strange country. Where he had been wont to track the night-prowling mountain panther and the catamount to their lair, or dig deep pitfalls for the unsuspecting bear, he would now see fields of grain, or green waving corn; where he sought the wild deer and yet nobler elk grazing in the bottomlands he would find towns and villages with a population enjoying all the blessings of a Christian civilization. Even the once turbid Schuylkill, whose rushing torrents awakened the echoes of the wooded hills with a roaring diapason that mingled with the aeolians of the deep forest and made him nature's music weird and wild to spur him on to greater deeds, or soft and sweet to lull him to peace and sleep, would now expose to his sight but a blackened line of foreign deposit to show how once in a while when the spring floods come it seeks again in vain to assume its ancient grandeur and volume. Even the hills and mountains which had so profoundly given promise to remain when he was gone, to bear witness of his home and labors among them, have become so nude and robbed of their jutting crags to give place to the highways of a newer civilization that they would vield him scarcely a means of identification. In vain would he look for those to him familiar scenes and associations that made his Brunswick along the Schuvlkill beyond the Blue Mountains in the County of Berks a home very dear to him.

The very surroundings of the House of Prayer which once he built in holy reverence would be strangers to his eyes, though it still bore the title of his Zion, and the old Gospel sound is still heard within its frescoed walls. Methinks that patience exhausted in vain search for the comfort and familiar life which he left when earth's mantle embraced his flesh, he might well join Idain in his cry to the angel Seralin: "Bid the pennance recommence. Alas! for the single hour I have endured on earth again there

The very surroundings of the House of Prayer which once he built in holy reverence would be strangers to his eyes, though it still bore the title of his Zion, and the old eyes, though it still beard within its frescoed walls. More thinks that patience exhausted in vain search for the come fort and familiar life which he left when earth's mantle embraced his flesh, he might well join telain in his ery untile angel Seralin: "Bid the pennance recommence. Alast for the single hour I have endured on earth again there

seems but little strange or terrible in a thousand fresh

years in the grave."

Perhaps if we, his progeny, take a little pains to preserve the record which amid his busy days of toil our forebear of the church of Zion took pains to inscribe, though ravaging age now threatens the page, we may some day meet a mortal that will thank us and forget our faults while we rest to await the summons to come home with them who suffered so much that we might never be ashamed of the rock from which we were hewn.

Gentle Reader: If more were desired than we have set down of these old records here, it will well repay you to make a pilgrimage to this old shrine of so many sweet memories, and become aware that there the records tell their own story better than all the embellishments of learned persiflage. For our shortcomings you will be gentle with us; and let the following pages tell their tale themselves.

Sincerely yours, H. A. WELLER. Orwigsburg, Pa., September, 1908.

Title Page of the Record Book of Zion Church in West Brunswick, begun by Pastor Daniel Schumacher, in the year 1770.

KIRCHENBUCH vor die EVANGELISCH LUTHER-ISCHE KIRCHE ZION in BRAUNSCHWEIGH, PENNSYLVANIEN.

#### IN THE NAME OF THE MOST HOLY AND ADOR-ABLE TRINITY. AMEN!

Whereas we have found it expedient, after the awful experiences which we suffered at the hands of these wild and heathen peoples, the Indians, so-called, in 1756, etc., to build us a new church in this place; having, by the grace of God, again attained to dwell peaceably and unmolested in our former possessions; therefore, have we here resolved, in peace, love and unanimity one with another to erect a new church building, which was done and completed in the year

## Record and Ordinance of the New Zion Church of 1770.

#### ANNO 1770,

On the first Sunday in Advent, I, DANIEL SCHU-MACHER, Evangelical Lutheran Minister in Pennsylvania, was cordially invited by the Honorable Peter Schmelgerth, in the name of the Christian Evangelical Lutheran Congregation, Jacob Schaeffer; Michael Teuberth, M. Weymann; Gottfried Berger; Paul Heym and Christopher Schaber, to consecrate for them their newly erected Evangelical Lutheran Church, and to dedicate the same to the protection of God by the hand of Jesus: which I, therefore, did amid a large assemblage of the people in Pennsylvania, beyond the Blue Mountains in Brunswick Township of the County of Berks; and named the church

#### ZION,

whereupon were ordained the following Church Articles:-

- I. This shall be and remain an Evangelical Lutheran Church unto us and our posterity, for whom also this church is dedicated. In it shall be preached and taught the Holy Gospel according to the tenets of the Unaltered Augsburg Confession, and the Sacraments of the Lord Jesus rightly administered according to their institution; and, for the instruction of the young, the Catechismo Lutheri shall be employed.
- 2. This Church shall be and continue free from all claims of the conference under the name of Muhlenberg, and in the full and free enjoyment and practice of religious liberty which our gracious King James the Second, of Great Britain, has vouchsafed unto us and in which this church shall continue; for the maintenance of which we call upon God and upon all earthly potentates to protect, help and support us.
- 3. The Evangelical Lutheran Members of this church shall have the privilege to elect their own Minister and Schoolmaster, and two men to serve for two or more years as deacons (Vorsteher), who shall attend to the collections of all moneys, for alms and for pastor's salary.

### Record and Ordinance of the New Zion Chutch of 1750.

#### ANNO 1770.

On the first Sunday in Advent, I, DANIEL SCHU-MACHER, Evangelical Lintheran Minister in Fennsylvania, was cordially invoted by the Honorable Peter Schmelgerth, in the name of the Christian Evangelical Lutheran Congregation, Jacob Schaefter: Michael Leoberth, M. Weymann; Gottfried Berger; Paul Heym add Christopher Schaher, to consecuate for them their newly effected Evangelical Lutheran Church, and to dedicate the same to the protection of God by the hand of Jesus; which I, therefore, did anid a large astemblage of the people in Pennsylvania, beyond the Blue Meintains in Brunswick Township of the County of Berks; and named the church

#### MOIN.

whereupon were ordained the following Church Articles:-

t. This shall be and remain an Evangelical Lutheran Church unto us and our posterity, for whom also this church is dedicated. In it shall be preached and taught the Holy Gospel according to the tenets of the Unaltered Augsburg Confession, and the Sacraments of the Lord Jesus rightly administered according to their institution; and, for the instruction of the young, the Catechismo Lutheri shall be employed.

2. This Church shall be and continue free from all claims of the confurence under the name of Mullenberg, and in the full and free enjoyment and practice of religious and in which our gracious King James the Second, of Great Britain, has vouchsafed unto us and in which the church shall continue; for the maintenance of which we call upon God and upon all earthly potentates to protect, help and support us.

3. The Evangelical Lutheran Members of this church shall have the privilege to elect their own Minister and Schoolmaster, and two men to serve for two or more years as descens (Vorsieher), who shall attend to the collections of all moneys, for alms and for pastor's salary.

- 4. The Minister must abide by the Bible (Old and New Testament), and the teachings of the Lutheri Catechismum, not introducing novelties in religious matters; nor shall he interfere with the offerings of the congregation. He shall remain so long as the congregation desire to have him. Otherwise the congregation has the annual privilege to dismiss him and elect another. He shall be satisfied with the compensation which the congregation in its pleasure offers him.
- 5. It is our express will and further intent that no man shall venture by any act of barter or device to alienate from this congregation the church or any property belonging thereto or that may be acquired therefor; nor by any pretext of conveyance to assume to acquire any rights to play into the hands of others and bring us into confusion. On the other hand, this church of ours shall abide free from any and all claims or pretensions that might militate against our Christian Liberty.
- 6. Finally, we set forth our general and sincere petition and prayer to all alike, be they of worldly or spiritual station, potentates or subjects, of any nationality, generation or station whatsoever, not to violate this property or building, whether by might or assumption of right, by reason of passing generations, or any persecution of the Augsburg Confession in the land, or any perversions of church government, which might easily come about, as is already evident here and there where it is sought to enslave us, or at least our children, by violence, as has been done; disturbing many churches and congregations, hither and thither working much confusion, seeking to appropriate unto themselves the fruit of our sweat (labor) and blood; and, unless we guard with watchful eye, they will even resort to most subtle deceptions to acquire and use our church for purposes totally contrary to the purpose of its consecration.

To this end may the Great, Almighty God keep His watchful eye upon us, our congregation and our Zion, to defend against every purpose of Satan, the world and her votaries; and guard, protect and maintain us and the church even as we have begun and consecrated all here in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy

- 4. The Minister must abide by the Bible (Ohl and New Testament), and the teachings of the Lutheri Catechismum, not introducing novelties in religious matters; nor shall be interfere with the offscings of the congregation. He shall remain so long as the congregation desire to have him. Otherwise the congregation has the annual privilege to dismiss him and elect another. He shall be satisfied with the compensation which the emgregation is pleasure offers him.
- shall renture by any act of barter or device to allemate from this congregation the chirch or any property belonging thereto or that may be acquired therefor; nor by any pretext of conveyance to assume to acquire any rights to play into the hands of others and being us into confusion. On the other hand, this church of ours shall abide free from any and all claims or pretentions that might militate against our Christian Liberty.
- 6. Finally, we set lorth our general and sincere petition and prayer to all alike, he they of sorddly or spiritual station, potentiates or subjects, of any nationality, generation or station whatsoever, not to violate this property or building, whether by might or assumption of right, by building, whether by might or assumption of right, by reason of passing generations, or any persecution of the Augsburg Confession in the land, or any persecution of the church government, which might easily come about, as is already evident here and there where it is sought to enslave us, or at least our children, by violence, as has been done; disturbing many churches and congregations, hither and thither working much confusion, seeking to appropriate muo themselves the truit of our sweat (labor) and blood; and, unless we guard with watchful eye, they will even resort to most subtle deceptions to acquire and use our church for purposes totally contrary to the purpose of its consecration.

To this end may the Great, Abnighty God keep His watchful eye upon us, our congregation and our Zion, at defend against every purpose of Satan, the world and her votaries; and guard, protect and maintain us and the church even as we have begun and consecrated all here in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy

Ghost; that they, who come after may so continue and end all, unto which we implore the help of the One, True and Triune God, adored unto all eternity. Amen.

Done in the year of our Lord 1770, the 10th of the reign of King George III of England, on the 3rd day of December, in the State of Pennsylvania, beyond the Blue Mountains, in the Township of Brunswick, County of Berks, at Zion Church.

(Signed) Peter Schmelger.
Casper Brach.
Georg Michael Daeuber.
Georg Huntzinger.
Phillipus Paussman.
Christopher Schaber.

Witnesses:-Conrad Rein, Henrich Kalbach.

NOTE:—The School House was built in the year of Our Lord Jesus Christ 1786, the deacons being Ludwig Zimmerman and Georg Orwig. (This note appended to the ordinances above and signed by said Zimmerman and Orwig, appears thus in the original. Trans.)

Entry in the hand of Daniel Schumacher thereupon follows:—(The attempt by the translator to render the measure and rhyme of the metrical prayer after the dedication has necessarily to lose for the same some of its original beauty, therefore we give the original version in German, parallel with its translation, for the benefit of our readers who are familiar with the German language.) Trans.

The Dedicatory Sermon was preached on the First Sunday in Advent, Anno 1770, in Zion Church, from the words of David, in the 27th Psalm, v. 4.

"One thing have I desired of the Lord, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the Lord, and to inquire in his temple."

Preached by me, as their first Evangelical Lutheran Minister.

(Signed), DANIEL SCHUMACHER, m. pp.
Patria Hamburgum, prope albim.

Chost; that they who come after may so combinine and and all, unto which we implore the help of the One, True and Triune God, adored unto all elemity. Amen.

Done in the year of our Lord 1770, the roth of the reign of King George III of England, on the 3rd day of December, in the State of Pentsylvania, beyond the Blue Mountains, in the Township of Brunnwick, County of Berks, at Zion Church.

(Signed) Peter Schmelger,
Casper Brach
Georg Michael Daeuber,
Georg Huntringer,
Phillipus Paussusu,
Christopher Schuber,

Wignesses: Courad Rain, Henrich Kalbach,

NOTE:—The School House was built in the year of Our Light Jesus Christ 1785, the deacons being Ludwig Zimmerman and Georg Orwig. (This note appended to the ordinances above and signed by said Zimmerman and Orwig, appears thus in the original. Trans.)

Entry in the hand of Daniel Schumacher thereupon follows—(The attempt by the trans-lator to render the measure and rhyme of the metrical prayer after the dedication has necessarily to lose for the same some of its original beauty, therefore we give the original version in German, parallel with its translation, for the benefit of our readers who are familiar with the German language.) Trans,

The Dedicatory Sermon was preached on the Eirst Sunday in Advent, Anno 1770, in Zion Church, from the words of David, in the 27th Paslin, v. 4.

"One thing have I desired of the Lord, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the Lord, and to inquire in his temple."

Preached by me, as their first livangelical Latheran

(Signed), DANIEL SCHUMACHER, m. pp. ...
Patria Hamburgum, prope albim.

We this day approach and enter this new House of the Lord—ZION—erected in Brunswick Township, beyond the Blue Mountains, near the river Schuylkill, saluting and saying: Zion, behold thy king cometh unto thee! and implore God that He—the faithful God—will henceforth shield and protect her as His Sanctuary from all calamity by fire and water; and continue to be the God of Blessing unto His Church, now and unto eternal days. Amen!

#### GEBET NACH DER PREDIGT.

T

Zion, erheb dich aus dem Staub
Und lege ab die Wittwen Kleider:
Freu' dich und Sing, O Turtel Taub,
Dein Himmel wird nun wieder Heiter;
Nach ueberstandenen trauern, Angst und Leyd,
Erfreut dich Gott. O Zion's Lieblichkeit!

#### II.

Nun freue dich! Die lange Nacht
Fliet stark dahin mit ihren Schatten
Die dich bis hero Schwartz gemacht,
Und deinen Glantz verdunkelt hatten;
Sieh dort, Die Schone Morgen Roeth Zeigt an
Dass nicht mehr weit der helle Tag sein kann.

#### III.

Schmueck Zion, Herr, gib ihr die Kron,
Als Deiner Kirch in Glantz der Sonnen.
Herr Jesu komm zu ihr als Solomon
In seinem Schmuck, der dich hat lieb gewonnen:
Geh, Zion's Braut, und reich Ihm den Kuss,
Heiss Ihn Willkommen mit einem Freuden Gruss.

#### IV.

O Gottes Volk, Du hast jetzt Gnad,
Nach Mord und Brandt, Bey Gott gefunden!
Der Heyde hat ein Blutigs Badt
Bey dir gemacht in vorigen Stunden.
—(1755, 1756, 1757, da ich bey ihnen predigte)—
Du warst betruebt und einer Wittwe gleich;
Heut spricht der Herr, leg ab dass Trauer-kleid!

We this day approach and enter this new House of the Lord ZION erected in Brunswick Township, beyond the Hine Mountains, near the river Schuylkill, saluting and saying. Zion, behold thy king cometh unto theel and implore God that He—the faithful God—wil hence forth, shield and protect her as His Sanctuary from all calamity by fire and water; and continue to be the God of Blessing unto His Church, now and unto eternal days.

## GENET NACH DER PREDICT.

1

Zion, erheb dielt aus dem Staub Und lege av die Wittwen Kleider:

Fren dich und Sing, O Turnel Tanb,

Dein Himmel wird nun wieder Meiter; Nach neberstandenen trauern, Angst und Leyd, Erfreut dich Gott. O Zion's Lieblichkeit!

#### ш

Nun freme diehl. Die lange Nacht Fliet stark dahin mit ibren Schatten Die dieh his hero Schwartz gemacht.

Und deinen Glaute verdunkelt hatt

Sieh dort. Die Schone Morgen Rooth Zeigt an Dass nicht mehr weit der helle Tag sein kann.

#### 111

Schmueck Zion, Herr, gib ihr die Kron,

Herr Lean komm on the ale Solomon

In seinem Schmuck, der dich hat lieb gewonnen: Geh, Zion's Braut, und reich Ihm den Kuss, Heiss Ibn Willkommen mit einem Freuden Gruss.

#### .VI

O Gottes Volle, Du hast jetzt Gnad, Nach Mord und Brandt, Dev Gott gefunden! Der Heyde hat ein Blunes Budt

Bey dir gemacht in vorigen Stunden.

Ou warst betruebt und einer Wittwe gleich;
Heut spricht der Hurt, ieg ab dass Tratter-lieudt,

Nun, Gottes Kirch und Zion's Hauss,
Wir Segnen dich und deine Kinder:
Des Heiligen Geistes windes Brauss
Durchwehe dich und alle Suender;
Hir geh' Gottes Wort von Kraft zu Kraft
Auf Alt und Junge fort zum Seelign Lebens Saft.

#### VI.

Der Herr mit Dir! Sprech ich, Zion,
Dir Muessen sein viel' Kind Gebohren (Ps. 110.)
Zur Morgen Roeth von Gottes Trohn,
Gott gehe ein in deinen Thoren,
Hir herrsche Friede, Lieb und Einigkeit—
Dass ist des Tempel's Schmuck und Herrlichkeit.
—(Haggai 2.)

VII.

So ruhe dann allhir, O Gott,
Im Worth und Heiligen Sacramente;
Erhalt Zion in Noth und Todt,
Und Staerck dein Volk biss der Welt ende
Dereinsten kommt, dann nimm uns zu Dir an
Im ewigen Zion's-Haus, dort oben, Dich zu schaun.
—(Ps. 17).

#### PRAYER AFTER THE SERMON.

I.

Zion, arise from out the dust,
Lay aside thy widow's mourning:—
Rejoice! Sing as a turtle dove,
Behold thy heavens in joy are dawning;
Now that thy tears and pains are done,
Beauteous Zion, God's smiles adorn!

II.

Rejoice! The slow-sped night departs
With all her horror-shadowed hours
That hitherto have made thee mourn,
And darkened all thy glorious towers:—
Behold, the beauteous dawn declares
Thy glorious day comes on apace.

Nun. Gottes Kirch und Zion's Hauss,
Wir Segnen dich und deine Kinder:
Des Heiligen Geistes windes Brauss
Durchwehe dieh und alle Suender:
Hir geh' Gottes Wort von Kraft zu Kraft

#### JV

Der Herr mit Dir! Sprech selt Zion,
Dir Muessen sein viel Klind Gebohren (Ps. 110.)
Zur Morgen Hoeth von Gottes Trohn,
Gott gehe ein in demen Thoren,
Hir herrsche Friede, Lieb und Einigkeit—
Dass ist des Tempel's Schmuck und Herrlichkeit.
—(Haggai 2.

#### TIV

So rune cann sunn, O Cott.
Im Worth and Heiligen Sacramente;
Erhalt Zion in Noth and Todt,
Und Staerck dein Volk hiss der Welt ende
Dereinsten kommt, dann nimm, mas au Dir an
Im ewigen Zion's-Haus, dort oben, Dich zu schaun.

#### PRAYER AFTER THE SERMON.

#### T

Lay aside thy widow's mourning:

Rejoice! Sing as a turtle dove,

Behold thy heavens in joy are dawning:

Now that thy tears and pains are done,

Beauteous Zion, God's smiles adorn!

#### H

Rejoice! The slow-sped night departs
With all her horror-shadowed hours
That hitherto have made thee mourn.
And durkened all thy glorious towers—
Behold, the bestucous dawn declares
Thy glorious day comes on apace.

Adorn Thy Zion, Lord, and crown
Thy church with brilliance of the sun.
Lord Jesus, come, behold her clad
In royal pomp, Thy love hath won:
Go, Zion,—bride,—give Him thy kiss,
And welcome Him with bridal bliss!

#### IV.

Ye Sons of God, Now have ye grace
With God, 'gainst fire and sword, where last
The heathen with your blood did bathe
Your homes in days now o'erpast.
—(1755, 1756, 1757, when I preached for them),
Distressed and Widowed were ye then:
God speaks: Lay off those "weeds" again!

#### V.

Now, Church of God, House of Zion,
Thee and thy children we do bless;
The rushing winds of Pentecost
Fill thee, and sinners none the less,
God's Word from Strength to Strength increase
The old, the young, to life's surcease.

#### VI.

God dwell within thee, Zion, still,
And children bear thee many more (Ps. 110).
From morning's womb, by His own will,
Nor leave His presence from thy door:
His temple's glory and delight
Be peace, and love, and charity. (Haggai 2.)

#### VII.

Arise, O God! Come, rest Thee here With all Thy Word and Sacraments:—Prosper Zion, through cross and tear, And strengthen her unto the end, Which, coming, may we still find grace In heaven to behold Thy Face. (Ps. 17).

Adom Thy Zion, Lord, and crown
Thy church with brilliance of the sun.
Lord Jesus, come, beliefd her clad
In royal pemp, Thy love bath won:
Co., Zion,—bride,—give Him thy leas,
And welcome Him with brids! blas!

#### VI.

Ye Sens of God, Now have ye grace

With God, 'gainst fire and sword, where last
The heathen with your blood did bathe.

Your hours in days now o'erpast.

(1785, 1736, 1787, when I preached for them).

Distressed and Widowed were ye then:
God speaks: Lay off those "weeds" again.

#### N

Now, Church of God, House of Zion,
Thee and thy children we do bless:
The rushing winds of Pentecret
Fill thee, and sinners none the less,
God's Word from Strength to Strength increase
The old, the young, to life's surcense.

#### IV

God dwell within thee, Zion, still,
And children bear thee many more (Fe. 110).

From morning's womb, by His own will,
Nor leave His presence from thy duor:
His temple's glors and delight
Be peace, and love, and charity. (Haggai a.)

#### TIV.

Acise, O Godt Come, rest Thee here With all Thy Word and Sacraments.

Prosper Zion, through cross and tear, And strengthen her unto the end.

Which, coming, may we still find grace. In heaven to heliold Tay Face. (Ps. 17).

# ZION CHURCH RECORDS. BRIEF OF LICENSE.

# JOHN PENN TO CONRAD REIN AND GEORGE REINHARD.

On December 2nd, 1890, the late Reverend P. Anstadt, D. D., of York, Penna., transcribed a colonial document which he had discovered in the Archives of the State of Pennsylvania, at Harrisburg, which he sent to the Lutheran Observer for publication; and which duly appeared in the number of that publication of January 9th, 1891. In it an error had occurred to make the date read 1720 instead of 1770. This was corrected in the issue of the "Observer" under date of January 16th, 1891.

This valuable document reads as follows:

BY THE HONORABLE JOHN PENN, ESQUIRE, LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR, AND COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE PROVINCE OF PENNSYLVANIA, AND COUNTIES OF NEW CASTLE, KENT and SUSSEX ON THE DELAWARE:—

# TO ALL PEOPLE TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS COME, GREETING:—

Whereas, It hath been represented to me by the Humble Petition of divers inhabitants of the Township of Brunswick over the Blue Mountains, on the Schuylkill, in the County of Berks, in the Province of Pennsylvania, members of the Protestant Evangelical Lutheran Church, that they were so unhappy now as to have no more a "Church in their Neighborhood to resort to with their families for the Public Worship of God, and that through their losses by the Incursions of the Savages during the late Indian War, were also unable to erect a church without the friendly assistance of the benevolent and well-disposed"; and, therefore, humbly prayed me to grant my BRIEF or LICENSE to CONRAD REIN and GEORGE REINHARDT, two of the inhabitants of the said Church, to make a collection for the purpose aforesaid:

# ZION CHURCH RECORDS BRIEF OF LICENSE

# JOHN PENN TO CONRAD REIN AND GEORGE REINHARD,

On December and, 1890, the late Reverend P. Anstadt, D. D. of York, Penna, transcribed a colonial document which he had discovered in the Archives of the State of Pennsylvania, at Harrisburg, which he sent to the Lutheran Observer for publication; and which duly appeared in the number of that publication of January 9th, 1891. In it an error had occurred to make the date read 1770 instead of 1770. This was corrected in the issue of the Observer' under date of January 16th, 1891.

This valuable document reads as follows:

BY THE HONOKABLE JOHN PENN, ESQUIRE,
LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR, AND COMMANDER,
DER-IN-CHIEF OF THE PROVINCE OF
PENNSYLVANIA, AND COUNTIES OF
NEW CASTLE, KENT and SUSSEX
ON THE DELAWARE:—

# TO ALL PROPLE TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS COME, GREETING:-

Whereas, It hath been represented to rife by the Humble Petition of divers inhabitants of the Township of Brunswick over the Blue Mountains, on the Schuylkill, in the County of Berks, in the Province of Pennselvania, members of the Protestant Evangelical Lutheran Church, that they were so unhappy now as to have no more a "Church in their Neighborhood to resort to with their families for the Public Worship of God, and that through their losses by the Incursions of the Savages during the late Indian Wac, were also unable to erect a church with out the friendly assistance of the benevolont and well-disposed"; and therefore, humbly prayed me to grant my HRIHER or LICENSE to CONRAD RHIN and GEORGE REINHARDT, two of the inhabitants of the said Church, REINHARDT, two of the inhabitants of the said Church.

And I, favoring their request, THESE ARE, THERE-FORE, to permit and license the said CONRAD REIN and GEORGE REINHARDT, within the space of three years from the date hereof next ensuing, to make Collection of the good People within My Government who are willing to contribute towards the Building of a Church or House of Worship for the religious worship of the Protestant Evangelical Lutheran Congregation at Brunswick Township aforesaid, any Sum or Sums of Money not exceeding the whole Two Hundred and Fifty Pounds, lawful money of Pennsylvania aforesaid.

Given under my Hand and the Seal-at-Arms at the City of Philadelphia, the Twenty-fourth Day of April, in the year of our Lord One Thousand Seven Hundred and Twenty (seventy), and in! the tenth year of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord George the Third, by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, France and Ireland King, Defender of the Faith, and so forth.

(Seal-at-Arms.) Signed, JOHN PENN. John Shippen, Jr., Secretary.

This document contains an impression of what he calls His "Seal-at-Arms," but which we cannot reproduce in print.

After reading the ordinances of 1770, with their declamation against the "Conference under the name of Muhlenberg." having reference to the Evangelical Lutheran Ministerium founded in the year 1748 by Henry Melchior Muhlenberg, the pioneer of the organization of the Lutheran Church in America, the future historian of Zion Church will interestingly follow the changes of sentiment brought about in later years as evidenced in the records of the Congregation.

That the Reverend (?) Schumacher was a thorough organizer cannot be questioned; but, questions having arisen as to his being an ordained Minister of the Gospel, the Synod, or Ministerium of Pennsylvania, refused to acknowledge him or receive him into its membership. Personal ill-will toward Muhlenberg also embittered him against everything that the said Ministerium advocated. This opposition caused these people to be influenced to bind themselves body and soul, land and possessions, unto their

children's children, that they with their preachers would be free and outside of the union; considering themselves in much better repute because they could hire their pastors by the year and freely accept and dismiss them at their own good pleasure without consulting the pleasure and ordinances of the MINISTERIO MUHLENBERGIEN-SEM. In the official records of the Twenty-second annual convention of the Ministerium of Pennsylvania, (Documentary History of the Ministerium, p. 115), it became evident that these sources of confusion arising from the jealousies of men whose standing the Organized; Church felt constrained to question led Mr. Schumacher to undertake actually, out of all good order, to ordain young men to the Office of the Ministry.

After serving these people in Zion Church for 27 years, to wit: 1754 to 1782, he was succeeded by Pastor Frederich DeMiller, who served one year and was succeeded by Pastor Abraham Gottlieb Deschler in 1783, who served five years, until 1788, being succeeded by Pastor Daniel Lehmann, ("a man of strong voice, which he exercised very freely"), the first of the pastors of Zion Church to stand in formal connection with the Ministerium of Pennsylvania; who served the congregation for two years, 1789-1791, being succeeded by the Reverend John Frederich Obenhausen, in 1792, who, being a licentiate of the Ministerium, continued to serve here until one year before his full ordination by the said Ministerium at Easton, Pa., 1804, when he was followed in the pastorate by John Knoske.

The influence of the successors of Pastor Schumacher, and especially of Licentiate Obenhausen, became felt unto an entire revulsion of the attitude of the congregation toward the Ministerium of Pennsylvania; and, in 1796, the congregation revised its Constitution (Ordinances) to the effect that no pastor could be called who was not then or did not promise at once to become a member of the said Ministerium.

This document of 1796 would be a valuable addition to the documentary history of Zion Church; but, alas, only a small fragment of it remains. However, we have in good preservation the original copy of a most interesting

children's children, that they with their prachers would be free and outside of the union; contidering themselves in much better repute because they could hire their passors by the year and freely accept and dismiss them at sheir own good pleasure without controlling the pleasure and ordinances of the MINISTERIO MUHERNBERGIENS-SEM. In the official records of the Twenty-second annual convention of the Ministerium of Pennsylvania, (Documentary History of the Ministerium, p. 115), it became evident that these sources of confusion arising from the evident that these sources of confusion arising from the jealousies of men whose standing the Organized, Church felt constrained to question led Mr. Schumacher to undertake actually, out of all good order, to ordain young men to the Office of the Ministry.

After serving these people in Zion Church for ay years, to wit, 1754 to 1780, he was succeeded by Tattor Frederich DeMiller, who served one year and was succeeded by Pattor ceeded by Pattor Abraham Tottlieb Deschler in 1784, who served five years, until 1788, heing succeeded by Pastor Daniel Lehmann ("a man of strong voice, which he congressed very freely"), the first of the pattors of Zion Church to stand in formal connection with the Ministerman of Pennsylvania; who served the congregation for two years, 1789-1791, being succeeded by the Herselment John Fresherich Obenhausen, in 1792, who, being a licentiste of the crich Obenhausen, in 1792, who, being a licentiste of the his full ordination by the said Ministerium at Easton. Pathis full ordination by the said Ministerium at Easton. Pathis full ordination by the said Ministerium at Easton. Pathoske, when he was followed in the pastorate by John Knoske.

The influence of the successors of Pastor Schumecher, and especially of Licentiate Obenhausen, became felt uma an entire revulsion of the attitude of the congregation toward the Ministerium of Pennsylvania; and, in 1706, the congregation revised its Constitution (Ordinances) to the effect that no pastor could be called who was not then or did not promise at once to become a member of the said Ministerium.

This document of 1796 would be a valuable addition to the documentary history of Zion Church; but, alas, only a small fragment of it remains. However, we have in good preservation the original copy of a most interesting

document which the congregation had placed in the corner-stone of the re-built Zion Church 1799-1803, rescued and preserved almost entire when the building erected 1799-1803, was placed by the present Church Building 1883-1884; and which will serve to show forth these changes of attitude as well as the deep earnestness of our forebears here in the observance of churchly order.

(The following is a translation of said paper:—)

#### **MEMORIA**

or

A MEMORIAL DOCUMENT placed in the cornerstone of the new-built EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH, ZION, in Brunswick Township, Berks County, Province of Pennsylvania, on the 4th day of October Anno 1799.

At the laying of this corner-stone the Rev'd John Frederich Obenhausen preached from the text Isaiah 28:16, "Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste."

# IN THE NAME OF THE TRIUNE GOD; THE FATHER; AND THE SON; AND THE HOLY GHOST. AMEN.

Whereas, it pleased God, largely through the instrumental labors of the German people, to make this land unto a fruitful garden and as a pleasant meadow; and, some of the people of said nationality in this land and in this particular locality, who in the German Fatherland had learned and confessed the Christian Religion and the doctrines of salvation, desiring greatly not only themselves to continue steadfast in such doctrine and maintain said worship unto death, serving God acceptably, but, wishing also that after their own demise such worship and doctrine should be maintained, practiced and esteemed by their children;

And, Whereas, these Christian people so here residing were for many years, to wit: especially in 1756,

document which the congregation had placed in the corner-stone of the re-built Ziou Church 2799-1803, rescued and preserved amost entire when the building erected typo-1803, was placed by the present Church Hullding 1883-1884; and which will serve to show forth these changes of attitude as well at the deep earnestness of our forebears here in the observance of charchly order.

(I'me following is a translation of said paper:-)

#### ALRONAL

70

A MEMORIAL DOCUMENT placed in the cornerstone of the new-built EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH, 230M, in Brunswick Township, Berks County, Province of Pennsylvania, on the 4th day of October Anno 1509.

At the laying of this conner atone the Rev'd Joint Frederich Obermansen preached from the text Issiah 28:16, "Beford, I lay in Zion for a foundation, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation; he that believeth shall not make haste."

# IN THE NAME OF THE TRIUNE GOD; THE FATHER; AND THE HOLY GHOST, AMEN.

Whereas, it pleased God, largely through the instrumental labors of the German people, to make this land anto a imitful garden and as a pleasent meadow; and, some of the people of said nationality in this land and in this particular locality, who in the German Fatherdand land learned and confessed the Christian Religion and the doctrines of salvation, desiring greatly not only themselves to continue steadlast in such doctrine and maintain said worship unto death, serving God acceptably, but, wishing also that after their own demise such worship and doctrine should be maintained, practiced and esteemed by their children;

And, Whereas, these Christian people so here residing were for many years, to with enpetially in 1755, troubled and greatly oppressed by the un-Christian natives, namely the Indians; but, by divine grace, at last did attain to a state of peace from their enemies, and having received from King James the Second of Great Britain, together with the other inhabitants of the land, a charter of liberty to worship God according to the dictates of their consciences:

Therefore, afterward also, certain persons of the Evangelical Lutheran faith united to organize a congregation. The organizers were Peter Schmelgert, Casper Brach, Georg Michael Deuber, Georg Huntzinger, M. Weymann, Gottfried Berger, Paul Heym, Christophel Schaber, Philip Pausman and others more, who built in this place and upon this ground a Lutheran Church unto the Lord our Father, wherein were taught the pure Word of God and the sacraments rightly administered unto them according to the institution and command of the Lord Jesus Christ. Having attained their purpose under the grace of God, their new church ws consecrated on December 3rd, 1770, being the First Sunday in Advent, by Pastor Daniel Schumacher, and that same day publicly declared and accepted by the inhabitants of this community as an absolutely Lutheran Church, so there to be and continue unto the end of time.

And whereas, after said church had been built and the Triune God there served and worshipped for some years, the congregation determined to purchase (take up) this piece of ground for Evangelical Lutheran Church and School purposes. This was done through the agency of Georg Kuemmel, Andreas Gilbert and Adam Wagener, in the name and for the property of the aforenamed Lutheran Congregation here in Brunswick Township. (1794).

Now, therefore, this Evangelical Lutheran Church Building, having stood for upward of Twenty-nine years, has grown old and in need of improvements entailing great expenses; and, also, the congregation of Jesus has in the meantime greatly increased and grown until this church has become much too small to accommodate the congregation properly, the beloved congregation resolved, by the grace of God, to build a new and larger house of prayer unto the Lord our God that the congregation may have a fitting place to worship God to the

troubled and greatly oppressed by the un-Christian natives, namely the Indians; but, by divine grace, at last did attain to a state of peace from their enemies, and having received from King James the Second of Great Britain, together with the other inhabitants of the land, a charter ad liberty to worship God according to the dictates of their con-

Therefore, afterward also, certain persons of the Evangelical Lutheran faith united to organize a congregation. The organizers were Peter Schmeigert, Casper Brach, Georg Michael Deuber, Georg Huntzinger, M. Brach, Georg Michael Deuber, Georg Huntzinger, M. Weymann, Goutried Berger, Paul Heym, Christophel Schaber, Philip Fausman and others more, who built in this place and upon this ground a Latheran Church mate the Lord our Father, wherein were taught the pure Word of God and the sacraments rightly administered unto from according to the institution and command of the Lord grace of God, their new church we consecuted on Degrace of God, their new church we consecuted on Degrace of God, their new church we consecuted on Degrace Trad, 1770, being the First Sunday in Advent, by Pastor Daniel Schumacher, and that same day pubbely degraed and accepted by the initialntants of this consecutive times unto the end of time.

And whereas, after said church had been built and the Triune God there served and worshipped for some warring the congregation determined to purchase (take up) this piece of ground for Evangelical Lutheran Church and School purposes. This was done through the agency of Georg Kuemmel, Andreas Gilbert and Adam Wagemer, in the name and for the property of the aforenamed Lutheran

Now, therefore, this Evangelical Lauheran Church Building, having stood for upward of Tweaty-nine years, has grown old and in need of improvements entailing great expenses; and, also, the congregation of Jesus has in the meantime greatly increased and grown until this church has become much ton small to accommodate the congregation properly, the beloved congregation resolved by the grace of God, to build a new and larger house of prayer unto the Lord our God that the cancregation may have a fitting place to worship God to the

glory of Christ, and be fitted with prayer and praise unto eternal blessedness.

That this might be accomplished in good order, unto the glory of God, the following building overseers (Baumeister) have been elected:—Georch Orwig, Georch Dreer and Paul Heym, in whom there is absolute confidence that by the favor of God, unto the glory of Jesus, and in love unto their brethren, they will complete this great work here undertaken. The beloved congregation also pledges the performance of its full duty to them, not deserting but faithfully supporting them, that all this work may be performed in love, peace and unity.

Upon the completion of this church, whose cornerstone we today lay, as the New Zion Church, the following Articles of Constitution shall obtain, prevail and be established for the government of said New Zion Church, to wit:—

- I. The Church Council (Kirchen-Rath) shall not permit a few persons in the congregation to select a preacher to minister, preach and teach after their good pleasure; but, at all times the election of a minister, as well as of the Schoolmaster, shall be referred to the entire congregation to be chosen by a majority of their votes cast.
- II. The Church Council of this congregation shall use all diligence to prevent the nomination for the pastorate and the service in the pulpit here, except under most extreme necessity, of any minister who is not, or who refuses forthwith to become a member of the Evangelical Lutheran Ministerii. The Council shall further observe and insist that only such ministers and schoolmasters be called to serve under their administration, of whom they shall have good and sufficient credentials as to purity of doctrine and Christian behavior, and who so continue, while serving here, true to the doctrine of Jesus and our Unaltered Augsburg Confession. Should any of them fail in this, the Council shall publish the fact to the congregation, who shall, by their votes, dismiss such from their office and elect others instead.

III. The Church Council shall exercise diligence to maintain this new church and schoolhouse in good repair, that this Evangelical Lutheran Church and School land glory of Christ, and be fitted with prayer and praise onto eternal blessedness.

That this might be accomplished in good order, nate the glory of God, the following heilding oversees (Hannetster) have been elected:—Grorch Orwig, Georet: Druct and Faul Heym, in whom there is absolute confidence that by the layer of God, unto the glory of Jesus, and in love unto their beathen, they will complete this great work here undertaken. The beloved congregation also pletter the performance of its full duty for them, not deserting but faithfully supposing them, clust all this work may be performed in love, peace and unity.

Lipon the completion of this church, whose conterstone we today lay, as the New Zion Church, the following Articles of Constitution shall obtain, prevail and he established for the government of said New Zion Church, to wit:—

L' The Church Council (Kirchen-Rath) chall not permit a few persons in the congregation to select a preacher to minister, preach and teach after their good pleasure; but, at all times the election of a mulister, as well as of the Schoolmaster, shall be referred to the earlie congregation to be chosen by a majority of their votes cast.

II. The Church Council of this congregation shall use all diligence to prevent the nomination for the pastorate and the service in the pulpit here, except under most extreme necessity, of any minister who is not, or who refuses forthwith to become a member of the Evangelical Lutherman Ministerii. The Council shall incider observe and insist that only such ministers and schoolmasters be called to serve inder their administration, of whom they shall have good and sufficient credentials as to parity of doctrine and Christian behavior, and who so continue, while serving here, true to the doctrine of Jesus and per Unaltered Augsburg Confession. Should any of them fall in the the Council shall publish the fact to the congregation, who shall, by their votes, dismuss such from their thou, who shall, by their votes, dismuss such from their thour who shall, by their votes, dismuss such from their

III. The Clurch Council shall exercise diligence to maintain this new church and schoolhouse in good repair, that this Evangelical Lutheran Church and School land be not despoiled or alienated, but remain the heritage of the congregation unto the last of the days.

IV. Should any one or more of the members of the Church Council resign or remove, the power to name their successors shall not devolve unto the Council alone without recognition of the right of the congregation to elect; but, the congregation shall proceed in an orderly manner, according to the Ordinance of September 4th, 1796, in all respects, so that their privileges continue inviolate as well as the liberties assured by said articles:

V. Though the burial-ground, (Gottes-Acker), here belongs to the Evangelical Lutheran Congregation alone; nevertheless, it shall be open to others, namely the Reformed people, for the burial of their dead therein; and this, so long until these people acquire their own cemetery property.

VI. Concerning burials in the cemetery, the following order shall be observed by both parties: (Lutheran and Reformed), when one or more persons die at the same time, the one who died first shall be permitted to be interred first, so that all causes of strife among us or upon the cemetery be avoided and we continue to dwell together in love one toward another as becometh Christians.

VII. Since we desire not alone to provide for our own soul's salvation, but that of our children as well; and, indeed, that the foundation of their Christian life be laid in the German Christian School, we have provided that such might be continued by our successors as well, in order that our beloved youth be taught and trained to maintain the German Church and School, to prize and maintain the same in flourishing condition. To this end we have erected upon this property an Evangelical Lutheran School House in the year of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ 1786, when Ludewig Zimmermann and Georch Orwig served the congregation as deacons.

VIII. Though said school house is built upon Evangelical Lutheran ground, and provision is made that the schoolmaster must always be an Evangelical Lutheran Christian, nevertheless, the schoolmaster residing and teaching therein shall be obliged to teach children of other faiths to read, write and cipher; and, should the parents

be not despoiled or alienated, but remain the beritage of the congregation onto the last of the days.

IV. Should any one or more of the members of the Church Council resign or remove, the power to name their successors shall not devolve unto the Council alone without recognition of the right of the congregation to elect; but, the congregation shall proceed in an orderity manner, according to the Ordinance of September 4th, 1796, in all respects, so that their privileges continue inviolate as well as the liberture assured by said asticles.

V. Though the burial-ground, (Cottes-Acker), here belongs to the Evangelstal Lutterian Congregation alone; nevertheless, it shall be open to others, namely the Reformed people, for the burial of their dead therein; and this, so long until these people acquire their own ceme-

attragory yrs

VI. Concerning burials in the cemetery, the following order shall be observed by both parties; (Lutheran and Reformed), when one or more persons die at the same time, the one who field first shall be permitted to be intered first, so that all causes of strile among us or upon the cemetery be avoided and we continue to dwell together in love one toward another as becometh Christians.

VII. Since we desire not alone to provide for our own soul's raivation, but that of our disiders as well; and indeed, that the foundation of their Christian life be laid in the German Christian School, we have provided that such might be continued by our successors as well, in order that much our beloved youth be taught and trained to maintain the German Church and School, to prize and maintain the Same in flourishing conditions. To this end we have erected, upon this property an Evangelical Lutheran School ed, upon this property an Evangelical Lutheran School House in the year of our Lord and Sevier Jesus Christ 1980, when Ludewig Zimmermann and Georch Orwig served the congregation as deacons.

VIII. Though said school house is built upon Evansgelical Lutheran ground, and provision is made that the
schoolmaster must always be an Evangelical Lutheran
Christian, nevertheless, the schoolmaster residing and
teaching therein shall be obliged to teach children of other
faiths to read, write and cipher; and, should the parents

of such children desire it, he shall permit such children to use their own catechism, and, being specially paid extra for their insruction, he shall devote to them like time and care as he owes toward the children of this congregation, holding all the children in like esteem, being no respecter of persons within the school.

IX. It shall be required of the schoolmaster not only to teach the children well to read, write and cipher, in the German language, but he shall diligently instruct them in the Catechismus Lutherii, and the Holy Scriptures, that is to say the Bible. He shall regularly sing with the children such familiar hymns as are used in the public service in the church; and, as a matter of primary import to their Christianity, he shall teach the children to pray unto the Triune God in the Name of Jesus Christ, that the religion of Jesus be inculcated, prospered and fixed in our young people unto the end of the days.

X. The Schoolmaster who desires to serve at this place shall not only be a friend of the religion of Jesus, but of good morals as well, that he may at all times by example and precept appear before the congregation as a faithful servant, the friend of God, alway guarding against every offence to tender youth.

XI. And now, at the building of this new church, the beloved parents in this congregation pledge themselves to send their children regularly to the services in God's house and the school; and, remembering ever that they must in the last day render an account of their children, they will ever pray unto God for faithful and upright teachers to teach them and their children in right paths unto eternal life.

XII. The beloved youth of the congregation at the building of this new church likewise pledge themselves never, by godless life or act, to desecrate this house nor their school house, but will frequent the same alway to the Glory of God; and, if they be sent to church or school here, they will diligently apply themselves to acquire a knowledge of God and Jesus Christ, to live holy lives, and at last to die the death of the righteous; never to be disobedient toward their teachers, making theirs a labor of sorrow, which is never well.

of such children desire it, he shall permit such children to use their own catechism, and, being specially said extra for their inscustion, he shall devote to them like time and care as he owes toward the children of this congregation, holding all the children in like esteem, being no respecter of persons within the school.

IX. It shall be required of the schoolmaster not only to leach the children well to read, write and cipher, in the German language, but he shall diligently instruct them in the Catechismus Lathern, and the Holy Scriptures, that is to say the Hible life shall regularly sing with the children such familiar hymns as are used in the public service in the church; and as a matter of primary import to their Christianity, he shall teach the children to pray unto the Triune God in the Name of Jesus Christ, that the religion of Jesus be inculcated, prospered and fixed in our young people unto the end of the days.

X. The Schoolmaster who desires to serve at this place shall not only be a friend of the religion of Jesus, but of good morals as well, that he may at all times by example and precept appear before the congregation as a faithful servant, the friend of God, atway guarding against every offence to tender youth,

XI. And now, at the building of this new church, the beloved parents in this congregation pledge themselves to send their children regularly to the services in God's house and the school; and, remembering ever that they must in the last day render an account of their children, they will ever pray unto God for faithful and upright teachers to teach them and their children in right paths unto eternal life.

XII. The beloved youth of the congregation at the building of this new church likewise pledge themseives never, by godless life or act, to descrate this house nor their school house, but will frequent the same alway to the Glory of God; and, if they be sent to church or school here, they will diffeently apply themselves to acquire a knowledge of God and Jesus Christ, to live holy lives, and at last to the death of the righteous; never to be disobedient toward their teachers, making theirs a labor of sorrow, which is never well.

XIII. This, then, is the established constitution to be observed for the government of the new Zion Church and School; and this document, a copy of which we this day deposit in the corner-stone, shall be read by the minister or the schoolmaster to the congregation annually, or at least biennially, to remind them of their privileges and ordinances, and that our successors may observe what the Apostle Paul has written, (I Cor. 14:40), "Let all things be done decently and in order," and all other Christian communities may at all times rejoice to observe our good order and the steadfastness of our faith in Jesus Christ our Lord. (Col. 2:5).

May all who have accepted Jesus as their Lord continue in Him, being steadfast in the faith even as they have been taught, ever gratefully holding fast the order of salvation which we have through our Lord Jesus Christ, and vigilant against them that would despoil us of our faith through vain conceits of philosophy and idle deceptions of men after the manner of the world.

And thou, O ever faithful God and Father, wilt have mercy upon all Thy Christendom, especially also toward this Thy congregation. Maintain in her Thy beloved peace and brotherly love among us. Blessed Father, bless and preserve from harm and danger those who labor at Thy house. At all times, also, bless, O Lord, those who open their hand of charity at this time to contribute toward the payment of the great expenses here entailed. Yea, Lord, be Thou evermore the God and Saviour of all who favor Thy house. Help the parents, O God, and by Thy Holy Spirit guide them to so train their children in the knowledge of Jesus that, after the demise of the elders, these may be of the elect of the Lord, maintaining the faith in our Lord Jesus. Bless the congregation with faithful teachers for old and young. Yea, Lord Jesus, Thou alone art the Lord of Thy dearly bought church and all things. Unto Thee we commend this new house of prayer. May this church ever abide under Thy gracious guardianship.

At this point it is evident that a page of this document has been lost. Most likely containing the names of the officers of the congregation at that time. XIII. This, then, is the established constitution to be observed for the government of the new Zion Church and School; and this document, a copy of which we this day deposit in the concer-stone, shall be read by the minister or the schoolmaster to the congregation annually, or at least blennially, to remind them of their privileges and ordinances, and that our successors may observe what the Apostle Paul has written, (I Con 14:140), "Let all things be done decemly and in order," and all other Christian communities may at all times rejoice to observe our good order and the steadinstness of our fank in Jesus Christ our Lord, (Col. 2:5).

May all who have accepted Jesus as their Lord contume in film, being steadingt in the faith even as they have been taught, ever gratefully holding last the order of salvation which we have through our Lord Jesus Christ, and vigilant against them that would despoil us of our faith through wain conceits of philosophy and idle deceptions of men after the manner of the world.

And thou, O ever faithful God and Father, wilt have mercy upon all Thy Christendom, especially also toward this Thy congregation. Maintain in her Thy beloved peace and brotherly love among us. Blessed Father, bless and preserve from harm and danger those who labor at Thy house. At all times, also, bless, O Lord, those who open their hand of charity at this time to contribute toward the payment of the great expenses here entailed. Yea, Lord, be Thou evermore the God and Saviour of all who favor Derit guide them to so train their children in the knowledge of Jesus that, after the denise of the elders, these edge of Jesus that, after the denise of the elders, these our Lord Jesus. Bless the congregation with lathful teachers for old and young. Yea, Lord Jesus, Thou alone art the Lord of Thy dearly bought church and all things, art the Lord of Thy dearly bought church and all things. Unto Thee we commend this new house of prayer. May Unto Thee we commend this new house of prayer. May this church ever abide under Thy gracious guardianship.

At this point it is evident that a page of this document has been lost. Most likely containing the names of the officers of the congregation at that time.

- V. These united congregations have purchased a parsonage and, for this cause, ordained the following Articles:
- 1. These five congregations shall continue in union, each having equal rights and privileges in the parsonage property.
- 2. Each of the five congregations shall bear its equal share of the expenses for maintenance of said property, i. e., the entire cost shall be divided into five equal parts and each congregation shall pay one such part.
- 3. In case of the election of a pastor, each congregation shall hold an election within itself to choose according to the majority vote. Whoso shall receive such majority vote of the congregation shall be called as the rightful pastor; that is to say, if three of the five congregations elect the same pastor the remaining two congregations shall yield, and the pastor so elected shall occupy the parsonage and enjoy the yield and income of the property without any right in the dissatisfied congregations to receive or collect any rents.
- 4. Nevertheless no pastor shall be elected who is not a member and in unity with the Evangelical Lutheran Ministerium of Pennsylvania and Adjacent States.
- 5. Should at any time any one of these congregations withdraw from this joint compact, the same shall forfeit all claims and demands upon any moneys which said congregation may have contributed to the purchase of maintenance of said parsonage property.

These five articles are attested by all the congregations subscribing; the original contract being kept for reference and safekeeping in the parsonage itself.

(Note: Afterwards articles of incorporation for the parish were adopted embodying these articles and more. Vid. infra.)

VI. The property of the congregation consists, besides our share in the parsonage property, of Seventy-five acres of land, upon which are built the church and the School House.

- V. These onited congregations have purchased a parsonage and, for this cause, ordained the following Articles:
- These five congregations shall continue to union, each having equal rights and privileges in the paraonage property.
- e. Each of the five congregations shall bear no equal share of the expenses for maintenance of said property, i. e., the entire cost shall be divided into five equal parts and each congregation shall pay one such part.
- 3. In case of the election of a pastor, each congregation shall hold an election within itself to choose according to the majority vote. Whose shall receive such majority vote of the congregation shall be called as the rightful pastor; that is to say, if three of the five congregations elect the same pastor the rentaining two congregations shall yield, and the pastor so elected shall occupy the patsonage and enjoy the yield and income of the property without any right in the dissatished congregations to receive or collect any rents.
- q. Nevertheless no pastor shall be elected who is not a member and in unity with the Evangelical Lutheran Ministerium of Pennsylvania and Adjacent States.
- 5. Should at any time any one of these congregations withdraw from this joint compact, the same shall forfeit all claims and demands upon any moneys which said congregation may have contributed to the purchase of maintenance of said paramage property.

These five articles are attented by all the congregations subscribing; the original contract being kept for reference and safekeeping in the parsonage itself.

(Note: Afterwards articles of incorporation for the parish were adopted embodying these articles and more. Vid. infra.)

VI. The property of the congregation consists, besides our share in the parsonage property, of Seventy-bye acres of land, upon which are built the church and the School House.

# ARTICLES OF PARISH INCORPORATION—ZION CHURCH RECORDS.

The following articles of federation and incorporation were adopted for the government of this parish:—

Whereas, the five German Lutheran Congregations, to wit: Zion Church in Brunswick Township, St. Paul's Church in Manheim Township, St. John's Church, Salem Church, and St. James' (Jacob's) Church in Pinegrove Township, so in Schuylkill County being, have jointly purchased, and for about 20 years possessed, a certain tract of land in Wayne Township, Schuylkill County, whereon they have erected a house and barn for the residence and use of their pastor; and

Whereas, without incorporation no legal regulations for the administration of said property can be established, wherefore, many unpleasantnesses for lack of legal right in said congregations have arisen, the church councils and members of the five congregations met pursuant to a proper public announcement and call for such meeting on the 13th day of December in the year 1834, at the aforenamed parsonage in Wayne Township to renew and amend the former agreement of union concerning this parsonage property. Whereupon the following Articles, which had been duly considered within each congregation, and by authority of committees duly named by each, were adopted as fundamental articles of incorporation:—

#### ARTICLE 1.

These five German Lutheran Congregations, to wit:
—Zion Church in Brunswick Township, St. Paul's Church in Manheim Township, St. John's Church, Salem Church in Wayne Township, and St. James' (Jacob's) Church in Pinegrove Township, all in the County of Schuylkill, shall henceforth remain united, each also having equal rights, and property in said parsonage house and lands.

## ARTICLE 2.

These five German Lutheran Congregations are each and severally bound to bear an equal part of the expenses entailed in the purchase and maintenance of said property,

# ARTICLES OF PARISH INCORPORATION— ZION CHURCH RECORDS.

The following articles of federation and incorporation were adopted for the government of this parish:—

Whereas, the five German Lutheran Congregations, to wit: Zion Church in Brunswick Township, St. Paul's Church in Manhaim Township, St. John's Church, Salem Church, and St. James (Jacob's) Church in Pinegrove Township, so in Schuylicill County being, have jointly purchased, and for about 20 years possessed, a certain tract of land in Wayne Township, Schuylicill County, wherean they have creeted a house and barn for the residence and use of their pastor; and

Whereas, publicant incorporation no legal regulations for the administration of said property can be established, wherefore, many impleasantonesses for lack of legal right in said congregations leave arisen, the church councils and members of the five congregations met pursuant to a proper public aumouncement and call for such meeting on the 13th day of December in the year 18th, at the aforestant parsonage in Wagoe Township to remew and amend parsonage in Wagoe Township to remew and amend the former agreement of union concerning this parsonage property. Whereupon the following Articles, which had been duly considered within each congregation, and by authority of committees duly named by each, were acopted as fundamental articles of incorporation.—

#### ARTICLE I.

These five German Lutheran Congregations, to will:

—Zion Church in Brunswick Township, St. Paul's Church in Manheim Township, St. John's Church, Salem Church in Wayne Township, and St. James' (Jacob's) Church in Pinegrove Township, all in the County of Schuylfull, shall henceforth remain united, each also having equal rights, and property in said parsonage house and lands.

#### ARTICLE 3.

These five German Lutheran Congregations are each and severally bound to bear an equal part of the expenses entailed in the porchase and maintenance of said property.

i. e., when just debts are incurred for the maintenance of the parsonage property, the amount thereof shall be divided into five equal parts, and each of the five congregations shall pay an equal share or part thereof; nevertheless so that the annual income of said parsonage property shall not exceed twelve hundred dollars.

## ARTICLE 3.

Whenever an election for a pastor is to be held, only they shall have a right to vote who have, for a period of at least one year prior to said election, been members of, and, as such, supported the congregation to which they belong. Each congregation shall hold its separate election, to determine whom they desire to be called as their pastor. He who thus receives the majority of the votes cast shall be called and accepted as pastor, i. e., when three of the said congregations agree upon the same man, the two defeated congregations shall yield and the pastor so elected by the majority shall occupy the parsonage and enjoy the income and profits of the land, without any rights to the dissatisfied two congregations to demand or claim any rental or income thereof.

#### ARTICLE 4

Before any regular election for a pastor can be held in said five congregations, the same must have been publicly announced in each at least four weeks prior to said election.

## ARTICLE 5.

None but an Evangelical Lutheran pastor who can present unto the congregations sufficient credentials of his ability and good character shall be elected in said five congregations.

#### ARTICLE 6.

Should any one of the five congregations to this union sever its connection therewith, the same relinquishes all claims and demands upon the property for any and all moneys which said congregation has at any time contributed to the purchase, improvement or maintenance of said house and property.

i. c., when just debts are incurred for the maintenance of the parsonage property, the amount thereof shall be divided into five equal parts, and each of the five congregations shall pay an equal share or part thereof; neverticious so that the annual income of said parsonage property shall not exceed twelve hundred dollars.

## ARTICLE :

Whenever an election for a patter is to be held, only they shall have a right to vote who have, for a period of at least one year perior to said election, been members of, and, as such, supported the congregation to which they belong. Each congregation shall hold its separate election, to determine whom they desire to be called as their pastor. He who thus receives the majority of the votes cast shall be called and accepted as pastor, i. es, when three of the said congregations agree upon the same man, the two defeated congregations shall yield and the peator and elected by the majority shall occupy the parsonage and elected by the majority shall occupy the parsonage and enjoy the income and profits of the land, without any rights to the dissatisfied two congregations to demand or rights to the dissatisfied two congregations to demand or claim any rental or income thereof.

#### ARTICLE A

Before any regular election for a pastor can be held in said five congregations, the same must have been publicly announced in each at least four weeks prior to said election.

#### ARTICLE C.

None but an Evengelical Lutheran pastor who can present unto the congregations sufficient credentials of his ability and good character shall be elected in said five congregations.

#### ARTICLE 6.

Should any one of the five congregations to this union sever its connection therewith, the same relinquishes all claims and demands upon the property for any and all moneys which said congregation has at any time contributed to the purchase, improvement or maintenance of said house and property.

## ARTICLE 7.

Should disputes, concerning these articles, or from any other cause arise in said five congregations, the same shall be referred to the joint church councils of these five united congregations. Should these be unable to settle the matter, then it shall be referred severally to each of the said congregations, who shall determine the matter at a regularly called election, by decision of the vote of the majority in all cases.

#### ARTICLE 8.

One person to serve for two years shall be elected as trustee for said five united congregations at such time as the majority of the church councils of said five congregations shall determine. Said trustee shall be eligible for re-election upon the expiration of his term. The majority of the church councils of the five united congregations shall have power to remove said trustee from his office and to call an election for his successor at any time.

## ARTICLE 9.

Upon the acceptance of these articles, all former articles of agreement (compact) between the said five congregations are declared null and void. Nevertheless the majority of the church councils in these five united congregations shall have the right to make any alterations or amendments to these articles as to them shall from time to time seem good. The majority of the members of said church councils shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. Nevertheless, they shall make no alterations, amendments, or additions to these articles that are contrary to the laws of this State, or the laws of the United States.

#### ARTICLE 10.

These five congregations desire to be incorporated as a body with rights and powers confirmed unto such corporations by the Act of Assembly passed April 6th, 1791, being an Act entitled An Act to confer upon certain associations of citizens of this Commonwealth the privileges of a corporation or body politic.

#### ARTICLE ?.

Should disputes, concerning these articles, or from any other cause arise in said five congregations, the same shall be referred to the joint church councils of these five united congregations. Should these be unable to said the matter, then it shall be referred severally to each of the said congregations, who shall determine the matter at a regularly called election, by decision of the vote of the majority in all cases.

#### ARTICLE 8.

One person to serve for two years shall be elected as trustee for said five united congregations at such time as the majority of the church conneils of said five congregations shall determine. Said trustee shall be eligible for re-election upon the expiration of his term. The majority of the church councils of the five united congregations shall have power to remove said trustee from his office and to call an election for his auccessor at any time.

## ARTICLE O.

Upon the acceptance of these articles, all former articles of agreement (compact) between the said nive congregations are declared null and void. Nevertheless the majority of the church councils in these five united congregations shall have the right to make any alterations or amendments to these articles as to them shall from ome to time seem good. The majority of the members of said church councils shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. Nevertheless, they shall make no alterations, amendments, or additions to these articles that are contrary to the laws of this State, or the laws of the United States.

#### ARTICLE IO.

These five congregations desire to be incorporated as a body with rights and powers confirmed anto such corporations by the Act of Assembly passed April (att. 1791), being an Act entitled An Act to confer upon certain autociations of citizens of this Commonwealth the privileges of a corporation or body politic.

And now, we, as citizens of the Commonwealth, pray that our petition be granted us under the Title,—"The Five German Lutheran Congregations, of Zion Church, St. Paul's Church, St. John's Church, Salem Church, and St. James' (Jacob's) Church, in Schuylkill County."

(This petition is signed by all the church councils of these five congregations, together with 16 members of Salem Church; 37 members of St. James' (Jacob's) Church; 23 members of St. John's Church; 18 members of St. Paul's Church; and 12 members of Zion Church,→bearing in all 125 signatures of church officers and members).

#### PROTOCOL.

(From this point we cull only events which are of historical interest from the Protocol of the congregation).

November 9th, 1806. A special collection was lifted for the sufferers from the ravages of war in the Swabian Church in the vicinity of Ulm. The amount contributed was £6 sterling.

1808. During the summer of this year a new pipeorgan was built in the church by Christian Dieffenbach at an expense of three hundred dollars. This organ was formally dedicated October 16th, 1808. The dedicatory sermons preached during the day were delivered by Rev. Meyer, (Text: Ps. 150), Rev. Riemenschneider, (Text: Ps. 50), and Rev. Ulrich, (Text: Romans 1:4-6). The collections during the day amounted to \$87.80.

1809. On April 3rd the congregation gathered in regular called meeting to consider a new church-ordinance (constitution), which had been prepared previously by a committee appointed for that purpose. The meeting was opened with a hymn and prayer. The report of the committee was considered and debated item by item. The constitution was thereupon adopted unanimously. It was resolved to have 200 copies of the same printed and distributed among the members.

1811. On the 22nd of October, after serving the congregation as pastor for eight years, John Knoske bade us farewell with the wish Rom. 15:33. "The God of Peace be with you all. Amen."

And now, we, as citizens of the Commonwealth, pray that our petition be granted us under the Tele,—The Five Cerman Lutheran Congregations, of Ziou Church, St. Paul's Church, St. John's Church, Salein Church, and St. James' (Jacob's) Church, in Schwikill County.

(This petition is signed by all the church councils of these five congregations, together with to otembers of Salem Church; at members of St. John's Church; 18 members of St. John's Church; 18 members of St. Paul's Church; and 12 members of Zion Church, bearing in all 125 signatures of church officers and members).

#### PROTOCOL.

(From this point we call only events which are of historical interess from the Protocol of the congregation).

November 19th, 1805. A special collection was illted for the sufferers from the cavages of war in the Swabian Church in the vicinity of Ulm. The amount contributed was 46 sterling.

1808. During the summer of this year a new pineorgan was built in the church by Christian Dieffenbach at
an expense of three hundred dollars. This organ was formally dedicated October roth, 1808. The dedicatory sermons preached during the day were delivered by Key.
Meyer, (Text: Ps. 150). Rev. Kiemenschneider, (Text:
Ps. 50); and Rev. Ulrich, (Text: Romans 12-6). The
collections during the day amounted to S87.80.

1809. On April 3rd the congregation gathered in regular called meeting to consider a new church-ordinance (constitution), which had been prepared previously by a committee appointed for that purpose. The meeting was opened with a hymn and prayer. The report of the committee was considered and debated item by item. The constitution was thereupon adopted unanimously. It was resolved to have 200 copies of the same printed and distributed among the members.

1811. On the 22nd of October, after serving the congregation as pastor for eight years, John Knoske hade us farewell with the wish Kom. 15:33. "The God of Peace be with you all. Amen." From this time forward The Reverend George Minnich served this congregation, together with the congregations of the parish united with us, as our rightfully called teacher.

1814. August 7th. A special offering was lifted for the orphanage at Halle, Germany, amounting to \$38.50.

1815. March 19th. A special collection for the benefit of Adam Gilger, of Northumberland County, Pa., was lifted, amounting to \$14.38.

1818. December 20th. A special collection for the relief of George Schumacher, in Manheim Township, was lifted, amounting to \$4.51.

#### A PERIOD OF "NEW MEASURES."

From the regularly kept protocol it is evident that during the pastorate of the Reverend George Minnich the Lutheran Church here was passing through strange experiences and latterly losing members on every side. Some connected themselves with other Lutheran Congregations then springing up in the surrounding neighborhood, especially in Orwigsburg; others joined the sects who were at that time manifesting considerable activity in these parts. Finally, in 1832, the Reformed congregation of Christ Church, which, since 1795, had maintained their church building but a few rods distant from the Lutheran Zion Church, having also lost a number of members who joined the movement to build a new church in Orwigsburg, and their church building at this place having become old and dilapidated, petitioned the Lutheran Congregation in Zion Church to unite together in a union congregation. This brought about a new order of things in Zion Church and a departure from the publicly declared purposes of the founders that this church should never become anything else than a Lutheran Church.

#### THE REFORMED CHURCH.

In writing the documentary history of Zion Church, therefore, it will be necessary to trace the documentary account of Christ Reformed Church in Brunswick TownFrom this time forward The Reverend George Minnich served this congregation, together with the congregations of the parish united with us, as our rightfully called teacher.

1814. August 7th. A special offering was lifted for the arphanage at Halle, Germany, amounting to \$28,55.

1815. March 19th. A special collection for the benefit of Adam Gilger, of Northumberland County, Fa. was lifted, amounting to \$14.38.

1818. December 20th. A special collection for the relief of George Schumacher, in Manheim Township, was lifted, amounting to \$4.51.

### A PERIOD OF "NEW MEASURES."

From the regularly kept protocol it is evident that during the pasterate of the Reverend George Minnich the Lutheran Church here was passing through strange experiences and latterly losing members on every side. Some confected themselves with other Lutheran Congregations then quringing up in the surrounding neighborhood, especially in Orwigsburg; others joined the sects who were at that time numblesting considerable activity in their parts. Finally, in 1832, the Reformed congregation of Christ Church, which, since 1705, had maintained their church building but a few rods distant from the Lutheran Church, having also lost a number of members who joined the movement to build a new church in Drwigsburg, and their church building at this place having become old and dilapidated, peritioned the Lutheran Congregation in and dilapidated, peritioned the Lutheran Congregation in This brought about a new order of things in Zion Church and a departure from the publicly declared purposes of the land a departure from the publicly declared purposes of the founders that this church should never become anything and a departure from the publicly declared purposes of the founders that this church should never become anything and a lutheran Church.

### THE REFORMED CHURCH.

In writing the documentary history of Zion Church, therefore, it will be necessary to trace the documentary account of Christ Reformed Church in Brunswick Jown-

ship, from the time of its first records to 1832, when the history of Zion Church embraces the account of the union congregations thenceforth. This Reformed church was built a few rods westward from Zion Church, on the opposite side of the "turnpike" road, at a point near where the public road from Landingville unites with the said turnpike road.

### MINUTE OF CHRIST REFORMED CONGREGA-TION IN BRUNSWICK TOWNSHIP, BERKS COUNTY.

#### MARCH 19th, 1795.

We, the undersigned, officers and members of the Reformed Christ Church, herewith proclaim and acknowledge the following Church ordinances for our government:

- I. In the name of God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Ghost.
- 2. Only such ministers shall be received and employed in this Christ Church as do confess Jesus, in works as well as in words; who believe God's Word, even as Jesus sent forth His disciples; who are ordained of God and thorough God-fearing ministers; who are concerned for their own as well as the salvation of their hearers; and, who are faithful laborers in the vineyard of the Lord Jesus. Since this Christ Church has been dedicated unto our Savior by Rev. Wagner and Rev. Hendel, and so consecrated unto the Lord Jesus, may Jesus keep and defend her against every attack of Satan.
- 3. Therefore it is our ordinance, whosoever cometh, making known his desire, shall be received as a member of the congregation according to Christian usage; and whosoever will not subscribe these ordinances shall have no right in the property nor voice in the Church upon any question whatever; and, whosoever has subscribed these ordinances but violates the same shall forfeit all rights in this congregation.

ship, from the time of its first records to (Sgs, when the history of Zlon Church embraces the account of the union congregations thenceforth. This Reformed church was built a few rods westward from Zion Church, on the opposite side of the "turnquike" road, at a point near where the public road from Landingville unites with the said rurnpike road.

### MINUTE OF CHRIST REFORMED CONGREGA-TION IN BRUNSWICK TOWNSHIP, BERKS COUNTY.

#### MARCH 19th, 1795.

We, the undersigned, officers and members of the Reformed Christ Church, herewith proclaim and acknowledge the following Church ordinances for our government:

to in the name of God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Ghost.

2. Only such ministers shall be received and employed in this Christ Church as do confess Jesus, in works as well as in words; who believe God's Word, even as Jesus sent forth His disciples; who are origined of God and thorough God-learing ministers; who are concerned for their own as well as the salvation of their hearers; and, who are laithful laborers in the wineyard of the Lord Jesus Since this Christ Church has been dedicated unto our Savior by Rey. Wagner and Rey, itendel, and so consecrated unto the Lord Jesus, may Jesus keep and defend ther against every attack of Satan.

g. Therefore it is our ordinance, wilosoever cometh, making known his desire, shall be received as a member of the congregation according to Christian usage; and whosever will not subscribe these ordinances shall have no right in the property nor voice in the Church upon any question whatever; and, whosoever has subscribed these ordinances but violates the same shall forfeit all rights in this concregation.

4. Not more than one Reformed minister shall serve

this congregation at one time.

5. Whoever may have any dead to bury shall, however, be privileged to choose and have whatever minister he desires for the funeral service; and to such minister the church shall be opened for that purpose whenever desired.

6. All members of this congregation shall observe Christian, penitential obedience; and whosoever refuses to submit himself thereto shall not be a member of this congregation until he shall have promised and shown true improvement.

7. An annual accounting and meeting for the same shall be held concerning the finances of the congregation.

(Signed).

Jacob Faust. Lennert Werner. Jost Fahl. Jacob Alspach. Peter Mover. Johannes Sneider. Jacob Mever. Christian Kuemmel. Andres Miller. Henrich Heiser. Amandus Runkel. Johannes Berger. Peder Faust. Peter Lutz. Henrig Alspach. Teremias Hoffman. Ulrich Heisser. Johannes Miller. Friderich Sassaman. Georg Faust. Johannes Wildermuth. Georg Jung. Philip Hev. Heinrich Werner. Jacob Morgen, Sr. Jacob Morgen, Ir. Jacob Kutz. Johannes Kantner.

Georg Kutz. Daniel Metler. Jacob Meyer, Sr. Henrich Alspach. Phillip Faust. Jacob Miller. Johannes Runkle. Daniel Fahl. Dieter Fahl. Georg Metler. Christofel Weis. Tacob Wanner. Christian Fahl. Peter Alspach. Georg Bossert. Nicholas Milhaus. Jacob Runkle. Wilhelm Runkle. Tacob Alspach. Johannes Fahl. Henrich Alspach, Sr. Martin Werner. Johannes Weis. Heinrich Wiltemuth. Johannes Matz. Gabriel Matz. Philip Leymeyster.

4. Not more than one Reformed minister shall serve

g. Whoever may have any dead to bury shall; however, he privileged to choose and have whatever minister he desires for the funeral service; and to such minister the church shall be opened for that purpose whenever desired.

6. All members of this congregation shall observe Christian, penitential obedience; and whosoever refuses to submit himself thereto shall not be a member of this congregation until he shall have promised and shown true improvement.

 An anaval accounting and meeting for the same half be held concerning the mances of the congregation.

(Signed).

agola Kunde

(Signed May 6th, Anno, 1810).

Phillip Allspach. Johannes Matz. Jacob Faust, Jr. Peter Alspach. Isaac Meyer. Peter Albrecht. Jacob Bachman. Conrath Beyer. Adam Helwig. Henrich Wildermuth. Adam Wilder-Muth. Abraham Faust. Adam Mengel. Abraham Meyer. Wilhelm Meyer. Henrich Scheib. Henrig Henri. Abraham Albrecht. Conrad Jaeger, Ir. Conrad Jeager. Daniel Graeff. Michael Graeff. Adam Tost. Wilhelm Kieher. Philip (his X mark) Faust. Georg Ghery. Peter Jaeger. Johannes (his X mark) Weiss. Peter Scheib. Johannes Kreter. Bernhardt Freyer. Jorg Jaeger. Georg Fahl. Johannes Alspach. Henrich Albrecht. Daniel Rick.

Peter Sterner. Georg Bode. Philip Leymeister. Daniel Sherry. Philip Hofman. David Sherri. Michael Runkle. Johannes Albrecht. Abraham Spev. Ionathan Albrecht. Michael Wildermuth. Philip Foeglie. Jacob Borth. Peter Fraely. Daniel Focht. George Hoffman. Henrich Strauch. George Kieher. Conrad Jost. Georg Hillegass. Johan Mengel. Daniel Albrecht. Wilhelm Albrecht. Jacob Hoffman. Henrich Faust. Christian Metler. Daniel Matz. Conrad Mengel. Andreas Miller. Isaac Linder. Peder Miller. Peter Kutz. Johannes Marbarger. Simon Marbarger. Jacob Bernhart. Daniel Berger.

#### PROTOCOL.

Pastor Philip Moyer preached his introductory sermon in this church July 2nd, 1809, from Hebrews 10:24;

(Signed May 5th, Anno, 1810).

Trans Linder.

#### PROTOCOL.

Pastor Philip Mover preached his introductory sermon in this church July 2nd, 1800, from Hebrews 10 24; and his farewell sermon on July 5th, 1857, from II Timothy 3:13-15, having served the congregation for 48 years.

Brunswick Township, Schuylkill County, June 11th, 1832.

On this day, Whit-Monday, at the instance of the Reformed Christ Church, there gathered in the Evangelical Lutheran Zion Church the members of both the Lutheran and Reformed Congregations to vote upon the question of Union, and, thereupon, the Evangelical Lutheran Congregation of Zion Church voted to consent to receive their Evangelical Reformed Brethren into the said Zion Church; and the said Evangelical Reformed Congregation voted heartily to accept, and be satisfied with, the offer of the Lutheran Congregation. In testimony of which the officers of said congregations and members present caused their signatures to be hereto attached.

For the Lutheran Congregation: Johannes Rieth; Johann Kettner; Johannes Heim; Isaac Orwig; Samuel Rieth; Daniel Dreher; Daniel Boyer; Jacob Boyer. Daniel DeFrehn; Abraham Angstadt.

For the Reformed Congregation: Abraham Fegelie; George Bode; Peter Scheib; Andreas Runkle; Philip Alspach; Daniel Faust; Daniel Matz; George Mengel; Adam Wildermuth; Henrich Diener; Abraham Moyer; Gabriel Matz; Henrich Faust; Isaac Moyer; Johannes Fahl; Philip Runkel; Jacob Sterner; Johannes Reiter; Jacob Scharadin; Abraham Moyer, Jr.; Peter Albright, Jr.

> Brunswick, Schuylkill County, August 24th, 1832.

ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT, made between the members of the Evangelical Reformed Congregation, who henceforth hold themselves to Zion Church, of the first part; and the respective members of the same faith, who henceforth hold themselves to St. John's Church in Orwigsburg, of the other part; in view of their joint rights heretofore in the building and land of Christ Church, have arrived at the following agreement:

The Respective congregation of Orwigsburg gives and leaves unto the Reformed Congregation of Zion

and his larewell sermon on July 5th, 1857, from Il Timuthy 3:13-15, having served the congregation for 48 years.

Brunswick Township, Schuylkill County, June 11th, 1832.

On this day, Whit-Monday, at the instance of the Relormed Christ Church, there gathered in the Evangelical Lotheran Zion Church, the members of both the Landing and Relormed Congregations to vote upon the question of Union, and, thereupon, the Evangelical Luteran Congregation of Zion Church voted to consent to receive their Evangelical Reformed Brethen into the said Zion Church; and the said Evangelical Reformed Congregation woted hearthy to accept, and be satisfied with, the officers of the Lutheran Congregation. In tenimony of which the officers of said congregations and members messent caused their sugnatures to be hereto attached.

For the Lutherza Congregation: Johannes Rieth; Johann Kettner: Johannes Haim; Isaac Orwig; Samuel Rieth; Daniel Dreher: Daniel Boyer: Jacob Hoyer, Dan-

iel DeFrelin; Abroham Angaladi

For the Reformed Congregation: Abraham Fegelia; George Bode; Peter Scheib; Andreas Runkle; Philip Alspach; Daniel Fauet; Daniel Matz; George Mengel; Adam Wildermuth; Remich Dienee; Abraham Moyer; Gabriel Matz; Henrich Fenn; Isaac Moyer; Johannes Fahl; Philip Runkel; Jacob Steiner; Johannes Reiter; Jacob Scharadin; Abraham Moyer, Jr.; Peter Albright, Jr.

Brunswick, Schnylkill County, August 24th, 1832.

ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT, made between the members of the Evangelical Reformed Congregation, who beneciorth hold themselves to Zion Church, of the first part; and the respective members of the same laith, who henceforth hold themselves to St. John's Church in Orwigaburg, of the other part; in view of their joint rights heretofore in the building and land of Christ Church, have arrived at the following agreement;

The Respective congregation of Ornigsburg gives and leaves unto the Reformed Congregation of Zion

Church for the use of the same to purchase for themselves a joint interest in the church, school-house, and lands of Zion Church, all the buildings, pews, stoves, etc., of Christ Church, together with the land belonging thereto, absolutely and without claim or demand; and assumes in addition thereto all the debt still due and owing upon the organ, in said Christ Church.

The members of the respective Evangelical Reformed Congregation in Zion Church, on their part give and leave unto the said congregation in Orwigsburg, with right of removal and without further demand and claim, the church organ, together with the baptismal vessels, communion vessels, two plattens, and two collection bags (klingenbeutel).

The acceptance of this agreement is testified herewith by our signatures.

(Signed):—M. O. Schall; George Bodey; Abraham Fegelie; Johannes Marbarger; Christian Berger; Peter F. Ludwig; George Mengel; Daniel Faust; Gabriel Matz; Daniel Medler; Adam Mengel; Isaac Moyer; Daniel Rick; Henrich Diener; Jacob Sterner. Henrich Kramer; Andreas Runkel; Henrich Fahl; Abraham Meyer; Daniel Matz; Samuel Rieth; Isaac Orwig; John Ketner; Johannes Heim; Philip Strause; Philip Alspach; Christian Zoller; Johannes Rieth; Philip Mertz.

#### PROCLAMATION OF UNION.

Be it known unto all Christian members of the Lutheran and Reformed Zion and Christ Churches in Brunswick Township, Schuylkill County and State of Pennsylvania, that we have, on this 30th day of August, Anno Domini 1832, agreed to establish a union Lutheran and Reformed Evangelical Church, in Christian order, to promote and support the public worship of God. Whereas the Reformed Christ Church has grown old and dilapidated, the two parties formally owning the same to wit: the Reformed in the congregation of said Christ Church, and in the congregation of Orwigsburg, have fraternally agreed and made articles of separation on the 24th day of the present month, that the said Christ Church with its

Church for the use of the same to purchase for themselves a joint interest in the church, school-house, and lands of Zion Church, all the buildings, pews, stoves, etc., of Christ Church, together with the land belonging thereto, absolutely and wideout claim or demand; and assumes in addition thereto all the debt still due and owing upon the organ, in said Christ Church.

The members of the respective Evangelical Reformed Congregation in Zion Church, on their part give and leave unto the said congregation in Orwigsburg, with eight of removal and without norther demand and claim, the charch organ, together with the baptismal vessels, communion vessels, two plattens, and two collection bags (klingenbeutel).

The acceptance of this agreement is restified herewith by our signatures.

(Signed):—M. O. Schall; George Bodey; Abraham Fegelie; Johannes Marbarger; Christian Berger; Peter F. Ludwig; George Mangel; Daniel Faust; Gabriel Matr; Daniel Medter; Adam Mengel; Isaac Moyer; Daniel Rick; Henrich Diener; Jacob Steener, Henrich Kramer; Andreas Runkel; Henrich Falst; Abraham Meyer; Daniel Matz; Samuel Rieth; Isaac Orwig; John Kenner; Johannes Heim; Philip Strause; Philip Alspach; Christian Zobler; Johannes Rieth; Philip Mercz.

#### PROCLAMATION OF UNION.

Be it known unto all Christian members of the Lutheran and Keformed Zion and Christ Churches in Brunswick Township. Schuylkill County and State of Pennsylvania, that we have, on this 30th day of August, Arma
Domini 1832, agreed to establish a moion Lutheran and
Reformed Evangelical Church, in Christian order, to promote and support the public worship of God. Whereas
the Reformed Christ Church has grown old and dilapidated, the two parties formally owning the same to urit;
the Reformed in the congregation of said Christ Church,
and in the congregation of Orwigsburg, have fraternally
agreed and made articles of separation on the 24th day of
the present month, that the said Christ Church with its

appurtenances, being two acres of land more or less, together with the church building and its contents, excepting only the organ, the baptismal and communion vessels, and the alms-bag, shall belong, together with all other appurtenances thereto, to the Reformed Congregation now united with the Lutheran Zion Church; and it is agreed that the said Christ Church with the appurtenances thereto belonging, shall be sold to the use and promotion or support of Zion Church, which from this time forward is to be a Union Lutheran and Reformed Church. The said-Lutheran Congregation, which before this date have belonged to Zion Church, has hitherto, and herewith do promise to give to the Reformed Congregation of Christ Church a joint interest in all that belongs to said Zion Church; and to carry on henceforth, promote and support in Christian manner the said Zion Church jointly. To this end both congregations have agreed that each congregation shall elect its own ministers and officers for the promotion of public worship, except only the school-master, who shall be elected by the joint votes of the congregations; and no question of difference shall be made whether the school-master be Lutheran or Reformed. Both congregations may, according to their pleasure, support the minister and school-master. The offerings of both congregations shall be accounted for jointly at the end of each year. It is understood that the Lutheran Congregation's joint interest in the parish parsonage and land, which it holds with four other congregations, is in no wise affected by this agreement.

IN testimony of which witness the hands of the undersigned members of both congregations, the day and year first above written. (Lutheran members): Johannes Rieth; Johan Ketner; Johannes Heim; Isaac Orwig; Samuel Rieth. and Jacob Baier.

(Reformed Members): Philip Fegelie; Johannes Matz; Daniel Faust; Philip Alspach; Andreas Runkle; Gabriel Matz; Abraham Meyer; Adam Wildermuth; Jacob Sterner; Heinrich Gerhard; Henrich Fahl; Peter Scheib; Philip Mertz.

It may not be amiss besides remarking that the protocol of the Lutheran Congregation, recording annual

IN testimony of which witness the hands of the undersigned members of both congregations, the day and year first above written, (Lutheran members): Johannes Rieth; Johan Ketner; Johannes Heim; Isaac Orwig; Samuel Rieth, and Jacob Beier.

(Reformed Members); Philip Fegelie; Johannes Matz; Daniel Faust; Philip Alspach; Andreas Runkle; Gebriel Matz; Abraham Meyer; Adam Wildermuth; Jacob Sterner; Heinrich Gerhard; Henrich Fahl; Peter Scheib; Philip Mertz.

It may not be amiss besides remarking that the protocol of the Lutheran Congregation, recording annual elections for officers, etc., was regularly kept; and, for the purpose of showing the earnestness of the fathers, to append a translation of a few curious items:

I.

August 2nd, 1832. A special pentitential service of prayer was held this day in Zion Church in the presence of a large assembly of people, who came to worship. This was done on account of the ravages of the cholera morbus. The Rev. Menig preached a sermon from the text, Psalm 7:12, 13, 14. Followed by a sermon by the Rev. Kroll. This terrible cholera raged here after it had slain thousands of people in Europe. It was especially malignant in Canada, New York, Baltimore and Philadelphia, and became an evident sign of divine displeasure and a mighty call to sleeping mankind.

On Sunday, December 29th, 1833, being the Sunday after Christmas, The Rev. William G. Menig preached his introductory sermon as the successor to George Menig in the pastorate of this Zion Congregation, from the text. St. John 21:15, "Feed my lambs."

#### II.

# RECORD FOR THE INFORMATION OF THOSE WHO COME AFTER US.

Psalm 78. Psalm 95:6-7.

#### 1835.

After that hitherto the Almighty has blessed our undertakings, and defended this, our fatherland, in all places with a gracious paternal love, increasing its inhabitants mightily and pouring out upon them everywhere blessings and prosperity; yet, thereby, these inhabitants have fallen more and more into all manner of wickednesses, especially pride, vanity, forgetfulness of God, unbelief and the like more, forgetting their gracious Creator and his benefits in all manner of ingratitude; the love of our Heavenly Father, even as he foretold and threatened in the book of Leviticus, chapter 26, found itself under necessity to bring again His disobedient children unto faith in Him by serious measures as the history of the times declares.

elections for officers, etc., was regularly leept; and, for the purpose of showing the earnestness of the fathers, to append a translation of a few curious items;

3

August and, 1842. A special pentitential service of prayer was held this day in Zion Church in the presence of a large assembly of people, who came to worship. This was done on account of the ravages of the cholera morbus. The Rev. Menig preached a sermon from the text. Pealm 7 tt., 13, 14. Followed by a sermon by the Rev. Kroil. This terrible cholera raged here after it had slain thous sands of people in Europe. It was especially malignant in Canada, New York, Bakilmore and Philadelphia, and became an evident sign of living displeasure and a mighty call to sleaping mankind.

On Spuday, December 20th, 1833, being the Sunday after Christmas, The Rev. William G. Menig preached his indroductory sermon as the accessor to George Menig in the pastorate of this Zion Congregation, from the text St. John 2:15, "Feed my lembs."

#### N

# RECORD FOR THE INFORMATION OF THOSE WHO COME AFTER US.

Pealm or 67.

Re mini 9

#### 2181

After that hitherto the Almighty has blessed our undertakings, and defended this, our fatherland, in all places with a gracious paternal love, increasing its inhabitants mightily and pouring out upon them everywhere blessings and prosperity; yet, thereby, these inhabitants have lallen more and more into all manuer of wickednesses, especially pride, vanity, forgetfulness of God, unbelief and the like shore, forgetfulny their gracious Creator and his benefits in all manuer of ingratitude; the love of our Heavenly Father, even as he forefold and threatened in the book of Levitions, chapter 16, tound itself under necessity to bring again His disoballent children unto faith in Him by serious measures as the bistory of the times declares.

In the spring of this year the grains upon the fields gladdened the eyes with the hopeful promise of rich harvest. Nevertheless, how quickly the hope was lost and the pleasure of the eye departed when, during the time of blossom, a tempestuous season came upon the land, so that no sunshine was visible for fourteen days (two weeks); and, in many places the grains remained very small, yea frequently mere shells of grain, so that upon the best lands the yield per hundred sheaves was but one and one-half to three bushels, besides which many little insects contributed to the despoilation. Thanks be to God, however, the summer grains yielded fairly well, and the ever loving Father merely set us in remembrance of our ingratitude which we should overcome. All this came to pass in this year, 1836, when a barrel of flour reached the high price of \$12.00, and rye brought \$1.25 per bushel. The year following, 1837, brought, in winter and summer grains, about half harvest, so that actual want was mitigated, vet the high prices prevailed so that poor people suffered intensely. Throughout all, however, our gracious Father remembered us and added his blessing to our little.

Albeit, these two years of miserable failure of harvests failed even yet to bring His children to seek Him with their whole hearts. Therefore, it came to pass that in the following year, 1838, toward the end of July, such a terrible drought set in that nearly all the summer fruits suffered, and in high country they dried up upon the trees. The grasses died upon the fields so that in many places no second crop could be gathered. Buckwheat and Indian Corn suffered so greatly that in many places none could be harvested; in other places the harvests were very scant. Of potatoes there were hardly any, and even the walnuts failed. Winter grains were light and heavy upon the same field, because, in the blossoming time, it was too dry. and all the fields were covered with locusts and a multitude of grass-hoppers, that ate up the clover and all the greens upon the fields, yea, even the leaves upon the trees, until it became evident unto everybody that the hand of the Highest was upon us, mightily admonishing all to return unto his great Father-heart.

NOTE:—Many there were who believed that these things befell, because of the violation of the prayer of the

In the spring of this year the grains upon the field gladdened the tyes with the hopeful promise of rich liaryest. Nevertheless, how quickly the hope was lost and the pleasure of the eye departed when, during the time of bloss som, a tempestuous season came upon the land, so that so sunshine was traible for fourteen days (two weeks); and, sunshine was traible for fourteen days (two weeks); and, in many places the grains remained very small, yes treather yield per hundred sheaves was but one and one-half to three bushels, besides which many little insects contribute to three bushels, besides which many little insects contributed to the despoilation. Thanks be to God, however, the summer grains yielded fairly well and the ever loving beautier merely set us in tensembrance of our ingratitude. Father merely set us in tensembrance of our ingratitude year, 1850, when a barrel of flour reached the high price year, 1610 wing, 1617, brought, in winter and summer grains, to high prices prevailed so that poor people suffered method high prices prevailed so that poor people suffered method high prices prevailed so that poor people suffered method high prices prevailed so that poor people suffered method high prices prevailed so that poor people suffered method high prices prevailed its biessing to our little.

Albeit, these two years of miserable failure of harvests failed even yet to bring His children to seek Him with their whole hearts. Therefore, it came to pass that in the following year, 1838, toward the ead of July, each a terrible drought set in that nearly all the summer hairs suffered, and in high country they deled up upon the trees, suffered, and in high country they deled up upon the trees. The grasses ded upon the fields so that in many places no second crop could be gathered. Buckwheat and Indian form suffered so greatly that in many places none could be harvested; in other places the harvests were very scame. Of potatoes there were hardly any, and even the walnuls failed, because there were hardly and heavy doon the same hailed, because in the blossowing time, it was too dry and field, were covered with locusts and a moltande of grass-hoppers, that ate up the clover and all the fields, were covered with locusts and all the greens upon the fields, year, even the leaves upon the trees, until the fields, were evident unite everybody that the hand of the Highest was upon us, mightily admonishing all to return time his user. Bather-heart.

NOTE: - Many there were who believed that these things befell, because of the violation of the prayer of the

fathers, that Zion Church might be and remain a Lutheran Church only, until the end of time.

#### III.

1843. On Thursday evening, March 16th, there began a fearful snow-storm, such as no man recalled for thirtyeight years past. It continued with unabated fury through the night, so that on Friday morning the snow lay two to three feet deep on the level, and, where the winds had swept, it was drifted five and six feet deep, so that all travel upon the streets and intercourse among even the nearest neighbors was rendered impossible. With few exceptions the thermometer indicated below twenty degrees every morning throughout this month of March, and from the twentieth to the twenty-fourth another snow-storm raged, stopping more than ever all travel along the entire turnpike from Hamburg to Pottsville. On the twenty-ninth, thirtieth and thirty-first of March the people were all engaged in shoveling snow and breaking tracks for passage over the turnpike. Rain began to fall upon the hard frozen snow, causing horses to sink so deep that travel again was impossible; but on the night of April first the cold became intense so that everything was covered with ice, which condition continued until the middle of April, when the snow began to melt; but the grains were so much frozen out that there was little hope of harvest. On Friday night, June first, there came such heavy frosts that all garden vegetables, corn and potatoes, were frozen down to the roots, and the grain in blossom, fruits upon the trees, and the like, were severely damaged.

#### PROTOCOL.

1844. Whereas, the hitherto Evangelical Lutheran minister in the Union Zion Church, the Rev. William G. Mennig, has by his introduction of new measures brought upon himself the ill-will of the congregation, he finds himself under the necessity to call an election for a new pastor, which announcement he made for the first time, after the sermon on December 15th, 1844. Whereupon the name of the Rev. Nathan Jaeger was proposed.

January 12th, 1845. The Rev. Nathan Jaeger preached a trial sermon upon the text, Romans 10:13, in

fathers, that Zion Church reight be and remain a Luniteran Church only, until the end of time.

#### III

### PROTOCOL.

1844. Whereas the hitherto Evangelical Lotheran minister in the Union Zion Church, the Rev. William G. Mennig, has by his introduction of new measures brought upon hinself the ill-will of the congregation, he had himself under the necessity to call an election for a new partor, which announcement he made for the first time, after the sermon on December 15th, 1844. Whereupon the name of the Rev. Nathan Jacger was proposed.

January 12th, 1825. The Rev. Nathan Januar preached a trial remnon upon the text, Romans 10-13, in

the afternoon after the Rev. William Mennig had preached in the forenoon from Jeremiah 28:16, "This year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the Lord," and had announced the afternoon sermon, and his farewell sermon, though for the latter he fixed no time. Before this, on January 2nd, the Rev. H. M. Mertz, of Lingelstown, Dauphin County, had been invited to preach by the Rev. Mennig, and announced his candidacy. Having heard the Rev. Nathan Jaeger, the congregation invited him to preach again on February 9th, which he did from the text, St. John 8:31-32, after which an election, which had been announced two weeks before by the Rev. Ph. Meyer, for the selection of an Evangelical Lutheran pastor, was postponed to February 23rd, when the same was held despite rainy weather, and the Rev. Nathan Jaeger received the majority of the votes.

On March 9th, 1845, the Rev. Nathan Jaeger preached

his introductory sermon as pastor of Zion Church.

December 28th, 1851. The Rev. Nathan Jaeger preached his farewell sermon as pastor of the Lutheran Congregation.

January 25th, 1852. The Rev. Pastor Scheide preached his introductory sermon as Lutheran pastor in this

church.

December 25th, 1852. Pastor Scheide to-day preached his farewell sermon.

April 3rd, 1853. The Rev. Julius Earhart was this day elected to the Lutheran pastorate of Zion Congregation.

May 22nd, 1853. The Rev. Earhart was this day installed pastor of Zion Lutheran Church by the Rev. Pastor Walz, of Pottsville, whereupon he preached his introductory sermon.

Under date of 1870 the following entry is found in the Church Book of the Reformed Congregation:—

Whereas no protocol has been kept on the Reformed side of the congregation, let it be recorded here as well as it may, that elections of officers were regularly held; but, because some of the newly elected officers from time to time refused to serve, the officers whose terms had expired would continue in office. This was one of the chief causes why the protocol was not regularly kept.

the afternoon after the Rev. William Mennig had preached in the foremon from Jeremiah a8:16, "This year thou has taught rebellion against the shalt die, because thou has taught rebellion against the Lord," and had announced the afternoon sermon, and his farewell sermon, though for the latter he fixed no time. Before this, on January and, the Rev. H. M. Merts, of Lingelstown, Dauphin County, had been invited to preach by the Rev. Mennig, and announced his candidatey. Having heard the Rev. Nathan Jaeper, the congregation in vited him to preach again on February 9th, which he fill from the text. St. John 8:31-33, after winch an election, which had been announced two weeks before by the Rev. Which had been announced two weeks before by the Rev. Ph. Meyer, for the selection of an Evangelical Lutherant pastor, was postponed to February agrd, when the same was held despite ramy weather, and the Rev. Nathan Jaewas held despite ramy weather, and the Rev. Nathan Jaewas held despite ramy weather, and the Rev. Nathan Jaewas held the majority of the votes.

On March 5th, 1845, the Rev. Kathan Jaeger preached

s introductory sermon as pastor of Zion Church,

reached his forewell sermon as pastor of the Lutheran

January 25th, 1852. The Rev. Pastor Scheide preached his introductory sermon as Lutheran pastor in this

December 25th, 1852. Pastor Scheide to-day preache

d his farewell sermon.

April 3rd, 1852. The Mey, Julius Earhart was this lay elected to the Lutheran pastorate of Zion Congregaion.

May 22nd, 1853. The Rev. Earhart was this day instailed pastor of Zion Lutheran Church by the Rev. Pastor Walz, of Pottsville, whereupon he preached his inroductory sermon.

Under date of 1870 the following entry is found in

te United Hook of the Reformed Congregation :-

Venereas no protocol has been kept on the Reformed side of the congrugation, let it be recorded here as well as it may, that elections of officers were regularly held; but, because some of the newly elected officers from time to time refused to serve, the officers whose terms had expired would continue in office. This was one of the chief causes why the protocol was not regularly kept.

#### THE UNION CHURCH.

# BRUNSWICK TOWNSHIP, SCHUYLKILL COUNTY, IN THE STATE OF

#### PENNSYLVANIA.

ARTICLES in the matter of congregational union of Zion's Church, between the Evengelical Lutheran and the Reformed Congregation late of Christ Church.

Whereas the congregation in Orwigsburg and vicinity, which had hitherto been united with Zion's and Christ Churches, resolved to build for themselves and their posterity, unitedly, a new house of prayer in the town of Orwigsburg, which was done, and the new church dedicated in the year 1832, therefore the said congregation separated in all fraternal love from Zion's and Christ Churches respectively, leaving these congregations thereby so weak in membership that they must soon die out; whereupon the remaining members of these congregations agreed to unite, and because the building of Christ Church is old and dilapidated they have agreed to serve the Lord in the same temple, namely in Zion Church, and to sell off the said Christ Church, together with the land thereto belonging.

The respective congregations of Christ Church and Zion's Church, after previous regular announcement in each, met together in the Zion's Church on the 30th day of August in the present year, resolving together as follows:—

I. The Lutheran Congregation of Zion's Church herewith gives and delivers unto its brethren, the Reformed Congregation, the moiety and right or half part in its Zion Church, together with such right or moiety in the school building and all the land, being seventy (70) acres more or less, together with all right and title as they themselves have in the other half or moiety; so that this entire property, church, school-house and land shall be owned, used, enjoyed and administered jointly; and the necessary repairs, improvements and costs be jointly undertaken, borne and paid in fraternal love.

(Though the above appears on a separate page of the record book, it is to be noted that it is not a part of the

# THE UNION CHURCH. BRUNSWICK TOWNSHIP, SCHUYLNILL COUNTY, IN THE STATE OF

#### PENNSYLVANIA

ARTICLES in the matter of congregational union of Zion's Church, between the Evengelical Lutheran and the Reformed Congregation late of Christ Church.

Whereas the congregation in Ornigeburg and vicinity, which had hitherto been natied with Zion's and Christ Churches, resolved to build for themselves and their pusterity, unitedly, a new house of prayer in the town of Crwigeburg, which was done, and the new church dedicated in the year affer, therefore the said congregation separated in all fratemal love from Zion's and Christ Churches respectively, leaving these congregations thereby so weak in memberalin that they must soon die out; wherevore the remaining members of these congregations agreed to make, and because the building of Christ Church is old and dilapidated they have agreed to serve the Lord in the same temple, namely in Zion Church, and the Lord in the same temple, namely in Zion Church, and the Lord in the same temple, namely to gether with the land thereto belonging.

The respective congregations of Christ Elurch and Zion's Church, after previous regular announcement in each met together in the Zion's Church on the goth day of August in the present year, resolving together as follows:—

In The Lutheran Congregation of Zion's Church herewith gives and delivers unto its brethren, the Reformed Congregation, the moiety and right or half part in its Zion Church, together with such right or moiety in the school building and all the land, being seventy (70) acres more in less, together with all right and tale as they themselves have in the other half or moiety; so that this entire property, church, school-house and land shall be owned, and onjoyed and administered jointly; and the necessary repairs, improvements and costs be jointly undertaken, borne and paid in fraternal love.

(Though the above appears on a separate page of the record book, it is to be noted that it is not a part of the

regular protocol, nor is it signed or dated, but ends abruptly as above). Trans.

An evidence of the feelings that had been aroused by the wave of "New Measures" which had swept over the congregation for some years, and caused painful commotions and deflections, the following translation of a part of the protocol of 1856 will be of interest to the future historian.

#### PROTOCOL 1856.

The following communication was received from the Congregation of the United Brethren:—

Auburn, Pa., June 2, 1856.

To the Esteemed Joint Church Council of Zion Church:-

You are aware how the undersigned have several times inquired of you for permission, on occasions of funerals within our families, (freundschaft), to use and enter the church with preachers of our own faith, to hold and conduct funeral services and addresses; which request has hitherto been denied us. Therefore, we seek said privilege once again, and submit our reasons therefor in writing:—

As we learn from divers sources, it is the sense of many people that we had given the church the land for the cemetery in exchange for the privileges we are here asking of you. We desire hereby positively to disclaim that to have been our motive. We gave the land without price for a free burial-place for everybody, in the hope that the same might always remain in one tract and within the same fence, so that, after a lapse of years, there might not be two cemeteries, either of which might become neglected for the sake of the other; and, we hereby declare our readiness, at any time, to donate more land for any necessary enlargement of the cemetery, whether the privilege sought here be granted or denied to us.

Likewise, we declare positively that we will under no circumstances sell or alienate this land; but it is and remains our fixed will and purpose to donate this land to the church as a free burial-place without any manner of recompense therefor.

regular protocol, nor is it signed or dated, but ends ab-

An evidence of the feelings that had been around by the wave of "New Measures" which had swept over the congregation for some years, and caused painful commotions and deflections, the following translation of a jort of the protocol of 1856 will be of interest to the future historian.

#### PROTOCOL 1856.

The following communication was received from the Congregation of the United Brethren:—

Auburn, Px., June 2, 1856.

To the Esteemed Joint Church Council of Zinn Church :-

You are aware how the undersigned have several times inquired of you for permission, on occasions of functioners inquired our families, (freundschaft), to use and enter the church with preachers of our own faith, to hold and conduct funeral services and addresses; which request has hitherto, been denied us. Therefore, we seek said privilege, once again, and submit our reasons therefor in writing:—

As we learn from divers sources, it is the sense of many people that we had given the church the land for the cemetery in exchange for the privileges we are here asking of you. We desire hereby positively to disclaim that the have been our motive. We gave the land without price for a free burial-place for everybody, in the hope that the same might always remain in one tract and within the same lence, so that, after a lapse of years, there might not be two cemeteries, either of which might become neglected for the sake of the other; and, we hereby declare our readiness, at any time, to douste more land for any arcessary enlargement of the cemetury, whether the privilege sought here be granted or denied to us.

Likewise, we declare positively that we will under ou circumstances sell or alienate this land; but it is and remains our fixed will and purpose to donate this land to the church as a free hurial-place without any manner of recompense therefor. If the congregation, however, consent to grant us our request, we will be grateful for the privilege, and, on our part, do all in our power to maintain Christian peace and amity inviolate.

Least of all do we desire to introduce any interference with your services, because all we ask and desire is a privilege to hold funeral services in the church, and for which purpose we will not employ any ministers who are not members of a Synod.

Should the congregation desire it of us, we are willing to contribute our part to defray the cost of any damage or repairs to the church or cemetery. Should funerals of our people occur in the winter time, we are likewise willing to pay the necessary expenses, etc.

We are convinced that the granting of this desired privilege unto us will better serve to conserve the peace and unity of the congregation than will its refusal; for, if the same be denied us, we will be under the necessity to set apart (fence in) another piece of ground for a burial-place alongside of your cemetery and build us a Meeting House there, which necessity might readily become a source of many unpleasantnesses.

We trust, therefore, that you will grant us this small favor; and, we promise, on our part, that it shall in no way work harm either to the church or to your congregation.

Respectfully, etc.,

(Signed). Joseph K. Moyer, Samuel K. Moyer, Abraham K. Moyer, Daniel K. Moyer, William K. Moyer.

Consequent to the receipt of this communication an election was duly called and held on Sunday, July 20th, to vote "for" or "against" the granting of this request, where the following members voted:—John Walborn, Philip Marz, Samuel Marz, John Reinbold, Isaac Moyer, Henry Dieffenderfer, Gedion Gehret, Joseph Kramer, Christ Schmid, Joshua Runkle, Christ Boyer, Will'm Fehr, Sam'l Schrer, Daniel Boyer, Daniel Heim, John Heim, Jr., John Matz, Nicholas Saul, Jacob Runkle, Jacob Jones, Jacob Scharadin, John D. Fahl, Fred. Fetzer, Daniel Roth, Abraham Scharadin, William Schaeffer, John Heim, Sr., Henry Faust, and Abraham Albrecht.

If the congregation, however, content to grant us our request, we will be grateful for the privilege, and, on our part, do all in our power to maintain Christian peace and amity inviolate.

Least of all do we desire to introduce any interference with your services, because all we ask and desire is a mixilege to hold funeral services in the church, and for which purpose we will not employ any ministers who are not members of a Synod.

Should the congregation desire it of us, we are willing to contribute our part to deiray the cost of any damage or repairs to the church or cemetery. Should funerals hi our people occur in the winter time, we are lifewise willing to pay the necessary expenses, etc.

We are convinced that the granting of this desired privilege unto us will better serve to conserve the peace and unity of the congregation than will its relocal; for, if the same he denied us, we will be under the necessity to set apart (fence in) another piece of ground for a burial-place alongside of your centerery and build us a Meeting House there, which necessity might readily become a source of many unpleasantnesses

We trust, therefore, that you will grant us this small favor; and, we promise, on our part, that it shall in no way work harm either to the church or to your congregation.

Respectfully, etc.,

(Signed), Joseph K. Moyer, Samuel K. Moyer, Abraham K. Moyer, Daniel K. Moyer, William K. Moyer, Daniel K. Moyer, William

Consequent to the receipt of this communication an election was daly called and held on Sunday, July country vote "for" or "against" the granting of this request, where the following members voted:—John Walburn, Philip Marz, Samuel Marz, John Reinbuid, Isaac Moyer, Henry Dieffenderfer, Gedion Gebret, Joseph Kramer, Christ Schnid, Joshua Runkle, Ehrus Hoyer, Will'in Fehr, Sam'l Schrer, Daniel Boyer, Daniel Heim, John Heim, Jr., John Matz, Nicholas Saul, Jacob Kunkle, Jacob Jones, Jacob Scharatin, John D. Fahl, Fred, Fetzer, Daniel Roth, Abraham Scharatin, John William Schaeffer, John Heim, Jr., Henry Fenzy, and Abraham Albrecht.

Of these, 26 voted "for" and 3 "against." Whereupon the Church Councils considered and adopted the following action, a copy of which was delivered to the members of the Congregation of the United Brethren:

West Brunswick, August 3rd, 1856.

Whereas, on the 1st day of June in this present year, there was delivered to us a writing by the Brethren Moyer, being a petition on behalf of the congregation of United Brethren, asking permission to hold funeral services in our Union Church; an election was held, after due proclamation (announcement) in this church, on Sunday, July 20th, when the vote upon this request was taken by tickets (ballots) as "For" or "Against" the granting of the same. At said election 29 members of the joint congregation voted, of whom 26 voted "for," and 3 "against." It was, therefore, resolved by a majority vote to grant from this day forth unto the congregation of the United Brethren the privilege to use this union church Zion, and to occupy the same with their own minister for funeral-service purposes.

For the goverance of the enjoyment of this privilege the following ordinances were adopted:

- I. On our part, we will ask no charge or damage for such use of this church. Should it at any time become necessary to raise moneys to pay for repairs to the church or cemetery property, and the United Brethren will of their own pleasure contribute thereto, such contributions will be gratefully received and applied.
- 2. Should it befall that a funeral of any of the United Brethren happen on a Sunday when we have services in the church, the Brethren shall arrange to hold such funeral service either before or after the hour set for our regular services in all cases, so that our regular services be not thereby hindered.
- 3. Should it so befall that two funerals happen on the same day, one of the Brethren, and the other of our own church, then it is to be so ordered that the funeral first announced at the church shall be first held. To this end it is desirable of both parties, in case of a death, to send

Of these, of voted "for" and 3 "spaints." Wheteigon the Church Councils considered and adopted the following action, a copy of which was delivered to the members of the Congregation of the United Brethren:

West Brienswick, August 3rd, 1856.

Whereas, on the 1st day of June in this present year, there was delivered to us a writing by the Brethren Moyer, being a petition on behalf of the congregation of United Brethren, asking permission to hold tuneral services in our Union Church; an election was held, after due proclamation (announcement) in this church, on Sumiay, July 20th, when the voice upon this church, on Sumiay, tickets (ballots) as "For" or "Against" the granting of the same. At said election as members of the joint congregation voted, of whom 20 voted "for," and 3 "against." If was, therefore, resolved by a misjority sofe to grant from this day forth unto the congregation of the United Breshries the privilege to use this union church Zion, and us occupy the same with these own minister for functal-acre-

For the governnce of the enjoyment of this privilege the following ordinances were adopted:

- s. On our part, we will ask no charge or danisse for such use of this church, should it at any time become necessary to raise moneys to pay for repairs to the church or cemetery property, and the United Breshren will of their own pleasure contribute thereto, such contributions will be gratefully received and applied.
- a. Should it betall that a fuceral of any of the Unitera Brethren happen on a Sunday when we have services in the church, the Brethren shall arrange to hold such funeral service either before or after the hour set for our regular services in all cases, so that our regular services be not thereby hindured.
- 3. Should le so befall that two funerals inappen on the same day, one of the Brethren, and the other of our own church, then it is to be so ordered that the funeral first announced at the church shall be first held. To this end it is desirable of both parties, in case of a death, to send

notice thereof forthwith to the church before arranging the hour for the funeral services.\*

4. This compact shall continue in force and effect so long as the congregation of the United Brethren maintains peace and amity and cause no disturbance in our church.

Signed by the Church-Council.

Abraham Albrecht, Jacob Scharadin, John Heim, Philip Mertz, John Matz, Joseph Kramer, Daniel Boyer, John Walborn.

Christmas, 1864. The Rev. J. Leonberger was elected to be Lutheran pastor of Zion's Church.

New Year's Day, 1865. Rev. Leonberger preached his introductory sermon. Text: Hebrews 13:8, 9.

July 4th, 1869. The Rev. J. Leonberger preached his farewell sermon. Text: Rom. 6:3-11; and the Rev. G. F. Woerner was elected to the pastorate.

1870. The Rev. D. K. Kepner was elected to succeed the Rev. Mr. Woerner, and served this congregation until August, 1871, when he was succeeded by the Rev. I. N. S. Erb, who preached his first sermon in this church August 13th, 1871, A. M. He preached his last sermon before his death, in this church, April 29th, 1888, P. M. Text: St. John, 16:7.

March, 1889. The Rev. H. A. Weller was elected to the pastorate of the Lutheran Congregation, and accepted the call to the same after his ordination in June of the same year.

# THE PASTORS WHO SERVED THE REFORMED CONGREGATION.

1783-1784, Rev. Stoy; 1785-1786, Rev. Lehmann; 1787-1790, Rev. Hautz; 1790-1792, Rev. Wagner; 1793-1795, Rev. Hartzell; (It will be noted that these served in baptisms and other ministerial offices before the con-

<sup>\*</sup>The future historian will find in such provisions, aside from the sentimental causes therefor, sufficient reasons for the continued practice of the tolling of the Church-bell at the country-side church, immediately after the notice of a death at the church,

notice thereid farthwith to the church before arranging the hour for the funeral services.\*

4. This compact shall continue in force and effect so long as the congregation of the United Brethren maintains peace and amity and cause no disturbance in our church.

Signed by the Church-Council.

Abraham Albrecht, Jacob Scharadin, John Heim, Philip Mertz, John Matz, Joseph Kramer, Daniel Hoyer, John Wathorn.

Christmas, 1864. The Rev. J. Leonberger was elected to be Lufficten pastor of Zion's Church.

New Year's Day, 1865. Rev. Leonberger preached his introductory action. Test: Hebrews 13 S. o.

July 4th, 1860. The Rev. J. Leonberger presched his farewell sermen. Text: Rom. 6:3-11; and the Rev. G. F. Woemer was elected to the pastorate.

1870. The Rev. D. K. Kupner was elected to succeed the Rev. Mr. Wherever, and served this congregation until Angust, 1871, when he was succeeded by the Rev. I. N. S. Erb. who preached his first sermon in this church August 13th, 1871, A. M. He preached his last sermon helore his death, in this church, April 29th, 1888, P. M. Text: St. John, 16:7.

March, 1880. The Rev. H. A. Weller was elected to the pastorate of the Lutheran Congregation, and accepted the call to the same after his ordination in June of the same year.

## THE PASTORS WHO SERVED THE REFORMED CONGREGATION.

1783-1784, Rev. Stoy: 1785-1786, Rev. Lehmann: 1787-1790, Rev. Hautz: 1700-1792, Rev. Wagner: 1701-1795, Rev. Hartzell: (It will be noted that these servel in baptisms and other ministerial offices before the com-

The future historian will find in such provisions, aside, from the centimental causes therefor, sufficient reasons for the continued practice of the tolling of the Church-bell at the country-side church, immediately after the notice of a death at the church.

gregation was formally organized. After the organization in 1795 the regular pastors have been the following:) 1795-1809, Rev. B. J. Decker; 1809-1857, Rev. Philip Meyer; 1858-1864, Rev. Wagner; 1865-1873, Rev. R. S. Appel; 1873-1902, Rev. Henry Leisse; 1903-1905, Rev. William D. Stoyer; 1906, Rev. A. H. Schaeffer.

On the 9th day of December, 1882, a general election was held in Zion Church to consider the welfare of the Congregation as provided in Article 12, whether the old building should be repaired or whether a new church building should be erected instead. Whereupon it was almost unanimously voted and decided to erect a new church building. There were 35 votes affirmative and two votes negative.

#### BUILDING OF THE NEW CHURCH IN 1883.

On New Year's Day, 1883, after a short service at which a sermon was preached by the Reformed Pastor Leisse, (Text: Haggai 1:1), and after the usual annual election, it was decided to build a new church, and an election for members of the building committee, held at this time, resulted in the choice of the following: Lutherans—Daniel Walborn, David Brown and Frank Ketner: Reformed—Nathan E. Kindt, Daniel Fegeley and David Bayer.

Sunday, July 29th, 1883. The last service, being the harvest home service, was conducted in the old Zion Church by the Reformed Pastor Leisse; and on Monday and Tuesday, July 30th and 31st, the old Zion Church, which had been built in 1799, was razed.

August 4th, 1883. The Congregations of the Evangelical Lutheran and Reformed faiths, worshiping together in Zion Church, Brunswick Township, Schuylkill County, Pennsylvania, met pursuant to due proclamation made and considered and adopted the following ordinances to govern this union church, in the new Church Building now in course of erection:—

## IN THE NAME OF THE TRIUNE GOD, FATHER, SON, AND HOLY GHOST. AMEN.

Whereas the two congregations, to wit: the Evangelical Lutheran and the Evangelical Reformed denominations,

gregation was formally organized. After the organization in 1795 the regular pastors have been the following:) 1795:1800, Rev. H. J. Decker; 1800-1857, Rev. Philip Meyer; 1858-1868, Rev. Wagner; 1805-1873, Rev. R. S. Appel; 1831-1902, Rev. Henry Leises; 1903-1905, Rev. William D. Stoyer; 1906, Rev. A. H. Schneffer.

On the 9th day of December, 1882, a general election was held in Zion Church to consider the welfare of the Congregation as provided in Article 12, whether the old building should be repaired or whether a new church building should be erected instead. Whereupon it was almost unanimously voted and decided to erect a new church building. There were 35 votes affirmative and two votes negative.

#### BUILDING OF THE NEW CHURCH IN 1881

On New Year's Day, 1883, after a thort service at which a sermon was preached by the Reformed Pastor Leisse, (Text: Haggai 1:1), and after the usual annual election, it was decided to build a new church, and an election for members of the building committee, beld at this time, resulted in the choice of the following: Lutherans—Daniel Walbern, David Brown and Frank Keener, Reformed—Nathan E. Kindt, Daniel Fegeley and David Bayer.

Sunday, July 29th, 1883. The last service, being the harvest home service, was conducted in the old Zion Church by the Reformed Fastor Leisse; and on Monday and Tuesday, July 30th and 31st, the old Zion Church, which had been built in 1700, was rased.

August 4th, 1883. The Congregations of the Evangelical Lutheran and Reformed faiths, worshiping together in Zion Church, Brunswick Tornship, Schuylkill County, Pennsylvania, met pursuant to due proclamation made and considered and adopted the following ordinances to govern this union church, in the new Church Building now in course of erections—

### IN THE NAME OF THE TRIUNE GOD, FATHER, SON, AND HOLY CHOST. AMEN,

Whereas the two congregations, to wit: the Egangelical Lucheran and the Evangelical Reformed denominations have joined in brotherly love and unity to hold their divine services in union with each other in the ZION CHURCH, both denominations to have equal rights therein; therefore, they have concluded and ordained a UNION CHURCH ORDINANCE, in order that peace and unity, love and Christian order be maintained, and, everything be done to the honor and glory of the Savior, and the eternal salvation of both flocks; whereunto may the Triune God grant His benediction.

To this end also we have ordained the following articles to be observed, without, however, thereby annulling or making less effective the former ordinances.

Article I. The name and title of this church shall be THE HIGH GERMAN LUTHERAN AND REFORMED ZION CHURCH.

Article II. Each congregation of these two denominations shall have equal rights in the church and equal property and share in all things belonging to the church.

Article III. Neither denomination shall wilfully or with prejudice hinder the other in the exercise of public worship.

Article IV. The Church Council of these Congregations shall be composed of Fifteen persons: namely, One Trustee, and of each denomination Three Elders and Four Deacons.

Article V. The members of the Church Council, as well as the Schoolmasters, shall be elected jointly by a majority of the votes of both congregations. On the contrary, however, each denomination elects its own pastor for itself, and this, likewise, by a majority of the votes cast.

Article VI. The Terms of Office shall be:—For the Trustee, four years; for the Elders, likewise, four years, and for the Deacons two years; yet in such manner that each year the term of two Deacons from each congregation expires and others be elected in their place; provided always, that the retiring Deacons may be re-elected.

Article VII. The election and installation of members of the Church Council shall, whenever possible, be held during November and December. Should a vacancy oc-

have joined in brotherly love and unity to hold their divine services in union with each other in the ZION CHURCH. Both denominations to have equal rights therein; therefore, they have concluded and orderined a UNION CHURCH ORDINANCE, in order that peace and unity, love and Christian order be maintained, and, everything be done to the honor and glory of the Savior, and the sternal salvation of both flocks; whereunto may the Totone God grant His benediction.

To this end also we have ordained the following articles to be observed, without, however, thereby annulling or making less effective the former ordinances.

Article 1. The name and title of this church shall be THE HIGH GERMAN LUTHERAN AND REPORMED ZION CHURCH.

Article II. Each congregation of these two denominations shall have equal rights in the church and equal property and share in all things belonging to the church.

Article III. Neither denomination shall wilfaily or with prejudice hinder the other in the exercise of public worship.

Article IV. The Church Council of these Congregations shall be composed of Fifteen persons; namely. One Trustee, and of each denomination Three Elders and Four Deacons.

Article V. The members of the Church Conquil, as well as the Schoolmasters, shall be elected jointly by a majority of the votes of both congregations. On the contrary, however, each denomination elects its own pastor for itself, and this, likewise, by a majority of the votes cast.

Article VI. The Terms of Office shall be:—For the Trustee, four years, for the Elders, likewise, four years, and for the Deacons two years; yet in such manner that each year the term of two Deacons from each congregation exolves and others be elected in their places; provided always, that the returing Deacons may be re-elected.

Article VII, The election and installation of roembers of the Church Council shall, whenever possible, he held during November and December. Should a vacancy oc-

cur in the Church Council before the expiration of the term of office by reason of death or removal of residence, the remaining members of the Church Council shall elect some other upright person to serve until the general election.

Article VIII. All things in both congregations shall always be determined and regulated by a majority vote.

Article IX. Qualified voters of this congregation shall be such persons as have been baptized and received into membership with the one or the other denomination by confirmation. They shall receive the Holy Communion, and have attained the Twenty-first year of age, as well as that they be regular contributors to the maintenance of the church and her teachers; have their names recorded, and not living in open sin.

Article X. No pastor who is to serve either of these two congregations shall be nominated for election if he be not a member of either the German Evangelical Lutheran Ministerium or the Evangelical Reformed Ministerium. In cases of deaths, however, the members of the congregation shall have the liberty to employ any preacher they prefer to bury their dead.

Article XI. No preacher shall be permitted to announce an election or a collection until such shall have been determined upon by the majority of the entire Church Council of both denominations.

Article XII. An Annual accounting shall be held on New Year's Day, when the good of the congregation is also to be considered.

Article XIII. Additions to this constitution may always be made, when found necessary, by a majority vote.

We, the undersigned, recognize ourselves bound anew by the foregoing articles as our church-ordinance, which was unanimously adopted in public assembly on the 4th day of August, 1883. Likewise, and at the same time and place, the Articles which had been agreed upon with the United Brethren on the 20th day of July, 1856, were ordained anew to be observed.

To the faithful and conscientious observation of the above ordinances we do hereby bind ourselves by our re-

cur in the Church Council heinre the expiration of the term of office by reason of death or removal of residence, the remaining members of the Church Council shall elect some other apright person to serve until the general election.

Article VIII. All things in both congregations shall always be determined and regulated by a majority vote.

Article IX. Qualified voters of this congregation shall be such persons as have been haptized and received into membership with the one or the other denomination by confirmation. They shall ruceive the Huly Communition by and have attained the Twenty-first year of age, as well as that they be regular countibutors to the maintenance of the church and her teachers; have their names recorded, and not living in open sin.

Article X. No pastor who is to serve either of those two congregations shall be nominated for election if he be not a member of either the German Evangelical Lucheran Ministerium or the Evangelical Reformed Ministerium. In cases of deaths, however, the members of the congregation shall have the liberty to employ any preacher they prefer to bury their dead.

Article XI. No preacher shall be permitted to announce an election or a collection until such shall have been determined upon by the majority of the entire Church Council of both denominations.

Article XII. An Annual accounting shall be held on New Year's Day, when the good of the congregation is also to be considered.

Article XIII. Additions to this constitution may always be made, when found necessary, by a majority vote.

We, the undersigned, recognize ourselves bound anow by the foregoing articles as our church-ordinance, which was unanimously adopted in public assembly on the ath day of August, 1883. Likewise, and at the same time and place, the Articles which had been agreed upon with the United Brethren on the 20th day of July, 1855, were ordained anew to be observed.

To the faithful and conscientious observation of the above ordinances we do hereby bind ourselves by our re-

spective signatures hereto set this 19th day of August, 1883.

(SIGNED.) David Bayer, D. C. Brown, Daniel Walborn, Nathan E. Kindt, Daniel Fegley, Franklin Kettner, (the members of the building committee), Joseph Strauss. Johannes Heim, Michael Moser, Jonathan Scharadin, John L. Marburger, Abraham Scharadin, William Scharadin, George W. Alspach, Charles B. Bover, Stephen Gentzlinger, Benjamin Boyer, George W. Boyer, (of Jacob), John Wagner, Urias Walborn, Joseph A. Walborn, William Walborn, John P. Walborn, Peter F. Walborn, Morgan F. Kerschner, Charles Scharadin, William Fehr, Levi Schaeffer, John Seifert, N. Wesley Kindt, Jonathan H. Walborn, George W. Bover, (of Daniel), Henry J. Wagner, William Schaeffer, Samuel D. Deibert, Johannes Heisler, William H. Meck, Jesse Sechler, Francis L. Matz, Henry Kettner, Lucian Feglev, Daniel Faust, Jonas Miller, Lewis Marburger, Isaac Lorence, Jacob A. Scharadin. Mandon Kramer, Gedion Kramer, Daniel Bover, Samuel Schraer, F. S. Snavberger, Manasses Dietrich, William Zimmerman, William B. Kettner, David R. Fahl, John Gass, Henry S. Fegley, George Wagner, Edward Allspach.

August 19th, 1883. The Corner-Stone of the new church building was laid. Sermons being preached by the Reverends R. S. Appel, Reformed, and D. K. Kepner, Lutheran.

January 6th, 1884. The first sermon in the new church building was preached in the basement by the Lutheran Pastor, Rev. I. N. S. Erb; Text: Luke 2:36-37. The Reformed Pastor, Henry Leisse, preached his first sermon also in the basement, on the following Sunday, January 13th.

The new Church Building was formally dedicated on the 27th and 28th days of September, 1884.

## SESQUI-CENTENNIAL.

Early in the year 1905 a movement was set on foot to observe the 150th anniversary of the founding of the congregation of the Lutheran Church in West Brunswick. William B. Ketner, Joseph A. Walborn, Henry J. Wagner, Francis L. Matz, Jonathan Walborn, and Mandon S. Fegspective signatures hereto set this 19th day of August.

(SIGNED.) David Bayer, D. C. Brown, Daniel Wallborn, Nathan E. Kindt. Daniel Fegler, Franklin Kettner, the members of the building committee), joseph Strauss. Johannes Heim, Michael Moser, Jonathan Scharadin, John E. Marburger, Abraham Scharadin, William Scharadin, John George W. Alspach, Charles B. Boyer, Stephen Gemtilinger, Benjamu Boyer, George W. Boyer, Stephen Gemtilinger, Benjamu Boyer, George W. Boyer, (of Jacob), John Wagner, Urias Walborn, Joseph A. Walborn, William Walborn, John P. Walborn, Feter F. Walborn, Morgan F. Kerschner, Charles Scharadin, William Fehr, Levi Schaeffer, John Seilert, N. Wesley Kindt, Jonathan H. Levi Malborn, George W. Boyer, (of Daniel), Henry J. Wagner, William Schaeffer, Jamel D. Deibert, Johannes Heister, William Henry Kettner, Lucian Begley, Daniel Faust, Jonas Miller, Levis Marburger, Jasac Lorence, Jacob A. Scharadin, Mundon Kramer, Gedion Kramer, Daniel Boyer, Samuel Schner, E. S. Snavberger, Manasses Dietrich, William Schner, William B. Kettner, Daniel Boyer, Samuel Zimmerman, Wilham B. Kettner, Daniel Boyer, Samuel Schner, E. S. Snavberger, Manasses Dietrich, William Zimmerman, Wilham B. Kettner, David R. Fahl, John Gass, Henry S. Fredey, George Wagner, Edward Allspach, George Wagner, Edward Allspach, George Wagner, Edward Allspach,

August 19th, 1883. The Comer-Stone of the new church building was laid. Sermons being preached by the Reverends R. S. Appel, Reformed, and D. K. Kepner, Lutheran.

January 6th, 1884. The first sermon in the new church building was preached in the basement by the Lotherau Pastor, Rev. I. N. S. Erb; Text: Luke 2:35-37. The Rostorned Pastor, Henry Leisse, preached his first sermon also in the basement, on the following Sunday, January 13th.

The new Church Building was formally dedicated on the 27th and 28th days of September, 1884.

## SESQUI-CENTENNIAL.

Early in the year 1905 a movement was set on foot to observe the 150th anniversary of the founding of the congregation of the Lutheran Church in West Brunswick William B. Keiner, Joseph A. Walborn, Henry J. Wagner, Francis L. Marz, Jonathan Walborn, and Mandon S. Feg-

ley were duly appointed a committee of arrangements. October 7th and 8th were the days appointed for the celebration, and printed invitations were issued to all known descendants of the congregation. The Historical Society of Schuylkill County was invited to participate in a body and have charge of one of the sessions of these centenary services.

When the appointed days had come the results of the devotion of the committee became visible in the great concourse of several thousand people from near and from far. Descendants of the fathers, now scattered over the wide land, came to spend the days and participate in the notable services which followed the course of the program as follows:—

Saturday, October 7th, 1905.

2 P. M. Historical Services, (German).

Sermon by the Reverend F. J. F. Schantz, D. D., of Myerstown, Pa.

Historical Address by the Reverend H. A. Weller, Pastor.

7:30 P. M. Exercises by the Sunday School (English).

Recitations by Miss Mary A. Johnson, Miss Olie M. Ketner, Miss Edna Marburger.

Address by Mr. John N. Heim.

Sunday, October 8th, 1905.

9:45 A. M. Anniversary Services.

Led by the Rev. Henry Leisse.

Sermons by Rev. R. S. Apple, (German). Rev. W. D. Stoyer, (English).

2 P. M. Historical Services, (English), in charge of the Historical Society of Schuylkill County, Pa.

Chief Topic:—"What Mean These Stones?" Joshua 14:21.

Music—"Ein Fest Burg ist Unser Gott," by double male quartette, from St. Clair.

Rev. Dr. S. L. Whitmore then read the Scripture Lesson from Joshua 3:15 and Chapter 4.

ley were duly appointed a committee of arrangements.

October 7th and 8th were the days appointed for the celebration, and printed invitations were issued to all known descendants of the congregation. The Historical Society of Schuylkell County was invited to participate in a hody and have charge of one of the sessions of these centenary services.

When the appointed days had come the results of the devotion of the confinites became visible in the great concourse of several thousand people from mear and from far. Descendants of the fathers, now scattered over the wide had, came to spend the days and participate in the notable services which followed the course of the program as follows:—

Saturday, October 7th, 1905-

P. M. Historical Services, (German).

Sermon by the Reverend F. J. P. Schantz, D. of Myerstawn, Pa.

Historical Address by the Reverend H. A. Weller,

7:36 P. M. Exercises by the Sunday School (English).
Recitations by Miss Mary A. Johnson, Miss Olic M.

Address by Mr. John N. Heim

Sunday, October 8th, 1905.

Otas A. M. Anniversary Services.

Led by the Rev. Henry Leisse.

Sermons by Rev. R. S. Apple, (German) Rev. W. D. Stover, (English).

2 P. M. Historical Services, (English), in charge of the Historical Society of Schuvliell County, Pa.

Chief Topic; "What Mean These Stones?" Joshua

Music-"Ein Fest Burg ist Unser Gott," by double male quarrette, from St. Clair.

Rev. Dr. S. L. Whitmore then read the Scripture Lesson from Joshua 3:15 and Chapter 4.

Music-"The Lord is My Strength," Male Quartette.

Historical Address, Hon. D. C. Henning, Pres. of the Society.

Music—Anthem, "One Sweetly Solemn Thought," Male Quartette.

Valediction and L'Envoi to the Future by Rev. Dr. J. H. Umbenhen, Rev. Dr. J. H. Eastman, Rev. Dr. S. L. Whitmore, Rev. W. F. Rentz.

Music-"America."

Benediction, Rev. Dr. H. A. Weller.

7:30 P. M. UNION THANKSGIVING SERVICES.

Sermon by the Reverend Carl G. Karsch, (English), Pres. of the Pottsville Conference of the Evangelical Lutheran Ministerium of Pennsylvania and adjacent States.

Address (German), by the Rev. Henry Leisse, formerly pastor of the Reformed Congregation in Zion Church.

The Choir of Zion Church rendered excellent Anthems and led the grand congregational singing of the vast assemblage during all the services. The Sunday afternoon assemblage was so great that, the weather being ideally delightful, the services were held from a platform which had been erected at the east side of the church.

The Congregation, in preparation for these services, had renovated and improved the interior of the church, restoring the beautiful Goblet-pulpit and the Altar which had adorned the old Red Church from 1803 to the building of the church of 1883, and had then been relegated to the sheds used for horse stalls in the church yard and had become a roost for birds and fowl.

Another feature of these services greatly appreciated was the building of a magnificent Historical Album, commemorative of these services, to embrace a manuscript account of the rise and progress of Zion Church and Schools; and an autograph Register of all who desired to enter their names for preservation for future generations. The contributions, free-will offerings and registry fees amounted to nearly \$675.00, which were placed in the common treasury of the Congregations.

Music-"The Lord is My Strength," Male Quariette.
Historical Address, Hon. D. C. Hemning, Pres. of the
Society.

Music-Anthem, "One Sweetly Solenos Thought,"

Valediction and L'Envoi to the Future by Rev. Dr. J. H. Umbenhau, Rev. Dr. J. H. Eastman, Rev. Dr. S. L. Whitmore, Rev. W. F. Rentz.

"aniromal,"-olaula

Benedlerion, Rev. Dr. H. A. Weller,

## 7:30P.M. UNION THANKSGIVING SERVICES.

Sermon by the Reverend Carl G. Karach, (English), Pres. of the Pottsville Conference of the Evangelical Lutheran Ministerium of Pennsylvania and adjacent States.

Address (German), by the Rev. Henry Leisse, former by pastor of the Reformed Congregation in Zion Church.

The Choir of Zion Church rendered excellent Anthems and led the grand congregational singing of the vast assemblage during all the services. The Sunday afternoon assemblage was so great that, the weather being ideally delightful, the services were held from a platform which had been erected at the east side of the church.

The Congregation, in preparation for these services, had renovated and improved the interior of the church, restoring the beautiful Goblet-pulpit and the Altar which had adorned the old Red Church from 1803 to the building of the church of 1883, and had then been relegated to the sheds used for horse stalls in the church yard and had become a roost for birds and fowl.

Another feature of these services greatly appreciated was the building of a magnificent Historical Albana, commemorative of these services, to embrace a manuscript account of the rise and progress of Zion Church and Schools; and an autograph Register of all who desired to ruter their names for preservation for future generations. The contributions, free-will offerings and registry fees amounted to marrly Soys.co. which were placed in the commenter to the Congregations.

# CENTENNIARY OF THE DEDICATION OF THE PIPE ORGAN.

On the 16th of October, 1808, the Pipe Organ which has served the congregation all these years was dedicated. On the Sunday nearest the 16th of October, 1908, therefore, the congregation will unite in a Centennial Anniversary of the dedication of that noble instrument. The Organ itself will be used on that anniversary occasion, as indeed it is used each Lord's Day in all the services in Zion's Church.

## CONCLUDING NOTE:-

Many more items of interest might have been quoted from the very excellent documentary records of this old church; but the editor feels that that which is here extracted and offered will serve to keep the very early date intact for the future historian, who will no doubt say, when he examines the record literature of this ancient landmark in Schuylkill County that it is most beautifully written and grammatically correct; and few churches will he find in all Pennsylvania that can claim a finer literature of their founding than has this church, planted in the wilderness of Pennsylvania's frontier in the days when our forebears suffered that they might provide both temporal and spiritual homes for the generations to come.

## APPENDIX.

# BAPTISMAL RECORDS OF THE LUTHERAN CON-GREGATION IN ZION CHURCH, WEST BRUNSWICK TOWNSHIP.

The Baptismal Records of the Lutheran Church at this place are found in three separate volumes, the first dating from 1755 A. D. to 1801. the Second from 1801 to 1900, with a few interruptions from 1809 to 1821, evidently caused by a loss of a few of the leaves during time when the binding of this volume had given away, and the loose

# CENTENNIARY OF THE DEDICATION OF THE PIPE ORGAN.

On the 16th of October, 1868, the Pipe Organ which has served the congregation all those years was dedicated. On the Sunday mearest the 16th of October, 1908, therefore, the congregation will unite in a Centennial Ambitersary of the dedication of that noble instrument. The Organ itself will be used on that anniversary occasion, as indeed it is used each Lord's Day in all the services in Zion's Church.

## CONCLUDING NOTE .--

Many more items of interest might have been quoted from the very excellent documentary records of this old church; but the editor feels that that which is here extracted and offered will serve to keep the very early date intact for the future historian, who will no doubt say, when he examines the record literature of this ancient landmark in Schnylkijl County that it is most beautifully written and grammarically correct; and lew churches will be find in all founding that has this church, planted in the wilderness of Pennsylvania's frontier in the days when our forebears suffered that they might provide both temporal and spiritual homes for the generations to come.

## APPENDIX.

# BAPTISMAL RECORDS OF THE LUTHERAN CON-OREGATION IN ZION CHURCH, WEST BRUNSWICK TOWNSHIP.

The Baptismal Records of the Lutheran Church at this place are found in three separate volumes, the first dating from 1755 A. D. to 1801, the Second from 1801 to 1900, with a few interruptions from 1800 to 1821, evidently caused by a loss of a few of the leaves during time when the binding of this volume had given away, and the loose

leaves remaining were afterward gathered and rebound by the Reverend I. N. S. Erb during his pastorate (1873-1887); and the third volume beginning with the year 1901.

In transcribing the Baptismal Records of the first volume, which are all entered in German script, we try to follow the German spelling of all names therein. Some of the writing is now scarcely legible, but with the aid of a strong magnifying glass these have also been deciphered, and are here given for more permanent record:—From 1755 to 1770 the entries were made in this book evidently from the smaller "Tag-Buch" of the Rerevend Daniel Schumacher which original "Tag-Buch" is now preserved in the Archives of the Evang'l Luth'n Ministerium of Pennsylvania, etc., at Mount Airy, Philadelphia, Pa. This record follows, therefore, in the order of entry:—

#### 1755.

LEYDE—Johann Peter, b. April 10, 1755, and Anna Sussanna, b. April 10, 1755, twin children of Jakob Leyde and wife Anna Maria; Sponsors were Peter Konrad and Katharine for Johann Peter, and Daniel Leyde and Anna, for Anna Sussanna.

TEUBERT—Anna Maria, 11 weeks old, daughter of George Michael and Anna Katharine Teubert; bap. April 10, 1755; Sponsor, Miss Anna Maria Rostin.

LANGE—Anna Maria, 6 weeks old, daughter of Nickalous and Christine Lange; bap. April 17, 1755; Sponsors, Jacob and Anna Maria Rieth.

HEYM—Maria Elizabeth, of Paul and Maria Margaretha Heym; bap. June 9, 1755; Sponsors, Heinerich Adam and Maria Catherina Kettner.

RIETH—Anna Margaretha, of Matthes and Eva Rieth; bap. June 9, 1755; Sponsors, Bernhardt and Anna Margaretha Schweitzig.

LEYDELL—Regina Catharina, of Bernhardt and Magdalena Leydell; bap. September 28, 1755; Sponsors, Andreas and Regina Catharina Leydell.

MUELLER—Maria Catharina, 4 weeks old, of Andreas and Anna Maria Mueller; bap. September 28, 1755; Sponsors, Nikalous and Maria Christina Lange.

leaves remaining were afterward gathered and rebound by the Reverend L. N. S. Erb during his pastorate (1875-1887); and the third volume beginning with the year 1901.

In transcribing the Baptismal Records of the first volume, which are all entered in Cerman script, we try to follow the Cerman spelling of all names therein. Some of the writing is now scarcely legible, but with the aid of a strong magnifying glass these have also been decipherent and are here given for more permanent reconts—From 1555 to 1750 the entries were made to this book evidently from the smaller Tag-Buch" of the Rerevend Deniel Schumacher which original "Tag-Buch" is now preserved in the Archives of the Evang" Lutch Militatelium of Pennsylvania, etc., at Mount Arry, Philadelphia, Pa. This record follows, therefore, in the order of entry:—

#### 1755.

LEYDE—Johann Peter, b. April 10, 1755, and Anna Sussanua, b. April 10, 1755, twin children of Jalcob Leyde and wide Anna Maria; Sponsors were Peter Kontad and Katharine for Johann Peter, and Daniel Leyde and Anna for Anna Sussanua.

TEUBERT - Anna Maria, 11 weeks old, daughter of George Michael and Anna Katharine Teubert; hap. April 10, 1725; Sponsor, Miss Anna Maria Rossin.

LANGE—Anna Maria, 6 weeks old, daughter of Nickalous and Christine Lange; bap, April 37, 1755; Sponsors, Jacob and Anna Maria Rieth.

HEYM-Muria Elizabeth, of Paul and Maria Margaretha Heym; hap June 9, 1755; Sponsors, Heinerich Adam and Maria Catherina-Kettner.

RIETH—Anna Margaretha, of Matthes and Eva Rieth; hap, June p. 1755; Sponsors, Bernhardt and Anna Margaretha Schwenzig.

LEYDELL—Regina Catharina; of Bernhardt and Magdalena Leydell; hap Semember 28, 1755; Sponsors, Andreas and Regina Catharina Leydell.

MUELLER-Maria Catharina, a weeks old, of Andreas and Anna Maria Mueller, hap, September 28, 1752; Sponsora, Michous and Maria Christina Lange,

FISCHER—Maria Christina, of Michael and Maria Magdalena Fischer; bap. Feb. 17, 1756; Sponsors, Paul and Margaretha Heym, and widow Anna Cath. Schaberin.

EEGE—Paul, born across the Blue Mountains, 3 weeks old, of Hans Adam and Eva Eege; bap. May 17, 1756; Sponsors, Paul Heym and Maria Margaretha.

BERGHEUSER—Johann Wilhelm, of Wilhelm and Catharina Bergheuser; bap. in the Christmas-month, on the 3rd day; Sponsors, Johann Wilhelm and Barbara Clouser.

BOLLBACH—Barbara, of Abraham and Anna Margaretha Bollbach. bap. on the 3rd day of the Christmasmonth, 1756; Sponsors, Johann Wilhelm and Barbara Clouser, and Miss Anna Maria Rostin.

#### 1757.

KETTNER—Johann Jakob, of Heinrich Adam and Catharina Kettner; bap. April 21, 1757; Sponsors, Johann Jakob and Catharina Margaretha Hauer.

MUELLER—Johannes, 3 weeks old, of Heinerich and Magdalena Mueller; bap. April 21, 1757; Sponsors, Johannes and Barbara Clouser.

WOERNER—Susana Elizabeth, 8 weeks old, of Martin and Catharina Woerner; bap. May 19, 1757; Sponsors, Johann Dietrich and Margaretha Sussanna Schweitzig.

SCHMELGERT—Maria Margaretha, of Peter and Anna Magdalena Schmelgert; bap. May 19, 1757; Sponsors, Paul Heym and Maria Margaretha.

BUESCHY—Maria Elizabeth, 5 weeks old, of Johannes and Elizabeth Catharina Bueschy; bap. May 19; Sponsors, Johann Jurg and Maria Eva Hartman.

RIETH—Christian, 14 days old, of Matthes and Anna Eva Reith; bap. June 1; Sponsors, Adam and Maria Eva Ege.

FUCHS—Johann Heinrich, bastard child of Anna Maria Fuchs; bap. July 29; Sponsors, Johann Jurg and Anna Maria Hartmann. PISCHER—Maria Christina, of Michael and Maria Magdalena Fischer; hap Feb. 17, 1756; Sponsors, Paul and Margaretta Hayen, and widow Anna Cath. Schafferin.

EEGE - Paul, Some across the Blue Mountains, 3 weeks old, of Hans Adam and Eva Eege; hap. May 17, 1756; Sponsors, Paul Heym and Maria Margaretha.

BERGHEUSER-Johann Wilhelm, of Wilhelm and Catharina Bergheuse; bap. in the Christmas month, un the 3rd day; Sponsors, Johann Wilhelm and Harbara Clouser.

BOLLBACH—Barbara, of Abraham and Anna Margaretha Bollbach, bop, on the 3rd day of the Christmanmonth, 1756; Sponsora, Johann Wilhelm and Barbara Clouser, and Mas Anna Maria Rostin.

#### 1757.

KETINER-Johann Jatob, of Heinrich Adam and Catharina Kettner: tag. April 21, 1757; Sponsors. Johann Jakob and Catharina Margaretha Hausy.

MUELLIE Re-johannes, 3 weeks old, of Helnerich and Magdelens Mueller; bap. April 21, 1757; Sponsors, Johannes and Barbara Clodsen.

WOERNER—Susana Elizabeth, 8 weeks old, of Martin and Catharina Women; bap, May 19, 1757; Sponsora, Johann Dietrich and Margaretha Sussanna Schweitzig.

SCHMELCERT—Maria Margaretha, of Peter and Anna Magdalena Schmelgert; bap. May 19, 1757; Sponsors, Paul Heym and Maria Margaretha.

BUESCHY—Maria Elizabeth, 5 weeks old, of Johannes and Elizabeth Catharina Bueschy; bap, May 10; Sponsors, Johann Jueg and Maria Eva Hartman,

RIETH—Christian, 14 days old, of Matthee and Anna Eva Reith; bap. June 1; Sponsors, Adam and Maria Eva Ege.

FUCHS—Johann Heinrich, bustard child of Anna Maria Fuchs; bap, July 20; Sponsors, Johann Jurg and Anna Maria Hartmann.

At this point the records are broken, for, as authentic history tells, it was in the fall of this year that the Indians, aroused by the defeat of General Braddock's army, etc., and in the hope of driving out the white people from America, savagely fell upon the settlers of this region, committing much murder and rapine and driving what settlers could escape across the Blue Mountains into Maxatawney. The First (Red) Church, built of logs, together with the homes of the early settlers of this region, were laid in ashes. It was not until in 1765 that the scattered people again ventured across the Mountains and began here to rebuild their homes, and commenced building the second log church over the ashes of their first church. The book of the records of the church had been taken along and placed in the care of Rev. Daniel Schumacher, who, upon the occasion of the consecration of the Second Red Church on Advent Sunday, 1770, opened a new Record book, inscribing therein a dedicatory prayer in verse, the Constitution of 1770, and the following inscription on the first page thereof:-(Trans.) "Since we have found it expedient to build us a new church after the awful experiences we have suffered at the hands of these wild and heathen peoples,—the Indians, so called,—in 1756, etc., and have by the grace of God attained to dwell once again in peace and quiet in our former possessions; therefore, have we here resolved in peace, love and unanimity one with another to build a new church-building, which was done and completed in the year 1770." In this new Record Book begin the entries from A. D. 1770. But the following two entries before 1770 also were transcribed from the private "Tag-Buch" of the Rev. Daniel Schumacher as above related:-

# 1765.

SCHMEDDER—Jakob, born across the Mountains Oct. 23rd, 1765, of Jurg Jakob and Anna Margaretha Schmedder. bap. Nov. 5, 1765; Sponsors, Jakob Bachmann, Sr., and wife Maria Catharina.

## 1766.

MUELLER—Christina Margaretha, b. May 5, 1766, of Johannes and Anna Margaretha Mueller; bap. June 8,

private "Tag-Buch" of the Key, Daniel Schumacher as

## 175531

SCHMEDDER—Jaienb. born across the Mountains Oct. 23rd, 1765, of Jurg Jakob and Anna Margarethu Schmedder, bap. Nov. 5, 1765; Spousors, Jakob Bachmann, Sr., and wife Maria Catharina.

## 1700,

MUELLER-Christina Margaretha, b. May 5, 1760, of Johannes and Anna Margaretha Mueller; hap June E.

Sponsors, Michael Rein, School-master, Conrad Rein, and Christina Margaretha Feithin.

#### 1770.

On the first Sunday in Advent, Dec. 2nd, 1770, on the occasion of the consecration of the New Red Church, ZION, the Reverend Daniel Schumacher baptized three children in the Church:—

KUEHN:—Johann Phillip, 3 weeks old, of Johann Nikolas and Catharina Kuehn; Sponsors, Phillip and Regina Pausmann.

MUELLER—Anna Magdalena, 6 weeks old, of Johannes and Anna Margaretha Mueller; Sponsors, The Honorable Peter Schmelgert and wife Anna Magdelene.

WAMBOLD—Maria Catharina, of Friederich and Catharina Wambold; Sponsor, Catharine Woernerin, widow of Martin Woerner.

HAUSER—Johann Georg, Born at Harvest time, of Adam and Anna Maria Hauser; bap. on Christmas-day, 1770; Sponsors, Johan Gorg Reinhardt and the Mother of the child.

## 1771.

SCHABER—Maria Elizabeth, of Christopher Schaber, first deacon of the Church Zion, and wife Eva Rosina; bap. March 29; Sponsors, Jacob Strass and wife.

KETTNER—Anna Magdalena, b. March 18, of Heinrich and Catharina Kettner; bap. April 18, 1771; Sponsors, Peter Schmelgert, "Baumeister der Kirche Zion," and wife Anna Magdalena.

ABELE—Andreas, b. March 18, of Peter Abele and wife Christina; bap. May 9; Sponsors, Bernhard and Maria Elizabetha Keppner.

KARCHER—Maria Elizabeth, b. May 19, of Gott-fried Karcher, first deacon in Zion Church, and wife Anna Margaratha; bap. June 6; Sponsors, Barnhardt Kindt and wife Anna Maria.

Sponsors, Michael Rein, School-master, Conrad Rein, and Christina Margaretha Feithin.

#### 770.

On the first Smiday in Advent, Dec. and, 1970, on the occasion of the consecration of the New Red Church, 7,10N, the Reverged Daniel Schumacher haptized three children in the Church;—

KUEHN: Johann Phillip, 3 weeks old, of Johann Nikolas and Catharina Kuehn; Sponsors, Phillip and Revina Pausmann.

MUELLER-Anna Magdalena, 6 weeks old, of letannes and Anna Margaretha Mueller; Sponsors, The Jonorable Peter Schmelgert and wife Anna Magdelene.

WAMBOLD-Maria Catharina, of Friederich and atharina Wambold; Sponsor, Catharine Woemerin, idoy of Martin Woemer.

HAUSER—Johann Georg, Born at Harvest time, of Adam and Anna Maria Hauser; bap, on Christmas-day, 1770; Sponsors, Johan Gorg Reinhardt and the Mother of the child.

## 1771.

SCHABER—Maria Elizabeth, of Christopher Schaser, first deacon of the Church Zion, and wife Eva Rosina; sap. March 29; Sponsors, Jacob Strass and wife,

KETTNER—Anna Magdalena, b. March 18, of Heinrich and Catharina Kettner; bap. April 18, 1771; Spousora, Peter Schmelgert, "Baumeister der Kirche Zion," and wife Anna Magdalena.

ABELE—Andreas, b. March 18, of Peter Abele and wife Christina; bap, May 9; Sponsors, Bernhard and Maria Elizabetha Keppner,

KARCHER-Maria Elizabeth, b. May 10, of Gottried Karcher, first deacon in Zion Church, and wife Anna Margaratha; hap, June 6; Sponsors, Barnhardt Kindt and sife Anna Maria BRINTZINGER—Susanna, of Frantz and Anna Maria Brintzinger; bap. June 23; Sponsors, Jost and Susanna Ledig.

KOENIG—Johann Peter, 6 weeks old, of Peter and Elizabetha Koenig; bap. on St. Jacob's Day, July 25; Sponsors, Johann Peter and Anna Magdalena Schmelgerth.

KEMMERLING—Anna Maria, b. July 9, of Ludwigh and Anna Christina Kemmerling. bap. August 25; Sponsors, Philip Faust and Miss Margaretha Brickelsin.

BENTZINGER—Anna Susanna, b. August 8, of Anthoni and Magdalena Bentzinger; bap. October 28; Sponsor, Miss Susanna Bossertin.

WUERTZ—Eva Margaretha, b. Nov. 3, of Christian Wuertz and wife Maria Magdalena; bap. in the Christmas-month; Sponsors, Juerg Huntzinger and Maria Margaretha Reichen.

RIED—Maria Elizabeth, 7 days old, of Leonhard and Anna Maria Ried; bap. in the Christmas-month; Sponsors, Conrad and Elizabeth Muench.

PAUSSOM—Johann Henrich, b. Nov. 18, of Phillip and Regina Paussom; bap. on the 15th of the Christmasmonth; Sponsors, Johann Henrich Noecker and Miss Maria Margaretha Schmelgern.

## 1772.

MUELLER—Johann Conrad, b. Jan'y 9; of Johannes and Anna Margaretha Mueller; bap. April 20; Sponsors, Johann Conrad and Maria Katherina Rein.

MENGELL—Johann Philipp, b. Nov. 9, 1771; of Conrad and Catharina Mengell; bap. May 4; Sponsors, Philipp and Regina Paussom.

BEYER—Johann Jakob, 7 months old, b. Nov. 20, 1771, of Friderich and Anna Maria Beyer; bap. May 28; Sponsors, Peter and Anna Magdalena Schmelger.

SCHWEIGERT-Maria Catharina, 7 weeks old, of Adam and Elizabeth Schweigert; bap. June 24. Sponsor,

Maria Catharina Suyern.

JUNG—Anna Maria, 8 months old, of Lorentz and Margaratha Jung; bap. June 24; Sponsors, Michael and Anna Maria Faust.

BRINTZINGER-Smenns, of Frantz and Anna Maria Brintzinger; bap, June 23; Sponsors, Jost and Susanna Ledic,

KORNIG-Johann Peter, 6 weeks old, of Peter and Elizabetha Koenig; bap, on St. Jacob's Day, July 25; Sponsors, Juliann Peter and Anna Magdalena Schmelgerth.

KEMMIERLING-Anna Maria, b. July o, of Ludwigh and Anna Christina Kemmerling, bap, August 25; Sponsors, Philip Fauer and Miss Margaretha Brichelsm.

BENTZINGER - Anna Susanna, h. August 8, of Anthoni and Magdalena Bentzinger; bap. October 28; Sponsor, Miss Susanna Bousertin.

WUHRTZ-Eve Margaretha, b. Nov. 3, of Circilian Wheetz and wife Maria Magdalena; bap. in the Christmas-month; Sponsors, Justy Huntzinger and Maria Margaretha Reichen.

RJED-Maria Elizabeth, y days old, of Leonhard and Anna Maria Ried; bap, in the Christmas-month; Spousors, Conrad and Elizabeth Muench.

PAUSSOM—Johann Henrich, b. Nov. 18. of Phillip and Regina Pausson; bap, on the 15th of the Christmasmonth; Sponeors, Johann Henrich Noecker and Miss Maria Margaretha Schnelgern.

## STEE

MUELLER-Johann Courad, b. Jan'y 9; of Johannes and Anna Margaretha Mueller; bap. April 20; Sponsora, Johann Courad and Marta, Katherina Rein.

MENGELL Johann Philipp, b. Nov. o. 1771: of Conrad and Catharina Mengell; hep. May a.; Sponsors, Philipp and Regins-Paussom.

BEYER-Johann Jakob, 7 months old, b. Nov. 20, 1771, of Friderich and Anna Maria Beyer; hap May 28; Sponsors, Peter and Anna Magdalena Schmelger.

SCHWEIGERT-Maria Latharina, 7 wreks old, of Adam and Elizabeth Schweigert; bap, June 24, Sponsor, Maria Catharina Suvern.

JUNG-Anna Maria, 8 months old, of Lorentz and Margaratha Jung; bap, June 24; Sponsora, Michael and Anna Maria Fanct

MARIA CHRISTINA, 2 years old, of Parentes ignobi; bap. August 28; Sponsors, Michael and Anna Maria Faust.

BREININGER—Maria Rosina, 4 weeks old on the previous Sunday, of Frantz and Anna Maria Breininger; bap. September \* \*; Sponsors, Henrich and Maria Rosina Lauter.

SCHABER—Johannes, of Christopher and Maria Eva Rosina Schaber; bap. Oct. 4th, being 14 days old; Sponsors, Johannes Heim and Susanna Straussen, both unmarried.

MEIER—Johann Jurg, b. Oct. 2nd, of Johan Jurg and Catharina Meier; bap. Oct. 31st; Sponsors, Johanne and Anna Margaretha Mueller.

SCHAEFFER—Hanna, 9 months old, of Johannes and Maria Schaeffer; bap. Nov. 1st; Sponsor, Sophia Genslen.

## 1773.

BUSCHI—Johannes, b. Nov. 6, 1772, of Johannes and Catharina Elizabeth Buschi; bap. on Laetare Sunday, March 21; Sponsors, Jost and Susanna Ladig.

ABELL—Maria Christina, 14 days old, of Peter and Maria Christina Abell; bap. May 18, the Sunday after Easter; Sponsor, Magdalena Huntzinger.

LAUTER—Johann Henrich, 14 weeks old last Sunday, of Johann Henrich and Maria Rosina Lauter; bap. May 18; Sponsor, Casper Brach.

WAMBOLD—Anna Elizabeth, b. Oct. 28, 1772, of Friderich and Catherina Wambold; bap. May 30; Sponsor, Elizabeth Orbigen. (Orwig.)

HIX—Johann Henrich, 3 weeks old today, of Conrad and Anna Maria Hix; bap. July 11; Sponsors, Anton and Elizabeth Fuchs.

EISENHUTH—Anna Maria, 9 weeks old tomorrow, of Bernhard and Anna Maria Eisenhuth; bap. July 11; Sponsor, Anna Maria Hixen.

DEUBER—Johannes, b. July 24, of Johannes and Eva Kunigunda Deuber; bap. July 31; Sponsors, Matthes and Barbara Reich.

MARIA CHRISTINA, a years oid, of Parentes igenbi; bap. August 28; Sponsors, Michael and Anna Maria Faust.

BREININGER-Maria Resina, 4 weeks old on the previous Sunday, of Frantz and Anna Maria Breininger; bap. September \* ; Sponsors, Henrich and Maria Rosina Lauter.

SCHABER—Johnnes, of Christopher and Maria Eva Resina Schaber; Sap. Oct. 4th, being 14 days old; Sponsors, Johannes Heim and Susanna Straussen, botto unmarried.

MEIER-Johann Jurg, b. Oct. 2nd. of Johan Jurg, and Catharina Meier: bap. Oct. 31st; Sponsors, Johanne and Anna Margaretha Macller.

SCHAEFFER—Hanna, q manths old, of Johnanes and Maria Schaeffer; bap, Nov. 1st; Sponsor, Sophia Genulen.

#### 1773-

BUSCHI-Johannes, b. Nov. 6, 1772. of Johannes and Catharina Elizabeth Buschi: hap, on Lactare Sunday, March 21; Sponsors, Jost and Sussama Ladie;

ABELL Maria Christina, 14 days old, of Peter and Maria Christina Abell; bap. May 18, the Sunday after Easter; Sponsor, Magdalena Huntainger.

LAUTER-Johann Henrich, 14 weeks old last Sunday, of Johann Henrich and Maria Rosina Lauter; bap, May 18; Sponsor, Casper Brack,

WAMBOLD—Asna Elizabeth, b. Oct. 28, 1772, al. Friderich and Catherina Wambold; bap, May 30; Spoutor, Elizabeth Orbigen. (Orwig.)

HIX-Johann Henrich, 3 weeks old today, of Comad and Anna Maria Hist bap, July 11; Sponsors, Anton and Elizabeth Fuchs.

EISENHUTH-Anna Maria, o weeks old tomorrow, of Bernhard and Anna Maria Eisenhuth; bap. July 11; Sponsor, Anna Maria Hixen.

DEUBER-Johannes, b. July 24, of Johannes and Eva Kunigunda Deuber; bap. July 31; Sponsors, Matthes and Barbara Reichs RIED—Johann Henrich, 7 weeks 2 days old, of Johann Leonard and Anna Maria Ried; bap. Sept. 12; Sponsors, Henrich Werner and Maria Catharina Tressen.

SCHMELGER—Anna Magdalena, 3 weeks 3 days old, of Gottfried and Anna Catharina Schmelger; bap. Sept. 12; Sponsors, Peter and Anna Magdalena Schmelger.

JUNG—Maria Magdalena, b. immediately after harvest time, of Lorentz and Margaretha Jung; bap. October 23; Sponsor, Miss Maria Bentzinger.

#### 1774.

ZIMMERMAN—Johann Peter, b. Jan'y 19, of Johannes and Elizabeth Zimmerman; bap. April 1; Sponsors, Johan Peter and Anna Magdalena Schmelger.

BEYER—Johann Gottfried, b. one day after New Year, of Friderich and Anna Maria Boyer; bap. April 26; Sponsors, Johann Peter and Anna Magdalena Schmelger.

KERGER—Johann Henrich, b. beginning of January, of Gottfried and Anna Margaretha Kerger; bap. April 26; Sponsors, Henrich Adam and Anna Catharina Kettner.

PAUSSOM—Maria Margaretha, b. March 27, of Phillip and Regina Paussom; bap. April 26; Sponsors, Jost Strack and Maria Margaretha Noecker.

MENGELL—Anna Catharina, b. Jan'y 25, of Conrad and Anna Catharina Mengell; bap. April 26; Sponsors, Gottfried and Anna Catharina Schmelger.

ORBICH—Maria Rebecca, b. April 17, of Peter and Hanna Orbich; bap. May 8; Sponsors, Andreas Muller and Elizabeth Orbich.

HOLLER—Johan Matthes, b. Oct. 14, 1773, of Nickalaus and Catharina Holler; bap. May 8; Sponsors, Matthes and Anna Maria Heim.

SCHAEFFER—Jacob, b. Oct. 8, 1773, of Johannes and Maria Schaeffer; bap. May 8; Sponsors, Jacob Schaeffer and Anna Margaretha Koeningen.

TRESS—Johan Jacob, b. June 13, of Jurg and Margaretha Tress; bap. June 19; Sponsors, Valentin Neu and Miss Catharina Tressen.

RIBD-Johann Henrich, 7 weeks 2 days old, ol Johann Leonard and Anna Maris Ried; hap, Sept. 12; Sponsors, Henrich Werter, and Maris Catharma Transen.

SCHMELGER-Anna Magnialma, 3 weeks 1 days old, of Continued and Anna Callerina Schneeker; hep-Sept. 12: Spensors, Peter and Anna Magdialena Schneight.

JUNE-Maria Magdalena, b immediately after harvest time, of Lorentz and Margaretha Jung; hap. October 23. Sponsor, Miss Maria Bentzinger.

#### 1000

ZIMMERMAN. Johnna Peters b. Jan'y 10, of Johannes and Elizabeth Zimmerman ; hap. April 1; Spensors. Johnn Peter and Anna Mucchilena Schmelgen.

BEYER-Johnson Confried, b. one day after New Year, of Friderich and Anna Maria Boyer; hap April 20; Sponeors, Johnson Peter and Anna Magdalena Schoolgen.

KERGER-Johann Heurich b beginning of January, of Cottleted and Anna Margaretha Kerrer: bap April 201 Sponsors, Hamich Adam and Anna Cattarina Ketteer.

PAUSSOM—Maria Muraretha, b. March 27, of Phillip and Regina Paussom; hsp. April 20; Sponsors, Jost Struck and Maria Margaretha Norcker.

MENGELL -- Anna Catharina, b. Jan's 25, of Contad and Anna Catharina Mengell: bap. April 26; Spontoro, Gottlefed and Anna Catharina Schinelger.

ORRIGH-Maria Reberra, b. April 27, oil Peter and Hamma Griddelt, hop. May 8; Sponsora, Andrean Mallar and Elizabeth Orbich.

HOLLER-John Matthes, b. Oct. 1s. 1773, of Nickalaus and Catherina Holler; hap, May 8; Sponsora, May, thes and Anna Mavia Heim.

SCHAEFFER Jacob, b. Oct. 8, 1775, of Johnson and Slaria Schaeffer; hap, May St Spentages, Jacob Schaeffer and Anna Margarellia Koeningen.

TRESS-Johan Jacob, h. June 13. of Jung and Margaretha Tress; bap, June 19. Spodsors, Valentint New and Miss Catharina Treasen. SCHOLL—Johann Jacob, b. July 19, of Johann Jacob and Catharina Scholl; bap. Aug. 21; Sponsors, John Jacob Mueller and Miss Catharina Hofen.

SCHWARTZ—Maria Catharina, 6 weeks old last Thursday, of Johannes and Elizabeth Schwartz. bap. Sep't II; Sponsors, Michael and Maria Confer.

PAUL—Maria Catharina, 10 weeks old last Wednesday, of Philip and Julianna Paul; bap. Sept'r 11; Sponsors, Joseph and Maria Schmick.

SCHWEIGERT—Anna Elizabeth, 4 weeks old today, of Adam and Elizabeth Schweigert; bap. Sept'r 11; Sponsors, Michael Teuber and Margaretha Schweigertin.

RUNCKEN—Maria Christina, 5 weeks old tomorrow, of Hannes and Maria Christina Runcken; bap. Oct. 2; Sponsors, Jacob and Maria Christina Runcken.

SCHNEPP—Maria Margaretha, was I year old on the 18th of this month, of Joseph and Anna Elizabeth Schnepp; bap. Oct. 23; Sponsors, Johannes Stoud and Maria Margaretha Schmelger.

NEU—Maria Barbara, 8 weeks old last Wednesday, of Jurg and Maria Barbara Neu; bap. Oct. 23; Sponsors, Valentine Neu and Elizabeth Heimen.

LAUTER—Maria Barbara, 8 weeks old last Wednesday, of Henrich and Maria Rosina Lauter; bap. Decem'r 4; Sponsors, Johannes Dornbach and Anna Barbara Brachen.

BRACH—Sophina Elizabeth, 8 days old yesterday, of Casper and Catharina Elizabeth Brach; bap. Dec. 4; Sponsors, the Parents.

## 1775.

SCHABER—Johann Philip, b. Dec. 6, 1774, of Christopher and Maria Ephrosina Schaber; bap. Feb'y 9; Sponsors, Leonard and Maria Ried.

JUNG—Jacob, b. in the Christmas-month of 1774, of Lorentz and Margaretha Jung; bap. Feb'y 9; Sponsor, Jacob Buschy.

RUMPELL—Johann Jacob, b. Jan'y 9, of Nickolaus and Elizabeth Rumpell; bap. March 19. Sponsors, Johann Jacob and Maria Christina Rumpell.

SCHOLL—Johann Jacob, b. July 10, of John Jacob and Catharina Scholl; hap. Aug. 21; Sponsors, John Jacob Mueller and Mrs. Catharina Holen.

SCHWARTZ-Maria Catharina, 6 weeks old last Thursday, of Johannes and Elizabeth Schwartz, kap. Sep't 11: Spousora, Michael and Maria Couler,

PAUL—Maria Catharina, 10 weeks old last Weddesday, of Philip and Jalianda Paul; cap. Sept's 11; Sponsors, Joseph and Maria Schmick.

SCHWEIGERT-Anna Elizabeth, a werks old todays, old Adam and Elizabeth Schweigert; hap, Sept'o 11; Sponsors, Michael Teuber and Marcacetha Schweigertin.

KUNCKEM-Maria Christina, 5 weeks old tomorrow, of Hannes and Maria Christina Runcken; bape Oct 2: Sponsors, Jacob and Maria Christina Runcken.

SCHNEPP Margaretha, was a year old on the 18th of this month, of Juseph and Anna Elizabeth Schnepp; hap. Oct. vg.: Sponsors, Johannes Stoud and Maria Margaretha Schmelger.

NEU-Maria Barbara, 8 weeks old last Wednesday, of Jurg and Maria Barbara-Neu; ban. Oct 247 Sponsors, Valentine Neu and Elizabeth Heimen.

LAUTER—Maria Barbara, 8 weeks old hat Wolnesday, of Henrich and Maria Roxina Lauter; hap, Decem'r a; Spousors, Johannes Dornbach and Anna Barbara Brachen.

BRACH—Sophina Elizabeth, 8 days old yesterday, of Casper and Catharina Elizabeth Brach; bap. Dec. 4; Sponsors, the Parents.

## 1775

SCHABER-Johann Philip, b. Dec. 6, 1774, of Christopher and Maria Enhrosina Schaber; hap. Feb'y 9; Sponsors, Leonard and Maria Ried.

JUNG-Jacob, b. in the Christmas-month of 1774, of Lorentz and Margaretha Jung; bap. Feb'y 0: Sponsor, Jacob Huschy.

RUMPELL -Johann Jacob, b. Jan'y q. of Nickolaus and Elizabeth Rumpell; hap. March 10. Spousors, Johann Jacob and Maria Christina Rumpell. SCHATZ—Johann Peter, b. Jan'y 6, of Philip and Catherina Schatz; bap. March 19; Sponsors, Peter and Hanna Orbich, (Orwig).

MORITZ—Anna Elizabeth, 4 weeks old, of David and Elizabeth Moritz; bap. March 19; Sponsor, Clevi Hausknechtin.

BREININGER—Anna Maria, b. Feb. 8, of Frantz and Anna Maria Breininger; bap. March 19; Sponsors, Jost and Susanna Ladig.

SCHMELGER—Maria Catharina, 4 weeks old, of Gottfried and Catharina Schmelger; bap. March 19; Sponsors, Johann Jurg and Maria Margaretha Rausch.

SNEIDER—Ann Margaretha, b. March 1st, of Christopher and Anna Elizabeth Schneider; bap. March 19th; Sponsors, Anna Margaretha Schneider.

BOSSERTH—Friderich, 30 weeks old, of Rudy and Philippina Bosserth; bap. April 9; Sponsors, Friderich Weinmann and Maria Hausknecht.

FEY—Maria Salome, b. March 25th, of Henrich and Maria Barbara Fey; bap. April 9th; Sponsors, Hans Nickolaus Holler and Elizabeth Orbichen.

WINTEMUTH—Johannes, 5 months old, of Henrich and Catharina Wintemuth; bap. April 30th; Sponsors, Johannes Schweigert and Anna Elizabeth Wintemuthen.

NEU—Johann Jurg, 10 weeks old, of Johann Jurg and Barbara Neu; April 30th; Sponsors, Johan Jurg and Maria Margaretha Rausch.

ABELL—Johann Peter, b. May 1st. of Johann Peter and Christina Abell; bap. May 21st; Sponsors, Michael and Catharina Weimann.

KAUB—Christian, 3 weeks and 3 days old, of Christian and Catharina Kaub; bap. July 23rd; Sponsors, Christian and Barbara Kaub, the grandparents.

HUNTZINGER—Johann Jurg, 8 days old tomorrow, of Bernhard and Eva Margaretha Huntzinger; bap. July 23rd; Sponsors, Jurg and Anna Huntzinger.

GEICKEDON—Johannes, 1 year and 20 days old, of James and Magdalena Geickedon; bap. July 23rd; Sponsors, Johann Faust and Christina Ladig.

SCHATZ-Johann Feter, b. Jan'y 6, of Philip and Catherina Schate; bap, March 19; Sponsors, Peter and Hanna Orbich (Orwig).

MORITE-Anna Elizabeth, 4 weeks old, of David and Elizabeth Moritz; bap. March 19; Sponsor, Clevi-Hauskonethin.

BREININGER-Anna Maria, h. Feb. 8, of Frants and Anna Maria Beeininger; bap. March 19; Sponsors, Jost and Smanna Ladie.

SCHMEEGER—Maria Catharina, 4 weeks old, of Gottfried and Catharina Schmelger; hap. March 19; Sponsors, Johann Jung and Maria Margaretha Rausch.

SNEIDER-Ann Margaretha, h. March 1st, of Chrutopher and Anna Elizabeth Schneider; bap. March 19th; Sponsors, Anna Margaretha Schneider.

BOSSERTH-Friderich, so weeks old; of Rudy and Philippina Hosserth; bap. April o: Sponsors, Friderich. Weinmann and Marts Hamskoecht.

FEY—Maria Salome, b. March 25th, of Henrich and Maria Barbara Fey; bap. April 6th; Sponsors, Ham Nickolaus Holler and Elizabeth Orbichen.

WINTEMUTH—Johannes, 5 months old, of fremrich and Catharina Wintemuth; bap, April 30th; Sponsors, Johannes Schweigert and Anna Elizabeth Wintemuthers.

NEU-Johann Jurg, 10 weeks old, of Johann Jurg and Harbara Neu; April 30th; Sponsors, Johan Jurg and Maria Margaretha Rausch.

ABELL - Johann Peter, b. May 1st of Johann Peter and Christina Abell; bap. May 21st; Sponsors, Michael and Catharina Weimann.

KAUB—Christian, 3 weeks and 3 days old, of Christian and Carbarina Kaub; bap. July 23rd; Sponsors, Christian and Barbara Kaub, the grandparents.

HUNTZINGER-Johann Jurg, 8 days old temorrow, of Bernhard and Eva Margaretha Huntzinger; bap. July 23rd; Sponsora, Jurg and Aona Huntzinger.

GEICKEDON—Johannes, I year and 20 days old, of James and Magdalena Geickedon; bap. July 23rd; Spongors, Johann Faust and Christina Ladig.

SASSAMAN—Gerdraut, 14 days old tomorrow, of Henrich and Magdalena Sassaman; bap. Aug. 13th; Sponsors, Phillip and Regina Pausemann.

GOTTSCHALK—Johann Jacob, 10 weeks old today, of Thomas and Maria Elizabeth Gottschalk; bap. Sept'r 24th; Sponsors, Johann Jacob and Margareth Luckenbild.

GRAMMES—Elizabeth, I week old, of Andreas and Anna Margaretha Grammes; bap. Sept. 24th; Sponsors, Michael and Elizabeth Teubert.

WEISS—Johann Wilhelm, of Joseph and Sally Weiss; bap. Sept'r 24th; Sponsors, Jost and Susanna Ladig.

RIED—Maria Eva Rosina, b. Sept'r 30th, of Leonard and Anna Maria Ried; bapt. Oct. \* \*; Sponsors, Christopher and Maria Eva Rosina Schaber.

WETTSTEIN—Solomon, 5 weeks old today, of Jacob and Anna Wettstein; bap. Oct. \* \*; Sponsors, David and Elizabeth Moritz.

PAUL—Margaretha, 4 weeks old tomorrow, Dom: XVIII, p. t.; of Philip and Julianna Paul; bap. Oct'r \* \*; Sponsors, Johannes and Anna Margaretha Mueller.

HUNTZINGER—Maria Rosina, b. Nov. 9th, of Jurg and Anna Maria Huntzinger; bap. Nov. 26th; Sponsors, Jost Strack and Eva Rosina Teubertin, (spinster).

## 1776.

PAUSEMANN—Maria Magdalena, b. Jan. 4th, of Philip and Regina Pausemann; bap. April 8th; Sponsors, Henrich and Maria Magdalena Sassaman.

RAUSCH—Johnn Georg, 11 weeks old last Saturday, b. Jan'y 20th, of Jurg and Maria Margaretha Rausch; bap. April 8th; Sponsors, Peter Schmelger with Levi and Anna Magdalena Fetzer.

GAUGER—Georg, of Johannes and Sabina Gauger; bap. April 8th; Sponsors, Johannes Gauger and Christina Dinnesin.

ORBICH—Johann Henrich, b. Dec. 27, 1775, of Peter and Hanna Orbich; bap. May 5th, 1776; Sponsors, Johann Henrich Werner and Elizabeth Orbichen.

SASSAMAN-Gerdrant, 14 days old tomorrow, of Henrich and Magdalena Sassaman; hap. Aug. (310; Sponsors, Phillip and Regina Pansemann.

GOTTSCHALK-Johann Jacob, 10 weeks old today, of Thomas and Maria Elizabeth Gottschalk: bap Sept'r 24th; Sponsors, Johann Jacob and Margareth Luckenbild.

GRAMMES—Efizabeth, a week old, of Andreas and Anna Margaretha Scammes; buy. Sept. 24th; Sponsors, Michael and Elizabeth Tenhert.

WEISS-Johann Wilhelm, of Joseph and Saffy Weirs: bup, Sept'r 24th; Sponsors, Jost and Susuma Ladig.

RIED-Maria Iva Rosina, b. Sept'r 30th, of Leonard and Anna Maria Ried; bapt. Oct. " Spousors, Christopher and Maria Eva Rosina Schaber.

WETTSTEIN—Solomon, 5 weeks old today, of Jacob and Anna Wettstein; Day, Oct. \* ; Sponsore, Dayed and Editabeth Moritz.

PAUL Margaretha, 4 weeks old tomorrow, Dom: XVIII, p. 1.; of Philip and Julianna Paul; hap. Oct'r \* \*; Sponsors, Johannes and Anna Margaretha Mueller.

HUNTZINGER-Maria Rosina, b. Nov. 9th. of Jurg. and Anna Nava Muntzinger; bap. Nov. 20th; Spoutors, Jost Strack and Eva Rosina Teubertin, (spinster).

## 1770.

PAUSEMANN-Maria Magdalena, b. Jan 4th. of Fhilip and Regina Pausemann; bap. April 8th; Sponsoca, Henrich and Maria Magdalena Sassaman.

RAUSCH-Johnn Georg, 11 weeks old last Saturday, b. Jan'y 20th, of Jurg and Muria Margaretha Rausch ; 620. April 8th : Sponsors, Peter Schmelger with Levi and Anno Magdalena Feizer.

GAUGER-Georg, of Johannes and Sabina Gauger; hap, April Sile; Sponsors, Johannes Gauger and Orristina Dimesia.

ORBICH—Johann Henrich, b. Dec. 27, 1775, of Feter and Hanna Orbich; bap. May 5th, 1776; Sponsors, Johann Henrich Werner and Elizabeth Orbicisco. MENGELL—Johann Jurg, b. March 15th, of Conrad and Catharine Mengell; bap. May 5th; Sponsors, Jurg and Anna Margaretha Rausch.

NEU—Johann Valentin, of Jurg and Barbara Neu; bap. May 25th; Sponsors, Johann Valentin Neu and Elizabeth Paulen.

LINDEMUTH—Christina Rosina, 11 weeks old, of Hans Michel and Catharina Lindemuth; bap. May 25th; Sponsors, Michael and Rosina Renschler.

HERING—Peter, 3 weeks old, of Ludewig and Christina Hering; bap. June 15th; Sponsors, Peter and Gerdraut Helty.

HANER—Johann Jurg, b. at noon on the 26th of April; of Johana Jurg and Anna Maria Haner; bapt. June 15th; Sponsors, Johann Jurg Huntzinger and Margaretha Kloecknerin.

TEUBERT—Johann Michael, b. June 1st at 4 o'clock A. M., of Michael and Elizabeth Teubert; bap. June 15th; Sponsors, Andreas and Margaretha Grammes.

BRACH—Christian, 6 weeks old today, of Jurg and Maria Rosina Brach; bap. on St. Michael's Day, Sept'r 20th; Sponsors, The Grandparents, Ludewig and Christina Hering.

KOENIG—Maria Magdalena, I year old, of Jacob and Maria Koenig; bap. Oct. 20th; Sponsors, Leonhard and Maria Magdalena Beyer.

FEENER—Georg Henrich, 3 weeks old, of Conrad and Anna Maria Feener; bap. Oct. 20th; Sponsors, Johan Jurg and Christina Scholl.

WEINMANN—Absolem, 7 weeks old today, of Friderich and Catharina Weinmann; bap. Oct. 20th; Sponsors, Jurg and Margaretha Rausch.

SCHAEFFER—Johannes, 9 weeks and 3 days old, of Johannes and Maria Schaeffer; bap. Nov. 10th. Sponsors, Jacob and Margaretha Schaeffer.

LAUTER—Rosina Elizabeth, 3 weeks old last Friday, of Henrich and Maria Rosina Lauter; bap. Nov. 10th; Sponsors, Casper and Elizabeth Brach.

KOCH—Andreas, of Jurg Adam Koch; bap. Nov. 10th; Sponsors, Andreas Runckele and Miss Zimmerman.

MENGELL Johann Jurg, b. blarch 15th, of Courad and Catharine Mengelly bap. May 5th; Sponsors, Jurg 2nd Anna Margaretha Rausch.

NEU-Johann Valentin, of Jurg and Barbara Neu; bare, May 25th; Sponsors, Johann Valentin Neu and Elize aboth Paulon.

LINDEMUTH—Christina Rosina, 21 weeks old, of Hans Michel and Catharina Lindemuth; bap, May 25th; Sponsors, Michael and Rosina Renschler.

HERDNG-Peter, 3 weeks old, of Ladewig and Circle tina Hering; bap. June 15th; Sponsors, Peter and Gerdraut Helty.

HANER-Johann Jury, b. at noon on the zoth of April; of Johans Jury and Anna Maria Haner bant, June 15th; Sponsors, Johann Jury Huntzinger and Margaretha Kloecknerin.

TEUBERT—Johann Michael, b. June 1st at 4 o'clock,
A. M., of Michael and Elizabeth Tenbert: hap, June 15th;
Sponsors, Andreas and Margaretha Grammes.

BRACH—Ciristian, 6 weeks old roday, of Jurg and Maria Rosina Brach; hap, on St. Michael's Day, Septimath; Sponsors, The Grandparents, Ludewig and Christian Hering.

KOENIG-Maria Magdalena, 1 year old, of Jacob and Maria Koenig; bap. Oct. 20th: Sponsors, Leoniused and Maria Magdalena Beyer.

FEENER—Georg Henrich, 3 weeks old, of Contact and Anna Maria Feener; hep. Oct. 20th; opousors, Julium jurg and Christian Scholl.

WEINMANN-Absolem, 7 weeks old today, of Friderich and Catharina Weinmann: Pap. Oct. 20th; Sponsors, Jurg and Margaretha Rausch.

SCHAEFFEK-Johannes, 9 weeks and 3 days old, of Johannes and Maria Schneifer; hap. Now ruth. Spons sors, Jacob and Margaretha Schneifer.

LAUTER—Rosins Elizabeth, g weeks old last France, of Henrich and Maria Rosina Lauter: hap. Nov. 10th; Sponsors, Carner and Elizabeth Brack.

KOCH-Andreas of Jurg Arlam Koch; bap, Nov.

SCHMELGER—Joh. Jacob, Nat. 19 months ago. Nov. 27th, 1775, of Gottfried and Anna Catharina (uxorejus) Smelger; bap. April 17th, 1777; Sponsors, Joh. Jacob Alspach et Anna Maria, uxorejus.

#### 1777.

MORITZ—Johann Jacob, b. Feb. 2nd, of David and Elizabeth Moritz; bap. June 22nd; Sponsors, Casper and Elizabeth Brach.

BRACH—Maria Catharina, b. June 7th, of Casper and Elizabeth Brach; bap. June 22nd; Sponsors, Henrich and Rosina Lauty.

PAUL—Johann Peter, 13 weeks old, of Philip and Julianna Paul; bap. June 22nd; Sponsors, Peter Ladig and Eva Muellern.

BALTIE—Maria Barbara, b. May 21, of Christopher and Susanna Baltie; bap. July 3rd; Sponsors, Dewalt Jacob and Maria Barbara Schaeffer, the grandparents.

ABELL—Johan Jacob, b. Sept'r 5, of Peter and Christina Abell; bap. Oct. 5th; Sponsors, Jurg and Magdalena Huntzinger.

WILTERMUTH—Hix, of Henrich and Christina Wiltermuth; bap. Oct. \* \* .Sponsors; (cannot decipher, but looks like "Tante Maria," or Aunt Mary.)

## 1778.

SCHATZ—Maria Rebecca, 13 weeks old, of Philip and Catharina Schatz; bap. May 3rd; Sponsor, Elizabeth Orbichen.

DORNBACH—Johann Jacob, b. Dec. 11, 1777, of Wilhelm and Rebecca Dornbach; bap. May 3rd; Sponsors, Jacob and Eva Huntzinger.

MEIER—Michaele, 7 weeks old today, of Jurg and Catharina Meier; bap. May 24th; Sponsors, Colonel Hans Michaele and Catharina Lindemuth.

NEU—Maria Catharina, 13 weeks old today, of Johann Jurg and Barbara Neu; bap. May 24th; Sponsor, Maria Catharina Kettnern.

PLATTNER—Johannes, b. Feb. 28, of John Plattner and wife Catharine; bap. June 14th; Sponsors, Adam and Anna Maria Cloese.

SCHMELGER—Joh. Jacob, Nat. 19 months ago.
Nov. 27th, 1775, of Gottfried and Ansa Catharina
(uxorejus) Smelger; hap. April 17th, 1777; Sponsors, Joh.
Jacob Alspach et Anna Maria, uxorejus.

#### 1777

MORITZ—Johann Jacob, b. Feb. 2nd, of David and Elizabeth Morits; bap, June 22nd; Spontors, Casper and Elizabeth Stark.

BRACH-Maria Catharina, b. June 7th, of Caspar and Elizabeth Brach; hep. June 22nd; Sponsort, Henrich sind Rosina Lauty.

PAUL Johann Peters 13 weeks old of Philip and Julianna Paul; bay, June 22nd; Sponsors, Peter Ladie 2nd Eva Muellern.

BALTIE-Maria Barbara, b. May 21, of Christopher and Susanne Balties bap, July 2rd; Sponsors; Dewalt Jacob and Maria, Barbara Schaeffer, the grandparents.

ABELL Johan Jacob, b. Septr 5, of Peter and Christina Abell; bap. Oct. 5th; Sponsors, Jurg and Magdalma. Huntzinger.

WILTERMUTH—Hix, of Henrich and Christian Wiltermuth; bap. Oct. \* \* . Sponsors; (cannot decipher, but looks like "Tante Maria," or Aunt Mary)

## 8771

SCHATZ-Maria Rebecca, 13 weeks old, of Philip and Catharina Schatz; hap. May 3rd: Sponsor, Elizabeth Orbichen,

DORNBACH—Johann Jacob, b. Dec. 17, 1757, of Wilhelm and Rebecca Dornbach; bap. May 3rd, Spoasorr, Jacob and Eva Huntzinger.

MEIER-Michaele, 7 weeks old today, of Jurg and Catharina Meler; bap, May 24th; Sponsora, Colonel Hans Michaele and Catharina Lindemuth.

NEU-Maria Catharina, 13 weeks old today, of Jobann Jurg and Harbara Neu; bap, May 24th; Sponsor, Maria Catharina Kottnern,

PLATTNER-johannes, b. Feb. 28, of John Flatmer and wife Catharine; uap, June 14th; Sponsors, Adam and Anna Maria Closse.

GOTTSCHALK—Infantes. Born of Thomas and Maria Elizabeth Gottschalk.

GILBERTH—Anna Susanna, b. July 21, of Schoolmaster Conrad and Anna Elizabeth Gilberth; bap. Sept'r 6th; Sponsors, Church Elder Peter Schmelger and wife Anna Magdalena.

WEINMAN—Johannes, 2 months and 4 days old, of Friderich and Eva Catharina Weinman; bap. Sept'r 27th; Sponsors, Johannes and Maria Margaretha Dornbach.

RAUSCH—Johann Henrich, b. Sep. 30th, of Johann Jurg and Maria Margaretha Rausch; bap. Oct. 18th; Sponsors, Henrich and Maria Dorathea Rausch.

TRUCKENMILLER—Michaell, b. Sep. 2, of Valentin and Salome Truckenmueller; bap. Oct. 18th; Sponsors, Michael and Catharina Confer.

BRACH—Maria Rosina, b. Sep. 9, of Peter and Elizabeth Brach; bap. Oct. 18. Sponsors, Jurg Brach and wife Maria Rosina, nee Hering.

HERING—Henrich, b. Sep. 5, of Mr. Ludewig and Christina Hering; bap. Oct. 18; Sponsors, The Honorable Judge Henrich Schumacher and wife Barbara.

HUNTZINGER—Johann Jacob, b. Nov. 16, of Jurg and Anna Maria Huntzinger; bap. in the home of the parents on Advent Sunday, Nov. 29th; Sponsors, Johannes Gottfried and Anna Catharina Schmelgert.

## 1779.

SCHWARTZ—Johann Heinrich, b. Jan. 15th, of Johannes and Elizabeth Schwartz; bap. April 4th; Sponsors, Johann Heinrich and Maria Eva Kettner.

RICKERT—Rahell, b. Feb. 13, of Johannes and Magdalena Rickert; bap. April 4th; Sponsors, Philip and Rosina Pauseman.

PAUL—Jacob, 5 weeks old last Wednesday, of Philip and Julianna Paul; bap. April 4th; Sponsors, Johannes Schweinhard and Maria Muellern, both unmarried.

MORITZ—Susanna, 6 weeks old last evening, of David and Maria Elizabeth Moritz; bap. April 4th; Sponsors, Christian Hering and Elizabeth Orbichen (Spinster).

GOTTSCHALK-Inlantes. Born of Thomas and Maria Elizabeth Gottschalk.

GH.BERTH—Anna Susanna, b. July ar, of Schoolmaster Conrad and Anna Elizabeth Gilberth; hap, Sept'r 6th; Sponsors, Church Elder Peter Schmelger and wife Anna Magdalena.

WEINMAN-Johannes, 2 months and 4 days old, of Friderich and Eva Catharina Weinman; hap, Sopi's 27th; Sponsors, Johannes and Maria Margarellia Dorobach.

RAUSCH-Johann Haurich, b. Sep. 30th, of Johann Jurg and Maria Margaretha Mansch, bap. Oct. 18th; Spansors, Henrich and Maria Dorathea Rausch.

TRUCKERNIELER—Michaell, b. Sep. 2, of Valentin and Salome Truckermueller; hap. Oct. 18th; Sponsore, Michael and Catharina Confer.

BRACH—Maria Rosine, b. Sep. o. of Peter and Elizabeth Brach; bay. Oct. 18. Sponsors, Jurg Brach and wife Maria Rosina, dee Bering.

HERING-Henrich, b. Sep. 5. of Mr. Ludewig and Christina Hering; bao. Oct. 18; Sponsors, The Henerable Judge Henrich Schumacher and wife Barbara.

HUNTZINGER—Johann Jacob, b. Nov. 16, of Jung and Anna Maria Huntzinger; bap, in the home of the parents on Advent Sunday, Nov. 20th; Sponsors, Johannes Gottfried and Anna Catharina Schmelgert.

## 1779.

SCHWARTZ-Johann Heinrich, h. Jan. 15th, of Johannes and Eficabeth Schwartz; hap. April 4th: Sponsors, Johann Heinrich and Maria Evn Keitner.

RICKERT—Rabell, b. Feb. 13. of Johannes and Magdalena Rickert; bap. April 4th; Sponsors, Philip and Rosina Panteman.

PAUL—Jacob, 5 weeks old last Wednesday, of Fluidge and Julianna Paul; bap. April 4th; Sponsors, Johannes Schweinhard and Maria Muellern, both unmarried.

MORITZ—Susanna, 6 weeks old last evening, of David and Maria Elizabeth Moritz; hap. April 4124 Sponsors, Christian Hering and Elizabeth Orbicheth (Spinstee).

SCHABER-Eva Rosina, b. Feb. 17th, of Christopher and Maria Eva Rosina Schaber; bap. April 4; Sponsor, Grandmother Margaretha Straussen.

KETTNER—Johann Peter, b. March 15, of Henrich Adam and Elizabeth Catharina Kettner; bap. April 4; Sponsors, Johann Peter Schmelcher, Elder of the Church, and his wife Anna Magdalena.

SEYFRIED—Anna Margaretha, b. Jan. 31, of Jacob and Maria Salome Seyfried; bap., April 4; Sponsors, Johann Peter and Anna Magdalena Schmelcher.

LAUTER—Jurg Peter, b. Feb. 8, of Henrich and Maria Rosina Lauter; bap. May 2. Sponsors, Peter and Rosina Brach.

SCHAEFFER—Isaack, 5 months old, of Johannes and Maria Schaeffer; bap. May 2; Sponsors, the Grandparents, Jacob and Maria Barbara Schaeffer.

KEMMERLING—Susanna Christina, b. Jany: 29, of Ludewig and Anna Christina Kemmerling; bap. May 2; Sponsors, Christopher and Susanna Baltie.

SCHWEINHARD—Anna Maria, b. March 11, of Andreas and Elizabeth Schweinhard; bap. May 2; Sponsors, Daniel Bentzinger and Elizabeth Heringen, both unmarried.

MUENCH—Christina, b. April 16, of Conrad and Elizabeth Muench; bap. May 16; Sponsors, Martin Stub, and wife Christina.

WAMBOLD—Anna Maria, of Friderich and Catharina Wambold; bap. June 6; Sponsors, Anna Maria Eisenhuthen, wife of Bernhard Eisenhuth.

EISENHUTH—Georg, born April 2nd, 1778, of Bernhardt and Anna Maria Eisenhuth, \* \* \* \*; Sponsors, Georg and Magdalena Orwig.

KERGER—Christian, 4 and a half weeks old, of Gottfried and Anna Margaretha Kerger; bap. Aug. 29; Sponsors, Wilhelm and Anna Margaretha Deuber.

MOSER—Margaretha Magdalena, b. July 21, of Michael and Catharina Magdalena Moser; bap. Aug. 29; Sponsors, Christian Hering and Miss Margaretha Magdalena Weinmannin. SCHABER-Eva Rosina, b. Feb. 17th, of Christopher and Maris Eva Rosins Schaber; bap. April 4: Spoutor. Grandmother Marguretha Strausson.

KETTNER-Johann Peter, b. March 15, of Henrich Adam and Elizabeth Catharina Kettner: bap. April 4: Sponsora, Johann Peter Schinelcher, Elder of the Church, and his wife Anna Magdalena.

SEVERIED—Anna Murgaretha, h. Jan. 31, of Jacob and Maria Salome Seyfried; bap, April, 4; Sponsore, Juhann Peter and Anna Magdalena Schmelcher.

LAUTER-Incg Peter, b. Feb. 8, of Henrich and Maria Rosina Lauter; bap. May 2. Sponsors, Peter and Rosina Brach.

SCHAEFFER-Isack, 5 mounts old, of Johannes and Marin Schaeffer; bap. May 2; Sponsors, the Grand-parents, Jacob and Marin Barbara Schaeffer.

KEMMERLING-Susama Christina, b. Juny: 29, of Ludewig and Anna Christina Kemmering; hap. May 2; Sponsors, Christopher and Susama Baltic.

SCHWEINHARD—Anna Maria, b. March 11, of Andreas and Efizabeth Schweinherd; bap. May 2; Sponsors, Daniel Benteinger and Elizabeth Heringen, both unmarried.

MUENCH—Christina, b. April 16, of Conrad and Elizabeth Muench; bap. May 16; Sponsors, Martin Stuband wife Christins.

WAMBOLD—Anna Maria, of Friderich and Catharina Wambold; bap. Jone 6; Sponsors, Anna Maria Eisenbothen, wife of Bernhard Eisenhath.

EISENHUTH—Georg, born April 2nd, 1778, of Bernhardt and Anna Maria Eisenhuth, 2 2 500n-sors, Georg and Magdalena Orwig.

KERGER-Christian, 4 and a half weeks old, of Gottfried and Anna Margaretha Kerger; hap, Aug. 29; Sponsors, Wilhelm and Anna Margaretha Deuber.

MOSER—Margaretha Magdalena, b. July 21, of Michael and Catharina Magdalena Moser; bap: Aug. 201 Sponsors, Christian Mering and Miss Margaretha Mag-dalena Weismannin.

GINGER—Margaretha, b. June 22, of Johannes and Sabina Ginger; bap. Aug. 29; Sponsors, Philip and Regina Pauseman.

BRACH—Johann Jurg, 4 weeks old, of Jurg and Rosina Brach; bap. Oct. 10; Sponsors, Abraham and Catharine Wettstein.

MEIER—Maria Magdalena, 6 weeks old, of Martin and Maria Magdalena Meier. bap. Oct. 10; Sponsors, Henrich and Maria Magdalena Sassamanhaeusen.

SCHNEIDER—Johannes, one of twin children born Sept. 5, of Christopher and Elizabeth Schneider; bap. Oct. 10; Sponsors, Johannes Staud and Miss Catharina Schneider.

SCHNEIDER—Johann Christ, one of twin children born Sept. 5, of Christopher and Elizabeth Schneider; bap. Oct. 19; Sponsor, Rudolph Haeuser, unmarried.

### 1780.

RUNCKLE—Johannes, b. Feb. 3, of Andreas and Catharina Runckle; bap. April 9, being the Sunday of the Good Shepherd, (Misceriordias); Sponsors, Johannes and Maria Christina Runckle.

DAUEBER—Jurg Henrich, b. Dec. 27, 1779, of Michael and Elizabeth Daueber; bap. April 9; Sponsors, Jurg and Anna Maria Huntzinger.

KAUPP—Johann Pater, 3 weeks and 4 days old, Christian and Catharina Kaupp; bap. April 9; Sponsors, Casper and Elizabeth Brach.

ORBICH—Johann Jurg, 3 months old on the 17th, of Johann Jurg and Magdalena Orbich; bap. April 9; Sponsors, the grandparents, Gottfried and Anna Clara Orbich.

HECK—Maria Christina, b. Sept. 29, 1779, of Jacob and Judith Heck; bap. April 9; Sponsors, Ludewig and Maria Christina Hering.

BRACK—Maria Magdalena, b. Dec. 30, 1779, of Jost and Elizabeth Brack; bap. April 9; Sponsors, Frederich Huntzinger and Magdalena Sassamanhaeusen, (single).

SCHMEHL—Maria Margaretha, b. Jan. 2, of Nickalous and Elizabeth Schmehl; bap. April 9; Sponsors, Herman Sontag and Margaratha Folcken, (unmarried).

GINGER-Margaretha, b. June 22, of Johannes and Sabina Ginger; hap, Aug. 29; Sponsors, Philip and Regina Panseman.

BRACH-Johann Jurg, 4 weeks old; of Jurg and Rosina Brach; hap. Oct. 10; Sponsors, Abraham and Catharine Wetchein.

MELLIR—Maria Magdalena, o weeks old, of Marina and Maria Magdalena Meier, hap. Oct. 10; Sponsors, Henrich and Maria Magdalena Sassamanhaensen.

SCHNEIDER—Johannes, one of twin children born Sept. 5, of Christopher and Elizabeth Schneider; hap. Oct. 10; Sponsors, Johannes Stand and Miss Catharina Schneider.

SCHNEIDER-Johann Christ, one of twin children born Sapt, 8, of Christopher and Elizabeth Schneider; bap, Oct. 19; Sponsor, Kudolph Hacuser, unmarried.

### 17800

RUNCKI, E-Johnnes, b. Feb 3, of Andreas and Cultarina Eurockie; hap. April 9, being the Sunday of the Good Shepherd. (Miscentorities); Sponsors, Johannes and Maria Christina Runckie.

DAULEER-Jung Henrich, b. Dec. 27, 1770, of Muchael and Elizabeth Dauebert, hap. April 9; Sponsors, Jung and Anna Maria Husteinger.

KAUPP Johann Pater, 3 weeks and 4 days old, Christian and Catharins Kaupp; bap. April 9; Sponsors, Casper and Elizabeth Brach.

ORBICH—Johann Jurg, 3 months old on the 17th, of Johann Jurg and Magdalena Orbich; bap. April 9: Sponsors, the grandparents. Gottfried and Anna Clara Orbich.

HECK-Maria Christina, b. Sept. 20, 1779, of Jacob and Judith Heck; bap. April 9; Sponsors, Ludewig and Maria Christina Hering.

BRACK-Maria Magdalena, b. Dec. 30, 1770, of Jost and Elizabeth Brack, Eap. April 9; Sponsors, Frederich Huntainger and Magdalena Sassamanhaeusen, (single).

SCHMEHL—Maria Margaretha, b Jan 2, of Nickalons and Elizabeth Schmehl; bap. April 9; Sponsors, Herman Sontag and Margaratha Folcker, (namarrisal). KUEMMERLING—Anna Maria, b. March 21, of Jacob and Hanna Kuemmerling; bap. May 28; Sponsors, Christian and Anna Maria Teuber.

BALTIS—Susanna, b. May 7, of Christopher and Susanna Baltis; bap. May 25; Sponsors, Jacob and Margaretha Schaeffer.

SCHMIDT—Peter, 5 weeks old last Thursday, of Philip and Susanna Schmidt; bap. May 28, in Zion; Sponsors, Peter Weinmann and Barbara his wife, who was born Unangsten, in Gruenwich Temple.

BRACH—Johann Christian, b. May 26, of Casper and Elizabeth Brach; bap. July 9; Sponsors, Johann Christian and Catharina Laub.

HUNTZINGER—Maria Barbara, b. June 10, of Jacob and Eva Elizabeth Huntzinger; bap. July 9; Sponsors, Daniel and Maria Barbara Huntzinger.

DREHR—Johannes, 5 weeks old last Saturday, of Peter and Barbara Drehr; bap. July 9; Sponsors, Friderich Huntzinger and Susanna Drehr, (unmarried).

LIN—Anna Maria, 2 years old, of Daniel and Elizabeth Lin; bap. May 28; Sponsors, Johannes and Anna Margaretha Mueller.

SCHMELKER—Anna Maria, b. July 13, of Gottfried and Anna Catharina Schmelker; bap. July 30; Sponsors, Jurg Adam and Anna Dorathea Wagner.

KREINER—Maria Catharina, 8 weeks old, of Fridrich and Elizabeth Kreiner; bap. across the Blue Mountains in the "Ziegel" Church in Weisenberg, Aug. 6th; Sponsors, Johannes Koller and Maria Christina Baeren.

KREINER—Johann Michaele, 3 weeks old, of Philip and Catharina Kreiner; bap. Aug. 20; Sponsors, Michael Kreiner and Catharina Lautzy, (unmarried).

HUNTZINGER—Johannes, b. Sept. 14th, of Jurg and Christina Huntzinger; bap. Oct. 1st; Sponsors, Johannes Diedrich and Susanna Drehr, (unmarried).

KUEMMEL—Catharina Elizabeth, b. Sept. 16, of Jacob and Margaretha Kuemmel; bap. Oct. 1st; Sponsors, Andreas and Elizabeth Schweinhardt.

KUEMMERLING-Anna Maria, b. March 25, of Jacob and Hanna Kuemmerling; bap, May 28; Sponsors, Christian and Anna Maria Truber,

BALTIS Sutanna, h. May 7, of Christopher and Sirsanna Baltis; bap, May 25; Sponsors, Jacob and Margaretha Schaefter.

SCHMIDT—Peter, 5 weeks old last Thursday, of Philip and Susauna Schmidt; hap. May 28, in Zion: Sponsors, Peter Westmann and Barbara his wife, who was born Unangsten, hi Genemich Temple.

BRACH-Johann Christian, b. May 26, of Casper and Elizabeth Brach; but July 9; Sponsors, Johann Christian and Catharina Laub.

HUNTZINGER—Maria Barbara, b. June 10, of Jacob and Eva Elizabeth Huntzbeger: bap, July 9; Sponsors, Daniel and Maria Barbara Huntzbeger.

DREHK-Johannes, 5 weeks old last Saturday, of Peter and Barbara Drehr; Dap. July 9; Sponsors, Frider-ch Huntzinger and Susanna Drehr, (unmarried).

LIN-Anna Maria, 2 years old, of Deniel and Elleabeth Lin; bap. May 28; Sponsors, Johannes and Anna Margaretha Mueller.

SCHMELKER—Anna Maria, b. July 13, of Gottfried and Anna Catharina Schmelter: hap July 30, Sponsora, Jury Adam and Anna Dorathea Wagner.

KREINER, Maria Catharina, 8 weeks old, of bridrich and Elizabeth Kreiner; bap, across the Blue Mountains in the "Ziegel" Church in Weisenberg, Aug. 6th; Sponsors, Johannes Koller and Maria Christina Bacren.

KREINER-Johann Michaele, ; weeks old, of Philip and Catharina Kreiner; bap. Aug. 20; Sponsors, Michael Kreiner and Catharina Lautzy, (unmarried).

HUNTZINGER-Johannes, b. Sept. 14th, of Jurg. and Christina Huntzinger phap. Oct. 131; Sponsors, Johannes Diedrich and Susanna Drebr, (unmarried).

KUEMMEL—Catharina Elizabeth, b. Sept. 16, oi Jacob and Margarethe Eucamoel; bap. Och 131; Sponsors, Andreas and Elizabeth Schweinbardt.

KONFER—Johann Valentin, 7 weeks old last Friday, of Michaele and Catharina Konfer; bap. in Zion Church May 7; Sponsors, Valentin and Salome Truckenmiller.

RIEDT—Agatha Catharina, 3 weeks old last Friday, of Bernhardt and Anna Maria Riedt; bap. May 7; Sponsor, Catharina Werner.

HEIM—Anna Magdalena, of Paul and Catharina Heim; bap. May 7; Sponsors, Elder Johann Peter Schmelger and wife Anna Magdalena.

SCHWEPP—Anna Elizabeth, b. Oct. 10, of Joseph and Anna Elizabeth Schwepp; bap. Nov. 12; Sponsor, Catharina Barbara Reudten.

SEIFERDT—Johann Peter, b. Sept. 23, of Jacob and Maria Salome Seiferdt; bap. Nov. 12th; Sponsors, Johann Peter Schmelger and Anna Magdalena.

BOLLEBACH—Catharina Magdalena, b. Oct. 27, of Johann Nickolous Bollebach and wife Anna Maria; bap. Nov. 12; Sponsors, Michael and Catharina Magdalena Moser.

### 1781.

SCHABER—Daniel, b. in the Christmas-month, 1780, the 23rd, in Braunschweig Taunshipp, of Christopher and Maria Eva Rosina Schaber, being the Elder of the Church at this place; bap. March 4th, whereat stood the Reverend Pastor Daniel Schumacher and the Honorable Peter Schmelger and his wife Anna Magdalena.

RAUSCH—Gottfried, b. Feb. 13, of Jurg and Maria Margaretha Rausch; bap. March 4; Sponsors, Gottfried and Anna Catharina Schmelger.

SCHAEFFER—Johannes, b. Dec. 15, 1780, of Jacob and Margaretha Schaeffer; bap. April 12; Sponsors, Johannes Schweinhard and Anna Elizabethe Bornebachen.

WEINMAN—Rosina Magdalena, b. Dec. 13, 1780, of Peter and Eva Barbara Weinman; bap. April 12; Sponsors, Michael Unangst and Magdalena Lindemuthen, unmarried daughter of Colonel Michael Lindemuth.

TEUBERT—Rosina, 3 months old, of Wilhelm and Margaretha Teubert; bap. on Maundy Thursday, April 12; Sponsors; the Grandparents, Michael and Rosina Rentschler.

KONVER-Johann Valentin, 7 weeks old last Friday, of Michaele and Catharina Konler; bap, in Zion Church May 7; Spontors, Valentin and Salome Truckenniller.

RIEDT - Agatha Catharina, 3 weeks old last Friday, of Bernhardt and Anna Maria Riedt; bap. May 7; Sponsör, Catharina Werner.

HEIM - Anna Magdalena, of Paul and Catharina Heim; hap May 7; Sponsors, Elder Johann Peter Schunger and wife Anna Magdalena.

SCHWERP-Anna Elizabeth, b. Oct. 10, of Joseph and Anna Elizabeth Schwepp; bap. Nov. 12; Sponsor, Catharina Barbara Rendten.

SETTERENT—Johann Peter, b. Sept. 23, of Jacob and Maria Salome Setlerdt; bap. Nov. 12th; Sponsors, Johann Peter Schwelker and Anna Magdalena.

BOLLEBACH—Catharina Magdalenn, b. Oct. 27, of Johann Nickolous Bollebach and wife Aona Maria; bap. Mov. 12; Spomers, Michael and Catharina Magdalena Moser.

### 1871

SCHAHER—Daniel, h. in the Christmas-month, 1780, the 23rd, in Braunschweig Tauestripp, of Christopher and Maria Eva Rosina Schnöer, being the Ether of the Church at this place; buy, March 4th, whereat stood the Reverend Pastor Daniel Schumacher and the Honorable Peter Schmelger and his wife Anna Magdalena.

RAUSCH-Gottfried, h. Feb. 13, of Jurg and Margaretha Rausch; bap. March 4: Sponsors, Gottfried and Anna Catharina Schmelger.

SCHAEFFER-Johnmes, b. Dec. 15, 1280, of Jacob and Margaretha Schaeffer; bap, April 12; Sponsors, Johannes Schweinbard and Anna Elizabethe Bornelachen.

WEINMAN—Rosina Magdalena, h. Drz. 13, 1785, of Peter and Eva Barbara Weinman; bap. April 12; Sponsors, Michael Unangst and Magdalena Lindemithen, onmarried daughter of Colonel Michael Lindemuth.

TEUBERT Rosina, 3 months old, of Wilhelm and Margaretha Tenbert; bap, on Maundy Timeday, April 12: Sponsors, the Grandparents, Michael and Rosma RemechGOTTSCHALK—Anna Catharina, 4 weeks old last Sunday, of Thomas and Maria Elizabeth Gottschalk; bap. April 12; Sponsors, Gottfried and Anna Catharina Schmelger.

HEIM—Johann Jacob, 3 weeks old today, of Paul and Anna Catherina Heim; bap. April 12; Sponsors, Johan Jacob Kuemmel and wife Anna Margaretha.

MUENCH—Susanna, b. April 13, of Conrad and Elizabeth Muench; bap. May 3; Sponsors, Ludewig and Christina Kuemmel.

BRACH—Johann Jurg, b. March 2, of Peter and Elizabethe Brach; bap. May 3; Sponsors, Henrich and Maria Rosina Lauter.

WAMBOLD—Jurg, b. April 20, of Friderich and Catharina Wambold; bap. May 3; Sponsors, Jurg and Magdalena Orbich.

LAUTER—Peter. b. on the 14th of the Christmas month 1780, of Henrich and Maria Rosina Lauter; bap. May 3; Sponsors, Peter and Elizabeth Brach.

HUNTZINGER—Johann Jurg, b. May 7, of Jurg and Anna Maria Huntzinger; bap. June 5; Sponsors, Johann Jurg and Maria Margaretha Rausch.

PAUL—Johann Philipp, 16 days old, of Philip and Julianna Paul; bap. June 17; Sponsors, Valentin and Catharina Paul.

GINGER—Elisabeth, b. Nov. 6th, 1777, of Christopher and Elisabetha Ginger; bap. June 17; Sponsors, Philipp and Regina Pausseman.

GINGER—Magdalena, b. Jan. 24; of Christopher and Elisabetha Ginger; bap. June 17; Sponsor, Elisabetha, mother of the child.

BREININGER—Jurg Peter, 6 weeks old today, of Frantz and Anna Maria Breininger; bap. July 26; Sponsors, Peter and Elisabeth Brach.

ORBICH—Johannes, 8 days old last Saturday, of Jurg and Magdalena Orbich; bap. July 26; Sponsors, Johann Jurg and Magdalena Orbich; bap. July 26; Sponsors, Johann Jurg and Maria Margaretha Rausch.

GOTTSCHALK—Anna Catharina, 4 weeks old last Sunday, of Thomas and Maria Elizabeth Cottschalk, cup April 12; Sponsors, Gottfood and Anna Catharina Schwelenger.

HEIM-Johnn Jacob, 3 weeks old today of Paul and Anna Catherina Heim; bap. April 12; Sponsors, los han Jacob Eurement and wife Anna Margaretha.

MUENCH-Susanna, b, April 13, of Contad and Elizabeth Muenth; hap, May 3; Sponsors, Ludewig and Christina Kuentnel.

BRACH-Johann Jurg, b. March 2, of Peter and Elizabethe Brach: hap. May 3; Sponsors, Henrich and Maria Rozina Lanter.

WAMBOLO-jurg b. April 20, of Friderich and Catharina Wambold: bury May 3; Sponsors, Jury and Magdalena Orbich.

LAUTER Peter, b. on the tith of the Caristman month 1780, of Henrich and Maria Rosine Lautei; hap. May 2: Sponsors, Peter and Elizabeth Bracis.

HUNTZINGER-Johann Jurg, b. May 7, of Jarg and Anna Maria Huntaneger; bap, June 5. Sponsors, Johann Jurg and Maria Mangaretha Rausch.

PAUL Johann Philipp, 16 days old, of Philip and Julianna Paul; Sap. June 17; Sponsors, Valentin and Catharina Paul.

GINGER-Elisabeth, b. Nov. 6th, 1777. of Christopher and Elisabetha Ganger; bap. June 17; Sponsors, Philiop and Regina Pausseman.

GINGER-Magdalena, b. Jan. 24; of Christopher and Elisabeths Ginger; bap. June 17; Sponson, Elisabeths, mother of the child:

BREININGER-jurg Peter, 6 weeks old today, of Frantz and Anna Maria Breininger; bap. July 20; Sponsors, Peter and Elisabeth Brach.

ORBICH—Johannes, 8 days old last Saturday, of Jurg and Magdalens Orbich; bap, July 26; Sponsors, Johann Jurg and Magdalena Orbich; bap, July 20; Sponsors, Johann Jurg and Maria Margaretha Rausch.

RICKERT—Johannes, 5 or 6 weeks old, of Johannes and Magdalena Rickert; bap. July 26; Sponsors, Daniel Geiger and Magdalena Neufangen.

### 1782.

(Here begins the record of baptisms by Rev. Fred'k Miller.)

BENSINGER—To Johann Georg Bensinger et Barbara his wife was born a son on the 5th April, 1782, who was baptized Johann Georg on the 20th day of May, 1782; Compatres were Matthias Tress and Magdalena Bensinger.

WEYMANN—To Peter Weymann et Barbara his wife was born a son, on the 14th of Feb., who was baptized Johann Peter, on the 20th May; Compatres, Johann Peter Schmelger et Anna Magdalena his wife.

MORITZ—To David Moritz and his wife Elisabetha was born a daughter, June 26th, who was baptized Anna Maria, on the 11th Sunday Post-Festum Trinitatis; Compatres, Gottfried Treer and Boagin (?) Beyer, unmarried.

GINGER—To Christopher Ginger et Elisabetha his wife was born a daughter, on the 3rd April, who was baptized Anna, on the 11th Sund. post Trin. Compatres, Phillip Baussman and wife Regina.

MAYER—To Henrich Mayer and his wife Jena, was born a daughter on the 4th June; bap. Susanna, on the 11th Sund. post Trin; Comp., the parents themselves.

GREINER—To Georg Friederich Greiner and his wife, Eliza Barbara, was born a son on the 17th June; bap. Georg Jacob, on the 11th Sund. post Trin.; Comp., Georg Jacob and Elizabeth Greiner.

KREMER—To Philipp Kremer and his wife Catharine was born a daughter on the 11th Sept.; bap. on the 23rd Sund. post Trin.; Comp., Johann Nickalous and Maria Bollbach. Received the name Maria.

HEIM—To Peter Heim and his wife Maria was born a daughter on the 2nd Oct.; bap. Maria Dorothea, on the 24th Sund. post Trin.; Comp., Adam and Maria Dorathea Wagner.

RICKERT—Johannes, 5 or 6 weeks aid, ai Johannes and Magdalena Rickert; hap, July 26; Spaniers, Daniel Geiger and Magdalena Neutangen,

### 1982.

(Here begins the record of baptisms by Kev, Fred's Miller.)

BENSINGER—To Johann Georg Bensinger et Berbara his wife was born a son on the 5th April, 1782, who was haptless Johann Georg: on the 20th day of May, 1782; Comparrer over Matthias Tress and Magdalena Bensinger.

WEVMANN-To Peter Waymann et Harbara bit wife was born a son, on the 14th of Feb., who was bage tixed Johann Fuser, on the 20th May; Congratter, Johann Peter Schmeiger et Anna Magnalena his wife.

MORITZ—To David Moritz and his wife Elisabetha was born a daughter, June with; who awas baptired Anna Maria, on the 11th Sunday Post-Festum Trinitalis; Computers, Couried Trees and Boagui (2) Bever, ammarried.

GINGER—To Cinistopher Ginger et Elisabetha his wife was born a dauginur, on the and April, who was born tized Anna, on the arth Sund, post Trin. Compatres, Phillip Baussman and wife Regina.

MAYER—To Hemich Mayer and his wife Jens, was born a daughter on the June; bap. Susanna, on the 11th Sund, post Trin; Comp., the parents themselves.

GREINER—To Georg Friederick Greiner and litter, Eliza Barbara, was born a son on the 17th June, lacy Georg, Jacob, on the 17th Sund, post Trin.; Comp., Leorg Jacob and Elizabeth Greiner.

KREMER—To Philipp Kremer and his wife Catharine was born a daughter on the 11th Sept.; haps on the 23rd Sund, post Trin.; Comp., Johann Mickatons and Maria Follogch. Received the name Maria.

HEIM.—To Peter Heim and his wife Maria was born a daughter on the and Oct.; hap, Maria Danathes, on the 24th Sund; post Trin.; Comp., Adam and Maria Darathes, Wagner.

HEIM—To Paulus Heim and his wife Maria was born a daughter on the 26th October; bap. Catharina Elizabeth, on the 1st Sund. in Advent; Comp., Jacob and Elizabeth Ketner.

### 1783.

ZIMMERMAN—To Ludwig Zimmermann and wife Elizabetha was born a son on the 6th January; bap. Johann Georg, Jany. 26th; Comp., Johann and Elizabeth Zimmerman.

MILLER—To Fr'k Miller, et A. D. V. Majoria of this congregation et Anna Maria, was born a son on the 30th Dec., 1782; bap. Johan Georg, on the 26th Jan.; Compat., Johann Georg Huntzinger, deacon, and his wife Anna Maria, et Johannes Miller and his wife.

BENSINGER—To Georg Bensinger and his wife was born a son, now 7 weeks old; bap. Michael, on the 13th Sund. Trinitates; Compat., Michael and Anna Maria Alshbach.

KETTNER—To Jacob Kettner and his wife Maria Elizabeth was born a son, on the 20th Oct.; bap. Johannes, Nov. 3rd; Comp., Raul Heim and wife Catharina.

RAUSCH—To Jacob Rausch and his wife Margareth was born a daughter on the 5th Nov.; bap. Anna Maria, on the 1st Advent Sunday; Comp., Leonard Ried and wife Anna Maria.

KIMEL—To Jacob Kimel et ux. Margaretha was born a son, Jacob, on the 17th May, 1782, and baptized by Abr. Gottlieb Deschler, June 30th, 1782; Sponsors, Andreas Schloringer et ux. Elizabetha.

ORWIG—Jacob was born April 18th, 1783, of Georg Orwig and Magthelena; the sponsors at his baptism were Christian and Elizabeth Hering.

## 1784.

SCHMELGER—Maria Margretha, b. Feb. 23rd; of Godfried and Catharina Schmelger; bap. April 4; Sponsors, Georg Huntzinger and wife.

BRUG—Georg Peter, b. Feb. 27; of Georg Brug and wife Rosina; bap. on Palm Sunday; Sponsors, Georg and Magdalena Orwig.

HEIM-To Paulus Heim and his wife Maria was born a daughter on the sorth October; hop. Catharina Elizabeth, on the 1st Sund, in Advent; Comp., Jacob and Elizabeth Keiner.

### 1783

ZIMMERMAN—To Ludwig Zimmermann and with Elizabetha was born a son on the 6th January; bap, Johann Georg, Jany, 26th; Comp., Johann and Elizabeth Zimmerman.

MILLER—To Er'k Miller, et A. D. V. Majoria of this congregation et Anna Maria, was born a son on the 30th Dec., 1532; hap, Johan Georg, on the 20th Jan.; Compat., Johann Georg Huntzinger, descon, and his wife Anna Maria, et Johannes Miller and his wife.

BENSINGER.—To Georg Rensinger and his oile was born a son, now 7 weeks old; ban Michael, on the 13th Sund. Trinitates; Compan, Michael and Anna Maria Alsh-lach.

KETTNER—To Jacob Kettner and his wife Maria Elizabeth was horn a son, on the 20th Oct.; bay, Johannes, Nov. 3rd; Comp., East Heim and wife Catharina.

RAUSCH-To Jacob Rausch and his wife Margareth was born a daughter on the 5th Nov.; bap. Anna Maria, on the 1st Advent Sunday; Comp., Leonard Ried and wife Anna Maria.

KiblEL—To Jacob Kimel et ux, Margaretha was born a son, Jacob, on the 17th May, 1782, and haprired by Abr. Gottlieb Deschler, June 30th, 1782; Sponsors, Audreas Schloringer et ux Elizabetha.

ORVIG—Jacob was born April 18th, 1783, of Georg Orwig and Magthelena; the aponsors at his baptism were Christian and Elizabeth Hering.

### 4871

SCHMELGER—Maria Margretha, b. Feb. 23rd) of Godfried and Catharina Schmelger; bap. April 4; Sponsors, Georg Huntanger and wife.

BRUG "Georg Peter, b. Feb. 27; of Georg Brug and wife Rosins; hap, on Palm Sunday; Sponsors, Georg and Magdalena Orwig.

BELHANNON—Jacobus, b. March 2; of James Belhannon and his wife Barbara, bap. on Palm Sunday; Sponsors, Michael Ketner and Margaret Bueschysen.

BEERING—Elizabeth, b. 19th Jan'y. of Ludwig and Anna Maria Beering; bap. on Palm Sunday; Sponsors, Stin Boering and his wife Elizabetha.

HOFFMAN—Willhelm, b. Feb. 10; of Burchard and Anna Maria Hoffman; bap. April 6th; Sponsors, Willhelm Gerhard and wife Susanna.

TREER—Christina Elizabeth, b. April 8th, of Godfried Treer and wife Katherina; bap. May 2nd; Sponsors, Henrich Orwig and wife Elizabeth.

(Here begins record kept by Pastor Abr. Gottlieb Deschler).

DEUBERT—Catharina, b. Feb'y 22nd, of Wilhelm Deubert and wife Margretha; bap. April 11; Sponsors, Georg Hunzinger et ux. Anna Maria.

SCHMELKER—Rosina Maria Margretha, b. Feb'y 23rd, of Gottfried and Catharina Schmelker; bap. April 9th; Sponsors, Georg Hunzinger et ux. Anna Maria.

HUNZINGER—Georg Hannes, b. Aug. 12, of Georg Hunzinger et ux. Anna Maria; bap. Oct. 7th; Sponsors, Wilhelm and Margaretha Daubert.

HAERING—Catharina Magdalena, b. Sep. \* \* of Ludwig Haering and wife Anna Elizabetha; bap. on the 24th of the Christmas month; Spon., Michael Moser et ux Catharina.

NEU—Michael, b. August 6, of Georg and Barbara Neu, of Bern Township; bap. November 20th; Sponsors, Valentin Hamman et ux. Catharine.

WOERNER—Georg, b. July 5, of Martin Woerner et ux. Catharine; bap. \* \* \* \*; Sponsors, Georg Orwig et ux. Magdalena.

TREER—Jacob, b. Aug. 2, of Gottfried and Christina Treer; bap. Dec. 20; Sponsors, Matthias and Barbara Treer.

ZIMMERMAN—Elizabeth, b. of Ludwig and Elizabeth Zimmerman on the 8th Oct., 1784; bap. Nov. 8th; Sponsors, Michael Zimmerman and Elizabeth Rudisen.

BELHANNON-Jacobus, b. March 2; of James Belhannon and his wife Barbara, bap, on Palm Sunday; Sponsors, Michael Kotner and Margaret Bueschween.

BEERING—Elizabeth, b. 19th Jan'y, of Ludwig and Anna Maria Beering; bap on Paim Sunday; Sponsors, Stin Boering and his wife Elizabetha.

HOFFMAN-Willielm, b. Feb. 10; of durchard and Anna Maria Hoffman; bap. April 6th, Sponsora, Williado Gerhard and wife Susanna.

TREER.—Christina Elizabeth, b. April Stir, of Godfried Iver and wife Katherina, bap. May and; Sponsore, Heurich Orwig and wife Elizabeth.

(Here begins record kept by Pastur Abr. Couled Deschler).

DECREET and rate Margretha; hap. April 11; Sponsors, Georg Manainger at ux, Anna Marin.

SCHMELKER-Rosina Maria Margretha, b. Feb's 23rd, of Contiried and Catharina Schmelleer, bap. April 9th; Sponsors, Georg Hunsinger et ux. Anna Maria.

HUNZINGER-Georg Hannes, h. Aug., 12, of George Hunzinger at ux. Auna Maria; hap. Oct. 71k, Spontors. Wilhelm and Margaretha Daohert.

HAERING—Catharina Magdalena, b. Sep. \* of Indwig Haering and wife Anna Sheabetha; bap on the 24th of the Christmas month, Span, Michael Moser et uz Catharina.

NEU-Michael, b. August 6, of Georg and Barbara Neu, of Bern Township; hap, November 20th; Sponsora, Valentin Hamman et ux, Catharine,

WOERNER-Georg, b. July 5, of Martin Worner et ux. Catharine; hap. \* \* \* ; Sponsors, Georg Orwig et ux. Magdalena.

TREER-Jacob, b. Aug. 2. of Gottleied and Christian Treer; hap. Dec. 20; Sponsors, Matthias and Harbara Treer.

ZIMMERMAN—Elizabeth, b. of Ludwig and Elizabeth Zimmerman on the 8th Oct., 1782; bap. Nov. 8th; Sponsors, Michael Zimmerman and Elizabeth Rudisen. This concludes the first Thirty years of the records of baptisms, which continues thence almost without omission; but it is believed that as an exhibit of the thoroughness of the records as well as to carry the reader through the prominent names of the pioneers of the section to the time of the influx of new people, which will be discovered by the addition of new family names after the first quarter century of the History of Zion Church, so much of the records here is believed to be sufficient.

In the book of the early records of the Reformed Congregation now in Zion Church the Baptismal records commence with the year 1794. A few of these are here given also to represent the family names of this church in those early days:—

MILLER—Maria Mathilda, b. Nov. 15th, 1794, of Andreas and Anna Elizabeth Miller; Sponsors, Michael Wagner and his wife.

LEISER—Susanna, b. Sept. 26, 1794; of Henrich Leiser and wife Magdalena; Sponsors, Adam Leiser and his wife.

### 1795.

FAUST—Johannes, b. May 2nd, 1795, of Philib Faust and wife Magthelena; Sponsors, Peter Ludwig and his wife.

MENGEL—David, b. April 14, 1795, of Adam Mengel and wife Maria; Sponsors, Adam and Maria Mengel.

GILLMANN—Catharina, b. 1795, of Johannes Gillman and his wife Catharina; Sponsors, Johannes Beier and Catharina Paul, both unmarried.

BRICKLY—Johannes, b. July 9, 1795, of Johannes Brickly and wife Magthelena; Sponsors, Jacob Moeyer and wife, Magthelana.

BORTH—Magtalena, b. April 3, 1794, of Jacob Borth and wife Barbara; Sponsors, Johannes Blatner and his wife Catarina.

ZIMMERMAN—Michael, b. June 31, 1795, of Michael Zimmerman and wife Markret; Sponsors, Andreas Runckle and wife Caterina.

Then follow the family names:—Hart, Bechthold, Berger, Morgan, Alspach, Muehlhaus, Wildemuth, Medler;

This concludes the first Thirty years of the records of haptisms, which continues thence almost without onussion; but it is bulieved that as an exhibit of the thoroughness of the records as well as to carry the reader through the prominent names of the pioneers of the section to the time of the influx of new people, which will be discovered by the addition of new lamily names after the first quarter century of the History of Zion Church, so much of the records here is believed to be sufficient.

In the book of this early records of the Reformed Congregation now in Zion Church the Baptismal records commence with the year 1704. A lew of these are here given also to represent the family names of this church in those early days:—

MILLER-Maria Matinida, b. Nov. 15th, 1704, of Andreas and Anna Elizabeth Miller; Sponsors, Michael Wagner and his wife.

LEISER—Susanna, b. Sepa 26, 1794; of Henrich Leiser and wife Magdalana; Sponsors, Adam Leuer and his

### 12041

FAUST-Johannes, h. May 2nd, 1705, of Philib Faust and wife Magthelena; Sponsors, Peter Ludwig and his wife,

MENGEL David, b. April 14, 1705, of Adam Mengel and wife Maria; Sponsors, Adam and Muria Mengel,

GILLMANN—Catharina, b. 1795, of Johannes Gillman and his wife Catharina; Sponsors, Johannes Beier and Catharina Paul, both unmarried.

RRICKLY—Johannes, b. Joly 9, 1795, of Johannes Brickly and wife Maythelena; Sponsors, Jacob Mosyer and wife, Magthelana,

BORTH—Magtalena, b. April 3, 1704, of Jacob Borth and wife Barbara; Sponsors, Johannes Blattner and his wife Catarina.

ZIMMERMAN — Michael, b. June 31, 1795, of Michael Zimmerman and wife Markret; Sponsors, Andreas Runckle and wife Caterina.

Then follow the family names :- Hart, Bechthold, Berger, Morgan, Alspach, Muelilhaus, Wildemuth, Medien; until the year 1779, when a lapse occurs in these records until the year 1809, when they are again resumed and the new names, Bickley, Albrecht, Jaeger, Jost, Holbig, Grim, Berber, Fitler, Frayley, Graeff, Fall, Matz etc., etc., become familiar in the records of the congregation.

# RECORD OF CONFIRMATIONS IN ZION CHURCH (WEST) BRUNSWICK TOWNSHIP, PENNSYLVANIA.

The record of classes confirmed by the Reverend Daniel Schumacher, prior to the return from the exodus to Maxatawney in 1766, were evidently lost in those strenuous years, and the original record book previous to the year 1770 has not been recovered. Therefore, the first record of Confirmations at Zion Church reads:—

# CONFIRMED CHILDREN ON ASCENSION-DAY, AT HOLY COMMUNION, 1771.

Upon the completion of a course of Christian instruction and happy confession of the Evangelical Lutheran Faith the following were confirmed:—

Wilhelm Teubert, son of the Honorable Michael Teubert, trustee of the church in Zion; Anna Maria Teubertin; Eva Catharina Schaeffern, daughter of Jacob Schaeffer, Sr., of the Trustees (Baumeister) of the Church in Zion; Maria Margertha Schaeffern; Maria Elizabeth Heimen; Anna Margaretha Reichertin; Bernhard Huntzinger; Mattes Kramer; Anna Maria Muellern; Anna Catherina Kloecknern; Elizabeth Margaretha Kloecknern.

### 1773.

On Whitsunday were confirmed:—Johann Ludwig Zimmerman; Peter Heim; Jurg Huntzinger; Henrich Orbich; Johann Jurg Orbich; Peter Weinmann; Elizabeth Zimmerman; Eva Rosina Teubertin; Anna Maria Huntzingern; Elizabeth Orbichen, and Maria Elizabeth Brachen.

### 1774.

On Holy Trinity Sunday were confirmed:—Johannes Pauseman; Johann Philipp Pauseman; Daniel Huntzinger;

Friderich Huntzinger; Christian Reich; Michael Hoeffer; Henrich Hoeffer; Peter Raub; Peter Brach; Wilhelm Kraemer; Elizabeth Kuehnen; Susanna Kuehnen; Eva Maria Kuehnen; Maria Barbara Weinmannin; Margeratha Magdalena Weinmannin; Catharina Elizabeth Hoeffern; Maria Barbara Tressen; Margaretha Koeningen; Eva Elizabeth Kamppen; Christina Drehern; and Barbara Drehern.

### 1775.

On the Sunday of the Good Shepherd were confirmed in Zion Church:—Johann Peter Beyer; Johann Jurg Mueller; Matthes Mueller; Johann Peter Fessler; Susana Margaretha Hoffmannin; Maria Christina Hoffmannin; Anna Maria Stummin; and Anna Maria Brachin.

### 1776.

On the Sunday Dominica-Cantate were confirmed in Zion Church:—Paul Heim; Anna Magdalena Heimen; Maria Catharina Zimmermannin; and Maria Magdalena Zimmermannin.

### 1777.

Dominica I, post Trinitatem, were confirmed in Zion Church:—Jacob Schwenk; Davidt Boller; Andreas Kloeckner; Johannes Kloeckner; Elizabeth Huntzingern; Rebecca Wettsteinin; Magdalena Schwencken; Catharina Hollern; Anna Maria Kamppen; Maria Kloecknern; Eva Maria Mosern; and Catharina Christina Mosern.

### 1778.

The Sunday Holy Trinity were confirmed in Zion Church:—Paul Heim; Michael Kettner; Johann Heinrich Kettner.

### 1779.

Phillip Kreiner; Viduss Kreiner; Elizabeth Kreinern, wife of Jacob Kreiner; Anna Maria Brueckelsen; Jacob Weber; and Peter Weber.

Thus the records continue quite regularly; but it is believed that enough of these have been here given to exhibit the faithfulness with which in those days also the indoctrination of the young people and their formal admittance

Friderich Huntsinger: Christian Reich; Michael Moeffer; Henrich Hoeffer; Peter Raub; Peter Brach; Wilhelm Kannich Hoeffer; Elizabeth Kuchnen; Suszana Kuchnen; Era Maria Kuchnen; Margerath, Maria Kuchnen; Maryan Weinmannin; Margerath, Magdalena Weinmannin; Catharina Hisabeth Hoeffern; Maria Barbara Tressen; Margaretha Koemngen; Eva Elizabeth Kamppen; Christica Drebern; and Barbara Diebern.

### 1775

On the Sunday of the Good Shepherd were confirmed in Zion Church: Johann Peter Beyer; Johann Jurg Mueller; Matthes Mueller; Matthes Mueller; Johann Peter Fessler; Susana Margaretha Hoffmanmm: Maria Christina Hoffmannin; Anna Maria Brachim.

### 2777

On the Staday Dominica-Cantate were confirmed in Zion Church - Poul Heim; Anna Magdalena Heimen; Maria Catharina Zimmerusanin; and Maria Magdalena Zimmerusanin.

### 1777.

Dominica 1, post Trinitatem, were confirmed in Zion Church — Jacob Schwenke; Davidt Boller; Andreas Kloeckener; Johanner Kloeckener; Elizabeth Huntampein; Keineckan Wettsteinin; Magdalena, Schwencken; Cathurena Hollern; Anna Maria Kanupen; Maria Kloecknern; Eva Maria Mosern; and Catharina Christina Mosern.

### 377E

The Sunday Holy Trinity were confirmed in Zion Church: -Faul Heim; Michael Kettner; Johann Helmrich Kettner.

### 1779.

Phillip Kreiner; Vidues Kreiner; Elizabeth Kreinen, wife of Jacob Kreiner; Anna Maria Hrueckelsen; Jarob Weber; and Peter Weber.

Thus the records continue quite regularly; but it is her lieved that enough of these have been here given to exhibit the faithfulness with which in those days also the indoctrination of the young people and their formal admittance

to the Holy Sacrament of the Altar were observed. The first record of Confirmations in the Reformed congregation appears after the beginning of the pastorate of the Reverend Phillip Mayer, in 1809.

### LIST OF DEATHS AND BURIALS.

The records of the deaths and burials prior to 1804 have unfortunately been lost. That we may, however, note some of the entries of names of persons buried here since 1804, we have transcribed the following list in order as it occurs:—

# I. IN THE RECORDS OF THE LUTHERAN CON-GREGATION.

Catharine Bodey, Native of Maidencreek Township, Berks County, Pa.; aged 11-2-29; died May 11th, 1804.

Johann Gottfried Orwig, Native of Grosstadt Nassaue Weilburg, Dorf Moran; aged 84-9-2; died May 26th, 1804.

Johann Friderich Boyer, N. Germany; aged 86-4-16; obit, September 11th, 1804.

Michael Wagener, N. Manheim Twp., Berks Co., Pa.; aged 5-10-6; died October 10th, 1804.

Magdalena Fahl, N. Manheim Twp., Berks Co., Pa.; aged 5-7-26; died October 14th, 1804.

Catherine Hoffman, N. Manheim Twp., Berks Co., Pa.; aged 4-7-28; died December 8th, 1804.

Johannes Zimmerman, N. Alsace, Europe; aged 77-7-28; died December 30th, 1804.

Georg Barker, N. Brunswick in Europe; aged 55-7-28; died March 27th, 1805.

Heinrich Allspach, N. Brunswick Twp. Berks County, Pa.; aged 55-8-4; died May 19th, 1805.

Sara Farle, N. Brunswick Twp., Berks County, Pa.; aged 1-1-14; died May 28th, 1805.

Wilhelm Fuchs, Brunswick Twp., Berks County, Pa.; aged 1-6-13; died June 22nd, 1805.

Anna Elizabeth Reithen, N. Richmond Twp., Berks County, Pa.; aged 37-1-12; died July 16th, 1805.

to the Holy Sacrament of the Altar were observed. The first record of Confirmations in the Reformed confirmations thou appears after the beginning of the pastorage of the Reverend Callin Mayer, in 1809.

# EIST OF DEATHS AND BURLALS

The records of the deaths and burials prior to 1804 have unfortunately been lost. That we may however, note some of the retries of names of persons buried here since 1804, we have transcribed the following list in order as it occurs:—

# I IN THE RECORDS OF THE LUTHERAN CON-GREGATION.

Catharine Bodey, Native of Maidencreak Township, Berks County, Pa.; aged 11-2-201 died May (11th, 18ct.

Johann Gottiried Cowig, Native of Grosstadt Nassaue Weillming, Dorf Moran; aged 84-0-2; died May 20th, 1804.

Johann Friderich Buyer, N. Germany; aged 80-4-10; pbfr. September 11th, 1804.

Michael Wagener, N. Manheim Two. Berks Co. Pa.;

Magdalena Fahl, N. Manheim Twp., Berles Co., Fa.; aged 5-7-20; died October (4th, 1804).

Catherine Hoffman, N. Manheim Twp., Berke Co.,

Johannes Zimmerman, N. Alsace, Europe; aged 27-7-28; died December 20th, 1804.

Georg Barker, N. Brunswick in Europe; aged 55 7 - 3; died March 27th, 1805.

Heinrich Allspach, N. Brauswick Twp. Berks County, Pa.; aged 55-8-1; died blav roth, 1805.

Sara Farle, N. Brunswick Twp., Berks County, Fa.; aged 1-1-14; died May 28th, 1805.

Wilhelm Fuchs, Brunswick Twp., Berks County, Pa. : aged r-6-13; ded June 22ud, 1805.

Anna Elizabeth Reithen, M. Richmond Twp., Berks County, Pa.; aged 37-1-12; died July 10th, 1805.

Maria Breiningern, N. Manheim Twp., Berks County, Pa.; aged 37-6-2; died July 17th, 1805.

Anna Maria Moyer, N. Manheim Twp., Berks County, Pa.; aged 40-4-22; died July 31st, 1805.

Anna Schneidern, N. Heidelberg Twp., Berks County, Pa.; aged 24-4-22; died August 13th, 1805.

Wilhelm Schneider, N. Brunswick Twp., Berks County, Pa.; aged 10 m. 3 das.; died August 16th, 1805.

Henrich Adam Kettner, N. Europe; aged 80-0-13; died October 19th, 1805.

Daniel Boyer, N. Brunswick Twp., Berks County, Pa.; aged 1-3-0; died November 3rd, 1805.

Hana Eisenhuth, Allemaengel, Pa.; aged 3-4-13; died November 3rd, 1805.

Ann Maria Baeyern, N. Jackshausen, Europe; aged 76-10-23; died November 18th, 1805.

Samuel Eisenhuth, N. Albany Twp., Berks County, Pa.; aged 5-1-1; died December 30th, 1805.

### 1806.

Bernhard Kepner, N. Virginia, aged 11-0-13; died Jan'y 10th, 1806.

Katharine Kettnern, N. Europe; aged 72-0-0; died March 16th, 1806.

Hanna Web, N. Shulkill Twp., Berks County, Pa.; aged 0-5-2; died March 29th, 1806.

Susana Albrechtin, N. Bern Twp., Berks County, Pa.; aged 47-0-13; died May 1st, 1806.

Gerhard Ribge, N. Hanover in Europe; aged 67-11-5; died July 22nd, 1806.

— Matz, N. Brunswick Twp., Berks County, Pa.; aged 1-5-0; died Aug. 26th, 1806.

Joseph Faust, N. Brunswick Twp., Berks County, Pa.; aged 2-9-22; died Aug. 31st.

Elizabeth Kepnern, N. State of Pennsylvania; aged 33 or 34 years; died August 14th, 1806.

Mary Magdalena Kramern, N. Hanover Twp., Dauphin County, Pa.; aged 34-6-12; died November 23rd, 1806,

Maria Breiningern, N. Manheim Twp., Berjes County, Pa.; aged 37-6-2; died July 17th, 1805.

Anna Maria Moyer, N. Manheim Tup., Berks County,

Anna Schneidern, N. Heidelberg Twp.. Berks Com-

Par aged 21-4-22; died August 13th, 1805.

Wilhelm Schneider, M. Brunswick Tup., Berks Country, Pa.; aged 10 m. 3 dax.; died August 16th, 1805.

Henrich Adam Keumer, M. Europe; aged 80-0-13; ed October 19th, 1805.

Daniel Boyer, N. Bromswick Two., Berles County, Pa.; aged 1-3-0; died November 3rd, 1805.

Hans Risenbuth, Allamaengel, Pa.; aged 3-4-13; died November 3rd, 1805.

Ann Maria Baeyern, N. Jackshausen, Europe; aged 76-10-23; died November 18th, 1805.

Samuel Elsenhuth, N. Albany Twp., Berke County, Pa.; aged 5-1-7; thet December 50th, 1805.

### 3800.

Bernhard Kepner, N. Virginia, aged 11-0-13; died an'y toth, 1806.

Katharine Kettnern, N. Europe; aged 72-0-0; died farch 16th, 1806.

Hanne Web, M. Shulkell Twp., Berks County, Pa.; aged o.5-2; died March 20th, 1805.

Susana Albrechtin, W. Bern Twp., Berles County, Fa.; aged 47-0-13; died May 1st, 1805.

Gerhard Ribge, N. Hanover in Europe; aged 67-11-5; died July 22nd, 1806.

Matz, N. Brumwick Twp., Berks County, Pa., aged 1-5-0; died Aug. 20th, 1806.

Joseph Faust, N. Brunswick Twp., Berks County, Fa.; aged 2-0-22; died Aug. 31st.

Elizabeth Nepnety, N. State of Fennsylvania aged 33 or 34 years; died August Lub, 1806.

Mary Magdalena Kramera, N. Hanover Tup. Danphin County, Pa.; aged 34-6-12; died November 23rd, 1806. Jesse Evans, N. Chester County, Pa.; aged 34 years; died March 19th.

Henrich Goettel, N. Collwyler, Europe; aged 61-4-7;

died April 2nd.

Maria Weppen, N. Schweitz, Europe, aged 78-1-20; died June 15th.

Heinrich Kesener, N. Europe, aged 27-5-7; died Au-

gust 29th.

Anna Maria Schmidtin, N. Europe, aged 70-9-03; died September 19th.

Paul Brickle, N. Brunswick Twp., Berks County, Pa.;

aged 36-9-3; died Sep't 25th.

Johann Adam Boyer, N. Manheim Twp., Berks Coun-

ty, Pa.; aged 60-9-3; died Nov'r 20th.

Johann Michael Scheip, N. Zweibruecken, in Europe, aged 73-2-21; died Dec. 5th.

### 1808.

Joseph Kimmel, Brunswick Twp., Berks Co., Pa.; aged o-11-14; died January 21st.

Johann Kimmel, N. Brunswick Twp., aged 2-0-9; died

April 1st.

Johann Plattner, N. Brunswick Twp., aged 68 years, died May 5th.

Elizabeth Eisenhuth, N. Brunswick Twp., aged 9-6-2; died June 27th.

Rebecca Runklen, N. Brunswick Twp., aged 1-6-13; died July 24th.

Heinrich Steininger, N. Macungie Twp., Northampton Co., Pa.; aged 32-5-19; died August 25th.

Philip Allspach, N. Windsor Twp., Berks Co., Pa.; aged 65-9-10; died Aug. 26th.

Paul Heim, N. Europe, aged 93 years, died September 1st.

Joh. Conrad Jaeger, N. Zeitlass, in France; aged 66-3-0; died November 5th.

### 1809.

Johan Heym, N. Brunswick Twp.; aged 57 years; died January 12th.

Jesse Evens, N. Chester County, Pa.; aged 34 years; died March 19th.

Henrich Goettel, N. Collwyler, Europe; aged 61-4-5 died April and,

Maria Weppen, N. Schweitz, Europe, aged 78-1-20.

Heinrich Kescher, N. Europe, aged 27-5-7; died August 20th.

Anna Maria Schmidtin, W. Europe, aged 70-9-03; died September 10th.

Path Brickle N. Brunswick Twp., Berks County, Pa.;

Johnn Adam Boyer, N. Manheim Tup., Berks Coun-

Johann Michael Scheip, N. Zweibruccken, in Europe, aged 73-2-21; died Dec. 5th.

### 2081

Joseph Kimmel, Branswick Twps, Barks Co., Pa.; aged 0-11-14; died January 21st.

Johann Kimmel, M. Brunswick Twp., aged 2-0-9; deed April 1st.

Johann Plattner, N. Brunswick Twp., aged 68, years, died May 5th.

Elizabeth Eisenhuth, N. Brunswick Twp., aged p-6-2; died June 27th.

Rebecca Runklen, M. Brunswick Twp., aged 1-6-15; died July 24th.

Co. Fa.; aged 32-5-10; tiled August 25th.

Philip Allspach, N. Windsor Twp, Berks Co., Pa.

Paul Heim, M. Europe, aged 93 years, died Septem-

Joh. Conrad Jacger. N. Zeitlass, in France; aged 56-3-0; died November 5th.

### ,0081

Johan Heym, N. Brunswick Tup.; aged 57, years; died January 12th.

Margaretha Lindern, N. Skippach Twp.; aged 37-10-6; died May 9th.

Peter Shmidt, N. Reading, Pa.; aged 50-0-17; died

May 29th.

Maria Catherine Eisenhuth, N. Albany Twp.; aged 27-7-26; died July 29th.

Johann Seler, N. Brunswick Twp; aged 0-10-10; died

Aug. 23rd.

Clara Eisenhuthin, N. Brunswick Twp.; aged 0-3-2; died December 4th.

### 1810.

Elizabet Zimmermannen, N. Pennsylvania; aged 85-2-1; died Jan'y 13th.

Susanna Rawenold, N. Pennsylvania; aged 1-1-19;

died Feb'y 7th.

Samuel Sassaman, N. Nakanipa Twp., Bucks Co., Pa.;

aged 22-1-8; d. Sept. 3rd.

Daniel Bolig, N. Brunswick Twp.; aged 16-6-3; died Oct. 30th.

### 1811.

Johann Theil, Springfield Twp., Northampton Co.; born Jan'y 6th, 1771; died Jan'y 27th; aged 40-0-21.

Catherina Brickli, N. Brunswick Twp.; b. June 5th,

1768; died Feb'y 3rd; aged 42-7-27.

Anna Maria Dauberten, N. Bern Twp.; b. Aug. 3rd, 1762; died March 10th; aged 48-5-7.

Simon Moyer, N. Brunswick Twp.; b. Dec. 5th, 1807;

died March 11th; aged 3-3-5.

Hennrietta Klein, N. Brunswick Twp.; b. Nov. 11th, 1810; died April 12th; aged 0-5-1.

Johann Michael Kreiner, N. Brunswick Twp.; b. July 22nd, 1730; died May 4th.

Isaac Koch, N. Brunswick Twp.; born Nov. 27th, 1808; died June 8th; aged 2-5-11.

### 1812.

Michael Lindenmuth, N. Brunswick Twp.; b. June 16th, 1762; died March 8th; aged 49-8-21.

Konrad Gilbert, N. Europe; b. April 29th, 1734; died January 26th.

Margaretha Lindern, N. Skippach Twp.; aged 37-10-5; died May 9th.

Peter Shmidt, N. Reading, Pa.; aged 50-0-17; died

Maria Catherine Eisenhuth, N. Albany Tup, 1 aged

Johann Seler, M. Brunswick Twn; aged 0-10-10; died

Clara Eisenhuthin, N. Brunswick Twp.; aged 6-3-2; died December ath.

### 1810,

Elizabet Zimmermannen, N. Pennsylvania; aged 85-2-1; died Jan'y 13th.

Susanna Rawenold, N. Penusylvania; aged 1-1-19; died Feb'v 7th.

Samuel Sassaman, N. Nakampa Twp., Bucks Co., Pa.; aged 22-1-8; d. Sept. 3rd.

Daniel Bolig, N. Brunswick Twp.; aged 16-6-3; died Oct. 30th.

### 1181

Johann Theil, Springfield Twp., Northampton Co.; born Jan'y 6th, 1771; died Jan'y 27th; aved 40-0-21.

Cathering Brickli, N. Brunswick Twp. ; b. June 5th.

768; died l'eb'e ard; nered az-r-ar

Anna Maria Dauberten, N. Bern Twp.; b. Aug. grd., 1762; thed March 19th; 20th 18th;

Simon Mover, M. Brunswick Twp.; b. Dec. 5th, 1807

died March 11th; aged 3-3-5.

riemnicita Klein, N. Brunswick Twp ; b. Nov. 11th

pohonn Alichael Kreiner, M. Branswick Twp.; b. July 22nd, 1730; died May 4th.

Isaac Kock, N. Brunswick Twp.; born Nov. 27th, 1808; died June Sth; aged 2-5-11.

### A181

Michael Lindenmuth, N. Brunswick Twp.; b. June roth, 1762; died March 8th; aged 49-8-21.

Konrad Gilbert, N. Europe; b. April 20th, 1734; died January 20th,

Henrich Orwig, N. Brunswick Twp.; b. Sept. 16th, 1811; d. March 8th.

Maria Magdalena Bensingern, N. Brunswig Twp.; b. Sept. 24th, 1781; d. March 15th.

Daniel Schwenk, N. Brunswick Twp.; b. March 16th, 1806; died May 15th.

Magdelena Brickly, N. Manheim Twp.; b. May, 1794; d. October 2nd.

Sarah Bensinger, N. Brunswick Twp.; b. Jan'y 22nd, 1812; d. Oct. 5th.

Catherina Barbara Greiner, N. Manheim Twp.; b. July 13th, 1751; d. November 24th.

Johannes Baeyer, N. Brunswick Twp.; b. Jan'y 8th, 1812; d. Jan'y 20th.

### 1813.

Jacob Hummel, N., March 16th, 1751, Brunswick Twp.; d. March 16th.

William Eilson, N. Brunswick.; b. 1741; d. March 29th.

Barbara Dreher, N. Brunswick; b. Septr. 20th, 1751; d. April 23rd.

Nathan Huntzinger, N. Brunswick; b. February 11th, 1813; d. April 28th.

Samuel Raush, N. Brunswick; b. March 18th, 1807; d. May 7th.

Elizabeth Rabenholt, N. Brunswick; b. January 11th, 1847; d. August 7th.

Violetta Dreher, N. Orwigsburg; b. Nov. 6th, 1812; d. Oct. 4th.

Peter Davies, N. Orwigsburg; b. November, 1746; d. Oct. 23rd.

### 1814.

Daniel Fritz's daughter, born February 6th, was buried unbaptized on Feb'y 11th.

Johannes Dietrich Schmidt, b. in Europe, Feb'y 2nd, 1728; died March 18th.

Henrich Schwenk, b. in Alemengel, May 4th, 1767; died October 27th.

Renrich Orwige M. Brunswick Twp., b. Sept. 16th, 1811; d. March Stb.

Maria Magdalena Bensingern, N. Brunswig Top.; b. Sept. 24th. 1781; d. March 15th.

Daniel Schwenk, M. Brunswick Twp., b. March 1905, 1806; died May 1816.

Magdelena Briekly, N. Manheun Twp.; b. May, 1744; d. October 2nd

Sarah Bensinger, N. Brunswick Tupe; b. Jan'y 22nd, 1812; d. Oct. 5th.

Catherina Starbura Greiner. N. Mankelm Turp.; b.

Johannez Baeyer, N. Brunswick Twp.; b. Jan'y Sth. Sta; d. Jan'y sonit,

### 5181

Jacob Manuard, N., March 16th, 1751, Brunswick

William Elleon, N. Brunswick.; b. 1741; d. March

Barbara Dreher, W. Brunswick; h. Sepir. 20th, 1731; d. April 23rd.

Nathan Huntzinger, N. Brunswick; b. February 11th, 1813; d. April 28th.

Samuel Kaush, N. Brunswick; h. March 18th, 1807.

Elizabeth Rabenholt, N. Brunswick; b. January 11th, 1847; d. August 7th.

Violetta Dosher, N. Oewigsburg; b. Nov. 6th. 1812; d. Oct. 4th.

Peter Davies, N. Orwigsburg: b. November, 1746: d.

### 1814.

Daniel Fritz's daughter, born February 5th, was huried unbaptized on Feb'y 11th.

Johannes Dietrich Schmidt, b. in Europe, Feb'v 2nd 1728; died March 18th,

Henrich Schwenk, b. in Alemengel, May 4th/ 1767; died October 27th,

Samuel Schwenk, b. here, April 15, 1802; died Nov. 15th.

Maria Moyern, born here, August 15th, 1813; died

November 15th.

### 1815.

Fredeich Gross, born in Maxatawney Twp., Nov., 1st, 1752; died March 18th.

Daniel Riebgen, born in Brunswick Twp., Oct. 5th,

1812; died March 23rd.

Johannes Riebgen, born in Brunswick Twp., June

14th, 1814; died May 1st.

Catherina Barbara (Marsteller) Brion, born in Lynn Twp., Lehigh County, Jan'y 30th, 1754; died May 30th.

George Hunzinger, born in Brunswick Twp., March

25th, 1754; died Oct. 6th.

Sarah Jones, born in Brunswick Twp., April 27th, 1315; died November 16th.

### 1816.

Hanna Kindt, born in Brunswick Twp., June 28th, 1815: died May 14th.

Friderich Wagener, born in Brunswick Twp., July 3rd,

1814; died May 15th.

Christina Mueller, born in Brunswick Twp, Dec. 11th,

1742; died July 26th.

Maria Magdalena Mover, born in Longswamp Twp., Berks County, August 3rd, 1748; died December 2nd, 1816.

### 1817.

Johannes Reid, born in Brunswick Twp., July 31st, 1800; died Febry. 12th.

Esther Benich, born in Manheim Twp., Dec. 27th,

1816; died April 11th.

Christopher Boyer, born in —, April 11th, 1754, died May 16th.

Margaretha Mueller, born in Brunswick Twp., July

21st, 1779; died Nov. 5th.

Iohannes Eichman, (Catholic), born June 16th, 1727,

in Alsace, France; died November 15th.

Michael Zimmerman, born September 6th, 1795, in Manheim Township; died January 29th, 1818.

Samuel Schwenk, b. here, April 15, 1802; died Nov.

Maria Mayera, born here, August 15th, 18133 died November 15th,

### -8181

Fredeich Gross, born in Maxatawney Twp., Nov., 1st., 1752; died March 18th.

Daniel Riebgen, born in Branswick Twp., Oct. 5th,

Johannes Kiebgen, born in Brunswick Twp., June

tath, 18ta; died May 1st.

Catherina Baroura (Marsteller) Brion, born in Lynn Twp., Lehigh County, Jan'y 30th, 1754; died May 30th.

George Hunninger, born in Branswick Twp., March

Sarah Lone Bone in

1315; died November 16th,

### BIBI

Hanna Kindt, born in Brunswick Twp., June 28th, 1815; died May 14th.

ruderich Wagener, born in Brunswick Twp., July gel, 1814; died May 15th.

Christing Mueller, born in Brunswick Twp. Dec. 11th,

1742; died July 26th. Maria Marelalena

Berks County, August 3rd, 17aS; died December 2nd, 1816.

### Z181

Johannes Keid, born in Brunswick Twp., July 31st, 1800; died Febry, 12th.

Esther Benich, born in Manheim Twp., Dec. 27th, 1816; died April 11th.

Christopher Boyer, born in \_\_\_\_\_, April 11th, 1754.

Margaretha Mueller, born in Brunswick Tup., July 21st, 1770; died Nov. 5th.

Johannes Eichman, (Catholic), born June 16th, 1727 in Alsace, France; died November 1 eth.

Allehael Zimmerman, born September 6th, 2705, in Manheim Township; died January 20th, 1818.

Michael Mosser, born March 13th, 1752, in Lynn Twp., Lehigh County, Pa.; died June 1st.

Peter Boger, born June 9th, 1762, in Weisenberg Twp., Lehigh County, Pa.; died July 11th.

### 1819.

James Lyon, born, November 2nd, 1768, in the Town of York, Ireland; died the 26th day of February, 1819.

Michael Batteiger, born February 10th, 1761, in Heidelberg Twp., Berks County; died August 18th.

Peter Dreher, born September 11th, 1811, in Brunswick Twp.; died Sept'r 7th.

Daniel Dreher, born May 27th, 1809, in Brunswick Twp.; died September 15th.

### 1820.

Mary Magdalena Rieth, born April 28th, 1795, in Brunswick Twp; died Jan'y 13th.

Michael Rieth, born May 1st, 1799, in Brunswick Twp.; died Jan'y 14th.

Daniel Roth, born Oct. 2nd, 1818, in Brunswick Twp.; died March 14th.

Catherina Hunzinger, born August 9th, 1819, in Brunswick Twp.; died July 20th.

Maria Sohn, born Nov. 12th, 1788, in Brunswick Twp.; died August 10th.

Morgan Dreher, born Jan'y 22nd, 1814, in Brunswick Twp.; died Sep't 5th.

Johannes Emerich, born July 12th, 1760, in Bethel Twp., Berks County; died October 25th.

Carl Moyer, born July 21st, 1810, in Brunswick Twp.; died October 30th.

Reuben Davis, born July 27th, 1736, in the City of Lancaster, died Nov'r 5th.

Joh. Georg Matz, born December 11th, 1748, in the Duchey of Wittenberg, in the town of Mitlingen, (Europe); died November 7th, 1820.

Michael Mosser, born March 13th, 1752, in Lynn Twp., Lehigh County, Pa.; died June 1st.

Peter Boger, born June 9th, 1762, in Weltenberg Twp, Lehigh County, Pa.; died July 11th.

### 1819.

James Lynn, born, November 2nd, 1768, in the Town of York, Ireland; thed the 25th day of February, 1811.

Michael Batteiger, born February toth, 1761, in Heidelberg Twp., Butke County; died August 18th.

Peter Dreher, born September 11th, 1811, in Brunswick Twp.; died Sept'r 7th.

Daniel Dreiter, horn May 27th, 1800, in Brunswick Twp.; died September 15th.

### ,0581

Mary Magdalens Rieth, born April 23th, 1795, in Brunswick Twp; died Jan'y 13th.

Michael Rieth, born May 1st, 1799, in Brunswick Twp.; died Jan'y 14th.

Daniel Roth, born Oct. and, 1818, in Brunswick Tup. : died March tath.

Catherina Hunzinger, born August oils, 1810, la Brunswick Tupe; died July 20th.

Maria Solm, born Nov. 12th, 1288, in Branswick Twp.; died Angust 10th.

Morgan Dreiter, born Jan'y 22nd, 1814, in Economick: Two, ; died Sep't 5th.

Johannes Emerich, born July 12th, 1760, in Sethel Twp., Berks Cquity; died October 25th.

Carl Moyer, born July 21st, 1810, in Economick Twp.; died October 30th.

Reuben Davis, born July 27th, 1736, in the City of Lancaster, died Nov'r 3th,

Joh. Gioorg Matz. born December 11th, 1748, in the Duckey of Wittenberg, in the town of Mithingen/(Europe); died November 7th, 1820. Benjamin Emerich, born in Manheim Twp.; died Jan'y 4th, aged 4 mo. & 5 das.

Georg Matz, born June, 1750, "im Dillenburgischen;" died June 14th.

Elizabeth Gabel, born May 4th, 1818, in Manheim Twp.; died July 9th.

Joseph Rabenhold, born March 12th, 1806, in Bruns-wick Twp.; died August 16th.

Eliza Heim, born July 16th, 1821, in Manheim Twp.; died Sept'r 25th.

Elias Heim, born July 16th, 1821, in Manheim Twp.; died December 3rd.

### 1822.

Abraham Straus, born Oct. 21st, 1821, in Manheim Twp.; died Feb'y 3rd.

Peter Dreher, Sr., born September, 1752, in Brunswick Twp.; died July 2nd.

Johannes Kettner, born May 13th, 1816, in Brunswick Twp.; died July 23rd.

Catherina Riebgen, born Jan'y 21st, 1821, in Brunswick Twp.; died Aug. 2nd.

Magdalena Rabenhold, born Jan'y 22nd, 1820, in Brunswick Twp.; died Aug. 2nd.

Nathan Kistler, born Nov. 3rd, in Manheim Twp.; died August 2nd.

Margeretha Zimmerman, born in December, 1761, Windsor Twp., Berks County, Pa.; died Aug. 5th.

Hanna Petri, born July 2nd, 1817, in Manheim Twp.; died Aug. 19th.

Susanna Strunk, born Sept'r 5th, in Brunswick Twp.; died August 24th.

John Schmidt, born Dec'r 15th, 1801, in Manheim Twp.; died August 4th.

Louisa Gabel, born June 4th, 1822, in Manheim Twp.; died August 4th.

Catherina Bensinger, born April 22nd, 1820, in Manheim Twp.; died August 3rd.

Benjamin Emerick, born in Manheim Twp.; died Jan'y 4th, aged 4 mo. & 5 das.

Georg Matz, born June, 1750, "im Dillenburgsschen;"

Effraheth Cabel, born May 4th, 1818, in Manhelm

Joseph Kabenhold, born March 12th, 1805, in Brunswick Two. : died Avenst 16th

Eliza Heim, born July 16th, 1821, in Manbenn Twp. ;

Elias Heim, born July 16th, 1821, in Manheim Twp.; ied December 3rd.

### 200

Abraham Strana, born Oct. 21st, 1821, in Manheim Twp.; died Feb'y 3rd,

Peter Dreber, Sr., born September, 1752, in Brunsgick Twp.; died July and

Johannes Kettner, burn May 13th, 1816, in Brunswick

Catherina Riebgen, born Jan'y 21st, 1821, in Brunswick Twp.; died Aug. 2nd.

Magdalena Kabenhold, born Jan'y 22nd, 1820, in Brunswick Two, died Aug. 2nd

Nathan Kistler, born Nov. 3rd, in Manheim Twp.; ied August and,

Margeretha Zimmerman, born in December, 1761, Windsor Twp., Berks County, Pa.; died Aug. 8th.

Hanna Petri, born July and, 1817, in Manheim Twp.; ied Aug. 10th.

Susanna Strunk, born Sept'r 5th, in Brunswick Twp.; ied August 24th.

John Schmidt, born Dec'r 15th, 1801, in Manheim

Louisa Gabel, born June 4th, 1822, in Manheim Twp.; d Angust 4th,

Catherina Hensinger, born April 22nd, 1820, in Manteim Tup.; died August 3rd.

281

Michael Schmidt, born May 2nd, 1805, in Manheim Twp.; died August 7th.

Hanna Riebge, born Jan'y 28th, 1819, in Brunswick Twp.; died August 7th.

Susana Kistler, born Dec'r 12th, 1790, in Manheim Twp.; died August 8th.

Christina Heim, born Jan'y 10th, 1821, in Brunswick Twp.; died August 9th.

Phillippina Schwenk, born March 7th, 1821; in Brunswick Twp.; died Aug. 28th.

Susanna Strunk, born Aug. 30th, 1821, in Brunswick Twp.; died Aug. 24th.

William Elliot, born Aug. 30th, 1821, in Brunswick Twp.; died Aug. 20th.

Hanna Dreher, born May 17th, 1820, in Brunswick Twp.; died August 13th.

Anna McQuire, born Nov. 10th, 1821, in Brunswick Twp.; died September 3rd.

### 1823.

Peter Sprickman, (School Teacher at this place), born January 18th, 1751; died June 2nd, 1823.

Barbara Heim, native of the State of New Jersey, died June 20th, aged 70 years.

Esther Milz, native of Brunswick Twp., died October 8th, aged 62-6-0.

Catharina Heim, native of the town of Nika in Germany, died October 9th; aged 92-4-25.

Christoph Ried, native of Tulpehocken Twp., Berks County, Pa., died December 5th; aged 64-2-29.

### 1824.

Carl Kettner, native of Brunswick Twp.; died Jan'y 24th; aged 0-4-0.

Christina Roth, native of Windsor Twp., Berks County; died Jan'y 28th; aged 73-2-22.

Johannes Jacony, (Chagony), native of Switzerland, in Europe; died Feb'y 7th; aged 47-0-0.

Michael Schmidt, born May and, 1805, in Manheim Twp.; died August 7th.

Hanna Ribge, born Jun'y 28th, 1819, in Brunswick. Two, : died August 7th.

Sussan Kistler, born Dec'r cath, 1750, in Manhejm

Christina Heim, born Jan's 10th, 1821, in Brunswick Two.: died August oth,

Phillippina Schwenk, born March 7th, 1821, in Brunswick Twp.; died Aug. 28th.

Susanna Stromic, born Augr goth, 1821, in Branswick Ewo.: died Aug. sailt.

William Elliot, born Aug. 30th, 1821, in Brunswick: Two : died Aug. 20th.

Hanna Dreher, born May 17th, 1820, in Brunswick Two.; died August 13th.

Anna McQuire, born Nov. 10th, 1821, in Brunswick Twp.; died September 3rd.

### 1823-

Peter Sprickman, (School Teacher at this place), born January 18th, 1751; died June 2nd, 1823-

Barbara Heim, native of the State of New Jersey, died June 20th, aged 70 years.

Esther Milz, notive of Brunswick Twp., died October Sth. aged 62-6-0.

Catharina Heim, native of the town of Nika in Germany, died October 9th; aged 92-4-25.

Christoph Ried, native of Tulpehocken Twp., Berkel County, Pa., died December 5th; aged 64-2-29.

### 1824.

Carl Kettner, native of Brunswick Twp.; died Jan'y 24th; aged 0-4-0.

Christina Roth, native of Windson Twp., Berkt Comty; died Jan'y 28th; aged 73-2-22.

Johannes Jacony, (Chagony), native of Switzerland, in Europe; died Feb'y 7th, aged 47-0-0.

Reuben Mabery, native of Brunswick Twp.; died Feb'y 14th; aged 1-0-10.

Samuel Zimmermann, native of Brunswick Twp.; died Feb'y 27th; aged 22-1-27.

Mathilda Hunzinger, native of Brunswick Twp.; died March 31st; aged 2-7-14.

Sara Straus, native of Brunswick Twp.; died April 7th; aged 1-0-10.

Maria Roth, native of Brunswick Twp.; died April 30th; aged 1-8-4.

Georg Deibert, native of Manheim Twp.; died July 6th; aged 37-1-9.

Jacob Saylor, native of Brunswick Twp.; died August 12th; aged 44-5-22.

Jesse McKenny, native of Brunswick Twp.; died Oct'r 6th, aged 3-8-27.

Elizabeth Bowen, native of Brunswick Twp.; died March 13th, 1825; aged 34-0-6.

### 1825.

Philippina Hunzinger, native of Brunswick Twp.; died July 16th; aged 1-11-0.

Peter Dreher, native of Brunswick Twp.; died July 22nd; aged 0-10-30.

Johannes Dreher, native of Brunswick Twp.; died August 9th; aged 0-11-16.

George Jacob Kimmel, (Trustee), native of Brunswick Twp.; died August 14th; aged 60-10-14.

Susannah Dreher, native of Brunswick Twp.; died August 19th; aged 2-4-10.

Johannes Lord, native of Brunswick Twp.; died Nov. 23rd; aged 6-9-21.

William Lord, native of Brunswick Twp.; died Nov. 30th; aged 2-2-25.

### 1826.

Karl Mengel, native of Brunswick Twp.; died Jan'y 18th; aged 0-1-8.

Charles Siegfried, native of Brunswick Twp.; died March 1st; aged 1-0-8.

Reuben Mabery, native of Brunswick Twp.; died Feb'y 14th; aged 1-0-10.

Samuel Zimmermann, native of Brumswick Twp.; died

Mathilda Hunzinger, native of Brunswick Twp.; died

Sara Straus, native of Bronswick Twp.; -fied April Cylin; aged 1-0-10.

Maria Roth, native of Brunswick Twp.; died April 30th; aged 1-S-1.

Georg Deibert, native of Manheim Twp.; died July

Jacob Saylor, native of Srunswick Twp.; died August

Jesse McKenny, native of Brunswick Twp.; died Oct 7 6th, aged 3-8-27.

Ehzabeth Bowen, untire of Brunswick Twp.; died March 13th, 1825; aged 31-0-6.

### 2581

Philippina Hunzinger, native of Brunswick Twp.; died July 16th; aged 1-11-0.

Peter Drehor, native of Branswick Twp.; died July 22nd; aged 0-10-30.

Johannes Dreher, native of Brunswick Typ.; died

George Jacob Kimmel, (Trustee), native of Brunswick Twp.; died August 14th; agod 60-10-14.

Susannah Dreher, native of Brunswick Twp.; died August 19th; aged 2-4-10.

Johannes Lord, native of Brunswick Tup,; died Nov.

William Lord, native of Brunswick Twp.; died Nov.

### 1820

Karl Mengel, native of Brunswick Twp.; died Jan't

Charles Sieglified, native of Branswick Twp.: djed

James Wynn, native of Chester County; died March 9th; aged 29 years.

Catharina Boyer, native of Brunswick Twp.; died March 10th; aged 76-1-5.

Sophia Rischel, native of Brunswick Twp.; died May 21st; buried May 23rd; aged 18-0-20.

Maria Anna Hunzinger, native of Manheim Twp.; died May 29th; buried May 31st; aged 4--1-0.

Catherina Kettner, nativity, Brunswick Twp.; died July 14th; buried July 16th; aged 29-2-18.

Maria Catherina Umbehacker, native of Manheim Twp.; died Sept'r 5th; buried September 7th; aged 61 years.

Catherinea Kettner, (Daughter of David Kettner), native of Brunswick Twp.; died Sept'r 23rd; buried Sept'r 24th; aged 0-3-9.

Michael McQuire, native of Ireland, died September 24th; buried Sept'r 26th; aged 55 years.

Margaretha Ribge, native of East Brunswick; died Oct'r 3rd; buried Oct'r 5th; aged 62-3-27.

### 1827.

George Washington Schenk, native of West Brunswick Twp.; died February 2nd; buried Feb'y 4th; aged 9 mo., 20 das.

Andreas Deibert, native of Orwigsburg; died April 6th; buried April 8th; aged 43-5-28.

Elizabeth Gruenewald, native of Manheim Twp.; died July 16th; buried July 18th; aged 30-3-25.

Catherina Magdalena Moser, native of Brunswick Twp.; died July 20th; buried July 22nd; aged 75-8-0.

George Michael Deibert, native of Brunswick Twp.; died July 21st; buried July 23rd; aged 78-4-28.

Fanny Kohl, nee Wilson, native of Brunswick Twp.; died July 24th; buried July 26th; aged 31-6-10.

Johannes, son of Isaac Moyer, native of Brunswick Twp.; died July 30th; buried August 1st; aged 10-5-25.

James Wynn, native of Chester County; eled March oth; aged so years.

Catharina Boyer, native of Brunswick Twp.; died March 10th; aged 76-1-5.

Sophia Rischel, narive of Brunswick Twp.; dled May 21st; buried May 23rd; aged 18-0-20.

Maria Anna Hunzinger, native of Manheim Twp.; died May 20th; buried May 21st; aged 4-1-0.

Catherina Kettner, nativity, Brunsmick Two.; died July 14th; buried July 15th; aged 20-2-18.

Maria Catherina Umbehacker, native of Manheim Twp.; died Septer 5th; buried September 7th; aged 6r years.

Catherines Kettner, (Daughter of David Kelmer), native of Brunswick Twp.; died Sept'r 23rd; buried Sept'r 24th; aged 0-3-9.

Michael McJune, native of Ireland, died September 24th; buried Sept's 26th; aged 55 years.

Margaretha Ringe, native of East Brunswick; died Oct'r 3rd; buried Oct'r 5th; aged 52-3-27.

### i8ay.

Goorge Washington Schenk, native of West Brunswick Twp.; died February and; buried Feb'v 4th; aged 9 mo., 20 das.

Andreas Delbert, native of Orwigsburg; died April 6th; buried April 8th; aged 43-5-28.

Elizabeth Gruenewald, native of Manheim Two.; died July 16th; buried July 18th; aged 30-3-25.

Catherina Magdalena Moser, native of Brunswick Twp.; died July 20th; buried july 22nd; aged 55-8-0.

George Michael Deibert, native of Brunswick Tup.; died July 21st; buried July 23rd; aged 78-4-28.

Fanny Kohl, nee Wilson, native of Brunswick Twp.; died July 24th; buried July 26th; aged 31-6-10.

Johannes, son of Isaac Moyer, native of Hrunswick Twp.; died July 30th; buried August 1st; aged 10-5-25. Daniel, son of George Kuemmel, native of Orwigsturg; died August 24th; buried Aug. 25th; aged 23-4-10.

Johannes Kettner, Jr., died Aug. 31st; buried Sept'r 1st; aged 32-9-11.

Rebecka Sayler, nee Moyer, native of Brunswick Twp.; died Sept'r 12th; buried Sept'r 14th; aged 46-11-12.

Michael Zimmerman, native of Brunswick Twp.; died Sept'r 13th; buried Sept'r 15th; aged 65-4-24.

Peter Heim, (Elder of the Church), born in Brunswick Twp., July 23rd, 1755; died Nov. 24th; buried Nov. 26th; aged 72-4-1.

The records thus continue, but it is believed that enough are here given for this publication.

Daniel, son of George Knemmol, native of Ornigaburg; died August zuth; buried Aug. 25th; aged 23-4-10.

Johannes Kottmer, Jr., died Aug. 31st? buried Sept'n. 1st; aged 32-9-12.

Rebecks Sayler, not Mover, native of Brimswick Twp.; died Sept'r zath; buried Sept'r 14th; aged 45-11-12.

Sopt'r 13th; buried Sept'r 15th; agred 55-4-24.

Peter Heim, (Ebler of the Church), born in Bruns-

The records thus continue, but it is believed that

## Schuylkill County During the French and Indian War, 1754-1763.

Read Before the Historical Society by WM. H. NEWELL, April 29, 1908.

That period of American history known as the Era of the Colonial Wars began with the founding of Jamestown in 1607, and lasted until the battle of Lexington in 1775.

From the time that the first English settlers landed on this continent they were engaged in a prolonged struggle with Indians and French. This culminated in the great French and Indian War of 1754-1763.

It had been the intention of Louis XIV. and his farseeing ministers to make France the greatest power in Europe and, at the same time, to found a vast empire in the west—New France.

Having first established a colony in the north, the French then proceeded to surround the English settlements; Louisiana in the south, Detroit, St. Louis, Vincennes, Cahokia and other places in the west. The cordon was complete, and the time had come to expel the English from America.

Fortunately for the British colonists, Louis the Great was dead, and his great ministers had also passed away. The demoralization of the regency of the Duke d'Orleans had sapped the nobility of France, morally, mentally and physically. The rank and file of the army were as efficient as ever, but there were no generals, while on the throne sat one of the most ridiculous nonentities that ever misruled a nation, Louis XV. He did not give the support that should have been extended to his soldiers in America,

# Schuylkill County During the French and Indian War, 1754-1763.

Read Seture the Historical Society by Wrt. H. NEWELL, April 29, 1906.

That period of American history known as the Era of the Colonial Wars began with the founding of Jamestown in 1607, and lasted until the battle of Lexington in 1775.

From the time that the first English settlers landed on this continent they were engaged in a prolonged struggle with Indians and French. This culminated in the great French and Indian War of 1754-1763.

It had been the intention of Louis XIV and his farseeing ministers to make France the greatest power in Europe and, at the same time, to found a vast empire in the west—New France.

Having first established a colony in the north, the French then proceeded to surround the English settlements; Louisiana in the south, Detroit, St. Louis, Vincennes, Cahokia and other places in the west. The cordion was complete, and the time had come to expet the English from America.

Fortunately for the British colonists, Louis the Great was dead, and his great ministers had also passed away. The demoralization of the regency of the Duke d'Orleans had sapped the nobility of France, morally, mentally and physically. The rank and file of the army were as emcient as ever, but there were no generals, while on the throne sat one of the most ridiculous nonentities that ever minded a nation, Louis XV. He did not give the support that should have been extended to his soldiers in America.

and New France vanished like smoke. America belonged to the Saxon, henceforth and forever.

The war began disastrously for the English. First came Washington's unfortunate campaign and the surrender of Fort Necessity, and then Braddock's terrible defeat, aggravated by the fact that the French and Indians numbered about eight hundred, and the English about twelve hundred with twelve guns. What was worse, the second in command, Col. Dunbar, on hearing the news, fled panic stricken with his corps, and never stopped running until he reached Philadelphia. Braddock's defeat was on July 9th, 1755, and it left the whole western frontier of Pennsylvania open and defenseless to the enemy.

The French had established themselves at Fort Duquesne at the junction of the Monongahela and Ohio Rivers. From this point a line of forts extended northward to Canada, and on the other west and south to the Gulf of Mexico.

It was the intention of the French to make a simultaneous attack on the northern, middle and southern provinces of England. To do this there were veteran soldiers, Canadian militia, wood rangers, and plenty of Indians.

At that time Schuylkill and Berks were one county, Schuylkill being that part of Berks north of the Blue Mountains. It was a wild region, mostly forests and marshes, with a few settlers, and no towns except Mc-Keansburg. The county was included in that tract of land ceded by the Indians in 1749 to Thomas and Richard Penn, for five hundred pounds.

The Governor of Pennsylvania at that time was Robert H. Morris. He arrived from England in September, and became Governor October 3rd, 1754. He was a man well qualified for the trying position in which he was placed, a war governor in every sense of the word.

And now the effect of French intrigue with the Indians began to materialize, for on November 17, 1755, the Indians crossed the Susquehanna, near Tulpehocken, and murdered some of the settlers, burning their houses.

Still the Provincial Council remained supine and inert though ruin was staring them in the face, to the unbounded wrath and scorn of the Governor, who declared that the and New France vanished like smoke. America belonged to the Saxon, henceforth and forever.

The war began disastrously for the English. First came Washington's unfortunate campaign and the survens der of Fort Necessay, and then Eraddock's arreable defear, aggravated by the fact that the French and Indians numbered about eight hundred, and the English about tweive hundred with twelve guns. What was worse, the second in command, Col. Dunbar, on hearing the news, fled panet stricken with his corps, and never stopped running until he reached Philadelphia. Braddock's deleat was on july the reached Philadelphia. Braddock's deleat was on july ofth, 1755, and it left the whole western frontier of Pennsylvania open and deleanseless to the enemy.

The French had established themselves at Fort Duquesne at the Jimwoon of the Monongahela and Ohio Rivers. From this point a line of forts extended northward to Canada, and on the other west and south to the Gulf of Mexico.

It was the intention of the French to make a simultaneous attack on the northern, middle and southern provinces of England. To do this there were veteran soldiers, Canadian militia, wood rangers, and plenty of Indians.

At that time Schnylloll and Berks were one country. Schnylkoll being that part of lierks north of the Illus Miountains. It was a wild region, mostly forests and marshes, with a few settlers, and no towns except Mcansburg. The country was included in that tract of land ceded by the Indians in 1740 to Thomas and Richard Fenn, for five handred pounds.

The Governor of Pennsylvania at that time was Robert H. Morris. He arrived from England in September, and became Governor October 3rd, 1754. He was a man well qualified for the trying position in which he was placed, a war governor in every sense of the word.

And now the effect of French intrigue with the Jackans began to materialize, for on November 17, 1933, the Indians crossed the Susqueltama, near Tulpehorben, and murdered some of the settlers, burning their houses.

Still the Provincial Council remained supine and inerathough ruin was staring them in the ince, to the unbounded wrath and scorn of the Covernor, who declared that the Assembly had been sitting since November 3rd without doing anything for the defense of the Province, and that in so doing they had committed a crime.

On November 24th, 1755, the Indians attacked the Moravian settlement of Gnadenhutten, now Weisport, burning houses, barns, stables, and killing seven men, three women and a child.

Then the "Red Terror" broke over Schuylkill County, and for eight long, weary years it held a carnival of murder and rapine. The experience of the settlers during that period, as described by the Virginian annalist Doddridge, applies in all respects to Schuylkill County.

"I well remember as a boy the family were sometimes waked at the dead of night by an express with a report that the Indians were at hand. The express came softly to the door or back window, and by a gentle tapping waked the family. This was easily done, as an habitual fear made us ever watchful and sensible to the slightest alarm. The whole family were instantly in motion. My father seized his gun, my mother waked and dressed the children as well as she could, and, being myself the oldest of the children, I had to take my share of the burthens to be carried to the fort. \* \* \* \* \* All this was done with the utmost dispatch and the silence of death."

The Assembly now suddenly realized the fact that non-resistance, while beautiful in theory, was not so agreeable in practice, and in November, 1755, granted sixty thousand pounds for the purpose of building forts and block-houses along the western and northern frontier and for the general defense of the Province.

It must be said to the credit of the Assembly that, when at length fully aroused to the exigencies of the times, what they accomplished is truly wonderful. From 1754 to 1761, they granted for war purposes Five Hundred Thousand Pounds (£500,000), organized a corps of troops for general service, a corps of wood rangers for service in the Province, and contributed recruits to the English regiments serving in America.

On February 2nd, 1756, the Governor informed the Council that he had just returned from a month's tour

Assembly had been sitting since November 3rd without doing anythmy for the defense of the Province, and that in so doing they had committed a crime.

On November 24th, 1755, the Imians attacked the Moravian settlement of Gnadenhutten, now Weisport, burning houses, barns, stables, and killing soven men, three women and a child.

Then the 'Rod Terror' broke over Schuylkill County, and for eight long, weary years it hold a carnival of murder and rapine. The experience of the settlers during that period, as described by the Virginian annalist Doddridge, applies in all respects to Schuylkill County.

"I well remember as a boy the family were sometimes walcof at the dead of night by an express with a
report that the indians were at band. The express came
soltly to the door or back window, and by a gentle tapping walcof the family. This was easily done, as an habuusl fear made us ever watched and sensible to the slightest alarm. The whole family were instantly in motion.
My lather seized his gum, my mother waked and dressed
the children as well as she could, and, being myself the
oldest of the children, I had to take my share of the bucthens to be carried to the tort. " All this
was done with the utmost dispatch and the silence of
death."

The Assembly non stidlenty realized the fact that non-resistance, while beautiful in theory, was not so agreedable in practice, and in November, 1755, granted sixty thousand normals for the purpose of building forts and black-houses along the western and northern frontier and for the general defense of the Province.

It must be said to the credit of the Assembly that, when at length fully aroused to the exigences of the times, what they accomplished is truly wonderful. From 1754 to 1761, they granted for war purposes Five idendred Thomsand Pounds (\$500,000), organized a corps of troops has general service, a corps of wood rangers for service in the Province, and contributed recruits to the English reguments serving in America.

On February 2nd, 1756, the Governor informed the Council that he had just returned from a month's tour

into the frontier counties in order to put them into a position of defense, and to form a chain of forts and blockhouses all along the Kittatiny Hills (Blue Mountains) from the Delaware to the Maryland line. The Governor further stated in a letter to Washington that he had established east of the Susquehanna a line of forts about ten miles apart, the principal being Fort Henry, Fort Lebanon and Fort Allen, and had garrisoned them with from fifty to twenty men each. Later the garrisons were increased to from seventy-five to fifty men.

In addition to this, the authorities had already furnished the frontier counties with five hundred guns, twenty-three casks of powder, twenty-one of lead and two swivel guns.

All this time murder was rampant in Schuylkill County. After the massacre of Gnadenhutten, the savages left a blanket and a hat with a knife stuck through them on the stump of a tree, meaning in sign language: "This much have we done, and are able to do more." And they carried out their terrible threat to the letter.

It was the custom of the Indians to make sudden attacks when they were not expected, and, by the time that the alarm was given and the troops had reached the place, the savages had disappeared. This kept the frontier settlements in constant terror, sometimes even creating panics among the troops, as at Carlyle, April 5th, 1756, when a great panic among the people and the soldiers at Fort Patterson was caused by a few Indians having been seen near the fort, at which they fired a few shots.

In the meantime forts had been erected on both sides of the Blue Mountains north and south. On the south side, in Berks County proper, were Forts Henry, Northkill, and Everett; and on the north in Schuylkill, Forts Dietrich, Lebanon and Franklin.

These frontier forts of the French and Indian war were roughly built of wood. They generally consisted of a stockade and a ditch, with sometimes block-houses as bastions in addition. A few had swivel guns mounted on the stockades, but many were unprovided with artillery of any kind.

These forts, rude as they were, proved an ample pro-

into the frontier counties in order to put them into a position of defense, and to form a chain of forts and blockhouses all along the Kittating Hills (Blue Mountains) from the Delaware to the Maryland line. The Governor further stated in a letter to Washington that he had established east of the Susquehanna a line of forts about ten miles apart, the principal being Fort Henry, Fort Lebanon and Fort Allen, and had garrisoned them with from hing to twenty men each. Later the garrisons were increased to from seventy-few to fifty men.

In addition to this, the authorities had already furnished the fromine counties with five handred gons, twenty-three casics of pureder, twenty-one of lead and two swivel guns.

All this time murder was rampant, in Schnylkill County, After the managere of Gnadenliniten, the savages left a blanket and a har with a knife stuck through them on the stump of a tree, meaning in sign, languages: "This much have we done, and are able to do more." And they carried out their terrible threat to the letter.

It was the outlons of the Indians to make sudden attacks when they were not expected, and, by the time that
the alarm was given and the troops had reached the place,
the savages had disappeared. This kept the frontier setthe savages had disappeared. This kept the frontier setdements in constant terror, sometimes even creating panics among the troops, as at Carlyle, April 5th, 1756, when
a great panic among the people and the soldiers at Fort
Patterson was caused by a few Indians having been seen
near the-tort, at which they fired a few shots.

In the meantime forts had been erected on both sides of the Blue Mountains north and south. On the coults side, in Berks County proper, were Forts Henry, North-kill, and Everett; and on the north in Schnyllelli, Forts Dietrich, Lebanon and Franklin.

These frontier forts of the French and Indian war were roughly built of wood. They generally consisted of a stockade and a ditch, with sometimes block-houses, as bastions in addition. A few had swivel guns mounted on the stockades, but many were unprovided with artiflery of any kind.

These forts, rude as they were, proved an ample pro-

tection againt Indians, for the Indians, with the exception of individual courage, were totally destitute of all the qualifications of soldiers. Therefore, they could never undertake a siege. There is in fact only one instance of Indians besieging a fortified post for any length of time. That was the siege of Detroit in the war with Pontiac, and they failed entirely.

The forts were garrisoned by provincial troops. These troops consisted of:

First, those troops intended for general service. They comprised both infantry and cavalry, the infantry in regiments, the cavalry in troops attached to the different infantry regiments. The soldiers received their pay, uniforms, clothing, equipments, horses, &c., from the province; and the arms, ammunition, camp equipage, &c., from the crown.

Second, the Rangers intended for service on the frontier of the province. They were organized in companies, and were either armed by the Pennsylvania authorities, or furnished their own weapons; and they did good service, rough and undisciplined as they were, and Pennsylvania owes much to these forest warriors, the old Wood Rangers.

On April 14th, 1756, war was declared against the Delaware Indians by the Province of Pennsylvania, and shortly after the proclamation the authorities offered for every male Indian prisoner over twelve years one hundred and fifty (\$150), for his scalp one hundred and thirty dollars (\$130); for every female Indian prisoner over twelve years, one hundred and thirty dollars (\$130), for her scalp fifty dollars (\$50). The Delaware Indians were the savages that ravaged Schuylkill County during the war, making it the "Bloody Ground" of Pennsylvania.

The whole western frontier was now in a terrible condition, and Governor Morris informed the Council May 11th, 1756, that the westward counties were distressed by the cruel ravages of the Indians, having lost a great number of their fighting men, and that the remainder was driven from their homes.

It is almost impossible at this period to give a correct and comprehensive account of the massacres in this tection againt Indians, for the Indians, with the exception of individual courage, were totally destitute of all the qualifications of soldiers. Therefore, they could never undertake a siege. There is in fact only one instance of Indians besieging a fortified post for any length of lime. That was the siege of Detroit in the war with Pontiec, and they failed entirely.

The forth were garrisoned by provincial troops. These troops consisted of:

First, those troops infended for general service. They comprised both instanty and cavalry, the infantry in regrements, the estatry in troops attached to the different infantry regiments. The soldiers received 'their pay, uniforms, clothing, equipments, horses &c., from the province; and the arms, annumenton, camp equipage, &c., from the crown.

Second, the Rangers intended for service on the frontier of the province. They were organized in companies, and were either armed by the Fenneylvania authorities, or immished their own vicapous; and they did good service, rough and undisciplined as they were, and Fennsylvania owes much to these lorest warriors, the old Wood Kangers.

On April rath, 1950, war was declared against the Delaware Indians by the Province of Pennsylvania, and shortly after the proclamation the authorities offered for every male Indian prisoner over twelve years one hundred and fity (\$150), for his scalp one hundred and thirts datas (\$150); for every female Indian prisoner over twelve years, one hundred and thirty deliars (\$150), for her scalp fity dollars (\$50). The Delaware Indians were the saving ages that ravaged Schuylkill County during the war making it the "Bloody Ground" of Femes) issues.

The whole western frontier was new in a terrible condition, and Governor Morris informed the Council May 17th, 1756, that the westward countles were distressed by the cruel ravages of the Indians, having lost a great number of their fighting men, and that the remainder was driven from their homes.

It is almost impossible at this period to give a correct and comprehensive account of the massacres in this

county at the time of the French and Indian war. Many of them are barely mentioned in the records of that time; some are not mentioned at all; and many were probably never known. But there is no doubt that all through this war the people suffered the bitterness of death, and that this county was drenched in the blood of its inhabitants.

The constant strain on the minds of the settlers produced by an atmosphere of danger, caused at times paroxysms of terror, inducing them to abandon everything and fly to the nearest town, even when there were no Indians near. At other times it made them apathetic, refusing to make any effort in their own defense, to the great indig-

nation of the troops.

On July 30th, 1756, Governor Morris having received a document containing a formal declaration of war by England against the French, in which it was set forth that: "On account of the unwarranted proceedings of the French in the West Indies and North America, and usurpations and encroachments made by them upon our territories and the settlements of our subjects in those parts," a state of war existed between those two powers.

The said document was published at Easton by the Governor in the presence of the Council, officers of the Royal American Regiment, and the First Pennsylvania

Battalion.

All this time the garrisons along the Blue Mountains kept watch and ward, patroling the forests, tracking savages, and making short work when they found the red skins.

The Commandant at Fort Lebanon was a valiant Welshman, Captain Jacob Morgan, whose fame lasted long after he had left the scene of his exploits. He kept as keen a watch in his wooden castle as his countrymen had in earlier time for the Norman invaders.

During these trying times the people were much heartened and encouraged by their clergy. One of them was the valiant Bishop Spangenberg, who went fearlessly through the forests to attend to his duties, riding at headlong speed to escape ambuscades, which, indeed, saved his life, for the Indians said that they tried to kill him but could not, because "the Dutchers had big fat horses and rode like the Devil."

county at the time of the Franch and Indian war. Many of them are barely mentioned in the records of that time; some are not mentioned at all; and many were probably never known. But there is no doubt that all through this war the people suffered the bitterness of death, and that this county was dranched in the blood of its inhabitants.

The constant strain on the minds of the settlers produced by an attance, danger, caused at times paroxysms of terror, indusing them to abandon everything and fly to the nearest town, even when there were no Indians near. At other times it made them apathetic, refusing to make any effort in their own defense, to the great indigention of the treatment of the trea

lion of the troops.

On July 30th, 1750. Governor Morris having received a document containing a formal declaration of war by England against the French, in which it was set forth that: "On account of the unwarranted proceedings of the French in the West Indies and North America, and usurpations and encroaciments made by them upon our territories and the settlements of our subjects in those parts," a state of war existed between those two powers.

The said document was published at Easton by the Governor in the presence of the Council, officers of the Royal American Regiment, and the First Pennsylvania

Battalion

All this time the garrisons along the Blue Mountains kept watch and ward, patroling the forests, tracking savages, and making short work when they found the red skins.

The Commandant at Fort Lebanon was a validate Weishman, Captain Jacob Morgan, whose lame lasted long after he had left the scene of his exploits. He kept as keen a watch in his wooden castle as his countryment had in earlier time for the Norman invaders.

During these trying times the people were much beartened and encouraged by their clargy. One of them was the valiant filshop Spangenberg, who went fearlessly through the forests to attend to his duties, riding at headlong speed to escape ambuscades, which, indeed, saved his life, for the Indians said that they tried to fell him but could not, because "the Dutchers had hig fat horses and rode files the Devil."

Another warlike parson was the Rev. John Elder, of Paxtang. He was an officer in the service of the province, and was authorized in 1763 with some others to raise a regiment of seven hundred men. At the close of his military career, he received the following commendation from John Penn: "I return you thanks for the good services you have performed and for the care and prudence with which you have conducted your military command from the beginning."

The war had gone on for several years with variable fortune to the English, when, on August 9th, 1757, a terrible disaster took place, the fall of Fort William Henry in the Province of New York. This event is thus stated in a letter of John Watts, of New York, to Mr. Allen in Philadelphia.

"Fort William Henry surrendered on the 9th instant, after a vigorous defense, having expended all their ammunition and split their largest cannon and mortars in quick firing. The forms of capitulation were that the garrison should march out with all the honors of war (that is with their arms, drums and colors), and that they would not bear arms against the French in America for eighteen months. After the articles of capitulation were signed and the enemy admitted into the fort, our people were told they must leave their guns behind them, and they were accordingly escorted unarmed by a French guard about a mile from the fort, and there left to the mercy of a large body of Indians, who scalped and slaughtered all they could. Out of eighty women and children, but ten escaped."

How this misfortune was regarded in Pennsylvania is expressed in a letter of Edward Shippen, of Philadelphia:

"We hope Gen. Webb has not suffered himself to be taken. Should that be the case, we have lost an able general, and the only train of artillery left in North America.

\* \* \* \* \* Where the victorious army will stop, we know not, not short of Albany certainly, perhaps New York. To complete our misfortunes, there is news of sixteen sail of French line of battleships in Louisburg, expecting the arrival of my Lord (London), well prepared, no doubt, to receive him. Should he be destroyed, I am afraid America is gone."

Another wurlike person was the Rev. John Elder, of Paxtang. He was an officer in the service of the province, and was authorized in 1703 with some others to rane a regiment of seven hundred men. At the close of his military carren, he received the following commendation from John Penn: "I return you thanks for the good services you have performed and for the care and prediction with which you have conducted your military command from the beginning."

The war had gone on for several years with varies ble fortune to the English, when, on August oth, 1757, a terrible disaster took place, the fall of Fort William Height in the Province of New York. This event is thus stated in a letter of John Watts, of New York, to Mr. Allen in Philadelphia.

after a vigorous defense, having expended all their autumnition and split their largest cannon and mortars in quesk
firing. The forms of capitulation were that the garrison
should march out with all the honors of war (that is with
should march out with all the honors of war (that is with
their arms, drams and colors), and that they would not hear
arms against the French in America for eighteen months,
After the articles of capitulation were signed and the
enemy admitted into the fort, our people were told they
must leave their guns behind them, and they were accordingly excorted macrosed by a French guard about a mile
from the fort, and there left to the mercy of a large body
of Indians, who acabed and slaughtered all they could
Out of cighty women and children, but ten escaped."

From this mistortane was regarded in Pennisylvania is expressed in a letter of Edward Shippen, of Philadelphia; "We hope Gen. Webb has not suffered himself to be

taken. Should that he the case, we have lost an able general, and the only train of artillery left in North America.

Where the victorious army will stop, we know not, not short of Albany certainly, perhans New York. To complete our misfortunes, there is nows of sixteen sail of French line of battleships in Louisburg, expecting the arrival of my Lord (London), well prepared, no doubt, to receive him. Should be destroyed, I am afraid America is come.

The fall of Fort William Henry, however, proved to be the turning point of the war. After this, victory after victory crowned the British armies, culminating in the fall of Quebec, September 17th, 1759.

The magnificent empire of New France, that had cost so many years of labor, privation and bloodshed, vanished forever in the smoke of battle on the heights of Abram, and Wolf might well say: "I die happy," for he had given the empire of the west to England.

In the meantime, the depredations of the savages continued in Schuylkill County, and in fact did not cease until the close of the Revolution. After that the Indians continued to come to this region now and then, and at times visited the graves of departed warriors to perform ceremonies over their sepulchres.

Finally, the last Indian in this county, known as Big Jack, and living near Pottsville, about the beginning of the last century, suddenly disappeared, and henceforth the red men were only a tradition.

Around this period of the history of this county cluster legend and romance. Like the Arthurian tales, all founded on fact, some no doubt correct in every detail; others altered by lapse of time and oral transmission.

One of these tales is the romantic story of the murder of John Fincher and the abduction and rescue of his wife; while others relate to the adventures of the celebrated Paul Heim, the Michael Scot of Schuylkill County.

A large number of these tales have been lost, and it is to be hoped that every effort will be made to preserve those that remain, for they stand in relation to this county, the same as the Tales of the Round Table do to England. The fall of Fort William Henry, however, proved to be the turning point of the war. After this victory after victory crowned the British armies, culminating in the fall of Quebec, September 17th, 1750.

The magnificent empire of New France, that had cost so many years of labor, privation and bloodshed vanished forever in the anoke of battle on the heights of thezas, and Wolf might well any: "I die happy," for he had given the empire of the west to England.

In the meantime, the depredations of the savaces continued in Schwileil County, and in last did not cease until the close of the Revolution. After that the Indians continued to come to this region now and then, and at times visited the graves of departed warriors to perform corremonles over their sepuichnes.

Finally, the last Indian in this county, known as Big Jack, and living near Pottsville, about the begraping of the last century, auddenly disappeared, and hencelorth the red men were only a tradition.

Acound this period of the history of this county clarater legend and romance. Like the Arthurian tales, all founded on fact, some no doubt correct in every details others aftered by lapse of time and oral transmission.

One of these tales is the romantic story of the murder of John Fincher and the abduction and rescue of his wife; while others relate to the advantures of the celebrated Paul Heim, the Michael Scar of Schnylkill County.

A large number of these tales have been lost, and it is to be hoped that every effort will be made to preserve those that remain; for they stand in relation to this counts, the same as the Tales of the Round Table do to England

### The History of the Public Schools of Pottsville.

Read Before the Historical Society by W. G. WELLS, Esq., March 25, 1908.

The history of the public schools of Pottsville can be properly understood only by giving first a sketch of the progress of education in the town to the time of the adoption of the free school system, in the year 1834. Prior to that date, education was supplied by private schools, and during a period of more than twenty years many schools of this character, some with extended courses of study, flourished in Pottsville.

While it is not within the province of this paper to enter into a minute review of those early private schools, a few of the more important ones will be considered.

The first school that was established in the community was at a place now far removed from the center of the town,—a place which would be probably the last one thought of as the former location of a school for the people of Pottsville. An early historian has recorded that "about the year 1811 the people where Pottsville now is and those of Brown's Farm, Flowery Fields, Bull's Head, and Minersville met and chose a place northeast of the shoe factory, near where Colonel Hyde now lives, as a place for a church. In this log church, known as the 'Repp Church' and afterwards as the Dutch Church, the first school was taught in the German language. But little is known of the school or the teachers, except that the first teacher was an old soldier, who had served in the German cavalry and was expert in fencing with the ferrule." This old building stood on what is now Mill Creek Avenue, a short distance northwest from Agricultural Park.

The site of the next school of Pottsville was at the

## The History of the Public Schools of Pottsville.

Read Delene the Historical Society by W. G. WILLE, CSQ., Yorch 25, 1906.

The history of the public schools of Pottsville can be properly understood only by giving first a sketch of the grogress of colocation in the town to the time of the adoption of the irea school system, in the year 1834, Prior to that date, education was supplied by private schools, and during a period of more than twenty years many schools of this character, some with extended courses of study, flourished in Pottsville.

While it is not within the province of this paper to center into a minute review of those early private achools, a few of the more important ones will be considered.

The first school that was established in the community was at a place now far removed from the center of the town,—a place which would be probably the last one thought of as the former location of a school for the people of Pottsville. An early historian has recorded that "about the year 1311 the people where Pottsville now is and those of Brown's Farm. Plowery Fields, Bull's Head, and those of Brown's Farm. Plowery Fields, Bull's Head, and Minersville met and chose a place northeast of the school, near, where Colonel Hyde new lives, as a place for a church. In this log church, known as the place for a church and afterwards as the Dutch Church the first school was taught in the German language. But he first teacher was an old soldier, who had served in the first teacher was an old soldier, who had served in the ferman cavalry and was expert in fencing with the ferman. This old building stood on what is now Mill fersule." This old building stood on what is now Mill Creek Avenue, a short distance northwest from Agricultural Park.

The site of the next school of Pottsville was at the

other extremity of the town, on the island formerly occupied by the Pioneer Furnaces. This had been also the site of the furnace and forge of John Pott, the founder of the town; and as the iron industry developed, there grew up in this locality quite a large settlement of workmen employed by Mr. Pott, as well as of other residents. It was, therefore, the natural place for a school, and one was established there in 1818, and was taught by John Hoff, an Irishman. He remained there only until 1819, when he began to teach in the school house which was built that year on the site of the present Grammar School building on North Centre Street. This was the first building, intended to be used for a school, that was erected within the Borough of Pottsville. It was built by John Strauch, who testified in Court, May 12, 1859, as follows: "I am going hard on sixty-eight years of age; have lived here since 1815; I built the old log school house on the lot in question; think it was 1819; it was at John Pott, Ir.'s, direction; it was occupied as a school house afterwards: it was built for a school house."

For the next seven years, it is related, that the names of the teachers in this old log school house were John Randolph, John Gray, John Downing, Joseph S. Silver, Charles Loeser and John Porter. About 1827 Silas Hough began to teach in the log school house and continued to teach in this and in other buildings for a period of more than thirty years. He was known as a good teacher, but a strict disciplinarian.

John Porter, one of those mentioned as teachers in the old log school house on Centre Street, continued to teach private school until 1836, when he was elected a teacher in the public schools. In 1831 he moved his school to his residence in a stone building at the corner of Fourth and Schuylkill Ave. This building still stands. On March 23, 1838, this school was advertised as follows: "Seminary.—The public are respectfully informed that the subscriber intends to continue his English and mathematical school, at his residence, on Schuylkill Avenue. Mrs. Porter will instruct the female department in plain and ornamental needle work. Terms from \$2.50 to \$3.50 per quarter of twelve weeks. John Porter."

other extremity of the town, on the island formerly occurpled by the Proneer Furnaces. This had been also the
site of the impace and forge of John Port, the founder of
the rown; and as the iron industry developed, there grew
the rown; and as the iron industry developed, there grew
up in this locality quite a large settlement of workmen
employed by Mr. Port, as well as of other residents. It
was, therefore, the natural place for a school, and one
was established there in 1818, and was taught by John
thoff, an Irishman, the remained there only until 1810,
when he began to tenen in the school house which was
building on North Centre Street. This was the first
building, intended to be used for a school, that was erected within the Borough of Pottsville. It was built by
John Stranch, who tenthed in Court, May 12, 1859, as
John Stranch, who tenthed in Court, May 12, 1859, as
have lived here since 1815; I built the old log school
house on the lot in question, think it was 1810; it was at
John Pott, Jr.3, direction; it was occupied as a school
house afterwards; it was built for a school house."

For the next seven years, it is related, that the hames of the teachers in this old log school house were John Randolph, John Gray, John Downing, Joseph S. Silver, Charles Loeser and John Porter. About 1827 Silver, Hough began to teach in the log school house and continued to teach in this and in other buildings for a period of more than thirty years. He was known as a good teacher, but a strict disciplinarian.

John Porter, one of those mentioned as teachers in the old log school house on Centre Street, continued to teach private school until 1830, when he was elected a teacher in the public schools. In 1831 he moved his school to his residence in a stone building at the corner of Fourth and Schuylkill Ave. This building still stands. On March 23, 1838, this school was advertised as Johows: "Seminary—The public are respectfully informed hows: "Seminary—The public are respectfully informed that the subscriber intends to continue his English and mathematical school, at his residence, on Schuylkill Avenue. Mrs. Porter will instruct the tentale department in plain and organization weeks, John Porter,"

In passing, the school of Mr. John Sanderson may be mentioned. Mr. Sanderson came to Pottsville in 1831 and opened a school for instruction in the higher branches in a stone house located where the Penn Hall Hotel now stands. This school continued for three years, when, Mr. Sanderson's health failing, he was obliged to discontinue teaching.

We now come to the consideration of the largest and most important educational institution of the early days of Pottsville-The Pottsville Institute. It was opened on Monday, Sept. 24th, 1832, with A. A. Wood, a graduate of Amherst College, as principal. The course of study extended through three years. In the first or primary year were taught the elementary branches which were to lead to higher education as geography, general principles of etymology, intellectual arithmetic, and history of the United States. In second or Junior Year, English grammar, geometry, declamation and composition, &c., were taught. In the third or Senior Year, French and algebra, natural philosophy, Greek and Latin and even Hebrew were included in the course of instruction. "The object of the proprietors of this institution," as stated in the prospectus, "is to secure to the people of this vicinity the means of a complete and thorough English education,-to fit young men for the business of active life, for the counting room and college." The Institute was first held in the old Arcade Building at the northeast corner of Centre and East Norwegian Streets, lately known as Haeseler's Corner. In 1833 a brick building, 35 by 40 feet, was constructed on West Norwegian Street, near the corner of Fifth Street, in which the sessions of the Institute were subsequently held. The names of the principals of this school until 1847 were: A. A. Wood, Thomas Hervey, C. Holtzer, Chas. W. Pitman, who subsequently became Sheriff of Schuvlkill County; James A. Innes, A. B., Mr. Sanderson and Elias Schneider. The school succeeded to such an extent that three assistant teachers were employed. In 1847 the school was kept in the Quaker Meeting House at the present site of St. John's Parochial School, 10th and Howard Avenue.

At this time also appeared the following notice:

In passing, the school of Mr. John Sanderson may be mentioned. Mr. Sanderson come to Poinsville in 1831 and opened a school for instruction in the higher branches in a stone house located where the Penn Hall Hotel now stands. This school continued for three years, when, Mr. Sanderson's health failing, he was obliged to discontinue teaching.

At this time also appeared the following notice:

"Academy.—A number of our citizens are erecting a fine building near the Quaker Meeting House, to be used as an Academy under the superintendence of Mr. Schneider, whose school gives universal satisfaction. It will be 50 by 60 feet, and cost about \$5,000."

Here the name is changed for the first time from the Institute to the Pottsville Academy. The new building is the one which now belongs to the Estate of Henry C. Russel, deceased, situated at the corner of Ninth and Howard Avenue.

Two years later the following were employed as instructors: Elias Schneider, A. B., principal and teacher of Ancient Languages; Daniel Kirkwood, teacher of Mathematics; Christopher Little, A. M., teacher of Modern Science; Charles E. Schmid, teacher of History and Geography; Rev. Lewis Angele, teacher of Modern Languages; Theodore Irish, teacher of Penmanship. Lectures were delivered also on scientific subjects."

On April 5, 1851, Mr. Schneider, having been elected Superintendent of the public schools of Pottsville, Daniel Kirkwood took charge of the Academy. About four months later Mr. Kirkwood was elected to fill the chair of mathematics and astronomy in Delaware College, and the Academy was committed to the charge of Prof. Angele. On Sept. 3d, 1853, A. P. Spinney became principal of the Academy and taught for about a year. This ended the history of the Academy.

Thus it will be seen that the most important school of the early history of Pottsville, The Pottsville Institute, and its successor, The Pottsville Academy, extended through a period of twenty-two years and gave opportunity to the young people of the town of acquiring a good education. The course including instruction in the common English branches and in the scientific knowldege of the time, as well as the ancient classical languages, the Latin and the Greek, with some instruction also in the Hebrew, thus preparing the scholar either for practical life or for continuing his education further in the advanced institutions of the land.

About this time a public High School was established, and the Academy, being no longer needed, was never re-

"Academy.—A number of our cilisens are erecting a fine building near the Quarter Meeting House, to be used as an Academy under the superintendence of Mr. Schuester, whose school gives universal satisfaction. It will be 50 by 60 feet, and cost about \$5,000."

Here the name is changed for the first time from the Institute to the Pottsville Academy. The new building as the one which now belongs to the Estate of Henry C. Russel, deceased, situated at the corner of Ninth and Howard Avenue.

Two years later the following were employed as instructora: Elias Schmeider, A. B., principal, and teacher of Ancient Languages; Daniel Kirkwood, teacher of Mathematics; Christopher Little, A. M., teacher of Modern Science; Charles E. Schmid, teacher of History and Geography; Rev. Lewis Angele, teacher of Modern Languages; Theodore Irish, teacher of Penmanship. Lectures were delivered also on scientific subjects."

On April 5, 1851, Mr. Schneider, having been elected Superintendent of the public schools of Pettsville, Daniel Kirkwood took charge of the Academy. About four months later Mr. Kirkwood was elected to fill the chair of mathematics and astronomy in Delaware College, and the Academy was committed to the charge of Prof. Angele. On Sept. 3d, 1853, A. P. Spinney became principal of the Academy and taught for about a year. This ended the history of the Academy,

Thus it will be seen that the most important school of the early history of Pottsville, The Pottsville Institute, and its successor. The Pottsville Academy, extended through a period of twenty-two years and gave opportunity to the young people of the town of acquiring a good aducation. The course including instruction in the common lingish branches and in the scientific knowldege of the time, as well as the ancient classical languages, the Latin and the Greek, with some instruction also in the Hebrew, thus preparing the scholar either for practical life or for continuing his education in the advanced institutions of the land.

About this time a public High School was established, and the Academy, being no longer needed, was never ,re-

vived. Those seeking higher education could then obtain it in the schools provided by the State. From that time the popularity of the public schools began to increase, although they were then frequently called "the schools of the poor."

For a number of years after the adoption of the public school system in Pottsville, the private schools retained a large share of patronage, owing chiefly to the fact that the public schools were despised by the more prosperous portion of the community as being considered schools for the common people; and also for the reason that in their earlier history the public schools did not teach the higher branches of a liberal education.

While space forbids us to give an account of all of the private schools, yet three more, at least, attained such success and were so well known, that they deserve special mention.

On Monday, April 3, 1843, Miss Marcia Allen opened a female seminary, announcing that "Instruction will be given in those branches usually taught in New England." This school was first held in the building of Mr. Wolff, corner of Third and Market Streets; then, for a time in the Universalist Church on Second Street, between Norwegian and Market Streets; then in the basement of the First Presbyterian Church on Mahantongo Street. Here Miss F. A. Ayer, afterwards Mrs. Hammekin, was the assistant teacher in the school. The school was subsequently located on the east side of Centre Street and south of Mahantongo Street; then, for twenty years in the Thompson Building, corner of Second and Market Streets, on the present site of the Baird Building. Miss Allen continued her school for a period of twenty-eight years, until 1871. It was a school of high grade, and supplied an education for the girls of that day similar to that furnished for the boys by the Pottsville Institute. Miss Allen's name is always referred to, by those who knew her, with great respect and veneration for her ability and thoroughness as a teacher.

Miss Annette Strauch started a school in 1849 in what is now Dr. Halberstadt's office on Market Street, between Third and Fourth Streets. Thence the school was re-

vived. Those seeking higher education could then obtain it in the schools provided by the State. From that thme the popularity of the public schools began to increase, although they were then frequently called "the schools of the poor."

For a number of years after the adoption of the public school system in Pottsville, the private schools retained a large share of patronage, owing chiefly to the fact that the public schools were despised by the more prosperous pertion of the community as being considered schools for the common people; and also for the reason that in their earlier history the public schools did not teach the higher branches of a liberal education.

While space forbids us to give an account of all of the private schools, yet three more, at least, attained such success and were so well known, that they deserve special mention.

On Monday, April 3, 1843, Miss Marcia Allen opened a female seminary, amouncing that "Instruction will be given in those branches usually taught in New England."
This school was first held in the building of Mr. Welff. This school was first held in the building of Mr. Welff. Corner of Third and Market Streets; then, for a time in the Liniversalist Church on Second Street, between Norwegian and Market Streets; then in the basement of the Eirst Presbyterian Church on Mahamonga Street. Here Miss E. A. Ayer, afterwards Mrs. Hammekin, was the assistant teacher in the school. The school was subsequently located on the east side of Centre Street and south of Mahamongo Street; then, for twenty years in the Thompson tongo Street; then, for twenty years in the Thompson Building, corner of Second and Market Streets, on the Pottsville Baird Building. Miss Allen's ontinued for the girls of that day similar to that furnished for the for the girls of that day similar to that furnished for the boys by the Pottsville Institute. Miss Allen's name is alloys by the Pottsville Institute. Miss Allen's name is alloys by the Pottsville Institute. Miss Allen's name is alloys by the Pottsville Institute. Miss Allen's name is alloys or the Pottsville Institute. Miss Allen's name is alloys or the Pottsville Institute. Miss Allen's name is alloys or the Pottsville Institute. Miss Allen's name is alloyed and veneration for her ability and thoroughness as a teacher.

Miss Annette Stranch started a school in 1349 in what is now Dr. Halberstadt's piñce on Market Street, between Third and Fourth Streets. Thence the school was re-

moved to the Good Intent Engine House on Fifth Street; thence to the English Lutheran Church; thence to the lecture room of the Evangelical Church. She taught twenty-four years, always had a full school, and was respected and liked by her pupils.

In the fall of 1849 the Rev. A. Pryor, at the solicitation of a number of citizens of Pottsville, resigned a charge in Manayunk and came to this town to open a school for young ladies. The school was first held in a large room on Second Street between Market and Norwegian Streets until the next year, when it was removed to Mr. Pryor's private dwelling on Market Square, where he employed two assistants. The school was very successful, and remunerative to the principal. While the number of scholars was limited to fifty, the school was always full. During this time Mr. Pryor had charge of St. James' Church, Schuylkill Haven.

After five years of arudous work as a teacher and minister of the Gospel, Mr. Pryor's health failed and he gave up his school and confined his labors to the Church.

This account ends our consideration of the private schools of the early years of Pottsville. From the character of the schools mentioned it is evident that the youth of Pottsville, to the year 1834, the time of the adoption of the public school system, and for twenty years subsequently, could receive an education that qualified them for any walk in life and that gave those desiring it preparation for broader and more advanced mental attainments. While this was all true, yet these privileges and advantages of education only applied to the more favored famihes of the town. There was always the distinction maintained between the rich and the poor. It was the mission of the State, however, to bridge over this chasm, which, here and under similar conditions throughout the Commonwealth, necessarily was threatening to become wider and wider as time advanced, and give the advantages of education to the rich and the poor alike. The State recognized the principle that our institutions, both political and moral, could rest permanently and securely only on the foundation of the general education and the progressive intelligence of the whole body of the people,—the rich

moved to the Good Intent Engine House on Fifth Street; thence to the English Lutheran Church; thence to the lecture room of the Evangelical Church. She taught twenty-lour years, always had a full school, and was respected and liked by her pupils.

In the fall of 1849 the Rev. A. Fryor, at the solicitation of a number of citizens of Portsville, resigned a charge
in Manayunk and came to this town to open a school for
young ladies. The school was first held in a large room
on Second Street between Market and Norwegian Streets
until the next year, when it was removed to Mr. Pryor's
private dwelling on Market Square, where he employed
two assistants. The school was very successful, and remunerative to the procipal. While the number of scholars was limited to fifty, the school was always hill. During this time Mr. Pryor had charge of Sr. James' Church,
ung this time Mr. Pryor had charge of Sr. James' Church,

After five years of arudous work as a teacher and minister of the Gospel, Mr. Peyor's health failed and he gave up his school and confined his labors to the Church.

This account ends our consideration of the private schools of the early years of Pottsville. From the character of the schools mentioned it is evident that the youth of Pottsville, to the year 1833, the time of the adoption of the public school system, and for twenty years subsequently, could receive an education that qualified them for any walk in life and that gave those desiring it preparation for broader and more advanced mental attainments. While this was all true, yet these privileges and advantages of education only applied to the more favored families of the town. There was always the distinction maintained between the rich and the poor. It was the mission of the State, however, to bridge over this chasm which here and under similar conditions throughout the Commonwealth, necessarily was threatening to become wider monwealth, necessarily was threatening to become wider and under similar conditions throughout the Commonwealth, necessarily was threatening to become wider and moral, could rest permanently and securely only on and moral, could rest permanently and securely only on the foundation of the general education and the progressive intelligence of the whole body of the people—the fiels in the foundation of the whole body of the people—the fiels in the field of the people—the field field

and also the poor,—and the female as well as the male citizens of the Commonwealth.

The year 1834 was marked by the practical adoption of this great policy on the part of the State of Pennsylvania. There had previously been many expressions of sentiment, even in the fundamental law of the State, in favor of general education. The first Constitution of the State, that of 1776, adopted in the same year in which the Declaration of Independence was proclaimed, provided that a "school or schools shall be established in every county." The next Constitution adopted by the State, that of 1790, declared that the Legislature "shall provide by law for the establishment of schools throughout the State in such manner that the poor may be taught gratis." This principle is stated more strongly in the Constitution of 1838 as follows: "The Legislature shall, as soon as conveniently may be, provide by law, for the establishment of schools throughout the State in such manner that the poor may be taught gratis" Then, too, in the last, adopted in 1873, the subject of general education is more positively urged upon the consideration of the Legislature in the followng language: "The General Assembly shall provide for the maintenance and support of a thorough and efficient system of public schools, wherein all the children of this Commonwealth' above the age of six years may be educated, and shall appropriate at least one million dollars each year for that purpose." Thus we see that from the beginning of the government in 1776 to 1873, this subject of general or public education has had a prominent place in the constitutional or organic law of the State. This law contains but few positive enactments in regard to matters of legislation; its office being chiefly advisory and directory to the Legislature.

Although possessed of the power from the foundation of the State, the Legislature did not pass a general and effective measure on the subject of public education until 1834. This law had its origin seven years previously, in 1827, when a society was formed in Philadelphia for the advancement of education in the State. This society entered into correspondence with prominent citizens in all the counties of the State to collect statistics

and also the poor, and the female as well as the male distances of the Commonwealth.

Although possessed of the power from the foundation of the State, the Legislature did not pass a general and effective measure on the subject of public education until 1834. This law had its origin seven years previously, in 1827, when a society was larmed in Philadelphia for the advancement of education in the State. This society entered into correspondence with prantment citizens in all the counties of the State to collect statestes and to inaugurate a uniform system of furthering the cause of public education.

In connection with this movement for general free education there was passed on 25th March, 1831, a law requiring a tax of one mill to be levied on all assessable property throughout the State, which tax was to be collected by the counties and paid by the County Treasurer to the Auditor General of the State. The amount thus received was credited to the school fund until this appropriation in the course of years would be such a sum which, at the rate of 5 per cent., would vield annually the sum of \$100,000. This amount was to be applied each year to the support of the public schools of the State. Just one week later, on April 2nd, 1831, the Legislature passed another law on this subject, adding another source of revenue to the school fund. This was the income the State received from the sale of the public lands. How suitable and appropriate was this disposition of the funds accruing to the State from this source. As the permanent property of the State, the unseated land passed from the control of the Legislature for all time, the proceeds were put to that use which promised to be for the greatest and most lasting benefit of the State,—the education of the youth of the Commonwealth; and it is recorded to the honor of Schuylkill County that this law was proposed in the Legislature by the Hon, Wm. Audenreid, of McKeansburg, the Senator from the district consisting of Berks and Schuylkill Counties.

This school fund, derived from these two sources, the one mill tax and the proceeds from the sale of the public lands, continued to grow for a period of three years, or until the first day of April, 1834, when was passed a law entitled "An Act to Establish a General System of Education by Common Schools." The preamble to that law reads as follows:

"WHEREAS, It is enjoined by the constitution, as a solemn duty which cannot be neglected without a disregard of the moral and public safety of the people; AND WHEREAS, the fund for common school purposes under the Act of the second of April, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-one, will, on the fourth of April next, amount to

and to inaugurate a uniform system of furthering the cause of public education.

This school fund, derived from these two sources, the one mill tax and the proceeds from the sale of the public lands, continued to grow for a period of three years, or until the first day of April, 1834, when was passed a law entitled "An Act to Establish a General System of Education by Common Schools." The preamble to that law reads as follows:

"WHEREAS, It is enjoined by the constitution, as a solemn duty which cannot be neglected without a disregard of the moral and public safety of the people; AND WHEREAS, the fund for common school purposes under the Act of the second of April, one thousand eight bundred and thirty-one, will, on the fourth of April next, amount to

the sum of \$546,563.72 and will soon reach the sum of \$2,000,000, when it will produce at 5 per cent. an interest of \$100,000, which by said Act is to be paid for the support of the common schools; AND WHEREAS, provisions should be made by law for the distribution of the benefits of this fund to the people of the respective counties of the Commonmealth; therefore,

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania in General Assembly met, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same,

That the City and County of Philadelphia, and every other county in this Commonwealth, shall each form a school division and that every ward, township and borough within the several school divisions, shall each form a school district, &c."

The Act then proceeds to prescribe that six School Directors shall be elected for each school district, consisting of a Borough or a Township. The Directors shall then meet within ten days after their election and choose one delegate to meet with the delegates from other districts and the County Commissioners, on the first Tuesday of November, 1834. These conventions shall decide by districts whether they will levy a school tax in addition to the money appropriated by the State. The people may increase the sum so determined upon in a meeting held in the respective districts within twenty days or at such time as shall be determined upon by the convention of delegates.

Manual training in the useful branches of the mechanical arts and where practicable, in agricultural pursuits, was permitted. The Court of Quarter Sessions was authorized to appoint two Inspectors of Schools for each district. The Inspectors were to visit the schools once in every three months, to inquire into the learning, moral character and ability of the teachers. They were also to conduct the examination of the teachers, and no certificate was to be given to a teacher unless "he or she be found qualified to teach reading, writing and arithmetic."

There was also appropriated by this Act \$75,000 to

the sum of \$546,563,72 and will soon reach the sum of \$5400,000, when it will produce at 5 per cent an interest of \$100,000, which by said Act is to be paid for the support of the common achools; AND WHEREAS, provisions should be made by law for the distribution of the lengths of this fand to the people of the respective counters of the Commonments; therefore,

He it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania in General Assembly met, and it is hereby enacted by the authority of the same.

That the City and County of Philadelphia, and every other county in this Commonwealth, shall each lown a school division and that every ward, township and beau county within the several school divisions, shall each form a school district, &c."

The Act then proceeds to prescribe that six School Directors shall be elected for each school district, consisting of a Borough or a Township. The Directors shall then meet within ten days after their election and choose one delegate to meet with the delegates from other districts and the County Commissioners, on the first Therday of November, 1834. These conventions shall decide by the tricts whether they will lexy a school tax in addition to the money appropriated by the State. The people may increase the sum so determined upon in a meeting held in the respective districts within twenty days or at such time as shall be determined upon by the convention of delegates.

Manual training in the useful branches of the mechanical arts and where practicable, in agricultural persuits, was permitted. The Court of Quarter Sessions was authorized to appoint two Inspectors of Schools for each district. The Inspectors were to visit the schools once in every three months, to inquire into the learning, moral character and ability of the teachers. They were also to conduct the examination of the teachers, and no certificate was to be given to a teacher unless he or she be found qualified to teach resulting, writing and arithmetic."

There was also appropriated by this Act \$75,000 to

the public schools for the year 1835 and \$100,000 annually thereafter as soon as this amount was yielded by the rapidly accumulating school fund of the State. This is an outline of the Act of 1834,—the foundation of the common school system of Pennsylvania. While its provisions were apparently wise and appropriate at the beginning of the system, some proved to be inadequate as time advanced and were changed to suit the varying conditions and requirements of general education throughout the State.

In pursuance of the Act of April 1st, 1834, the following notice was published in Pottsville on Aug. 30th of that year: "A meeting of the citizens of Pottsville will be held on Monday evening next at eight o'clock at William Mortimer's Hotel, to take measures preparatory to the election of School Directors under the Act of last session to establish a general system of education by common schools.

(Signed) Pro Bono Publico."

On Sept. 19th, 1834, an election for the six School Directors required by the Act was held at the house of George Strouse in the Borough of Pottsville, and the following citizens were chosen: Enos Chichester, Benjamin Spayd, Joseph George, Joseph Lyon, Joseph Thomas, and F. B. Nichols. Of these Directors Joseph Thomas was chosen President, and Joseph Lyon, Secretary. In further compliance with the Act then in force, a meeting was held on Nov. 4th, 1834, for the school division of Schuylkill County at the Court House in Orwigsburg, composed of one delegate from every school district of the county, with the County Commissioners.

The proceedings were directed by John Bannan, who was State's Attorney for the county, also Attorney for the County Commissioners, as well as delegate for the School District of Orwigsburg. At this meeting only four school districts accepted the Act of 1834, viz: Pottsville, Orwigs-

burg, Schuylkill and Norwegian Districts.

At this time Pottsville had about 500 resident taxaable inhabitants and 827 children of school age. Within the twenty days prescribed by the Act, viz., on Nov. 22nd, 1834, a meeting of the people was held at the house of George Strouse to advance the plans for establishing the public schools in the borough. Andrew Russel was made chairman. At this meeting it was resolved "that the

the public schools for the year 1835 and \$100,000 annually thereafter as soon as this amount was yielded by the rapidly accumulating school first of the State. This is an outline of the Act of 1834,—the foundation of the common school system of Prinsylvania. While its provisions were apparently wise and appropriate at the beginning of the system, some proved to be inadequate as time advanced and were changed to suit the varying conditions and requirements of general education throughout the State,

In pursuance of the Act of April 1st, 1834, the following notice was published in Pousville on Aug. 30th of that year: "A meeting of the citizens of Potsville will be held on Monday evening next at eight o'clock at William Mortimer's Hotel, to take measures preparatory to the election of School Directors under the Act of last session to establish a general system of education by common schools.

(Sugned) Pas Bons Publico.

On Sept. 16th, 1844, an election for the arc School Effectors required by the Act was held at the house of George Strouse in the Borough of Pottsville, and the following citizens were chosen: Eros Cinchester, Benjamin Spayd, Joseph George, Joseph Lyon, Joseph Thomas, and F. B. Nichols. Of these Directors Joseph Thomas was chosen Fresident, and Joseph Lyon, Secretary. In intrhese compliance with the Act then in force, a meeting was held on Nov. 4th, 1844, for the school division of Schuylloll County at the Court House in Orwigsburg, composed of context from every school district of the county, with one delegate from every school district of the county, with the County Commissioners.

The proceedings were directed by John Hannan, who was State's Attorney for the county, also Attorney for the County County Countiesioners, as well as delegate for the School District of Orwigsburg. At this meeting only lour school districts accepted the Act of 1834, viz: Pottsville, Orwigs-

burg. Schuylkill and Norwegian Districts.

At this time Portsville had about 500 resident taxaable inhabitants and 827 children of school age. Within
the twenty days prescribed by the Act, vix., on Nov. 22nd,
1834, a meeting of the people was held at the house of
George Strouse to advance the plans for establishing the
public schools in the borough. Andrew Russel was made
chairman. At this meeting it was resolved "that the

people of the school district of the Borough of Pottsville raise for the year 1835 the sum of \$1,700, in addition to the \$300 which was due from the State." In the following month, Dec. 15th, a committee of the Board of School Directors reported the following schedule of yearly salaries for the teachers of the public schools: Principal of the highest grade, \$500; first assistant, \$300; principal female teacher, \$250; her assistant, \$200. It is always interesting to note from what beginnings the present conditions of life have grown. It may be presumed that the taxpayers and the School Boards would, at times, like to return to primitive conditions in respect to salaries; but it can also be assumed that the teachers of the present day would strenuously object to the change. In fact, on April 8th, 1836, David Duncan was employed at a salary of \$320 per annum, and on May 13th following Sophia Utley and May Whipple, each at an annual salary of \$200.

On May 20th, 1836, it was resolved by the Board of School Directors, "that the schools of the borough should be designated as follows: Second Story of Friends' Meeting House on Sharp Mountain shall be known as School No. 1 and the lower story of same as School No. 2; that at the corner of Mahantongo and Centre Streets as No. 3; the Old Log House as No. 4, and Strouse's House as No. 5."

By the Act of 13th June, 1836, some alterations and improvements were made to the law of 1834, which required its repeal and the substitution of the Act of 1836; especially were changes made in giving the people power of adoption or rejection of the public school system and in placing in the power of the Boards of Directors the raising of revenue for the schools of their respective districts "not less than equal to nor more than treble the amount which the district is entitled to receive out of the annual State appropriation." This amount could still be increased by meetings of the voters of the districts. The appropriation to the common schools of the State was also increased to \$200,000 annually. The provision in the law of allowing the several districts of the State to adopt or reject the common school system was changed by the Act of 1849, which declared that the common school system shall be

people of the school district of the Borough of Pottsville raise for the year 1835 the sum of \$1,700, in addition to the \$300 which was due from the State." In the following month, Dec. 15th, a committee of the Board of School Directors reported the following schedule of yearly salesties for the teachers of the public schools: Principal the highest grade, \$500; first assistant, \$500, principal female teacher, \$250; her assistant, \$200, It is always female teacher, \$250; her assistant, \$200, It is always interesting to note from what beginnings the present conditions of life have grown. It may be presumed that the taxpayers and the School Boards would, at times, like to return to primitive conditions in respect to salaries; but at can also be assumed that the teachers of the present day would strenuously object to the change. In fact, on the would strenuously object to the change. In fact, on they would strenuously object to the change. In fact, on they and May Whipple, each at an annual salary of \$200 to \$200.

On May 20th, 1836, it was resolved by the Board of School Directors, "that the schools of the borough should be designated as follows: Second Story of Friends Meeting House on Sharp Mountain shall be known as School ing House on Sharp Mountain shall be known as School No. 1; that No. 1 and the lower story of sume as School No. 2; that at the corner of Mahantongo and Centre Streets at No. 3; the Old Log House as No. 4, and Strouse's House as No. 5."

By the Act of 13th June, 1836, some alterations and improvements were made to the law of 1834, which required its repeal and the substitution of the Act of 1836; especially were changes made in giving the people power of adoption or rejection of the public school system and in placing in the power of the Boards of Directors the raising of revenue for the schools of their respective district most less than equal to nor more than trable the annual which the district is entitled to receive out of the annual by meetings of the voters of the districts. This appropriation to the common schools of the State was also unreasted to the common schools of the State was also unreasted to several districts of the State to adopt or reject the common school system was changed by the Act of 1840 which declared that the common school system was changed by the Act of 1840 which declared that the common school system shall be

taken and held to be adopted "in all the counties of this Commonwealth."

The Act of 1854 established the office of County Superintendent and made other improvements in the system, especially in conferring on the Boards of Directors full power over the real and personal property of the public schools; in authorizing them to establish a sufficient number of schools for all the children over the age of five years in their respective districts; to properly grade the various schools as well as in improving and extending the power of taxation for school purposes; and, in general, in enlarging the powers of Boards of Directors and other school officers, so that the public school system was put into practical and effective operation.

From that time to the present the public schools throughout the State have been growing in number and in influence over the youth of the State, and the laws have kept pace with the demands and requirements of the cause of general education in introducing improvements and extensions to the system from year to year, as they have become necessary.

This adaptation of the laws to the growth in the needs of general education is chiefly apparent in the increased appropriations made by the State from time to time.

In 1834, when the system of public education was adopted, it will be recalled, the appropriation was fixed at \$100,000 per annum, this sum being derived from a permanent school fund of \$2,000,000; that this amount was soon found to be altogether insufficient; and that in 1836 the annual appropriation was increased to \$200,000.

In the year 1837 the sum of \$500,000 was appropriated for the purpose of building, repairing or purchasing school houses or for education as "the various school districts may deem best." There must have been a great need of funds at the time of the general introduction of the system to provide suitable accommodations for the schools of the various districts.

In 1838, \$108,919 was "added to the annual Common School appropriation for the ensuing school year," and it was further enacted that thereafter so much should be

taken and held to be adopted "in all the counties of this Commonwealth,"

The Act of 1854 established the office of County Superintendent and made other improvements in the avaitem, especially in conferring on the Soards of Directors full power over the real and personal property of the public schools; in authorizing them to establish a sufficient number of schools for all the children over the uge of five years in their respective districts; to properly grade the various schools as well as in improving and extending the power of taxation for school purposes; and, in general, in enlarging the powers of Boards of Directors and other school officers, so that the public school system was put into practical and effective operation.

From that time to the present the public schools throughout the State have been growing in number and in influence over the youth of the State, and the laws have kept pace with the demands and requirements of the cause of general education in introducing improvements and extensions to the system from year to year, as they have

This adaptation of the laws to the growth in the needs of general education is chiefly apparent in the so

white

In 1854, when the system of public education was adopted, it will be recalled, the appropriation was fixed at \$2.00,000 per annum, this sum being derived from a permanent school fund of \$2.000,000; that this amount was soon found to be altogether insufficient; and that in 1830 the annual appropriation was increased to \$200,000.

in the year 1857 the sum of S500.000 was appropriated for the purpose of building, repairing or purchasing school bouses or for education as "the various school districts may deem best." There must have been a great need of funds at the time of the general introduction of the system to provide suitable accommodations for the schools of the various districts.

In 1838, StoSoro was "added to the annual Communa School appropriation for the ensuing school year," and it was further enacted that thereafter no much should be appropriated annually as would "make the amount of the appropriation equal to one dollar for each taxable citizen in the Commonwealth."

This system was changed in 1841, when a direct appropriation was made of \$330,000. In the next year it was reduced to \$200,000, at which figure it remained for eleven years or until 1853, when the Legislature began to increase the amount allotted for this purpose. The appropriation continued to grow larger each year for fourteen years, until in 1868 it reached the sum of \$500,000. The needs of the school system seemed to be constantly expanding, for the appropriations were made larger from that time until, in conformity with the Constitution adopted in 1873, the amount was fixed at \$1,000,000. This being greatly in excess of any appropriation vet made, it remained at this figure for twelve years until 1887, when it was again increased to \$1,500,000 After a period of two years the annual appropriation was increased by amounts as yet unrecorded for this purpose. In 1889 it was \$2,000,-000.—in 1891, it was \$5,000,000,—in 1893, \$5,500,000, and so continued until the years 1907 and 1908, when, for each of these two years, the amount donated to the cause of public education is \$7,500,000,—a very great sum, one that seems incredible in comparison with the amounts appropriated in the early history of the public school system. The increase in the first thirty-six years was one and a half times the early appropriation of \$200,000; while in the last thirty-eight years it has been made fifteen times as great as the \$500,000, the amount granted for this purpose at the beginning of this latter period. And yet the cause justifies such a large expenditure on the part of the State. There is none better than the education of the youth of the Commonwealth to be its future citizens, upon whom the State must depend for its strength, its prosperity and its advancement in morals and in law.

In this connection it may be said that the public school system was put upon a more sure and permanent basis by a Representative from Schuylkill County to the State Legislature, Charles A. Snyder, Esq.

He proposed the Act of April 9, 1903, by which the

appropriated annually as would "make the amount of the appropriation equal to one dollar for each taxable cutzen in the Commonwealth."

In this connection it may be said that the public school system was put upon a more sure and permanent basis by a Representative from Schnylkill County to the State Legislature, Charles A. Snyder, Esq.

He proposed the Act of April 9, 1903, by which the

minimum salary to be paid to the teachers throughout the State was fixed at \$35 per month. This amount was afterwards increased by the Act of 31st of May, 1907, to \$40 per month. These laws make it possible for the Boards of Directors of the public schools to secure teachers of ability and efficiency in all sections of the State.

In all this increase of the appropriations of the public monies of the State for the common schools, Pottsville has had its portion. The distribution was formerly made according to the number of taxable citizens in the several school districts; but now, since the passage of the law of July 15th, 1897, the allotment is given to each district, one-third on the basis of the number of teachers employed, one-third on the basis of the number of school children between the years of six and sixteen living in the respective districts, and the remaining one-third on the basis of the number of taxable citizens of the several districts.

The Board of School Directors of this town has made a wise and profitable use of the monies thus received, and also of that received from local taxation from year to year, in the increase and improvement of the school properties, as well as in giving the scholars better opportunities for obtaining an education.

The improvements in the school buildings began as far back as Jan. 20th, 1841, when a Committee reported to the Board of Directors that they had obtained permission to build a school house adjoining the old log school house and the watch house. As a result a stone school house known as the Centre Street Grammar School Building was erected

The building which stood where the Garfield School building is now located, corner of West Norwegian and Fifth Streets, was bought by the School Board June 5th, 1844, for \$1,200. It was the old school building erected for the Pottsville Institute. On August 17th, 1850, the Sharp Mountain School House was built "for males," and on April 1st of the following year the boys occupied this school for the first time. This building has been in use to the present day.

The first session of the High School was held on Jan. 15th, 1853. Classes had been taught in the higher branches,

minimum ralary to be paid to the reachers throughout the State was fixed at S55 per month. This amount was alter-wards increased by the Act of 51st of May, 1007, 10 S50 per month. These taws make it possible for the Boards of Directors of the public schools to secure feathers of ability and efficiency in all sections of the State.

In all this increase of the appropriations of the public monies of the State for the common schools. Folisville has had its portion. The distribution was formerly made according to the number of taxable citizens in the several school districts; but now, since the passage of the law piledly 15th, 1897, the allotment is given to each district, one-third on the basis of the number of reachers employed, one-third on the basis of the number of school children between the gears of the number of school children ive districts, and the remaining one-third on the basis of the number of the basis of the number of taxoctal districts.

The Board of School Directors of this town has made a wise and profitable use of the monies thus received, and also of that received from local taxation from year to year, in the increase and improvement of the school properties, as well as in giving the scholars better opportunities for obtaining an education.

The improvements in the school buildings began as far back as Jan 20th, 1841, when a Committee reported to the Board of Directors that they bad obtained permission to build a school house adjoining the old log school house and the watch house. As a result a stone achool house known as the Centre Street Grammar School Building was exected.

The building which stood where the Garfield School building is now located, corner of West Norwegian and Fifth Streets, was bought by the School Board June 5th, 1844, for \$1.200. It was the old school building exerted for the Pottsville Institute. On August 17th, 1850, the Sharp Mountain School Flouse was built "for males," and on April 1st of the bollowing year the boas occupied thus school for the first time. This building has been in use to the present day,

The first session of the High School was held on Jan.
15th, 1853. Classes had been taughe in the higher bradelies.

but not in a separate school set apart expressly for that purpose. The youth of the town had attended the private schools to finish their education in the studies advanced beyond the branches common to the primary and secondary grades. The opening of the High School marked the time of the passing away of the old Academy and the private schools in general. The necessity for them no longer existed. The public school system had been completed by the crowning act of establishing the High School. The first principal of the High School was Elisha Gotchall. He was followed Mar. 11, 1854, by Josiah P. Sherman. On Feb. 24th, 1855, Mr. Sherman was elected Superintendent of the Borough Schools, which position he held for eleven years, until April, 1867, "with great credit to himself and profit to the school." Mr. J. B. Phillips taught the High School from Feb 24th, 1855, until May 25th, 1859. He then resigned and Mr. Jackson Graves succeeded him and taught until Nov. 7th, 1860. Mr. Joseph E. Jackson was then elected and taught until Mar. 6th, 1865, when he resigned and Benjamin F. Patterson was elected and conducted the school until April 1st, 1867, when he was elected Borough Superintendent to succeed Mr. I. P. Sherman. This office he held with honor to himself and with the approval of the people, until his death, which occurred in July, 1906.

At the above date, April 1st, 1867, J. J. Cake was elected principal of the High School, and taught until Feb. 10th, 1868, when the High School was reorganized. The work of placing this school on a new basis was entrusted to a Committee consisting of Peter W. Sheafer, Wm. B. Wells, Christopher Little, John W. Roseberry and David A. Smith.

During the civil war and for two or three years thereafter there was, in the various industries of the town and county, a great demand for workmen, and, as a consequence, many of the older scholars left school to take up employment. This fact caused the grade of the High School to fall almost to the level of a Grammar School and the sessions to cease entirely. The school was resumed June 1st, 1868, with Mr. S. R. Thompson as principal. He was followed by N. P. Kingsley, who resigned June 30th, 1870, and was succeeded by Wm. H. Haskell,

At the above date, April 1st, 1867, J. J. Cake was elected principal of the High School, and taught until Feb. 16th, 1863, when the High School was reorganized. The work of placing this school on a new basis was entrusted to a Committee consisting of Peter W. Shealer, Was B. Wells, Christopher Little, John W. Roscherry and David

Smith.

During the civil war and lor two or three years there after there was, in the various industries of the town and county, a great demand for workmen, and, as a consequence, many of the older scholars left school to take up amployment. This fact cansed the grade of the High School to fall almost to the level of a Grammar School so fall almost to the level of a Grammar School and the sessions to cease entirely. The school was resumed June 1st, 1808, with Mr. S. R. Thompson as principal. He was followed by M. P. Kingaley, who resigned June 30th, 1870, and was succeeded by Wur. H. Haikell, June 30th, 1870, and was succeeded by Wur. H. Haikell,

who taught until June 28th, 1872. He was followed by Mr. Samuel H. Kaercher, who continued as principal until Dec. 24th, 1874, and was succeeded by Edward E. Swallom, who taught until June 30th, 1877, and he was followed by John E. Shull. He taught until June, 1881. In September of the same year Mr. S. A. Thurlow assumed the duties of the office of principal of the High School, and continued in that position until July, 1906, when he succeeded Benjamin F. Patterson as Superintendent of the schools of the borough. His assistant teachers were Miss Elena Roads, Mrs. S. R. Wells and Mr. Benj. S. Simonds. The next principal of the High School was Mr. J. J. Kehler, the present incumbent. His assistant teachers are Mrs. S. R. Wells, Miss Ann A. Boyer and Mr. B. A. Strohmeier.

In conclusion it can be said to the credit of the citizens of the town for their lovalty and liberality to the cause of general education, assisted by the appropriations of the State, that the public schools of Pottsville have grown to large proportions from their small beginning in 1834, in regard to the buildings for the accommodation of the schools, in the number of the scholars and in the character and extent of the instruction given. The buildings now are, four of the larger type-The Sharp Mountain Building, referred to before; the Grammar School Building at the corner of Centre and Race Streets, constructed in 1863: the Jackson St. Building, situated at the corner of East Norwegian and Jackson Streets, erected in 1874, and the Garfield School Building at the corner of Fifth and Norwegian Streets, constructed in 1893, together with a number of smaller schools placed in such portions of the town as will accommodate those scholars living in localities that are considerably removed from the larger buildings mentioned. In these schools are employed sixty-five teachers, who have enrolled under them 2,820 scholars. The education given covers a wide range of instruction; so that a scholar can now be placed in school at the age of six years,—he can then be taken through the studies of the primary and the sub-grammar grades and also through those of the Grammar School; he can then receive advanced instruction in the High School, or in the Commercial School, in which is given instruction in the

who taught until June 26th, 1872. He was followed by Mr. Samuel H. Knercher, who continued as principal until Dec. 26th, 1871, and was succeeded by Edward E. Swallom, who taught until June 30th, 1877, and he was followed by John E. Shull. He taught until June, 1881. In September of the same year Mr. S. A. Thurlow assumed the duties of the office of principal of the High School, and continued in that position until July, 1905, when he succeeded Benjamin F. Patterson as Superintendent of the Schools of the bereugh. His assistant teachers were Miss Schools of the bereugh. His assistant teachers were Miss Elena Roads, Mrs. S. R. Wells and Mr. Benj. S. Simonds. The next principal of the High School was Mr. J. J. Kehler, the present lacumbent. His assistant teachers are Mrs. S. R. Wells, Miss Ann A. Boyer and Mr. B. A. Strobmeier.

Norwegian Streets, constructed in 1803, together with a

more practical branches of an education. The knowledge acquired in this latter school will fit the scholar for immediate employment in commercial life. The education secured in the general course of instruction in the Public Schools of Pottsville will qualify the graduate for general business life or, if he so desires, he will be far enough advanced to proceed to still higher education and intellectual culture in the colleges and universities of the land.

Nothing but a tree, nothing but a blade of grass, not

needed for their own growth and liberare for men's issu-

more practical branches of an education. The knowledge acquired in this latter school will fit the substantiar formediate employment in commercial hie. The education secured in the general course of instruction in the Poblec Schools of Pottsville will qualify the graduate for general business life or, if he so desires, he will be far chough advanced to proceed to still higher education and intellectual culture in the colleges and universities of the land.

## The Flora of Schuylkill County.

Read Before the Historical Society by Prof. S. A. THURLOW, May 27, 1908.

Nothing but a tree, nothing but a blade of grass, nothing but a flower; and yet, that tree, that blade of grass, and that flower furnishes, either directly or indirectly, the food for all human and animal life upon the earth.

Trees are necessary for lumber, and lumber is needed for our houses and our homes, our furniture and our fences, our ships and our carriages, our papers and our books. The material used for making the paper for each day's issue of one of the great New York journals requires the trees growing on fifteen acres, more or less, of forest land. Let the destructive use of lumber now going on continue for fifty years, and every newspaper will be expensive and every book a luxury.

Trees purify the air, remove from it the noxious gases needed for their own growth and liberate for man's use the invigorating ozone. The greatest need of the tree, however, is not to provide material for fences, furniture and books, not to beautify our lawns and adorn our streets, but to temper the air from the heat of the sun and shield the soil from its scorching rays. Without this protection, streams dry up, the surface of the earth becomes parched, plants wither and die. Without the forest, every plain would become a desert, every hillside a barren waste, every storm a flood, and every wind a tornado.

When forests cease to be, grass will cease to grow, flowers to bloom and fruits to ripen. When the tree ceases to be, man also will cease to be.

The cattle upon a thousand hills are absolutely dependent upon the plant for their food. To the plant alone has been given the power to gather from the soil and the air the elements of food and organize them into forms suited not only for its own growth and nourishment, but

## The Flora of Schuvikill County.

Read Before the Historical Society by Prof. S. A. Thurstow, Neod. 1906.

Nothing but a tree, nothing but a blade of grass, nothing but a flower; and yet, that tree, that blade of grass, and that flower formishes, either directly or indirectly, the food for all human and animal life upon the earth.

Trees are necessary for lumber, and lumber is needed for our houses and our formiture and our fences, our ships and our carriages, our papers and our books. The material used for making the paper for each day's issue of one of the great New York journals requires the trees growing on filteen acres, more or less, of forest land. Let the destructive use of lumber now going on continue for fifty years, and every newspaper will be expensive and every book a juxury.

Trees purify the air, remove from it the noxious gases needed for their own growth and liberate for man's use the invigorating oxone. The greatest need of the tree, however, is not to provide majorial for fences, furniture and books, not to beautify our lawns and adorn our streets, but to temper the air from the heat of the sun and shield the soil from its scorching rays. Without this protection, streams dry up, the surface of the earth becomes tection, streams dry up, the surface of the earth becomes parched, plants wither and die. Without the forest, every plain would become a desert, every hillside a barreit waste, every storm a flood, and every wind a tornatio.

When forests crase to be, grass will cease to grow, flowers to bloom and fruits to ripen. When the tree ceases to be, man also will cease to be.

The cattle upon a thousand hills are absolutely also pendent upon the plant for their food. To the plant alone has been given the power to gather from the soil and the air the elements of food and organize them into forms suited not only for its own growth and nourishment, but

also for the growth and nourishment of animal life. Permit me to repeat this thought. In the earth and air are all the elements needed for the food of man and beast, of bird and creeping thing; yet no man or beast, bird or creeping thing, can gather these elements from the soil and air and fit them for his use. This power belongs to plant life. That and that alone possesses the God-given power which enables it to reach down into the soil and up into the sunshine and gather materials out of which, in its wonderful laboratories, it manufactures the fruits of the earth for man's nourishment, the rose for his pleasure and the perfume of the lily for his delight. When plants cease to exist, man also will cease to exist.

The flower, the charm and beauty of the plant, plays a much more important part in the economy of nature than mere pleasure giving, though that alone would justify a thousand fold its right to live, and magnify a thousand times the wisdom and beneficence of its Creator.

Without the proper construction of the flower in its arrangement of stamens and pistils, or their equivalents in the lower forms of plant life, no fruit would appear and no seeds ripen; therefore the continuation of plant life upon the earth depends upon its flowers. When, therefore, the flower ceases to open and the rose ceases to bloom, man's life also will cease to exist upon the earth.

Nothing but a tree! Nothing but a blade of grass! Nothing but a flower! Yet, without the tree, the grass, and the flower, no life, no life at all. Therefore is not the life of the plant a subject of great importance, and the subject of our discussion, "The Flora of Schuylkill County," worthy the careful consideration and thoughtful study of our most excellent society?

In my treatment of this subject, if you are not otherwise inclined, I should like to have you accompany me into the remote past and assist me in gathering from the seashores, marshes and great forests of the bygone ages, the plants of the long-long-ago, then, if our collection be not too great, we will stroll through the valleys and over the hillsides for the plants and flowers which flourish in this good Maytime of 1908, and lastly, if not too weary with our long journey, we will hunt for a possible surviving plant or flower in the arid plains of Schuylkill

also for the growth and nourishment of animal life. Permit me to repeat this thought. In the earth and air are all the elements needed for the food of than and beast, of bird and creeping thing, yet no man or beast, bird or creeping thing, can gather these elements from the soil and air and fit them for his use. This power belongs to plant life. That and that alone possesses the God-given power which enables it to reach down into the soil and up and the sunshme and gather materials out of which, in its wonderful laboratories, it manufactures the fruits of the carth for man a nourishment, the rose for his pleasure and the perfume of the fily for his delight. When plants crare to exist, man also will cease to exist.

The flower, the charm and beauty of the plant, plays a much more happersont part in the economy of nature than there pleasure giving, though that alone would justify a thousand fold its right to live, and magnify a thousand

times the wisdom and banchoence of its Creator.

Without the proper construction of the flower in its attangement of stamens and pistils, or their equivalents in the lower forms of plant life, no fruit would appear and no seeds ripen; therefore the continuation of plant life upon the earth depends upon its flowers. When, therefore, the flower cases to open and the rose ceases to bloom, man's life also will case to exist monthlies earth.

Nothing but a tree! Nothing but a blade of grass!

Nothing but a flower! Yet, without the tree, the crass, and the flower, no life, no life at all. Therefore is not the life of the plant a subject of great importance, and the subject of our discussion, "The Flora of Schuylkill County," worthy the careful consideration and thoughtful

study of our most excellent society?

In my treatment of this subject, if you are not otherwise inclined. I should like to have you accompany one into the remote past and assist me in gathering from the seashores, marshes and great forests of the byroun ages, the plants of the long-long-ago, then, if our cultestion lie not too great, we will stroll through the valleys and aver the hillsides for the plants and flowers which floorish in this good Maytime of 1908, and lastly, if not ton neary with our long journey, we will tunt for a possible our viving plant or flower in the grid plains of Schuyflett

County in a time almost too remote for thought, when our mountains shall all have been leveled and our rivers shall have ceased to flow.

The Flora of Schuylkill County, past, present and future. This shall be our theme.

The Flora of the past! Seriously, says one, how can we know anything whatever about it? The trees of the past are gone; its flowers are faded and dead. Who, then, that ever saw them can bring to us the story of their life and their beauty? No one, for no one ever saw them; yet, for untold centuries they grew and flourished in the very spots where we gather the fragrant arbutus in the springtime and the sunflecked, crimson-tinted leaves of autumn.

No romance that ever had its life in the active imagination of the most versatile writer could equal in interest the marvelous story of the plant-life in the Flora of this county during the eons of time before man had a place and a history upon earth. For ages upon ages this story was sealed up and hidden away in the very rocks beneath our feet. To-day, however, as every one knows, every coal mine in the county is a library whose volumes are filled with the wonderful story of that wonderful age. Every load of coal and every mountain pebble bears testimony to the marvels of the carboniferous or coal making period of the world's history.

Examine with me, if you please, the faint lines in this newly broken shale. They are the markings of seaweeds, the simplest forms of plant life. They lived in a time far remote indeed, even ages before the coal plant grew. In that day, the rocks of Sharp Mountain were not rocks at all, but simply mud and sand and pebbles, not standing up in perpendicular layers as at present, but spread out flat like any sea beach; for this very ridge which marks the highest line in Sharp Mountain to-day, was then, absolutely, and without the shadow of a doubt, the shore of a great sea upon which its waves danced in the sunshine, and upon which it rushed and dashed in its mad career, when lashed into foam and fury by the driving storm. That simple, slimy bit of seaweed was of a very low order of plant life, yet probably no where in all the world could

County in a time almost too remote for thought, when our mountains shall all have been leveled and our rivers shall have ceased to flow.

The Flora of Schuylkill County, past, present and future. This shall be our florme.

The Flora of the past! Serrously, says one, how can we know anything whatever about it? The trees of the past are gone; its flowers are haided and dead. Who then, that ever saw them can bring to us the story of their life and their beauty? Me one, for no one ever saw them; yet, for untold centuries they grey and flourished in the very spots where we gather the fragrant arbutus in the springtime and the sandecked, crimson-tinted leaves of autumn.

No romance that ever had its life in the active imagination of the most vertatile writer could equal in interest the marvelous story of the plant-life in the Flora of this county during the cons of the before man had a piace and a history upon earth. For ages upon ages this story was sealed up and hidden away in the very rocks beneath our feet. To-day, however, as every one knows, every coal mine in the county is a library whose volumes are filled with the wonderful story of that wonderful age. Every load of coal and every mountain pebble bears bytimony to the marvels of the carboniferous or coal making period of the world's history.

Examine with me, if you please, the faint lines in this newly broken shale. They are the markings of scawceds, the simplest forms of plant life. They lived in a time far remote indeed, even ages before the coal plant grew. In that day, the rocks of Sharp Mountain were not rocks at all, but simply mud and sand and pebbles, not standing up all, but simply mud and sand and pebbles, not standing up in perpendicular layers as at present, but spread out that like any sea heach; for this very ridge which marks the highest line in Sharp Mountain to-day, was then, absolutely, and without the shadow of a doubt, the shore of a lottely, and without the shadow of a doubt, the shore of a great sea upon which its waves danced in the sunshine, and upon which it rushed and dashed in its mad, career when lashed into foam and tury by the driving starm when lashed into foam and tury by the driving starm. That simple, slimy hit of senweed was of a very low order of plant life, yet probably no where in all the world could

any form of life superior to it be found. We must wait for the evolution of the ages before we can hope to find anything better.

Ah, a track did you say? Yes, surely, a track in this soft red mud which, after many, many thousands of centuries, will be the red shale in the rock of Tumbling Run, still containing, however, in imperishable form, the almost perfect impression of the footprint made by that great saurian, that strange, lizard-like creature which lay in the mud, or slept in the sunshine or crawled, alligator-like, through the marshes and jungles of Schuylkill County, when the shallow waters of its ocean bays and gulfs teemed with life, both plant and animal, and the steaming soil in the hot, miasmic, marshy swamps produced a vegetation luxuriant beyond anything now existing upon the earth. Crawling, croaking, screeching monsters fought and sweltered and died in their stagnant pools. Great lizards, the dragons of the air, with their mighty wings and ugly claws, flew about everywhere in the great forests of ferns and reeds and cone-bearing trees that marked the ages when our coal beds were formed. How can we guess at all this? We do not guess; we know Their bones and bodies, many feet in length, have been found. Their tracks are clearly outlined in the rocks of Mount Carbon' and Tumbling Run, and the ferns and leaves, bark and cones, stems, trunks and roots of trees, out of which our coal was formed, are met by the miner in his daily rounds. There can be no possible doubt about this. The history of that far-off day, when the spot where Pottsville now stands, was the shore of a mighty sea, abounding in life, while all about it were the great coal-making mosses, trees and forests, is clearly written in our rocks, which are filled with sea shells, and in our mines full of delicate and exquisite forms of plant life. What man has written in a book may contain errors; what the Great Creator has written in the rocks of our mines and mountains tell nothing but eternal truth.

Shall we name our specimens? or, at least, a few of the varieties numbering thousands? That beautiful piece, perfect as when it grew millions of years before Adam's time, this is the bark of the Lepidodendrid or scale tree; and this, with its leaf marks in vertical series, is the Sigil-

any form of life superior to it be found. We must wait for the evolution of the ages before we can hape to find anything better.

Shall we name our speciment? or, at least, a lew of the varieties numbering thousands? That beautiful piece, perfect as when it grew millions of years before Advin's time, this is the bank of the Lepidodendrid or scale tree; and this, with its leaf marks in vertical series, is the Sigillarid, that fine specimen, with its markings in vertical columns also, is the Calamite or reed, a tall tree of ancient times, represented now by the little Equiseta or horsetails, growing from six to twelve inches in height and producing, when seen under the microscope, perfect marvels of pollen, which jump and dance about in a strange fashion whenever it is exposed to the slightest moisture. What a picture of beauty and delicacy in that little spray with its worlds of leaves. That is the Asterophyllites latifolius, bearing quite a resemblance to our native Maiden Hair fern. How fresh and perfect it appears in the rock in which you found it a moment ago. The secret of its hiding place had been concealed for a thousand centuries, but now, unlocked and exposed, it greets us with the wonderfully beautiful story of its life in the eons of long ago.

Turning another page of the mighty past, we come to man in his savage state. Trees are growing, plants are flourishing, flowers are blooming all about him, yet he cares nothing for their comeliness or beauty. They are all the same to him. They all serve but one purpose, namely, to furnish him with fire and food and shelter. The endless warfare with the savage beast and still more savage men leaves him no time for botanizing. His home was in these mountains, his wigwam was on this street, but he has nothing to tell us of the wonderful Flora of his time, so we will leave him in the misty shadows of his happy hunting grounds and look for the flowers whose charms

brought no pleasure to his beastly, sordid mind.

When does the springtime come to you and to me? When the snow ceases to fall and the bluebird's note is heard? No, not at all. That is a good time and we all hail it with joy, but it is not spring. That never comes until we hunt for the Arbutus, that flower most sought after in the whole catalogue of Schuylkill County's delightful Flora. Come with me to the mountains or in the valleys, the shady nooks or the open fields, and we shall be sure to find that charming flower of exquisite fragrance, in all of its beauty and perfection. We gather it for ourselves and our friends, gather it by boquets or by the basket, send it to the sick and to the well, to people living nearby and to people living far away. Fires may destroy it by the acre, yet in spite of every misfortune and in defi-

larid, that fine specimen, with its markings in vertical colunus also, is the Calemire or reed, a tail tree of ancient
times, represented now by the lattle Equiteta or horsetails,
growing from fix to twelve inches in height and producing,
when seen under the insuracope, perfect marvels of pollon,
which jump and dance about in a strange tashion whenever
it is exposed to the slightest moisture. What a picture
of beauty and delicacy in that little spray with its worlds
of leaves. That is the Asterophyllites latitohus, hearing
quite a resemblance to our native Alaiden Hair fers. How
fresh and perfect it appears in the rock in which you found
it a moment ago. The secret of its hiding place had been
exposed, it greets us with the wonderfully beautiful story
of its life in the come of hour new, unlocked and

Torring another page of the mighty past, we come to man in his savage state. Trees are growing, plants are flourishing, flowers are bluouding all about him, yet he cares nothing for their containers or beauty. They are all the same to him. They all serve hat one purpose, namely, to furnish him with here and food and shelter. The endless warfare with the savage beast and still more savendless warfare with the savage beast and still more savendless man feaves him no time for botsmeling. His home was in these mointains, his wigness was on this street, but he has nothing to tell us of the wonderful Flora of his user, so we will leave him in the misty shadows of his lappy

When does the apringtime come to you and to me? When the snow ceases to fall and the bluebird's note is beard? No, not at all. That is a good time and we all heard to with joy, but it is not spring. That never comes bail it with joy, but it is not spring. That never comes comel we find for the Arbutus, that flower most sought after in the whole catalogue of Schuylicill County's deligitable Flora: Come with me to the mountains or in the valleys, the shady nooks or the open fields, and we diall be sure to find that charming flower of exquisite tragrance, in all of its hearty and perfection. We gather it for our selves and our triends, gather it by bequets or by the selves and to the siek and to the well, to people living hearby and to people bring far away. Fires may destroy nearby and to people bring far away. Fires may destroy

ance of every foe, it still thrives and greets us each new year with a more cordial welcome than ever before. Its earliest bloom will be found in sunny glens and valleys, its latest on hillsides with northern exposure or open fields. For the richest colors we must search in the open spaces among the pines; for the longest stems, among the leaves; for the largest blossoms and sweetest fragrance, in the open lands near the protecting shelter of the trees. For transplanting, it should be removed soon after the flowering season, care being taken that its roots are in no wise disturbed or broken. For obtaining its seed, which it produces in the greatest abundance, we must be on the alert in the early days of June; for the moment the seed is matured the seed pods burst and scatter broadcast the treasures they contain—tiny black morsels which are ready to grow in any man's garden and bloom for his pleasure. Who would wish, however, to find the arbutus in his garden and deprive himself of that peculiar charm found only in his rambles for the first arbutus of the new springtime? Arbutus in a garden, indeed! No, not in mine, much as I admire its modest beauty and delight in the richness of its fragrance. Any opportunity to gather its tiny seeds, however, should not be overlooked or neglected, as they can easily be planted and caused to grow in many localities where, at present, the plant is not found at all. In New England, this little evergreen shrub is the May Flower; in some localities it is the Ground Laurel; in scientific circles, it is the Epigea repens, the creeperon-the-ground; but everywhere and always it is the charming Arbutus, blest harbinger of springtime.

Appearing at the same time with the Arbutus are several interesting little flowers almost as much sought after, in some places, as the Arbutus itself; these are the Anemones, Hepaticas or Liver Leafs, Spring Beauties, Blood Roots and Dogtooth Violets. The Hepatica, with its rounded, three lobed, beautifully marked leaves (appearing a little after its strawberry-like blossoms of many colors and shades, seems to have no particular choice in regard to the place of its habitation, though possibly inclined to the denser forests and within the zone of the sunlight. Its pure white, pink, or dazzling deep blue flowers can never cease to be a source of much pleasure. The

Appearing at the same nine with the Arbuter are acceral interesting little flowers almost as medical annulus after in some places, as the Arbutes itself; these are like Anemones, Hepaticas or Liver Leafs, Spring Resultes, Blood Roots and Dogtooth Violets. The Hepatica, soth its rounded, three lobed, beautifully marked leaves (appearing a little after its strawberry-like blossenus of many colors and shades, seems to have no particular choice in regard to the place of its habitation, though possibly inclined to the denser forests and within the rone of the howers clined to the denser forests and within the rone of the howers. The light. Its pure white, pink, or dazzling deep blue flowers.

Spring Beauty or Claytonia, of the Purslane family, named after Dr. John Clayton, one of Virginia's celebrated botanists, is fully as interesting, though not quite so common as the Hepatica. It sends up, from a solid bulb or corm, long, grass-like leaves and clusters of beautiful little flowers marked with rosy stripes along their petals, and showing stamens of the most delicate pink. It grows near Auburn in the greatest abundance, with the Dog-Toothed Violet, whose spotted leaves and nodding yellow flowers are known to everyone. Two of the Anemones belonging to the Crowfoot family are quite common with us. are the little Wood Anemone or Wind Flower, only about six inches in height, with its single, short stemmed, white or purplish flower and its more showy sister, the Anemonella thalictroides or Rue Anemone, a little perennial of about the same height coming up from a cluster of little tubers and producing, just above its involucre of threelobed leaflets, an umbel of pure white, rarely pinkish flowers. This plant should be looked for on exposed hillsides, along fences, where there is some protection, vet plenty of wind and sun.

The Blood Root, Sanguinaria Canadensis, belonging to the Poppy family, named after the red juice exuding from its thick rootstalk, pushes its way to the surface in early springtime, with one of its broad, wavy-margined leaves carefully folded over the almost open flower bud to protect it from all harm until it is safely out of the frosty ground ready to unfold its petals of snowy whiteness. Whole colonies of this exceedingly attractive little plant, like patches of bright sunshine, appear here and there in the southern portion of our county.

Associated with these flowers, in my thought at least, if not in time and locality, is the Wild Ginger, Asarum Canadense, Canadian Wild Ginger or Snake Root, a small running plant difficult to find, and not easily recognized except by real lovers of rare flowers, growing from a thick root stalk that cries out "ginger" in unmistakable terms whenever it is tasted, bringing with it, almost open, its little bronzy bell of a blossom when it emerges from the ground. The real beauty of this plant, however, is found in its broad, heart-shaped leaves, whose upper surface is a bright velvety satin, the peer, in this respect, of any plant

Spring Beauty or Claytonia, of the Pursiane family, named after Dr. John Clayton, one of Virginia's celebrated botanists, is fully as interesting, though not quite so common as the Elepatrics. It sends up, from a solid bulb or count the Elepatrics. It sends up, from a solid bulb or count one, grass-like leaves and clusters of beactiful little flowing stamens of the most delicate pink. It grows near huburn in the greatest abundance, with the Dog-Toothed Choict, whose sponted leaves and nodding yellow flowers are known to everyone. Two of the Anamones belonging to the Crowloot family are quite common with us. They are the little Wood Anamone or Wind Flower, only about are the little Wood Anamone or Wind Flower, only about or purplish flower and us more showy sister, the Anamodon purplish flower and us more showy sister, the Anamodon about the same height commone, a little perennial of these about the same height commone, a little perennial of these about the same height commone, a little perennial of these about the same height commone, a little perennial of the about the same height commone, a little perennial of the about the same height commone, a little perennial of the about the same height commone, a little perennial of these and producing, just showe its involuere of little looked leaflets, an umbed of one white, rarely pinkinh flowers, where there is some protection, yet plenty of wind and sun.

The Blood Raot, Sangeineria Canadensii, belonging to the Poppy family, gamed after the red juice exacting from its thick rootstalls, publics its way to the nuriace in early springtime, with one of its bread, wavy-margined leaves carefully folded over the almost open flower had to protect it from all harm until it is safely out of the frosty ground ready to unfold its patale of snowy whiteness. Whole colonies of this vecessingly attractive little plant, like patches of bright sunshme, appear here and there in the southern portion of our columns.

Associated with these howers, in my mought at least, if not in time and locality, is the Wild Ginger, Asarum Canadense, Canadian Wild Ginger or Smike Root, a small cumning plant difficult to find, and not easily recognized except by real lovers of rare flowers, growing from a thick root stalk that cries out "ginger" in unmistakulde terms whenever it is tasted, bringing with it, almost open, its whenever it is tasted, bringing with it, almost open, its fittle bronzy belf of a blossom when it emerges from the ground. The real beauty of this plant, however, is found in its broad, heart-shaped leaves, whose upper surface is a bright velvety satin, the paer, in this respect, of any plant

in this floral zone. The Blood Root, Wild Ginger and Spring Beauty thrive when transplanted, and are worthy of a little shady nook in any garden devoted fully or in part to wild flowers.

While collecting our Arbutus and Hepaticas, we must not forget to look for a few varieties of the early violets. The first of all to appear, glowing in moist nooks and shady glens, a stranger to many, even to real flower lovers, will be the richly colored, round-leaved Yellow Violet, a low, stemless variety, quite peculiar in its leaves, which are small at first, but after the flowering season is over, develop into broad, flat, shiny leaves several inches across. This little violet, if found at all, must be hunted up when the Arbutus is in its perfection. Then it is that the bright little faces, lighting up with the purest vellow large patches of ground, shine for a few days only and then commence the real serious business of their lives, which is to manufacture their great leaves and bright little seeds. The only other vellow violet belonging to our Flora is the Downey Yellow, a stemmed variety, quite common and easy to be found during a large part of the summer. Two other early violets are the early blue Viola Sagittata, a low variety found very common on the sunny hillsides from early spring until the heavy frosts of autumn, and the pale, long-spurred violet growing in thick clustering bunches under the protecting shelter of shrubs and trees, in places more or less open to the direct sunlight, for a few weeks only in early spring. The Bird's Foot Violet, found abundantly in the eastern part of the county, is without question the queen of this family. It is found in large masses sending up on long petioles, large single flowers, blending with its pale or deep sky-blue solid colors, a bi-color, pansy form, in which the two upper petals are of a deep velvety violet, while the others retain the true type of color of light or dark blue. This variety should be much more common, but it does not thrive when transplanted. It gets its name from the peculiar form of its leaf, which is nearly round in its outline, but is divided almost to its centre; so that, to a certain extent, it resembles the toes radiating from the centre of a bird's foot. Other varieties, particularly the Domestica, which seems to enjoy the companionship of the cultivated in this floral zone. The Blood Root, Wild Ginger and Spring Beauty thrive when transplanted, and are worthy of a little shady nook in any garden devoted fully or in part to wild flowers.

large masses sending up on long petioles, large single

varieties in old gardens, the Emarginata, with its flowers varying from a deep blue to a light blue and white mixed, and having a leaf entire or cut and cleft, while its outline displays all forms possible from the heart-shaped to a distinct lanceolate, the Marsh violet, with its long petioles and sky-blue color, the fragrant little white violet, Viola blanda, showing distinct lines of dark color crossing its little petals, its pure white, scentless neighbor growing on the margin of nearby streams and springs, form but a small part of the many varieties worthy of mention.

Buttercups, of which we have several kinds, and daisies, or rather Oxeye Daisies, for we have no true daisies, and the violets are the children's flowers. They may be pests to the farmers, weeds to the gardeners, hateful to the grazing cattle, but as long as children love them and take delight in gathering them by the armful, so long ought they to hold an important place in the Flora of

Schuylkill County.

The trim little Quaker Lady, Bluet, or Houstonia caerulea, of the Madder family, named after Dr. Houston, a celebrated English botanist, is too well known to require description, yet too interesting to be passed by unnoticed. This little plant, growing only a few inches high, the delight of both old and young, covers entire fields in some parts of the county, with its tiny blossoms, varying in color from the purest white to the sky's own blue.

An early shrub belonging to the Rose family, very common in all parts of the county, is the Amelanchier Canadensis, tall as a tree, or another variety, the Oblongifolia, no bigger than a bush, known as the Service Berry of Europe, the Shad Bush of Canada, the June Berry of New England, and the Sugar Plum by the children everywhere. This is covered with pure white blossoms a little in advance of the cherry in Pennsylvania, at shad time in Canada, while its purple, pleasant flavored fruit ripens for the New England children in June. This tree has a peculiar charm for the New England boy, particularly among the mountains of Maine, for he is sure to find it loaded down with its sweet, healthful fruit, bordering his favorite trouting stream, where the birds sing their most enchanting songs, and the clear water murmurs and sparkles, gleams and gurgles, froths and foams, whenever in the

rare, bright days of June he is released from labor and allowed, all by himself, to roam or dream or fish, or work out his own sweet will in any other way, without let or hindrance, for a whole day long in the great, leafy woods of Maine.

No one who claims any acquaintance at all with the wild flowers should fail to recognize the Solomon's Seals, belonging to the Lily family,—the Polygonatum, true Solomon's Seal, of which we have two varieties, the biflorum, growing from one to three feet tall, and the giganteum, reaching sometimes a height of eight feet, and producing as many as eight beautiful greenish, bell-like flowers in many of its clusters, hanging along under its curving stem, followed in the autumn with deep blue berries. The more common forms, however, are the False Solomon's Seals, particularly the bifoliata, just now in bloom, which is very generally, though very erroneously called the wild lily-ofthe-valley. The little brown spotted, egg-like berries, turning to a brilliant red when fully mature, mark unmistakably the difference between the True and the False Seals. Often associated with the Seals will be found the Indian Cucumber, Medeola Virginica, the little Star-Flower and the Uvularias or Bellworts, with the little, pale hanging bellflower of the grandiflora and the vellowish flowers of its smaller sister, the perfoliata, and the little Crowfoot, Coptis trifolia or Goldthread with its curious blossoms and vellow, thread-like roots.

The Marsh Marigold, wrongly called Cowslip, with its great green leaves and large, bright yellow blossoms, must be hunted for in marshy meadows or swamp bottom lands, in which, hidden away under the alders, you may possibly find the modest little wild calla with its pure white spathe and big, protecting foliage. Please remember that there are others besides yourself who love flowers, and leave a few of these rare specimens for the next hunter daring enough to pick his way in among these dense ferns, frogs and watersnakes.

This interesting little running plant which you have so often misnamed the Lady's Slipper, is the Fringed Polygala, or Flowering Wintergreen, known to the botanist as Polygala Paucifolia. Its single, double, triple, or even rare, bright days of June he is released from labor and allowed, all by himself, to roam or dream or fish, or work out his own sweet will in any other, way, without let or hindrance, for a whole day long in the great, leafy woods of Maine,

No one who claims any acquaintance at all with the wild flowers should fail to recognize the Solomon's Seals, belonging to the Lily family,—the Polygonatum, true Solomon's Seal, of which we have two varieties, the billorum, growing from one to three feet tail, and the giganteum, reaching sometimes a height of eight feet, and producing as many as eight beautiful greenish; bell-like flowers in many of its clusters, hanging along under its curving stem, followed in the autumn with deep blue berries. The more continon forms, however, are the False Solomon's Seals, particularly the bildilists, just now in bloom, which is very generally, though very erroneously called the wild lily-off the-valley. The fittle brown spotted, egg-like berries, turning to a brilliant rul when fully mature, mark unmistaiting to a brilliant rul when fully mature, mark unmistaiting to a brilliant rul when fully mature, mark unmistaiting to a brilliant rul when fully mature, mark unmistaiting to a brilliant rul when fully mature, mark unmistaiting to a brilliant rul when fully mature, mark unmistait the Uvularias or Bellworts, with the little Stan-Flower and the Uvularias or Bellworts, with the little Crowloot, beillfower of the grandillors, and the yellowish flowers of Coptis tribolia or Goldtbread with its curlous blossoms and yellow, thread-like roots.

The Mariah Marigold, wrongly called Cowslip, with its great green leaves and large, bright yellow blossoms, must be hunted for in marshy meadows or swamp bottom lands, in which, hidden away under the alders, you may possibly find the modest little wild calla with its pure white spathe and big, protecting foliage. Please remember that there are others besides yourself who love flowers, and leave a few of these rare specimens for the next humter daring enough to pick his way in among these dense ferns, frogs and watersnakes.

This interesting little running plant which you have so often misnamed the Lady's Slipper, is the Fringed Polygala, or Flowering Wintergreen, known to the hotablet as Polygala Paucifolia. Its single, double, triple, or even

quadruple showy purple, sometimes white, blossoms in dogwood time, are well known to every one; but not every one, even among those who are particularly fond of this little plant, is aware of the fact that under the leaves or the surface of the soil it produces a second, quite inconspicuous flower, altogether unlike its gaudy sister, yet equally capable of forming seeds and ripening them for the perpetuation of the plant. In this respect, it stands without a peer in the Flora of the county. The real Lady's Slipper, or Moccasin Flower, Cypripedium acaule, quite common with us, belongs to the Orchis family. It is a showy, bulbous formed flower, coming up from two broad, paralleled veined leaves. This plant is associated with the trilliums in the time of its blooming and in the choice of its home. A yellow variety, the parviflorum, is found in the southern part of the county sparingly, and on the Broad Mountains near Hazleton, plentifully. One interesting fact in natural history connected with this strangely formed flower is this, that the bee, after having sipped the nectar from the honey-sack, is unable to escape without coming in close contact with the stamens and thereby loading himself down with a copious dusting of pollen, which is necessarily deposited upon the stigma of the next flower he visits, for it is impossible for him to reach the honevsack in any case without tramping over the stigma, or escaping from the flower without passing among the stamens and taking along a fresh load of pollen. In this way, complete cross fertilization is effected, and a healthy, vigorous life of the plant provided for. One can see in this provision of nature why one or two individual plants of this family soon die out when transplanted among other wild flowers, no matter how rich the soil or careful the attention it receives.

The Trillium, Three-leaved Night Shade, Wake-Robin, or Birthroot, to which reference was made a month ago, rising from a short tuber-like rootstalk and bearing a whorl of three green, conspicuously netted-veined, ovate or rhomboidal leaves, with a single terminal, erect or nodding blossom, is a plant much sought after during the second and third weeks of May. Trillium erectum, or purple Trillium, somewhat rare in this locality, and the Trillium erythrocarpum, or Painted Trillium, with its lance-ovate,

The Irilium, Three-leaved Night Shade, Wake-Koling, or Birthroot, to which reference was made a month ago, rising from a short tuber-like rootstalk and hearing a whorl of three green, conspicuously netted-veined ovare nerhomboidal leaves, with a single terminal, creet or molding rhomboidal leaves, with a single terminal, creet or molding blossom, is a plant much sought after during the second and third weeks of May. Trillium erectum, or purple Trillium, somewhat fare in this locality, and the Trillium crythrocarpun, or Painted Trillium, with its lance-ovate,

pointed, wavy, white petals, striped with brilliant pink to the very base, quite common in low, damp woods and bogs, are the finest, if not the only, varieties of the Trillium found in our floral zone.

A very attractive plant, both on account of its brilliant coloring and peculiar long-spurred petals, is the Wild Columbine or Aquilegia, belonging to the Crowfoot family. This is sometimes called the honeysuckle, a mistake, however, that should never be made after the error is once recognized. The finest, if not the only native variety, is the Aquilegia Canadenses, a brilliant red flower found in rocky places, in mountain ridges or along railroad cuts; having for its neighbors the Saxafrages or Rock-Breakers, the Mountain Pink and the little trailing Moss Pink of the Phlox family, whose great patches of bright color often seem to give life and beauty to old grass-grown, halfforgotten cemeteries. Other varieties of the Columbine, vellow, lavender, and blue are not uncommon, but they probably have escaped from cultivation and should not be classed among native wild flowers at all.

The Azalia and Dogwood, in many respects unequalled and unapproached in their attractiveness, are now in their perfection of bloom. These two flowers, together with the Arbutus, the Laurel and the Rhododendron, should be regarded as the crowning glories of Schuvlkill County's wonderful Flora. The White Water Lilv, the Wild Crab Apple, and the Sweet Briar, have peculiar individual charm that make each one a prize, a joy almost without a peer, but the Azalias and Dogwoods, Laurels and Rhododendrons give us delight on account of their profusion of bloom, as well as on account of their individual beauty. Children gather these flowers by the armful; strangers come for many miles to see them; the laboring man takes them to his home; they adorn the dwellings of the wealthy; they give cheer and comfort to the sick; they are a source of healthfulness and pleasure to the well and happy, the voung and the old, the lazv and the busy, the good man and his better neighbor. Schuylkill County would still be rich in its Flora, even if all other wild flowers should perish, and these were left to flourish.

The Kalmia augustifolia or Sheep Laurel, is a small variety, seldom growing over two feet high, found in the

pointed, wary, white petals, striped with brilliant pink to the very base, quite common in low, damp woods and bogs, are the finest, if not the only, varieties of the Trillium found in our floral sone.

A very attractive plant, both on account of its heiliant coloring and peculiar long-spurred petals, is the Wild Columbine or Aquilegia, helionging to the Crowtoox tamily. This is sometimes called the honeysuckle, a mistake, however, that should never be made aften the error is once recognized. The finest, if not the only native variety, in the Aquilegia Caradenses, a brilliant red flower found in the Aquilegia Caradenses, a brilliant red flower found in having for its neighbors the Saxafrages or Rock-Breakers the Mountain Pink and the little trailing Moss Pink of the Phlox family, whose great patches of bright color often seem to give life and heavity to old grass-grown, hall-forgotten cemeteries. Other varieties of the Columbine, probable have escaped from entryation and should not be grounded and should not be

perfection of bloom. These two flowers, together with the Arbutus, the Laurel and the Rhododendrott, should be regarded as the crowning glories of Schuylkill Countr's wonderful Flora. The White Water Life, the Wild Crab Apple, and the Sweet Briar, have peculiar individual charm that make each one a prize, a joy almost without a peer, but the Azahas and Dogwoods, Laurels and Elindodendrons give us delight on account of their profusion

Children gather these flowers by the armful; strangers come for many miles to see them; the laboring man takes them to his home; they adorn the dwellings of the weslath; they give cheer and comfort to the sick; they are a source of healthfulness and pleasure to the well and happy, the young and the old, the lasy and the busy, the cond as and his better neighbor. Schuylkill County would still be tich in its Flora, even it all other wild flowers should servich in its Flora, even it all other wild flowers should ser-

The Kalmia augustifolia or Sheep Laurel, it a small variety, seldom growing over two feet high, (ound in the

elevated lands in this latitude and constituting the only species in the Far North. It is quite like the Kalmia latifolia, so common with us, except in the crimson purple of its blossoms. It may not be out of place to note that these laurels do not belong to the Laurel family at all, but rather to the Heath family like the Arbutus, Cranberry and Azalia.

The Azalia, or False Honeysuckle, also has its running mate in the White Swamp Honeysuckle found in the mountains during July and August, a flower possessing less beauty but more fragrance than its showy sister, which can now be so easily found on hillsides and in deep valleys everywhere.

The Dogwood also has its companion in the little Dwarf Cornel or Bunch Berry, growing but a few inches high, yet imitating its big relative almost perfectly in the color of its fruit, the form of its leaf, the cluster of its flower, and in its four large, petal-like leaves produced by expanding and developing the protecting scales of its winter buds.

One more member of this interesting family may as well be mentioned now as later, namely, the Nyssa Sylvatica, Tupelo, Pepperidge, or common Sour-Gum Tree, a tree from thirty to fifty feet tall, delighting in hillsides, rich woods or even swampy places. The little dark-blue oval berries with which this tree is loaded furnish choice feasts for our robins and flickers, while its bright, crimson leaves beautify the landscape until the heavy frosts of the late autumn, when nearly all the leaves of our forests, whether sombre or, gay bright or dull, beautiful or ugly, seem to delight in clustering around and above the roots of the mother tree, to protect them from the biting cold and freezing blasts of winter.

In the Heath family there are many other plants worthy of special mention, but the length of this paper will hardly allow a description of them all. The Gaylussacia or Huckleberries, seedy varieties ripening late in the summer, the Vaccinia or Blueberries, ripening much earlier, the luscious varieties both blue and black in color, but always blueberry in name, the Gaulttheria procumbens, Creeping Wintergreen, Boxberry, Checkerberry, better

clevated lands in this latitude and constituting the only species in the Far North. It is quite like the Kalmia bililolia, so common with m, except in the crimton purple of its blossoms. It may not be out of place to note that these faurels do not belong to the Lagrel family at all, but rather to the Heath family like the Arbutus, Cranberry and Aralia.

The Azalia, or False Honorauckle, also has its running mate in the Winte Swamp Honorauckle lound in the mountains during July and August, a flower possessing less beauty but more fragrance than its showy sister, which can now be so shally found on hillsides and in deep walleys

everywhere.

The Dogwood also has its companion in the little Dwarf Cornel or flunch florry, growing but a few meheshigh, yet instating its filly relative almost perfectly in the color of its fruit, the form of its leaf, the cluster of its flower, and in its four large, petal-like leaves produced by expanding and developing the protecting scales of its winter bods.

One more member of this interesting (amily may as well be mentioned now as later, namely, the Nysca Sylvatica, Tupelo, Pepperidge, or common Sour-Gran Tree, a tree from thirty to fifty feet tall, delighting in hillatdee, rich woods or even awampy places. The little dark-blue oval berries with which this tree is loaded furnish choice leasts for our robins and flickers, while its bright, crimsin leaves beautity the innurence must the heavy frosts of the late apturen, when nearly all the leaves of our intests, whether sombre or, gay bright or dall, beautiful or agiv, seem to delight in clustering around and above the roots of the mother tree, to protect them from the biting cold and freezing blasts of writer.

In the Heath family there are many other plants were the of special mention, but the length of this paper will hardly allow a description of them all. The Caphinsonia or Huckleberries, seedy varieties ripening late in the summer, the Vaccinia or Blueberries, ripening much earlier, the luscious varieties both blue and black in color, but always blueberry in name, the Gaulttheria procumbens, ways blueberry in name, the Gaulttheria procumbens, Creeping Wintergreen, Boxberry, Checkerberry, better

known in Pennsylvania as the Tea Berry, with its little white bell flower, bright red, edible fruit and spicy flavored leaves, to say nothing of its oil of wintergreen, considered by many as a sovereign remedy for rheumatism, which gives to this plant an importance which cannot be claimed by many of its much more pretentious neighbors.

The Clethra, or White Alder, with its long racemes of fragrant white blossoms, the Pipsissewa or Princess Pine, with its sweet wax-like, flesh colored flowers of exquisite fragrance in early summer, the Pyrolas or Shinleaves, the Monotropa or Indian Pipe or Corpse Plant, because of its habit of feeding upon dead matter only, and the Pinesap or False Beech Drops, are but a few of the Heaths found more or less commonly in this county.

Aside from the Saxafrage itself, there are several interesting plants belonging to the family of that name. The Mitella, Mitrewort and Tiarella or False Mitrewort are attractive little plants with their racemes of bright fringed white flowers in early spring, followed by tiny cups of jet black, exquisitely formed seeds a little later.

Every woods-loving boy knows the Rubes cynosbati, or Wild Gooseberry, with its sweet, purplish fruit, found plentifully in rocky glens. The Wild Hydrangea, probably the most interesting member of this family, is found sparingly along our mountain streams. Its large ovate, deep veined leaves arranged in pairs along the stem, together with its broad cymes of white blossoms bordered with a row of conspicuous sterile flowers, make it an object of attack for every one who delights in decorating his home with wild flowers of rare merit.

The Sundew, of which we have two varieties, namely, the Drosera rotundifolia and Drosera intermedia, is found growing very plentifully in boggy places and shallow streams in both shady and open lands. This plant feeds largely upon tiny insects that may be unfortunate enough to come within the reach of its arm-like leaves, which are covered with stout bristles tipped with sticky glands. When once a small fly is caught in the deadly grasp of one of these folding leaves, it soon ceases to struggle and becomes food for the plant. This is the only carnivorous example, with the possible exception of the Sarracenia

known in Fennsylvania at the Tea Berry, with its little white bell flower bright red, edible fruit and spley flavored leaves, to say nothing of its oil of wintergreen, considered by many as a sovereign remedy for theumatism, which gives to this plant an importance which cannot be claimed by many of its much more pretentious neighbors.

The Clethra, or White Alder, with its long raceness of fragrant white blossoms, the Pipeistewa or Princess Pine, with its sweet wax-like, flesh colored flowers of exquisite fragrance in early summer, the Pyrolas or Shinleaves, the Monotropa or Indian Pipe or Corpse Plant, because of its habit of feeding upon dead matter only, and the Pinesap or False Beech Drops, are but a few of the Heaths found more or less commonly in this county.

Aside from the Saxafrage itself, there are several interesting plants belonging to the family of that name. The Mitella, Mürewort and Tiarella or False Mitrewort are attractive little plants with their racemes of bright fringed white flowers in early spring, followed by tiny cups of jet black, exquisitely formed seeds a little later.

Every woods-loving how knows the Rubes consisted, of Wild Gooseberre, with its sweet, purplish Iruit, found plentifully in rocky glens. The Wild Hydranges, probably the most interesting member of this family, it found spartingly along our mountain streams. Its large coute, deep veined leaves arranged in parts along the stem, (opether with its broad comes of white blossoms bordered with a row of conspicuous sterile flowers, make it an object of attack for every one with delights in decorating his home with wild flowers of rare ment.

The Sundew, of which we have two variolies, namely, the Drosera rotundifolia and Dresera intermedia, is found growing very plentifully in boggy places and shallow streams in both shady and open lands. This plant feeds largely upon tiny insects that may be unfortunate enough to come within the teach of its arm-like leaves, which are covered with stout bristles tipped with sticky glands. When once a small fiv is caught in the deadly grasp of one of these folding leaves, it soon ceases to struggle and becomes food for the plant. This is the only carnivorous example, with the possible exception of the Satracenia

purpurea, or Pitcher Plant, Side Saddle Flower of our mountain marshes, found among the Flora of our county.

We have one native Magnolia of great merit, valuable both on account of its magnificent proportions as a shade tree and also for the fine quality of its wood for cabinet work. I refer to the tall Liriodendron Tulipifera, or White-Wood Tree, sometimes erroneously called Poplar or White Poplar. While its blossoms have neither the fragrance of the Great Flowered Magnolia Grandiflora of the South, nor the cultivated varieties of the North, yet no other forest tree in this floral zone produces a blossom equal to the large, showy yellow flower with its greenish orange markings found so plentiful upon our Tulip trees in early summer time.

One very graceful little plant belonging to the Barberry family, just now displaying its pure white flowers under its large, protecting umbrella-like leaves, is the Podophyllum, May Apple or Mandrake, found in rich, loamy soil near deep woods along the river bottoms. Its large yellow fruit, which is slightly acid, is neither unpleasant to the taste nor harmful as food, but its leaves and roots are distinctly poisonous. The plant is said to pos-

sess medicinal properties of great merit.

Among poisonous plants, the two most to be feared are the Poison Sumach, Poison Elder or Poison Dogwood, and the Poison Oak or Poison Ivy. The first is a small tree from six to sixteen feet high, the other is a vine whose leaves always show three rhombic-ovate or cut-lobed leaflets. The Poison Sumac resembles the other sumach somewhat in its large pinnate leaves, but its fruit consists of slender panicles of creamy-white berries, much like that of the Poison Ivy, and in no way resembling the bright red pyramids of the ordinary sumach, of which we have many varieties. No one who roams through our woodlands should be unacquainted with these two plants, as they are exceedingly poisonous even to the touch, though some people are fortunately immune from its evil effects. Their poison consists of a vegetable oil, insoluble in water, hence not easily removed from the hands, and quite easily conveyed to other parts of the body. The poison is of an acid character, and hence its evil effects must be checked only by alkaline remedies. These two plants are known

purpures, or Pitcher Plant, Side Saddle Flower, of our mountain marshes, found among the Flora of our country

We have one native Magnolia of great merit, valuable both on account of its magnificem proportions as a shade tree and also for the fine quality of its wood for cabinet work. I refer to the tall Liriodendron Tutipifera, or White-Wood Tree, sometimes erroneously called Poplar or White Poplar, While its blossoms have neither the fragrance of the Great Flowered Magnolia Grandidora of the South, nor the cultivated varieties of the North, yet no other ferest tree in this floral zone produces a bluessom equal to the Jarge, showy yellow flower with its greenish orange markings found so plentiful upon our Tulip trees in early summer time.

One very graceful little plant helonging to the Barborry lamily, inst now displaying its pure white flowers under its large, protecting umbrella-like leaves, is the Podophyllum, May Apple or Mandrake, found in rich, losiny soil near deep woods along the river bottoms. Its large yellow truit, which is slightly acid, is neither impleasant to the taste nor harmful as food, but its leaves and roots are distinctly poiseness. The plant is said to pos-

ess medicinal properties of great merit.

Among peisonous plants, the two most to be feared are the Poison Sumach, Poison Eider or Poison Dogwood, and the Poison Oak or Poison Ivy. The first is a small tree from six to sixteen feet high, the other is a vine whose leaves always show three rhombic-orate or car-lobed leaflets. The Poison Sumac resembles the other sumach somewhat in its large pinnate leaves, but its bruit consons of slender pamicles of creamy-white berries, much like that of the Poison Ivy, and in no way resembling the hight red pyramids of the ordinary sumarh, of which we have many varieties. No one who roams through our woodlands should be unacquainted with these two plants, as they are exceedingly poisonous even to the touch, though some people are fortunately inhume from its evil effects thence not easily removed from the leads, and quite easily hence not easily removed from the leads, and quite easily conveyed to other parts of the body. The poison is of an acid character, and hence its evil effects must be checked only by alkaline remedies. These two plants are known only by alkaline remedies. These two plants are known

to botanists as Rhus venenata and Rhus toxicodendron, of the Anacardiacaeae or Cashew family. Destructive warfare should be waged against these plants and also against the Amanita Muscaria and Amanita Vernus, our only deadly varieties of the mushroom, yet so terrible are they that they fill the novice with a fear so terrible that he hardly dares to eat any mushroom, even though he knows it is healthful and good.

The Rose family has a very large membership in our Flora, but its queen, as before remarked, is and always must be, the Sweetbriar, Rosa rubiginosa, with its beautiful rose-pink blossoms and aromatic scented leaves. The much admired Eglantine of England may excel it in the delicate tints of the blossom, but it lacks the fragrance of its leaf, a charm that remains during the entire season long after the colors of its bloom have faded and its petals are fallen and dead. To my mind, the Sweebriar is the rose gem of the world. To the Rose family belong our wild cherries, apples, hawthorns, raspberries, strawberries, blackberries, dewberries, spireas, ninebarks, American Ipecae, or Indian Physic, Waldsteinias, Dalabardas, Brambles, Agrimonies, Mountain Ashes and Shad Bushes.

Among the Arums, we have the Indian Turnip, with its round, solid bulb or more properly corm, which furnishes an intensely pungent juice, while at the top is the upright, dignified Jack-in-the-Pulpit. Some people seem to take great pleasure in inducing their friends to taste of the root of this plant. This has often proved to be a serious joke enjoyed at the expense of much pain on the part of the victim. Some of the other members of this family are the Calla Lily, Sweet Flag, Golden Club and Skunk Cabbage, the first of our Flora to open in the spring, while the last to appear, just as its leaves turn yellow and drop from the parent stem, when nipped by the biting frosts, are the fragrant vellow blossoms of the Witchhazel, the well known shrub from which Pond's Extracts are made. After more than a year's growth and development, the large black seeds are forcibly driven from their cases like bullets shot from a gun.

Several varieties of the Loosestrife family, with their interesting little vellow flowers arranged in whorls around the stem, are Day and Evening Primroses, the Great to botanists as Khus venenata and Blus toxicodendron, of the Amacardiacases or Casbew family. Destructive war-tare should be waged against these plants and also against the Amanita Muscaria and Amanita Vernas, are sonly deadly varieties of the mushroom, yet so terrible are they that they fill the novice with a fear so terrible that he hardly that the part any mushroom, even though he knows it as the state.

The Rose iamily has a very large membership in our Flora, but its queen, as before remarked, as and always most be, the Sweethmar, Rosa rubiginosa, with its beautiful rose-pink blossoms and aromatic scentred leaves. The full rose-pink blossoms and aromatic scentred leaves. The much admired lightnine of England may excel it in the delicate tints of the blassom, but it lacks the fragrance of its leaf, a claim that rumains during the entire season long after the colors of its bloom have laded and be paralated for any chief, the Sweebriar is the cose gen of the world. To the Rose family belong our rose gen of the world. To the Rose family belong our blackberries, developing, spirms, minebarks, strawherries, blackberries, developing, Spirms, minebarks, American Ipecta, or Indian i bysic Waldsteinian, Dalabardas, Brambles, Agrimonics, Manutain Asher and Shad Bushes.

Among the Aruns, we have the Indian Turnip, with its round, solid built or more properly corm, which little round, solid built or more properly corm, which little propers an incensely pungent price. Pulpit. Some people seem up take great pleasure in indecing their friends to taste of the root of this plant. This has often proved to be a seittle root of this plant. This has often proved to be a seittle root of this plant. The share of much pain on the part of the virtim. Some of the other members of this family are the Calla Liiv. Sweet Flag. Golden Club and Skank are the Calla Liiv. Sweet Flag. Golden Club and Skank the last to our Flora to open in the spring, while from the last to appear, just as its leaves turn yellow and drop from the parent stem, when nipped by the biting frosts, are from the parent stem, when nipped by the biting frosts, are known shrub from which Pond's Extracts are made. After more, than a year's growth and development, the large more than a year's growth and development, the large black seeds are forcibly driven from their cases like bullets.

Several varieties of the Loosestelle family, with their interesting little vellow flowers arranged in whorls around the stem, are Day and Evening Printroses, the Great

Willow Herb or Fireweed, with its succession of purplishpink flowers and long, pinkish seed vessels, found wherever destructive fires have raged. The Wild Carrot, whose beautiful lace-like umbels forming clusters of seeds resembling little bird's nests, a plant, however, whose beauty can hardly counterbalance to the farmer the harm it does in sapping his lands and giving back no returns of a marketable value. The Wild Parnsip, Water Hemlock, Poison Hemlock of the time of Socrates, all poisonous plants to be avoided, are well known species of the Parsley family.

Several varieties of the Genseng family, all of which possess marked medicinal properties, are quite common with the exception of the Aralia quinquefolia, which is much sought after on account of its commercial value. The Racemosa, a tall branching variety known as Spikenard, found near streams in woody ravines; the Hispida, Bristling Sarsaparilla, with its dark blue globe-like sets of berries; the Nudicaulis, a common wild variety found everywhere in deep woods; the trifolia, Dwarf Ginseng or Ground Nut, whose little round, pungent tasting corm has been the object and reward of much scratching and digging on the part of children in their wildwood rambles in search of flowers and fun.

In the Honeysuckle family, which embraces many varieties, there are several Elders and Arrowwoods.

Besides the little Quaker Lady belonging to the Madder family, there are many other members worthy of mention. Among them are the sweet-scented little Partridge Berry, or Squawberry, wrongly called the Eyeberry, whose botanical name is Mitchella, from Dr. Mitchel. This little plant, with its smooth, glossy, round-ovate leaves may be found very easily near the open grounds, protected somewhat by neighboring pines and hemlocks. Its bright black spotted scarlet fruit, which remains over winter, has a power to charm even when snows are deep and frosts are biting.

Another plant, valuable in a commercial way, is the Dipsacus Fullonum or Fuller's Teasel, used quite extensively in some places in carding woolen cloth and frequently cultivated for that purpose. It is a biennial, growing about six feet high, in waste places generally. Its

Willow Herb or fireweed, with its succession of purplishpink flowers and long, pinkish seed vestels, found wherever destructive fires have raged. The Wild Carrot, whose
beautiful face-like umbels forming ciusters of seeds resembling little bird's nests, a plant, however, whose beauty
can hardly counterbalance to the farmer the harm it does
in sapping his lands and giving back no returns of a macketable value. The Wild Parusip, Water Hemlock, Poison
klemlock of the time of Sociates, all poisonous plants to
be avoided, are well known species of the Parsley family.

Several varieties of the Genseng landly, all of which possess marked medicinal properties, are quite common with the exception of the Aralia quinquefolia, which is much sought after on account of its commercial value. The Racemosa, a talt hunching variety known as Spikenard, found near strums in woody ravines; the frispida. Bristling Sarsaparilla, with its dark blue globe-like sets of herries; the Nudicaulis, a common wild variety found ceverywhere in deep woods; the tritodia. Dwarf Ginseng or Ground Nut, whose little round, pungent tasting corn has been the object and reward of much scratching and digging on the part of children in their-wildwood rambles in

In the Honeysuckle family, which embraces many

ricties, there are several Elders and Arrowwoods,

Hesides the little Quaker Lady belonging to the Madder family, there are many other members worthy of
mention. Among them are the sweet-scented little
Farridge Berry, or Squawberry, wrongly called the Eyeberry, whose botamical name is Mirchella, from Dr.
Mitchel. This little plant, with its smooth, glossy, roundovate leaves may be found very easily near the open
grounds, protected somewhat by neighboring pines and
femlocks. Its bright black spotted scarlet fruit, which remains over winter, has a power to charm even when snows
are deep and frosts are biting.

Another plant, valuable in a commercial way, is the Dipsacus Fullonum or Fuller's Teasel, used quite extensively in some places in carding woolen cloth and frequently entityeted for that purpose. It is a hiemail, growing about six feet high, in waste places generally! Its

elongated head of pinkish-purple blossoms, borne quite plentifully at the top of its long, bristly stalks, followed by its great burry, hairy seed pods, permit no mistake in recognizing it after it has once been seen. The name teasel means thirst, named probably from the supply of water which may always be found in the little cup made by the pairs of perfoliate leaves near the base of the plant.

To attempt to describe the Composite family would mean the writing of a book, as there are dozens and dozens of Asters, Golden-Rods, to say nothing of the Bonesets, Daisies, Everlastings, Ragweeds, Sunflowers, Joe Pye Weeds, Burdocks, Thistles, Dandelions, Chicories, Ironweeds, &c., &c. It is an exceedingly interesting family, without whose contributions to the Flora of the county any of its most charming treasures would be sadly missed.

We have one tree growing from thirty to sixty feet high which represents the Ebenacaeae or Ebony Family, namely, the Diospyros Virginiana, Date Plum or common Persimmon tree. The blossom of this tree is not without its attractions, neither is its fruit unpleasant, yet if it is eaten before it has been thoroughly ripened and mellowed by the frosts, its acerbity will not soon be forgotten.

A plant so common that it is too often passed by and left unnoticed altogether is the common Bouncing Bet, or Soapwort officinalis, of the Pink family. It grows about two feet high and is covered with showy, rose colored, fragrant blossoms. This plant, in company with the large podded silkweed, long, bright blue spikes of the Viper's Bugloss, seek out the exposed surfaces of coal banks for their homes. It is due to these plants, with the possible addition of the Hound's Tongue, that many of our great culm banks, instead of being hideous objects of biackness, represent in their appearance, not unfrequently, the color and beauty of a flower garden.

The Great Blue Lobelia, Lobelia syphilitica, and the royal Cardinal Flower, Lobelia cardinalis, of the same family, the Lobelia inflata or Indian Tobacco, regarded by some as an antitoxin for the germ of diphtheria and the sovereign remedy for that much dreaded disease, besides several other varieties, all more or less poisonous, are named after a celebrated French botanist, Dr. de l'Obel.

elongated head of pinkish-purple bloatoms, borne quite plentitully at the top of its long, bristly stalks, followed by its great burry, hairy seed pods, permit no mistake in recognising it after it has once been seen. The name teased means thirst, named probably from the supply of water which may always be found in the little cup made by the pairs of perfoliute leaves near the base of the plant.

To attempt to describe the Composite family would mean the writing of a book, as there are dozens and dozens of Asters, Golfen-Rods, to say nothing of the Bonesets, Daixies, Everlastings, Ragyleeds, Santlowers, Jon Pye Weeds, Burdocks, Thistles, Dandeltons, Chicarres, Lonweeds, &c., &c. It is an exceedingly interesting family, without whose contributions to the Floru of the county any of its most observing treasures would be sadly mused, any of its most observing treasures would be sadly mused.

We have one tree growing from thirty to sixty feet high which represents the Ebenacaeae on Ebony Family, namely, the Diospyros Virginiana, Date Plum or common Persimmon tree. The blossom of this tree is not without its attractions, neither is its fruit unpleasant, yet if it is eaten before it has been thoroughly ripened and mellowed by the frosts, its accritity will not soon be forgotten.

A plant so common that it is too often passed by and left unnotifed altogether is the common Bouncing Bet, or Soapwort officinalis, of the Pink family. It grows about two feet high and is covered with showy, rose colored, fragrant blossoms. This plant, in company with the large podded silkweed, long, bright blue spikes of the Viper's Hugloss, seek out the exposed surfaces of coal banks for their homes. It is due to these plants; with the possible addition of the Hound's Tongue, that many of our great culm banks, instead of being hideous objects of blackness represent in their appearance, not unfrequently, the color and beauty of a flower garden.

The Great Blue Lobella, Lobella exphilition, and the royal Cardinal Flower, Lobella cardinalis, of the same lamily, the Lobelia inflata or Indian Tohacca, regarded for ily, the Lobelia inflata or Indian Tohacca, regarded for some as an antitoxin for the garm of diphtheria and the sovereign remedy for that much dreaded disease, lesigles several other varieties, all more or less poisonous, are named after a celebrated French hotanist, Dr. de 8 Obel.

The Venus Looking Glass, Specularia Speculum, with its clasping leaves and little bright blue flowers on a stem about ten inches high, is frequently met with near sunny, newly made paths in open lands.

Two autumn flowers, worth any amount of labor and trouble, are the Blue Fringed Gentian and the great Yellow Fringed Orchid. We have other gentians and other fringed orchids, but these two particularly should be known to every lover of wild flowers. These shy, secluded plants, bearing in their bloom the yellow of the gold and the blue of the sky, are not easily found, and fortunate is he who knows their hiding places, for he is not quite sure of finding them this year where they grew plentifully last year. Your friend, who knows, may tell you where to hunt for them, and he may refuse to tell you. It depends largely upon his disposition and your eagerness to pull up ruthlessly all the lovely wild flowers that you can get hold of.

The Convolvulus Family is represented by several Bindworts, Dodders and Wild Morning Glories, chief of which is the Ipomoea Pandurata, Man-of-the-Earth, or Wild Potato Vine. This moon flower variety produces a large, open, white blossom, with a deep purple eye. It bears transplanting well if one succeeds in digging up its long, thick, twenty pound root.

Among the Nightshades, the Solanum family, there are several plants that should not be omitted from our list. They are the Bittersweet, a hardy climbing vine, producing bright red berries well adapted for decorations; the Solanum nigrum, or Black Nightshade, said to be poisonous; the Datura Stramonium, or Jamestown Weed, better known as Jimson Weed, very common everywhere in waste places, a troublesome pest for the weed-killing fraternity.

The Figwort family furnishes us with all three varieties of the Mullein or Verbascum, the tall variety with its long, dense spike of yellow blossoms, The White, a rare plant, producing panacles of white or yellow flowers, and the Moth Mullein, with its loose racimes of white, yellow or purplish tinged flowers; The Speedwells, Toadflax, Linaria vulgaris or Butter and Egg; a troublesome, rapidly multiplying weed brought over from Europe, Fox-

The Vegus Looking Glass, Specularia Speculum, with its clasping leaves and fulls bright blue flowers on a stem about our mones fright, is frequently met with near sunuy, newly made paths in open lands.

Two autonan dowers, worth any amount of labor and trouble, are the line tranged Gentian and the great Yellow Fringed Orehid. We have other gentians and other fringed orehids, but these two particularly should be known to every lover of wild flowers. These shy, secluded plants, bearing in their bloom the yellow of the gold said the bline of the sky, are not eastly found, and fortunates is he who knows their hiding places, for he is not quite sure of finding them this year where they grew plentifully last year, ing them this year where they grew plentifully last year, them, and he may refuse to tell you, it depends largely them, and he may refuse to tell you. It depends largely upon his disposition and your cagerness to pull up stitlesses, all the lovely wild flowers that you can get hold of

The Convolvalus Family is represented by several Bindworts, Dodders and Wild Morning Glories, chief of which is the Ipomoes Pandurata, Man-of-the-Earth, or Wild Potato Vine. This moon flower variety produces a large, open, white blossom, with a deep purple eye. It bears transplanting well it one succeeds in digging up its long, thick, twenty pound root.

Among the Nightshades, the Solanum family, there are several plants that should not be omitted from our list. They are the Bittersweet, a hardy climbing vinc. producting bright red berries well adapted for decorations; the Solanum nigrum, or Black Nightshade, said to be poisont out; the Datura Stramonium, or Jamestown Weed, better known as Jimson Weed, very common everywhere in waste places, a troublesome peat for the weed-killing fraternity.

The Figwort family furnishes us with all three variesties of the Mullein or Verbascum, the tall variety with its long, dense spike of yellow blossoms, The White, a rare plant, producing panacles of white or yellow flowers, and the Moth Mullein, with its loose racines of white, yellow or purplish tinged flowers; The Speedwells, Toadday, Linaria yulgaria or Butter and Egg; a troublescome, ruptidly andtiplying weed brought over from Husaph, Foxeidly andtiplying weed brought over from Husaph, Foxeidly

gloves, Monkey Flowers, Turtle Heads, Penstemons often cultivated for ornament, and many other plants are referred to this family.

The Mints, with their characteristic square stems and lipped blossoms, furnish examples galore. A few, familiar to every member of the Society, will suffice. Spearmint, Peppermint, Pennyroyal, Savory, Oswego Tea, Wild Bergamot, Self-Heal or Heal-all, Catnip, all more or less fra-

grant, are common examples.

The great Lily family,—"They toil not, neither do they spin"-yet the grand monarch of ancient times, perhaps of all times, could not be compared to one of these. Had we the opportunity it would be interesting to devote the study of several evenings to this one family. Permit me just to name some of the more important varieties not already touched upon. The Veratrum, or False Hellebore, with bright green color and great veined leaves, the dense spike of white blossoms crowning a stalk from one to two feet high, shooting up out of a bunch of showy green leaves, are interesting examples of this family, but its crown and queen is the tall Turk's Cap Lily, six, eight, or even ten feet high, with its panicle of red, yellow, violetpurple or flesh-colored, drooping lilies. It thrives when transplanted, and one good bulb should find a place among the wild plants of every garden.

Pickerel Weeds, Mud Plantains, Blue Eved Grass, Water Plantains, Arrowheads, Cat-Tail-Flags, Spatter Docks, Dicentras, Fumitories, Grapes, Water Cress, Wild Mustard, Shepherd's Purse, Rockets, Heart's Ease, Forget-Me-Nots, Chickweeds, Tickweeds, Ragweeds, and other weeds, St. John's Worts, Cranesbill, Jewel Weeds, Wood Sorrels of the Oxalis family, Sour Rumples, Great Butterfly Milkweed, the Charming Lupines with their spikes of the loveliest blue, just now in perfection, the yellow and white Sweet Glovers, Indigo Plants with their symmetrical bushes covered with loads of vellow, Hog Peanuts, Wild Beans, Everlastings, Meadow Sweets, and Steeple Bushes with their pyramids of white and red blossoms, Purple Mulberries, and other plants, too numerous to be named, but all filling their allotted places doubtless, and faithfully doing their part in the great economy of nature, must not

be omitted from our list.

The Flora of the county is exceedingly rich in its ferns and has been so undoubtedly from the far-off coal period down to the present time.

The following varieties will thrive when transplanted if put into shady places where the soil is rich and the ground not too dry:

Maiden Hair, Chain Fern, Christmas Fern, Sensitive, Cinnamon, Interrupted, Ostrich, Royal and Hartford or Climbing Fern, all noble examples of beautiful forms of nature's graceful lace—greeneries or green-laceries, I hardly know which.

The magnificent pines which once filled our valleys and clothed our mountains, with their tall, tapering trunks and silky needles, are gone, and trees of much less value and stateliness have taken their place. The Hemlock-Spruce, better known by its last name, still abounds, but far inferior to its ancestor, the hemlocks of the Indian times. The pitch-pines are common, the vellow-flowered Sassafras, the Locusts with their great clusters of fragrant white blossoms, the Willows, Alders, Hickories, Butternuts, Blackwalnuts, Birches, Chestnuts and Horse Chestnuts, Sycamores and Buttonwoods, the great Red, White, Swamp, Soft, Hard, Rock and other Maples, the mighty Oaks with the great scarlet as their king, the stately ashes and poplars, all treasures of wealth, whether used for lumber or shade, are enough in themselves to establish a claim for floral richness unsurpassed in any section of the Commonwealth.

The third division of my theme, namely the Flora of Schuylkill County, when its mountains shall have been carried to the sea and its rivers shall have ceased to flow, will not be developed this evening, but rather will I leave as a legacy to the botanist of that far-off day, my own paper, and let him construct from it, as far as he may be able, the plants of our time and the character of the men and the women who loved them and had their homes among them.

I cannot well close this paper without remarking that there is much in common between plants and animals, men and trees. Each in his own way makes use of definite means for the attainment of definite ends. The bear and The Flora of the county is exceedingly rich in its ferns and has been so undoubtedly from the far-off coal period down to the present time.

The following varieties will thrive when transplanted if put into shady olaces where the soil is rich and the

signo ool tou puno.

Maiden Hair, Chain Fern, Christmas Fern, Sensitive, Cinnamon, Interrupted, Ostrich, Royal and Hartford or Climbing Fern, all noble examples of beautiful forms of nature's graceful face-greenenes or green-faceries, I

hardly know which,

The magnificent pines which once filled our valleys and clothed our mountains, with their tail, rapering trunks and silky needles, are gent, and trees of much less value and stateliness have taken their place. The Hemlock-Spruce, better known by its last name, still abounds, but far inferior to its ancessor, the hemlocks of the Indian times. The pitch-pines are common, the yellow-flowered white blossoms, the Willows, Alders, Hickories, Butternats, Blackwainuts, Birches, Chestnuts and Horse Chestnuts, Sycamores and Buttonwoods, the great Red, White, Swamp, Soft, Fard, Rock and other Maples, the mighty and poplars, all treasures of wealth, whether used for lunder or shade, are enough in themselves to establish a claim for floral richness manupassed in any section of the Commonwealth.

The third division of my theme, namely the Plota of Schuylkill County, when its mountains shall have been carried to the sea and its rivers shall have ceased to flow, will not be developed this evening, but rather will I leave as a legacy to the botanist of that far-off day, my own paper, and let him construct from it, as far as he may be able, the plants of our time and the character of the men and the women who loved them and had their homes among them

I cannot well close this paper without remarking that there is much in common between plants and animals, men and trees. Each in his own way makes use of definite means for the attainment of definite ends. The bear and ground hog sleep in the winter; so do the ash and the oak, in both instances maintaining a higher temperature than that of the winter weather about them.

The tree bud and the young chick are carefully provided for until they can take care of themselves. The robin and the bluebird search intelligently after their food; so apparently do the rose and the lily. The sensitive child trembles and shrinks when harshly treated; so also does the sensitive plant.

A man and a tree, each, in the great economy of nature, has his own place, his own work and his own life, and each receives from the hand of his Creator all things necessary for guidance in his work and nourishment for his life.

A man and a tree! He who has failed to recognize a kinship between these two forms of life, has failed to win a delightful companionship, real, helpful and abiding,—the companionship of a man and a tree.

ground hog sleep in the winter; so do the ash and the calc, in both instances maintaining a higher temperature than that of the winter weather about them.

The tree bad and the young thick are carefully provided for until they can take care of themselves. The robin and the bluebird search intelligently after their food; so apparently do the rose and the bly. The sensitive child trembles and shrinks when harshly treated; so also does the sensitive plant.

A man and a tree, each, in the great economy of nature, has his own place, his own work and his own life, and each receives from the hand of his Greater all things necessary for guidance in his work and nourisimient for his life.

A man and a tree! He who has failed to recognize a kinship between these two forms of life, has failed to win a delightful companionship, real, helpful and abiding,—the companionship of a man and a tree. VOL. II. No. 4

## Schuylkill Chronicles for the Year 1526.

Compiled From the Files of the "Berks and Schuvikill Journal" by H. J. Herbein, and Read Before the Historical Society, January 27, 1909.

In transcribing these extracts, the writer made no changes other than to abridge wherever possible without destroying the sense of the original text, and he compiles them to serve as a continuation for the chronicles of preceding years, as well as to be added to, as other material becomes available.

The issue of January 14th reports: "At a large and respectable meeting of the citizens of Pinegrove held in pursuance of public notice on Thursday, the 5th of January, A. D. 1826, for the purpose of considering the propriety of making navigable the Swatara river, from the coal mines, at the head of said river, to the feeder of the Union canal in Lebanon County. Abraham Fertig, Esq., was called to the chair, and Joseph S. Silver, appointed secretary.

The object of the meeting was then stated by Henry W. Conrad, Esq., and on motion Henry W. Conrad, Esq., John Barr, Esq., Samuel Hain, Daniel Keffer and Wm. Graeff were appointed a committee to draft resolutions, expressive of the sense of this meeting. After a short retirement they presented to the chair the subsequent preamble and resolutions, which, after due deliberation, were unanimously adopted:

Whereas, The citizens of this Commonwealth are now actively employed in devising and executing plans for the internal improvement of our state, as well as to facilitate the transportation of our agricultural and commercial riches, as to bring to light and utility the immense bodies

A LOCAL III.

## Schuvikill Chronicles for the Year 1526.

Compiled From the Cales of the "Derits and Schwildle Journal" by

H. J. Herbein, and Read Before the Historical

In transcribing these extracts, the writer unde mochanges other than to abridge wherever possible-without destroying the sense of the original text, and he contribed them to serve as a continuation for the chronicles of preceding years, as well as to be added to, as other material becomes available.

The issue of famour 14th reports: "At a large and respectable meeting of the crivens of Finegrove held in pursuance of public metics on Thursday, the 5th of Jamesary, A. D. 1826, for the purpose of considering the propuetry of making navigable the Swaraen river, from the coal mines, at the head of said river, to the feeder of the Union times, at the head of said river, to the feeder of the Union Canal in Lebanon County. Abraham Fertig, Esq., was called to the chair, and Joseph S. Silver, appointed scere-tury.

The object of the macting was then stated by Henry W. Conrad, Esq., and on motion Henry W. Conrad, Esq., Samuel Hain, Daniel Keffer and Wing. Golm Barr, Esq., Samuel Hain, Daniel Keffer and Wing. Graeff were appointed a committee to draft resolutions, expressive of the sense of this meeting. After a some retirement they presented to the chair the subsequent programment amble and resolutions, which, after due deliberation, were unknownedly adopted:

Whereas, The citizens of this Commonwealth are nonactively employed in devising and executing plans for the internal improvement of our state, as well as to incilitate the transportation of our agricultural and commercial riches, as to bring to light and utility the immense podies of Iron Ore, Stone Coal, &c., which have hitherto laid concealed in the bowels of the earth, and extensive forests of invaluable timber, which the want of advantageous conveyance has withheld from our markets, where their value might have been properly appreciated. Therefore,

Resolved, That having viewed the local advantages of the county about the headwaters of the Swatara River, near Pinegrove, in Schuylkill County, and having considered the inexhaustible bodies of Stone Coal, Anthracite and Bituminous, superior in quality to any yet discovered in our States; the former approaching from the N. E. and the latter from the S. W., forming a junction near the head of the Swatara, both kinds of coal partaking mutually of each other's natural qualities, as the superior lightness and combustibility of the Anthracite and density of the Bituminous (which is not thereby deprived of any of its bituminous qualities), clearly evince the large bodies of Iron Ore, among which we find one of the Argilacious or Clay Stone species, our extensive forests of valuable timber; the annual trade on the Tulpehocken road along the headwaters of the Swatara from Lykens Valley, Stone, Pine and Deep Creek Valleys, Northumberland and Union counties, &c. The numerous water-powers afforded by the Swatara River, Rauth's, Lorberry, Black and Fishing Creeks, emptying into Swatara, near its source. The contiguity of these superior advantages to the feeder of the Union Canal (a distance of 14 miles), our county, which is naturally adapted to the construction of a canal, we are persuaded that no part of our State holds forth advantages so promising to repay the spirited enterprise of capitalists, with great and speedy profit. \* \* \* The most expensive part of the Union Canal has been already undertaken and is likely to be finished in the summer of 1826: That it would be most conducive to the interests of this State, and to the inhabitants residing in the vicinity of the contemplated canal; if the Union Canal Company were authorized to extend the same from the feeder in Lebanon County, up Swatara River, into Schuylkill County, at or near the coal mines at the foot of Broad Mountain, with liberty to extend their improvements to the coal mines, by means of railways, etc.

That if the Union Canal Co. shall not think it advis-

of Iron Ore, Stone Coal, Sc., which have hitherto laid concealed in the bowels of the earth, and extensive lorests of invaluable timber, which the want of advantageous conveyance has withheld from our markets, where their value might have been properly appreciated. Therefore,

capitalists, with great and speedy profit. = = = = The

That if the Union Canal Co. shall not think it advice

able to make the contemplated canal, then our Senators and Representatives be solicited to procure the passage of a law incorporating a company for the purpose aforesaid.

John Barr, Esq., Henry W. Conrad, Esq., and Abraham Fertig, Esq., were appointed a committee to correspond with similar committees, appointed at similar meetings, in Berks, Lebanon and Dauphin Counties, for the purpose of obtaining this desirable object. \* \* \*

That these proceedings be published in the Schuylkill, Berks, Lebanon, Dauphin and Philadelphia papers, and in all other papers favorable to the promotion of Internal Improvement."

That in 1826 it was believed that deposits of Bituminous coal existed in Schuylkill County is indicated by the resolutions adopted at this public meeting, also by this reprint from the Miners' Journal, January 14th. "We have seen a specimen of Bituminous coal, discovered in Pinegrove Township, near the Swatara. We are credibly informed that appearances indicate the existence of considerable bodies of it."

March 25th, we find this item: "The bill authorizing the Union Canal Co. to extend their navigable feeder to the coal mines, on the head of the Swatara River, received the signature of the Governor, and became a law. This measure is considered to be highly interesting to the stockholders of the canal."

The Acts passed at the session of 1825-26 by the Legislature of Pennsylvania, applying to Schuylkill County, were: "An Act to authorize the Governor to incorporate a company to make lock navigation on the east branch of the River Schuylkill, commonly called the Little Schuylkill." "Another Act of similar import." "An Act to incorporate the Danville and Pottsville Railroad Company." "An Act supplementary to the Act, entitled, 'A further supplement to the several Acts to incorporate the Union Canal Co." "Another Act of similar import."

During the session of the Legislature of 1825-26 a large number of resolutions and petitions were presented, but not passed, in both branches of the House. Among them, "For a State road from several points in Schuylkill County to intersect the Reading and Perkiomen turnpike."

able to make the contemplated canal, then cur Senaturs and Representatives he solicited to procure the passage of a law incorporating a company for the purpose aforesaid.

John Barr, Esq., Henry W. Conrad, Esq., and Aliraham Ferrig, Esq., were appointed a committee to correspond with similar committees, appointed at similar meetings, in Berks, Lebanon and Dauplan Connates, for the purpose of oftraining this desirable object.

That these proceedings be published in the Schwikill, Berks, Lebanon, Dauphin and Philadelphia papers, and in all other papers favorable to the promotion of Internal improvement."

That in 1826 it was believed that deposits of littuminous coal existed in Schuykell County is indicated by the
resolutions adopted at this public meeting, also by this reprint from the Aliners Journal, January 14th. "We have
seen a specimen of Bituminous coal, discovered in Placgrove Township, near the Swatara. We are credibly informed that appearances indicate the existence of considcrable bodies of it.

March 25th, we find this item: "The bill authorizing the Union Canal Co. to extend their navigable feeder to the coal mines, on the head of the Sustant River, received the signature of the Governor, and became a law. This measure is considered to be highly interesting to the stock-holders of the canal."

The Acts passed at the session of 1825-26 by the Legislature of Pennsylvania, applying to Schnylkill County, were: "An Act to authorise the Governor to incorporate a company to make lock assignion on the east branch of the River Schnylkill, commonly called the Lattle School kill." "Another Act of similar import. "An Act to me corporate the Danville and Pottsville Railread Company." An Act supplementary to the Act, antitled. "A inches supplementary to the Act, antitled. "A inches supplement to the several Acts to incorporate the Union Canal Co." "Another Act of similar import."

During the session of the Legislature of 1825-26 a large number of resolutions and petitions were presented, but not passed, in both branches of the House. Among them, "For a State road from several points in Schurlkill County to intersect the Reading and Perkinnen surspike."

"To make navigable, for canal purposes, various water

courses in Schuylkill County."

"To make the Schuylkill River navigable for steam boats, and for a railroad from thence to the Belmont Coal Mines."

"To incorporate the Schuylkill Coal Co."

"To erect parts of Dauphin, Schuylkill and Northumberland Counties into a separate county, to be called Jackson County."

"For a bridge over the Schuylkill River, on the road

leading from Orwigsburg to Rehrersburg."

Only one of these projects provoked more than the usual amount of debate. The proposition to incorporate the Schuylkill Coal Co. brought forth a flood of petitions for and against the bill. It may prove interesting after a lapse of 83 years to quote some of the arguments for and against the proposition.

In the House Mr. Roberts "Contended on general principles, That it was proper and necessary to grant charters to companies to accomplish great works—when individual capital and enterprise is not competent to the

object."

Mr. Clark "opposed it on general principles,—that all corporations are inimical to the principles of liberty; their necessity had not yet been proven. His fear was of uniting its interests with the Schuylkill Navigation Co. to

control the tolls, to the prohibition of all others."

Mr. Rahn said: "The people of Schuylkill County were now convinced that individual enterprise was now competent to carry all the coal to market. The New York-Schuylkill Coal Co. had carried to market during the last season 646 tons of coal. Individuals during the same time carried 2,421 tons. From his own knowledge there were 18 or 20 boats building by individuals. If this bill should not pass, he had no doubt there would be 100 boats for transportation in less than a year."

Mr. Brobst for the bill: "Estimated cost of opening mines, building boats, and entering the coal business at about \$5,000. Individuals could not procure capital to furnish one-tenth of the coal required for the market. Companies being at a distance could not carry on the work without being incorporated.

"To make myrigable, for canal purposes, various water

"To make the Schuttlill River mavigable for steam boats, and for a railroad from thence to the Behnows Coal Mines."

"To incorporate the Schuvikill Coal Co."

"To erect parts of Dauphin, Schnylkill and Northumberland Counties into a separate county, to be called Jackson County."

"For a bridge over the Schudbill River, on the road

leading from Chwigsburg to Rebrersburg

Only one of these projects provoked more than the usual amount of debate. The proposition to incorporate the Schuylloll Coal Co. brought forth a flood of petitions for and against the hill. It may prove interesting after a lapte of 83 years to quete some of the arguments for and against the proposition.

In the itomse Mr. Roberts "Contended on general principles, That it was proper and necessary to grant charters to companies to accomplish great works—when individual capital and enterprise is not competent to the

"Justida

Mr. Clark "appeared it on general principles.—that all corporations are inimical to the principles of laberty; their necessity had not yet been proven. His fear was of uniting its interests with the Schuvikill Navigation Co. 10 control the tolls, to the prohibition of all others."

Mr. Rahn said: "The people of Schuylkill Country were now convinced that individual anterprise was now competent to curry all the coal to market. The New York-Schuylkill Coal Co. had envried to market during the last season 646 tons of coal. Individuals during the same time carried 2421 tons. From his own knowledge there were 18 or 20 boats building by individuals. It this bill should not pass, he had no doubt there would be too boats for transportation in less than a year."

Mr. Brobst for the bill: "Estimated cost of opening mines, building boats, and entering the coal business at about \$5,000. Individuals could not procure expital to furnish one-tenth of the coal required for the market Companies being at a distance could not carry on the work without being incorporated.

The Lausan Coal Co. started business on the Lehigh in 1804, was not incorporated, and failed. A few years later the Mauchunk Co. came on,—they got incorporated, opened mines,—employed 1,000 hands,—made a market for half the inhabitants of Columbia County. They continue to flourish, and are a great benefit to the country. The New York Coal Co. at Pottsville had done as much as all the individuals on that river toward promoting the coal trade. If you go to Pottsville with flour, call on the Pennsylvania Coal Companies to purchase,—no,—they can't buy,—go to the New York Coal Company's Store, and there you find a market. These were facts within his own personal knowledge."

In concluding, Mr. Brobst said: "In 1802 it cost him \$2.50 a barrel to convey flour from his mill on the Catawissa Creek, by wagon to Philadelphia; now by Pottsville and the Schuylkill Canal it costs him 80 cents, a balance of \$1.70 a barrel, in favor of canal navigation, although he

still has land carriage to Pottsville."

That incorporation of Coal Companies met with popular disapproval is shown by a news item in the issue of January 7th, 1826: "Remonstrances are in circulation, and almost unanimously approved in the Counties of Berks and Schuylkill, against the incorporation of Coal Companies." The petition concludes with the following

emphatic and, we believe, correct argument:

"At all events, before these evils are multiplied around us, let it be proven that they are necessary evils. Let it be shown that individuals in the ordinary course of business cannot furnish an adequate supply of coal for the market. The experiment has not yet been made; we are bold to say, if the Schuylkill Navigation Co. will keep its canal in proper repair, and will content itself with moderate tolls, that individual enterprise will be fully adequate to supply all the wants of the public."

That corporations of that time were accused of violating their charter privileges is demonstrated by a petition presented in the House January 10th, 1826, by Mr. Graeff. "For a law to regulate the conduct of the Union Canal Co. and the Schuylkill Navigation Co., or that their charters be revoked, for the abuse of their charter privileges."

Mr, Roberts objected to these petitions, "on account

of their harshness of language to the companies and the unreasonableness of their complaints, and they laid on the table."

April 1st, 1826, appeared the announcement of the Schuylkill Coal Co.: "In consequence of not having been able to obtain a charter, offer to sell 11 tracts of coal lands, most of which is well timbered, containing about 2,000 acres, and improved with dwellings, saw mills, barns, many coal mines, already opened, from which large quantities of coal have already been taken to market, and acknowledged of first quality of the Anthracite description. The coal is believed to be inexhaustible; also warehouses, coal yards, docks, etc., all situated on the Navigation.

Manuel Eyre, Joshua Lippincott, Wm. Abbott, Trus-

tees of the Schuvlkill Coal Co."

The issue of May 6th, 1826, reprints from "The Miners' Journal" a letter from Mt. Carbon dated April 26th, 1826: "ARRIVAL EXTRAORDINARY," "on Saturday last we were honored by the Manager's Barge Inspector, with the President and a committee of the Managers of the canal, \* \* when the boat entered the upper basin of the canal, she was greeted with several discharges of our rejoicing cannon, and three cheers from the spectators, which were returned by those on the boat, which indicated a return of good feeling, which has not for a long time existed, on the part of the inhabitants of the county toward the canal managers, which we hope may be of benefit to all parties concerned."

Saturday, May 13th, appeared the announcement of THE DANVILLE and Pottsville Railroad Company, "That by act of the Legislature passed A. D. 1826, the subscribers were appointed commissioners to receive subscriptions to the capital stock of the company, that they will attend with their books, for the purpose of receiving subscriptions, at places and during times hereinafter mentioned; in Philadelphia, in the Borough of Reading, in the town of Pottsville, at the house of John Weaver, and in Danville, on Monday, the 5th of June, next ensuing, and the 5 days next ensuing, from the hours of 9 A. M. until the hour of 3 P. M. Signed, Daniel Montgomery, Geo. A. Frick, Andrew M'Reynolds, John Boyd, Benj. Pott, Francis B. Nichols, Geo. Taylor, John C.

of their hardness of language to the companies and the unreasonableness of their complaints, and they laid on the table."

April 10. 1805, appeared the amoincement of the Schuykill Coal Co.: "In consequence of not having been able to obtain a charter, offer to sell 11 tracts of coal lands, most of which is well randered, containing about 2003 acres, and improved with dwellings, saw mills, barns, many coal names, already opened, from which large quantities of coal laye already them taken to market, and acknowledged of first quality of the Anthracite description. The coal is believed to be inexhaustible; also warely gives, coal pards, docks, etc., fill situated on the Navigation.

Manuel Error Joseph Lippincort, Wm. Abbott, Trus-

ters of the Schnediali Coal Co."

The issue of May och, 1820, reprints from "The Miners Journal" a letter from Mt. Carbon dated April 20th,
1820: "ARRIVOL EXTRAORDIMARY." "on Saturday last we were innoved by the Manager's Barge Inspector, with the President and a committee of the Managers of the canal. " " when the boat entered me
upper basin of the canal, " " when the boat entered me
discharges of our rejoicing cannon, and three cheess from
the spectators, which were returned by those on the boat,
for a long time existed, on the part of the inhabitants of
the county toward the canal managers, which we hope may
the of benefit to all parties concerned."

Saturday, May 13th, appeared the announcement of THE DANVILLE and Potraville Railroad Conpany, "That by act of the Legislature passed A. D. 18ab, the subscribers were appointed commissioners to receive subscriptions to the capital arock of the company, that they will attend with their books, for the purpose of receiving subscriptions, at places and during times therein after mentioned; in Philadelphia, in the Horough of Reading, in the town of Pottsville, at the homse of John Weaver, and in Danville, on Monday, the 5th of June, next cursuing, and the 5 days next ensuing, from the homes of 5 suing, and the bours of 5. A. M. mrill the home of 3 P. M. Signed, Daniel Montagemetry, Geo. A. Friek, Andrew McReymolds, John Boyd, Benj, Bott, Francis B. Nichols, Geo. Taylor, John C.

Offerman, Geo W. Smith, Commissioners." In issuance of June, 1826, we find this item: Messrs. Abeel and Dunscomb, of New York, have testified in the papers of that City, that they use the Schuylkill Coal for propelling their low pressure steam engine of 75 horse power; they use 2 chaldrons of coal during the day of twelve hours, requiring only a very small quantity of dry wood to ignite the coal in the morning, and to keep up the fire in the evening, steam is raised from water left in the boiler over night, in half an hour, and from cold water in three-quarters of an hour. It is further added that the grates and engines are not more injured by the coal than by wood."

News item July 1st, 1826, "The Schuylkill Coal Company have succeeded in selling the whole of their coal lands, &c., &c., in this county, to individuals,—we are informed Messrs. Jacob Ridgway and William Sansom, have purchased the most valuable parts of the estate. The whole property sold for 40,250 dollars. The coal lands being 1510 acres, sold for 33,850 dollars; being a little more than 21 dollars per acre. The price is considered reasonable." The issue of July 8th, reports, "The citizens of Orwigsburg met at the house of Mr. Edward Conner, for the purpose of celebrating the 50th Anniversary of American Independence. After partaking of an excellent dinner, the meeting was organized by appointing Col. Peter Fraily, President, and Capt. Jacob Hammer, Vice President. The Declaration of Independence by W. B. Potts, Esq.

The following toasts were drunk: 1. The day we celebrate, the Jubilee of our National Glory. 2. The Declaration of Independence. 3. The Constitution of the U. S. and of the State of Pennsylvania. 4. Washington. 5. The departed and surviving heroes of '76. 6. The Union. 7. The Army and Navy. 8. Commerce. 9. Internal Improvement. 10. Anthracite Coal. 11. The President of the U. S. 12. The Governor of Pennsylvania. 13. That for which heroes have bled, to which conquerors have knelt, without which man would be a solitary being."

Toasts volunteered by the President and Vice President: W. B. Potts, Esq., John Bannan, Francis B. Nich-

Offerman, Geo W. Smith, Commissioners." In issuance of June, 1826, we find this item: Messra. Abeel and Dunscomb, of New York, have testified in the papers of that City, that they use the Schuylkall Coal for propelling their low pressure steam engine of 75 horse power; they use a chaldrons of coal during the day of twelve hours, requiring only a very small quantity of dry wood to he nite the coal in the morning, and to keep up the fire the evening, steam is raised from water left in the boder over night, in built an hour, and from cold water in three-quarters of an hour. It is intriner added that the grates and engines are not more injured by the coal than by wood."

News item July 1st, 1826. 'The Schnylloll Coal Company have succeeded in selling the whole of their coal lands, S.c., S.c., in this county, to individuals,—we are informed Messrs, Jacob Ridgway and William Sansom, latter purchased the most valuable purts of the estate. The whole property sold for 16 250 dollars. The coal lands being 1516 acres, sold for 18,850 dollars. The coal lands niore than 21 dollars pur acre. The price is considered acrosshile.' The issue of July 8th reports. 'The efficient of Orwigsburg met at the house of Mr. Edward Conner, for the purpose of calciurating the 50th Anniversary of the dimer, the meeting was organized by appointing Collectivent dimer, the meeting was organized by appointing Collective Fraily, President, and Cant. Jacob Hammer, Vice Peter Fraily, President, and Cant. Jacob Hammer, Vice Peter Fraily, President, and Cant. Jacob Hammer, Vice Potts, Esq.

The following trasts were drunk: 1. The day we celebrate, the Jubilee of our National Glory. 2. The Declaration of Independence. 3. The Constitution of the 11. S. and of the State of Pennsylvania. 4. Washington. 5. The departed and surviving heroes of 76. 6. The Lincon. 7. The Army and Navy. 8. Commerce. 9 Internal Improvement. 10. Anthracite Coal. 11. The President of the U.S. 12. The Governor of Pennsylvania. 13. That for which heroes have bled, to which conquerors have knelt, without which man would be a rolling heing."

Tensis volunteered by the President and Vice President: W. H. Potts, Esq., John Bannan, Francis St Nich-

ols, Esq., W. C. Leib, Lieut. Brobst, Sheriff Huntzinger,

Doct. Metler, Charles Fraily and Isaac Blew, Esq."

Saturday, Oct. 21st, is found this editorial comment: "Schuylkill Coal is now selling at 20 cents per bushel, at the landings, we remember having purchased it at 15 cents, delivered at our door, when land transportation was the ONLY medium of conveyance." Again Nov. 18th, Schuylkill coal now sells in this borough at 23 and 25 cts. per bushel, nearly as dear as in Philadelphia. Our experiments in using this kind of fuel, brings us to the following conclusion, As long as good hickory wood can be purchased at \$4 per cord, there will be no ECONOMY in using coal until it can be purchased at about 12½ cents per bushel."

Saturday, Dec. 23rd, is found this report of the "Coal Trade:" "The Mauch Chunk Mines have sent to Philadelphia in 1826, 29,737 tons. The Mount Carbon Mines have sent to Philadelphia in 1826, 15,616 tons. Making together in 1826-45,353 tons. "To give an idea of the advantage of canal over land transportation, the following may not be uninteresting: 888 tons of freight shipped from Philadelphia to Reading, Mt. Carbon and intermediate points. The above 888 tons in order to freight among the applicants, was put on board of 57 boats, but could easily have been taken by 35, requiring 70 men, 35 boys and 35 horses. To convey the same quantity in wagons, it would have required 444 men, 444 wagons, and 1775 horses, and would have cost the owners of the merchandise, at the price now paid for land transportation, \$11,185. The amount actually paid to convey the same by the canal, including tolls and all other charges, was \$4,117, making a difference in favor of the canal of \$7,068.

To conclude these Chronicles of the year 1826, it may prove interesting to hear the prices of produce of that year; we will therefore quote the "Weekly Price Current" of January 28th, 1826, just 83 years ago.

"Butter, per lb., 11 cts.; Pork, 3½ cts.; Ham, 6 cts.; Lard, 6¼ cts.; Tallow, 7 cts.; Beeswax, 28 cts.; Wool, clean, 31 cts.; Glue, 14 cts.; Sole Leather, 29 cts.; Upper Leather, 37½ cts.; Schuylkill Coal per bu., 18 cts.; Oats.; 30 cts.; Corn, 50 cts.; Rye, 45 cts.; Wheat, 75 cts.; Salt, 78 cts.; Potatoes, 50 cts.; Clover Seed, \$4.50; Flax Seed,

ols, Esq., W. C. Luib, Lieut, Brobst, Sheriff Huntauger, Boet, Metter, Charles Fruily and Issae Blow, Esq.?

Saturday, Oet, gast, is found this editorial consident:
"Schuyllid Coal is now selling at 20 cents per bushel, at
the landings, we remember having purchased it al 15
cents, delivered at our door, when land mansportation was
the ONLY medium of conveyance." Again Nur. 18th,
Schuyllid coal now sells in this horough at 23 and 25
clauyllid coal nearly as dear as in Philadelphua. Our
experiments in using this kind of fuel, brings us to the lob
lowing conclusion. As long as good hickory wood can be
purchased at Sq per cord, there will be no ECONOMY in
using coal antil 11 can be purchased at about 12), cents
per bushel."

Saunday, Then Struck Chank Mines have sent to Philadelphin in 1820, 2573 tons. The Mount-Carlon Mines have sent to Philadelphin in 1820, 15,016 tons. Mointed have sent to Philadelphia in 1820, 15,016 tons. Mointed have sent to Philadelphia in 1820, 15,016 tons. Mointed to Philadelphia in 1820, 15,016 tons. Mointed advantage of causi over tand transportation, the following may not be uninteresting: 588 tons of freight shipped from Philadelphia to Keaeling. Mr. Carbon and mirrousilate points. The shove 588 bons in order to breight smoot the applicants, was put on board of 57 boats, but could easily have been taken by 35, requiring 70 med 35 boys and 35, horses. To convey the same quantity in wagens, it would have required 412 owners of the merchanderses, and would have cost the owners of the merchanderses, at the price now paid for land transportation disc, at the price now paid for land transportation by the canal, including tolls and all other charges, was 51,115, making a difference in favor of the canal of 57,000.

to conclude those Unronicles of the year way, a may prove interesting to hear the prices of produce of that year; we will therefore quote the "Weskly Price Current" of January 28th, 1826, just 83 years ago.

"Butter, per lb., (1 cts.; Porl., 315 cts.; [lant, 6 cts.; Lard, 614 cts.; Tailow, 7 cts.; ]leesway, 28 cts.; Wool, clean, 31 cts.; Glue, 14 cts.; Sole Leather, 26 cts.; Clue, Loather, 3716 cts.; Schuyllell Coal per lu., 18 cts.; Coats. 30 cts.; Corn, 30 cts.; Rye, 45 cts.; Wheat, 75 cts.; Salt, 75 cts.; Potators, 50 cts.; Clover Seed, S4507 Flax Seed.

\$1.12½; Wheat Flour, per barrel, \$4.00; Rye Flour, \$2.12½; Timothy Seed, per bu., \$1.75; Whiskey, per gallon, 21 cts.; Hickory Wood, per cord, \$3.50; Oak Wood, \$2.50; Plaster of Paris, per ton, \$10.00." These quotations are Reading prices, which approximate those current in Schuylkill County.

vious history was related by John Worth the first Fare-

St.1236; Wheat Flour, per barrel. \$1,00; Rye Flour, Sa.1235; Timothy Soci, per bu., \$1,75; Whiskey, per gallon, at ets.; Hickory Wood, per cord. \$3,50; Clak Wood. \$2.50; Plaster of Paris, per rou, \$10.00. These quantitions are Reading prices, which approximate those current in Schutkill Conney.

## Reminiscences of Fifty Years at the Schuylkill Haven Car Shops.

Read Before the Historical Society by Isaac Paxson, Nov. 25, 1908.

The early development of mining coal in Schuylkill County caused a necessity for providing a means of transportation to a market where it could be sold. The first coal that was mined was hauled down the Centre Turnpike in wagons to Philadelphia. As the citizens of that place were accustomed to the use of wood as fuel, they did not at first take readily to the black stones as the coal was termed; but as they soon found out that it would burn, and as wood had got to be very scarce and high in price, (hickory was selling for \$10.00 per cord, and very hard to get at that price,) a good demand was soon created and a better means of transportation had to be provided.

The main purpose of this paper is to describe some of the incidents that are connected with the development of the means of transportation as observed by the writer during the time that he held the position of Clerk and Timekeeper at the Schuylkill Haven Car Shops from August 1st, 1853, to April 1st, 1903, a period of fifty years, lacking three months. Much of this history is culled from diaries kept during that time, and much of the previous history was related by John Worts, the first Foreman of the Shops, with whom the writer had almost daily intercourse for thirty-two years, at which time he was re-Mr. Worts had a good memory and was fond of relating his earlier experiences with the railroad company. Often in his leisure hours they were told to me, and as a matter of early railroad experience I consider them worthy of record.

In regard to the transportation of coal after wagons

## Reminiscences of Fifty Years at the Schuvikill Haven Car Shops.

Read Before the Historical Society by Isaac Poison, Nov. 2S, 1904.

The early development of mining coal in Schuykill County caused a next seity for providing a menus of transportation to a market othere it could be sold. The first coal that was mined was harded down the Counce Turnpike in vagous to Phisaksiphia. As the citizens of that place were accustomed to the use of wood as incl. they this not at first take readily to the labels stones as the coal was termed; but as they soon found out that it would burn, and as wood had got to be very scarce and high in price, dickory was selling for Succe per cord, and very hard to get at that price,) a good demand was soon created and a better means of transportation had to be provided.

The main purpose of this paper is to describe some of the incidents that are connected with the development of the means of transportation as observed by the writer during the time that he held the position of Clerk and Timekeeper at the Schuylkill Haven Car Shops from August 1st, 1853, to April 1st, 1963, a period of fits years lacking three months. Much of this history is collect from diaries kept during that time, and much of the previous history was related by John Worts, the first Foreman of the Shops, with whom the writer had almost daily intercourse for thirty-two years, at which time for mas relating his earlier experiences with the relating his earlier experiences with the relation of me, and as a matter of early railroad experience I consider them worthy and record

In regard to the transportation of coal after vargons

proved inadequate for the purpose, a canal was built through the Schuylkill Valley reaching from Philadelphia to Port Clinton, Schuvlkill Haven, Mount Carbon and Port Carbon, at which points cars loaded with coal could be hauled over the various branch roads with horses, from the mines to the landings provided for the purpose, where it was weighed and dumped in boats ready to be hauled to its destination by horse or mule power. After a time, as the demand for coal increased, it was found that some swifter mode of transportation would be advisable. A railroad was built through the Schuylkill Valley from Philadelphia to Reading which was opened for traffic on July 16, 1838. In order to facilitate the transportation of coal, it was in a few years afterward extended to Sch. Haven and Mount Carbon, and afterward to Pottsville. When the road was thus extended, one of the necessary things to have was a car shop to make the necessary repairs to cars as needed, and the present shops at Schuvlkill Haven employing over 500 hands, like many other large things, had a small beginning, and their early history is as follows:

A short time after the extension of the road to Schuylkill Haven the following incident occurred at Conshocken. A passenger train with one of the light engines attached to several of the light cars which were in use at that early period of railroading, was approaching the station at that place when they became derailed and blocked up a road crossing so that a marble wagon drawn by five or six horses on its road to Philadelphia with a load of marble was unable to cross over the tracks. The teamster, in order that he might not be delayed, unhitched his horses from the wagon, and attached them first to the engine and then to the cars, and soon had the train on the track ready to proceed on its way. The man driving the team was John Worts, a blacksmith by trade, who had been forced to give up his occupation on account of the fire injuring his eyes. As he was passionately fond of horses he had taken up teaming as an occupation. Whilst Mr. Worts was engaged in this work, a man from the train was very earnestly looking on, and his appearance might be described as follows: He was middle aged, tall and well built, though not stout, had

proved inadequate for the purpose, a canal was built through the Schuykill Valley reaching from Philadelphia to Port Clinton, Schuykill Haven, Mount Carbon and Philadel Port Carbon, at which points cars loaded with coal couple be hauled over the various branch roads with horses, from the mines to the landings provided for the purpose, where it was weighed and dumped in boats ready to be hauled to its destination by horse or mule power. More a time, as the demand for coal increased, it was found that some swifter mode of transportation would be advisable. A swifter mode of transportation would be advisable. A swifter mode of transportation would be advisable. A finishedelphia to Reading which was opened for training on July 10, 1838. In order to facilitate the transportation of coal, it was in a few years afterward extended to fine tration of coal, it was in a few years afterward extended to Sch. Haven and Mount Carbon, and afterward extended to recessary things to have was a car shop to make the necessary things to have was a car shop to make the necessary repairs to cars as needed, and the presuncishops at Schuykill Haven employing over 500 hauds, like many history is as follows:

A short time after the extension of the road to Schuylkill Haven the following incident occurred at Londocken. A passenger train with one of the light engines attached to several of the light cars which were in use at that early period of railroading, was approaching the that early period of railroading, was approaching the station at that place when they became derailed and blocked up a road crossing so that a marble wagen drawn by five or six horses on its road to Philadelphia with a load of marble was unable to cross over the tracks. The lead of marble was unable to cross over the tracks. The hitched his horses from the wagon, and attached them hitched his horses from the wagon, and attached them hitched his horses from the cars, and soon had the first on the ready to proceed on its way. The man driving the team was John Worrs, a blacksmith hy man driving the team was John Worrs, a blacksmith hy trade, who had been forced to give up his occumulation on account of the fire injuring his eyes. As he was passion—account of the fire injuring his eyes. As he was passion—and from the train was very carnestly busing on, and and he aged, tall and well bush, though not stout had was maddle aged, tall and well bush, though not stout had

sandy hair and whiskers, and very quick in his movements. With a nervous shrug of the shoulders which was his habit when engaged in conversation, he approached Mr. Worts when his work was finished, and asked him what his charges were for the work done, and after he told him that he did not wish to be paid, he inquired as to his occupation and residence, and having noted it down the train proceeded on its way. The person thus referred to was G. A. Nicolls, Esq., the first engineer and superintendent of the Philada. and Reading Railroad, and who was unknown to Mr. Worts at the time.

A few days after this occurrence Mr. Worts received a letter from Mr. Nicolls asking him to come to see him at his office in Reading, and upon his doing so he told him to go to Schuvlkill Haven and see how he would like the place, as he wished to employ him to look after the repairs of the company's cars at that point. As Schuylkill Haven was then but a small town, and Mine Hill Crossing, where a shop was to be located, looked very much like a wilderness, he returned and told Mr. Nicolls that he did not like the place, but after some persuasion by Mr. Nicolls he finally consented to try it. Mr. Worts, who had a family, did not move to Schuylkill Haven until two years after he took charge, but in the meanwhile boarded with George Freed, who resided in a house located at the corner of Main St. and the railroad. By that time the company had built him a very substantial and convenient house in which to reside near the shop.

The first shop was built by Mr. Worts himself, and was but ten or twelve feet square, but answered the purpose for a short time, until a larger one could be built. As the coal cars at this time were the small four wheel cars, holding from four to four and a half tons each, they did not require much repairing, and he did the work himself for a while; but the work soon increased and he had to employ help. Amongst his early employees were three brothers, John, Frank and Philip Carr. John Carr, after working for Mr. Worts for some time, was appointed foreman of the Palo Alto car shop, which position he held for many years, until he was compelled to retire on account of old age. He and Mr. Worts were always fast friends, and they both took great interest in their work

sandy hair and whishers, and very quick in his movements. With a nervous strugt of the shoulders which was his habit when engaged in conversation, he approached Mr. Worts when his work was hished, and asked him what his charges were for the work done, and after he told him that he did not wish to be paid, he inquired as to his occupation and residence, and having noted it down the train proceeded on its way. The person thus referred to was G. A. Nicolls, Esq., the first engineer and superintendent of the Philada, and Reading Railroad, and who was outnown to Mr. Worts at the time.

A few days, after this occurrence Mr. Worts received a letter from Mr. Nicolls asking blin we come to see him at his office in Reading, and upon his doing so he told him to go to Schuyffoll Flaven and see how he would hise the place, as he wished to employ him to look after the repairs of the company's cars at that point. As Schufffeld kill Haven was then but a small towa, and Mine Hill Kill Haven was then but a small towa, and Mine Hill much like a wilderseas, he raturned and told Mr. Nicolls the place, but after some previous by Mr. Nicolls he finally consented to try it. Mr. Worts who had a family, the not maye to Schujffill Haven until two years after he trock charge, but in the meanwhile two years after he trock charge, but in the meanwhile doarded with Guorge Freed, who resided in a house locatine the corner of Main St. and the railroad. By that time the company had built him a very substantial and convenient house in which to reside near the stop.

The first shop was built by Mr. Worts himself, and was buit ton or twelve feet square, but arowered the purpose for a short time, until a larger one could be faulit. As the coal cars at this time were the small four wheel cars, holding from four to four and a half tone each; they did not require much repairing, and he did the work how self for a while; but the work soon increased and he had to employ help. Amongst his early employees were timed to employ help. Amongst his early employees were timed working for Mr. Worts for some time, was appointed foreman of the Palo Alto car shop, which position he held for many years, until he was compelled to rettre on account of old age. He and Mr. Worts were always last friends, and they half took great interest in Meth work work

and would assist each other whenever such assistance would aid in keeping the cars in fit condition for service. Both of these men were highly trusted by the officials of the company, and they were authorized to employ new men when needed, without requesting permission to do so, and were only asked to send their names, occupation and rate of wages to the office at Reading, when they were entered on the company pay roll. These privileges were never allowed to foremen at a later date.

At the time that the writer entered the service of the company, August 1st, 1853, the main shop consisted of a good sized stone building with ventilator extending along the peak of the roof. It was used for a blacksmith shop, and contained eight fires, with a circular fan to blow them, and a machine that was run by the engine for cutting bolts and tapping nuts. Adjoining this building on the north was a larger frame building in which the carpenter work was done that was needed at the cars. It contained no machinery, as at that time all the framing was worked out by hand. Later two circular saws and other machinery were added. These buildings were erected in 1844 by John Foreman, who was then and for many years afterward the company's master carpenter, with headquarters at Pottstown, and whose duty it was to look after the company buildings and wooden bridges along the road. He was retired a few years ago after about fifty years of service. Back of the blacksmith shop at a slightly higher elevation was the engine room, built of brick, and containing an upright eight horsepower engine used for blowing the blacksmith fires and running the bolt cutting machine. Immediately in front of these shops running south from the Mine Hill Crossing was a long track denominated the shop track, over which were two buildings fitted up with the necessary machinerv for doing light repairs, and in this track were several small turntables used for getting the four-wheel cars, which needed heavy repairs, into the shop. There was a sidetrack running into the north end of the carpenter shop for the eight-wheel cars that needed heavy repairs.

These shops with a small office at the south end of the blacksmith shop, and which was dangerously close to the running track, were all in a yard enclosed by a board and would active vacio other whenever each assistance would aid in keeping the ears in fit condition (or service. Both of these men were highly trusted by the officials of the company, and they were authorized to englow new men when needed, without requesting permission to do so, and were enly asked to send their names, occupation and rate of wages to the office at feedding, when they were entered on the company pay roll. These privileges were never allowed to forence at a later date.

gine used for blowing the blacksmith first and running

these snops with a small office at the south end of the blacksmith shop, and which was dangerously close in the running track, were all in a yard enclosed by a board

fence. The office was about ten feet square, and when the writer took charge, was rather rudely equipped and contained an old desk with a slightly sloping lid covered with green baize, upon which most of the writing was done, and on the inside of which most of the books and papers were kept. On this desk there was a kind of a tin pepper-box arrangement filled with coarse black sand, which had been used to dry the ink after writing before blotting pads had been invented. In addition to this desk there was a small table, three common chairs, and a small cannon stove. The desk also had a box of red wafers inside used for sealing letters, and a high stool in front of it so that the writer could be seated whilst writing. Of course this finely equipped office caused the writer, who was only a farmer boy, to feel very proud when he was called upon to take charge of it. At that time there were about forty or fifty men employed by Mr. Worts in various capacities, such as blacksmiths and their helpers, carpenters, laborers, car inspectors, car oilers, &c., as it was Mr. Worts' duty to see that all cars both loaded and empty, were kept in good running condition. The cars passing through the shop yard were all handled by John Stoecker and his big horse, Billy, though before he got hold of them they were generally moved some distance by hand power, at which work Mr. Worts frequently lent a hand.

To complete the appearance of things at this time it will be necessary to tell of some of the surroundings. In this respect the most prominent thing that I can mention is the large dome that stood about 100 vards south of the shop, which was said to be the largest in the world. It was erected soon after the extension of the railroad for the purpose of housing their locomotives at the upper end of the line, as Schuylkill Haven on account of all freights being calculated from that point, was considered the terminal. It was built under the supervision of the General Superintendent, G. A. Nicolls, and Richard Osborn, the Civil Engineer. For many years this building was one of the wonders of Schuvlkill Haven, as well as the surrounding country, as from any prominent point it could be seen for many miles. I will try to give a short description of it. The foundation wall upon which the

To complete the appearance of things at this time in will be necessary to tell of some of the surroundings. In this respect the most prominent thing that I can mention is the large dome that stood about 100 yards south to it the shop, which was said to be the largest in the world. It was erected soon after the extension of the railroad for the purpose of housing their locomotives at the upper end of the line, as Schuylkill Haven on account of all breights being calculated from that point, was considered that terminal. It was built under the supervision of the General Superimendent. G. A. Nicolls, and Richard Oston. the Civil Engineer. For many years this build-horn, the Civil Engineer. For many years this building was one of the winders of Schoylfell Haven, as well as the suprominent point it could be seen for roany miles. I will try in give a short it could be seen for roany miles. I will try in give a short it could be seen for roany miles. I will try in give a short it could be seen for roany miles. I will try in give a short description of it. The foundation wall upon which the

dome rested was circular in shape and about twenty feet in height, with a diameter of one hundred and twenty-five feet. At the top of the dome proper was a circular ventilator twenty-five feet in height which was surmounted with a ball and locomotive engine, which acted as a vane. The extreme height from the floor to the top of the ventilator was ninety-two feet. The entrance track was through two large double doors on the south side of the building and this track was connected with a large turntable used to place engines on the short tracks that surrounded the inside of the building abutting against the wall. There were numerous windows in the surrounding wall for the purpose of giving light and air, and also a number of narrow windows around the second story or gallery encircling the inside, which was reached by a flight of stairs. The roof of the dome was tin, painted red, and fastened down with copper nails,

At the time that this building was erected the engines used were of small type and peculiar construction. Amongst the first engines used on the road was the "Rocket" and several other engines of the same class, built for the company by Braithwaite & Co., London, England, in 1838. The smoke stacks of these engines were funnel shape, broad at the top and narrow at the bottom, and there was no roof on them with which to shelter the engineer. The weight of these engines was about eight tons. Another of the engines in early use was the "Gowan and Marx," that was built in 1839 by Eastwich and Harrison, of Philadelphia, and weighed eleven tons. This engine had a high, narrow smoke stack, two pair of driving wheels, and angle cylinders, and had no shelter for the engineer. For light engines of this character, such as were used in 1844, when the building was erected, it answered the purpose for which it was built; but on account of the growth in size and length of locomotives and their tanks, at the time the writer came upon the scene, in 1853, it had already become almost entirely useless, the tracks inside of the building being entirely too short for these longer engines, and there being no way of making them longer without extending them through the wall to the outside of the building, which would probably not be considered very good

dome rested was circular in shape and about twenty feet in height, with a diameter of one hundred and twenty-five leat. At the top of the dome proper was a circular rentifator twenty-five leat in height which was autonouted with a ball and locomotive engine, which actod as a vance with a ball and locomotive engine, which actod as a vance latter was minety-two feet. The entrance track was through two large double doors on the south side of the building and this track was connected with a large turnable used to place engines on the short tracks that surgounded the inside of the building abouting against the counded the inside of the building abouting against the wall for the purpose of giving light and air, and also a number of sarrow windows around the second story or number of sarrow windows around the second story or failer, energy the inside, winch was reached by a failer, energy the roof of the dome was fur painted

ad, and instened down with copper nails,

engineering. At this time and for several years afterward it was used for storing useless engines. One of these engines stored away was named "Novelty," designed by G. A. Nicolls, the superintendent of the road, and built in 1844, but for some reason proved to be a failure and was never of any service to the company. This would seem to indicate that an excellent civil engineer may not always be a good mechanical engineer. The other engine was named "The Celeste," and was a good sized engine for that date, and looked something like what were styled later camel-backs. The engine had a platform pretty high up in front of the smoke stack, about where the headlight of engines are now placed, upon which the engineer was to stand, so that when running he could have a good view of the track in front of him. It was built by Ross Winans, of Baltimore, and was said to have been designed by his wife, and it looked something like a woman's caution, and if that plan were generally adopted there would probably be fewer head-on collisions. Probably the only useful service of this large and expensive building was for the housing of the shop and the two shifting engines at the Mine Hill Crossing, it being used for that purpose until it was torn down gradually during the years of 1864 and 65. It was torn down at that time as the ground upon which it was located was needed for additional tracks.

In giving a description of what appears to be an almost useless building, I might say that a similar mistake was made in building an engine house at Cressona in 1849 or 50 for the Mine Hill Railroad Company. It was quite a large building, rectangular in shape, built of cut stone and had an arch tin roof, but the turntable surrounded by short tracks, was placed in the inside of the building, instead of the outside as they are now placed in buildings that are used for that purpose, and consequently the tracks soon became to be too short and there was no room to extend them. It was torn down in 1001 and the cut stone, of which it was built, were used for the construction of a new station building at Schuvlkill Haven. It seems strange that mistakes like these should be made by eminent men, and it was said that Edward F. Gay, who was considered as one of the best civil engineers

In giving a description of what appears to be an alternost useless building. I might say that a similar mistake was made in building an engine house at Crestona in 1843 or 50 for the Mine Hill Railroad Company. It was quite a large building, rectangular in shape, built of cut stone and bad an arch tin roof, but the rurntable cut counded by short tracks, was placed in the inside of the building, instead of the outside as they are now placed in buildings that are used for that puspose, and come in buildings that are used for that puspose, and come quently the tracks soon became to be too short and there was no room to extend them. It was torn down at their and the construction of a new station building at Schuythall the energy of a new station building at Schuythall he made by eminent men, and it was said that Edward Day, who was considered as one of the best civil-edgineers

in the early history of railroad building, when asked why he built an incline plane of nearly a mile in length in order to get the Pennsylvania Company trains into Philadelphia, made the reply that it would be impossible to ever run trains into the western part of the city without an incline plane. This would indicate that in most persons their hindsight is better than their foresight.

Another building that was in proximity to the old shop was a large stone building just opposite, on the other side of the main tracks. It was built by a Dr. Fitch, of New York, but as it was never entirely finished or ever used for any purpose, it was evidently a matter of speculation, he having foresight enough to know that it would eventually have to be moved so that the company could use the ground for siding, and then he would have them in his power and would be able to claim heavy damages. If such was his plan he did not succeed, for under the advice of their Attorney, Christopher Loeser, they had the property condemned for their use, and when a jury was called upon to assess the damages, they, after having been taken to Port Clinton for a good dinner, were enabled to see things in their right light and allowed him only what was reasonable.

North of the shop, near the crossing, there was a two-story frame building that was used for the coal clerk's office, where the way bills and all necessary papers for shipping the coal were made out. The first coal clerk was Edward Wheeler, and the next one to occupy it was Daniel Small. Later a new one-story building was erected for that purpose, and the old building was moved near to the shop and used for their paint house and storing oils and other material used at the shop. After Edward H. Wheeler had acted in the capacity of coal clerk for a number of years he was appointed to the position of superintendent at Palo Alto, at which place he was provided by the company with a comfortable residence surrounded by a large, well laid out yard, filled with trees and shrubbery.

At the same time the company had a superintendent at Mount Carbon named Thomas Walker, who was an Englishman. He was an old man when appointed and lived in a cottage in a grove of pine trees at that place. in the early history of railroad building, when asked why
be built an incline plane of usarly a mile in length in
order to get the Pennsylvania Company trains into Philas
delphia, made the reply that it would be impossible to
ever ran trains into the western part of the city without
an incline plane. This would indicate that in most persons their minductin is better thin their losesible.

Another hadding that was in proximity to the old shop was a large stone building just opposite, on the other side of the main tracks. It was built hy a De Fitch, of New York, but as it was never entirely finished or ever used for any purpose, it was evidently a matter of speculation, he having foresight enough to know that it would eventually have to be moved an that the company could use the ground for ading, and then he would have the ground for ading, and then he would have then in his power and would be able to claim heavy dain ages. If such was his plan he did not succeed, for under the advice of their Attorney, Christopher Lorser, they had the property condemned for their use, and when a jury was called upon to assess the damages they mer may been taken to Port Chimon for a good didner, were maded to see things in their right light and allowed hunder only what was condended to reach their right light and allowed hunder that what we consider

North of the stop, near the crossing, there was a twe-story frame building that was used for the coul clerk's office, where the way bills and all necessary papers for shipping the coal were made out. The first coal clerk was Edward Wheeler, and the next one in occupy it was Daniel Sorall. Later a new one-story building was erected for that purpose, and the old-building was moved mare to the shop and used for their paint house and storing old and other material used at the shop. After Edward M. Wheeler had acted in the capacity of coal clerk lar a wineher of years he was appointed to the position of superintendent at Palo Alto, at which place he was portounded by the company with a comfortable residence surrounded by a large, well laid our ward, filled with trees and shrubbery.

At the same time the company lead a superintendent at Mount Carbon named Thomas Walker, who was an Englishman. He was an old man when appointed and lived in a corrage in a grove of pine trees at that place.

For an office he had a two-story stone tower built in these pines which was quite a picturesque object for many years until torn down. His principal duty seemed to be to see that the cars were kept going, as he frequently visited the shop to see that there would not be any delay in their repairs.

The despatcher at this time at Mount Carbon, where there was a weigh scale to weigh the cars as they came in loaded, was Richard Dooley, an Irishman, so that the three nationalities were pretty well represented at the upper end of the road. As there was no telegraph line along the road at this time these gentlemen had to transact much of their business through the little official engine, "The Witch." After trains were made up at Mount Carbon it was necessary for Dickey Dooley, as he was generally called, to send the "Witch" to Palo Alto with an order to send an engine to take them away. It was said that when the first telegraph instrument was installed in his office, that after he had sent the first message over the line asking for an engine he went out and told the engineer of the "Witch" to run up to Palo Alto and see if they understood his message.

As this paper is getting lengthy I can only mention one other of the old landmarks, and that is the old wooden bridge at Schuylkill Haven. It was a covered bridge with two tracks inside and a pathway for pedestrians on the outside, and was in use when the writer entered the service of the company, in 1853, but was replaced pretty soon afterward by the present stone arch bridge. This was built by Henry Jacobs, who was a quiet, unassuming man with but little to say. He lived on a little farm near Manayunk. He was the company's foreman mason for many years and built all their stone bridges, at which business he seems to have been an expert.

To refer again to my shop experience of fifty years, there were many incidents that occurred and many changes made that may seem unimportant, but they are a matter of local history, and I will therefore refer to some of them. On March 5, 1858, James Millholland, the master mechanic of the road, was at the shop to make arrangements to have a small engine put in the shop yard to

bridge. This was built by Henry Jacobs, who was a

move the cars, in place of the horse, as that mode of locomotion had become too slow for the growing business, and May 12 following a small engine called the "Planet," was sent from Reading for that purpose, and Isaiah C. Worts, son of the foreman, who had been running the stationary engine, was placed on her as engineer. On Sept. 25, 1859, the writer accompanied Gen. Geo. C. Wvnkoop, (whose business it was to look after the cars at the mines and see that they were promptly loaded), in the engine "Witch" as he had been ordered to run over every branch of the road on that day to count the cars as the company were taking an inventory of the cars in their possession. The writer's father and several other persons were along and as it was Sunday we had a clear track and got along all right until toward evening when returning home on the Tremont branch, when the engine jumped the track and ran down an embankment, but as the engine stayed right side up no one was hurt. As there were no means of communication from there to Schuylkill Haven, P. J. Worts, the wreck master, who was one of the party, and the writer were forced to walk to Westwood, where they went on a hand car to Schuvlkill Haven and sent up the wreck train to put things to rights, which they did after working all night.

On March 16, 1858, the new channel of the Navigation Company through the West ward of Schuvlkill Haven, was completed and the water turned into it for the first time. The year 1858 was not a very prosperous one for the railroad company as on May 27 the engineers stopped work until they received two months back pay. On January 20, 1859, James Garrigan, one of three brothers who were working at the shop, was buried at the Catholic cemetery in Pottsville. The company fitted up a freight car to take shop hands and others to the funeral. It was drawn to Pottsville by the shop engine Planet. On Dec. 4, 1860, John Cooligan, one of the old hands, met with an accident whilst at his work, which caused his death on the following day. He had been a soldier in the English army in India and in walking around engaged in his work he always had the same regular step that he had acquired in the army. His only child, Patrick Cooligan, was an expert telegraph operator

tion Company through the West ward of Schwilkill Haven, was completed and the water turned into it for the first time. The year 1858 was not a very prosperous one for the railroad company as on May 27 the engineers stopped work until they received two months back pay, atopped work until they received two months back pay. On January 20, 1859, James Garrigan, one of there brothers who were working at the shop was buried at the Catholic cemeters in Portsville. The company fitted up a freight car to take shop hands and others to the function. It was drawn to Pottsville by the shop engine call. It was drawn to Pottsville by the shop engine Planet. On Dec. 4, 1860, John Cooligan, one of the olif hands, mer with an accident whilst at his work, which caused his death on the following day. He had been a soldier in the English army in India and in walking around engaged in his work he always had the same regular step that he had acquired in the unity. His only child, Patrick Cooligan, was an expert tolegraph operator

and was probably the first operator to take messages by sound, in Schuylkill County. He held several very good positions as operator under the company, but owing to his love of strong drink he lost them, and after working a short time as laborer in the shop, and serving a term in the army where it is said he proved to be a good soldier, he finally landed in the Schuylkill County Almshouse, at which place he died. There were but two other cases of shop hands dying at that institution; the one was Thomas Gallon, an Englishman, who died about 1856, and John Armstrong, who died there April 14, 1870; both were good blacksmiths, and both old and worn out with no children to look after them.

In 1861, after Fort Sumpter had been fired upon, the war fever rose very high amongst the shop hands as well as amongst those that were working in the vicinity upon the railroad, and on April 20 of that year a company left for the seat of war. In this company Ino. K. Worts and Iacob Strasser, two of the men working at the shop, enlisted. A large crowd was at the station to see them start and speeches were made by Dr. D. W. Bland and Rev. L. B. Beckley, both of whom served afterward in the army, the Doctor as surgeon, and Rev. Beckley as chaplain. Upon the same day at noon a flag was raised upon the shop on a high pole erected for that purpose, and on the 20th of June following a large pole 115 feet in height was raised upon an open space opposite the shop which was surmounted by a wooden cannon pointing toward the South. On the fourth of July following a large flag was raised upon this pole by the hands at the shop and others, and the audience was addressed by Rev. I. Willard, Dr. D. W. Bland, Wallace Guss and John W. Koons. On July 13 following the hands at the Navigation shop not to be outdone by the railroad men, raised a flag upon their shop on the landings, at which time appropriate addresses were made by Rev. Geo. A. Latimer and Wm. A. Field, of the Navigation office. On July 2nd, 1863, a company of volunteers was formed for the defense of the State, under the leadership of Win. H. Randall, who was a thorough soldier, being a graduate of West Point. Several of the shop hands joined this company, amongst the number the writer, and one feland was probably the first operator to take messages by sound, in Schuylkill County. He held several very good positions as operator under the company, but owing to his love of strong drink he lost them, and after working a short time as laborer in the shop, and serving a term in the army where it is said he proved to be a good solber, he finally lauded in the Schuylkill County Almshoung, at which place he died. There were but two other cases of shop hands dving as that institution; the one was Thomas Gallon, an Englishman, who died about 1850, and Julin Armstrong, who died there. April 14, 1870; both were good blacksmills, and, both old and wore out with no

children to look after them,

lowing a large fing was raised upon this pole by the hands

low member of the Historical Society, A. A. Hesser, who was quartermaster. After the company had boarded the cars at Schuylkill Haven a message was received saying that there had been fighting at Gettysburg for two or three days, and that General Lee had finally concluded to take his army out of the State. We followed them up, however, to the State line to see that they did not return, and arrived safely home one month later. Here we found that the citizens had provided us with a banquet set out upon a lengthy table at the corner of Main and St. John Sts.

On the 12th of July, 1864, the United States Government took charge of the P. & R. Railroad under the plea that it would be necessary for them to do so in order to supply their war vessels with coal. After placing some new hands on the road it was found in a few days that it took men of experience to run a railroad, and they turned the road back again into the hands of the proper officials. On March 26th, 1866, Charles Leader, the Despatcher at the Mine Hill Crossing, was killed instantly by being run over at that place by the engine "Texas." He had been a soldier in the Mexican War, and was a highly respected citizen. On July 16, 1868, all business was suspended on the road on account of the Miners' Strike, and on the 26th of the same month on that account the shops were closed and remained so until Aug. 27th, following, when work was resumed and many a family was made happy. On July 26, 1869, the old office, which had become very much dilapidated, was replaced by a new and much larger one built by John Luberg, of Hamburg, who was a master bridge builder of the company for many years.

On July 15th the hands at the Navigation Shop were placed under the supervision of Mr. Worts, the shop foreman, as the shops of the Canal Company had been transferred from the Canal Company to the Railroad Company. On February 1st, 1871, all shops on the road were placed under the supervision of L. B. Paxson, the newly appointed Superintendent of Motive Power, but they did not require much attention for a while, because on account of a Miners' Strike they were closed from January 14th of that year until May 17th following, a period of over 4

months.

On June 14th, 1872, an important change was made at the Mine Hill Crossing by the appointment of H. V. Keever, a coal clerk, in the place of Daniel Small, who had held that position for many years, but who was retired on account of his age. At that time the engine crews and other hands who had been under him and by whom he was much respected, on account of his uniform kindness, presented him with a cane having a small timepiece in the top, together with a gold pen. There were quite a number of people present when the presentation was made by Wm. A. Field, of the Navigation Office, who was a very ready off-hand speaker, and was called upon for the purpose. Mr. Small was probably the first person who received an old age pension upon his retirement, and that seemed to have been given for special reasons, and was discontinued after he had received it for several years.

Again on January 12th, 1874, the shops were closed, with the exception of seven of the hands who were kept to work on light repairs, on account of a Miners' Strike. Work was resumed again on March 2nd following. On June 22nd, 1874, the miners of the Anthracite coal region had a very large parade in Pottsville. Several thousand men and boys were in the line, who were very orderly and were supplied with plenty of music; but in marching, their step was not quite as regular as those of soldiers in the regular army. The writer, who was present as a witness, can say that, notwithstanding the many strikes and the hard times, they were a very jolly crowd. The years 1875 and '76 were rather gloomy ones for hands employed at the shops, as well as to the hands working upon the road on account of the great depression in business. On January 4, 1875, orders were received to close the shop, and from that date until March 1st following only little work was done, but on that date twenty of the hands were put to work. On April 3rd, 1875, nearly all the work was stopped at the shop on account of the "Miners" in the Shamokin district striking, and was not fully resumed until June 29th following. On December 18, 1875, the shops were entirely closed, and work was not commenced again until March 13th, 1876. Amongst all the ups and downs of the shop that occurred during the writer's 50 years of service this was the darkest. During this interim of three

In the time 14th, 1872, an important change was made at the bline Hill Crossing by the appointment of H. V. Kerver, a coal clerk, in the place of Daniel Small, who had held that position for many years, but who was retired on account of his age. At that time the engine crews add other hands who had been under him and by whom he was much respected, on account of his uniform bindness, presented him with a case having a small timepiece in the top, acqued him with a case having a small timepiece in the top, together with a gold pen. There were quite a mumber at people present when the presentation was made by Windorshand speaker, and was called upon for the purpose, off-hand speaker, and was called upon for the purpose, old age rension upon his retirement, and that seemed to have been given for special reasons, and was discontinued after he had age rension of the content of the retirement, and that seemed to

the shops, as well as to the hands working upon the road

months Mr. Worts, the foreman, and the writer, took turns on alternate days in watching, and anything more gloomy than to be wandering through a closed empty shop day after day in the depth of winter, with the thoughts of idle men whose families might be suffering on that account, would be hard to find outside of a penitentiary.

On July 2nd, 1877, there was a strike of the hands on the road that proved to be very serious. In the "cut" in the City of Reading a mob were tearing up the tracks, when they were fired upon by the militia, who had been called out, and five men were killed and a number wounded; but that seemed to have settled the strike, as the trains were running as usual the next day. On May 24, 1877. the road was placed in the hands of receivers, and all accounts had to be closed on that day and new ones started, and on August 3rd, 1880, General Manager John E. Wooten, Gen. Freight Agent J. Lourie Bell, and Superintendent of Motive Power L. B. Paxson were at the shops taking an inventory of all the buildings and permanent fixtures and placing a value upon them for the use of the Receivers; and as one of them remarked, "They were the Boss guessers," which was no doubt very near the truth. An inventory of all the movable stock had been previously taken. On Dec. 1, 1880, Henry Voute, Sr., who had been the station agent at Schuylkill Haven for many years, died, and Charles H. Kline, who had been his assistant, was appointed and held the position for a short time, when D. Y. Gilham, who had been agent at Shamokin for several years, was transferred to the place. He was still there on March 16th, 1902, when the new depot building was first opened, but shortly afterward A. A. Hesser, the present agent, took charge. On April 18th, 1882, A. J. Speese, the company's transportation master stationed at Philadelphia, came to the shop and arranged to have all the old numbers blotted out from the cars and new ones substituted in their place, and for several years F. Alexander Weiser, the old shop painter, was busily engaged in this work. He was assisted in this work by Wm. J. Paxson.

During the winter of 1884 and '85 the old foreman, John Worts, at this time 76 years of age, could not, on account of his physical disability, attend to his duties at

months Mr. Worts, the foreman, and the writer, took turns on alternate days in watching, and anything more gloomy than to be wandering through a closed empty sinop day after day in the depth of winter, with the thoughts of idle men whose families might be suffering on that account,

there on March 16th, 1902, when the new dapor building Philadelphia, came to the shop and arranged to have all

During the winter of 1884 and 85 the old foreman, John Worts, at this time 75 years of age, could not, on account of his physical disability, attend to his duffer at

the shops. On account of lameness from rheumatism he could not walk without the aid of crutches, but would occasionally ride back and forth on the Mine Hill passenger train, the conductor kindly stopping in front of the shop for him to get on and off. On account of his disability the company on April 27, 1885, relieved him from duty through a letter from the Board of Directors. The day that Supt. L. B. Paxson brought Jonathan Weidner from Reading to take his place, Mr. Worts was at the office, and as he could not walk without the aid of crutches Mr. Paxson took him to his home on the shop engine. He told the writer at the time, who was also along, that it was the most painful duty that he had ever been called upon to perform in his official capacity. Mr. Worts had been a very faithful foreman for forty-five years. He lived for several years after this, but he never visited the shop again, and died on Thanksgiving morning, Nov. 29, 1894,

in the eighty-fourth year of his age.

On June 25, 1886, the Schuyikill Haven Water Company let water in their pipes for the first time, which proved a great convenience to both shop and railroad. Both had been getting their supply from a spring near the shop and from the artesian well which they had drilled at an early day near by. On August 23rd, 1886, a construction train was run upon the new Schuvlkill Valley road as far north as Schuvlkill Haven, During the year 1886 several changes of officials were made on canal and railroad. On Nov. 30th of this year Thomas C. and Harry B. Zulick, both of whom were old officials of the canal, and W. Reiff Hesser and Lewis Graeff, of the railroad, were suspended. and on Dec. 7th following fifty hands at the shop were suspended. On March 17, 1887, orders were issued to load no more boats at the Schuvlkill Haven Landings, and from that day to this the music of the boatman's horn when passing through the locks at Schuvlkill Haven has not been heard, but it has been replaced by the musical hum of the revolving machinery in Schuvlkill Haven's numerous knitting mills. On June 26, 1886, Wilmer E. Jones, of Reading, took Jonathan Weidner's place as foreman at the shops, the former having resigned; and on June 3rd Wm. I. Paxson, who had worked several years at the shop in various capacities, received a letter from

A. A. McLeod, the President of the road, appointing him as a storekeeper at the shop, which was a new office, created for the purpose of supplying an accounting for all material used by the company at the shops, as well as upon the road. He retained this position at Schuylkill Haven until March 1st, 1896, at which time he was transferred to the same kind of position at the Palo Alto Car Shop, and he is still at that place. His brother, John C. Paxson, took his place at Schuylkill Haven, but was later transferred to the Palo Alto Machine Shop.

On Sept. 14th, 1888, the names of all men were taken who desired to join the P. & R. Relief Association that was about forming, but it being something new, and the object not very well understood at first, many of the hands refused to join for a time, but after some urging and a little diplomatic compulsion exercised, all were finally induced to join, and it has proved to be a great blessing to many families in time of sickness and death. On April oth, 1800, Captain Henry Hesser, who had been an employee of the railroad as wood agent and car distributor for the greater part of his life, died at his home in Schuvlkill Haven. In the early history of the road the office of wood agent was a very important one, as all locomotives on the road used wood for fuel, and it required a large quantity to keep up the supply. His first office was located at the corner of Main Street and the railroad, where Palsgrove's tobacco store now stands, and Jacob Kline was his first assistant. Later a large office was built for his use at the south end of the Schuylkill Haven depot, at which place he was located for many vears, and was assisted in his duties by his sons, A. A. Hesser and W. Reiff Hesser.

On May 16th, 1890, Gen. Manager I. A. Sweigard, Supt. L. B. Paxson and other officials were at the shops looking around and consulting as to the advisability of moving them to another location, as they had become to be very much in the way of the movement of trains. On Sept. 20th of this year the disastrous wreck occurred at Shoemakersville to the evening north bound passenger train, caused by the breaking of an axle in a south bound coal train. The crews of both engines and a number of passengers were either killed or drowned, as they were

A. A. McLeod, the Fresident of the road, appointing him as a storetreeper at the shop, which was a new office, errated for the purpose of supplying an accounting for all material used for the company at the shops, as well as upon the road. He retained this position at Schuilkill Haven until March 18th 18th, at which time he was transferred to the same kind of position at the l'alo Alos Car Shop, and he is still at that place. His brother, John Car Passon, took his place at Schuylkill Haven, but was latter as the later was latter accounted.

On Sept. 14th, 1888, the names of all men were taken who desired to join the P. & R. Relief Association that was about forming, but it being something men, and the object not very well understood at first, many of the hands refused to join for a time, but after some urgine and a little diplomatic compulsion exercised, all nere finally induced to join, and it has proved to be a great blessing to many families in time of sickness and drait. On April 9th, 1890, Caprain Henry Hesser, who had been an employee of the greater part of his life, died at his home in Schwylkill Haven. In the early history of the road the locomotives on the road used word for local agent was a very important one, as all locomotives on the road used wood for luct, and it reduced a large quarity to keep up the supply. Historical office was located at the corner of Main Street and the railroad, where Palsgrove's tobacco store now stands, and was built for his use at the south Later a large office was built for his use at the south end of the Schutlkill Haven depot, at which place he was located for many years, and W. Reiff Hesser, and W. Reiff Hesser.

On May 16th, 1800, Gen, Manager I. A. Sweigard, Supt. L. B. Paxson and other officials were at the shops looking around and consulting as to the advisability of moving them to another location, as they had become to be very much in the way of the movement of trains. On Sept. 20th of this year the disastrous wreck occurred at Shoemakersville to the evening north bound passenger train, caused by the breaking of an asle in a south bound coal train. The crews of both engines and a number of passengers were cutter brilled or drouned, as they were

precipitated down an embankment into the river. Amongst those who lost their lives were a number of citizens of Pottsville. The shop wreck crew, under the supervision of the Wreck Master, Philip I. Worts, worked all the next day in assisting to recover bodies from the debris. On Oct. 20th, 1800, David F. Runkle, who had been superintendent of the car shops at Palo Alto, was transferred to Schuvlkill Haven to take William Hartman's place, he having taken Wilmer E. Jones' place Sept. 20th, 1880. Mr. Runkle still holds the position, and has proved to be a very efficient official, and very many important changes have been made during his administration. On June 24th, 1806, Mr. J. H. Rankin, the Master Car Builder, came to the office and gave orders to tear the shops down, and a beginning was made the following day. By July 20th it had been completely razed with the exception of a small portion of the stone wall, and on the afternoon of that day the clerks, office furniture and books were removed to an old office building on the Navigation Landing. This has since been turned into a very comfortable office, and is still occupied by Mr. Runkle and his clerks. After the shop had been torn down Thomas Martin, the vard master, and a few hands were left, together with the necessary buildings, for doing light repairs to the cars, but all the other hands were moved to the old Navigation Company shop on the Landing, where, by using several old buildings and erecting a shop with the material from the one that was torn down, in a short time things were moving along as usual.

On Oct. 17th of this year the Traction Company commenced running their cars between Schuylkill Haven and Pottsville, passing near the shop. On Feb. 22nd, 1899, Jacob Beamer, foreman of Armstrong & Princenhoff, contractors of Philadelphia, was at the office arranging to build a new shop, the plan of which had been drawn by Mr. Runkle and sanctioned by W. F. Gorell, who had been appointed as Master Car Builder in Mr. J. H. Rankin's place. On March 7th following, W. J. Armstrong, the head of the firm, with his foreman, Jacob Beamer, were at the office arranging to tear down the old Navigation shop in order to make room for the new one. This shop was built at an early date and was used by the Navi-

On Oct. 17th of this year the Traction Company commenced running their cars between Schurckill Haven and Pottsville, passing near the shop. On Feb. 22nd. (No. Jacob Beamer, foreman of Armstrong & Princephaff, comtractors of Philadelphia, was at the office arranging to build a new shop, the plan of which had been drawn be build a new shop, the plan of which had been drawn be been appointed as Master Car Buther in Mr. J. H. Kan-Kin's place. On March 7th bullowing. W. J. Armstrong, kin's place. On March 7th bullowing. W. J. Armstrong the head of the firm with his foreman, Jacob Beamer, were at the office arranging to tear down the old Navier-turn shop in order to make room for the new one. This shop was built at an early date and was used by the Navierboop was built at an early date and was used by the Navierboop was built at an early date and was used by the Navierboop was built at an early date and was used by the Navierboop was built at an early date and was used by the Navierboop was built at an early date and was used by the Navierboop was built at an early date and was used by the Navierboop was built at an early date and was used by the Navierboop was built at an early date and was used by the Navierboop was built at an early date and was used by the Navierboop was built at an early date and was used by the Navierboop was built at an early date and was used by the Navierboop was built at an early date and was used by the Navierboop was built at an early date and was used by the Navierboop was built at an early date and was used by the Navierboop was built at an early date and was used by the Navierboop was built at an early date and the Navierbook was used by the Navierbook and the Navierbook was used by the Navierbook at an early date and the Navierbook was used by the Navierbook and the Navierbook was used by the Navierbook and the Navierbook and the Navierbook was used by the Navierbook and the Navierbook was used by the Navierbook and the Navierbook was used by the Navierbook was used by the Navierbook

gation Company to repair the four-wheel yellow cars holding four and four and a half tons used by them for hauling coal from the mines to the Landing, where it was weighed and dumped into boats. It was about eighty feet long and forty feet wide, with a track running lengthwise through the centre, in which were several turntables used to run the cars on the short side tracks for repairs. After this old shop had been torn down the erection of the new one proceeded very rapidly under the constant supervision of Jacob Heebner, one of the firm's foremen. Mr. Armstrong came occasionally from Philadelphia to inspect the work, and on May 6th a party of company officials came there for that purpose, and found everything right. July 3rd, 1899, the new shop, which was three hundred feet long and eighty in width, had been fully completed, and all work was stopped so that the employees could take part in its inauguration. A large platform had been erected near the centre of the shop for the use of the band and speakers. The Schuvlkill Haven band kindly volunteered to furnish the music. The writer presided on the occasion, and A. A. Hesser, Dr. C. Lenker and Dr. H. N. Coxe each made addresses appropriate to the occasion. These addresses were quite lengthy and were well received by the large audience of shop hands and citizens present.

After the addresses had been made all present were invited to partake of a lunch that had been prepared for the occasion on a long table inside of the shop. Before the commencement of these ceremonies a large flag was raised upon a pole on top of the shop, having been pulled to its position by several old men who had formerly worked at the shop, and who seemed to be pleased that they had been invited to participate in the exercises. On July 6th cars were placed in the shop for repairs, and since that time hammers have been pounding, axes and saws cutting, and augurs boring almost incessantly within its walls, being aided in this work in a wonderful manner by the power of compressed air. By this aid, and the great improvement that has been made in tools and machinery. the Schuvlkill Haven Car Shops have been and still are doing their full share in providing means of transporta-

After the addresses had been made all present were invited to partake of a lunch that had been prepared for the occasion on a long table inside of the shop. Before the commencement of these ceremonies a large day was raised upon a pole on top of the shop, having been pulced to its position by several old men who had invinctly worked at the shop, and who seemed to be pleased that they had been invited to participate in the exercises. The light of cars were placed in the shop for regains, and since that time hammers have been nounding, axes and saw centing, and augura horing alones incoverntly within its walls, being aided in this work in a wanderful manuer by walls, being aided in this work in a wanderful manuer he improvement that has been nould in the great the great the Schutthill Haven far Strops have been and markingery, the Schutthill Haven far Strops have been and markingery.

tion for coal and other merchandise so needful to the hap-

piness of mankind.

In contemplating the changes that have been made in the means of transportation during the last half century they seem to be truly wonderful, and the changes and improvements that may be made in the next fifty years may exceed our wildest dreams. Already we are told that the Pennsylvania Railroad Company have ordered one hundred large electric locomotives to be used in the place of steam locomotives in drawing their trains. Can there be any doubt that, with this beginning, the days of the steam locomotives, with their many disadvantages, will soon be numbered. At the end of fifty years from date still greater things may have transpired. Citizens of Pottsville and vicinity may at that time, when wishing to visit the city of Philadelphia, with its five or six millions of inhabitants, wend their way to some elevated station where there is an immense air ship waiting to start for that city. and as soon as the announcement is made at both ends of the line through the highly improved megaphones, that everything is in readiness, the cry will be made to the waiting passengers all aboard for Conshohocken, which is then part of Philadelphia, and in a few moments' time after starting they will have arrived safely at their destination. Now having got back to Conshohocken, where we started. I will close

tion for coal and other merchandise so needful to the heppiness of marking

## The Orwigsburg Academy and the Arcadian Institute.

Read Before the Historical Society by Mrs. Louisa S. Hause, -June 24, 1908.

The Orwigsburg Academy was chartered in 1813. There is no record as to when it was actually opened as an institution of learning or where its first sessions were held. It was a school of high grade, and enjoyed the distinction of being one of the first Academies in the State.

The State made an appropriation of \$2,000 toward its maintenance. Its charter provided for the election of eight trustees, two to be elected annually, to be voted for on the second Tuesday in October by the voters of the county. The charter also provided that the annual income of \$1,000 appropriated by the State should be used for the free tuition of as many needy students as it would admit and provide for.

The Court House was erected in 1815. The second story of the building was used for various purposes. private school kept by a Miss Robinson was held here. The Masonic lodge met in the room, and here and within the precincts of private residences or in the old log school

house, the Academy first was opened.

An old deed in the possession of the Historical Society of Schuvlkill County states that on April 9, 1829, John Bannan, attorney at law, and his wife, Sara Anna Bannan, in consideration of the sum of twenty dollars, "good and lawful money of the United States," paid by the Trustees of the Orwigsburg Academy, did convey to the said Trustees for the use of the said Academy, a lot of ground.

This lot was number 123 in the general plan of the Borough, and was deeded to John Bannan, July 28, 1828. by Sheriff Samuel Huntzinger, in fee, as the property of Daniel Graeff. The lot was in the rear of the Court House

the precincts of private residences or in the old log school

and was bounded on the south by Mifflin Street and on the north by a twenty foot alley.

The Trustees of the Academy named in the deed were:—John Schall, George Hillegas, Jacob Hammer, John G. Woolison, Edward Canner, George Grim, Joseph Morgan and Daniel Medlar. The witnesses of the signatures of John Bannan and his wife, Sara Ann Bannan, were Frederick Hesser, a drummer boy in the Revolutionary war, and G. Rausch.

The Academy building was built of red brick, was two stories high and had green shutter blinds. There were but two rooms in the building, an upper and lower school room, each without class room or other adjuncts.

The bell of the old Academy was as remarkable in its nature and usefulness as the famous liberty bell in Independence Hall, Philadelphia—the former sounding the tocsin of a higher call from the inthrallment of the bondage of superstition and ignorance, the latter proclaiming liberty throughout the land, a liberty that could be attained only through the spread and inculcation of broader views and a more liberal education of the children of the thrifty early settlers.

After serving its purpose calling together the Academy students and the scholars of the first free school, which was established in the Academy after its close as a county institution of learning, the bell was still used for

school purposes.

The first meeting called to consider the provisions of the new school law of 1834 met in the Court House, Orwigsburg, November 4, 1834. Its object was to accept or reject the said provisions, accept the State aid for the schools, in the sum of \$800, and provide for a taxation of the citizens of the county to further aid the establishment of the public school system. Although Schuylkill County was slow in taking advantage of the public school system, the district of Orwigsburg was among the first to accept its provisions and receive an annual appropriation of \$108 as its apportionment, and the first free school was established in an old log school house. This school was afterwards removed to the old Academy building, and subsequently to the old jail opposite; after the removal of the court house and prison to Pottsville.

and was bounded on the porth by Millin Street and on the

north by a twenty loot alley.

The Trustees of the Academy named in the dead were.—John Schall, George Hilloggs, Jacob Hammer, John G Wnolison, Edward Canner, George Grim, Joseph Morgan and Daniel Medlar. The trituesses of the signatures of John Hannan and his wife, Sara Ann Hannan were Frederick Hesser, a drummer how in the Revolutions ary war, and G. Rausch.

The Academy building was built of red basels, was two stories high and had green shutter blinds. There were but two rooms in the building, an upper and lower school

com, each without class room or other adjuncts.

The bell of the old Academy was as remarkable in its nature and usefulness as the famous liberty hell in lade pendence libit. Philadelphia—the former sounding the tocsin of a liighter call from the inthrallment of the bondage of superation and ignorance, the latter proclaming liberty throughout the land, a liberty that could be attained only through the spread and inculcation of broader views and a more liberal education of the children of the thrifty and a more liberal education of the children of the thrifty earliers.

After serving its purpose calling together the Acad env students and the scholars of the first free school, which was established in the Academy after its close as a county institution of learning, the bell was still used for

school purposes.

The first meeting called to consider the provisions of the new school law of 1834 met in the Court Holme, Orwigsburg, November 4, 1844. Its object was to accept or reject the said provisions, accept the State aid for the schools, in the sum of \$800, and provide for a resolution of schools, in the sum of \$800, and provide for a resolution of the citizens of the county to further aid the establishment of the public school system. Although Schwilkill County was slow in taking advantage of the public school systems the district of Orwigsburg was among the first to accept its provisions and receive an annual appropriation of Such as its provisions and receive an annual appropriation of Such its provisions and receive an annual appropriation of Such issued in an old log school house. This school was established in an old log school house. This school was atterwards removed to the old Academy building, and subsequently to the old jail opposite; after the removal of the court house and prison to Fottsville.

Here the old Academy bell still did duty, a wire extending across the street from the school into the jail and being manipulated by the Teacher, it still rang the call to school. When the beautiful new school house, now in use, was built, the bell was removed to its tower and its clear and resonant tone may still be heard daily during school sessions as of yore. If the unwritten history of events occurring during the lifetime of the old bell in Orwigsburg could be unfolded, what a story it would tell.

The Pennsylvania German population in the southern part of the county then constituted four-fifths of the inhabitants. They were a conservative class of people with strong prejudices, and saw in a class of highly educated young people only an indolent offspring, too lazy to become wage-earners or to work as horny-handed sons of the soil as did their fore-fathers. They saw in the higher education only the means to make their children something they were not; if their children were educated above their level, they would only use their higher faculties to deprive their fathers of their hard earned farms and possessions; hence the Academy did not receive the assistance from the old settlers about Orwigsburg in the tuition fees that was expected, and the institution was more or less a financial failure, although the attendance was fairly good for the decades from 1830 to 1850.

The literary and scholastic ability of the teachers employed was of a very high character. Pupils were prepared here for the leading colleges, and the reputation for thoroughness of the instruction attainable in the Academy was second to none in any similar institution in the State.

The Teachers were Professors Hart, Wythe, Leyman Comly, Carter of Dickinson College, Penfield, Joseph Ottinger and Horatio Wilberton. The latter was a cousin by marriage of the Sheafer family of Pottsville. James Innes, a well known citizen of Pottsville, was also a teacher.

Of the coterie of brilliant talent employed at the Academy, Paul Beck Carter was perhaps the most notable. The "Old Schuylkill Tales" says of him, "that he enjoyed an excellent reputation for erudition and fine scholastic attainments"—he prepared Thomas Bannan, Andrew J. Douglas, Thomas Shoener, Collins P. Whit-

Here the old Academy bell still did duty, a wire extending across the street from the school into the jail and
being manipulated by the Teacher, it still rang the call to
school. When the beautiful new school house, now in
use, was built, the bell was removed to its tower and lisclear and resonant tone may still be heard daily during
school sessions as of yore. If the unwritten insters of
events occurring during the lifetime of the old belt in Or
wigsburg could be unfolded, what a store it would call

The Pennsylvania German population in the southers part of the county then constituted lour-fifths of the nebabitants. They were a conservative class of people with atrong prejudices, and saw in a class of highly educated young people only an indolem offspring, too lasy to he come wage-carners or to work as horny-handed-sons of the soil as this their fore-fathers. They saw in the higher chucation only the means to make their children some thing they were part if their children were educated atoms their level, they would only use their higher faculties to deprive their fathers of their hard carned farms and part sessions; hence the Academy did not receive the assistance from the old settlers about Orwigsburg in the unition ance from the old settlers about Orwigsburg in the unition (see that was expected, and the institution was more on less a financial failure, although the attendance was fairly good for the decales from 1840 to 1850.

The literary and scholastic ability of the reachers employed was of a very high character. Popils were prepared here for the leading colleges, and the reputation for thoroughness of the instruction attainable in the Academy was second to none in any sindlar institution in the State.

The Teachers were Professors Hart, Wythe, Leveman Comby, Carter of Dickinson College, Praficial Joseph Ottinger and Horatio Wilherton. The latter was a cousin by matriage of the Sheafer lamily of Pottseille. James Innes, a well-known citizen of Pottsville, was also a teacher.

Of the coterie of brilliant talent employed at the Academy, Paul Beck Carter was perhaps the most nonable. The "Old Schuylbill Tales" says of him, "that he enjoyed an excellent reputation for endution and fine scholastic attainments"—he prepared Thomas Bapture. Andrew J. Douglas, Thomas Shorner, Collins F. (Vhit-Andrew J. Douglas, Thomas Shorner, Collins F. (Vhit-

field, John Douglas and Henry Hammer for Yale College. They graduated with high honors. "Jack" Douglas was an exceptionally brilliant scholar and stood high in his classes at Yale, but died of a fever before graduating.

"Tom" Shoener skipped the freshman class and entered the sophomore; he subsequently was admitted to the Schuylkill County Bar after graduating with high honors. Hammer went into business without a college career. Thomas Bannan was one of the leading attorneys of his time. Douglas Bannan, a student, was a surgeon during the Civil War on the flag ship of the fleet of Admiral Farragut. He was cut off in the prime of life, and the promise of a brilliant career and a life of great usefulness was brought to an untimely end.

Other scholars in the Academy were James H. Graeff, Jacob, John, and Charles Rahn, the latter afterwards Clerk of the County Courts, F. B. Drehr, John Ege

and Daniel Focht.

It was during the Civil War, says the "Tales," when Henry Hammer, of the 116th Regt., Penn. Vols., while in Philadelphia acting in a clerical capacity in the U. S. service to which he had been detailed, was approached in the office by a ragged, dirty, unkempt. forlorn looking old tramp who asked for assistance. Daniel Focht, a prominent merchant of Philadelphia, formerly of Ringgold, another of the old Orwigsburg Academy pupils, was present and recognized in the mendicant Paul Beck Carter, former Yale graduate, scholar and polished gentleman, their early teacher. The man took what they gave him, but refused further assistance—he could not reform, he said, and disappeared.

While the higher education was being dispensed at the Academy for boys only, the girls were not neglected. Miss Robinson and Miss Penfield, sister of Prof. Penfield, of the Academy, taught schools in the upper room of the Court House and in the offices that belonged to the new

extension of the Court House.

The old Academy building was abandoned and was finally bought from the Borough by William Deibert. The new owner razed the building, using the bricks and other material to build a house at Landingville. Mr. Deibert gave Thomas Yeager the lot on which the Academy

stood in payment for his labor in tearing down the building and aiding in the removal of it to its new sphere of usefulness in the humbler capacity of a modern dwelling house. Thus the old Orwigsburg Academy passed into history.

## THE ARCADIAN INSTITUTE.

The Arcadian Institute was founded April 10th, 1854. On December 1, 1851, the county seat was removed to Pottsville. The old Court House at Orwigsburg had been enlarged in 1844 by the building of an addition to accommodate the county offices, and the edifice made a model building for the establishment of a seminary for boys and girls.

There were about forty students at the opening session; this number was afterward increased, when the school was in the height of its popularity, to seventy scholars. The course of study included all the branches of a common school English education, the classics, the German, French, Latin and Greek languages; it being compulsory that students take up one or the other of these languages in their second year. Music and painting were also embraced in the curriculum.

Professor W. K. Burnside, of Annville, was the first principal of the school. He was succeeded in 1856 by Elias Schneider, and later for a few years in the sixties Mr. Fries, a former Baptist clergyman, took charge. Mr. Schneider in the meanwhile taught in the Pottsville Academy, at Sunbury, Milton and at the other places, his family still making their home in Orwigsburg. All of the teachers, principals and assistants were professionals of the highest educational standing and were ambitious to make of the Seminary an institute of learning second to none in the State.

Their efforts, however, were not accorded the proper encouragement, and after struggling along bravely to meet the heavy expenses incurred to support such a faculty and the incidentals involved in the running of a first-class school, the institution closed in 1864, after a somewhat precarious existence of a decade, the last few years of which were stamped with failure after failure.

Miss Robinson and Miss Harrison, the latter from

Philadelphia, were among the first teachers. Miss Robinson had taught girls privately, before the opening of the Institute. Mrs. Chandler taught in the old Academy building for a short time. She was a woman of fine intellect, and Prof. Burnside had in her an able assistant.

The dormitories for the boys were in the upper room of the Court House, and later some of the office rooms in the rear were devoted to that purpose. The girls secured board among the towns-people; Prof. Burnside, with some of the teachers, lived directly across the big square, several doors from the Joseph Hammer store.

When Elias Schneider assumed charge, the John Bannan residence, now owned and occupied by Mrs. Solomon Moyer, was rented by Prof. Schneider, and boarding accommodations were afforded the pupils, and the Insti-

tute became a full fledged boarding school.

With Prof. Burnside, in 1854, on the opening of the school came as pupils, former Deputy State Superintendent of Public Schools Henry Houck, Luther K. Stein and Jacob Funk, all of Lebanon County. William Mortimer, of Pottsville, also entered the school. He was a son of Michael Mortimer, one of the proprietors of the Mortimer House, then a leading hotel on the site of the Mountain City Building, corner of Norwegian and Centre Streets, now owned and occupied by Jacob Miehle as a department store. There had been a very heavy snow storm on the fifteenth and sixteenth of April which closed all the traffic on the turn-pike, or the Mortimers, who ran a stage-line at that time, would have driven down two days earlier.

Fred. Stees, of Pinegrove, for so many years State President of the P. O. S. of A., and to whose memory a monument was erected recently by the organization of that order, at his former home, Pinegrove, entered the Institute at the same time. Both remained there for a

course of four years.

It was from '56 to '62 that the Seminary reached the meridian of its popularity. Mrs. Norton, an excellent teacher gave instructions in the English branches and in Latin, and Mrs. Chandler taught music. Later Martin Edmunds, a fine organist and musician, for a time the organist of Trinity Episcopal Church, came twice in the

Pluladelphia, were among the first trackers. Miss Robinson had taught girls privately, before the opening of the Institute. Mrs. Chandler taught in the old Academy building for a short time. She was a woman of fine antellect, and Prof. Burnside had in her an able assistant.

The dominicaties for the pays were in the upper count of the Court House, and later some of the office recors of the rear were devoted to that purpose. The grifs secured board among the towns-people: Frof. Burnside, with some of the reachers, lived directly across the big square, several doors from the Joseph Hammer store.

When Elias Schnoider assumed charge, the John Bannan residence, now owned and occupied by Mrs. Solumon Moyer, was rented by Prof. Schneider, and boarding accommodations were afformed the pupils, and the Insti-

tute became a full fledged boarding school.

With Fred Burnaide, in 1854, on the opening of the school came as pupils, former Deputy State Superintrodent of Public Schools Henry Houck, Lather K. Stein and Jacob Funk, all of Lebanon County. William Mose timer, of Potraville, also entered the school. He was a son of Michael Mortimer, one of the proprietors of the Mortimer House, then a leading hotel on the arte of the Mortimer House, then a leading hotel on the arte of the Mountain City Building, corner of Norwegian and Centre Sfreets; now owned and occupied by Jacob Michle as a department store. There had been a very heavy snow storm on the fifteenth and sixteenth of April which closed all the traffic on the turn-pile, or the Mortimers, who ran a slage-line at that time, would have driven down two days earlier.

Fred. Stees, of Pinegrove, for so many vears State President of the P. O. S. of A., and to more memory a monument was erected recently by the organization of that order, at his former home, Pinegrove, entered the Institute at the same time. Both remained there for a

course of lour years.

It was from '50 to '52 that the Seminary reached the meridian of its popularity. Mrs. Norton, an excellent teacher gave instructions in the linglish branches and or Latin, and Mrs. Chandler laught music. Later Martin Edmunds, a fine organist and musician, for a time the organist of Trinty Episcopal Church, came twice in the

week from Pottsville to Orwigsburg to give scholars instructions in music. Mr. Edmunds was a brother-in-law of Ramsey Potts, Esq.

Evelyn Whitman, sister of Mrs. Clara Whitman Althouse, of Pottsville, also taught music here, the Whitmans

having been reared in Orwigsburg.

Judge O. P. Bechtel became a teacher at the Institute in 1860, remaining until 1862, when he took charge of the public schools in Mahanoy City and subsequently filled the same position at Girardville, Pa.

Judge Bechtel was noted as a mathematician and taught the boys arithmetic. Miss Anna Schneider, daughter of the Principal, was fitting herself to become a teacher and she became very proficient under Judge Bechtel's tutelage. Whilst teaching the fundamental branches, Judge Bechtel pursued his studies in Latin and Greek. He speaks in the highest terms of the high character and scholarly attainments of the teachers employed in the school, of whom Prof. Joseph Jackson, of St. Clair, afterward principal of the Pottsville High School was one. Prof. Jackson was a student teacher and pursued the study of the languages and higher branches while engaged in teaching.

Miss Parker, a sister of Brigadier General Parker, was a teacher during Burnside's principalship. Gen. Parker was a full-blooded Indian, a ward of the U. S. Government. He was educated at West Point and enjoyed the unusual advantages and high preferment among the army officers and officials of the Government. He fought bravely during the Civil War and arose through his own efforts and undaunted courage from the rank of Lieutenant to that of Brigadier General.

His sister, Miss Parker, came to the school from Philadelphia, where she had been educated at the Friend's School. She was a very handsome woman of a brunette type, with very polished manners, only her high cheek bones and raven black hair betraying her Indian origin. The picture "Wahneetah," common to so many collections, would have passed for a strict likeness of her. Miss Parker was very reticent as to her antecedents and although a brilliant conversationalist, spoke very rarely

joyed the unitsual advantages and high preferment among

of herself, and little was known of her history even among her intimates.

From 1857 to 1860 the county was divideed with dissensions over the slavery question, and the work of secession which began in South Carolina on the 17th December, 1860, and the Civil War no doubt had its effect on the prosperity of the school.

A Miss Brown from Maryland was a pupil, and when the resolution was passed at the convention in Charleston declaring that "the Union hitherto existing between South Carolina and the other States was dissolved," she read it in class and flaunted the flag of the stars and bars in open school room in defiance of any thing the teacher could say to dissuade her. For a time sentiment ran high in the school.

During the canvass of Abraham Lincoln, his election and inauguration, opinion every where was very pronounced. Stephen A. Douglas, a former Presidential candidate was announced to speak in Pottsville on the issues of the day, and a wagon load of teachers from the Institute, together with many of the leading citizens from Orwigsburg drove up to hear him.

The services in the churches at Orwigsburg were conducted in the German language and the scholars at the school could not attend; some of them however, went to Sunday school and read the German Testament and catechisms as an adjunct to their German studies at school. On several occasions Episcopal clergymen held services in the school. On one of these the Bishop of the Diocese was present and delivered the discourse.

At the close of each year an exhibition was held to show what the pupils had accomplished. Their work in penmanship and other arts was displayed, and declamations and music were included. The parents of the pupils came from far and wide to enjoy these entertainments.

At one of these exhibitions there was a play entitled, "The Golden Farmer," enacted by members of the school. Nick Rehr's orchestra from Pottsville furnished the music, and the attendance from the county seat was large. Conrad Bossard, an actor of reputation, then boarding temporarily at the Mortimer House, coached the leading man, and the play was considered more than

services in the school. On one of these the brillion of

ordinarily well done for amateurs, by the local critics. "The Irish Yankee" and "The Irish Attorney" were other

plays that were rendered.

During Rev. Mr. Friese's principalship the Baptist Church of Pottsville was sometimes without a pastor. Mr. Friese preached for the congregation, frequently driving to Pottsville to attend this church. On such occasions he was sometimes accompanied by Miss Tillie Brazier, who taught in the school for a short time during his charge, and who afterward became his wife.

The school should have made a better showing financially than it did. Many of the leading families in Orwigsburg and in the surrounding county sent their children as day scholars; among them were the Douglas, Bickel, Hubley, Haeseler, Beck, Dengler, Zulich and other families.

The coal operators throughout the county were liberal in their patronage. William T. Warner, son of the Schuylkill Navigation Superintendent at the "Five Locks," went to school there. His companions were John Hubley and John Bickel. Fred Lauer, Harry Slaer, Ber. Reilly and John Guldin, of Pottsville, formed a happy quartette.

Albert Boone Meyer, son of a coal baron at New Philadelphia, Pa., was in the school four years. He became a soldier in the Civil War and was the first soldier killed whose remains were brought home for burial.

Thomas Vandusen, William Daniels, Harrison Hill, Mrs. Charles Woltjen, Mrs. Carrie Gressang Wilson and Jennie James, wife of Hon. Charles N. Brumm, were also students. Ambrose Titus, son of a coal operator at Flowery Field, completed the course. He was a good scholar. Elmira Guiterman, of Port Carbon, the Beddalls, John Morris, Edward Kopitzsch, Rufus Reber, F. S. Haeseler, Mrs. Frank Hause, Emma Garrett, Gussie Dengler, Carrie Hoffman, Ralph Smith, now a prominent business man of Denver, Col., and B. F. Steinberg, of Middleport, whose father was a physician, were also among the scholars.

Mr. Steinberg had a romantic career. After leaving school he went to the Sandwich Islands, where he was a

ordinarily well done for amateurs, by the local critics. "The Irish Yankee" and "The Irish Attorney" were other

plays that were rendered

During Rev. Mr. Friese's principalship the Baptiss Church of Pottsville was sometimes without a naston. Alr. Friese preached for the congregation, frequently driving to Pottsville to attend this church. On such locasions he was sametimes accompanied by Miss Teller Brazier, who tangle in the school for a short time during his charge, and who afterward became his wife.

The school should have made a better showing financially dum it did. Many of the leading lamilies in Orwigsburg and in the surrounding county sent their children as day scholars; among them were the Douglas. Bleket, Hubley, Hacseler, Beck, Dengler, Zulich and other tanilles.

The coal operators throughout the county were 'llieral in their parrouage. William T. Warnet, son of the
Schuylfell Navigation Superintendent at the "bive
Locks," went to school there. His companions were
John Hubley and John Bickel. Fred Lager, Harry Staer, Ben Reilly and John Goldin, of Potterille, formed a
happy quartette.

Albert Boone Meyer, son of a coal haron at New Philadelphia, La, was in the school loor years. He became a soldier in the Civil War and was the first soldier killed whose rentains were brought humo for burish

Thomas Vandusen, William Damels, Harrison Hill, Mrs. Charles, Voltjen, Mrs. Carvie Gressang Wilson and Jennie James, wife of Hon. Clurles N. Bramm. were also students. Ambrose Titus, son of a coal operator at Ibraery Field, completed the course. He was a good scholar, Elmira Guiterman, of Port Carbon, the Beddalls, industorris, Edward Kupitasch, Rulas Reber, F. S. Hauselter, Mrs. Frank Hause, Emma Garrett, Gresse Dengier, Carvie Hoffman, Ralph Smith, now a prominent business man of Denver, Col., and B. F. Steinberg, of Middieport, whose father was a physician, were also among the scholars.

Mr. Steinberg Itad a romantic career. After leaving school he went to the Sandwich Islands, where he was a

trader among the natives. He had great influence over the aborigines on one of the islands and the savages made him a ruler or king over them. He is believed to have been killed eventually by them, or at least he was among the missing after civilization was effected in Honolulu and Hawaii.

The Arcadian Institute was closed in 1864 after having been in operation for ten years.

owner, the retired and the prevent active tool operation. Its manufactifule is at the other, and of the tool extra

of Perusylvania, and located in the mattern space of the second

trader among the natives. He had great influence over the aborigines on one of the islands and the savages made him a ruler or king over them. He is believed to have been killed eventually by them, or at least he was among the missing after civilization was effected in Honoluhi and Hawaii.

The Arcadian Institute was closed in 1864 after haveing been in operation for ten years.

## Old W. B. A. Days

Read Before the Historical Society by Joseph F. Patterson, December 30, 1908.

In treating this subject I do not expect to find myself in sympathy with my audience. In this Historical Society are represented the learned professions, the land owner, the retired and the present active coal operator. Its membership is at the other end of the line entirely from those whom I shall try to depict. If I can convey to your minds that the Schuylkill County miners endeavor, just as sincerely as you, to better the conditions of themselves and their women and children; that when you regard them as offensively obstinate, as in a strike, they are really displaying, from their standpoint, a commendable spirit of self denial, endurance and fortitude, I shall have done something tending to bring you and them closer together, and to a better understanding of each other's relative position one to the other.

In April, 1869. I came into the anthracite coal region of Pennsylvania, and located in the western end of Schuylkill County. I was fresh from another coal field, altogether different from this, both in the character of its veins of coal and the character of its people. Not yet out of my teens, I was at the proper period of life to be profoundly impressed with what was new and strange. I was in a new world. I had had just a little bit of experience with miners' organizations, but it was in a benevolent line, not with the object of reaping the advantages of the trades-union; and when a citizen said to me, "You will have to join the Miners' Union," I felt a little resentful against having to do a thing which I fancied I ought to have the privilege of doing or not doing as I thought proper. But I heeded the admonition, joined the Union, and began to attend its meetings regularly. Of course, I found a very different class of men here compared with

## Old W. B. A. Days

Read Defore the Historical Society of Joseph Tr. Patronson, December 30, 1905.

In treating this subject I do not expect to find myself in sympathy with my audience. In this Historical Society are represented the learned professions, the fand owner, the retured and the present active coal operator, the membership is at the other end of the line entirely from those whom I shall try to depict. If I can convey to your mods that the Schuylkill County miners endeaver, to your mods that the Schuylkill County miners endeaver, as sincerely as you, to better the conditions of themselves and their yomen and children; that when you regard them as offensively obsumate, as in a strike, there are really displaying, from their standpoint, a commendance really displaying, from their standpoint, a commendator of self domal, onclurance and fortifiede, I shall have done something tending to hing you and them closer together, and to a better understanding of each other's relative position one to the other.

In April, 1800, I cause onto the authracite coal regions of Pennsylvania, and located in the western end of Schark-kill County. I was fresh from another coal field, altorage ther different from this, both in the character of its people. Not yet out veins of coal and the character of its people. Not yet out of my teens, I was at the proper period of life to be now foundly impressed with what was new and strange. I was in a new world. I had had just a little hit of experience with miners' organizations, but it was in a henevolent line not with the object of resping the advantages of the trades-union; and when a citizen said to ine. "You will lave to join the Miners' Union," I left a little resembled against having to do a thing which I fential I longist in have the privilege of doing or not doing as I thought proper. But I heeded the admonition, joined the Union, and begun to attend its meetings regularly. Of course, and begun to attend its meetings regularly. Of course, and begun to attend its meetings regularly. Of course, and begun to attend the almonition, joined the Union.

those I had been accustomed to in the old country. There they were all of one nationality; here were American, Irish, English, Welsh, German, Pennsylvania Dutch, all mixed up, men of many different characteristics and tendencies, inherited from their ancestry, and modified by their environment. The president of the Miners' Union in the district, for instance, was a young Pennsylvania Dutchman. The secretary was a blunt old Englishman, honest and rugged, but stubborn as a mine mule. When he was right,, so much the better for the right; but when he was wrong, nothing could move him from his position. The treasurer was a Welshman. The next leading officer, the delegate to the Executive Board, was an Irishman, cautious and conservative. In the summer preceding I was told how the miners from the region east of our hamlet had come marching westward with sticks and staves and stopped the collieries in our vicinity; then adding the miners of that locality to their forces, marched westward to other collieries and stopped the work there, and in that turbulent way approached the delicate subject of adjustment of wages with the coal operators. This spring things were to be different. The miners, commencing at St. Clair, had organized the Workingmen's Benevolent Association all over the county, and indeed the movement had spread into neighboring counties, until nearly the whole anthracite region when it came to deciding what should be a fair day's wage for a fair day's work, was in a position to act as one man. The days went on, and before 1 had pulled myself together, gotten a job and started to work, instead of the marching mob of the preceding year, I saw two men, John Siney and Levi Orme, of St. Clair, come into our village and pass on the word that the collieries were to stop work on a certain day and to remain idle until the market had been depleted of its surplus coal, and until a scale of wages had been agreed upon for the ensuing year. I looked with wonder and much curiosity on these two men passing along the command which every man that handled a pick and drill seemed eager to obey. The great John Siney! What memories his name

be a fair day's wage for e lair day's work, was in a pres-

awakens! A local writer, describing life in the mining patch, said of the miners:

"They met each night and discussed the news, Opinions gave and made comments On the acts of Siney, Gowen, Grant, The then three ruling presidents."

John Siney was president of the Miners' Union, and was their foremost man: Franklin B. Gowen, president of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company, was the most prominent man on the part of the coal operators and coal carrying railroads; U. S. Grant was President of the United States. This man John Siney was in that miner's idea of things worthy of being named with the mighty Gowen, with millions of capital at his back, and with the mighty Grant, the chief executive of this great republic. Mark how the successors of these three men came into joint action thirty-three years later. In 1902 the anthracite miners under their president, John Mitchell, and the mine owners and railroads under the leadership of George F. Baer came to a deadlock on the question of miners' wages. But Theodore Roosevelt, the President of the United States, intervened, and, through arbitration, brought about a peace between the contending parties which has lasted to this time; and may it long continue. And when I saw John Sinev in the flesh, of course I was intensely interested. My first view of him was in the bar room of the tayern wherein I boarded. I saw him take a drink, only one, but I regarded it, wrongly perhaps, as a weak point in his character. Perhaps my ideas of things were crude in those days, I say this suggestively now, looking back from a period in the history of our county when we have within its limits fourteen hundred places licensed to sell liquor. I was still to learn that the line between the man who drank liquor and the man who refrained from it was not so definitely and distinctly drawn in the new world as it was in the old.

On the 10th of May the "suspension" came, for it bore that, to the miners, new and peculiar name. The idea seems to have originated with the miners. The effect of the eight hour strike the year before had been to deplete the market and for the balance of the year cause the selling price of coal to be steadier than it otherwise would

awakens! A local writer, describing life in the mining patch, said of the miners:

They met each night and discussed the news, Opinions gave and made comments

On the acts of Sincy, Cowen, Grant,

The then three ruling presidents."

On the 10th of May the "suspension" came, how it hore that, to the miners, new and neculiar name. The idea scens to have originated with the miners. The ethert of the eight hour strike the over below had been to the plete the market and for the halance of the year cause the selling price of coult to be steadier than it otherwise would

have been. After five weeks of suspension had relieved the market of the surplus product of the mines, the men were ready to resume work, provided the operators would agree to something else which was now sprung upon the public in the shape of a sliding scale. Wages were proposed to be, not a fixed sum for a certain quantity of work, but a certain fixed sum for a certain quantity of work when coal sold at a certain price. When the price changed, then the miners' wages were to change in exact proportion. So that when the price of a ton of coal went up, the miners' wages would go up; and when the price went down, his wages would go down. Coming down to details, when the average price of all kinds of coal above pea size was three dollars a ton at Port Carbon, the miners were to get so much per vard or so much per wagon. For every twenty-five cents per ton that coal brought above three dollars, the miners were to receive five cents advance on the dollar. Day's wages were to be: Miners, \$14; inside laborers, \$12; outside laborers, \$11 per week, clear of all expenses, and contract work in proportion. Miners were not to be paid below the three dollar basis, but when prices got below that then a suspension should be ordered.

Before this time there had been absolutely no uniformity in the wages paid at the collieries. There was not only no uniformity as between different collieries, but even at the same colliery there were several different scales of wages paid, according to the ability of the workman or the caprice of the mine boss. Now, where the days' wages paid previous to the commencement of the sliding scale had been below \$14, it was assumed that the contract prices at that colliery had also been correspondingly lower than they ought to have been, and that they must come up to the uniform standard of the whole county, namely, the \$14 a week standard. Contract prices at some collieries therefore went up as well as the days' wages scale. This was an intricate problem.

Wages paid at the mines were to be regulated by the prices obtained for anthracite coal at the point where it was transferred from the coal cars which carried it from the collieries to the canal boats. To-day it sounds rather odd to mention Port Carbon as a shipping point, for you

have been. After five weeks of suspension had relieved the marker of the surplus product of the mines, the men were ready to resume work, provided the operators would agree to something else which was now spring upon the public in the single of a sliding scale. Wages were proposed to be, not a fixed sum for a certain quantity of work, but a certain fixed sum for a certain quantity of work when coal sold at a certain price. When the price changed, then the miners' wages were to change in exact proportion. So that when the price of a ton of coal went up, the miners' wages would go up; and when the price went down, his wages would go up; and when the price of each show that is, when the average price of all kinds of enal showe per size was three dollars a ton at Port Carbon, the miner gets were to get so much per yard or so much per wagon, above three dollars, the miners were to receive five ently advance on the dollars, the miners were to receive five ently advance on the dollars, the miners were to receive five ently advance on the dollars, the miners were to receive five ently advance on the dollars, the miners were to receive five ently advance on the dollars, the miners were to receive five ently advance on the dollars, the miners were to receive five ently files were not to be paid below that three dollar basis of the when prices ged below that then a suspension should be ordered.

Before this time there had been absolutely no ninformity in the wages paid at the collicries. There was
not only no uniformity as between different collicrius, but
even at the same collicry thore were several different
scales of wages paid, according to the ability of the workman or the caprice of the mine boss. Now, where the
days' wages paid previous to the commencement of the
sliding scale had been below Sta, it was assumed that the
contract prices at that colliery had also been correspond
incity lower than they ought to have been, and that they
must come up to the uniform standard of the whole
county, namely, the Sta a week standard. Contract prices
at some collieries therefore went up as well as the days'
wages scale. This was an intricate problem.

Wages paid at the mines were to be regulated by the prices obtained for influencite coal at the point where it was transferred from the coal cars which carried it from the collieries to the capal boats. Towlay it sounds rather odd to mention Port Carbon as a shapping point, for you odd to mention Port Carbon as a shapping point, for you

could not now navigate a row boat within miles of that town. At that time, however, it was the head of navigation, and the canal to that point had for a long time been the principal means of carrying coal from this region to the seaboard. This sliding scale induced among the miners a revival of arithmetic; everybody figured, and even the breaker boys lisped learnedly about percentage. This was all new to me, and it impressed me with the idea that these miners were superior, in education and adaptability to circumstances, to my former old world comrades of the mine. One of our most learned miners gave a lecture on percentage lasting an hour or more, and he based his conclusions upon and illustrated his subject by what he had learned while working in gold mines in far away Australia and New Zealand.

I have stated that the suspension began on the 10th of May. The men declared their readiness to go to work by the 16th of June, provided the operators agreed to certain terms. The terms took considerable figuring out. There was a great deal of manoeuvreing for position as to the price that had been paid for contract work and what should be paid hereafter on the basis system. I was astonished one day to see miners and coal operators discussing the question on the street corner. The men invited their employers to come to their meeting and talk over the matter. And sure enough next day the operators were there and they discussed the matter with their men.

The mine nearest the village was a new operation, and prices had not yet been fixed at it. It was arranged that a member of the firm who was also outside superintendent, and a splendid mechanic, should attend the meeting of the miners one afternoon and divulge to them what the proposed new terms were. He was a Pennsylvania Dutchman, the only member of the firm that lived in the village and was therefore closer to the mine workers than his partners. He was unsophisticated, no guile, no finesse in his makeup. But he was expected to be diplomatic in his parley with the men, and save all the concessions he could for his fellow operators. How well he carried out their expectations the reader may judge from what follows: On invitation from the presiding officer of the

could not now navigate a row boat within miles of that town. At that time, however, it was the head of navigation, and the caust to that point had for a long time been the principal means of carrying coal from this region to the staboard. This sliding scale induced among the miners a revival of arithmetic; everybody figured, and even the breaker boys lisped learnedly about percentage. This was all new to me, and it impressed me with the idea that these miners were superior, in education and adaptability to circumstances, to my former old world comrades of the percentage lasting an hour or more, and he hased his conspectations upon and illustrated his subject by what he had clearned while working in gold mines in far away Australia and New Zestand.

I have stated that the suggestion began on the 10th of May. The men declared their readiness to go to work by the 16th of June, provided the operators agreed to certain terms. The terms took considerable figuring out tain terms. The terms took considerable figuring out to the price that had been paid for contract work and to the price that had been paid for contract work and what should be paid hereafter on the basis system. I was astonished one day to see miners and coal operators discussing the question on the street corner. The men invited their craployers to come to their meeting and talk over the matter. And sure enough noxt day the operators were there and they discussed the matter with their men.

The mine usarest the village was a new operation, and prices had not yet been fixed at it. It was arranged that a member of the first who was also omside superior tendent; and a splendid mechanic, should attend the member of the miners one afternoon and divulge to thuse what the proposed new terms were. He was a fremsylvania Dutchman, the only member of the firm that lived in the village and was therefore closer to the mine workers that his partners. He was unsophisticated to be diplomatle in his partners. He was expected to be diplomatle in his partey with the men, and save all the concessions he could for his fellow operators. How well he carried out their expectations the reader may judge from grid; out lows: On invitation from the presiding officer of the

meeting he got up, made a little speech, wound up by saying, "We have made up our minds to pay you five dollars a yard," and, without a moment's pause, he continued, "and if you won't take that, we will pay you six dollars a yard." The men at once laughingly responded, "We'll take the six dollars, Charlie! That's all right! Sound man, Charlie!"

One of the miners arose and congratulated the men on gaining so signal a victory. "And," said he, "Mr. Blank is present and hears what I say. I believe this will end all our wrangling about wages, and that we will have no more trouble on that score. If any little differences arise, we can settle them among ourselves." He then proposed, and the men present gave three cheers first for the W. B. A., and next for each one of the operators in the district mentioned by name, and the meeting broke up with every one in good spirits. The suspension was now at an end. We were all extremely happy at the prospect

of getting to work again at good wages.

On finally getting started in the pitching veins of this region, I found much to learn. It seemed to me that many things here went by contraries, judging exclusively from my former experience. For instance, all the timber I had ever seen placed was set perpendicular. Here they set them perpendicular to the floor of the vein, and the vein ran at all angles, from the level to ninety degrees from the horizontal. It seemed to me to be violating all the rules of the game to do that. I am afraid I compromised with my conscience the first few times and split the difference in the angle, which, of course, was not proper according to either rule. The prevailing method was right, but I could not see it that way at all.

Again my old world mining experience had taught me that to avoid a danger the best thing to do was to keep away from it. Now that principle, at first blush, would strike any ordinary mortal as good common sense. But here it did not appear to hold good. The first breast I worked in got running sometimes, and when the chunks of coal were bursting out of the face and dropping onto my head, my natural instinct told me to get away from it, but my butty in the other corner would sing out, "Keep close up to her!" Here again was a continuous conflict

between inclination and a new rule of conduct. But I found that keeping close the coal could only drop a few inches before it reached me, and therefore acquired no appreciable momentum, whereas by keeping away, it had

great force and was liable to inflict injury.

Ventilation was poor in the mines at that day. There had been up to 1889 no laws enacted by any State in the Union on the subject. There had been no mine inspection. In fact, during my first year here, the first and only mine inspector in the United States was inducted into office, John Eltringham, of Ashland. He was from very near my home in the old country, and on his first tour of inspection I gazed on him with a great deal of interest and curiosity. I had seen mine inspectors before, but they were awful beings, far removed from ordinary mortals, for they represented the British Government, appointed by Her Royal Majesty, and she was something to be spoken of only with bated breath. Surely this jovial, commonplace man, who spoke familiarly to everybody about the colliery, did not know his business! Why he had no dignity of office at all! How could he expect that people would mind him when he told them what to do and what not to do? My previous inspectors had been clothed, not in purple, but in official blue flannels, while the ordinary miner wore but white. This man wore any old thing, and you could not distinguish him by his dress from the common miner or laborer. My ideas were being rudely shattered in this new country. I was learning that pomp and show and ceremony do not always mean efficiency, nor ability to accomplish desired results.

This was, indeed, the first inspection of mines ever made in the United States. The miners, I presume, at the suggestion of the new official, appointed one of their most experienced comrades to accompany the inspector, in order to be a witness to the fact that the mine was found in such and such condition and that the mine inspector ordered that such and such things should be done. The miner accompanied him to all of the collieries in the district, and afterwards kept track of the things that were to be done toward improving matters. Air-ways and traveling ways were then, where they were paid for exclusively by the yard, driven very small. Mr. Eltringham

hetween inclination and a new rule of conduct, But I found that keeping close the coal could only drop a lew inches before it reached me, and therefore acquired no appreciable momentum, whereas by keeping away, it had according to the light to the force and area lights to talk a light to the force and area lights to talk a light to the force and area lights to talk a light to the light and the light and the light and the light area.

had been up to 1880 no laws enacted by any State in the Union on the subject. There had been no mine inspection. In fact, during my first year here, the first and only mine inspector in the United States was inducted into office, John Ehringham, of Ashland. He was from very near my bome in the old country, and on his first tour of impection I gueed on him with a great deal of interest and carriosity. I had seen mine inspectors before, but they were awild beings, far removed from ordinary mortals, for they represented the British Government, appointed by Her Royal Majesty, and she was something pointed by Her Royal Majesty, and she was something the spoken of only with bated breath. Surely this jorial, about the colliery, did not know his business! Why he had no dignity of office at all! How could be expect that people would mind him when he told thom what to do and what not co do? My previous inspectors had been clothed, not in purple, but in official bine flamels, while the online, not in purple, but in official bine flamels, while the order and nary miner work but white. This man wore any old thing, and the contents and contents of the contents o

This was, indeed, the first inspection of mines ever made in the United States. The miners, I pressure, at the suggestion of the new official, appointed one of their most experienced commades to accompany the inspector, in order to be a witness to the fact that the mine was found in such and such condition and that the mine has spector ordered that such and such things should be done. The miner accompanied bim to all of the collieries in the district, and afterwards kept track of the things that were to be done toward improving matters. Air-ways and traveling ways were then, where they were paid-fur exclusively by the yard, driven yere small. Mr. Ettriagham clusively by the yard, driven yere small.

was a very rotund personage, about as broad as he was long. It took quite a good sized opening to let him through. And, of course, when he had difficulty in squeezing through a passageway, he instinctively emphasized his orders to the mine superintendent to make those airways larger. His clerk accompanied him, and as the inspector asked questions and elicited information as to the number of men and boys employed, the veins worked, the length of gangway driven, the number of breasts wagons; mules, and all the other data that he gathered, the clerk put down the answers. The inspector's report for that year shows that he visited 141 collieries, a great undertaking for one man. Being the first inspector, he had to strike out along original lines, having no precedents to follow. In the fall of that year the Avondale disaster occurred, and this caused the State Legislature in 1870 to pass an Act extending the provision for mine inspection to all the other counties in the anthracite coal region. The mine owners were not in love with the new regulation. On one occasion when the men had invited the mine inspector to investigate a certain accident, I recall that, when he arrived at the colliery, it was found that the engine had been purposely dismantled, and he was unable to get into the mine, thus effectually blocking any investigation.

We commenced work in June, and that month the wages paid were ten per cent. above the basis, that is, to every dollar earned was added ten cents; and for July month fifteen cents. When we got our pay for August month, and found that to every dollar earned had been added thirty-five cents, we believed there never was such a splendid wage arrangement in the wide world as this. For September it went down to basis. We had ten per cent. added in, October; fifteen per cent. in November and in December it dropped back to basis. For the six months worked after the suspension ended, we received an average of twelve per cent. over and above our basis

wages.

Before the end of 1869 the various organizations of the coal operators having become consolidated into the Anthracite Board of Trade, that body in December made a proposition to the miners that for the year 1870 when coal sold at Schuylkill Haven for two dollars a ton, wages was a very potent a good sized opening to let him long. It took quite a good sized opening to let him through And, of course, when he had difficulty in squeecing through a passageway, he instituctively empliasized his orders to the name superintendent to make those arrows orders. His circle accompanied him, and as the inspector asked questions and elicited information as to the number of men and how employed, the veins worked, the length of men and how employed, the veins worked, the length and all the other data that he gathered, the circle put down the answers. The inspector's report for that year thow that he visited up collieries, a great undertaking for one that he visited up collieries, a great undertaking for one original lines, having no precedents to follow. In the lad original lines, having no precedents to follow. In the lad caused the Scate Legislature in 1870 to pass an Art line of that year the Avondale disaster occurred, and the sale counties in the anthracite coal region. The nime name, were not in love with the new regulation. On one corresponding the more land invited the nime inspector to investigate a certain accident. I recall that when he arrive the collory, it was found that the engine had been purposely dismantled, and he was mable to get into the posely dismantled, and he was mable to get into the mine, thus, cifactually blocking any investigation.

We commenced work in June, and that month the wages paid were ten per cent, above the basis, that is, to every dollar earned was added ten cents; and for July month fifteen cents. When we got our pay for August month, and found that to every dollar carned had been added thirty-five cents, we believed thore never was much a splendid wage arrangement in the wide world as thus For September it went down to fasis. We had ten per cent, added in. October: fifteen per cent, in November and in December it dropped back to basis. For the six months worked after the suspension ended we received an average of twelve per cent, over and above our lasis

wages.

fictore the end of 1869 the various organizations of the coal operators having become consolulated into the Authoracite Board of Trade, that body in December made a proposition to the miners that for the year 1870 when coal sold at Schnylkill Haven for two dollars a ton, wages

should be: Outside labor, \$7.50; inside labor, \$8.50; miners, \$10.50 per week, contract prices to be reduced 40 per cent, from the 1869 basis; when coal advanced 50 cents per ton, then the miners were to receive five per cent. advance, etc. The miners would have none of this offer. It was afterwards withdrawn and another one substituted, namely, when coal was \$2.50 a ton at Port Carbon, then labor should be: Outside, \$9; inside, \$10, and miners, \$12 per week, contract work to be reduced 30 per cent., labor to receive 20 per cent, or one-fifth on the advance on the price of coal. On April 2nd the operators closed the mines until such time as the men should agree to the above proposition. April, May, June and July passed with the Schuylkill miners still idle. About the end of July an agreement was reached between the contending parties, brought about by Mr. Franklin B. Gowen, President of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad, and its terms came to be known as the "Gowen Compromise." It was that when coal was three dollars a ton at Port Carbon wages were to be the same as in 1869. When coal went up 25 cents per ton, the miners were to receive eight and onefourth per cent. advance. When it went down 25 cents, they were to receive eight and one-fourth per cent. less than the 1869 basis. The change from one-fifth to onethird of the advance or decline in the price of coal looked like a point gained for the miners at the time, but it proved for otherwise by experience. It provided for the price going down to two dollars a ton, when the miners should receive 33 per cent. less than the 1869 basis. The miners in the Luzerne and Lehigh region had not stopped when the Schuylkill men did. The consequence was that when all the mines got to work the price of coal went down and down until in November and December the miners were paid 2434 per cent. below the 1869 basis, the average for the five months being 18 per cent, below the 1860 basis.

Before the year was ushered in the miners and operators had gotten together and agreed to recommend the adoption for the year 1871 of the following terms: When coal sold at \$2.50 per ton at Port Carbon, outside wages to be \$9, inside \$10 and miners \$12 per week, contract work to be reduced 16½ per cent. from the 1869 basis;

miners in the Luxerne and Lehigh region had not stopped

Before the rear was ushered in the ininers and operators had gotten together and agreed to recommend the adoption for the year 1871 of the following terms: When coal sold at \$2.50 per ron at Port Carbon, outside wages to be \$0, inside \$10 and miners \$12 per week, contract work to be reduced 16% per cont from the 1809 Leave

one cent advance or reduction in wages on each three cents advance or reduction of the price of coal. The companies in the northern coal field having subsequently offered a big reduction, the General Council of the W. B. A. ordered a general suspension in the whole anthracite region to take effect January 10, 1871. At that time the mining of anthracite coal practically ceased. In a month the market having been considerably depleted of its surplus, the miners offered to resume, and some of the operators acquiesced, but there then loomed into view another obstacle. Mr. Gowen determined to take a hand, and by arbitrarily raising the toll or freight on coal to three times its ordinary amount, he practically prohibited those operators from working. For four months the deadlock continued. On April 17, 1871, the miners' and operators' representatives met at Mauch Chunk and agreed to submit all the questions in dispute to a board of arbitration consisting of an equal number of miners and of operators. In case the arbitrators could not agree, Judge William Elwell, of Bloomsburg, Columbia County, was selected as umpire to decide the questions at issue. The board failed to agree. On May 11th the operators submitted their terms and the miners submitted the 1860 basis to Judge Elwell. In the meantime the miners resumed work pending the decision of the umpire. On the 17th of May Judge Elwell decided as follows: With coal at \$2.75 per ton at Port Carbon wages should be: Outside labor, \$10; inside labor, \$11; miners \$13 per week, contract work to be reduced 10 per cent. on the 1869 basis, wages to advance or decline one cent in every three cents advance or decline in the market price of coal. Working under this system during the first month, May, there was six per cent. advance, in June four per cent. reduction; July, seven per cent. reduction; August, six per cent. reduction; September, seven per cent. reduction; October, November and December, basis. In September the men threatened to strike if the reduction below the basis were not stopped. Rather than have another strike, the operators paid the basis for the balance of the year. For the entire working part of the year the average price paid was from one to two per cent, below the \$2.50 basis, or twelve per cent, below the 1860 basis.

For the year 1872 the operators and miners reached an agreement in January that when coal was \$2.50 per ton at Port Carbon wages should be: Outside labor, \$10; inside labor, \$11, and miners \$13 per week, contract work to be reduced eight and one-third per cent. below the \$2.75 basis price of the year previous; the advance and decline to be one cent in three. Wages were not to be less than on the \$2.50 basis for more than two months in the year, and in those two months it was not to be less than at the \$2.25 rate. The result was: January, basis; February, basis; March, basis; April, eight and one-fourth reduction; May, the same; June, basis; July, August, September, October, November and December, basis, an average of one and one-fourth per cent. below the \$2.50 basis for the year, or twenty per cent. below the 1869 basis.

In January, 1873, the miners and operators through their organizations agreed upon these terms: With coal at \$2.50 at Port Carbon as a minimum, wages should be: Outside, \$10; inside, \$11; miners \$13 per week; contract work same as for 1872; all advances to be one in three. The result was: January, basis; February, four per cent. on; March, four per cent. on; May and June, basis; July, two per cent. on; August, three per cent. on; September and October, four per cent. on; November, five per cent. on; December, eight per cent. on, an average of about three per cent. above the \$2.50 basis, or fifteen per cent.

below the 1869 basis.

The year 1874 was worked by the miners on the same terms as 1873, with these results: January, seven per cent. on; February, nine per cent. on; March, six per cent. on; April, May and June, basis; July, one per cent. on; August, one per cent. on; September, five per cent. on; October, three per cent. on; November, nine per cent. on; December, four per cent. on, an average for the entire year of three and three-quarters per cent. above the \$2.50 basis, or fifteen per cent. below the 1869 basis.

The market price of everything since the Jay Cooke failure and the ensuing panic in 1873 had been falling, but the miners had succeeded by means of their organization in keeping up their wages fairly well. The tide was strongly against them, however, and in 1875 reductions were demanded by the operators all over the anthracite

For the year 1872 the operators and muons reached an agreement in January that when coal was 22.50 per tine at Port Carbon wages should be: Outside labor, \$10, inside labor, \$11, and miners \$13 per week, contract work to side labor, \$11, and miners \$13 per week, contract work to be reduced eight and one-third per cent, below the \$2.75 basis price of the year previous; the advance and declars to be one cent in three. Wages were not to be less than on the \$2.50 basis for more than two months in the year, and in those two months it was not to be less than at the \$2.25 rate. The result was: January, basis; Felmary, basis; March, basis; April, eight and one-fourth reduction: basis; March, basis; April, eight and one-fourth reduction: October, November and December, basis, an average of one and one-fourth per sent, below the \$2.50 hasis.

In January, 1873, the miners and operators (hrough their organizations agreed upon these terms; With coal at \$2.50 at Port Carbon as a minimum, wages should be: Ontside, \$10; iqside, \$11; miners \$13 per week; contract work statte as for 1872; all advances to be one in three, Yor result was: January, bases; February, four per cent on; March, four per cent on; May and June, basis; July, two per cent on; August, three per cent. on; September and October, lost per cent. on. November, five per cent on; December, sight per cent. on, an average of about three per cent. above the \$2.50 insis, or filtern per cent.

The year 1874 was worked by the nonresin the same terms as 1873, with these results: January, seven per cent, on: February, nine per cent on: March six per cent on: April, May and June hasis: July, one per cent on: August, one per cent on: September, his per cent on: October, three per cent, on: November, nine per cent, on: December, four per cent, on: year of three and three-quarters per cent above the St. September, of three and three-quarters per cent above the St. September, or fifteen ner cent, below the St. St. basis, or fifteen ner cent, below the St. September, or fifteen ner cent, below the St. September, or fifteen ner cent, below the St. September, or fifteen ner cent, below the St. September of three cent allower three cent

basis, or afteen per cent, below the 1860 bank.
The market price of everything since the lay Car

failure and the ensuing panic in 1873 had been falling, but the miners had succeeded by means of their organization in keeping up their wages fairly well. The ride wastrongly against them, however, and in 1875 reductions were demanded by the operators all over the authracits

region. In Schuylkill County the reduction demanded was from ten to twenty per cent.; also that the average market price of coal should be determined from prices obtained for white ash coal only, which coal was lower in price than the red ash; outside laborers were to be dropped from the operation of the sliding scale. The plan pursued had been to select five firms each month and the prices taken from their books determined the average for that month. One of the five had hitherto been a shipper of red ash coal. The miners claimed that the exclusion of red ash prices would of itself be equivalent to a reduction of five per cent. The Luzerne miners accepted the reduction and went to work. The Schuylkill and Lehigh men resolved to fight. They fought during January, February, March, April, May and June. In the middle of that month hunger forced the men to vield. Their organization, now known as the Miners' and Laborers' Benevolent Association, was broken. The heart was knocked out of the brave fellows who had built up and sustained it. Its power was gone. It was shortly to become but a memory.

What this defeat meant to the miners may be suggested somewhat by these facts and figures. In 1871 they lost 10 per cent., and in 1875 they lost an additional 20 per cent. on contract work. In this latter year coal prices averaged three and a half per cent, above the \$2.50 basis, which netted the miners 261/2 per cent, below the 1869 basis. In 1876 the average was 10 per cent. below the \$2.50 or 40 per cent, below the 1869 basis. In 1877 the average price of coal was 24 per cent. below the \$2.50 basis, or 54 per cent. below the 1869 basis. Some months it was 30 per cent, below, which would mean that the miner received 40 cents for work that in 1869 he got one dollar for. I am not getting down to minute, accurate figuring on the fractions, but reckoning it the way the miner does, roughly. Miners' wages were now \$13 per week, less 10 per cent., or \$11.70. Inside laborers' wages were \$11, less 10 per cent., or \$9.90. Later on the operators fixed upon \$12 per week for miners' days' wages and \$10.20 for inside laborers, and required them to furnish their own oil and tools for the extra 30 cents per week.

During the seven years of the active life of the W. B. A. the suspensions and strikes, taken altogether, kept

region. In Scientifell County the reduction demanded was from ten to twenty per cent.; also that the average chartest price of coal should be determined from prices point as food only, which cost was lower to politic than the red ash; outside laborers were to be dropped from the operation of the shifting scale. The plan prices takes from the operation of the shifting scale. The plan price prices takes from their books determined the average for that month. One of the five had hitherte been a suppose of red ash coal. The miners claimed that the exclusion of red ash prices would of itself be equivalent now reduction of five per cent. The Luxerne miners accepted the men resolved so tight. The Luxerne miners accepted the men resolved so tight. They lought during January. Festivation mad went to work. The Schuyllidi and Lehigh roarry, March, April, May and June In the month hunger forced the men to yield. Their meaping from now known as the Miners' and Laborers Benevolent the brave reliews who had built up and sanctained it its power was gone, it was shortly to become but a memory.

What this deless means to the anticis and figures. In 1871 they lost to per cent, and in 1875 they lost an additional action on contract work. In this latter year such prices averaged three, and a half per cent, above the 52 50 basis, which netted the minors 2015 per cent, below the 52 50 the \$2.50 or 40 per cent, below the 1860 basis. In 1876 the average was 10 per cent, below the \$2.50 or 40 per cent, below the 1861 basis, in 6371 the average price of cost was 24 per cent, below the 52.50 basis, or 5, per cent, below the 1863 basis. Some months it was 30 per cent, below the 1863 basis. Some months it was 30 per cent, below the 1863 basis. Some months it was 30 per cent, below the 1863 basis, some months miner received 40 cours for work that in 1857 the per cent dollar, for 1 am not getting down to minute, accurate figuring on the fractions, but reckening it the way the miner does, roughly. Miners' wases vere months way the week, less 10 per cent, or \$11.70 lasted laborate was 1 to 10 per cent, or \$11.70 lasted laborate was 1 to 10 per cent, or \$11.70 laster in the way the 10 per cent, or \$11.70 laster in the operations of the inside laborates was 1 to 10 per cent, or \$11.70 laster in the operations of their own oil and tools for the extra 50 cents for week their own oil and tools for the extra 50 cents for week their own oil and tools for the extra 50 cents for week.

During the seven years of the active and of the W. M. the suspensions and strakes, taken altered before kept

the Schuylkill miners idle for about eighteen months, an average of from ten to twelve weeks a year, in addition to the time that the mines were idle from other causes. If you ask how we managed to spend our time, I would say that the thrifty freeholder took advantage of the opportunity to mend his fences, paint or repair his dwelling, sink a well, grub his new lot, and put his home premises in order. There were frequent meetings of the men to receive the latest news from the Union officials who had in charge negotiations for the settlement of the pending disputes. The one single daily paper that came into the place was generally read to a group gathered around the porch of the village store. We regarded the sheet as hostile to our cause; we could not always believe what it told us about the action of the men in distant parts of the region. If the curses and imprecations of the miners avail anything, the editor and proprietor of that paper will not occupy a front seat in the gathering of the blessed in the world to come.

In the summer time the young men played base ball several days in the week. A game would take up an afternoon. The evening would be spent discussing the points of the game. A crowd of the young men would get together on the ball ground, which in our case was a coal dirt bank. Two good players would select nines. A subscription would be taken up, a few cents a man, enough to buy a ball, which ball would be used during the game, and the victors would retain it after the game as the prize won in the contest. If the ball got lost, the game would sometimes end right there, because no other ball was available. Sometimes those games were played by the first and second nines of the village, sometimes against a nine from another village or patch. Not infrequently those games were enlivened by a fist fight between the players. Sometimes when a quarrel started others would rush in and prevent it. Other times when we thought the parties were merely bluffing, or were spoiling for a fight, we would stand by and quietly let them have it out. Of course, they were fair stand up fights, and no one sustained injury sufficient to cause him to be sent to a hospital or to furnish a reason for a sitting of the coroner's court

the Schnylkill miners idle for about eighteen months, an average of from ten to twelve weeks a year, in addition to the time that the mines were idle from other causes. If you ask how we majaged to spend our time, I would say that the thrifty freeholder took advantage of the opportunity to ment his feners, paint or repair his duelling, sink a well, grub his new lot, and gut his home premessin order. There were frequent meetings of the men to receive the latest news from the Limon officials who had in charge negotiations for the settlement of the pending disputes. The one single daily paper that came into the poten of the village store. We regarded the sheet as porch of the village store. We regarded the sheet as told us about the action of the winer index of the miners the region. If the curses and imprecations of the miners will not occupy a treat sent in the proprietor of the miners will not occupy a front sent in the gathering of the blessed in the world to come.

In the summer time the young men played base hall several days in the week. A game would take up an airernoon. The evening would he spent discussing the points of the game. A caused of the young men would get together on the ball ground, which in our case was a coal dirt bank. Two good players would select nines. A subscription would be taken up, a few cross a man, emorgh to buy a ball, which hall would be need dirting the game, and the victors would retain it aires the game as the price won in the comiest. If the hall got hear, the game would available. Sometimes these games were played by the first are from another village or patch. Not infriquently him from another village or patch. Not infriquently players. Sometimes when a quarrel started others available the paties when a quarrel started others available the parties were enlivened by a first those games were enlivened by a first thought other were started others avoid the parties were merely blatting, or were spailing for a time they were flair stand up tights, and ou our sometimed injury were lair stand up tights, and our our sometimed injury sufficient to cause him to be sent to a loss count.

Sometimes we would play cards in each other's homes either for the fun of the playing or with a very small stake, a penny a game, for instance, to add to the zest of the playing. We would get up various athletic contests, hand ball, jumping, foot racing, pitching pennies, quoits, etc. Swimming would form a standard diversion with the young men. Three times a day they would indulge in this pastime. All the dams within a radius of a couple of miles would be utilized. Indeed, the young miners did not scruple to cut down trees in the forest and put in several hard days' labor to establish or rebuild the breast of a swimming pool.

The older men would, perhaps too often, gather in taverns and spend their time drinking, that is, a proportion of them. They would play cards and dominoes for drinks. Here also a fight would result once in a while, but that was taken as a matter of course, and the idea of airing such trivial affairs before his honor and a jury at the Quarter Sessions Court was never thought of. Those things were not regarded as breaches of the peace, for, not infrequently, a trial of strength and skill of this kind settled pending bickerings and disputes and produced a lasting peace between the erstwhile hostile participants.

It was not off color for the most respectable citizen to be seen going into a saloon. There was a great deal of setting them up. A man would order a quart of beer, porter or ale, and, taking a quart jug or measure and a small glass, proceed to hand out a drink to each as they sat around the bar room, mostly on benches. By this method twenty cents' worth went a good way around. Under this custom it was either drink or let it alone. You could not take a cigar. Looking back over my diary I am rather startled to find the number of days' work that I missed through drink. A member of the Schuylkill County Bar told me he "studied law between drinks," rather a startling proposition for a perfectly sober, well conducted young man to make. "But," he added, "other fellows were taking the drinks; my father kept tavern." The drink that caused me to lose work was that taken by my comrades or butties, who thereby got into a condition that they could not enter the mines, and I had, perforce, to be idle until they sobered up. Coming home from doSometimes we would play cards in each other's homes either for the fun of the playing or with a very small stake, a penny a game, for idstance, to add as the zest of the playing. We would get up various athlene contests, hand ball, jumping, foot racing, pitching pennies, quoits, etc. Swimming would form a standard diversion with the young men. Three times a day they would ondulge to this pastine. All the dams within a radius of dulge to this pastine. All the dams within a radius of a couple of miles would be utilized. Indeed, the young miners did not secuple to cut down tracs in the forest and put in several fund days labor to establish or rebuild the breast of a secuning pool.

The older men would, perhaps too often, gather in tayerus and quant their time drinking, that is, a proportion of them. Thus would play cards and dominoes for drinks. Here also a fight would result once in a while, but that was taken as a matter of course, and the idea of airing such trivial affairs before his honor and a 'ury at the Quarter Sessions Court was never thought of Those things were not regarded as breaches of the peace, for not infrequently, a trial of strength and shill of this kind settled pending historings and disputes and produced a lasting peace between the entire hostile participants.

It was not all color for the mest respectable clines, to be seen going into a valoon. There was a great deal of setting them up. A man would order a quart of beer porter or ale, and, taking a quart jug or measure and a small glass, proceed to hand out a drink to each as they small glass, proceed to hand out a drink to each as they sail around the bar room, mostly on benefies. He that method, twenty cents' worth went a good way and the loader this ention it was either drink or let a alone. You could not take a cigar. Looking back own now diary I am rather startled to find the number of days' work that I missed through drink. A member of the Selbushad am rather a startling proposition for a perfectly sobus, until conducted young man to make. "But," he added, "other conducted young man to make. "But," he added, "other fellows were taking the drinks; my father kept tayeth." The drink that caused me to lose work was that taken by that they could not enter the mines, and I had perforce that they could not enter the mines, and I had perforce to be fole until they sobered up. Coming leads from de-

ing dead work at the mines during a suspension at 3 a. m. I have found men still playing cards. They would leave the tavern after midnight and return before 5 a. m. and start in again. I have known them to sit all night playing cards for drinks. Around Christmas time they played for turkeys. True, when a dispute arose over the card playing, or over the throwing of dice, for a turkey, the very fellows who were ready to fight for their rights in the game, gladly ended the dispute by donating the turkey to a widow in poor circumstances. Two fine turkeys reached the same household in our village in this same way, on the same Christmas day.

In those days it was the proper thing when a woman had lost her husband by accident in the mines, to take up the selling of candy and a little something to drink in bottles. Even the tavern keepers themselves, far from resenting this interference with their legitimate business, often went into those places and set them up for the crowd. For, was not it an act of charity, helping along the widow and the fatherless. Indeed, the number of widows' speak-easy establishments in a little patch sometimes far exceeded those that had legal permission to engage in the traffic. And he would have been set down as a mighty mean man who would have informed upon, or made trouble for the poor, struggling women who thus earned a little pittance wherewith to feed their hungry families. And to their credit be it said that some of these unfortunates brought up quite large families of children, making of them useful, worthy citizens, men and women considerably above the average of the community, taken as a whole. And when, during a strike, these same widows became needy, on the ground that the strike had cut off their only means of livelihood, they got donations from the Union treasury. The miner was large hearted and not over nice in his discrimination in relieving distress.

During a strike, when it had gone on for months, we granted barrels of flour to those of our number we knew to be in needy circumstances, and were careful to see that those donations reached only proper parties. The usual proceeding was for some member to get up in open meeting and move that a donation of a barrel of flour be made to John Smith, etc. The motion would be seconded by

ing dead work at the mores during a suspension at 3 a. m. I have found men atill playing cards. They would leave the tavern after midnight and return before 5 a. m. and start in again. I have known them to sit all night playing cards for drinks. Around Christmas time they played for turkeys. The when a dispute arose over the card playing, or over the throwing of dice, for a turkey, the very fellows who were ready to fight for their rights in the game, gladly ended the dispute by donating the turkey to a widow in poor circumstances. Two fine turkeys reached the same household in our village in this same way, on the same Christmas day.

In those days it was the proper thing when a woman thad lost her justand by accident in the mines, to take up the selling or candy and a first something to drink in bottles. Even the treven beepers themselves, far from resenting this interference with their legitimate business, often went into those piaces and set them up for the crowd. For, was not it an act of charity, helping along the widows and the statheriess. Indeed, the number of widows speak-easy establishments in a little patch sometimes far exceeded those that had legal permission to engage in the traffic. And he would have been set down as a mighty mean and would have informed upon, or made trouble for the poor, struggling women who thus and the interference wherewith to feed their burger and intitle pittance, wherewith to feed their burger and interfered a little pittance, wherewith to feed their burger and interfered a little pittance, wherewith to feed their burger as whole. And to their execute large santiles of children considerably above the average of the community, taken as a whole. And when, during a strike, these same with off their only means of livelihood, they got donations from the Union treasury. The miner was large hearted and not over nice in his discrimination in relieving distress.

During a strike, when it had gone on for months, we granted barrels of flour to those of our number we knew to be in needy circumstances, and were eareful to see that those donations reached only proper parties. The usual proceeding was for some onember to get up in open meeting and move that a donation of a barrel of flour he made to John Smith, etc. The motion would be seconded by

another member, then put before the body of the meeting for action. One of our members, a simple minded, uneducated Dutchman, named John Rose, utterly unskilled in parliamentary practice, knowing that he himself was in poor circumstances, without communicating it to anybody else, got up in the meeting and said: "Mr. President, I moofs and zekonds dat John Rose gets a barrel of flour." He then sat down. The novelty of the method of application put the entire body of men present in a hilarious mood and the motion was carried unanimously.

While I have at times come across a body of gas in the mines hitherto unsuspected by me which would, if accidentally lighted, have caused a death dealing explosion, and while I have seen men instantly crushed, literally at my elbow, and undergone other mining adventures and experiences, the worst scare I ever got came to me through trying to do my duty as a faithful official of the W. B. A. A strike was on. The men themselves, their wives and children were getting hungry and restive. The Union was doling out barrels of flour to this and that deserving object. We were all anxious to make our scanty funds go as far as possible and to give nothing to anybody who did not actually need it. An application was made for a donation to a certain miner whom I shall call Mr. Z. As an official of the district, information was brought to me that the man's wife had lately gone on pay day to a colliery situated on the borders of the county, and also on the border of organized labor, several miles distant from our place, where some work was going on, and had there collected a considerable sum of money. If that were true, then that family was not entitled to the relief asked for, and it ought to be withheld and the money given to some one more in want. When the motion was made to grant the application I waited and waited, but no one arose to enlighten the meeting. Compelled by a sense of duty, I reluctantly took the floor and stated what had been communicated to me. The donation was not made. meeting adjourned. Ten minutes later, while sitting on a porch on the main street of the village chatting with some fellow miners. I espied Mr. Z. coming down the middle of the road with his shot gun on his shoulder. I felt in my bones that he was after big game, and that I was the

another member, then put before the body of the meeting for action. One of our members, a simple minded, uncluded for action. One of our members, a simple minded, uncluded educated Dutchman, named John Rose, atterly unskilled in parliamentary practice, knowing that he himself was in poor circumstances, without communicating it to appoin else, got up in the meeting and said: "Mr. President, I mools and zewonds dat John Rose gets a barrel of flour." The them said down." The novelty of the method of spokestion put the entire bady of men present in a bilations mood and the motion was carried manimously.

game. He was a heavy drinker. He was a gambler. Some time before, in a bar room argument, this same man had suddenly put that same gun up to a man's breast and pulled the trigger. A friend of mine made a grab at the weapon; his thumb landed on the percussion cap just ahead of the hammer and was severely injured, but happily the gun did not go off. I had the story straight from that friend. Surely he was going to turn the weapon on me. My thoughts flew thick and fast. I canvassed all the possible methods of escape, and discarded them as being either unfeasible or undignified. I might have slipped around the corner, or gotten behind somebody. But none of these I did. I simply sat still, although my heart was in my mouth. I kept a sharp and suspicious eye on him, and felt a mighty burden lift from me when he had gotten some distance past and I observed that he turned into the bush, and it was simply a pheasant or a cotton tail he was after, and not a brother miner. But, for a little while, I was a mightily scared man, although, as far as I observed, my comrades never discovered the fact.

One evening as two voung couples left the village, and strolled up the railway leading towards a mining patch, where was situated another colliery belonging to the coal company of which I have before spoken, the writer constituted the worst half of the rear couple. The couple ahead amused themselves by firing off a revolver. They were perhaps fifty yards in advance. The railroad ran parallel with the team road some sixty to one hundred feet distant. After one of the shots, we heard a vell in the direction of the roadway, and, looking, saw a lantern scurrying along at a 2.40 gait. Next morning we were greatly surprised to find the village all worked up over the news that somebody, presumably Union men, had actually fired at a member of the firm of mine owners as he went up the team road towards the other colliery owned by the firm. It was during a strike, and it did not take very much to give rise to an ugly story. This instance illustrates how easily a rumor that kind may be started, and that upon a small foundation a huge structure of false accusation can be grounded. There was absolutely no intention of even scaring, let alone actually injuring any person.

game. He was a beavy drinker. He was a gambler. Some time before, in a bar room argument, this same man had suddenly put that same gun up to a man't breast and pulled the trigger. A friend of mine made a grab at the weapon: his thumb landed on the porcussion cap just abead of the hammer and was severely injured, but happilly the gun did not go off. I had the story straight from that friend. Surely he was going to turn the wimpon on mer friend. Surely he was going to turn the wimpon on mer three methods of escape, and discarded them as being sible methods of escape, and discarded them as being either unleasible or undignified. I might thave slipped around the corner, or gotten behind somebody, that none in my mouth. I kept a sharp and suspicious eye on hunt in my mouth. I kept a sharp and suspicious eye on hunt and felt a mighty burden lift from me when he had goner and felt a mighty burden lift from me when he had goner and it was simply a pheasant or a cotton tail he was some distance past and I observed that he turned into the was a mightily exercit man, although, as larte while. I was a mightily exercit man, although, as larte while. I my commudes never discovered the lact.

One evening as two young couples left the villages and strolled up the railway leading towards a mining patch, where was singated another colliery helonging to the coal company of which I have before apaken, the writer constituted the tworat half of the rear couple. The couple abead amused themselves by firing off a revoluer. They were perhaps fifty yards in advance. The railroad ran parallel with the team road some stay to one himdred feet distant. After one of the shots, we heard a yell in the direction of the roadway, and looking, saw a fantera scurred ing along at a 2.40 gait. Next morning we were greatly supprised to find the village all worked up over the newstant at a member of the firm of mine owners as he went up the that semebody, presumably Union men, had activally itself the firm. It was during a strike, and it did not trake very much to give rise to an ughy story. This instance illustrates how casily a rumor of that leind may be started, and that upon a small foundation a huge structure of false accusation can be grounded. There was absolutely no intention of even grounded. There was absolutely no intention of even

Let me touch on another phase or two of the miners' life. We had preaching in the village semi-occasionally, also in the neighboring patches. I attended divine service in the school house of a neighboring patch one day. The preacher gave out a hymn. Some one started up a tune, and we all joined in, and followed at a little distance. When the leader reached about the middle of the verse, he discovered that he was trying to make a short metre tune fit a long metre hymn. Of course it fell short some feet. But the preacher was equal to the occasion. They had struck a short metre tune and had it securely corralled, so he quickly turned a leaf and announced a short metre hymn instead, and were enabled to proceed joyfully with the first stage of the service. By the time the officiating dominie reached the second stage of singing, an old Welshman who usually led the singing had entered, and he, not knowing what had previously occurred, at once struck up a tune, and it proved to be the same one that had saved the day in the earlier part of the proceedings. The congregation was getting used to it by this time, and they could make it fairly hum. When we arrived at the third and last stage of vocal exercises, the hymn happened to be a short metre again, and it was no use introducing any innovations at that late hour, so the Welshman struck up his old stand by, and for the third time the rafters of the old school house rang to the now familiar strains of his old favorite. I might add that on this occasion the officiating senior deacon, afterwards well and favorably known in religious circles in Pottsville, borrowed my watch and laid it on the desk before the preacher, in order, I surmised, that the agony might not be unduly prolonged.

At this particular mining patch, while, as singers, the men could not soar very high, as base ball experts they reached the very highest pinnacle of fame. They swept the entire county, and at the close of the base ball season were champions of all Schuylkill, and great was the rejoicing thereat. Our village was more than twice as large as that patch, but their second nine used to come over and wallop our first. They had a club of mere kids that could beat any other club of like stature. The name of the club as it appeared on their belts was "S-i-o-u-x." We called them the Sy-ooks. Years later, while working as

officiating souide deacon, afterwards well and invariable known in religious circles in Pottsville, borrowed my

men could not sour very high, as base ball experts they reached the very-highest planacle of fame. They swept the entire county, and at the close of the base ball season were champions of all Schuyllöll, and great ans the rejoicing thereat. Our village was more than twoce to targe as that patch, but their second nine used to come over and wallop our first. They had a club of mere lask that could beat any other club of like stature. The name of the club as it appeared on their bolts was "S-in-use." We called them the Sy-ooks. Years latter, while working as

an assistant to the official reporters of the House of Representatives at Washington, when the Indian Appropriation Bill came up, the members discussed the Indian tribes from A to Z, the Arapahos, the Kickapoos, and all the others, I discovered that we had been laboring under a slight misapprehension as to the pronunciation of that name, but little things like that did not worry us in those days.

When we organized our village Sunday school, which of course was a "Union Sunday school," we found ourselves considerably embarrassed in the selection of a superintendent, being extremely desirous of doing it in the proper and accepted form, "According to Hoyle," as one of the miners expressed it, for there was but one man in the whole of that end of the village that could offer up a prayer and thus properly open the school. This narrowed our choice somewhat. When it came to sizing up the writer, and duly assigning him his position, he was too old to be a scholar and did not know enough to teach, so they made him librarian. Our library was neither classical nor extensive; it might perhaps be said that some parts of it were not even elevating, but with a facile pen and with pencils of divers colors and a capacity new and strange forms of letters utterly unrestricted by any known rule, the pass-books converted into catalogues of the contents of that library became works of high art, hand painted and unique and were quite popular, for nothing like them had ever been seen in that section before, and I doubt whether anything ever remotely approaching them has been seen since. When it came to holding the exhibitions for the purpose of raising funds for the Sunday school treasury, everybody that had talent of any sort or description could be utilized. On such occasions we dispensed with the services of the man of piety who usually opened the proceedings on the Sabbath, because his presence would be somewhat of a hindrance.

The miners of the anthracite coal region of Pennsylvania are skilled beyond those of any other coal region in the world. Let the miner come from what part of the world he may to this region, he discovers that his previous knowledge acquired in other localities avails him but little. He is obliged to start in and learn the why's and

an assistant to the official reporters of the House of Representatives at Washington, when the Indian Appropriation Hill came up, the members discussed the Indian mines from A to Z, the Arapahos, the Kickapoos, and all the others, I discovered that we had been laboring under a slight misapprehension as to the pronunciation of that name, but little things like that did not worry us in those

The miners of the anthracine coal reseen at Pennaria vanis are skilled beyond those of the other stal negles in the world. Let the miner come from a late part of the world be may to this region, he discovers that his presions our learnabelpe acquired in other healthies avails him but little. He is obliged to start in and learn the whe's and

wherefore's of mining coal over again. In the first place, the hard coal of Pennsylvania is altogether different in its nature from that found in other regions. Sometimes a miner with a pick can make practically no impression on the coal, it is so hard; it takes powder to move it from its original bed. Consequently he uses no pick, but relies on his drill and powder entirely. Again, the coal in some of these veins, when first loosened from its original bed, has sharp projections so fine that they will cut like a razor, and the miner does not discover that he is cut until the blood coming from the wound makes the tool that he is handling slippery. In carelessly lifting a chunk of freshly mined anthracite the miner's hand is sometimes cut to the bone by the fine razor edge on it.

Again, the pitching veins, set at an angle of say from twenty to eighty degrees from the horizontal, alter the conditions of working immensely. The breast miner is up a tree, so to speak, all the time. He has to perform skilled labor standing on a piece of timber a couple of inches wide, sometimes on his toes, sometimes on his heels, sometimes down on his knees, or lying on his side or back. He climbs up a breast with the agility of a fourfooted animal, and after lighting a blast he comes down the manway at a gait that not many four-footed animals could be trained to equal. Indeed, when a miner was. closed in by a fall of coal and the manway blocked quite a distance up, I knew a miner, one of the band of rescuers, to voluntarily go up, start the coal, that is, loosen it over his head, let it drop down the sixty degrees pitch, and he depended for his safety upon his ability to travel ahead of it. He practically did keep ahead, but when it came to making a dead stop in his rapid descent of the manway and then proceeding at right angles into the heading, the pieces of coal following him were too quick and they cut and bruised him severely before his alert comrades could seize and drag him under cover. And that recalls to mind the fact that, in later years, when a gentleman, skilled in high finance, but unacquainted with this region, obtained control of a vast railroad corporation and its allied mining company, with its half a hundred anthracite collieries, found a strike of the miners on his hands, declared in a passion he would discharge every

wherefore's of mining coal over again. In the first place, the hard coal of Pennsylvania is altogether different in its mature from that found in other regions. Sometimes a miner with a pick can make practically no impression on the coal, it is so hard; it takes powder to move it from its original bed: Consequently ne uses no pick, but relied on his drill and powder entirely. Again, the coal in some of these veins, when first lookened from its original bed, has sharp projections so fine that they will cut like a rabbas sharp projections so fine that they will cut like a rabbas sharp projections from the wound makes the real that he is cut until its blood coming from the wound makes the real that he is harding shopers, in carelessly lifting a chunk of freshly mined anthracia the miner's hand is sometimes cut to the bone by the fine razor edge on it.

and he depended for his salety upon his ability to travel

man of them and bring men from other parts to run the mines, he was astonished when the legal adviser of the company, who had been brought up about the mines, quietly informed him that that was an utter impossibility, that he might search the whole world over and he could never get men capable of supplanting the miners now living in this region, that the only course left was to somehow come to terms with the men already on the ground.

The miner is sometimes suddenly confronted by circumstances which call for the exercise of unusual coolness and courage in order to extricate himself from threatened danger. For instance, while sinking a shaft, soon after it started from the surface, being down perhaps one hundred feet, we usually had but two or three blasts or holes to fire at a time. The boss of the shift "Ben" and I had so far lighted all the shots, there being no more than we two could handle. We cut the fuse long, so that when it came out of the hole charged with dynamite it would bend over, forming a semi-circle. The loose end of the fuse would be stuck into a piece of clay, a large piece of cotton waste saturated with oil hung on the center of the semi-circle and then lighted. The fuse was double tape, and it took some time to burn through before igniting the train of powder contained at its core, thus giving us ample opportunity to get on the iron bucket and be drawn to the surface before it fired the charge. On such occasions the large iron bucket was carefully lowered exactly in the middle of the shaft, so that it barely touched the bottom sufficiently to hold it at that point. We did not use the bell wire to signal the engineer, but, instead, a man on top of the shaft would lie prone on the platform with his head over the edge watching and listening for the call to "hoist away." Of course, at such moments, everybody was on the alert, for a few seconds delay might result seriously. One day one of the laborers, "Pat," stayed down with us to see the shots lighted. He got on the bucket first.

Ben and I lighted our bunches of cotton waste. I saw that mine was well started and mounted the bucket and waited for Ben. Ben stood watching his burn a moment or two longer, to see that it got well under way, for, sometimes, dripping water would retard the burning. It

man of them and bring men from other parts to run the mines, he was automished when the legal adviser of the company, who had been brought up about the numes, quietly informed him that that was an atter unpossibility that he might search the whole world over and he could never get men capable of supplanting the miners now leving in this region, that the only course left was to somethow come to terms with the men already on the ground.

bell wire to signal the engineer, but, instead, a man on

Ben and I lighted our bunches of cotton waste. I saw that mine was well started and mounted the bucket and valued for lien. Iten stood watching his narn a moment or two longer, to see that it got well under you for sometimes, dripping water would retard the barding. It

was the laborer's first experience in that line. Seeing the cotton blazing on the fuses, with dynamite at the other end, was too much for his nerves. Without a word, he suddenly reached out and pulled the signal wire to hoist. As quickly as I noticed the movement I called out "Jump, Ben," but, as Ben turned to get on the bucket, the engineer put on steam and the bucket shot up the shaft, leaving him standing in the bottom with two lighted fuses burning. Ben let out a terrible vell to the top man, and the latter repeated it to the engineer to "Hold the bucket." The bucket stopped. He yelled the order to "Lower the bucket." It went down slowly and steadily until it touched bottom; he sprang onto its rim and called out "Hoist away," and we all rapidly ascended to safety. We reached the surface and were off the bucket before the blasts sounded. Ben's subsequent remarks to the laborer, as soon as he recovered his breath, would not make good Sunday-school literaure. He did not allow Pat to stay lighting shots again. When the noise of the explosions told us the shots had gone, the mine superintendent, who happened to be at the top, remarked, "You boys caused quite a sensation up here." It was a lesson to me. Ever after that, as a precaution, before proceeding to light shots. I located my pocket knife and made sure it was easily accessible, so as to be in a position to cut the fuses in case anything happened and I could not escape up the shaft. I also took a survey of what old timber we had lying in the bottom, and observed in what direction the shots would throw the material, and thus had an idea what shelter I could secure, if any, in case of necessity.

What did the Union do for the miners? Well, it collected dues from the body of miners and distributed the proceeds among those who were injured and disabled. It furnished men to sit up with and nurse those that needed such attention as a result of injuries sustained in the mines. Remember, there were then no hospitals in this region where injured men could be sheltered, nursed, doctored and built up to a condition of ability to again maintain themselves. It watched over the prices agreed to be paid for work and prevented whittling down by degrees. It protected the individual miner with a griev-

What did the Linion do for the nunets? Miell, it callected dues from the body of miners and distributed the proceeds among those who were injured and disabled. It furnished men to sit up with and muse those that needed such attention as a result of injuries sustained in the mines. Remember, there were then no hospitals in this region where injured men could be sheltered, mused, doctored and built up to a condition of ability to again maintain themselves. It watched over the purces agreed to be paid for work and prevented whittling those by the grees. It projected the individual minur with a griever

ance and tried to see that he got fair play. It lessened the friction and animosity between the various nationalities and brought them together, to more generous relations, and a recognition of the fact that they were brothers and ought to work with and for each other. It educated the miner into a state of watchfulness as to what affected the market price of labor, and how demand and supply bore on his relation to his employer. It made him more independent by giving him the backing of organized friends. It did positively increase his earnings for some years. Its officers and lecturers went about the region discussing the past and present conditions and the future prospects of the anthracite coal trade, and the causes affecting it. They lectured on the past and present condition of labor in Europe and in the United States, contrasting the two, and endeavoring to account for the difference. They discussed legislation affecting labor interests, not only as regards the miners, but other callings as well. They were usually men of more than ordinary intelligence, and while self-educated mostly, they were men of wide observation. reading and experience. Quite a number of them, although denounced at one time as ignorant demagogues. rose later on to positions of great responsibility, which positions are the usual and ordinary objects of the ambitions of mining men, and held such positions successfully for several decades.

How did we treat black legs? Well, during a long stoppage perhaps one per cent. of the men would break away from their fellows. Of course, we had feeling against them. We had absolutely no love for them. They were ostracised. We would not talk to them socially. If we met in a tavern we would not drink with them. When the strike was over we refused to go to work until they were discharged. Then they had to come and make their peace with the Union, and the Union fined them heavily. Their life for a considerable time thereafter was certainly not a happy one. They were a despised lot, and deservedly so from the standpoint of the stalwart miner. Those whose interests their defection served did not admire them. Of course, this feeling is sometimes directed against the stationary engineer at the colliery and others who merely follow their usual employment, without tak-

How did me treat black legs? Well, during a long stoppage perhaps one per cent, of the men would break away from their fellows. Of course, we had feeling against them. We had absolutely no love for them. They were ostracised. We would not talk to them socially. If we man in a tavern we would not drink with them. When the satile was over we refused to go to work until they the satile was over we refused to go to work until they were discharged. Then they had to come and make their peace with the Union, and the Union fined them heavily. Their life for a considerable time thereafter was vertainly not a happy one. They were a demical lot, and descended so from the standpoint of the stalwart moner servedly so from the standpoint of the stalwart moner increases their defection served did not admire them. Of course, this feeling is sometimes directed against the standpoint verginger at the colliery and other against the standpoint usual employment, without only

ing part against, or taking notice of a strike or suspension. Then, I think the feeling is all wrong. Many years after I quit the mines, I remember, during a strike, meeting accidentally in Pottsville one who figured somewhat in these events. He was a stationary engineer and had kept working as such during a strike. His house had been bombarded; he had been obliged to move away from the mining village to a larger town, where his family would be safe from molestation. He was compelled to sleep at the colliery, and his garments smelled strongly of the engine house. I spoke kindly to him and entertained him for a couple of hours, for I knew that many of his and my old friends, just at that time looked askance at him. I could see that he felt highly grateful. I can understand and somewhat excuse the violence of this feeling on the part of the striking miner as against the black leg. But when it goes to these lengths, I regard it as a mistake on their part.

I have said that we had no love for the black legs. We regarded them and held aloof from them as enemies. Yet, be it said, to the everlasting credit of the striking miner, that when forest fires suddenly threatened to engulf the breaker, and entrap the few black legs working inside the mine, the Union men rushed down the slope and warned the workers to flee for their lives. On this same occasion they carried a hundred kegs of powder through showers of flying sparks from the powder house to the slope and conveyed it down into the mine, where it would be completely out of danger from the threatening fire.

I cannot state the position of the miner in reference to his employer and the many strikes that occurred in those times better than I find it done in a newspaper cuting pasted in my scrap book taken from the miners' official organ of that day, and undoubtedly written by a miner, in which a stranger, supposed to be passing through the country, accosts a miner, asked the way, and the workman seizes the opportunity to impress upon the stranger the fact that the miner is not as black as he is being painted in the public press, and that, taken altogether, he is, as the heading of the piece reads,

ing part against, or taking notine of a trike or suspennon. Then, I think the feeling is all wrong. Many years
after I quit the mines, I remember, during a strike, mesting accidentally in Pottsville one who figured somewhat in
these events. He was a sationary engineer and had kept
working as such during a strike. His house had been
bombarded; he had been obliged to more away from the
mining village to a larger town, where his family would be
safe from molestation. He was competited to alcep at the
colliery, and his gammunts smelled strongly of the engine
house. I spoke Limib to him and entertained him for
a couple of from a larget time hot phare many of his ord my
old friends, just at their time looked many of his ord my
could see that he falt highly grateful. I can understand
and somewhat contract the violence of this lessing on the
part of the scribing miner as against the black keg. Hay
when it goes as these lengths. I regard it as a mistake
on their part.

I have said thin we had no love for the black legs. We regarded them and field alout from them as commissive, be it said, to the everlasting credit of the stellang miner, that when forest fires suddenly threatened to engulf the breaker, and entrap the tew black legs working inside the finne, the Union men reshed down the slope and warned the workers to dee for their lives. On this same occasion they carried a lundfied keps of porder through showers of thing thanks from the powder house to the slope and conveyed it down into the mine, where it would be completely out of danger from the theratening fire.

I cannot state the position of the miner in reference to his employer and the man; strikes that occurred the those times better than I find it done in a newspaper carting pasted in my scrap book taken from the miners' official organ of that day, and undoulnedly written by a miner, in which a stranger, supposed to be passing through the country, account a miner, asked the way, and the workman seizes the opportunity to supress mon the stranger the fact that the miner is not as black as he is being painted in the public press, and that, taken altergether, he is, as the heading of the piece reads.

## LIKE OTHER MEN.

"How far to Pottsville?" Stranger, did you say? I guess it's 'bout a dozen miles away, Straight out in that direction—o'er the hill. "Do any Mollies lie in wait to kill?" Oh, no. You're south of the mountain, And murdering Mollies, sir, you needn't count on. You see we're civilized on this side, And do not deadly weapons hide, As do, I hear, the men on 'tother; Here, we're good and kind to one another. "A miner." Yes, sir, I work in the coal, But some men treat you as though we had no soul. You see these big bugs look down on the miner, They're better-more educated-finer. That's what they think. But I think t'other way, And think myself as good, sir, any day, As any man that walks upon this earth, No matter what his name or place of birth. I woudn't bow my knee to General Grant, Never did-nor could-and what is more, I shan't. What's that you say? What makes us strike? Well, now!—You've hit a subject which I like To talk upon to strangers, for you'll understand A very wrong impression fills the land— That we are lazy, bloody, reckless men, Who live beneath the ground, in cave and den; And come out once a while to get the light-To burn a breaker, kill a boss, or fight— That miners ain't like other folks do be, All is wrong, which I will let you see. We're men like you-though not so finely clad-Some of us are good, and others very bad, Just as you'll find in any other set Of men who work their daily bread to get. A pretty independent lot we are likewise, And will allow no boss to tyrannize, We hate that, like the Devil hates the water Blessed by the Priest-and so we ought'er. Besides all this, you see the work is hard; We oft get hurt, and sometimes lost pard; And, consequently, we good wages like,

## LIKE OTHER MEN

And when we can't get that, why, sir, we strike. That's how it comes—I don't see we're to blame, For any other men would do the same. But don't think, Stranger, we make all the strikes, There's Mr. Gowen makes one when he likes. To him they don't say BAH about the thing; But see the difference—He's a Railroad King. And then again, this Mr. Gowen's sly, And makes the people think the reason why The mines have stopped, is that the men have struck For higher wages—darn the fellow's luck! He always makes believe we're in the wrong, And "draws" his "pictures" of us, pretty strong. He says he is the workman's great admirer, While we, in turn, say he's the great conspirer Against our price, our liberties, our rights. And the instigator of one-half our fights. But, I think I've said enough to you—a Stranger, Good-by—that's the wav—there's no danger. "Have a drink?" Well, no, I think I won't; Some miners like their whiskey—but I don't. In fact, to tell the truth, I can't afford it Since corporations stepped in here to lord it O'er us poor devils, who have got to poke In dust all day—I'll take a smoke. Good-by, Stranger-hope I'll see you again, And mind you-tell them we're like other men.

Outsiders often had a very exaggerated notion of the power of the so-called labor leaders. Mr. Franklin B. Gowen, addressing a legislative committee, pointing to a miner there present, said: "There is a man who has more power than the Shah of Persia or the Czar of Russia. He has but to say the word and down goes a breaker in flames or forth goes a blood-thirsty band at midnight, and some miner is dragged from his fireside and foully murdered." Of course, in the counsels of the miners those leaders had considerable influence, but there were other men, numbers of them, who, in influence, measured up to the so-called leaders, and who always took care that the leaders did not get too much of their own way. The leaders were very often the victims of circumstances, rather than the makers of destiny.

power of the so-called labor feaders. Alr. Franklin EdGowen, addressing a legislative committee, pointing to a
aginer there present, said: "There is a man who has
more power than the Shah of Persia or the Czar of Russia. He has but to say the word and down goes a
breaker in flames or forth goes a blood-thirsty band at
midnight, and some miner is dragged from his fireside and
foully murdered." Of course, in the connects of the minorts those leaders had considerable influence, but there
were other men, numbers of them, who, in influence,
measured up to the so-called leaders, and who always
took care that the leaders did not get too much of their

The leader of a labor movement that fails gets more curses than kind words. Doubt and distrust surround him afterwards. His friends, many of them, go back on him. His enemies scarcely ever say a word in his favor. Take the two leaders of the W. B. A. in Schuvlkill County most prominent, John Siney, who successfully led at the beginning, and John F. Welsh, who led in the last years. and who went down with his organization fighting in 1875. John Sinev was called from this region to occupy a larger field as the head of the Miners' National Union. He traveled and worked along labor lines until that organization practically ceased to exist. With health broken by his many labors and trials, John Siney came back to die. A strong, robust man to begin with, less than ten years of such toil had worn him out. He died in poverty, a most significant fact, when you consider that he had been pitted against men who handled millions. If John Siney had had a price, they would have found it out. One gentleman who held positions of honor and trust, well known all over Schuvlkill County, said to the writer, "I stood up and fought John Siney, and he fought me, but we were always friends." John Siney never could have retained such a friendship if he had not been square. Another gentleman, who stood in the very forefront of the intellectual, moral and religious forces of Schuvlkill County, voluntarily extended financial help to John Siney in his last days. That gentleman had never had business relations with him. But he admired the manliness of character, the straightforwardness, the disinterestedness of the man who led the miners of Schuvlkill County to their first successes in bettering the condition of themselves and their families. When John Sinev was almost down and out, this gentleman, whose name is a household word for uprightness, integrity and honor, showed his appreciation by contributing of his substance to ease the last hours of the dving leader.

John Welsh was the trusted leader of the miners in their last fight. He went down with them, fighting at their head. How he was afterwards punished and persecuted and held up to obliquy, the miners of that day know. He still lives, and, of course, we usually wait until a man is dead before we say kind things to him. But

John Welsh was the trusted leader of the miners in their last fight. He went down with them, fighting at their head. How he was afterwards punished and persecuted and held up to oblingy, the miners of that day know. He still lives, and, of course, we usually wait unline is dead before we say kind things to himselfur

John Welsh was true. The miners whose battle he had fought afterwards chose him to fill a place of trust, of honor and of responsibility. He served in that office faithfully. Years afterwards he became a mine superintendent, and has continued in that line until a few months ago when he retired from active work. One fact tells the whole story of good or bad citizenship in regard to John Welsh. He raised a family. Three sons of his are professional men, nurtured and educated by the money that John Welsh, with his own hands, earned in the anthracite coal mines.

From anything I have said in this paper about the miner I do not wish the reader to imagine that aught has been set down in malice, in ridicule, in derision or contempt. I have tried to depict things just as I saw them. I have the greatest respect and love for the Schuylkill miner. Among the friends that it has been my good fortune to meet in this world, when I think back over men of sterling worth, true courage, indomitable pluck, men on whom one could rely in times of trouble and distress, I find as great a proportion amongst the miners as amongst any other calling in the community.

General Grant in his memoirs says that there is a certain or varying percentage of men in an army that, when the stress of battle comes, will be found skulking in the rear. So in a mass of men engaged in an attempt to better their condition and elevate their families, there is a certain average of courage and fighting ability that runs through the whole. The great majorty of the men have this average amount of "fightability." A certain percentage have less than that; they are the weak-kneed ones who furnish the black legs; and a certain percentage have more than that amount, and this later portion of the men will stick in a fight, or cling to an organization, long after it is apparent to the onlooker that the struggle is useless. They present sometimes a foolish spectacle. But one cannot help admire them. The courage they display is that which actuates men when days like those of Valley Forge come. We look back when years have intervened and admire the sublime courage and fortitude displayed.

How bitter, how very bitter and humiliating was the defeat sustained by the miners in 1875 is hard to impress

John Welsh was true. The miners whose battle lie had fought afterwards chose him to fill a place of trust, of honor and of responsibility. He served in that office faithfully. Years afterwards he became a mine superintendent, and has continued in that him until a lew months ago when he retired from active work. One has tells the whole story of good or had citizenship in regard to John Welsh. He raised a family. Three sons of his are professional men, material and educated by the money that John Welsh, with his own hands, carned in the anthracine coal mines.

From anything I have said in this paper about the miner I do not wish the reader to imagine that aught has been set down in malice, in ridicule, in deriving or contempt. I have tried to depict things just as I say them. I have the greatest respect and love for the Schrölkill miner. Among the friends that it has been my good fortune to meet in this world, when I think back over men of sterling world, true courage, indominable plack, men on whom one could rely in times of trouble and distress.

I find as great a proportion amongst the miners as amongst any other calling in the community.

General Grant in his memoirs says that there is a certain or varying percentage of men in an army that, when the stress of battle comes, will be found skulking in the rear. So in a mass of men engaged in an attempt to liest retrict condition and elevate their families, there is a certain average of courage and fighting ability that runs through the whole. The great majorty of the men has enthis average amount of "hightability." A certain percent age have, less than that; they are the weak-krie of mea who furnish the black legs; and a certain percentage have more than that amount, and this later portion of the men will stick in a fight, or cling to an organization, long after it is apparent to the onlooker that the struggle is useless, it is apparent to the onlooker that the struggle is useless. They present sometimes a foolish spectacle. But one cannot help admire them. The courage they deplet a that which actuates men when days like those of Valley Forge come. We look back when years have intervented and admire the sublime courage and forbrude displayed.

How bifter, how very bifter and humiliating was the defeat sustained by the miners in 1875 is hard to impress

upon those who did not experience it. In one of Captain Marryat's novels he tells how the sea sickness of a boy on his first voyage was dissipated by a sound and vigorous application of a rope's end. That is, the pain of the one evil was so much greater than the pain of the other that it supplanted it entirely. The pain of having to yield was only exceeded by the hunger and suffering produced by a struggle of six months, during which time nothing was earned to provide bread for the miners' families. Famine drove the men into submission. It was a terriblething to submit to a twenty per cent, reduction on contract work. Evil days had come. We went to work; but with iron in our souls. The Union gradually dwindled. An effort was made to keep up the M. & L. B. A. by revising in convention the old constitution and by-laws. correcting faults that had become apparent in the flame of battle. The Executive Board continued to meet in Pottsville for quite a time. After awhile there were neither county nor district funds left to defray expenses. As secretary of the County Executive Board, I attended several meetings in Pottsville after that, when it meant not only a day's wages lost, but also the expense of hiring transportation. But I held on. I did not see the very end, the last dving gasp of the organization, for, with the coming of the Centennial year, there had come to me a determination to spend the few hundred dollars I had saved during the good old W. B. A. days in an attempt to find a better job. The owners of the colliery where I worked had gotten into financial difficulties. Pay for the last month I worked in 1875 is still due me. My little capital was tied up in a saving fund. So I borrowed ten dollars from a brother workman who had had steadier work, and went out of the region hunting that job. I found it, and have held it ever since. And now, as the period of the sere and vellow leaf is approaching, I look back with much interest on those troublous, stormy times. If they were days of toil and struggle and final defeat, they were at least days of earnest, honest effort in what we thought was the right direction. We may have made mistakes; but we did the best we knew how. Though our banner went down in defeat in the last struggle, to this day, when two or three of those who participated in those

stirring times get together, they still refer to that period as "The Good Old W. B. A. Days."

John Sinev traveled over the Western States speaking on labor subjects. Among the thousands who heard him was a young mine worker in Illinois who became fired with an ambition to lead his people, as John Siney had tried to lead them, to better conditions. He fitted himself for the task. He led his people ably and successfully and became greater than he whom he emulated. Exactly forty years after John Siney, the obscure miner began his Union labors in the village of St. Clair, the President of the United States called together a body of citizens, sometimes called the "Meeting of the Governors," for in it were the Governors of all the States of the Union, the object being to consider how best to conserve the natural resources of the United States in the way of woods, waters, coal, iron, oil, etc. It was the first meeting of its kind. No doubt it will become the subject of a historical painting at some future day. To commemorate the gathering, a number of the participants assembled in front of the White House and were there photographed. That picture I have here. In the group are thirty-four Governors of States. In the front row are two Cabinet officers, seven Judges of the Supreme Court of the United States, the Governors of Ohio, Wisconsin and New York; James J. Hill, the greatest living railroad magnate of to-day, Andrew Carnegie, of whom you have all heard, and William Jennings Bryan, of whom you are still hearing much. President Roosevelt occupies the center. At his left sits Vice President Fairbanks, and at his right sits a man holding no office, a mere private citizen, a working man, a coal miner from Illinois, by name John Mitchell. There to my mind is the most striking recognition of the work of the pioneer of St. Clair, John Siney, and of the W. B. A. which he built up, for, without him, and without the influences which he and it set in motion, John Mitchell sitting at the right hand of the President of the United States at this day would have been an utter impossibility. The W. B. A. is long since dead. John Siney sleeps on the hillside near St. Clair, under a monument erected by the loving hands of his fellow miners, but the work he began goes on and on forever.

stirring times get together, they still refer to that period as "The Good Old W. E. A. Dave."

holding no office, a mere private chiera, a working man,

## My Experience While a Prisoner of War.\*

By Livingstone Savior—Read Before the Historical Society, September 30, 1908.

On February 1st, 1864, I was mustered into the United States service—a member of Company "H," 20th Regiment, Penna. Cavalry, for three years. The regiment assembled at Harrisburg, where we were equipped and uniformed. We received our horses at Martinsburg, Va., and immediately joined General Sigel's command, then operating in the Shenandoah Valley.

Nothing of importance occurred during my connection with the army excepting several attempts to advance

up the valley, and always with the same result.

After a hard fight at New Market, Va., in which we were thrashed, and which was the cause of General Siegel being relieved and General Hunter taking command, we proceeded up the valley to Harrisonburg, and after going into camp for the night, a detail from our company was made to do safe guard duty about two miles from camp and outside the picket lines, our duty being to protect the propery from all trespassers. After a few days of this duty, we were suddenly surprised, surrounded by Confederate cavalrymen and captured. This occurred at daybreak, and had our officers furnished us with the papers setting forth our duties, we would not have been molested, as a rule, always recognized by both sides, was not to interfere with Safe Guards.

My capture occurred on the 4th of June, 1864, and our captors proved to belong to General Mosby's command; and during all my experience as a prisoner of war, it was never my good fortune to come in contact with a more generous and hospitable set of men than our captors

<sup>\*</sup>Copyrighted by Livingstone Saylor, 1969.

## My Experience While a Prisoner of War.\*

By Livingstone Soviet - Reart Defore the Historical Society, September 30, 1904.

On February 1st, 1855, I was mustered into the inited States service—a meniber of Company "H." soth Regiment, Penna, Cavalry, for three years. The regiment assembled at Harrisburg, where we were equipped and millormed. We received our horses at Martinsburg, Va., and immediately joined General Sigel's command, then operating in the Stemandook Valley.

Nothing of importance occurred during my connection with the army executing several attempts to advance

the valley, and always with the same result.

After a hard fight at New Market, Val. in which we were threshed, and which was the cause of General Siegold being relieved and General Hunter taking command, we proceeded up the valley to Harrisonburg, and after roomy into camp for the night, a detail from our company was made to do safe guard duty about two miles from camp and outside the picket lines, our duty being to protect the property from tall trespassers. After a few days of this opporty from tall trespassers. After a few days of this cruate caraleymen and captured, surrounded by Confederate caraleymen and captured. This occurred at daybreak and had our officers furnished us with the papers setting forth our duties, we would not have been molested, as a rale, always recognized by both sides, was not to interfere with Safe Guards.

My capture occurred on the 4th of June, 1864, well our captors proved to belong to General Mosby's command; and during all my experience as a prisoner of war, it was never my good fortune to come in contact with a more generous and hospitable set of men than our captors

proved to be, although their reputation was quite to the contrary. Mosby's was an independent command, and after reaching General Imboden's pickets, we were turned over to them, excepting our arms and horses, which our captors retained, and after furnishing us with lots of tobacco, and with all they had to eat, they bade us "Good Bye" and departed.

We were taken to General Imboden's headquarters, and, with a number of other prisoners, started, by rail, for Lynchburg, Va. On arrival there we joined a number of other prisoners encamped just outside the city. After several days in this camp, several hundred prisoners had accumulated, and arrangements were made to take us

south.

We were loaded in box-cars, with 60 or 70 men to the car, and guarded by sentinels at the doors, as well as a force kept on the tops of the cars. In these illy ventilated pens we started on our journey south without the slightest knowledge of our destination, and no rations excepting what little we could provide for ourselves before leaving Lynchburg. Water was extremely scarce. On arriving at Augusta, Ga., a number of charitable people endeavored to give us something to eat, but the guards positively refused to allow them to have any intercourse with us whatever.

On the morning of the 15th of June we were relieved of our curiosity as to our destination. In full view from our cars was "Andersonville Prison," which then held thousands of other unfortunates.

We were marched to headquarters, our names and regiments taken, and, after being searched, we were taken through the south gate and became inmates of the foulest camp in which human beings could be incarcerated. Before entering the enclosure, however, we were assigned to detachments of 270 men; each detachment in charge of a Sergeant, selected from among our own men, whose duty it was to see that rations were properly distributed. Each detachment was divided into three squads of 90 men, and each 94 men with a comrade in charge, so far as rations was concerned. This was the only classification we received on entering the stockade.

At this time I was not yet 18 years of age, and, for-

proved to be, although their reputation was quite to the contrary Moshy's was an independent command, and after reaching General Imbodon's pickets, we were turned over to them, excepting our arms and horses, which our captors retained, and after furnishing us with lots of the bacco, and with all they had to eat, they hade us "Good little" and denoted.

We were taken to General Imboden's headquarters, and, with a number of other-prisoners, started, by rail, for Lynchburg, Var. On arrival there we joined a number of other prisoners enumped just outside the city. After several days in this catop, several hundred prisoners had accumulated, and arrangements were made to take us

south.

We were louded in box-cars, with 60 or 70 anen in the car, and guarded by sentinels at the sloors, as well as a force kept on the tops of the cars. In these sily conflated pens we started on our journey south without the slightest knowledge of our destination, and no rations excepting what little we enaid provide for ourselves before leaving Lynchburg. Water was extremely scarce. On arriving at Augusta, the, a number of charitable people endeavored in give its something in eat, but the guards positively refused to allow them to have any intercourse with its whatever.

On the morning of the 13th of June we were refleved of our enricedly as to our destination. In full view from our ears was "Andersonville, Prison," which there have

dismissands of other unior unior union

We ware introduct to incadquarters, our names and regiments taken, and, after-being searched, we ware taken through the south gate and became inquates of the fordess camp in which human beings could be incarectated. He fore entering the enclosure, however, we were assented the detachments of eyo men, each detachment in shares of a Sergeant, selected from among our own men, whose day it was to see that rations were properly distributed. Each detachment was divided into three squals of 90 men, and erach 94 men with a contrade in charge, so far as rations each 94 men with a contrade in charge, so far as rations each on enterined. This was the only classification we received on enterine the stockade.

At this time I was not yet in years of age, and, for-

tunately for me, the Sergeant of our detachment seemed to take more than ordinary interest in my welfare.

A few days after our entrance within the old stockade, the new addition was opened by the removal of the stockade line between the old and new, making the enclosure again as large, and containing about 28 acres. Sergeant McDonnel secured a spot in the new enclosure for the headquarters of our detachment.

After the trees had been cut down from which the stockading had been built, there was considerable off-fail timber scattered over the place, and we were fortunate enough to secure slabs enough to construct a shed, under which to sleep and protect us in a manner from the scorching sun. Only one single tree was left standing within this entire enclousre, and it being a long yellow pine with scarcely any branches, it was useless for shade. It was impossible to cut it down for firewood, as the camp was so densely populated that in falling it would certainly have killed and crippled many within its reach.

Our rudely constructed shed afforded us no protection from the heavy rains, peculiar to that country, on account of the roof being covered with sand, making it untenantable during rainy weather.

During the months of July and August it rained for 27 consecutive days, either during the day or night, and during the entire time I was at Andersonville. It was was the misfortune of the five men who occupied our shed that whenever it rained we were obliged to get out into the rain, rather than stay in the shed and get the rain and sand that would necessarily wash through the roof. The only redeeming feature of this state of affairs was the candy condition of the soil, which absorbed the rain as fas as it fell, so that almost immediately after a rain we could occupy our shed without the fear of being waterlogged.

During my confinement at Andersonville it was never my good fortune to have any clothing excepting that which I possessed when I went into this prison, consisting of my uniform, a suit of underclothing, a pair of cavalry boots, and my cap, also a woolen shirt. This outfit I wore continually, day and night, as it was far from safe to re-

tunately for me, the Sergeaut of our detachment seemed to take more than ordinary interest in my welfare.

A few days after our entrance within the old stockade, the new addition was opened by the removal of the stockade line between the old and new, making the enclosure again as large, and containing about 28 acres. Sergeant Mellonnel secured a spot in the new enclosure for the headquarters of our detachment.

After the trees had been out down from which the stockeding had been built, there was considerable off-fall timber scattered over the place, and we were fortunate enough to secure slabs enough to construct a shed, under which to sleep and protect us in a manner from the scoreling sun. Only one single tree was left standing within this entire enclousee, and it being a long yellow pine with scarcely any branches, it was useless for slade. It was impossible to cut it down for firewood, as the camp was so densely populated that in falling it would certainly have killed and crippled many within its reach.

Our rudely constructed shed allowled us no proceeding from the heavy rains, pendian to that country, on account of the roof being covered with sand, making it unlenantable during rains weather.

During the morehs of July and August it rained for ay consecutive days, either during the day or night, and during the entire time I was at Andersonville. It was was the mislortune of the five men who occupied our shed that whenever it rained we were obliged to get out late the rain, rather than any in the shed and get the rain and the rain, rather than are in the shed and get the rain and only reducing feature of this state of affairs was the caudy condition of the soil, which absorbed the rain as fas as it fell, so that almost immediately after a rain we could occupy our shed without the lear of being water-logged.

During my confinement at Andersonville it was never my good fortune to have any clothing excepting rhat which I possessed when I went into this prison, consisting of my uniform, a suit of underclothing, a pair of cavalry boots, and my cap, also a woolen shirt. This outfit I wore confinually, day and night, as it was far from safe to remove any part of it and turn your back on it for a mo-

ment, for fear of its being stolen.

During my entire prison life, I never slept on anything but the ground, with a stick of wood and my cap for a pillow; no covering except two corn meal bags fastened together with wooden pins. There were few whose condition was better, and thousands whose clothing and quarters were much worse.

32,800 prisoners were confined in this prison during

the month of August, 1864.

Our first duty in the morning was to face in line and answer roll-call, which was conducted by Confederate Sergeants, each one having a certain number of detachments to attend to. This over, we were at liberty to amuse ourselves as best we could, but most of the day we would protect ourselves from the hot sun.

My general routine after roll-call was to proceed to the creek and go through the form of washing, although I never was the possessor of a particle of soap, nor did I ever see any one else have any—such a thing as a towel was equally as scarce as soap. After completing this so-called "wash," I would go to the south gate, where it was the custom of the detachment Sergeants to have all who had died since the morning previous brought there and laid inside the "dead line" side by side just north of the south gate. I have counted 164 bodies, all of whom had died within twenty-four hours.

During the morning a squad of negro prisoners was brought in, under guard, (with the same dilapidated wagons that during the afternoon would bring in our rations), and after the bodies of the dead soldiers were thrown into the wagons, as you would cord wood, they were carted to the grave yard and put in ditches, dug for the purpose, without even a board box; and they were fortunate if they were covered with the clothes they had on when they died, as the ghouls on the outside generally stripped them of anything that might be of the least value.

Rations, generally, would be served during the afternoon, and was the occasion for quite a stir in camp, as it happened only once a day. They were brought in on wagons through both gates, and equal quantities served to all Sergeants, who, with details of their respective demove any part of it and turn your back on it for a moment, for fear of its being stolen.

During my entire prison life. It never slept on anything but the ground, with a stick of wood and my cap for a pillow; no covering except two corn meal bags lastened together with wooden pids. There were few whose condition was better, and thousands whose clothing and quarters were much worse.

32.500 prisoners were contined in this prison sharing

the month of August, 1864.

Our first duty in the morning was to face in line and answer roll-call, which was conducted by Confiderate Secgeants, each one having a certain number of detachments to attend to. This over, we were at liberty to amuse ourselves as best we could, but most of the day we would protect ourselves force the bot sun.

My general remains after rollegall was 19 proceed to the creek and go through the form of washing, although Linever was the possessor of a particle of soap, nor did I ever see any one else have any—such a thing as a towel was equally as source as soap, After completing this so-called, "wash." I would go to the south gute, where it was the custom of the detachment Sergeants to have all who had died since the morning previous inought there and laid inside the "dead line" side by side just northest the south gate. I have counted 164 bodies, all of whom had died within twenty-four hours.

During the morning a squad of negro prisoners was brought in, under guard, (with the same disspidend wage one that, during the aftermoon would bring in our rations), and after the bodies of the dead soldiers were thrown into the wagons, as you would cord woul, they were varied to the grave yard and cut in ditches, dug for the purpose, without even a board box; and they were ioritionate were covered with the clothes they had on when they died, as the ghouls on the outside generally stropped them of anything that might be of the least value.

Rations, generally, would be served during the after noon, and was the occasion for quite a stir in camp, as a bappened only once a day. They were brought in on wagons through both gates, and equal quantities served to all Sergeants, who, with details of their respective de-

tachments, would immediately proceed to their quarters, where three piles were made, and each squad of 90 men received one of these piles; and in an incredibly short time every man would have his equal share, and my experience taught me to eat mine all at once, that being the safest disposition of it. This was easily done, as the quantity was in no way apt to gorge you. Their system of issuing rations was to alternate week about with cooked and raw. (The creek being the line between the North and South side.) The cooked rations consisted of corn bread baked in blocks 16 in. x 24 in. x 4 in. thick, boiled rice and cow peas alternately, and occasionally a taste of salt pork. The raw rations were corn meal, (cobs and corn ground together), cow peas and rice alternating, with an occasional issue of what they called fresh beef, but which, by the time it reached us, had changed its color considerably; about a half teaspoonful of salt, and no wood to cook with, made the cooked rations preferable. With thousands of acres of pine forests on all four sides, I never knew them to furnish the camp with wood. The stumps, off-falls, and even the small roots that were left inside, were utilized when finally, rather than furnish us with wood, they ceased furnishing raw rations.

The streets leading in from both gates constituted the market places, and all trading was generally done there. The principal feature was trading rations cooked

for raw, and vice versa.

One of the worst features of this camp was the water. I do not hesitate to say that 75 per cent. of the diseases at Andersonville came from this cause. The creek which passed directly through the stockade was our only source of supply. Above us on its banks were situated the immense cook-houses, and all the filth from these houses and the entire command of guards, was dumped into this stream, and, polluted as it was, we were obliged to use it. In order to somewhat purify it, mud dams were built on the sides of the creek within the enclosure, and an effort made to filter the water; it kept getting worse, however, and several efforts were made to dig wells. A few were successful, and the parties in interest sold the water. The soil being sandy, and no rocks, not much trouble was experienced in digging them with half canteens and sticks,

where three piles were made, and each squad of 90 mon received one of these piles; and in an incredialy short time every man would have his equal share, and no experience taught me to est mine all at once, that being the railest disposition of it. This was easily done, as the quantity was in no way apt to gorge you. Their system of issuing rations was to alternate week about with cooked and raw. (The creak being the line between the Narth and South side.) The croised rations consisted of corn and South side.) The cooked rations consisted of corn bread baked in blocks no in, x at in, x 4 in, thick, boiled bread boxed in blocks no in, x at in, x 4 in, thick, boiled or all corn ground together), cas peas and rice alternating, with soir ground together), cas peas and rice alternating, with wood, to cook with, made the cooked rations preferable. Write thousands of across of pine (orests on all four sides, were then their notice that made of across with mood, they can the small roots that mere left strups, off-latis, and even the small roots that mere left with mood, they caved farnishing raw rations.

The streets leading in from both gates constituted the market places and all trading was renerally done there. The principal feature was trading rations cooked

for raw, and vice versa

One of the worst features of this camp was the water, at Andersonville came from this cause. The creek which passed directly through the stockade was our only source of supply. Above us on its banks were situated the immense cook-houses, and all the filth from these houses and the entire command of guards was dumped into this stream; and, polluted as it was we were obliged to use it in order to somewhat purify it, mud dame, were brilt on the sides of the creek within the enclosure, and an effort made to filter the water; it kept getting worse, however, and several efforts were made to dig wells. A few were soccessful and the parties in interest sold the water. The sold heing saudy, and no rocks, not much trouble was expensed in digging them with half conteens and apokes.

which were the only implements that could be procured. This condition of affairs continued until during August, when a spring was discovered within the "dead line" between the two gates. Through the influence of some of the more charitable guards a few boards were furnished to clean the spring, and with a board trough the water was conveyed to the dead line limit, where it served to supply all the drinking water, pure and clean, for the entire mass of persons; and when it was my good fortune to leave Andersonville, it was still running.

Many people wonder how it was possible for the Confederacy to hold in captivity so vast an army of men, without riot or insurrection and the answer can best be gleaned from a description of the construction of the prison, and their system of governing us. The enclosure was a rectangular, and was surrounded on its four sides by three lines of stockading, made of roughly hewn logs, standing on end and set as close together as possible. They were let into the ground sufficiently deep to keep them rigid, ten or twelve feet projected out of the ground, and on the inner line, at intervals of about 150 yards, sentinels were posted. In order to prevent us from getting to the fence, a "dead line," about 15 feet on all four sides, was crudely constructed by driving stakes into the ground and nailing wood strips on them. These sentinels had positive orders to shoot any one who might trespass within this line, and with few exceptions, we gave it a wide berth. A number were shot where the creek entered the stockade, in their effort to obtain water by dipping it from inside of the dead line.

Two batteries of artillery, continually manned and pointing their belching mouths within the enclosure, had orders to fire on us if we gathered in crowds. Occasionally a blank shot would be fired to advise us that they still existed. On several occasions efforts were made to swear the prisoners that at a certain time and signal a rush would be made for the gates; but these efforts always failed, as some half starved and possibly half clad prisoner would turn traitor, and for his own protection the authorities would take him out and parole him. An order would immediately be posted on the gates that no rations would be issued until the ring-leaders surrendered themselves,

which were the only implements that could be procured. This condition of affairs continued until during August, when a spring was discovered within the "dead line" between the two gates. Through the influence of some of the more charitable guards a few boards were furnished to clear the spring, and with a board trough the water was concepted to the dead line limit, where it served to supply all the drinking water, pure and clear, for the entire mass of persons, and when it was my good fortune to leave

Many people wonder how it was possible for the Conlederacy to hold in captivity so vast an army of nien without riot or insurrection and the answer can best be
gleaned from a description of the construction of the
prison, and their system of governing us. The enclosure
was a rectangular, and was surrounded on its four sides
was a rectangular, and was surrounded on its four sides
by three lines of stockeding, made of roughly bewn logs,
standing on and smi set as close together as possible.
They were let into the ground unficiently deep to been
them rigid, ten or medice feet projected out of the ground
and on the inner line, at intervals of about 150 yards, sentinels were posted. In order to provent as from getting
was crudely constructed by driving stakes and the ground
and nating wood strips on them. These sentinels had
nothly confers to shoot any one who might trespass with
nothly orders to shoot any one who might respass with
the this line, and with few exceptions, we gave it a wide
nothly. A number were shot where the creek entered the
stockede, in their effort to obtain water by dipping it
from inside of the dead line.

Two batteries of artillary, continually normed and pointing their beleving months within the enclosure light orders to fire on us if we gathered in crowds. Occasionally a blank shot would be fired to advise as that deep will existed. On several occasions efforts were made to sweat the prisoners that at a certain time and sienal a rush would be made for the gates; but these efforts abuse failed, as some half starved and possibly half ctal prisoner would turn traitor, and for his own protection the authorities would take him out and parale him. An order would intend at the posted on the gates that no rations would be resulted until the educations successionally intended and the educations of the gates that no rations would be usued until the educators succentered the gatesters of the gates that the gatester of the gatest

which was promptly accomplished, as hunger will very materially assist in driving men to do anything. These ring-leaders would then be taken out, put in the stocks and would probably serve several days in the ball and chain gang, and be again returned to the enclosure. Numerous efforts were made to tunnel out by digging wells, and using them for a receptacle for the material taken from the tunnel. Some were successful in reaching the outside, but their liberty was of short duration. A pack of hounds kept expressly for this purpose would circle outside the stockade every morning, and having been taught to run human trails, it took but a short time to overhaul any one who had wasted his strength in digging out. Upon any evidence of the existence of a tunnel, the inevitable notice would be posted, regarding the suspension of rations, and a very short time would elapse before a squad of colored prisoners, under guard, would appear and fill up the tunnel. I have never heard of any prisoners making successful escapes from Andersonville prison. Continuous promises of exchange, and their barbarous rule of governing us through our stomachs tended more to keep us under subjection than all their soldiers and munitions of war. Had we ever succeeded in gaining our liberty. I think we would have been worse off, as the country in that section was destitute of anything but pine forests and swamps.

After the concentration of this vast army of men, so closely huddled together, depredations of all kinds were being committed, and for our own protection a police organization was formed. A Chief of Police was selected and a sufficient force of men to keep something like order. A man caught stealing would be taken to Police Head-quarters, thrashed and half of his head shaved and beard, if he had any, and with a placard on his back indicating him to be a "thief," he would be marched through the camp. This had a tendency to do away with most of the thieving, but some of the more desperate characters persisted in their nefarious work of plundering new prisoners and robbing them of everything, including their clothes.

Matters continued for a time in this way until the police located about twenty-four of these raiders, and their punishment was to run a gauntlet formed from the south

After the concentration of this wast army of med. To closely Inddied, together, depredations of all kinds were being committed, and for our own protection a police or ganization was formed. A Chief of Police was selected and a sufficient force of men to keep something like order, and esught steeling would be taken or Police Elead quarters, thrashed and half of his head shaved and heaved if he had any, and wish a placard on his back indicating lim to be a "thief." he would be marched through the camp. This had a tendence to do an ay with most of the thieving, but some of the more desperate characters per sisted in their neighbors work of plondering new prisoners and rothing them of everything, melading their clothers.

lice located about twenty lost of these rader, and their punishment was to run a granuler bernied from the sputie

gate through the street to the opposite side of the stockade. The police, with the assistance of the officers in command, placed the raiders in the corridor, formed as above stated, at the gate, and with the street lined on both sides with fellow prisoners, who, armed with clubs and sticks, and lots of them with nothing but their hands and feet, were ready for the reception. At a signal from the Chief they were sent through the gauntlet one at a time. Some were pretty well used up, while others succeeded in evading punishment by breaking through the ranks. This punishment, however, failed to put a stop to their work, and in addition to their robberies, they added murder to their heinous crimes, the bodies of their victms having been found buried beneath where they slept. They were again hunted down, and, with the assistance of those in command, were taken outside, where arrangements were made for a jury trial. This jury was selected from newly arrived prisoners; witnesses from the prison were taken out and paroled and, after an impartial trial, six of them were found guilty of murder and sentenced to be hanged. The authorities, at our request, furnished the lumber necessary to build a scaffold, which was erected a short distance inside the south gate. Pending the day of execution, the Confederate authorities carefully guarded the condemned men, and on the day and time set for the execution they were marched into the enclosure, where our police assumed control, and with a priest at their head slowly marched to the scaffold. After the six condemned men were assisted to the trap the ceremony of the Roman Catholic Church was completed and an opportunity given them to speak. All pleaded innocence. Meal bags were placed over their heads and at a signal the trap was pulled. To the utter astonishment of the many thousands of eves that were beholding this spectacle, one of the number in his fall broke his rope. He made a dash through the double cordon of police encircling the scaffold and succeeded in getting as far as the creek, but was overpowered and taken again to the scaffold, and while the other five were still hanging the trap was again adjusted and he assisted to it and the second and last effort made to take his life. They were cut down after life was extinct, and immediately carted to the cemetery. The Confederate authoriCatholic Clurich was completed and an opportunity given

ties had no hand in the execution of these five men, excepting that, at our request, they rendered us the necessary assistance to carry out the sentence, which I have never for a moment considered anything but just, and, without a doubt, all who were present would proclaim the same opinion.

The police force after this hanging were fully capable

of maintaining order.

The many sad scenes we were called upon to witness, and that were of nearly every day occurrence, served to while away many dreary hours. Prize fights were not an uncommon thing, and after sundown groups of prisoners could be seen gathered at various places throughout the

camp holding prayer meetings.

Both streets leading inside from both gates were not occupied, and when not used by teams delivering rations, were used for markets, the principal business being the trading of rations, cooked for raw and vice versa. I never followed the trading business to any great extent, as it was generally my misfortune to get the short end of a bargain. I was the possessor of a good pair of cavalry boots, and concluded that shoes would answer my purpose just as well. Ouite a lot of trading was being done between the sentinels and the prisoners, and after several unsuccessful efforts I made a deal with a young soldier while on guard. He, of course, desired to see the boots, and this could only be accomplished by my crossing the "dead line." This would have been a dangerous operation for me, without his arranging with the guards to his right and left. He agreed to give me six dozen sweet potatoes and a pair of shoes, if the boots were as I represented, and would be at his post when he came on duty again, and that he would inform the other guards so that they would not shoot. At the appointed hour, after dark, (for they were strictly forbidden having any communication with us whatever) I was on hand and ready for the trade. I was somewhat suspicious that he might get the boots and refuse to fulfill his part of the agreement. He assured me, however, that he had the potatoes and shoes and, being so anxious for something outside the usual run of rations, I took the chances, stepped across the "dead line" to the fence and tied the boots to a string and waited. It seemed ties had no band in the execution of these five men, excepting that, at our request, they rendered us the necessary assistance to carry our the sentence, which I have never for a moment considered anything but just, and, without a doubt, all who were present would proclaim the same opinion.

The police force after this banging were fully capable

of maintaining order.

The many sad seenes we were called upon to witness, and that were of nearly every day occurrence, served to while away many dreary hours. Prize fights were not an uncommon thing, and after sandown groups of prisoners could be seen gathered at various places throughout the

camp holding prayer meetings,

an awful long time standing on this forbidden ground, with very little faith in him or the other guards, it made me feel quite shaky. He was pleased with the boots and, true to his promise, let down the bag containing the potatoes and shoes. A comrade from our shed accompanied me, and in a very short time we had the potatoes at our quarters and found the full number bargained for in the bag; the shoes, however, were nearly worn out. They served me a while, after which I went barefooted and remained so during the rest of my captivity.

The weather was beginning to get cold and, wood being as scarce as ever, instead of hauling it into the stockade, they became charitable enough to take us out in small squads and let us gather whatever wood we could carry in. Many undertook too much of a load, and before they reached the stockade were obliged to drop it; there was no such a thing as assistance, and they were therefore

obliged to go back empty-handed.

Many details were being made from among the prisoners under the pretense of exchange, but they had deceived us so often that little attention was paid to their promises. Among the many whose names were called was that of one of the ninety Sergeants of our detachment. He belonged to an Indiana Regiment. I gave him my father's address; neither of us having a paper or pencil, it was a matter of memory with him. I requested that if he was so fortunate as to be exchanged, he should write to my father, telling him where I was, that I was well and that he should not attempt to send me anything, as it would never reach me. He was exchanged and wrote to my parents, which was the first news they had heard of my whereabouts, and of my still being alive, as I had been reported dead.

Nearly, or quite half of the prisoners had been removed before my turn came, and with four or five hundred others I was loaded in a house-car, under the pretense of exchange. We were naturally in high spirits at the thought of once more getting into God's country. Our destination, they told us, was Savannah, Ga. We moved in that direction, and, when we reached Millen Junction, were ordered from the cars, and, to our horror, were marched into another stockade. This camp was entirely

on awhil long time standing on this lorbidden ground, with very little tault in hint or the other grands, it made me feel quite shaky. He was pieased with the boots and, true to its grounder, let down the bag contaming the potations and shows. A courage from our shed accompanied me, and in a very short time we had the potations at our quarters and found the hill number hergained for in the bag; the shoes, however, were nearly worn out. They served me a while, after which I went barehooted and remained to during the rest of my camilent.

The weather was beginning to get cold and, wood being as scarce as ever, instead of hadling it mus the stockade, they became charitable enough to take us out in anall equals and let us gather whatever wood we could carry in Many materiook too much of a load; and before they reached the stockade were obliged to drop it; there was no such a thing as assistance, and they use therefore

states details were being made from among the presoners under the prevence of exchange, but they had diceived as so often that hitle attention was paid to their
promises, damner the many whose mames were called any
that of one of the amety Sergemen at our detachment. He
belonged to an Indiana Regiment. I gave han my fails
or's address; neither of as having a paper or peachly it was
a matter of memory with him. I requested that if he was
so fortunate as to be exchanged, he should write to me
father, relling him where I was, that I was well and that
he should not attempt to send me anything, as it would
never reach me, the was essentinged and arms in my parnever reach me. He was essentinged and arms in my parnever reach me, the was essentinged and arms in my parnever reach me. He was essentinged and arms in my parnever reach me, the was essentinged and arms in my
perfect deads.

Nearly, or quite half of the prisoners had been removed before my turn came, and with four or five hundred
others I was loaded in a house-ear, under the preliance of
exchange. We were naturally in high spirits at the
thought of once more getting into God's country, where
destination, they told us, was Savannah, Ga. We moved
in that directions and, when we regarded Millen Junction,
were ordered from the cars, and, to our hornor, were
marched into another stockede. This ramp was rutirely

new, and prison as it was, it far excelled Andersonville. It was clear, with a good supply of wood and water. The rations were of the same quality, but the quantity was somewhat increased. While here we had a sham election for President, on the same day that Lincoln and McClellan were being voted for throughout the North. The polls were kept open all day, and every prisoner, whether of age or not, was entitled to a vote. The result was the election of Lincoln, and after the announcement quite a lot of cheering was indulged in, and it was the first demonstration I heard while a prisoner. Our stay here was of short duration. We were again "dumped" into freight cars, and by way of Savannah were carted over the Gulf Railroad to Thomasville, Ga., always hoping that their promises might prove true. We arrived at Thomasville and were ordered from the cars, and there being no stockade, or other buildings large enough to hold us, we were marched to the woods close by and surrounded by guards.

It was late in the evening, and the prospects for rations looked gloomy. We were hungry, and had nothing since leaving Millon Junction. I decided, if an opportunity presented itself, to give the guards the slip, if for no other purpose than to get something to cat. The guards looked about as tired and worn out as we did, and after a few hours watching, when facing in opposite directions, I crawled on hands and knees through their beats successfully, and, after reaching a safe distance, rested a while, and then started in a direction away from camp. I approached the first house I came to, which proved to be occupied by negroes. I told them I was a prisoner, and asked for something to eat. While there two more of the prisoners came on the same errand, and, after sharing with us what they had to eat, the negroes advised us to make an effort to reach the Gulf of Mexico, as our gun boats were protecting the Light Houses along the coast. The distance was about one hundred miles, and gladly, with lots of hope, we started on our journey, doing our tramping entirely by dark and keeping in the woods during the day, depending entirely upon the negroes for what we ate. We found them, almost without exception, willing to divide, and in some cases to give us all they had; and all information as to the best route, where we would new, and prison as it war, it los excelled Andersonville, It was clear, with a good supply of wood and water. The rations were of the same quality, but the quantity was somewhat increased. While here we had a share election for Presiden, on the same day that Lincolla and McClettan were being voted for throughout the North. The pollage of not, was entitled to a vote. The result was the lection of Lincoln, and after the announcement quite a election of Lincoln, and after the announcement quite a castration. I heard while a prisoner. Our stay here was of short duration. We were again "dumped" mus feelegla of short duration. We were again "dumped" mus feelegla cars, and by way it Savannih were carried over the said promises might prove one. We arrived at Thomasville, and were entired out Thomasville, and were entired out Thomasville, and were entired to being no stockand wheelets to the words close by and surrounded to stouds and marghed to the politics large enough to hold us, are were marghed to the later words close by and surrounded to struck.

tions looked gloomy. We were images, and had nething since leaving Millon function. I decided if an apparent ity presented itself, to give the gravils the slip, if for an other purpose dann to get something to cat. The gravils looked about as tired and worn our as we did, and after a looked about as tired and worn our as we did, and after a lew hours watching, when faving in opposite directions. I see hours watching, when faving in opposite directions. I fally, and, after reaching a safe distance, rested a while, and then started in a direction away from earny. I approached the first house I came to, which proved to be occupied by regroes. I told them I was a prisoner, and asked for something to eat. While there two more of the prisoners came on the same errand and after sharing with us what they had to cat, the negroes advised us to make an effort to reach the Gulf of Mexico, as our gravith dis what they had to cat, the negroes advised us to make an effort to reach the Gulf of Mexico, as our gravith lots of hope, we started on our normer, doing our tromping entirely by dark and keeping in the woods during the day, depending entirely upon the negroes for what our tromping entirely by dark and keeping in the woods during to divide and in some trace to give us all they had and all information as to the best route, where we would and all information as to the best route, where we would

be likely to find soldiers, and how to avoid them. We plodded on in this way, generally covering twelve to fifteen miles during a night, and eventually came in sight of Tallahassee, which was garrisoned, and, after making quite a tour of the city, we arrived about daybreak at the foot of the Six Mile pond, where we turned into the woods for rest. Our hopes were increasing as the distance became shorter, and the next night we fully expected to reach the coast, as we had but twelve more miles to travel. Being tired from tramping through the woods and swamp, we went to sleep without a fire. About the middle of the day we were terrified by several hounds coming within a few hundred yards of where we lay, and barking; and shortly four mounted men rode within speaking distance and compelled us to stand out from the trees and hold up our hands. After satisfying themselves that we were not armed they started with us for Tallahassee, where we were placed in a fish house, under guard, until the next morning, when we were informed that we would have to retrace our steps to Thomasville. During our short stay in the fish house quite a number of people came there to see "Live Yankees." We were treated with all sorts of epithets; some expressed a desire to hang us, while others would have gladly provided us with something more palatable than the raw salt fish and corn-pone furnished us by our captors. We started, under guard, next morning on our long and weary tramp to rejoin the body of prisoners we left at Thomasville. On reaching there, however, we found they had started on foot for Albany, Ga. From information we could gather, it dawned upon us that we were being taken back to Andersonville. Reaching Albany, we found that quite a number of the prisoners had already been loaded on cars and taken back to the old "Bull-pen," and those of us who were left were only awaiting means of transportation. Christmas morning dawned upon us with a cold, drizzling rain, without shelter or food, and wet to the skin, many of us without clothing enough to fully cover our nakedness. Imagine the Christmas cheer among such a lot of half starved men in a Christian and free country, and draw your own conclusion as to who was responsible for the deaths of from thirteen to fifteen thousand prisoners that

lie buried in the cemetery at Andersonville, who died there within a year; and the condition of those whose fortune it was to get out alive. Late in the afternoon of this memorable Christmas day, those of us who had not vet been transported to Andersonville were ordered to face in, and, after a short march to the railroad, were loaded in box-cars preparatory to making a start early next morning. From fifty to sixty men were packed into each car, and sentinels were placed on the outside. The officers in charge ordered fires built on the outside, and a few of us at a time were permitted to come to the fires and dry what little clothing we had on. I then arranged with a fellow prisoner, Charles Ochenstein, from Lancaster, Pa., to again make an effort to escape, and whichever one succeeded first was to wait for the other at a white-washed fence, a short distance from and in sight of the cars we were in. We watched very closely for an opportunity, and from the fact of the night being dark and rainy the guards were probably not as vigilant as they would have been under other circumstances. My comrade succeeded in getting out first, and morning was fast approaching and, I suppose from lack of nerve, I was still a prisoner. The guards were sitting by the fire with several of the prisoners standing around. A colored servant of one of the officers in command came up to the fire and started a conversation with those present; and he having, as I thought, attracted the attention of the guards, I deliberately walked out. They evidently did not see me, or if they did, they kept quiet. I started immediately for the white-washed fence, but failed to find my comrade, nor have I seen or heard of him (after repeated efforts) since. As it was nearly daylight, I took the first road I came to and concluded to ask at the first house I reached for something to eat. This happened to be a plantation, and going to the drive-way beckoned an old colored man. He slowly sauntered up, and, telling him who I was, asked him to kindly give me something to eat. After "sizing" me up, he asked me if I had any money; on telling him I hadn't seen any for a year, he turned and walked away. Just before reaching this plantation. I had passed a fire by the roadside, and I retraced my steps, thinking I could at least warm up at this fire. Reaching it, I made myself as comwhite-washed fence, but failed to find my comrade, nor

fortable as possible, and very soon fell asleep. During the morning I awoke and found standing near by two colored women, dressed in white duck with white turbans about their heads. They said they had brought me something to eat (no doubt the old man had told them of seeing me). I heartily thanked them, and, after enjoying the corn bread and bacon, commenced to debate with myself what I would do. Home-sick and disheartened, I concluded to wait until dark, go back to Albany and surrender myself and take my chances with the boys at Andersonville, thinking my chances there would be better from the fact that many of the prisoners had been exchanged and large numbers taken to other prisons. Our number being greatly reduced, would make our quarters much better. During the afternoon my colored friends, who had so kindly remembered me in the morning, called again with more to eat. At dusk I started for Albany, fully determined to rejoin my fellow prisoners. After reaching the suburbs of town and feeling hungry, I made a break for the first house I came to, and rapped on the door. An elderly lady answered, and, after telling her l was one of the prisoners, she invited me in. The lady and her daughter, the only occupants of the house, were partaking of their supper. I was invited to a seat at the table and very much enjoyed their frugal meal, and for the first time drank the substitute for coffee made from burnt rye. I had at least a great satisfaction in eating this meal, even though I parted its company shortly afterwards. Mrs. Whitney (the hostess) informed me that her son-in-law, Mr. Cody, was living in Albany, an employee of the Confederate government, and seemed very anxious to have him see me. She sent the daughter for him, and during her absence, which was probably an hour, I fully concluded that the scheme was to have Mr. Cody recapture me, and himself deliver me to the authorities; however, I did not care the snap of a finger, for I was on my way back and would let him take me. He presently made his appearance, and, to my surprise, heartily shook my hand and, seated before an old open hearth with a good sized back log, we talked until quite late. After deciding that I was to remain there for a day or two, he left, having arranged to see me next day. Mrs. Whitney, before retir-

ing, fixed me a very comfortable place to sleep by the hearth with comfortables and a pillow. The house contained but two rooms, and after bidding me "good night," Mrs. Whitney and her daughter. I looked at the snow white pillow and the very enticing bed she so kindly made for me. My condition, however, was such that I concluded not to use it. I folded it nicely and placed on a chair, and with a stick of wood and my cap for a pillow, and the soft side of the floor to lie on, had a splendid night's rest. When I awoke in the early morning, much to my surprise, I found myself nicely covered with one of the covers I had taken so much pains to steer clear of. I remained at this place for three or four days, during which time I insisted upon staving in the wood-shed, for, if I was to be recaptured, I much preferred not to be taken in the house, as it would have made it very unpleasant for Mrs. Whitney. After several conversations with Mr. Cody, he finally advised that I go to a plantation several miles from Albany, on which there lived no overseer—one of the plantations belonging to a Mrs. Pace—and remain there until an opportunity presented itself for me to get into our lines, when he would advise me. After his supplying me with underclothing and shoes. I started out for the Pace plantation, strictly following his directions. I arrived at the place considerably after daylight, and, seeing a bunch of negroes talking to each other, I beckoned them to come to the road. They, after some hesitation, motioned me to come in. I started towards them, when one of them started for one of the lower huts, directing me to follow. He drew from his pocket a pad-lock key and unlocked the door. There, to my surprise, stood Erastus Doble, a fellow prisoner and a member of one of the Maine regiments. In one corner of the hut was a pile of sweet potatoes, and in the other was a pile of ground nuts. Here we stayed seven weeks, occupying the cotton-gin house during the daytime, and at night we would entertain the colored people of the plantation by reading the Bible for them. During our stay at this place we were frequently visited by three runaway negroes, who were living in the swamps for two years near Edward McClarin's plantation, and several miles further from Albany. The Overseer began to suspect that the colored people were harboring some

one about the place, and made inquiry from several. It began to get warm for us, and we consented to go into the swamps with these desperados until spring. During our sojourn with them we lived well and had everything the country afforded. We strictly confined ourselves to the swamps during the day, and as soon as darkness made its appearance we would start on our foraging expeditions. Hogs in that country grew wild, and by scattering a little corn we would easily select one of the proper size and, using a club, would knock the selected one down and carry it to our headquarters in the swamp. Our disposition of a hog was in short metre. We would wet it and throw it into a blazing fire, and, after thoroughly singeing it, would clean it, always taking care to bury all offal to prevent the attraction of buzzards, which in that country was generally investigated. Our bread was baked from a batter made from corn meal and put into the hot wood ashes to bake. Everything we ate was stolen, and numerous raids on the smoke houses gave us preserved blackberries and salt meat.

During our stay with these negroes one of them made me a pair of shoes, which were certainly good as well as convenient shoes, from the fact that I could wear them on either foot, not being rights or lefts. These negroes had no fire-arms, but were supplied with knives and pieces of scythe blades, and no doubt they would have fought to a finish before being captured, as that would have been certain death.

Spring was fast approaching, and my desire to get away from these negroes kept continually growing, and several propositions were made to Doble, without avail, and I finally made up my mind to go without him, as even to go back to Andersonville and end my days there would have been far better than to have died in these swamps. I finally decided on a night to start from Albany and ascertain from Mr. Cody what the chances were for getting through to our lines, when Doble concluded to accompany me. It was our intention to give the negroes the slip, and for nearly the whole of the night we awaited an opportunity to make our start without them. They evidently overheard some of our remarks, and insisted on going with us. Daylight overtook us when within three or four miles of

one shout the place, and made inquity from several. It began to gus warm for us, and we consented to go into the awamps with these desperados until spring. During our sojourn with them we lived well, and had everything the country afforded. We strictly confined ourselves in the swamps during the day, and as soon as darkness made its appearance we would start on our forwards expeditions. Hogs in that country great wild, and by scattering a little corn we would easily select one of the proper size and, using a clob would knock the selected one down and early it to our headquarters in the swamp. Our disposition of a hog was in about metre. We would wer it and throw it into a blasing her, and, after thoroughly singuing it, would clean it, alongs taking care to bury all offal (o prevent the attraction of bursands, which in that country was generally investigated. Our batter made from corn meal and put into the hot word batter made from corn meal and put into the hot word one trails on the smoke houses gave us preserved black-one the reside on the smoke houses gave us preserved black-one and alterness and eath mean.

During am star with obest pregrous one of them made me a pair of shoes, which were certainly good as well as convenient shoes, irom the fact that I could wear them on other foot, not being reglus or lefts. These went we had no freezes of an face arms, but were supplied with enves and pieces of seather blades, and no cloubt they would have fought to a finish before being enpitured, as that would have been cer-

drash nis

Spring was fast approaching, and my desire to get away from these negroes kept continually growing, and several propositions were made to Doble, without assist and I shally made up my mino to go without him, as twen to go back to Andersonville and end un days there would have been far better than to have died in these swamps, have been far better than to have died in these swamps. I finally decided on a night to start from Mount and ascortain from Mr. Cody what the chances were for getting through to our lines, when Doble concluded to accompanion. It was our intention to give the negroes the slip, and for nearly the whole of the night we awaited an objection ity to make our start without them. They evidently over the other of our remarks, and insisted on going with also beard some of our remarks, and insisted on going with also

the Pace plantation, and to make doubly sure, we took to the edge of a swamp, decided to remain there during the day and made a fresh start at night. We were cold and so built a fire, and, being tired and sleepy, all fell asleep without putting out the fire. The smoke attracted the attention of the whites who occupied the adjoining plantation, and about 10 o'clock in the morning we saw two horsemen with dogs crossing the fields, not directly towards the fire, but bearing to the right of us. We watched them closely, and when they reached the edge of the swamp they turned toward us. We still were in hopes that they had not seen the smoke from our fire, which was now thoroughly smothered, and we were standing behind trees awaiting developments. When they arrived just opposite us they stopped their horses, and like a flash we made for the swamps with their dogs after us. I succeeded in getting through the mud, water and briars to the other side of the swamp and followed its edge for some distance, meeting a colored man and woman, who were herding some sheep. After telling them who I was, they kindly gave me what they had in their basket to eat. During the melee I let my coat, cap and shoes lie where we were chased from.

At dusk I started for Pace's and, reaching the spot where we left the road for our day's rest, started in to where we were chased from, and to my surprise found all my clothing, unmolested. I quickly donned the apparel, and on reaching Pace's found my friend Doble there, but the negroes had disappeared. Here for the first time we heard of President Lincoln's assassination and that the war was about over.

We disclosed our plans to Pace's negroes, and, getting a few mules from the yard, two of the men rode with us to the outskirts of Albany, leaving us with the understanding that we would come back if there was no chance of getting through to our lines. We carefully went to the residence of Mrs. Whitney, and told her colored man to call Mrs. W. and tell her who we were. She came to the door in her night robe, and being informed who was there, exclaimed: "My God! Saylor, your soldiers are in town." She barely took time to dress and went to Mr. Cody's house with us, and he took us to General McCall's head-

the Pace planuation, and to make doubly sure, we took to the edge of a swamp, decided to remain there during the day and made a freely start at night. We were cold and so built a fire, and, being tired and sleepy, all fell usleep with built a fire, and, being tired and sleepy, all fell usleep with our putting out the fire. The smoke attracted the attention of the whites who occupied the adjoining plantamon, and about in o'clock in the morning we saw two horsemen with dogs crossing the fields, not directly towards the fire, but bearing to the right of us. We watched them are bearing to the right of us. We watched them they turned toward us. We still were in hopes that they had not seen the smoke from our fire, which was now thoroughly smothered, and we were standing behind trees awaiting developments. When they arrived just opposite the swamp with their does alter us. I succeeded in getting through the mod, water and briwns to the other sale of the swamp and belowed its edge for some distance, ning through the mod, water and briwns to the other sale of the swamp and belowed its edge for some distance, needing the what they had in their basket to vas, they knally some sheep. After redding them who I was, they knally gave me what they had in their basket to vas. They knally gave me what they had in their basket to vas. During the melec I let my coar, cap and shows lie where me were

At dusk I started for Pace's and, reaching the spot where we left the road for our day's rest, started in to where we were chased from and to my surprise found all my clothing, unmokested. I quickly domed the appared and on reaching Pace's found my friend Dobbe there, but the negroes had disappeared. Here for the first time we heard of Priedlent Lincoln's assassingtion and flat the

war was about over

We disclosed our plans to Pace's negrous, and, genting a few under from the yard, two of the aten rode with
us to the ontskirts of Albany, leaving us with the understanding that we would come back if there was no chance
of getting through to our lines. We carefully went to the
residence of Mrs. Whitney, and told her colored men to
call Mrs. W. and tell her who we were. Site came to the
door in her night robe, and being informed who was there,
exclaimed: "My field! Saylor, your soldlers are in town."
She hardly took time to items and were in town."
She hardly took time to items and were in town."

quarters. After conversing with the guards for some time and feeling satisfied that it was real, we returned to Cody's house, and after breakfast reported ourselves. General McCall was on his way to Florida as Military Governor. He gave us transportation to Macon, Ga., and en route our train stopped at Andersonville long enough to give us a parting look at the old pen, and to see Capt. Wurz escorted aboard by a detachment of regulars on his way to Washington, where he was subsequently tried, convicted and hanged.

We arrived at Macon, Ga., and for the first time in nearly a year beheld the Stars and Stripes unfurled from the headquarters of General Wilson. We reported to the Provost Marshal, but owing to all of the railroads being torn up, communication between Macon and Nashville

was possible only by ambulance trains.

I learned that the 7th Penna. Cavalry was located there, and applied to the Marshal for permission to visit them, which request was granted me. I looked them up and, after spending a day or two with some Schuylkill Haven boys, who were members, they received marching orders, and having procured an old gray mule for me, I accompanied them on what proved to be the "Jeff Davis" raid. He was captured at daybreak, and I had the pleasure of seeing him, his wife and daughter, before we had breakfast.

We retraced our march to Macon, and, on reporting to the Marshal, learned that my comrade, Doble, had gone through, which was the last I heard of him for twenty years. I visited him a few years ago, since which time he died.

I was one of a party sent through to Nashville by ambulance furnished by General Wilson, with transportation and orders for rations to Parole Camp at Annapolis, Md. At Nashville we were arrested by the Provost Guard, and during our hearing attracted the attention of a number of officers from the fact of our being prisoners. After our hearing they volunteered to conduct us to the Sanitary Commission, where we were supplied with new clothing, from head to foot. Here one of the Captains gave me a \$5.00 bill, and among the many things I regret is that I neglected to get his name and address.

quarters after conversing with the goards for some time and treling satisfied that it was real, we returned to Cody's house, and after brealdest reported numericus. General McCall was on his way to Florida as Military Governor. He gave us transportation to Macon, Ga., and en route our train scopped at Americantille long enough to give us a parting look at the old pen, and to see Capt. Ware excepted aboard by a detachment of regulars on his way to Washington, where he was subsequently tried, convicted and lunged.

We arrived at Macon, Ga., and for the first time in nearly a year beheld the Stars and Strines influenced from the headquarters of General Wilson. We reported to the Provost Marshal, but owing to all of the railroads being torn up; communication between Macon and—Nashville

was possible only by aududance trains.

I learned thus the 7th Penna, Cavalry was located there, and applied to the Marshal for permission to visit them, which request was granted me. I looked their opticity, which request was granted me. I looked their opticity and, after spending a day or two with some Schmilled Haven bons, who were members, they received marching orders, and having procured an old gray mile for me. I accompanied them on what proved or he die "left Davis" raid. He was captured at daylneak, and I had the pleasure of seeing him, his wife and daughter, before we had breaklast.

We retraced our march to Mason, and, on reporting to the Marshal, learned that my commule, Boble, had gone through, which was the last I heard of him for twenty wars. I visited him a few years ago, since which time he died.

I was one of a party sent through to Nashville by ambalance furnished by General Wilson, with transportation and orders for rations to Parole Camp at Annapolis Mil-At Nashville we were arrested by the Process Guard, and during our hearing attracted the attention of a unities of officers from the fact of our being prisoners. After our hearing they volunteered to conduct us to the Soniary Commission, where we were supplied with new clothing, from head to both. Here one of the Captains gave me a Scoot hill, and among the many things I regret is that I neglicited to get his name and address We were treated very kindly by our officers, and in no case were we obliged to take Government rations, for whenever we exhibited our transportation papers showing that we had been prisoners, the best in place was none too good for us.

My first intention was to reach home and surprise my family, but when I reached Louisville, concluded to write

to my parents.

After reaching Harrisburg I telegraphed to my father for some money, as it was my intention to go direct to Parole Camp. The money was forthcoming, but he insisted on my coming home at once. While at Harrisburg I called to see a relative of my mother's, and after giving me a good, square meal, she gave me a thorough scrubbing and gave me a military coat in place of the linen duster I received from the Sanitary Commission at Nashville, and which had become soiled from travel. A mother could have done no more for her son, and I have often wished she were alive so that I might at least thank her.

I left Harrisburg for home on Sunday morning, and reached there on an early evening train. A great many people were out to meet me, as every one, excepting my

mother, had thought I was dead.

After spending a very pleasant week at home, I started for Parole Camp, there having been an order issued to discharge all prisoners. Shortly after my arrival there, and, after sending to my company for my descriptive list, I was appointed Commissary Sergeant of the Penna. Battalion, and after a few weeks was discharged from the service.

I returned home and, after a good rest, started to finish my trade.

Written in the year 1806, at Pottstown, Penna.

We were treated very kindly by our officers, and its no case were we obliged to take Government rations, for whenever we exhibited our transportation papers showing that we had been prisoners, the best in place was now too good for us.

My first intention was to reach home and surprise my ramily, but when I reached Louisville, concluded to write

amorand vin or

After reacting Harrisburg I telegraphed to my lather for some money, as it was my intention to go direct to Parole Camp. The money was forthcoming, but he insisted on my coming home at once. While at historishmed I celled to see a relative of my mother's, and after giveny me a good, square meal, she gave me a thorough scrubbing and gave me a military cost in place of the linea day ter I received from the Sanitary Commission at Nashville, and which had become soiled from travel. A mother could have done no more for her san, and I have often wished she were alive set that I might at least thank her.

I left Harrishner for home on Samlay morning and reached there on an early evening train. A great many people were out to meet me, as every one, excepting my

mother, had thought I was death.

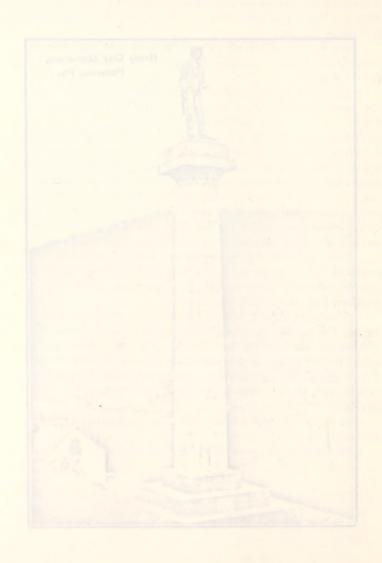
After spending a very pleasant week at home, I starts ed for Parole Camp, there having been an order used to discharge all prisoners. Shortly after my arrival there, and, after sending to my company for my descriptive list. I was appointed Commissary Sergeant of the Penna, Rattalion, and after a few weeks was discharged from the service.

L returned home and, after a good rest, started to

Written in the year 1806, at Pottstown, Penna.

Henry Clay Monument, Pottsville, Pa.

404



Vol. II. No. 5.

## The History of the Henry Clay Monument.

Read Before the Historical Society by MISS ERMINA ELSSLER, May 26th, 1909.

There is much that is common in the histories of distinguished men—the elements which constitute greatness are the same in all times; hence, those who have been the admiration of their own generations present in their lives much which, although truly great, ceases to be remarkable, because illustrated by such numerous examples. But there are deeds which should not pass away, and names that must not wither. Of such deeds, the life of Henry Clay affords many and bright examples. Compared with a career like this, which is equally open to those whose public sphere is large or small, how paltry are the trade of patriotism, the tricks of statesmenship, the rewards of successful baseness.

Henry Clay rose by the force of his own genius, unaided by power, patronage or wealth. He was born April 12, 1777, in Hanover County, Virginia, in a neighborhood called "The Slashes," a place in the woods which had been "slashed," or cut over, the good timber taken, but the ground not cleared properly. He went to mill on the Pamunkey River, riding a pony with a rope bridle, the "bread timber" in a bag; hence, he became "The Mill Boy of the Slashes," and ran for President on that industrious and democratic recollection. At an age when our young men are usually advanced to the higher schools of learning, he, provided with only the rudiments of an English education, turned his steps to the then West, and finally located in Lexington, Kentucky, where he matured a character, whose highest exhibitions were destined to

Vol. II. 10x

## The History of the Henry Clay Monument.

Read Before the Historical Society by MISS ERMINA ELSSIER, May 2011, 1909.

There is much that is common in the histories of distinguished men-the elements which constitute great-ness are the same in all times; hence, those who have been the admiration of their own generations present in their lives much which although truly great, respect to be remarkable, because although truly great, respect to be ples. But there are deeds which should not pass away, and names that mast not wither. Of such deeds, the life of Henry Clay affords many and bright exampless. Compared with a caree? like this, which is equally open to those, whose public sphere is large or woull, how pality are the trade of patriotism, the tricks of statesmentship,

e rewards of successin meeticss.

Henry Clay rose by the force of the low genus, the sided by power, patromage or wealth. He was born April 12, 1777, in Hanover County, Virginia, in a neighborhood called "The Slashes," a place in the woods which had been "slashed," or cut over, the good timber taken, but the ground not cleared properly. He went to mill on the "Famurkey River, riding a pong with a rope bridle, the "bread timber" in a bag; hence, he became "The Mill the "bread timber" in a bag; hence, he became "The Mill trious and democratic recollection. At an are when our voung men are usually advanced to the higher schools of learning, he, provided with only the rudiments of an English education, turned his steps to the then West, and finally located in Lexington, Kentucky, where he matured a character, whose highest exhibitions were defined to

mark eras in his country's history. In the flush of his young manhood, the feeling against England waxed strong, and he suggested that Kentuckians, particularly the legislators, should wear only such clothes as were the product of home manufacture. For this, Humphrey Marshall denounced Clay as a demagogue, and a duel followed. The men met near Lexington, with pistols, and both were touched at the second fire. This is said to have been the first blood shed in America in the cause of "protection."

Henry Clay was the contemporary of a race of statesmen, some of whom—then administering the Government, and others retired and retiring from office—presented an array of ability unsurpassed in our history. The elder Adams, Jefferson, Madison, Monroe, Calhoun, John Quincy Adams, Randolph, with a host of others, rose a bright galaxy upon our horizon. He who won his spurs in such a field earned his knighthood. In the midst of the highest specimens of our race, Henry Clay was always an equal; he was a man among men, gave character to the party which acknowledged him as a leader, and impressed his opinions upon their minds and an attachment to himself upon their hearts.

It is a pleasure to every true American to reflect upon the great occasion when Mr. Clay developed a sublime patriotism, when the ill temper engendered by the times, and the miserable jealousies of the day, seemed to have been driven from his bosom by the expulsive power of nobler feelings, when every throb of his heart was given to his country, every effort of his intellect dedicated to her service. Who does not know of the three periods when the American system of government was exposed to severest trials; and who does not know that the history which relates the struggle which preceded, and the dangers which were averted by the Missouri Compromise, the Tariff Compromise of 1832, and the Adjustment of 1850, also records the genius, the eloquence, and the patriotism of Henry Clay, the Great Protectionist.

Pennsylvania, the coal producing State of the Union, had every reason to be grateful to him for advocating a protective tariff on her principal product. Pottsville, the mark eras in his country's history. In the fluth of his young manhood, the feeling against fingland waxed strong, and he suggested that Kentuckians, particularly the legislators, should wear only such clothes as were the product of home manufacture. For this, itlamphres Marshall denounced Clay as a demagogue, and a doel followed. The men met near Lexington, with pistols and hoth were treathed at the second fire. This is said to have been the first blood shed in America in the cause of protection."

Henry Clay was the confemporary of a race of statesmen, some of witcom—then administering the Government, and others retired and retiring from office—presented an array of ability unsurpassed in our history, sented an array of ability unsurpassed in our history. The elder Adams, Randolph, with a host of others, rose a bright galaxy upon our horizon. He who won his spars in such a field earned his lenighthood. In the midst of the highest specimens of our race, Henry Clay was always an equal; he was a man among men, gave character to the party which acknowledged him as a feader, and impressed his opinions upon their mends and an attachment to himself upon their mends and an attachment to himself upon their hearts.

It is a pleasure to every true American to reflect upon the great occasion when Mr. Clay developed a sublime patriotism, when the ill temper engendered by the times, and the miserable jealousies of the day; seemed to have been driven from his bosom by the expulsive power of nobler feelings, when every throh of his heart was given to his country, every effort of his intellect dedicated to her service. Who does not know of the three periods when the American system of government was exposed to severest trials; and who does not know that the history which relates the struggle which preceded, and the dangers which were averted by the Missouri Componise, the Tariff Compromise of 1832, and the Adjustment of 1860, also records the genius, the eloquence, and the patriotism of Henry Clay, the Great Protectionist.

Petusylvania, the coal producing State of the Union, had every reason to be grateful to him for advocating a protective tariff on her principal product: Pottsville, the

heart of the Anthracite region, caught the enthusiasm, which culminated in the shaft standing on the elevation to

the west of a portion of South Centre Street.

In Mr. Samuel Silliman and Mr. John Bannan than whom Pottsville never had more progressive and generous sons, and whose memory we revere, Mr. Clay had ardent admirers, and soon after the death of the latter, which occurred June 29, 1852, the erection of a monument to his memory was proposed. Measures were at once adopted for carrying this project into effect. The Henry Clay Monument Association was formed, and Mr. Bannan donated to the Association the ground on which the Monument was to be built, upon certain conditions, however, under the non-fulfillment of which, the ground would revert back to him. On the 26th of July, 1852, the day of the funeral obsequies in Pottsville, of the great statesman, the corner stone was laid with appropriate ceremonies, in the presence of a large number of people, the usual documents of a general and local character having been placed therein.

After this, the work progressed slowly. A meeting of the citizens of the Borough of Pottsville and vicinity was held at the Exchange Hotel, Saturday evening, June 9, 1855. On motion, the Honorable Strange N. Palmer was called to the chair; Colonel Jediah Irish and Samuel Huntzinger, Esq., Vice Presidents, and Milton Boone and

J. M. Wetherill, Secretaries.

The President stated the object of the meeting to be for the purpose of raising funds for the completion of the Clay Monument, and to make arrangements for its inauguration on July 4th next.

The following report of the Building Committee was read, and on motion of Robert M. Palmer, Esq., adopted:

"The Building Committee appointed at a town meeting, held at the Exchange Hotel on the 16th of August, 1852, to whom was entrusted the erection of the Monument intended as a grateful tribute to the memory of the immortal Clay, beg leave to submit the following report:

"The present condition of the work, together with the amount of money received by the Treasurer, the amount expended by your Committee, also the debt contracted,

heave of the Anthrucite region, caught the enthusiasm, which culminated in the shaft standing on the elevation to the west of a portion of South Centre Stees.

In Mr. Samuel Silliman and Mr. John Banma than whom Portsville never had more progressive and generous sons, and whose memory we revere, Mr. Clay had ardent admirers, and soon after the death of the latter, which occurred June 29, 1852, the erection of a monument to his memore was proposed. Measures were at once adopted for carrying this project into effect. The Henry adopted for carrying this project into effect. The Henry nan donated to the Association was formed, and Mr. Bannau donated to the Association the ground on which the ever, backer the non-fulfillment of which, the ground ever, backer the non-fulfillment of which, the ground avoid every hade to him. Out he ash of July, 1852, the day of the innerst base on him. Out he ash of July, 1852, the day of the innerst absence of a large number of propriette ceremonics, in the presence of a large number of people, the neural documents of a general and local character having been obseed therein.

After this, the work progressed slowly. A meeting of the citizens of the Borough of Pottsville and vicinity was held at the Exchange Hotel. Saturday evening, hune g. 1855. On motion, the Honorable Strange M. Palmer was called to the chair; Colonel Jediah Irish and Samuel Huntanger. Esq. Vice Presidents, and Mitton Boone and

J. M. Wetherill, Secretaries.

The President stated the object of the meeting to be for the purpose of misting funds for the completion of the Clay Monument, and to make arrangements for its inanguration on July 4th next.

The following report of the Building Committee was read, and our motion of Robert M. Palmer, F.-q., adopted:

"The Building Committee appointed at a town meeting, held at the Exclange Hotel on the right in August, 1852; to whom was entrusted the erection of the Munament intended as a grateful tribute to the memory of the immortal Clay, beg leave to submit the following report:

"The present condition of the work, together with the amount of money received by the Treasurer, the amount expended by your Committee, also the debt contracted.

and what is yet required for its completion, are herewith laid before you. The Column is now raised, and your Committe confidently expect to have the statue placed thereon by the close of next week, ready for dedication on the Anniversary of our Independence. A distinguishd orator from abroad is expected to address the meeting on that sacred and glorious occasion."

Then follows an account of the collections and pay-

ments made.

On motion of Captain Frank Pott, a committee of two was appointed from each ward to solicit subscriptions for the completion of the monument:

South Ward—Andrew Russel, Hiester Clymer. North West—Benjamin T. Taylor, Samuel Garrett.

Middle-William Wolf, William Donaldson.

North East-James H. Graeff, Col. Nicholas Fox.

A committee of five was appointed for the purpose of making arrangements for a grand civic and military procession: Captain Frank Pott, Colonel Jediah Irish, Colonel J. M. Wetherill, Hiester Clymer, Esq., and Colonel Isaac Severn.

A committee of three was appointed to extend invitations to distinguished individuals throughout the Union: Samuel Sillyman, Francis Hewson and Edward Yardley.

The President was empowered to add to the Committee of Collectors such persons as he may see proper residing out of the Borough of Pottsville.

The Major General of the 6th Division of the Pennsylvania Militia was requested to call together the Captains of the various Companies in the County for the purpose of uniting in grand procession with the citizens on the completion of the Monument on the 4th of July.

Colonel John P. Hobart was appointed Chief Marshal, and was instructed to secure the services of the Pottsville Brass Band.

Members of the Masonic Order and the different Beneficial Societies were requested to participate, and the following resolution was unanimously adopted:

"That it is the sense of this meeting that the Citizens of Pottsville are bound in honor to share the burdens of

and what is yet required for its completion, are herewith laid before you. The Column is now raised, and your Committee confidently expect to have the statue placed thereon by the close of next week, ready for dedication on the Anniversary of our Independence. A distinguished mater from abroad is expected to address the meeting on that saured and glorious occasion."

Then follows an account of the collections and pay-

ments made

On motion of Captain Frank Pott, a committee of two was appeinted from each ward to solicit substriptions for the completion of the monument:

South Ward-Andrew Russel, Hiester Clymer, North West-Benjamin T, Taylor, Samuel Carrett, Middle-William Wolf, William Donaldson.

North East-James H. Gracff, Col. Nichelas Fex.

A committee of five was appointed for the purpose of making arrangements for a grand civic and military procession: Captain Frank Pott Colonel Jediah Irish, Colonel J. M. Werherill, Hiester Clymer, Esq., and Colonel Isaac Severn.

A committee of three was appointed to extend invitations to distinguished individuals throughout the Union Samuel Sillyman, Francis Hewson and Edward Nardley.

The President was empowered to add to the Committee of Collectors such persons as he may see proper re-

ding aut of the Borough of Polisville

The Major General of the 6th Division of the Pennsylvania Militia was requested to call together the Captains of the various Companies in the County for the purpose of uniting in grand procession with the citizens on the completion of the Monument on the 4th of July.

Colonel John P. Hobart was appointed Chief Mars shal, and was instructed to secure the services of the Potterille Press Band

Members of the Masonic Order and the different Beneficial Societies were requested to participate, and the following resolution was unanimously adopted:

"That it is the sense of this meeting that the Criteria of Pottsville are bound in honor to share the hardens of

the Monument Committee, and that we will keep up our organization until the last dollar is paid."

The following order of parade was submitted by the Chief Marshal:

## MILITARY.

- 1. Major General of the 6th Division, and Staff.
- 2. Brigadier General of 1st Brigade, and Staff.
- 3. 1st Regiment of 1st Brigade, 9th Division.
- 4. Other Military of Pennsylvania, and other States.
- 5. 2nd Regiment of 1st Brigade, 6th Division.
- 6. Mahantongo Battalion.

### CIVIC.

- I. Chief Marshal and Aides.
- 2. Invited Guests.
- 3. Orator of the Day.
- 4. Committee of Invitation.
- 5. Building Committee.
- 6. Committee of Arrangements.
- 7. Assistant Marshal and Aides.
- 8. Brass Band.
- 9. Masonic Fraternity.
- 10. Brass Band.
- Monument: (a) Robert Wood, Moulder of Iron Statue, and workmen. (b) George B. Fissler, Moulder of Iron Column, and workmen. (c) Wrenn Bros., Moulders of Iron Capital, and workmen. (d) Jacob and Charles Madara, stone masons, builders of stone pedastal, and workmen. (e) Waters S. Chillson, engaged in erecting Monument, and workmen.
- 12. Children representing different States and Territories.
- 13. Judges of the Courts of the 21st Judicial District, Members of the Bar, and other professions.
  - 14. County Officers.
- 15. Chief Burgess and Town Council of the Borough of Pottsville, and School Directors of the Borough.
- 16. Chief Burgesses and Councils of surrounding Boroughs.

the Monument Committee, and that we will keep up our organization until the last dollar is paid."

The following order of parade was submitted by the Chief Marchal:

## MILITARY

- t. Major General of the 6th Division, and Staff.
  - 2. Brigedler General of 11st Brigade, and Steff.
  - g. 1st Regiment of 1st Brigade, ofth Division.
- 4. Other Military of Pennsylvania, and other States.
  - 5. 2nd Regiment of 1st Brigade, 6th Division.
    - 6. Mahantongo Battation.

#### DIVID

- t. Chief Marshal and Aides.
  - 2. Invited Gueste.
  - a. Orator of the Day.
  - A. Committee of Invitatio
    - 5. Building Committee.
- 6. Committee of Arrangements.
  - 7. Assistant Marshal and Aide
    - S. Brass Band.
    - a. Masonie Fraternity.
      - 10. Brass Rand.
- 11. Workmen engaged in the Erection of Ilie Clay Monument: (a) Robert Wood, Moulder of Iron Statue, and workmen. (b) George II. Eissler, Moulder of Iron Column, and workmen. (c) Wrenn Ilros., Moulders of Iron Capital, and workmen. (d) Jacob and Charles Madara, stone masons, builders of stone pedastal, and workmen. (e) Waters S. Chillson, engaged in erecting Monument, and workmen.
- 12. Children representing different States and Territories,
- 13. Judges of the Courts of the 21st Judicial District.
  Members of the Barr and other professions.
  - 14. County Officers.
- 15. Chief Burgess and Town Council of the Borough of Pottsville, and School Directors of the Borough.
- 16. Chief flargesses and Councils of surrounding oroughs.

- 17. Soldiers of the Revolutionary War, of the War of 1812 and of the Mexican War.
- 18. Officers of the Army and Navy of the United States.
  - 19. Assistant Marshal and Aides.
  - 20. Brass Band.
  - 21. Independent Order of Odd Fellows.
  - 22. United Order of Odd Fellows.
  - 23. Schuylkill County Agricultural Society.
  - 24. Brass Band.
  - 25. Sons of Temperance.
  - 26. Order of United American Mechanics.
  - 27. Germania Benevolent Societies.
  - 28. Hibernian Benevolent Societies.
  - 30. Brass Band.
  - 31. Citizens on Foot.
  - 32. Citizens in Carriages.
  - 33. Citizens Mounted.

A description of the Monument, in detail, is as follows: The iron column, of Grecian Doric architecture, rests upon a substantial base of two steps, the whole resting on a terraced walk nine feet wide, of conglomerate stone. The entire stone work composing the base of the column is fifteen feet in heighth, and is of material taken from our own mountains. The column, which was designed by Mr. Frank Hewson, was cast in sections, to the number of eight; each section is five feet three inches in heighth, and rests upon its fellow beneath on inside flanges bolted firmly together. The total heighth of the cast iron portion of the column is 51 feet. The extreme heighth from the lower portion of the base, 66 feet; heighth of steps of base above sidewalk in Centre Street. 73 feet; total heighth from Centre Street sidewalk to foot of statue 124 feet. The total weight of the castings, the column and statue, is 451/2 tons.

On Saturday, June 23, 1855, the column was ready to receive the statue, and Mr. John Temple, with the aid of twelve mules, succeeded in dragging the ponderous figure up the steep ascent, and on the following Tuesday, Mr. Waters S. Chillson, the builder of the Monument, after consuming one hour and fifty minutes in raising it,

17. Soldiers of the Revolutionary War, of the War of Str and of the Mexican War.

78. Officers of the Army and Navy of the United

States

19. Assistant Marshal and Aides,

20. Brass Band.

21. Independent Order of Odd Fellows.

22. United Onler of Odd Ediows.

23. Schuyllell County Agricultural Society.

24. Brass Band.

25. Sons of Temperance,

26. Order of Cinical American Mechanics.

27. Germania Renevolent Societies

8. Hibernian Benevolent Societies.

30. Brass Band.

31. Citizens on Foot.

32. Citizens in Carriages.

33 Citizent Mounted.

A description of the Monument, in detail, is as follows: The iron column, of Greeian Dorre, architecture, rests upon a substantial base of two steps, the whole resting on a terraced walk nine rect wide, of conglomerate stone. The endire stone work composing the base of the column is fifteen-feet in heighth, and is of material taken from our own mountains. The column, which was designed by Mr. Frank Hewson, was cast in sections, to signed by Mr. Frank Hewson, was cast in sections, to in heighth, and rests upon its fellow beneath on inside in heighth, and rests upon its fellow beneath on inside cast from portion of the column is \$1 feet. The extreme heighth of steps of base above sidewalk in Centre Street, heighth of steps of base above sidewalk in Centre Street, of statue 124 feet. The total weight of the casings, the column and statue, is 45% tone.

On Saturday, June 23, 1855, the column was ready to receive the statue, and Mr. John Temple, with the aid of twelve mules, succeeded in dragging the ponderous figure up the etest ascent, and on the following Toeslay, Mr. Waters S. Chillson, the builder of the Mogament, after consuming one hour and hity minutes in raising it,

placed the masterly representation of the deceased statesman upon its lofty pedestal, amid the booming of cannon and the cheering of a large crowd assembled in the vicinity. The statue was at first facing east, but it being discerned that a northerly facing, that is, toward Pottsville, would be more effective, the following day the change was made. The statue, which is fifteen feet in heighth, weighs between seven and eight tons, and cost \$2,090, was modeled after a representation of Mr. Clay in a handsome engraving owned by Mr. Bannan, entitled "Senate of 1850," engraved by Robert Whitechurch, of London, after a painting by P. F. Rothermel. It is the first colossal iron casting of the description ever executed in this country. A derrick 82 feet high was required to place it in position.

Three inscriptions, chiseled on blocks of white marble, by Mr. Lang, were placed in the base of the Monument, on the Northern, Eastern and Western sides:

The following is the inscription on the stone facing East:

"In honor of Henry Clay, this Monument is erected by the citizens of Schuylkill County, and bequeathed to their children. A record of gratitude for his illustrious services which brought peace, prosperity and glory to his country. A tribute of admiration for the virtues which adorned a useful life, and won for his imperishable name, the respect and affection of mankind."

The inscription on the stone facing North:

"Henry Clay, born in Hanover County, Virginia, April 12, 1777, died in Washington, District of Columbia, June 29, 1852."

Upon the stone facing South:

"John Bannan, Esq., presented the ground on which this Monument stands."

Corner stone laid July 26, 1852. Work completed, July 4, 1855.

Building Committee:—Samuel Sillyman, Frank Hewson, Edward Yardley.

Master Mason:—Jacob Madara.

Statue of iron moulded and cast by Robert Wood.
Column of the same material by George B. Fissler &
Bro.

placed the masterity representation of the deceased statesman upon its lofty pedestal, amid the booming of camon and the cheering of a large crowd assaubled in the vicinity. The statue was at first lacing cast, but it being discerned that a northerly lacing, that is, toward Pottsville, would be more effective, the following day the change was made. The statue, which is lifteen feet in issighth, weight between seven and eight tons, and cost \$2,000, was modeled after a representation of Mr. Clay in a handsome energy owned by Mr. Hannan, entitled "Senate of 1850." engraved by Robert Whitechurch, of London, after a painting by P. P. Kothermel. It is the first colosist iron casting of the description ever executed in this country. A derrick Sa feet high was required to place it in position.

Three inscriptions, chiscled on blocks of white marble, by Mr. Lang, were placed in the base of the Monument, on the Northern, Eastern and Western sides:

The following is the inscription on the stone facing

"In honor of Henry Clay, this Monument is erected by the citizens of betwelkell County, and bequestlied to their children. A record of gratitude for his illustrious services which frought peace, prosperity and giory to his country. A tribute of admiration for the virtues which adorned a useful life, and won for his imperishable name, the respect and affection of mankind."

The inscription on the stone facing North:

"Henry Clay, born in Hanover County, Virginia, April 12, 1777, died in Washington, District of Columbia, Inne 29, 1852."

Upon the stone facing South:

"John Bannan, Esq., presented the ground on which is Monument stands."

Corner stone laid July 26, 1852.

Work completed, July 4, 185

Building Committee: Samuel Sillyman, Frank-Hewson, Edward Yardley.

Master Mason :- Jacob Madara

Statue of iron moulded and case by Robert Wood.

Dro.

The statue and sections of the column were raised to

their respective places by Waters S. Chillson."

At an early hour on Wednesday morning, July 4th, 1855, Pottsville was thronged with strangers from all parts of the county. Every train that arrived at brief intervals from the different points in the valley, brought loads of living freight to swell the great human stream which constantly during the day rolled backwards and forwards through the streets of the "Miners' City." About noon which brought the Philadelphia trains also heavily laden with visitors, the multitude which jostled each other in Centre Street, and in the vicinity of the Clay Monument, presented a scene which would have been novel to our streets on any other occasion than the Fourth of July.

The lowering aspect of the weather threatened rain, and the line of procession had hardly formed and commenced fairly to traverse the route set down, when the rain fell in torrents, and drove many from the line. This visitation destroyed, to a great extent, the effect of what was, at any rate, the most imposing pageant witnessed up to that time, in our borough. The procession was formed at a much later hour than the appointed time, ten o'clock, but at length the long line was formed, through the exertions of Colonel John P. Hobart, and his efficient aides, and the procession passed over every foot of the route designated, brilliant and imposing, in spite of rain, umbrel-

las, oil skins, glazed cloth, etc.

Foremost came the staff officers, clad in gay trappings, the panoply of war, on their prancing steeds; these were followed by the cavalry and other military companies, many of them in new and rich uniforms, bearing their polished arms like soldiers trained for battle. They were the pride of the citizens, the delight of the ladies, and the glory of the small boys, who did not fail to show their enthusiasm by incessant volleys of fire crackers.

In the vast procession, the Middleport Lodge of Odd Fellows and the Masons attracted much attention; and the old soldiers of the Mexican War, though few in number, were objects of peculiar interest. The children representing the different States and Territories were loudly The statue and sections of the column were raised to their respective places by Waters S. Civilson."

At an early hone on Wednesday morning, July 4th, 1855. Pottaville was througed with strangers from all parts of the county. Every train that arrived at brief intervals from the different points in the valley, brought loads of living freight to swell the great human stream which constantly doring the day railed hackwards and forwards through the streets of the "Miners' City." About nous which broughs the Philadelphia wants also beavily laden with visitors, the multitude which jostled beavily laden with visitors, the multitude which jostled Clay Monument, presented a scene which would have been novel to our streets on any other occasion than the Fourth novel to our streets on any other occasion than the Fourth of July.

The lowering aspect of the weather threatened min and the line of procession had hardly formed and com-

menced fairly to traverse the route set down, when the rain fell in torrents, and drave many from the line. This visilation destroyed to a great extent, the effect of what visilation destroyed to a great extent, the effect of what was, at any rate, the most imposing pageant witnessed up to that time, in our borough. The procession was formed at a much later hour than the appeinted time, ten o'clock, but at length the long line was formed, through the exertions of Colonel John P. Hobert, and his efficient aides, and the procession passed over every hoot of the route designated, brilliant and imposing, in apite of rain, umbrelles of the elegant designated and the procession passed over every hoot of the most

designated, brilliant and imposing, in spite of rain, umbrelas, oil skins, glazed cloth, etc.

Foremost came the staff officers, class in gay trap-

pungs, the panophy of war, on their prancing steeds; these were followed by the cavalry and other military companies, many of them in new and rich uniforms, bearing their polished arms like soldiers trained for battle. There were the pride of the citizens, the debelte of the battle and the glory of the small boys, who did not fail to show their enthusiasm by increased soldiers of the small boys.

In the vast procession, the Middleport Lodge of Odd.
Fellows and the Masons attracted much attention; and
the old soldiers of the Mexican War, though lew in tumber, were objects of peculiar interest. The children trueresenting the aliferent States and Territories were leadly

applauded, and conspicuous in the entire procession moved a beautiful Goddess of Liberty. Much praise was accorded Colonel Hobart and his aides, for the active manner in which they discharged their duties, for when the heavy fall of rain threatened an almost general stampede, they were everywhere present, directing, conducting and giving life to the whole.

On arriving at the Monument grounds, where a dense crowd had collected, the orator of the occasion, the committee, invited guests and other gentlemen present, among whom were the Honorable H. K. Strong, Honorable James H. Campbell, Honorable Joseph Casey, Honorable C. W. Pitman, General George M. Keim, Reverend Daniel Washburn, and Mr. Porter, were conducted to the platform, from whence the throng of spectators were to be addressed.

Captain Frank Pott opened the meeting, and it was formally organized by the election of the following named gentlemen as officers:

President:-John Bannan, Esq.

Vice Presidents:—Honorable Strange N. Palmer, Christopher Loeser, Daniel Hill, William Mortimer, Sr., Benjamin Pott, Andrew Russel, Burd Patterson, John Shippen, Jeremiah Boone, Dr. R. H. Coryell, Colonel J. J. Conner, William De Haven, Daniel R. Bennett, Lewis Royer, Jacob Hammer, Rowland Jones, David Hunter, George Reifsnyder, Charles W. Taylor, William Graeff.

Secretaries:—Eli Bowen, John B. McCreary, George Spencer, Doctor Robbins, Alexander Sillyman, Daniel

Koch, Adam Etien.

After a few pertinent remarks, in which Mr. Bannan expressed his acknowledgments for the honor which had been conferred upon him in selecting him as the presiding officer of the meeting, the Reverend Daniel Washburn delivered a few remarks, and then offered prayer.

At the conclusion of the prayer, Mr. Bannan introduced the Honorable Charles Gibbons, the orator of the occasion, whose address was brilliant, teeming with great thoughts, and delivered in the happiest manner.

Letters from distinguished invited guests, who were not present, were ordered to be published.

Spencer, Doctor Robbins, Alexander Silvman, Daniel

Eli Bowen, Esq., then read the Declaration of Independence, after which the Honorable James H. Campbell was loudly called for. After Mr. Campbell had concluded, the meeting adjourned, with loud cheering for Mr. Gibbons, the gentlemen connected with the work, etc.

In commenting upon the occasion, Mr. Bannan remarked, "As a general thing, the day passed pleasantly; if liquor could be exiled from Pottsville, it would be one

of the most delightful places in the world."

The conditions under which Mr. Bannan granted the ground on which the Monument stands to the Henry Clay Monument Association not having been fulfilled, it reverted back to him, and on the 21st of July, 1864, by deed recorded in Deed Book No. 80, page 186, John Bannan, of the Borough of Pottsville, Counsellor at Law, and Sarah Ann, his wife, conveyed this same lot of ground to the Borough of Pottsville, the deed reciting in part as follows:

"Whereas, Samuel Sillyman, now deceased, with other citizens of Pottsville, Pa., constructed the Henry Clay Monument on lot of said John Bannan, with his consent, he, the said John Bannan, holding title to said ground thus appropriated, and the improvements of the said ground around the said monument in accordance with the original design of the property of the said Monument not being made, and it being desirable to have it consummated by the said Borough of Pottsville, in consideration thereof, and for the further consideration of the sum of one dollar to the said John Bannan and Sarah Ann, his wife, by the said Corporation of the Borough of Pottsville, paid," a grant was made of

"All the ground appropriated by the said John Bannan to the use of the Henry Clay Monument Association, to wit, to front on Centre Street 120 feet, to be 60 feet on each side of the centre of the column on which the monument stands, and the lines to run back from Centre Street parallel with the lines of the lots on which the said Monument is erected, to the east line of the street or road recently laid out through the said lots of John Bannan, and west of said Monument, corresponding with the dark fence put up by the said John Bannan, and which is now

Ell Bowen Esq., then read the Declaration of Independence, after which the Honorable James H. Campbell was loudly called for. After Mr. Campbell had concluded, the meeting adjourned, with toud cheering for Mr. Gillthe meeting adjourned, with toud cheering for Mr. Gillthons, the gentlemen connected with the work, etc.

In communiting upon the occasion, Mr. Bainan remarked, "As a guiteral thing, the day passed pleasantly; if liquor could be exiled from Pottsville, it would be one

the most delignful places in the world."

The conditions under which Mr. Bannan granted the ground on which the Monument stands to the Brenty Glay Monument Association not having been hilbilled, it reverted back to him, and on the zist of July, 1864, by deed recorded in Dout Book No. 80, page 186, Julm Bannam of the Borough of Pottsville, Counsellor at Law, and Sarah Ann. his wife, conveyed this same lot of ground to the Borough of Pottsville, the deed reciting in part as follows:

"Whereas, Samuel Silleman, now deceased, with other citizens of Patteville, Pa, constructed the Henry Glay idonument on lot of said John Bannan, with his consent, he, the said John Bannan, holding title to said ground thus appropriated, and the improvements of the said ground around around the said monument in accurdance with the original design of the property of the said Monument not being made, and it being desirable to have it constant he the said Borough of Portsville, in consequent of the cration, thereof, and for the dittier consideration of the sum of one dollar to the said John Bannan and Sarah Ann, his wife, by the said Corporation of the Borough of Pottsville, paid," a grant was made of

"All the ground appropriated by the said John Bannan to the use of the Henry Clay Monument Association,
to wil, to front on Centre Street 120 feet, to be 60 feet as
each side of the centre of the column on which the ranne
ment stands, and the lines to run back from Centre Sivest
parallel with the lines of the lots on which the vaid Munument is erected, to the east line of the street or road recently laid out through the said lots of John Pannan, and
weet of said Monument, corresponding with the dark
fence put up by the said John Bannan, and which is now

to be removed by him. The said ground to be 120 feet on Centre Street, and to run back westwardly until it intersects the recently laid out road or street of the same, with the course of the lines of said lots of which it is a part."

"Being part of the same property which Benjamin Pott by deed dated December 7, 1826, recorded in Deed Book No. 6, page 18, conveyed to the said John Bannan."

"But the consideration for the making of this conveyance to the Borough of Pottsville is to have the ground improved, and that the preservation of the said Monument should be cared for. It was constructed by the willing aid of all political parties. It is ornamental to the Borough of Pottsville. It is worth the preservation, and if properly improved, the ground would be a pleasant resort for the citizens. It should have a plain iron fence on a permanent stone foundation; the ground should be graded and stone steps made from Centre Street up to the Monument ground. It is granted to the Borough under full faith and confidence that the Borough will thus improve it at their earliest convenience, and carry out the intention of the Clay Monument Committee."

## Statistics from the report of the Building Committee:

First section of Clay Monument hauled from Port Carbon, four horses, on Tuesday, September 26th, 1854, and set on the foundation, Wednesday, September 27th, 1854, cost 12¾ days work. \$17 58 Spar to raise Clay Monument.

Cost of dressing, 23 days work. 38 25 Dimensions, 87 feet long, 24 in. x 12 in. diameter Making splice, 5 days' work, at \$1.60 per day. 8 00 7 iron bands, 3½ in. x ¼, 103 lbs. at .12 12 36 1 iron band, 3 in long by ½, 30 lbs. 3 75 Oct. 17, Driving bands, 6 days' work, at \$1.60 per day 9 60

\$71 96

Feb. 2nd, 1855. Weight of Henry Clay's Statue, 15.708 lbs., or 7 tons, 12 hundred weight, 8 lbs. Binder, 640 lbs.

to be removed by him. The said ground to be 120 feet on Gentre Street, and to run back westwardly until it intersects the recently laid out road or street of the same, with the course of the lines of said lots of which it is a part."

"Being part of the same properly which Henjamin Post by deed dated December 7, 1826, recorded in Deed Book No. 5, page 18, conveyed to the said John Bannan."

"But the consideration for the making of this conveyance to the Borongh of Foltsville is to have the ground
improved, and that the preservation of the said Monument should be cared for. It was constructed by the willing aid of all political parties. It is ornamental to the
Borough of Fostsville. It is worth the preservation, and
if properly improved the ground would be a pleasant resort for the criticism. It should have a plain iron fence
on a permanent atone foundation; the ground should be
graded and stone steps made from Centre Street up to the
graded and stone steps made from Centre Street up to the
loll faith and confidence that the Borough under
prove it at their earliest convenience, and carry out the
intention of the Clay Monument Committee."

Statistics from the report of the Building Committee:

First section of Clay Monument handed from Port arbon, four horses, on Tuesday, September 20th, 1859, and set on the foundation, Wednesday, September 27th, 854, cost 1245, days work.

Start to raise Clay Monument.

Set of dressing, 23 days work.

Since since Start long, 24 in x 12 in diameter Making splice, 5 days work, at \$1.60 per day.

To mon bands, 355 in x 14, 103 lbs. at 12, 50 lbs.

Litton band, 3 in long by 15, 30 lbs.

Oct. 17, Driving bands, 6 days work, at \$1.60 per day.

90 178

Fnb., and, 1855. Weight of Henry Clav's Statue, 15,708 lbs., or 7 tons, 12 hundred weight, 8 lbs., ltipider, for lbs.

## Mar. Weight of Sections of Column:

1st Section	9,500	lbs.
Intermediate		"
2nd Section		"
3rd Section		48
4th Section		
	-	**
		"
6th Section		**
7th Section		"
8th Section	5,383	
Weight of Fluted Sections	r6 226	1he
Niche Section		"
		"
Cap to Flutes	90/	
	58,465	lbs.
7	30,403	.00.
June 11. 9th Section:		
Ring under Cap	200	"
Fillet		66
10th Section, 9 sq		"
11th Section, 7x3 in. sq		"
Step, 4x4 in. sq		"
Weight of Statue		60
Weight of Statue	15,700	
Total weight of casting resting on masonry	00.841	lbs.
May 26, 1855, Cost of raising spar		. 50
May 29, Rigging shear and tackles		90
May 30, Building bridge		20
May 31, Hauling two sections and raising same	e 17	70
June 11, Hauling one section and raising same.		00
June 13, Scaffolding	6	40
June 17, Scaffolding	6	40
June 21, Hauling two sections	. 8	00
June 21, Raising two sections		50
June 21, Hauling stop		
June 22 Hauling status to mules		00
June 22, Hauling statue, 12 mules	16	00
June 22, Five days' work	6	70
June 26, Five days' work raising statue	6	70
Total cost hauling, raising, etc	\$191	00

Weight of Sutue verses and state 15,708 "
May 20; Rigging shear and tackles

Raised statue in one hour and fifty minutes, on Tuesday, June 26, 1855.

July 14, 1855. Cost of Clay Monument as for	ollows	:
Masonry and lithography\$	1,441	16
Statue	2,090	00
Column	3,227	14
Hauling	94	00
Raising statue and sections and painting	275	00
Inscriptions	60	00
Sundries-Mechanics' time, materials, etc	155	28

\$7,342 58

A true copy of the original statement as made by Samuel Sillyman, Esq., courteously furnished by his daughters, the Misses Susan H. and Elizabeth J. Sillyman.

five hundred of them had been killed, which would have

This event and others that follows a soon siturward.

Ruled statue in one hour and hity minutes, on Tues-day, June 26, 1855.

\$2.342 BH

A true copy of the original statement as made-by Samuel Sillyman, Esq., courteously famished by his daughters, the Misses Susan H. and Elizabeth J. Sillyman.

## Reminiscences of Schuylkill Haven in the Civil War.

Read Before the Historical Society by ISAAC PAXSON, November 24th, 1909.

This history of some of the events that transpired in Schuylkill Haven during the Civil war of our country, will I think, clearly show that its citizens took quite an active part in that momentous portion of its history. It is mainly derived from a diary which I have kept for over a half century, and which included that period of time. On that account it is somewhat personal and the pronoun I had to be used oftener than would be seemly in an ordinary description, without its being thought egotistical.

Upon April 13th. 1861 the citizens of Schuvlkill Haven were startled by the news that the Secessionists of the Southern States had beseiged and were firing upon Fort Sumpter. The following day, April 14th, which was Sunday, I was at the P. & R. depot in the evening, and found there a very large and excited crowd, who were awaiting the arrival of the evening passenger train in order to hear the news. The telegraph was then comparatively in its infancy, and very little news could be heard through that source. The news brought was, that Major Anderson still held the fort, and that he had silenced the batteries of the Secessionists on Sullivan Island and that five hundred of them had been killed; which would have been very encouraging had it been true; but it proved to be the first of the many fakes in regard to the war, which were received afterward from time to time, until its close.

This event and others that followed soon afterward, aroused the war spirit of the community, and on April

# Reminiscences of Schuvlkill Haven in the Civil War.

Peed Before the Historical Society by ISAAC PEXSON. November 24th, 1969.

This history of some of the events that transpired in Schuylkill Places during the Civil war of one constructed I diinle, electry show that its citizens took quite an active part in that momentous portion of its lintory. It is mainly derived from a diary which I have kept for over a half construct, and which included that period of time. On that account it is somewhat personal and the pronount I had to be used oftener than would be seemly in an orthod nary description, without its being thought egotistical.

Upon Agril 19th 1861 the citizens of Schmikill Haven were startled by the news that the Scressionists of the Southern States had beseiged and were firing upon Fort Sumpter. The following day, April 14th, which was Sunday, I was at the P. & R. depot in the evening, and found there a very large and excited crowd, who were awaiting the arrival of the evening passenger train in order to hear the news. The telegraph was then comparativel, in its infancy, and very little news could be heard through that source. The news brought was, that Major Maler son still held the fort, and that he had silenced the last teries of the Secessionists on Sulivan Island and that have been very encouraging had it been true; but it proved to be the first of the many takes in regard to the war, which be the first of the many takes in regard to the war, which were received afterward from time to time, until its close.

This event and others that followed soon alterward, aroused the war spirit of the community, and on April

20th following, a flag was raised upon the P. & R. car shops at the Mine Hill Crossing by the hands working there, and in the afternoon of that day two of the shop hands, John K. Wertz and Jacob Strauser, and a number of other citizens who had enlisted under the call of President Lincoln for 75,000 volunteers for three months service, started in a train for Washington, and there was quite a large crowd at the depot when they started, to whom addresses were made by Dr. D. W. Bland, and Rev. L. B. Beckley.

On May 4th, 1861, a number of citizens of the town amongst which was the writer, assembled in the Armory, which was located in a large room inthesecondstory of the building at the South end of the P. & R. railroad bridge, and decided to form a military company. They had been meeting there for some time for the purpose of drilling in military tactics, under the leadership of Wallace Guss, but as yet had not enrolled a regular company. At this time they were enrolled, and an election being held D. B. Holmes was elected as Captain, Wallace Guss, First Lieutenant, and Jared Berger, as Second Lieutenant.

This company never entered the service as a company, but a number of its members enlisted in other companies and took an active part in the war. The Captain, D. B. Holmes, a tall soldierly looking man, was appointed Captain of a company of colored Soldiers, and served to the end of the war, taking an active part in the Siege of Petersburg, Va. After the mine which the miners of the 48th Regiment of Schuylkill County Volunteers had made under the fortifications of that place, had been exploded, and the large breach, since cailed the Crater, was made, it was said that he marched his company into the fort in a very bold and determined manner, but as they were not properly sustained, they as well as the others had to march quickly out again. Captain Holmes, who was for several years a neighbor of the writer, and a very close friend, informed me that his colored soldiers were very much attached to him and would obey him very promptly if he would ask them to do anything for

and following, a flag was raised upon the P. & R. estrainers at the Mine Hill Crossing by the leands working there, and in the alternoon of that day two of the shap hands, John K. Wertz and Jacob Strauser, and a number of other citizens who had enlisted under the call of President Lincoln for 75,000 volumeers for three months were vice, started in a train for Washington, and there was quite a large crowd at the depot when they started, to whom addresses were made by Dr. D. W. Bland, and Key, L. B. Beckley.

On blay 4th, 1861, a number of citizens of the town amongst which was the writer, assembled in the Argory, which was located in a large room inthosecond story of the building at the South end of the P. & R. railroad bridge, and decided to form a military company. They had been meeting there for some time for the purpose of drilling in military tactics, under the leadership of Wallace Indes, but tary tactics, under the leadership of Wallace Indes, but as yet had not entrolled a regular company. At this time they were enrolled, and an election being held. D. H. Holmes was elected as Captam, Wallace Gues, First Lieutenant, and Jared Berger, as Second Lieutenant.

This complete of its members enlisted in other companies and took an active part in the war. The Captain, panies and took an active part in the war. The Captain, D. B. Holques, a fall soldierly hooking man, was appeared ted Captain of a company of colored Soldiers, and servicit to the end of the war, taking an active port in the Siege of Petersburg, Va. After the mine which the miners all the 48th Regiment of Schnythill Counts Volupteers had made funder the fortifications of that place, had been exploded, and the fortifications of that place, had been exploded, and the large breach, since called the Crauer, was made, it was said that he marched his company into the fort in a very hold and determined manner, but as they were not properly sustained, they as well as the who was for several years a neighbor of the writer, and a very close friend informed me that his colored soillars were very much attached to him and would obet him into work work the would ask them to do anything for years promptly if he would ask them to do anything for

him, and as an instance he related an incident that occurred at the close of the war. It became necessary for him to take his company across a ferry in Virginia, and the man in charge being a southern man refused to permit them to cross, declaring that he was not going to ferry a lot of ——niggers across the stream. The Captain spoke to several of his men by name and told them to pitch that fellow into the water. It was no sooner said than done, and when he swam to shore he was ready to take them over, though they were niggers. Wallace Guss, who was elected as First Lieutenant, was engaged in the banking business in Tamaqua after the war, became a Major in the National Guard of the State, and to the end of his life, took a very active part in military affairs.

On May 22nd. 1861, the body of George Schreck, one of the three months Volunteers was brought to Sch-Haven from Washington, where he had died. He was the first of the soldiers from Schuylkill Haven who laid down their life in the Union cause. He was buried in the Union Cemetery, and the funeral was largely attended. At a meeting of citizens, a committee was appointed to draw up resolutions of condolence to be sent to the family. He was a young unmarried man, a son of Peter Schreck, a carpenter at the P. & R. car shop. His brother, B. F. Schreck, has for many years been one of the leading foremen in the large P. & R. Car Shop at Reading.

On May 25th 1861, a flag was raised at the home of Michael Bassler, who lived on the highest point on St. John's Street, which caused the flag to be readily seen from most all points of the town. Addresses were made upon this occasion by Rev. L. B. Bechley and Rev. Best, and the band after playing several patriotic airs, played the Dead March, in honor of Col. Elmer Elsworth, whose tragic death had but recently occurred at the Marshall House in Alexandria, Va. On June 27, 1861, a pole 115 feet in height, surmounted with an eagle and a wooden cannon pointing south, was raised on the railroad, at a point directly opposite the Car Shops, by the hands who

him, and as an instance be related an incident that occurred at the close of the war. It became necessary her
him to take his company across a ferry in Virgunia, and
the man in charge being a southern man refused to permit them to cross, declaring that he was not going to
ferry a lot of — niggers across the stream. The
Captain spoke to several of his men by name and told
them to pitch that fellow into the water. It was no sooner said than done, and when he awam to shore the was
er said than done, and when he awam to shore the was
tready to take tham over, though they were niggers.
Wallace Guss, who was elected as First Lieutenant,
was engaged in the hanking business in Tamaqua after
the war, became a Major in the National Guard of the
State, and to the end of his life, took a very active part
in military affairs.

On May 2000, the hody of George Schreck, one of the three months Volunteers was brought to Schreck, Haven from Washington, where he had died. He was the first of the soldiers from Schuytkill Haven who laid down their life in the Union cause, He was baried to the Union Cemetery, and the funeral was largely attended. At a meeting of cirrotte, a committee was appointed to draw up resolutions of condolence to be sent to the family. He was a young mmarried man, a son of Peter Schreck, a carpenter at the P. & R. car shop. His brother, B. E. Schreck, has for many years been one of the leading formen in the large P. & R. Car Shop at Reading formen in the large P. & R. Car Shop at Reading

On May 25th 1801, a flag was raised at the hume of Michael Bassler, who lived on the highest point on 5th John's Street, which caused the flag to be readily seen from most all points of the town. Addresses were enable upon this occasion by Rev. L. R. Bechiev and Idev. Best, and the band after playing several patriotic airs, played the Dead March, in honor of Col. Etimer Elsworth, whose tragic death had fint recently occurred at the Marchall House in Alexandria, Va. On June 27, 1861, a pole 115 leet in height, surmounted with an eagle and a wooden carnon pointing south, was raised on the railroad, at a point directly opposite the Car Shops, by the finds who

were working there, assisted by the railroad hands working around the Mine Hill Crossing. On July 4th, following at 8 a. m., a large flag was hoisted to the top of this pole, in the presence of a crowd of railroad and shop men, as well as other citizens. Patriotic addresses were made by Rev. P. Willard, Wallace Guss, and John W. Koons, and the Declaration of Independence was read by Dr. D. W. Bland. At that time Dr. Bland resided in Schuylkill Haven, but for many years after the war, in which he took a part, he lived and practiced his profession in Pottsville. On July 13th a flag was raised upon the Car Shops at the Navigation Landing, and appropriate addresses made by Rev. G. H. Latimer and W. H. Field.

On July 22nd the news of the defeat of our army at Manassas Junction, Va., was received, and caused a feeling of depression, as owing to the optimistic view that every one had taken of the situation, nothing of the kind was auticipated. On July 25, 1861, a number of the three month volunteers, whose time had expired, came home in the evening passenger train. The next day as a salute was being fired from an old cannon, it exploded, severely injuring David McKinney about the eyes. It was at first thought that he would lose his sight, but in time he completely recovered and was none the worst for the accident.

On Aug. 14, 1861, Company C. of the 50th Regiment, Capt. Daniel F. Berghart in command, started for Harrisburg. This company served all through the war, and was in many hard fought battles; some of the men were killed in battle, others died from sickness caused by the hardships they had to endure, and a number of them were nearly starved to death in the Andersonville prison pen.

On Aug. 1, 1862, a meeting in regard to the war was held in St. Paul's church on Dock St. Sch. Haven, at which patriotic addresses were made by Hon. James H. Campbell who was the member of Congress from this district, and by two of Pottsville's patriotic lawyers, John Bannan and Lin Bartholomew. On Aug. 8, 1862, a train of soldiers started for the seat of war, from Pottsville,

were working there, assisted by the railroad hands working around the Mine Hill Crossing. On July 4th, following at S a. m. a large flag was horsted to the top of this pole, in the presence of a crowd of railroad and stop men, as welf as other citizens. Patriotic addresses were made by Rev. P. Willard, Wallace Guss, and John W. Koons, and the Declaration of Independence was read by Dr. D. W. Bland. At that time Dr. Bland resided in Schuylfoll Haven, but for many years after the war, in which he took a part he hved and practiced his profession in Pottswille. On July 13th a flag was raised upon the Car Shops at the Navigution Landing, and appropriate addresses made by Rev. G. H. Latimer and W. H. Field.

On July 22nd the news of the defeat of our army at Manassas Junction. Va., was received, and caused a feeburg of depression, as oming to the optimistic view that every one had taken of the simultion, nothing of the hind was anticipated. On July 25, 1851, a number of the three month volunteers, whose time had expired, came home in the evening passenger train. The next day as a salme was being fired from an old cannon, it exploded, severely injuring David alcelimney about the eyes. It was at first thought that he would lose its sight, but in time he completely recovered and was none the worst for the acci-

On Aug. 14. 1864. Company C. of the 50th Regiment, Capt. Daniel F. Berghart in command, started for Harrisburg. This company served all through the war, and was in many hard fought battles; some of the men were killed in battle, others died from sickness cancel by the hardships they had to endure, and a number of them were nearly starved to death in the Andersonville prison pear.

On Aug. 1, 1852, a meeting on regard to the har was held in Sr. Paul's church on Doels Sr. Sch. Harrel, at which patrions addresses were made by Hon. James 11. Campbell who was the member of Congress from this district, and by two of Ponsville's patriotic lawyers, John Bannan and Lin Hartholomew. On Aug. S. 1862, a main of soldiers started for the sect of war from Portsville,

Minersyille, and Sch. Haven. The following day a lot of new recruits from Sch. Haven also started with some soldiers from Ashland. Before leaving the citizens gave them a dinner upon a long table alongside of Wm. B. Levan's store on St. John Street.

In the early part of September, 1862, Gen. Lee detached Stuart's cavalry of 1500 men to cross the State line and there carry the war into the North. In doing so, they advanced as far north as Chambersburg, at which place they destroyed a large amount of army supplies, paroled 275 sick and wounded soldiers that they found in the Hospital there, and burned the railroad machine shop and several trains of loaded cars, destroyed 5,000 muskets and a large amount of army clothing, and then returned to Virginia to join Lee's army. The news of this raid stirred up the citizens of Sch. Haven, and as the war seemed to be getting pretty near home, they thought it was time to be doing something more than simply reading in the newspapers what was going on in the South. Therefor on Sept. 6, 1862, a meeting of the citizens of the town was called to meet at Koon's Hotel on the Southwest corner of Main and St. John Street to arrange for carrying out the advice in Gov. Andrew G. Curtain's proclamation, in which he advised all citizens of a proper age to meet and form companies, to be drilled in the manual of arms so that they might be prepared to defend the State in a case of emergency.

In order to carry out this request of the Governor, on Sept. 9, at 4 p. m. seventy persons enrolled themselves into a company, and were drilled in army movements for two hours on St. John Street, by Captains Henry Hesser, and Charles Leader, both of whom had considerable experience in military tactics. On Sept. 12, this company was again drilled at the same place and at the same hour in the afternoon, and in the evening of that day, met at the Hotel, and a company was enrolled for service. Lewis Huntzinger was elected as Captain, and Joshua Heiser, as First Lieutenant. These officers were changed later by electing Charles Leader as Captain, as he seemed to be

Mineraville, and Sch. Haven. The following day a lot of new recruits from Sch. Haven also started with some soldiers from Ashland. Before leaving the citizens gave them a dinner upon a long table alongside of Wm. ft. Levan's store on St. John Street.

In the verit part of September, 1852, Gen. Lee detached Stnam's cavalry of 1500 men to cross the State line
and there carry the war into the North. In doing so,
they advanced as far north as Chambersharg, at which
place they destroyed a large amount of army supplies,
paroled 275 siek and wounded soldiers that they found
in the Hospital there, and burned the railroad machine
shop and several trains of loaded cars, destroyed 5200
anuskets and a large amount of army clathing, and then
returned to 'trging to join Lee's army. The news of that
raid stirred up the citizens of Sch. Haven, and as the war
seemed to be getting proft; near home, they thought it
was time to be doing something more than simply reseme
in the newspapers what was graing on in the Southwest corfor on Sept. 6, 1852, a meeting of the citizens of the town
are of Main and St. John Street to arrange for carrying our
the advice in Goy. Andrew G. Currain's proclamation, in
which he advised all citizens of a proper age to meet and
which he advised all citizens of a proper age to meet and
form companies to be drilled in the manual of arms so
that they might be prepared to defend the State in a case of
that they might be prepared to defend the State in a case of

an order to carry out this request of the Covernor, on Sept. 9, at a p. m. seventy persons enrolled themselves into a company, and were drilled in army movements for two hours on St. John Street, by Captains Henry Hesser, and Charles Leader, both of whom had considerable experience in military tactics. On Sept. 12 this campany was again drilled at the same place and at the same hour in the afternoon, and in the evening of that day, mer at the Hotel, and a company was enrolled for service. Lense the Huntringer was elected as Captain, and Joshua Heiser, as First Lieutenant. These officers were changed later by electing Charles Leader as Captain, as he seemed to be

more suitable to command, because he had served as a soldier in the war with Mexico. Lewis Huntzinger was then elected First Lieutenant, and Joshua Heiser Second Lieutenant. The writer's brother, Jonathan Paxson was a member of this company, and I find noted in my diary that it contained about 100 men, and that on Sept., 16, 1862, they, with companies from Pottsville, Minersville, and Tremont, left Sch. Haven in six cars for Harrisburg, and that there was a large crowd present at the depot to see them start. The services of this company did not seem to be needed as they arrived home about daylight of the morning of Sept. 26, and after parading through the town and awakening its sleepy citizens, it was disbanded.

Stuart's raid, gave the people of the State a great scare, but it was soon over, and things soon settled down to their normal condition. But in the following June, 1863, General Lee's army of one hundred thousand men entered the Southeastern part of the State, and in their march destroyed, turnpike and railroad bridges, cut telegraph wires, and levied contributions on the country through which they passed, for the support of their army. It was said, however, that General Lee had given orders to them not to destroy or damage private property, and it was pretty generally obeyed. Their Cavalry reached the Susquehanna river at Wrightsville, opposite Columbia, and destroyed the long bridge connecting the two places.

This was the situation in Pennsylvania when on the night of June 30th, 1863, a meeting of the citizens of Sch. Haven convened at Koons' Hotel and addresses were made by P. C. Detweiler, Wallace Guss and a stranger who had come from Marietta, Pa. to urge the importance of their doing something for the defence of the State, as he said that Lee's army was heading this way, and that probably one of their objects in doing so was that they might cripple our navy's supply of coal. At this meeting resolutions were adopted calling for the organization of a company for the defence of the State who would serve three months, or during the emergency. There was a large

more suitable to command, because he had served as a soldier in the war with Mexico. Lewis Humainger was then elected Fliest Lieutenant, and Joshua Herser, Second Lieutenant. The uniter's brother, Jonathan Passun was a member of this company, and I find noted in my disry that it contained about 100 men, and that on Sept., 10, 1852, they with companies from Pottsville, Minerwille, and that there was a large crowd present at the depot 10 and that there was a large crowd present at the depot 10 seem to be needed as they arrived home about daylight of the morning of Sept. 20; and after parading through the fown and avaskening its sleepy citizens, it was disbanded.

Stuart's mid, gave me people of the hate a great scare, but it was soon over, and things soon settled down to their normal condition. But in the following June, 1863, General Lee's nemy of one hundred thousand men entered the Southenstein pair of the State, and in their march destroyed, tumpiles and railroad bridges, cut urlegraph wires, and levied contributions on the country through which they passed, for the support of their army, it was said, however, that General Lee had given notices to them not to destroy or damage private property, and it was pretty generally obeyed. Their Cavalry reached the Susquehama river at Wrightsville, opposite Columbia, and destroyed the long hadge connecting the two places.

This was the senation in Fennsylvania when on the night of June 30th, 1863, a meeting of the criticus of 20th. Haven convened at Koons' Hotel and addresses were made by P. C. Detweiler, Wallace Usus, and a stranger who had come from Marietta. Pa. to arge the importance of their doing something for the deforce of the State, as he said that Lee's army was heading this way, and thus probably one of their objects in doing so was that they might cripple our rawy's supply of coal. At this meeting resolutions were adopted chiling for the organization of a company for the defence of the State who would, serve three months, or during the emergency. There was a large

attendance at this meeting, as on account of the invasion of the State, the bells in town had been rung as an alarm during the day which caused much excitement. Following the speeches, quite a number of those present were enrolled as members of a company, the writer being one of the number.

The following day State Senator W. F. Randall, who was a graduate of the West Point Military Academy, with a few followers, marched through the streets of the town with a drum and fife, soliciting recruits for the company, and as nearly all business had been stopped in view of the danger, a full company of men was soon enrolled ready to join Gen. Church's division, whose headquarters were at Harrisburg. On July 1, this company paraded through the streets of the town a while in the evening, and in the following evening July 2, they met at the hotel for the purpose of electing their officers, and Wm. F. Randall was elected Captain, John W. Coho, First Lieutenant, and Henry E. Hein, Second Lieutenant. On the evening of July 3rd the company assembled at the hotel and were addressed by Charles Pitman and Benj. Heywood, the one being an ex-Congressman from this district, and the other the proprietor of a large Rolling Mill at Palo Alto. Gideon Bast, one of the large coal operators and a citizen of Sch. Haven, having presented the company one hundred dollars, it was decided that they should be called the Bast Guards, in his honor. This sum with additional funds contributed by others who could not see their way clear to enter active service was later distributed by F. C. Zulich the superintendant of the canal, who acted as Treasurer, giving each man five dollars.

On the morning of July 4th 1863, the company were assembled in Main Street front of Washington Hotel, to await the arrival of the train that was to take them to Reading, a large crowd being present to see them start. Before starting, Capt. Randall was presented with a sword from the citizens in a neat speech by John W. Koons. The sword was received in his behalf by Judge F. B. Walker. A flag was at the same time presented to the company, by Rev. P. Willard, of St. Matthew's Lutheran Church,

attendance at this meeting, as on account of the invasion of the State, the bells in town had been rung as an alarm during the day which caused much excitement. Following the speeches, quite a number of those present were enrolled as members of a company, the writer being one of the number.

funds contributed by others who could not see their may

On the morning of July 4th 1863, the company were assembled in Main Street front of Washington Hotel, to await the arrival of the train that was to take them to Keading, a large crowd being present to see them start. Before starting, Capt. Randall was presented with a sword from the citizens in a neat speech by John W. Koons. The sword was received in his behall by Judge F. B. Walker. A flag was at the same time presented to the elompany. By Rev. P. Wallard, of St. Marchew's Lutheran Church,

who spoke for the doners, the ladies of Sch. Haven. It was received in behalf of the company by Captain W. A. Field, who was a member of the company, and who made a very feeling address in reply to Rev. Willard. After these presentations, the company was marched for a considerable distance up Main Street, and then back again to the P. & R. depot, and after bidding good bye to friends we boarded the train bound for Reading.

After the company had been seated in the cars and before starting, a telegram that had just been received was handed in and read, which stated that the Army of the Potomac (whose movements had been concealed from the public for a few days) had been fighting Lee's army at Gettysburg, and that the latter had been defeated with heavy loss, and was in retreat with our army pursuing. Upon the receipt of this news, three cheers were given with a hearty good will, and as this cheering news changed the aspect of affairs, and as we had Jonnie Martz and some other jovial fellows in the company with us our ride to Reading was a pleasant one. Upon our arrival at the Franklin Street Depot in Reading, we were formed in line and marched to the Fair grounds which was at that time near the Berks County Prison, at the foot of Mount Penn, at which place we found a number of other companies encamped. After taking our dinner in the Fair ground building we strolled around the camping ground until 2 p. m. when we were formed in line, and holding up our hands we were mustered into the service of the State for go days, or during the emergency. In doing this, the mustering officer, a prominent citizen of Schuylkill County, came near giving us a longer service, for instead of saying 90 days he said 90 months, but as hands dropped, and objections were raised, he quickly corrected it. After being sworn into the service we were marched southward along the Turnpike for the distance of about a mile to our camping grounds, but as we had not vet received our tents. and it was raining, we were marched back to the Fair ground building, where we were enable to keep dry, and where we bunked for the night. During the afternoon a dispatch was posted up in Reading from Gen, Meade to Gen,

who spoke for the domers, the ladies of Seh. Haven, It was received in behalf of the company by Captain W. A. Field, who was a member of the company, and who made a very feeling address in roply to Rev. Willard. After these presentations, the company was marched for a considerable distance up Main Street, and then back again to the P. & R. depen, and after bidding good the to friends we bearded the train bound for Reading.

Halleck at Washington, telling him of his victory at Gettysburg, and in confirmation of this news two cars of prisoners arrived at the Franklin Street Depot in charge of Capt. Jones' company of Auburn. Our camp at the Fair ground was called Camp Hiester.

On July 5th, it was warm and showery, and as discipline was not very strict, the members of the company were permitted to wander around at will. My tent mates were Wm. A. Field, Wm. F. Moody, Morgan Savlor and our Orderly Sergeant, Harry J. Stager, As it was Sunday we all, with the exception of the latter, walked to Reading in order to go to church, and hear whatever news there was from the seat of war. After hearing the news which was very cheering, we went to St. Peters M. E. Church, and heard a very good sermon on the topics of the day by Rev. Meredith. After the dismissal, Mr. Moody who was well acquainted with the preacher, introduced the party to him, and he received us very cordially and invited us to go home with him to dinner. We thanked him but declined, as we had plenty of bean soup and hard tack at our camp. Mr. Moody requested him to come to our camp in the afternoon and preach, with which request he complied. The night of July 5th was again spent in bunking in the large building in the Fair ground, and having received our blankets we were quite comfortable and had a refreshing sleep. On the morning of July 6th, we were marched to Camp Muhlenberg on the Turnpike, about one and a half miles south of Reading, where several thousand soldiers were encamped in the fields on both sides of the roads, and in one of these fields we erected our tents, and commenced to live in true the soldier style, as Company I., 39th Regiment, P. V. We had no particular duties to perform the first day, but attended a dress parade at six p. m. and in the evening a party of us gathered around Capt. Randall's tent and had music and singing until it was time to retire to our tents for the night, our beds being our blankets spread upon the broad bosom of mother earth, where we slept soundly until morning.

The forenoon of July 7 was hot and foggy, anl I with

Halleck at Washington, telling him of his victory at Geftysburg, and in confirmation of this news two cars of prisoners arrived at the Franklin Street Depot in charge of Capt. Jones' company of Auburn. Our camp at the Fair ground was called Camp Hiestor.

The forenoon of July 7 was not and logge, and I with

several others took a walk to a woods back of our encampment where there was a fine spring of cold water, and a house near by where some of the head officers were quartered. In the afternoon we were marched to Reading where we were given our rifles and accounterments and were then marched back again to the camp, fully equipped as soldiers. At six p. m. there was a dress parade, and when drawn up in line which extended a long ways, each Company received an account of the surrender of Vicksburg, read by their respective Captains, and there was great cheering along the whole line. In the evening I made out a roll book for the use of Orderly Stager.

In the morning of July 8th it was raining pretty hard, and during the day I walked to Reading and visited at my uncle, L. B. Paxson's, and had dinner there, and from there went to Boas' hat store on Penn St., and purchased a gum cap to cover my head and neck in rainy weather, thinking it would be rather inconvenient to carry an umbrella, when marching. I had previously purchased a gum blanket, and I found them all very serviceable, as there were a great many heavy rains during the time we were out. At six p. m. our regiment left the camping ground and marched to the upper depot at Reading, where we found an engine attached to a lot of freight cars waiting to take us to Harrisburg. After boarding the train we had an all night ride which was not a very comfortable one, though the writer having walked around a good bit of the day was tired and managed to sleep the most of the way by spreading a blanket down on the floor of the car in which he was riding and lying on it. Being a natural sleepy head, the noise that the boys around me made during the night did not effect me any. We arrived safely at Harrisburg just as it was getting daylight. At that place two of the men of the Regiment were caught between the cars as they were being shifted to a siding. One of the men was Ben Wade, the old Pottsville constable, but the other was unknown to the writer. After changing there to another train, we were taken to Carlisle, arriving there about 7 a. m. July 9th. The weather was pleasant and we had to lie here for another train

several others book a walk to a woods back of our encampment where there was a fine spring of cold water, and
a house near by where some of the head officers were
quartered. In the afternoon we were marched to Reading
where we were given our rilles and accondennents and were
then matched back again to the camp, fully equipped as
address. At six p. m. there was a dress parade, and which
drawn up in this which extended a long ways, each Company received an account of the surrender of Vicksburg,
read by their respective Caphains, and there was great
read by their respective Caphains, and there was great
a roll book for the whole line, in the evening I made out
a roll book for the use of Orderly Stager.

until 2 p. m., and thus had ample time to look around the town. At that hour we boarded a train bound for Shippensburg, arriving there about 4 p. m. and the Regiment was marched to a clover field upon a hill a short distance from the town and opposite Gen. Church's headquarters. In this field an encampment was laid out and we pitched our tents, and had a much pleasanter rest during the night than we had the previous night in moving freight cars.

The morning of July 10th proved to be clear and very hot, and it was also very hot during the day. At Shippensburg we found the end of our car riding, as from that point the Cumberland Valley, so far as railroads were concerned, was a complete ruin. Everywhere that we went we found the tracks torn up. The sills had been placed in piles at short distances apart, and after the rails had been placed upon these piles they were set on fire, and the heat twisted the rails and rendered them unfit for further use. Pretty early in the forenoon our tents were struck, and we commenced our march down the valley passing through the main street of Chambersburg, with band playing patriotic tunes, colors flying, and with guns on our shoulders. With our baynots glistening in the sun, no doubt the citizens lining the sidewalks as we passed, thought we looked like soldiers. At least we tried to make them think so. In taking the route that we did we were following Lee's army down the valley but were not very close to them; and not anxious to get very much closer.

Towards evening, after having rested at three different places during the march, we reached a woods upon an elevation about two miles ouside of Chambersburg, where a part of Lee's army had been encamped a short time before. They had not left the place in a very clean condition, as we found a number of old shoes, blankets, etc. lying around. They appeared to have left in a hurry and so did not have time to spare to clean up much. But we had to clean up and make the best of it, and had a good night's rest. In the evening a deserter from the rebel camp was brought into our lines, who I have no

until 2 p. m. and thus had ample time to look around the town. At that hour we hoarded a train bound for Shippensturg, arriving there about 4 p. m. and the Regiment was marched to a clever field upon a hill a about distance from the nown and opposite Gen. Church's headquarters. In this field my encomparent was laid out and we pitched out tents, and had a much pleasanter rest during the night than we had the previous night in moving freight care.

The morning of July 10th proved to be clear and very hot, and it was also very not during the day. At Subpenshure we found the end of our car riding, as from that point the Comberland Valley, so far as railroads were concerned, was a complete rain. Everywhere that we went we found the tracks torn up. The sills had been placed in piles at abort distances apart, and after the rails had been that how placed upon these piles they were set on fire, and the inext twisted the rails and rendered them and the further met. Fretty early in the foremone our tests were struck, and we commenced our march down the ware struck, and we commenced our march down the burg, with band playing patriotic tunes, colors flying burg, with band playing patriotic tunes, colors flying and with gine on our shoulders. With our boinole glisters and with gine on our shoulders. With our boinole glisters walks as we passed, thought we looked like soldlers. Me least we treed to make them think so, in taking the route finat we did we were belowing Lees army down the valley but were not very chose to them; and not auxieus to get very much closer.

Towards evening, after having rested at three dillerent places during the match, we reached a woods muon
an elevation about two miles ouside of Chambersburg,
where a part of Lee's army had been encamped a short
time before. They had not left the place in a very ab an
condition, as we found a number of old shoes, blankets,
etc. bring around. They appeared to have left in a hurry
and so did not have time to spare to clean up much, that
we had to clean up and make the best of it, and had a
good olgin's rest. In the evening a descript field the
code olgin's rest. In the evening a descript field the
code olgin's rest. In the evening a descript field the

doubt was glad to get into such a decent looking crowd. The following day was spent in these woods in drilling, cleaning up our accounterments, washing our clothes etc. After supper the regiment received marching orders, and was marched to another woods about three and a half miles distant from Chambersburg.

The writer did not accompany the regiment upon this march, and hereby hangs a tale, or perhaps two tales, as a further relation may show. The writer and seven others were detailed to go with the Quarter-master of the regiment, to act as a guard to the baggage wagons which were still at Chambersburg and were to be taken to the new camping ground. The writer, upon learning this was congratulating himself as to what a nice easy time he was going to have in riding in the baggage wagons while the other poor fellows had to walk, when the Ouartermaster who had the hides of two steers which had been killed in the afternoon, to sell and had to provide some way to get them there, asked Isaac Ebert and the writer to carry them to the tan yard at Chambersburg, and as we had plenty of time to get there before the wagons would start we agreed to do it, hoping to be amply rewarded. So getting a rail from a nearby fence, we hung the two hides, tails and all over it and proceeded on our march, each putting an end of the rail upon our shoulders. As it was a hot night, and as the longer we went the heavier the hides appeared to get we were forced to stop frequently and rest: but we finally got to the tan yard, where we found the Ouartermaster waiting for us. By this time it was so late that the owner of the tannery had gone to bed, but we aroused him and told him what we wanted and he came down, weighed the hides, and gave the Quartermaster his pay. After this we were taken to a near by saloon by the Quartermaster and treated with a glass of porter for our reward, and which proved to be so beneficial to the writer after his strenuous march, that it has not been needful to take any beverage of that nature since that time. After these proceedings I and the other guards mounted the wagons, which arrived at our new camping grounds at II p. m., and after helping to undoubt was glad to get into such a decent looking crowd.

The following day was spent in these woods in drilling, cleaning up our accounterments, washing our clothes etc.

After supper the regiment received marching orders, and was marched to another woods about three and a hall miles distant from Chambersburg.

load one of the wagons, and to cut some growing oats in a nearby field for the horses, we were discharged from further duty for the day.

On the morning of July 12th, whilst a prayer meeting was being held by some of the soldiers under a large tree, marching orders were given, which put an end to the meeting. All tents were quickly taken down and everything was ready to march, when the orders were countermanded, and we had to erect our tents again. I could never imagine why the orders were given at that particular time unless it was for the purpose of teaching us that it was necessary for soldiers to watch as well as pray. On July 14th we left this camping ground about 8 a. m. and were marched through a hilly country and over a rough road, and had to ford some of the small streams, as the bridges had been torn up a short time before by Lee's soldiers as they were on their retreat from Gettysburg.

On this march the whole of Gen. Couch's division was being moved southward, and was reviewed by him and his staff from the veranda of a comfortable looking residence, a short distance from the road that we were marching over. It was an exceedingly hot day, and we were being pushed along pretty rapidly, and as the soldiers saw no cause for being in such a hurry they made some rather ugly remarks against the officers, and some of them were heard by the writer to say that if the officers had been marching with us instead of sitting in a shady place looking on, we would probably be marching somewhat slower and taking rests oftener. On account of the extreme heat water in the canteens was soon exhausted, and wherever there was a pump along the road there was a crowd waiting to get a drink of water. As the line kept moving on, those waiting for a drink would lose their places and the road was full of stragglers, some of them walking alone, and others lying down along a fence or some shady spot taking a rest. The writer on account of the extreme heat and drinking so much water, was not in very good condition to keep up with the others, and Capt. Randall seeing this, came to me and taking my

load one of the wagons, and to cut some growing oats in a nearby field for the horses, we were discharged from further duty for the day.

On the morning of July 12th, whilst a prayer meeting was being held by some of the soldiers under a large tree, marching orders were given, which put an end to the meeting. All tents were quickly taken shown and everything was ready to march, when the orders were constraineded, and we had to freer our tents again. I could never imagine why the orders were given at that particular time unless it was for the purpose of teaching us that it was necessary for soldiers to watch as well as pray. On July 34th we left this camping ground about over a rough road, and had to ford some of the small over a rough road, and had to ford some of the small streams, as the bridges had been torn up a short time before by Lee a soldiers as they were on their retreat from feetly shurg.

On this marchythe whole of Gen. Couch's division was being moved southward, and was reviewed by him and his staff from the varanda of a comfortable looking residence, a short dispute from the road that we were marching over it was an exceedingly hot day, and we were being pushed along pretty rapidly, and as the soldlers saw not cause for being in such a burry they made some rather ugly remarks against the officers, and some of them were beard by the writer to say that if the officers had been marching with us instead of sitting in a chade place incoloring on, we would probably be marching somewhat slower and taking rests oftener. On account of the street heat water in the canteens was some exhausted, extreme beat water in the canteens was some exhausted, and wherever there was a pump along the road there was a crowd waiting to get a drink of water. As the line kept a crowd waiting to get a drink of water. As the line kept working on, those waiting for a drink mould lose their walking alone, and others lying down along a lence of the years alone, alone, and others lying down along a lence of the years slower sheet may good condition to keep up with the office, and capt. Randall seeing this, came to me and taking my in very good condition to keep up with the office, and Capt. Randall seeing this, came to me and taking my

musket he handed me his sword saying that it would lighten my load some; so from being a high private, I became a Captain on sight, something in the same style that President Taft was made a Freemason.

After marching over a very round about road for 18 or 20 miles, which had been rendered necessary in order to avoid crossing the larger streams, where the bridges had been destroyed, we finally arrived at our new camping ground, which was situated upon a hill at the bottom of which there was a very fine stream of water, where we could bathe and refresh ourselves after the long hot march. And it was not long before the stream was full of soldiers. This ground was one and a half miles north of Greencastle, and it was getting dark when we arrived there. Whilst at this camping ground our fellow member of the Historical Society, Dr. Edward Heiser, was called upon to exhibit his skill in curing a very valuable black horse from a New York Battery that had become useless on account of being paralyzed, and which the Col. of our regiment seemed to have taken pity on. He urged the Doctor not to let him die, who said he wouldn't, and was as good as his word, for after using his remedy the horse was as good as ever. At the same place two sorrel horses which had been captured from the rebels, and which had probably been taken from some farmer along their line of march, became sick, and he was again called on. After they were cured he and Jonnie Martz used them for driving around for forage. As Lee's army had passed through that part of the country a short time before, they probably had a different task, but as Colonel Martz, as he was generally called, was along, no doubt they got all that there was to be had, as he was not the kind of man that would be backward in asking. To comfirm this idea it is only necessary to say that after the war was over, in which he served faithfully, he moved to Philada, where he engaged in business, in which he accumulated quite a fortune, and was for several years a prominent leader in politics in that city. He died comparatively young, and the writer attended the funeral in Sch. Haven, where his

musket he handed me his sword saying that it would lighten my load some; so from being a high private, I he came a Captain on sight, something in the same style, that President Tait was made a Breemann.

After they were cured he and Jonnie Martz need them.

body was brought for burial, and at which many citizens were present to pay their last respects.

On July 15 the weather was clear and not so hot, and A. A. Hesser, Charles Kauffman, and I walked to Greencastle, and inspected the town and made some purchases. We had company drill during the day and dress parade in the evening, and before retiring several of us went to the creek to bathe. July 16 was clear and hot, and to while away the time, W. A. Field, and I took a walk to a neighboring farm house, and thinking that a change of diet would be a good thing, we asked them for something to eat, but all they could furnish us was some crackers and milk, as that was about the only thing that Lee's soldiers had left for them when passing that way, as they also seemed to want a change of diet. After eating our lunch we went to a large shade tree in the yard, under which there was a fine spring of water and, lying on the grass, we lingered there for some time, as we found it to be a very comfortable place on a hot day. Whilst there we heard loud cheering at the camp ground, caused as we afterward learned by the presence of Gov. Curtin, who made an address to the soldiers.

After our return to camp about three p. m., we were again ordered to prepare for marching, and as it was 90 degrees in the shade, that was quite a serious matter, especially if we had to march any great distance, as with our baggage and accoutrements, each one had to carry what would be a respectable load for a mule. In this case however we were pretty lucky, as we marched only a short distance to a very pretty woods with a running stream of water on the opposite side of the road from the woods, which proved to be very handy for our morning ablutions. This camp ground was situated about one mile south of Greencastle, and we found that it also had been used as a camping ground by Gen. Lee's soldiers, but was in a much cleaner condition than the woods in which we encamped near Chambersburg. We heard some cannonading during the afternoon towards Williamsport, Md., but as we knew that the whole Confederate army was heading southward, and not likely to return before

body was brought for burial, and at which many citizens were present to pay their last respects,

On July 15 the weather was clear and not so hot, and A. A. Hesser, Charles Kaulfman, and I walked to Greenvasile, and inspected the town and made some purchases. We had company drill during the day and dress parade in the evening, and before reliffing several of us went to the creek to bathe. July 10 was clear and bot, and to while away the time, W. A. Field, and I rook a walk to a neighboring farm house, and thinking that a change of diet would be a good thing, we asked them for something to eat, but all they could furnish us was some crackers and milk, as that was about the only thing that a Lee's soldiers had left for them when passing that way, as they also seemed to want a change of diet. After eating our linesh its went to a large shade tree in the yard, under which there was a fine spring of water and lying on the grass, we lingered there for some time, as we found in to be a very comfortable place on a hot day. Whilst there we heard learned by the camp ground cound as we afterward learned by the presence of Goy. Untile, as we afterward learned by the presence of Goy. Untile, who made an address to the soldiers.

After our return to camp about three p. in, we were again ordered to prepare for marching, and as it was no degrees in the shade, that was quite a serious matter, especially if we had to march any great distance, as with our baggage and accountements, each one had to carry what would be a respectable load for a mile. In this case however we were pretty lucky, as we marched only a short distance to a very pretty woods with a ventiling after of water on the opposite side of the road from the woods, which proved to be very handy for our morance ablusions. This camp ground was situated about one mile south of Greencastle, and we found that it also had been used as a camping ground by Gren Lee's soldiers, but used as a camping ground by Gren Lee's soldiers, but used as a camping the condition that the woods in which we encamped near Chambersburg. We heard counter cannonading during the afternoon towards Williamsport. Ald, but as we knew that the whole Confederact army has incading during the afternoon towards Williamsport.

morning, after Orderly Stager and I went to a farm house for straw with which to make our bed, we turned in for

the night, and slept soundly until morning.

The soldiers while in camp were always eager to hear the news, and on July 17th the news received was quite cheering, as Fort Hudson on the Mississippi had been captured by our forces; Lee's army had crossed the Potomac in their retreat, and in the evening word was received that Fort Sumpter had been recaptured from the enemy, which news was received with a great deal of enthusiasm, and our Colonel James H. Cambell, who was an eloquent speaker, made an address to the camp, and the band played several patriotic airs.

On July 10th there was an inspection of arms at 9 a. m., which had been all right, if we did not have to make so much preparation for it by scouring our muskets, cleaning our clothes, and old shoes etc., as we were expected to be in proper trim. At 11 a, m, a party of us went to meet the 27th Regt., which had just arrived from Hagerstown to join our encampment, and in which were a number of Sch. Haven and Cressona friends, Senator Luther R. Keefer, of Cressona, being one of the number. Stover's Spring, which we had previously visited, seemed to be such a pleasant place, that D. B. Holmes and I went there in the afternoon, where we met John K. Wertz, one of the Car Shop men, who had enlisted for the second time, and belonged to one of the Cavalry regiments. As it was Sunday, we and several others were invited by the Stover family to spend the afternoon with them, which we accepted, and spent the time very pleasantly in singing and conversation, and having been provided with an excellent supper by Mr. Stover's three interesting daughters, we returned to camp and listened to a sermon delivered by Rev. Austin, the Chaplain of the 27th Regiment.

The morning of July 20th was clear and warm. The forenoon was spent by me in walking a mile or two down the Hagerstown turnpike, and in the afternoon we had company drill, and a brigade review and dress parade. On July 21st., the 27th Regiment left our camping ground at 1 p. m. During July 22nd I visited a farm in the vicinity of our camp, where a party of men were unloading grain

Stover family to spend the alternoon with them, which

at the barn, and I had quite an interesting conversation with them. They were hauling their load with a little brown mare that was in very poor condition and had a wound over her eve. Confederate General Jenkins had given her to them in place of their four good farm horses which he had confiscated. He no doubt considered that he was making a fair trade, in consideration of the fact that the little mare had the honor of being a General's riding horse and had smelled the smoke of battle, as well as being wounded. On the evening of July 25th, our company was placed on camp guard, but as a very heavy rain came up pretty soon after being placed on duty; and there being no enemy in sight, we were called in, and retired to our tents until 4 a. m. on the following day, when we were called and told to report at the guard house. Here we remained until 8:30 a. m., when we were placed at our respective places as camp guards, and kept the enemy from invading the camp, until 9 a. m. when we were relieved from duty by the new guard, and voted the officers in charge as very benevolent and sensible fellows, for if they had kept us on guard all night in the heavy rain, it would have been neither very pleasant nor healthy.

July 26th, the day we finished our guard duties, was clear and pleasant, and Henry G. Schultz, Solomon Barr, and Wm. Saylor from Sch. Haven visited their friends at the camp. In the afternoon W. A. Field and I visited some of the other Regiments on our camping ground and listened to sermons preached by the Chaplains of the 35th and 45th Regiments. July 27th, was clear and hot with showers, and our company were placed on police duty in the morning until to o'clock, when on account of the rain we were relieved, and went to our tents, where we remained until noon. It having cleared off after dinner, my tent mate, Mr. Field, and I took a walk down the turnpike for some distance where we purchased some butter at a farm house, and had some blackberry pie and milk. When we returned to camp, another surprise awaited us, as we found everything packed up ready for marching, but the marching orders were countermanded and so we at the barn, and I had quite an interesting conversation with them They were harding their load with a little brown mare that was in very poor conduton and had a wound over how eye. Confederate General Jerkens had given her to them in place of their foir good farm horses which he had confiscated. He no doubt considered that he was making a fair trade, in consideration of the fact that the hitle mare had the honor of being a General's riding horse and had smelled the smoke of battle, as well riding horse and had smelled the smoke of battle, as well as being wounded. On the evening of July 25th, our company was placed on camp guard, but as a very heavy fain came up pretty saon after being placed on duy, and there being no enous in sight, we were called in, and retired to our tents until 4 a. m. on the following day, when the we remembed until 8 to a m. when we were placed we were placed as our respective places as camp guards, and kept the conference of from day by the new guard, and woted the sany from invading the camp, until of a. m. when we were placed for if they had kept up on guard-all night in the heavy officers in charge as very benevolent and sensible fellows, cam, it would have been neither very pleasant nor healthy.

July 20th, the day we finished our guard duties, was clear and pleasant, and Henry G. Schultz. Solomon Bart, and Wm. Saylor from Sch. Haven visited their lifetable at the camp. In the afternoon W. A Field and I visited some of the other Regularity on our camping ground and listened to sermons prearlied by the Umplains of the and listened to sermons prearlied by the Umplains of the 35th and 45th Regiments. July 27th, was clear and hot with showers, and our company were placed on police duty in the morning until to o'clock, when on account of the rain we were relieved, and went to nur tents, where of the rain we were relieved, and trook a walk down that turning tent mate, Mr. Field, and I rook a walk down that turning tent mate, Mr. Field, and I rook a walk down that turning tent mate, Mr. Field, and I rook a walk down the turning the for some distance where we purchaved some barrer at farm house, and had some blackborry pie and mill. When we returned to camp, another surprise awalted no day the marching orders were countermanded and so we

séttled down again and got ready for dress parade. This incident caused comrade Field to remark, that there was one thing about soldier life which he did not like and that was, THAT YOU NEVER KNEW BEFOREHAND WHERE YOU WERE GOING, NOR WHEN YOU WERE GOING.

Receiving marching orders after morning drill of July 20th., which was clear and warm, we commenced to strike tents and pack up, when it was found that Mr. Field was missing, and I was sent out hastily to hunt him up. Having walked for quite a distance to Mr. Shanks, where we had been a few days before for blackberry pie and milk, and not finding him there as I expected, I hurried as fast as I could travel, back to the camp ground, and found that another fellow had been left besides Mr. Field, as there was neither a tent, nor soldier to be found there. Being a pretty fast walker, and not troubled with any baggage or accoutrements, which my tent mates had very kindly taken care of in my absence, I rejoined the company before they had quite reached Greencastle; and as Mr. Field joined the Company at the latter place, we both escaped being shot as deserters.

We marched through Greencastle and then along a very pleasant road until we came to a woods upon the farm of Alexander K. McClure, who was at that time a State Senator and a very close friend of President Lincoln's. Shortly after arriving at these woods where we encamped, it commenced to rain very heavily, and the woods being on low ground, and near a large creek which was likely to overflow, a party of us took shelter in the Colonel's large barn, where we kept dry and comfortable, and where we remained until the rain was over at six o'clock in the evening. My tent mates and some others engaged our supper at Col. McClure's tenant house and spent the evening there in conversation and singing, and then slept on the floor until morning. The Mansion House, which was a very fine one, and several of the other buildings were later destroyed by the enemy's cavalry in one of their raids. After getting our breakfast at the farmhouse of Col. McClure on the morning of July 31st, which settled down upsin and got ready for dress parade. This incident caused comrade Field to remark, that there was one thing about soldier file which he did not like and that was THAT YOU NEVER KNEW REFOREHAND WHERE YOU WERE GOING, NOR WHEN YOU WERE GOING.

Receiving marching orders after morning drill of July 20th, which was clear and warm, we commenced to strike tents and pack up; when it was found that Mr. Field was missing, and I was sent out hastily to hant him up. Having walked for quite a distance to Mr. Shanks, where we had been a few days before for blackberry pie and milk, and not finding him there as I expected. I hurried as last as another fellow had been left besides Mr. Field, as there was neither a tent, nor soldier to be found there. Being a preity fast walker, and not troubled with any baggage or accountements, which my tent mates had very kindly or accountements, which my tent mates had very kindly taken care of in my absence. I rejoined the company field joined the Company at the latter place, we both estaged being shot as descriers.

We marched through Greencastle and then along a very pleasant road until we came to a woods upon the farm of Afexander K. McClure, who was at that thin a State Senatar and a very close friend of President Lincoln's. Shortly after arriving at these woods where we can camped, it commenced to rain very heavily, and the woods being on low ground, and near a large creek which was likely to overflow, a party of us took shelter in the Colikely to overflow, a party of us took shelter in the Colocal's large barn, where we kept dry and comfortable, and where we remained until the rain was over at also o'clock in the evening. My tent mates and some others engaged our supper at Col. McClure's tenant house and spent the evening there in conversation and singing, and which was a very fine one, and several of the other huildings were later descroyed by the enemy's cavalry in one of their raids. Mret getting our breaking at the farmout house of Col. McClure on the morning of July 31st, which house of Col. McClure on the morning of July 31st, which

proved to be very pleasant after the rain of the day before, we joined the other soldiers at the Camp ground, and soon afterward we received marching orders and started on our way to Chambersburg, where we were to wait for transportation to take us home.

As there were no cars at Chambersburg on our arrival there, we strolled around the town during the day, except when we were taking a nap or loafing in the shade, and when evening came we laid down wherever convenient places were to be found, wondering what was the matter with the officials of the railroad that they were so slow about sending us a train to take us home. It was a fine moonlight night and a number of us went into the yard of the Catholic church, which was also a burial place and spreading our blankets upon the lawn, we slept there until 12 p. m. at which time an engine and train of cars arrived, and after our regiment the 30th, and the 37th, had got on board we started for Harrisburg. We passed through Carlisle at daybreak, arriving at Harrisburg at 7:30 a. m., and were marched to a field lying between the city and Camp Curtain, at which place we, to use the words of the poet pitched our roving tents, one day's march nearer home.

By this time, Aug. 1st had arrived and with it some very hot weather. After we were fairly settled in our new camping ground, W. A. Field, W. F. Moody, Morgan Saylor, A. A. Hesser and I were directed to go to a hotel in Harrisburg and copy the muster roll of the company, which in the arduous campaign that we had passed through, had been badly damaged. After performing this duty we had our supper at the hotel, which was paid for by Capt. Randall. Before being sent there, we handed our guns and accouterments over to Uncle Sam's care, in good condition, and were exceedingly glad to get rid of them. On Aug. 2nd. it was clear and very hot, and after breakfast at camp where we were supplied with fresh bread instead of hardtack, we spent the day in various ways, in trying to keep comfortable, until 3 p. m. at which time the company was called together and mustered out of the service. The morning of Aug. 3rd., was

proved to be very pleasant after the rain of the day helore, we joined the other soldiers at the Camp ground, and soon afterward we received marching orders and started on our way to Chambersburg, where we were to wait for transportation to take us home.

As there were no cars at Chambershurg on our arrival there, we strolled around the rown during the day, except when we were taking a nap or loating in the shade, and when evening came we laid down wherever convenient places were to be lound, wondering what was the matter with the officials of the railroad that they were so slow about sending us a train to take us home. It was a slow about sending us a train to take us home. It was a fine moonlight night and a number of us went into the yard of the Catholic church, which was also a burial place and spreading our blankets upon the lawn, we slept there until 12 plane at which time an engine and train of cars until 12 plane at which time an engine and train of cars arrived, and after our regiment the 50th, and the 17th had got on hourd we started for flarrishurg. We passed through Cathole at daylnesh, arriving at Harrishurg at the city and Camp Curtain, at which place we to use the words of the poet pitched our roving tents, one day's march nearer home.

By this time. Aug. 1st had arrived and with it some very hot weather. After we were fairly settled in our new camping ground, W. A. Field, W. F. Moody, Morgan new camping ground, W. A. Field, W. F. Moody, Morgan Saylor, A. A. Hesser and I were directed to 20 to a botel in Harrishorg and copy the master roll of the company, which in the ardnous campaign that we had passed theory, had been ladly damaged. After performing this duty we had our supper at the hotel, which was past for by Capt. Randall. Before being sent there, we handed our guns and accountements over to Uncle San's care, our guns and accountements over to Uncle San's care, in good condition, and were exceedingly glad an ger oid of them. On Aug. 2nd it was clear and very hon, and after breaking at camp where we were supplied with fresh break instead of hardinels, we spent the day in various ways, in trying to keep comfortable until 2 p. m. at which time the company was called together and now at which time the company was called together and now tered out of the service. The morning of Aug. pd., was

clear, and the day was very hot, and after breakfast in camp we were marched to Camp Curtain, where we delivered up our knapsacks, canteens, blankets etc., and then were marched to the Capitol grounds, where we laid around in the shade all day and part of the evening waiting for our pay. As our soldiers rations had been stopped at 3 p. m. the company went to the Brady House in the evening where they had been provided with an excellent supper by Captain Randall. As Harrisburg was thronged with returning soldiers at the time, who were to be paid off, our turn was not reached until 11 o'clock at night, and many of us were very impatient at the delay, as we were anxious to get home.

Having received our pay we marched to the Depot at midnight, and soon afterward were moving on our road to Sch. Haven. We passed through Lebanon at 5 and Reading at 7:30 a. m., and at about 10 a. m. were back again in Sch. Haven, where we were received very cordially by the citizens, who were expecting us, and had provided a substantial meal for us on a long table, on St. John Street, at the corner of Main.

After the banquet which had been so kindly provided by the ladies of the town, Company I was disbanded, all the members returned to their respective homes. complete the history of the company I insert the names as they appeared on the muster rolls.

Captain-William M. Randall.

First Lieutenant-John W. Coho.

Second Lieutenant-Henry E. Hein.

First Sergeant-Henry J. Stager.

Second Sergeant-Joseph C. Kerkeslager.

Third Sergeant-Daniel E. Schreck.

Fourth Sergeant-Alfred G. Yeager.

Fifth Sergeant-Albert A. Hesser.

Corporals-William A. Field, Joshua Martz, Joseph M. Schreck, (1) David B. Holmes Elijah Emerick, Franklin B. Barr, Joshua Heiser, Henry Raudenbush.

Musicians-Roland Freehafer, Jeremiah S. Kline.

Privates-Henry Auman, John Armstrong, William Achenbach, George W. Bolton, David Berger, Charles

clear, and the day was very hot, and after breakfast in camp we were marked to Camp Curtain, where we delivered up our knapsacks, ganteens, blankers etc., and then were marked to the Capitol grounds, where we laid around in the shade all day and part of the evening wanting for our pay. As our soldiers rations had been stupped at 3 p. m. the company went to the Brade Hance much evening where they had been provided with an escellent supper by Capitain Randall. As Harrisburg was thronged with returning soldiers at the time, who were to be paid off, our turn was not reached until 11 n'election be paid off, our turn was not reached until 11 n'election be paid off, and many of us were very impatigut at the delay, as we were anxious to get home.

Having received our pay we marched to the Depot at midnight, and soon afterward were moving on our road to Seh. Haven, 4Ve passed through Lebanon, at 5 and Reading at 7 to a, m., and at about 10 a, m. were back again in Seh. Haven, where we were received very curdially by the citizens, who were expecting us and had provided a substantial meal for us on a long table, on Sh

me Street, at the corner of Main,

After the hanquet which had heen so kindly provided by the ladies of the rown, Company I was dishauled, all the members returned to their respective houses. To complete the history of the company I losest the names as they appeared on the muster colls.

Captain-William M. Randall. First Lieuranant-John W. Col

Second Lieutenant-Henry E. Hein.

Figs. Sergeant-Henry J. Stager.

Second Sergenm-Joseph C. Kerkeslager

Third Sergrant-Daniel E. Schreck.

bourth Sergenni-Alfred G. Verge

Fifth Sergount-Albert A. Hesser.

Corporals—William A. Freid, Joshum Martz, Joseph M. Schreck, (O.David B. Holmes Frijah Emerick, Franklin B. Barr, Joshua Heiser, Henry Kamlenloud.

Musicians-Roland Freebaler, Icremials S. Kline.

Privates-Honry Amusic, John Arnstrong, William Achenbuch, George W. Bolton, David Berger, Charles

Berger, (2) John E. Bubeck, Edward Christ, Wm. Clouse. Matthew Collins, Hugh N. Coxe, John Dickenson, Lewis Grev, William S. Deibert, Peter Deitrich, William H. Delcamp, Charles E. Delcamp, Benjamin Dreher, Isaac De Frehn, Daniel Everett, John Eisenhaur, Richard H. Fidler, John Fritz, Henry Freed, Emanuel Greenawald, Jacob A. Geiger, Henry Guertler, John Good, Lewis Heisler, Charles Y. Houch, Amos Homan, Thomas Homan, Charles R. Hepler, Jacob Hummel, Henry Hummel, John Hummel, Edward Heiser, Frederick Hess, Sassaman Hendricks, Charles F. Hesser, Robert Irwin, Charles F. Kauffman, Edward Brown, William J. Koch, Isaac Knarr, Frank B. Kantner, Albert W. Kantner, William F. Moody, Samuel G. W. Martz, John B. Martz, Harrison Moyer, Michael Moyer, William Neiheiser, Benjamin Neiman, Isaac Paxson, Charles B. Palsgrove, Henry B. Quinter, Franklin Reed, William L. Reed, Charles Reeger, Isaac Riebsaamen. Albert J. Reed, Daniel Ream, Schwenk, Albert Strickler, George R. Sheip, Jacob R. Taylor, Adam Snyder, William Shadel, Samuel S. Shultz, Isaac Sevfert, Charles Schultz, Morgan F. Savlor, Augustus Seiger, Christian Spindler, William F. Stitzer, Daniel F. Sullivan, Harrison Simmons, Isaac Stauffer, John F. Saylor, George Utz, Gerhard H. Ulmer, Franklin Wise.

Note—(1) The muster roll in the Adj. General's Dept. at Harrisburg gives this name as Schwalm, and (2) as Boyer. Mr. Paxson and Mr. A. A. Hesser who were both members of the company, say that the names are correct as given by Mr. Paxson.

Commissioned Officers 3; Non-Commissioned Officers 13, Musicians 2, Total 102.

After the defeat of Lee's army at Gettysburg, and they had left the State; there was less anxiety among the citizens of Sch. Haven, as well as elsewhere, as to the final result of the war, but still they found that it was not ended, and recruits were still needed to fill up the depleted ranks of the Union army, and when on Sept 24th., 1863, a draft was made at the Provost Marshal's Office in Pottsville, to fill Schuylkill County's quota of the last

Note—(1) The muster roll in the Ad), General's Dept. at Harrisburg gives this name as Schwalm, and (2) as Boyer. Mr. Paxson and Mr. A. A. Hes er who were both members of the company, say that the names are correct as given by Mr. Paxson.

Commissioned Officers 3; Non-Commissioned Officers

13, Musicians 2, Total 102,

After the defeat of Lee's army at Getlysburg, and they had left the State; there was less anxiets among the citizens of Sch. Haven, as well as elsewhere, as to the final result of the war, but still they found that it was not ended, and recruits were still needed to fill up the depleted ranks of the Union army, and when on Sept aath, 1863, a draft was made at the Provost Marshalls Office in Pottsville, to fill Schuylkill County's quota of the last

call, it created a good bit of anxiety among those who were interested. The writer was lucky enough to escape in this draft, but three of his brothers were drafted and one of them, Joseph drafted in a previous one, served ten months in Colonel Daniel Nagle's regiment, which was most of the time in the vicinity of Norfolk, Va., and to which place he moved after the war, and is still living there. This regiment, soon after the battle of Gettysburg, as with others moved northward in an endeavor to intercept Lee's army in their retreat.

On Feb. 3 1864 the 50th Pennsylvania regiment under the command of Col. Christ, of Minersville, who had left Schuylkill County in the early days of the war, and whose time of enlistment had now expired, re-enlisted, and were given thirty days furlough, to visit their homes before entering again upon active duty. Company C. of Sch. Haven constituted part of this regiment, and were at the time of re-enlistment, at Knoxville Tenn, under the command of Captain Daniel F. Burkhart, during their furlough they were very cordially treated by the citizens of the town, as they had been in many battles, and rendered very efficient services. Whilst they were at home a number of others enlisted in the company in order to fill up their depleted ranks, and served with them until the close of the war. During this visit to their homes, but one unpleasant feature occurred which was as follows: A man by the name of Augustus Deitzel who kept a small store in Main Street, whose views were unfavorable to the war, had during their absence been making some very indiscreet remarks. The feeling against the South was very acute and bitter, and when told of this on their return, a few of the soldiers went to his store, broke in the windows, and threw a lot of candy and other goods out on the payement, and soon had a lot of children gathering them up. Four of the soldiers who were engaged in this raid were arrested and taken to Pottsville, and were locked up for a short time, but when their comrades at that place heard of it they had them released, and getting a team drawn by four white horses, and a band of music, they carried them lack triumphantly to

call, it created a good bit of anxiety among those who were interested. The writer was lucky enough to escape in this draft, but three of his brothers were drafted and one of them, loseph drafted in a provinge one, served ten months in Colonel Daniel Nagle's regiment, which are most of the time in the vicinity of Norfolk, Va., and to which place he moved after the war, and is still high there. This regiment, soon after the battle of Cettysburg, as with others moved northward in an endeavor to intercept Lee's army in their retreat.

Sch. Haven. As these proceedings were considered to be somewhat disorderly by the authorities, the Invalid Corps from Pottsville, with two small brass cannon were sent to Sch. Haven to keep order, but their services were not needed and in a few days they returned.

Company C. after their re-enlistment, was engaged in a number of battles, and at the battle of Bethesda, its line officers were all either killed or wounded, and the command of the company devolved on First Sergeanf Charles E. Brown, who for efficient services had been promoted to that rank from a private. He commanded the company as a Sergeant until Nov., 1864, when a medal having been awarded him for bravery, by Congress, he was, on Dec. 1. 1864 promoted to be the Captain of the company, and they afterward did very efficient service at the seige of Petersburg. When the mine which the 48th., another Schuylkill County regiment, had made under the fortifications at that place was exploded and had made a large opening in the fortifications, since known as the Crater, he marched his company boldly in, but not being properly supported, marched them as boldly out again. The company was also engaged in the battle of Spottsylvania Court House, and in that battle eight or nine of their number were captured and taken as prisoners to Andersonville, where they endured great hardships, and at which place one of them, Peter Dunkel, died, David Raudenbush, still living in Sch. Haven, and an intimate friend of the writer, who was confined there for ten months before being released, said that the only food that was given them was one pint of corn meal, which had been ground with the cob, for their daily rations, which they frequently had to eat raw for lack of fuel with which to cook it, and that the water which they had was very impure, causing much sickness. The names of the other captured men were: John Double, D. Harner, Wm. Guertler, Wm. Williams, Geo. Feirstein and Eli Berger.

On Sept. 13, 1864, a meeting of citizens of Sch. Haven who were subject to military duty was held at Koon's Washington Hall at the corner of Main and St. John Street. This meeting had been called for the purpose of adopting measures to secure men to fill their quota

Sele Haven. As these proceedings were considered to be somewhat disorderly by the authorities, the Invalid Corpfrom Portsville, with two small brass entiron were sent to Sele Haven to keep order, but their services were not needed and in a few days they remened.

On Sept. 13, 1804, a meeting of citizens of Selt. Haven who were subject to military duty was held at Konn's Washington Hall at the corner of Main and St. John Street. This meeting had been called for the purpose of adopting measures to secure men to fill their quota

of soldiers, as the government had made another call for men to fill up the depleted ranks of the army. At this meeting money was subscribed for the purpose of paying men bounties who were willing to volunteer as soldiers, and thus the citizens would escape the draft, which was causing a great deal of anxiety, as no one knew whom it would strike, as the man who pulled out the names from the box at Pottsville was entirely blind, and though an old citizen of Schuylkill Haven, was unable to show any favors to his friends.

On July 6, 1864, the body of Lieutenant Joseph Edwards was buried at Schuylkill Haven with military honors. There was a very large attendance at his funeral and a patriotic sermon was preached on the occasion by Rev. Kuntz. of the Lutheran Church, of Pottsville, Pa. He had been very badly wounded in the battle of the Wilderness, from which place he was taken to a hospital at Washington, where he died. Captain James K. Helms, of Schuylkill Haven, was wounded in the same battle, and was taken with Edwards to the same hospital, but he recovered and resumed his duties, and was for many years after the war a justice of the peace in his native town, and died there. His young brother, Iere Helms, was a drummer boy in the 50th Regiment, and in a severe battle, he laid down his drum, and picking up a musket commenced firing on the enemy, when he was instantly killed. It was in his honor, that Jere Helms Post, G. A. R., of Schuylkill Haven, was named. Another brother is Peter Helms, of Pottsville, who served during the war, and is still engaged in doing patriotic duty for his country by acting as Assistant Chief Marshal. In the 48th Regiment, which was principally from Schuvlkill County, there were a number of other men besides Capt. Helms from Schuylkill Haven, and Rev. L. B. Beckley, of that place was Chaplain of the regiment.

On July 12th, 1864, the Government took charge of the Phila. & Reading Railroad under the plea of military necessity, and sent men to Schuylkill Haven to manage the running of the trains, but after a few days trial discovered that a military organization, and a railroad organization were two different things, and as railroad matters became of soldiers, as the government had made another call for men to fill up the depleted ranks of the army. At this meeting money was subscribed for the purpose of paying men bounties who were willing a volunteer as soldiers, and thus the citizens would escape the draft, which was considing a great deal of anxiety, as no one lone whom a nemal strike, as the man who pulled out the names from the box at Pottsville was entirely blind, and though an old estissen of Schuvillill Haven, was invalide to show any favore to his briends.

named. Another brother is Peter Helms, of Potentilla,

On July 12th, 1864, the Government took charge of the Phila. & Reading Railroad under the pieu of military necessity, and sent men to Schuylkill Haven to manage the running of the trains, but after a few days trial discovered that a military organization, and a railroad organization were two different things, and as railroad matters became somewhat confused, they in a very few days turned the road over again to the original managers.

On July 22nd, 1864, a bounty fund meeting was held where Charles Wiltrout and the writer were appointed as a committee to arrange with the Commissioners, to allow Schuvlkill Haven's quota of soldiers to be filled with volunteers, which duty we attended to the following day. On September 12th following, another meeting was held and Wm. A. Field and the writer were started out to canvass the town for funds with which to pay bounties to volunteers, and thus avoid a draft on the town. As there were a number of shop and railroad men who were subject to the draft, a letter was sent to G. A. Nicolls, superintendent of the road for a contribution, but no assistance was received from that source. In addition to a considerable fund collected. \$450 was borrowed on a note which was signed by several of the interested parties. Early in January, 1865, several meetings were again held for the purpose of collecting bounty money and securing the number of volunteers necessary to fill the quota, and finally on January, 1865, I was given about eight thousand dollars and sent to Harrisburg to secure volunteers. From Reading, I was accompanied by E. Mishler, who was in the bounty business, and knew all its ups and downs. It was late in the afternoon when we arrived at Harrisburg, and after depositing my money in Cameron's bank, we went to a hotel and staid over night. The following day we secured two recruits to whom we paid, after they had been sworn into the service, four hundred and fifty dollars each as bounty. On the following day, the 28th, we secured another recruit, but after he had been examined at the Marshal's office, he was rejected on account of disability. We made an effort to secure others, but they were not obtainable, so I returned home. Finally, after several efforts were made to secure volunteers, a club was organized to provide a fund to be used to protect its members in case any of them were drafted. I find entered in my diary of February 21st, 1865, that I contributed twenty-five dollars toward that fund, which I suppose is the amount that each one contributed. On March 4, 1865, another, and the last

somewhat confused, they in a very few days turned the road over again to the original managers.

two recruits to whom we gaid, after they had been sworn

draft was made at Pottsville, and on April 3rd, 1865, word was received at Schuylkill Haven that Richmond had been taken.

The news caused great rejoicing, and on the following day all the bells in town were rung, many women taking their turn in pulling the bell ropes, and the night following the town was every where brilliantly illuminated, and a meeting of citizens was held in which Rev. P. Stein, H. N. Coxe, Wm. A. Field and others made appropriate addresses. On April 10th, 1865, word was received that Lee's army had surrendered, at which time all the bells in town were vigorously rung amidst great rejoicing everywhere that the long war was about ended. In a few days afterward on April 15th, early in the morning, word was ceived of the assassination of President Lincoln, and the rejoicing was turned into sadness, casting a gloom over the whole town, and in a very short time nearly every public building and private home was draped in black, and flags were draped and run up at half mast.

On April 23rd the writer went to Philadelphia in order to view the remains of the assassinated President as they lay in state in Independence Hall, the same building, upon which a few years before as he was on his way to Washington to assume the Presidency, I had seen him in the early morning of a bright cloudless day, hoist the American flag to the top of its steeple in the presence of the assembled multitude. In my attempt to view the remains I found some difficulty. Accompanied by two of my brothers, we went to Chestnut Street early in the forenoon, and found that there was already a line formed on that Avenue which extended for several squares eastward toward the Delaware, who were moving two by two very slowly toward the entrance to the Hall. We took our place at the end of this line but after several hours waiting, finding that we were not getting to the desired point, on account of so many others breaking in the line ahead of us, we left it, and going up to the ropes surrounding an empty space in front of the Hall, like many others, we dodged under them, and once in the space and joining the line

draft was made at Pottsville, and on April 3rd, 1865, word was received at Schmilell Haven that Richmond had been raken.

The news caused great rejoicing, and on the following day all the bells in town were rung, many women taking their turn in pulling the bell ropes, and the night following the lown was every where brilliantly illuminated, and a meeting of chasens was held in which Rev. P. Stein, H. N. meeting of chasens was held in which Rev. P. Stein, H. N. dresses. On April 10th, 1865, word was received that Lee's army had surrendered, at which time all the bells in town army had surrendered, at which time all the bells in town that the long was was about ended. In a few days afterward on April 15th, early in the morning, word was received of the assassination of fresident Lincoln, and the received of the assassination of fresident Lincoln, and the reprincing was turned into sudness, casting a glesom over the grindle town, and in a very short time nearly every public building and private home was draped in black, and flags were draped and run up at half mast.

On April aged the writer went to remacelland in they lay in gaste in Independence Hall, the same building upon which a few years before as he was on his warring, upon which a few years before as he was on his warring to Washington to assume the Presidency, I had seen him in the early meaning of a bright cloudless day, heist the American flag to the top of its steeple in the presence of the assembled molitiude. In my attempt to view, the remains I found some difficulty. Accompanied by two in my brothers, we went to Chestnut Street early in the force noon, and found that there was already a har instruction toward the Delaware, who were moving two by two very toward the Delaware, who were moving two by two very at the end of this line but after several hours walning, and at the end of this line but after several hours walning, and one left it, and going up to the ropes surrounding an empty mader them, and once in the space and joining the line state of the Hall, like many others, wy dodged mader them, and once in the space and joining the line state in the space and joining the line state.

there, we were soon inside the room where the remains lay.

At this date in our Country's history, it is hard to realize, surrounded as we now are with the comforts enjoyed in a beautiful and peaceful land, of the terrible anxiety experienced by those who passed through the four years of the civil war, which caused the desolation of many homes, and in which time, for all except a few favored ones, the comforts, and often the necessities of life were hard to obtain. It is however all passed, and we have the satisfaction of knowing, that the object for which it was fought, freedom from the curse of slavery and a united people in all its parts, has been obtained, and that "a government of the people, by the people, and for the people," has passed through a fiery trial, and not been found wanting.

Gueen Anne and the good sections the

there, we were soon inside the room where the remains

At this date in our Country's history, it is hard to realize, surrounded as we now are with the comforts enjoyed in a beautiful and peaceful land, of the terrible anxiety experienced by those who passed through the four years of the civil war, which consect the devolation of utany homes, and in which time, for all except a few layoued ones the comforts, and often the necessities of life were hard to obtain. It is however all passed, and we have the salighaction of knowing, that the object for which it was fought, freedom from the curse of slavery and a united people in the people, has been obtained, and that "a government of the people," has passed the people, by the people, and for the people," has passed through a nery trial, and not been found wanting.

### Sesqui-Centennial of the Red Church.

"What Mean These Stones?"

-Joshua 4:21.

Address Delivered by the Hon. D. C. HENNING, Sunday, October 5, 1905.

What mean these stones? They mean that a party of German Palatines left Germany in 1709, some of them being taxed 35 times before they reached the German ocean. Almost starved they were cared for by Queen Anne and the good people of London. thousand of these left their homes; some turned back at London; others, nearly 4000 in number took passage on 10 ships at London; of these 4,000, 1.745 dead bodies were thrown into the sea. The voyage to America took nearly four months. Some were shipwrecked on the cost of Ireland; some went to the Philadelphia Community, some to the Carolinas and the colony we are interested in went first to Newburg, N. Y., (Neue Berg). where ousted from their homes, they wandered to the Tulpehocken country, as described. That they cut down the forests and turned the wilderness into a fruitful field. they brought with them the Ark of the Covenant and planted it here, and here they worshiped their God. That when the "heathen Indian" came with tomahawk, with the torch and with scalping knife they went into death and drove them out of their own land, many of these following them under Gen. Forbes and the gallant Boquet to Bushy Run, where they defeated the foe, thence raising the siege of Fort Pitt, now Pittsburg, and thence driving and subduing the foe through the Muskingum country in

## Sesqui-Centennial of the Red Church.

"What Mean These Stones?"

Address belivered by the Hon. D. C. HENRING, Sunsay, October 5, 1905.

ested in went first to Newburg, N. Y., (Nane Berg), where

Ohio to Detroit, thus defeating the greatest and most ingenious Indian confederacy known to our history as "Pontiac's Conspiracy." They mean that they again took up their homes in this beautiful place, and again erected a House of God, and so have kept the altar fires burning even unto this day. The ancient pioneer is gone, and from six to eight generations have followed. But his works do live after him, and today living and fructifying Christianity governs all the land west of this first frontier in all the United States.

Today men and women of all denominations come here to do honor to their memory and to honor and distinguish this pioneer Christian church. And may the day swiftly come when all church denominations will join hands as is being done here and will arise and say, there is but one God who reigneth over all the heavens and the earth.

"Some day Love will claim his own, Some day Right will mount the Throne, Some day all hidden Truth be known, Some Day! Some Sweet Day."

Ladies and Gentlemen, it is not my purpose at this time to deliver an address that shall be considered a full history of this ancient church, and it is, for many reasons. I shall name a few of them: First, I would be unqualified to do so; second, it is not contemplated that I shall do so, and third, the time allotted would make this impossible.

The history of the church is well recorded from the time of the erection of the second edifice, which was in the year A. D. 1770. These written records are attainable, but should be specially compiled and arranged into a history. It shall, therefore be my province on this occasion to speak more particularly of those historical facts that I have been able to obtain with reference to a more ancient church building erected here and worshipped in, and the sesquicentennial of which we are here today celebrating. Bearing in mind that this edifice here now is the representative of that early structure, and also that this structure simply represents in part the same church established here in the year of our Lord 1755. This brings

Ohio to Detroit, thus defeating the greatest and most ingenious Indian confederacy known to our history as "Pontiac's Conspiracy." They mean that they again took up their homes in this beautiful places and again erected, a House of God, and so have kept the alar fire hurning even unto this day. The ancient pinneer is guar, and from six to eight generations have followed. But his works do live after him, and today living and functifying Governs all the land west of this first fromter in all the United States.

Today men and women of all denominations come bere to do honor to their memory and to honor and distinguish this pioneer Christian church. And may the day swiftly come when all church denominations will join hands as is being done here and will arise and say, there is but one God who reigneth over all the heavens and the earth.

"Some day Love will claim his own.

Some day Right will nount the Throne,

Some day all bidden Truth he known,

Some Day! Some Sweet Day."

Ladies and Gantlemen, it is not my purpose at this time to deliver an address that shall be considered a full history of this ancient church, and it is, for many reasons, I shall name a few of them: First, I would be unqualified to do so; second, it is not contemplated that I shall do so, and third, the time allotted would make this impossible.

The instory of the church is well recorded from the time of the erection of the second edifier, which was made year A. D. 1770. These written records are attained able, but should be specially compiled and arranged into a history. It shall, therefore he my province on this orecasion to speak more particularly of those historical facts that I have been able to obtain with reference to a more ancient church building erected, here and worshipped in and the assquicentennial of which we are here today celebrating. Bearing in minifulne this edifice here move it bearing and the same that this edifice here move the representative of that early structure, and also there this established here in the year of our Lord 1755. This brings

us to the main proposition. Was there a church built here in 1755, since your church records first record the edifice built in 1770? This compound question will be asked by at least two classes of persons, to-wit: the antiquarian and the historian. I shall bring it to a clear comprehension by saying that it is not known that this church was built in the year 1755 save by hearsay, but it is a known fact that this church building was erected either in this year or within a short period prior thereto, but we do know the fact that the torch of the American Indian was applied and that it was burned down by them in the year A. D. 1756.

#### HEARSAY EVIDENCE.

There must be proof and this requires evidence, and such evidence as I have now obtained will now be laid before you. With but two exceptions it will be what is termed in law hearsay evidence. "What", says the lawyer, "hearsay testimony is not evidence. It has been so ruled in all the courts of the world." But the lawyer will remember that in the courts of the civilized world this general tule has a number of exceptions, and among these are as to the question of pedigree and monuments. And so imperative are these exceptions that if proper testimony, undenied, under these exceptions, the throne of England might be taken from England's present King. Hundreds, yes I might say thousands of cases in our courts have been decided on hearsay. Indeed, all history is based on hearsay; at least it becomes so when it reaches you, unless you have created the facts or saw them created. But I shall not go further than sav that even Holy Writ, to all those who read it, save to those who were creators of the facts, was hearsay.

Of course, we do not look upon Holy Writ as hear-say, for we know it is the word of God, but many of the lessons it teaches are in the form of an address by men to other men, who did not believe because they said it was hearsay. St. Paul (the Called of God), seeing that many would not believe the hearsay, taught his philosophy to the unbelievers, and then they believed. And so it is even in the present day. The preacher will adopt St, Paul's

us to the main proposition. Was there a church built here in \$755, since your church records first record the edificating \$755, since your church records first record the edification for \$755. Since your church record the salest his built in \$155. This compound question will be asked by an at least two classes of persons, to wit; the antiquarian sion by saging that it is not known that this cluwch was sion built in the year \$755 save by hearsay, but wis a known fact that this church building was erected aither in this year or within a short period prior thereto, has we do know the fact that the torch of the American bulliar was applied and that it was burned down by them in the year

#### PEARSAY EVIDENCE

There must be proof and this requires evidence, and such evidence as I have now obtained will now be laid before you. With but two exceptions it will be what is before you have been two hours, "What", says the lawyer, "hearsay testimony is not evidence. It has been so ruled in all the courts of the world." But the lawyer will remember that in the courts of the civilized world this general ber that in the courts of the exceptions, and among these are as to the question of pedigree and monuments. And so imperative are these exceptions that if proper restimony, undersied, under these exceptions, the throne of England might be taken from England's present King. Hundreds, yes I might say thousands of exsect in our courts have been decided on hearsay. Indeed, all instant is based on hearsay; at least it becomes so when it reaches you unless you have created the facts or saw them exceives you, unless you have created the facts or saw them exceives you, unless those who read it, save to those who were created. That I have the item as a saw them exceives of the facts, was hearsay.

Of course, we do not look upon Holy Writ us learsay, for we know it is the word of God, but many of the lessons it teaches are in the form of an address by men to other men, who did not believe because they said it was bearsay. St. Paul (the Colled of God), saving that many would not believe the heavay, tought his publicaphy to the unbeliever, and then they believed. And patt is even in the present day. The preacher will adopt St. Paul's philosophy and will preach it to the unbelievers—the scientific believer, not believing the Word of God, because it is hearsay and, believing the philosophy he believes. If you should think that either Herodotus, or Polybius, or Homer, or Plutarach, saw the events of which they wrote or were even contemporaneous of the times at which these events described occurred, if you believe that, you will have to re-study history.

I now become a witness. Soon after I became a resident of this county I met a man whose name was Jeremiah Reed. I was told he was the first male child born in Pottsville. He told me he was the first male child born in Pottsville. I took a great interest in this man, who was a quaint man, and he repeated ancient history which, it seemed to could repeat. He other was regard unfortunate high up to the day when he was killed by an explosion of a locomotive at St. Clair, some twenty years ago. He told me the story of a family named Neiman, having been murdered by the Indians in 1780, on the site of Pottsville, just east of where the Pottsville Hospital now stands, on Mauch Chunk Street. He also told me that the Indians had burned a church near Orwigsburg. I was not then sufficiently interested in these things to press him, but I asked him, "How do you know that?" "Oh, I know all about it my mother and father told me." And here I feel I must apologize to the Historical Society of Schuvlkill County for my ignorance of not recognizing the fact that I held a diamond in history in my hand. Since the death of Jeremiah Reed I have learned that his people, even back to his grandfather, had lived just below Schuylkill Haven. He would have been a mine of information, but even at that time, to counteract his testimony, this was over 30 years ago, I mentioned these things to some of the older inhabitants and they advised me not to mind him, he was only dreaming. "We know better than that. He always talks that way." I spoke to others, and I found it was only a myth in the minds of the people, but after I studied the Archives of Pennsylvania and its Colonial Records, I learned that every word of the Neiman Massacre was only too true,

philosophy and will preach it to the unbelievers—the scientific believer, not believing the Word of God, because it is hearsay and, believing the philosophy he believes If you should think that either Herodotus, or Polyhius, or Homer, or Plutarach, saw the events of which they wrote or were even contemporaneous of the times at which these events described occurred, if you believe that, you will have to resetted history.

norance of not recognizing the fact that I held a diamond

and it is well recorded in our Pennsylvania Archives, and I will now refer to Pennsylvania Archives, Ist Edition. Vol. 8, 528. Same Volume, 532 and 541, and if you will look at a copy of the "Miners' Journal" of January 8th. 1897 under "Tales of the Blue Mountains." you will, believe what Jeremiah Reed said to me, just as I believe it. This is a factor which makes me believe his story, as to the facts he told me of the Red Church, is equally true.

I had the pleasure of an intimate acquaintance with the late Charles Lord. He died at the age of nearly 90 years, about three years ago. He told me he was born at a place, then with a local name, now near Cumbola, a mile or two east of Port Carbon, and while a boy his parents removed to Pottsville. He died in Pottsville. I am sorry I did not then know that there was to be a Historical Society in Schuvlkill County. At that time I was engaged in writing some chapters, which were published in the Miners Journal under the title of Tales of the Blue Mountains. He told me that many of the facts that I had already stated were true, as he had been told by his people. He told me that the family of Jeremiah Reed was always known as the oldest north of the Blue Mountains, that Jeremiah Reed's father was known to have lived near Schuvlkill Haven in the 18th century, and the family was known to have lived in the Neiman house, before they built the stone house just below Mauch Chunk St. on the East side of Centre St. The house is now razed. Mr. Lord said to me, upon my inquiring, that his family had often said to him that the Indians had burned this church, but he could not tell when it was. Alexander Silliman, born at Shartelsville, in Berks County, a nature's nobleman-it was he who taught me much of the Neiman massacre—who lived in Pottsville in his early youth and up to manhood, and was one of the most prosperous of the early coal operators in Schuvlkill County, said to me that there was a church destroyed near what is now Orwigsburg, as he was told by his forefathers, and that it was burned by the Indians in 1756, right after the commencement of the French and Indian war.

Daniel Boyer, if still living, lives on his farm within

and it is well recorded in our Pennsylvania Archives, and I will now refer to Pennsylvania Archives, Int Edition, Vol. 8, 328 Same Volume, 522 and 521, and if you will look at a copy of the "Miners' Journal" of January Silts 1857 under "Tales of the Blue Monntains." you will believe what Jeremiah Reed said to me, just as I believe it. This is a factor which makes me believe his story, as to the facts he told me of the Red Church, is equally refer to the facts he told me of the Red Church, is equally refer

Daniel Boyer, il sall bying lives on his firm within

a mile or two distant of this church, and if living is a very aged man. He told me it was always a well considered fact that the Indians burned this church soon after the outbreak of the French and Indian war. My audience will know better than I if Mr. Bover is still living. He said this to me in the presence of several other men, near the hotel right near here, when I was on inquiry as to the history of this church. I have also interviewed members of the Mover family and the Huntzinger family and a number of other people, who told me that there was a church here in 1756, and that it was the Indians' torch that burned it down. Some of them have told me that in the first foray even after Fort Lebanon, within a mile from this church, was built, the church was built. In the first foray of 1755 the people living in this valley ran away across the Blue Mountains. In the second foray of Oct. 1756, many of them took refuge in Fort Lebanon, which as I stated was about a mile or so east. It has been stated in history that as many as 100 people were often in this fort as refugees during the foray of 1756. The houses the first settlers built were all destroyed and burned down. I could name many other descendants who know from hearsay of their elders who corroborate this tradition, carried down by family and church tradition to the present day. That the Indian scourge of murder, of fire and captivity in 1755 of the people of this vicinity is true, one need but read the history of Fort Lebanon, North Hill and Franklin as contained in the Pennsylvania Archives. One of the earliest of these is the report of Commissary Major James Young, then acting inspector of the French and Indian War Forts near the Blue Mountains. Pennsylvania Archives. Volume Two, page 677.

I present here a memoranda compiled by Rev. H. A. Weller.

Fort above Alimingo, At 3:30 p. m., June 21st. 1756, we set out with a former escort and two of Capt. Morgan's company from Fort Lebanon, for the Fort above Alimingo, commanded by Lieut. Engle, of Capt. Morgan's company, who was relieved by Lieut. Samuel Humphrey. It was 7:30 when we got there. It was about 19 miles northeast of

I present here a memoranda compiled by Rev. H. A. Weller.

Fort above Alimingo. Ar 1:30 ps m., June 218r. 1755, we set out with a former escort and two of Cape. Morgan's company from Fort Lebanon, for the Fort above Alimingo, commanded by Lieur. Engle, of Cape. Morgan's company, who was relieved by Lieur. Samuel Himphrey. It was 7:30 when we got there. It was about 19 miles murthles a of when we got there. It was about 19 miles murthles a of

Fort Lebanon. The road was a narrow path, very hilly and swampy. We came through a very thick and swampy pine swamp. We passed few plantations, and most of them destroyed and the houses burned down.

#### FORT LEBANON BUILT.

In the year 1755, in November and December, Fort Lebanon was built, which then became a source of protection for the inhabitants of this valley. Many people were sheltered here at that time, and it protected the citizens in the harvesting of their crops, and when the Indian foray again took place in 1756, many people were massacred, and the mills and house of J. F. Miller, of Schuylkill Haven, were burned by the Indians. Many people were taken prisoners, many again ran away across the Blue Mountains, and the others, probably 100, were harbored The plantations were destroyed, and in Fort Lebanon. it was probably at this time this church was burned down. I could give many instances in history showing that in the entire country from the Susquehanna to the Delaware, in a belt of probably 10 to 15 miles in width, the settlers were either murdered or driven from their homes, and their houses and plantations destroyed in the year 1756.

People who lived in this section were mostly Germans, and probably the record of a few of its baptisms will show you that they brought their religion with them.

Rev. Daniel Schumacher, (of whom more will be said), was a Lutheran preacher, whose jurisdiction extended over parts of Lehigh and Berks counties, from 1754 to 1774. Among his baptismal records for this region in the year 1755 are the following:

April 10th, (1755), John Peter, son of Jacob Ledy; sponsors, Peter Conrad and wife, Catharine.

April 10th, Anna and Susanna, twins, daughters of James Ledy and wife, Anna Maria; sponsors, Daniel Ledy and wife, Anna.

April 10th, Anna Maria, (aged 11 weeks), daughter of George Michael Teubert and wife, Anna Catherine; sponsors, Anna Maria Rothstein, single. Fort Lebanon. The road was a terroon path, very hilly and swampy. We came through a very thick and swampy pine swamp. We passed few plantations, and inest of them destroyed and the houses burned down.

#### FORT LEBANON BUILT.

In the year 1755, in November and December, Forstien Lebanon was baile, which then became a source of protection for the inhabitants of this valley, Macy people were sheltered here at that time, and it protected the citizens in the harvesting of dreit crops, and when the Indian foray again took place in 1756, many people were massacred, and the mills and house of J. F. Miller, of Schoylkill Haven, were burned by the Indians. Many people were taken prisoners, many again ran away across the filter taken prisoners, many again ran away across the filter Mountains, and the others, probably 100, negetharbored in Fort Lebanon. The plantations were destroyed, and it was probably at the time this church was burned down it was probably at the time this church was burned downed it was probably to the time this church was burned downed it was probably to the stances in history showing that in the cutier country from the Susquehanna to the Delaware, in a belt of probably to to 13 miles in width, the solutors were either murdered or driven from their homes, and their homes and the source with the so

People who lived in this section were mostly Germans, and probably the record of a few of its baptisms will show you that they brought their religion with them.

Rev. Daniel Schumacher, (of whom more will be said), was a Eurherun preacher, whose forediction extended over parts of Lehigh and Berks countier, from 1754 to 1774. Among his haptismal records for this region in the year 1755 are the following:

April 10th, (1755), John Peter, son of Jacob Lesly; sponsors, Peter Conrad and wife, Catharine,

April 10th, Anna and Susanna, (wins daughters of James Ledy and wife, Anna Marla; sponsors, Daulet Ledy and wife, Anna.

April 10th, Anna Maria. (aged 11 weeks), daughter of George Michael Teubert und wite, Anna Catherine; sponsors, Anna Maria Hotherein, single. April 17th, Anna Maria, aged six weeks, daughter of Nicholas Long and wife, Christina; sponsors, Jacob Reed and wife, Anna Maria.

May 11th, Maria Catharine, aged five weeks, daughter of John Wendenheim and wife, Maria Margaretha; sponsor, Paul Heim.

June 9th, Maria Elizabeth, aged five days, daughter of Paul Heim and wife, Maria Margaretha; sponsors, Adam Ketner and wife, Maria Margaretha.

June 9th, Anna Margaretha, daughter of Mathias Reick and wife, Eva; sponsors, Bernhard Schweitzig and wife, Anna Margaretha.

September 28th, Regina Catherine, aged fifteen days, daughter of Bernhard Seidel and wife, Magdalena; sponsors, Andrew Seidel and wife, Regina Catherine.

September 28th, Maria Christina, aged four weeks, daughter of Andrew Miller and wife, Anna Maria; sponsors, Nicholas Long and wife, Maria Christina.

February 12th, (1756), Maria Margaretha, daughter of Michael Fischer and wife, Maria Magdalena; sponsors, 'Paul Heim and wife, Maria Margaretha.

I have mentioned these few baptisms to show that the Spirit of God entered into the fields of that French and Indian war, and that the people brought the Ark of the Covenant with them.

I might add that an examination of the original warrants, surveys and calls or boundaries call for the property so far back as 1763. How much earlier the church acquired this property cannot be known by this, but it presumably belonged to the Jacob Faust survey, made on a warrant of much earlier date.

There is a clause in the proceedings when the structure of 1770 was completed which states that it was begun about 1765, which would seem absolutely to prove the fact of the earlier erection of the original church. This reads as follows:

"In the name of the Holy and Blessed Trinity, Amen. Since we find it necessary to again build a house of worship after coming out of such terrible oppression and trial which we suffered at the hands of the wild and heathen

April 17th, Anna Maria, aged six weeks, daughter of Nicholas Long and wife, Christina, sponsors, Jacob Reed and wife, Anna Maria.

May 11th, Maria Catharine, aged five weeks, daughter of John Wendenbeim and wife, Maria Margaretha; sponsor, Paul Heim

June 9th, Maria Elizabeth, aged five days, daughter of Paul Helm and wife, Maria Margacetha; sponsors, Adam Kemer and wife, Maria Margacetha.

June 9th, Anna Margaretta, daughter, of Matinas Relek and wife, Eva: apostors, Bernhard Schweitzug and wife, Anna Margaretha.

September 28th, Regina Catherine, aged fifteen days, dangliter of Bernhard Seidel and wife, Magdahana; sponsors, Andrew Soidel and wife, Regina Catherine.

September 28th, Maria Christina, aged four weeks, daughter of Andrew Miller and wife, Anna Maria; sponson, Nicholas Long and wife, Maria Christing,

February 12th, (1755), Maria Margaretto, danielitet of Michael Fischer and wife, Maria Magdalena; sponsors Paul Heim and wife Maria Margaretha.

I have mentioned these less baptisms to show that the Spirit of God entered into the fields of that Feerels and Indian war, and that the people brought the Ark of

I might add that an examination of the original durrants, surveys and calls or boundaries call for the property so far back as 1763. How much earlier the church acquired this property cannot be known by this, but is presuantly belonged to the Jacob Faust survey, made una warrent of much earlier date.

There is a clause in the proceedings when the stoneture of 1770 was completed which states that it was begind about 1765, which would seem absolutely in prove the fact of the earlier erection of the original clutch. This reads as follows:

"In the name of the Holy and Blessed Trivity, Ameu-Since we find it necessary to again build a house of worship after coming out of such terrible appression, and trial which we currend at the hamb of the wild and heather

people of the so-called Indians, in 1755-1756, but have again by the grace of God attained to peace and rest to return to our former settlement, therefore we here resolve to build a new church in peace and unity. Which is done in the year of our Lord, 1770. This action, taken by the deacons or vestry of this church, who were Messrs. Peter Schweigert, Casper Brawk, George Richard, Mr. Daubert, George Huntzinger, Philip Pausman and Christopher Schwaber, as appears in the present church records. proves absolute verity of the fact that in 1770 they rebuilded the church in 1770, and nobody claims, nor has it ever been asserted, that there was any other. What does this mean? This is what it means, that the proof positive shows that a church was built here as early as 1755, that it was builded by the Lutheran people, and as I shall show builded by them in absolute freedom.

And now let me take you to the rebuilding of the church in 1770. And it is on Rev. Daniel Schumaker I would first speak. A young preacher given the liberty and the license to preach in Lehigh and Berks counties (we were then in Berks county.) He came here in 1754. and commenced to baptize the people, and he organized the church. I have no doubt that it was he who wrote the following as the Constitution and By-Laws of the re-builded church in 1770. That he was a general in his church and in the work of carrying christianity to the forefront, I shall leave you to judge by the following church records:

Anno 1770.

Through the kindness of the Hon. Peter Schmelgirt, in the name of the Christian Evangelical Lutheran congregation, Jacob Schaffer, Michael Dauber, M. Weimann, Gotfried Berger, Paul Heym and Christopher Schaber, (officers). I, D. Schumacher, Evangelical Lutheran preacher in Penna., was invited on the first Sunday in Advent, to consecrate their newly erected Evangelical Lutheran Church, and to dedicate it to the glory of God and into the hands of the Lord Jesus Christ, which I did amidst a large assemblage of the people in Penna. beyond the Blue mountains in the Township of Brunswick, County

people of the se-called Indians, in 1755-1756, but liare again by the grace of God attained to prace and rest protection to our former settlement, therefore we here resolve to build a new church in peace and autre. Which is show in the year of our Lord, 1770. This action, taken be the deacons or vestry of this church, who were blever. Prace Schweigert, Casper litrawls, George Kichard, Mr. Daubert, George Huntameer, Philip Tamman and Chicacopher bert, George Huntameer, Philip Tamman and Chicacopher Schwaber, as appears in the present church records proves absolute verity of the fact that in 1770 they record builded the church in 1770, and nobody claims, nor has it ever been asserted, that there was any other. What does ever been asserted, that there was any other. What does this mean? This is what it means, that the proof positive shows that a church was built note as early as 1755, that it was builded by the Lutheran people, and as I shall show it was builded by the Lutheran people, and as I shall show

And now let me take you to the reinifding of the church in 1770. And it is on Rev. Daniel Schumaver I would first speak. A young preacher given the liberty and the literate to preach in Leligh and Berks countries (we were then in Berks country) He came here in 1754, and commenced to happine the people and he organized the church. I have no doubt that it was he who write the following as the Constitution and By-Laws of the re-builded church in 1770. That he was a general in his church and in the work of carrying christianism to the forcefourt, I shall leave you to judge by the following church records:

Anno 1770

Through the kindness of the Han. Peter Schoolgist, in the name of the Christian Evangelical Luthering congregation, Jacob Schaffer, Michael Dauber, M. Westman, Gregotico, Jacob Schaffer, Michael Dauber, M. Westman, Cottried Berger, Paul Heym and Christopher Schalaer (officers). I. D. Schwinscher, Evangelical Latheran preactier in Penna, was invited on the first Sunday in Advent. to consecrate their newly erected Evangelical Lutheran Church, and to dedicate it to the giory of Gost and into the hands of the Lord Juan Christ, which I state amidst a large assemblage of the meaple in Penna, hervord the Blue manutains in the Township of Brue wick, County the Blue manutains in the Township of Brue wick, County

of Berks, and the church named Zion, and was established with the following ordinances:

I. This shal be and remain an Evangelical Lutheran Church for us and our posterity, to whose use also it is consecrated. In it shall be taught and preached the pure Gospel according to the unaltered Augsburg confession; and the sacraments of our Lord Jesus administered according to His institution; and the Catechismus Lutheri be taught in the catechization of the children.

2. The church shall be free from the authority of the members of the conference called the Muhlenbergian Synod, remaining free, and in the free religious enjoyment which is vouchsafed us by our most gracious King, George II, of Great Britain, in which this our church shall remain; and we invoke Almighty God and the worldly governments for protection, aid and support in this same.

3. The Evangelical Lutheran members of the congregation shall exercise the sole privilege in the election of a preacher and a schoolmaster for this church; and two men for one year or more at a time to be deacons to see to the collections and distributions for charity, as well as the salary of the pastor.

#### SUSPICION WAS ABROAD.

You will recognize that whilst this consistory allows every one his own Christian belief in religion and the right to exercise it, the people nevertheless prohibit the outsider from any worship than their own which is to be afar the Augusburg Confession. They did not disturb any one in his own religion, but prohibited them from the worship of any other than their church laws.

This was in the days when almost each Protestant denomination suspected the other, and all were in open arms against the Roman religion. I do not say that the Catholic religion was fought against at that time for we were all Catholics. It was the Roman Catholic religion that these people would not consent to. We know that all who believe in our Saviour, are Catholics. St. Paul taught us all to be Catholics. It was the fear of the Roman church that these humble pioneers tried to prevent

of Berks, and the church named Zlon, and was established with the following ordinances:

r. This shall be and remain an Evangelical Lutheran Church for us and our posterity, to whose use also it is consecrated. In it shall be taught and preached the pure Consecrated. In the shall be taught and preaching to the unaltered Augsburg confession; and the sacraments of our Lord Jesus administered according to His institution; and the Catechismus Lutheri be taught in the catechization of the children.

a. The church shall be free from the authority of the members of the conference called the Mullenbergian Synod, remaining free, and in the free religious enjoyment which is venetualed as by our most gracious King. George II, of Great Britain, in which this our church shall remain; and we invoke Almighty God and the worldly governments for protection, aid and support in this same:

g. The Evangelical Lutheran members of the congregation shall exercise the sole privilege in the election of a preacher and a schoolmaster for this church; and two men for one year or more at a-time to be descons to see to the collections and distributions for charity, as well as the salary of the pastor.

#### SUSPICION WAS ARROAD.

You will recognize that whilst this consistory allows every one his own Christian belief in religion and the right to exercise it, the people nevertheless prohibit the outsider from any worship than there own which is to be afar the Augusburg Confession. They shil any disturb any one in his own religion, but prohibited them from the worship of any other than their church laws.

This was in the days when almost each Pronostate denomination suspected the other, and all were in open arms against the Roman religion. I do not say that the Catholic religion was fought against at that time her we were all Catholics. It was the Roman Catholic religion that these people would not consent to. We know that all who believe in our Saybur, are Catholics. Sr. Paul raught us all to be Catholics. It was the lear of the Roman raught us all to be Catholics. It was the lear of the Romanda church that these bumble pionwers tried to present

from taking up their property, but they also feared the other Protestant denominations, for at that time religious prejudice, even among Protestants, went so far as the stake. But today it is for us to say that there is no intelligent man or woman who will dare to say that the worshipper of the Risen Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ, is not saved whatever church he may have belonged to. It is the sanctified God, the Father and the Son, worshipped in any manner that may reach the throne, that will save the people. These people who established this church placed an embargo upon it, as has been read, that no other denomination dared pretend to worship on their church ground. But as will be seen by their proceedings in 1833, after the old church which was built by the German Reformed church within a few rods of the old Red church in 1855 and after the white church of Orwigsburg was built, it was a Union church between the German Reformed and the Lutherans, and the German Reformed people are free to worship in this old Red Zion's church from 1833 up to the present day.

I should say here that the church lands upon which this church was originally erected and upon which the present structure stands included some two acres of land. purchased from Jacob Faust to whom the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania warranted the lands in the year 1750. A rude copy of the survey and an attempted picture of the church is framed and on exhibition for the audience here today. And now I feel that I have proven the existence of this ancient church back to the year 1755, and I will endeavor to show who were the builders. But it should be first understood that probably the first German emigrants to Penna., came in the year 1709, when Daniel Pastorious with colony settled in what is now Germantown, Phila., but they were in such communication with the Quakers and other classes of settlers that their German dialect seemed to be swallowed up. Another colony settled in the Schonarie Valley in the State of New York, and another settlement was made in South Carolina. Those settling in New York found their titles defective and that their lives were imperiled through the Indians who claimed

from taking up their property, but they also leared the other Protestant denominations, for at that time religious prejudice, even among Protestants, went so har as the stake. But today it is for us to say that there is no intelligent man or woman who will dare to say that the worshipper of the Risen Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ, is shipper of the Risen Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ, is the sanctified God, the Father and the Son, worshipped in any manner that may reach the threine, that will ped in any manner that may reach the threine, that will placed an embargo upon it, as has been read, that no other placed an embargo upon it, as has been read, that no other denomination dared pretend to worship on their church ground. But as will be seen by their proceedings in 1833, and church which was built by the German Reformed church within a few rods of the old church which was hall be the German Reformed and the Lutherans, and the German Reformed and the Lutherans, and the German Reformed are free to worship in this old Red Christ from 1833 up to the present day.

I should say here that the church lands upon which this church was ariginally erected and upon which the present structure stands included some two acres of land, purchased from Jacob Faust to whom the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania warranted the lands in the year 1750. A rude copy of the survey and an attempted picture of the cliurch is framed and on exhibition for the andwace bere today. And now I feel that I have proven the existence of this ancient church? back to the year 1753, and I will endeavor to show who were the builders. That I will endeavor to show who were the builders. That I should be first understood that probably the first Creusar chief in the year 1700, when Daniel Count. Phila, but they were in such communication with the town. Phila, but they were in such communication with the lect seemed to be suchowed up. Another colony settled in the Schonarie Valley in the State of New York, and apoller the Schonarie Valley in the State of New York, and apoller settlement was made in South Carolina. Those exiting in New York found their titles defective and that their settlement was made in South Carolina. Those exiting in New York found their titles defective and that their lives were imperied through the Indians who claimed

that they had been defrauded of their lands. Upon the advice of the Lieut, Governor of Penna., Gov. Keith, this settlement almost to a man, settled that section of Berks County known as Tulpehocken. And in 1723 they cut a path through the forest from the Scholarie to the north branch of the Susquehanna, and preparing rafts and boats, they marched and floated down the Susquehanna to Shamokin, near Sunbury, thence down the main river to the mouth of the Swatara river, now Middletown, and then up the Swatara until they reached the Blue Mountains and then moved eastward to the Tulpehocken which they thought was a Garden of Eden. They quietely apprised their friends in Germany and soon there was a flow of emigrants never seen before or since. The work of William Penn and the German Palatinatis went far to increase the flow. These emigrants and philanthrophists wanted a place of citizenship in this country as against the people of France and Spain.

#### TERRITORY FILLED WITH GERMANS.

This territory was soon filled with Germans to include all that belt of country extending to the Susquehanna on the west and the Delaware river on the east. Then the overflow crossed the Blue Mountains and settled on the Indian lands as early as 1744, the lands North of the Blue Mountains, was not purchased from the Indians until 1749. The pioneers settled in the territory north of the Blue Mountains, from the vicinity of Pine Grove on the west as far east as Weissport on the Lehigh, never at that time thinking of crossing north to the second Mountain. This territory north of the Blue Mountain and south of the second Mountain was known as "St Anthony's Wilderness," so named by Count Zenbondorf after the name of one of his followers.

Among the pioneers were the Moyers, the Boyers, the Schmelgerts, the Heims, the Brachs, the Huntzingers, the Theschaberts, the Pausmans, the Orwigs, the Dauberts, the Ledys, the Longs, the Finchers, the Minnichs, the Reichenderdeifers and the Trumps, and a host of others that I cannot now name. These were the names of the

that they had been defranded of their lands. Upon the advice of the Livit. Governor of Pennia, Gov. Keith, this settlement almost to a man, settled that section of Berles County known as Tulpehocken. And in 1723 they can a path through the forest from the Scholarie to the north brunch of the susquehanna, and preparing raits and houts, they marched and floated down the Susquehanna to Shamokin, near Sunbury, thence down the main river to the mouth of the Swatara civer, now Middletown, and their up the Swatara until they reached the Blue Mountains and then up the Swatara until they reached the Blue Mountains and then then moved eastward to the Tulpehocken which they thought was a Garden of Eden. They quistely apprised their friends in Germany and soon there was a flow of their friends in Germany and soon there was a flow of them and the German Falatinatis went far to increase anigrants never seen before or since. The work of William the flow. These emigrants and philamitrophists warned a place of citizenship in this country as against the people a place of citizenship in this country as against the people

#### TERRITORY FILLED WITH GERMANS.

This territory was soon filled with Germans to include all that belt of country extending to the Susque-hame on the west and the Delaware river on the east. Then the overflow crossed the Blue Mountains and selted on the Indian lands as early as 1744, the lands Mountains, was not purchased from the indians of the Blue Mountains, was not purchased from the indians until 1749. The pioneers settled in the territory nowth of the Blue Mountains, from the vicinity of Pine thouse on the West as far east as Wetssport on the Lehigh, went at that time thinking of crossing north to the second Mountain. This territory north of the Blue Mountain and south of the second Mountain was known as "St Anthony's Wilderness," so named by Count Zenbomlori after the name of one of his followers.

Among the pioneers were the Moyers, the Hovers, the Schmeigerts, the Heims, the Brachs, the Huntangers, the Theschaberts, the Pausmann, the Orwigs, the Dauberts, the Ledys, the Longs, the Finchers, the Michigher the Reichenderdeilers and the Trumps, and a hosp of others that I cannot now name. These were the names of the

pioneers of Schuylkill County. These were the men who built this ancient house of God. They brought Christianity into the wilds of a heathen country.

What mean these stones? Would the weary traveler ask 150 years ago? 125 years? 100 years ago, and then today? The very air would trumpet the reply.

These pioneers carried with them across this mountain into this heathen wilderness the Ark of the Covenant and planted it here and called the place "Zion," the sacred mountain of the Lord, and here was the Ark of the

Covenant planted by these Christian people and here it will remain so long as men love God, and honor the mem-

ory of their fore-fathers.

It is evident the Reformed people had no part in the building or maintenance of the congregation that was founded in 1755 or of the church then built, nor after the return from the "Skedaddle," in 1765, when the second church building was begun, (completed and dedicated in 1770). There is not a scintilla of evidence that the Reformed people in any way participated or had any organization here. From old family Bible registers, the very earliest record of a baptism by Rev. Stoy, (first name not given), in 1783. Of this date of 1785 I have found one such Bible record of a baptism by Rev. Lehman. One in 1787 by a Rev. Hautz, but from other facts established, as well as from the variety of pastors baptizing within so short a space of time, I have concluded that up to 1795. when we have record of the first formation of a Reformed congregation in this vicinity, children of Reformed parents were being baptized by pastors either called in or visited beyond the Blue Mountains in Berks.

In 1795 the first Reformed congregation of authentic record was here founded, its pastor being the Rev. B. J. Decker; and no doubt having in mind the imprecations in the original papers of the organization of the Evangelical Lutheran congregation, the Reformed people could not be permitted to join with the Lutherans upon these church lands. At any rate the Reformed people built themselves their first church just about ten rods away

short a space of time. I have concluded that up to 1705.

from and immediately beyond the line of the lands of the Evangelical Lutheran church and school house. Here they continued to worship until during the pastorate of the Reformed Rev. Philip Meyer, (Moyer.) The town of Orwigsburg having grown to considerable size and the old Reformed church building having become dilapidated, a movement was started to have the Lutheran and the Reformed people of these two congregations, resident in Orwigsburg join to build a Union church in Orwigsburg. This movement was begun in 1831 and consummated in 1838 when the "White Church" was dedicated in Orwigsburg. With the material depletion in their numbers on both sides, the residents of West Brunswick concluded, that on account of the fact that the remaining handful of Reformed people would be obliged to rebuild their church building at great expense, the Lutheran people agreed for a consideration, (nominal merely), to overlook the imprecations against the alienation of these church lands, and form a union with the Reformed people to worship henceforth in the Lutheran church building. (That building being the third Lutheran church building, completed and dedicated in 1803).

From that date 1833, when the union was consummated and the Reformed church building razed the congregation have been worshiping in the same church. Pastor Mover was followed by Pastor R. S. Apple (who will preach on Sunday morning of the Anniversary services), who in turn was followed by Rev. Henry Leisse, now retired and resident of Orwigsburg. Pastor W. D. Stover, now of Jerusalem church, Schuvlkill Haven, followed Pastor Leisse, and, resigning the pastorate here last Spring, the congregation have not yet chosen his successor. old stone church built in 1803 was razed to give place to the present edifice in 1883. When the present church building was remodeled and repaired last year, the old altar and the old goblet pulpit were recovered from the old stable loft where they had been relegated, when the church was built in 1883; and now they again serve the sacred purposes for which they served for the fathers from

From and singuellest beyond the line of the lands of the Evangellest Lethersan church and school house. Here they considered the pastorate of the Reformed Reverses Rev. Philip Mayer. (Mayer.) The town of the Reformed Start having grown to considerable size and the Orwigsburg naving grown to considerable size and the old Reformed starts building having become dilapidated. Reformed seque of these two congregations, resident in Grwigsburg ion to build a Union church in Orwigsburg from to build a Union church in Orwigsburg. White Church' was dedicated in Orwigsburg. With the material deptetion in their numbers on both sides the residents of West Brugswick concluded, both sides the residents of West Brugswick concluded, at consideration, (nominal merely), to overhook the impresentions against the alternate merely, to overhook the impresention with the Reformed people agreed for cations against the alternate morely to overhook the impresention with the Reformed people to worship bencedation in the Luthersan people agreed for lorn a minut with the Reformed people to worship bencedation in the Luthersan church hailblurg. (That hailblurg her deficated in the third hailblurg completed and deficated in 180 to 18

From that date 1833, when the union was consummated and the Reinmerd church imiding vared the congregation have been worshiping in the same church. Pastor Moyer was followed by Pastor R.S. Apple (who will preach on Sunday-morning of the Amiversary services), who is the Sunday-morning of the Amiversary services, who is the was followed by Rev. Henry Leiszer, now retired and resident of Orwigsburg, Pastor W. D. Stayer, now of Jerusalem church. Schuylkill Haven, fellowed Pastor Leisze, and, resigning the pastorate here last Spring the Congregation have not yet chosen his successor. The oid stone church built in 1833, Wilten the present charelt the present edities in 1833. Wilten the present charelt building was remodeled and repaired last year, the old building was remodeled and repaired last year, the old stable loft where they had been relegated, when the church was built in 1833; and now they again serve the church was built in 1834; and now they again serve the church was built in 1834; and now they again serve the church was built in 1834; and now they again serve the church was built in 1834; and now they again serve the church was built in 1834; and now they again serve the church was built in 1834; and now they again serve the church was built in 1834; and now they again serve the

the early days of the last century; and we of a relic revering turn of mind will not yield our belief that this unique chancel furniture is a feature of great beauty gracing the modern church building.

reped et the house of John Weaver, paranaul to public notice, on Tuesday, the gelt day of Innuary, A. D. they, to

upon the merchants and inhabitants of this place, and all

the early days of the has century; and we of a relic revering turn of mind will not yield our belief that this unique charted furniture is a feature of great beauty grazing the modern church building.

## Schuylkill Chronicles for the Years 1527 and 1525.

Compiled from the Files of the "Berks and Schuvlkill Journal" by H. J. HERBEIN, and read before the Historical Society, September 29th, 1909.

The issue of January 6th, 1827, states that, "the governor has begun his reappointment in good earnest," that for Schuylkill being "Peter Frailey, prothonotary and other

county offices."

Saturday, January 20th, we find this notice, "The inhabitants of the town of Pottsville, Schuylkill County, convened at the house of John Weaver, pursuant to public notice, on Tuesday, the 9th day of January, A. D. 1827, to take into consideration the propriety of adopting measures to prevent the circulation of Mauch Chunk Checks in this place.

John Pott, Senior was called to the chair, and J. S.

Silver, chosen Secretary.

The following preamble and resolutions were after full

discussion of the subject, unanimously adopted:

Whereas, In the opinion of this meeting it is incumbent upon the merchants and inhabitants of this place, and all persons in the Schuylkill canal and the Schuylkill coal trade to take measures to protect themselves, and their trade against the machinations, encroachments and devices of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. That company not satisfied with the enormous monopoly, and privileges they possess, and not content to exercise in a legal and fair way, their manifold immunities have, among other unjustifiable measures, contrary to the letter and spirit of their charter, in fact, assumed the powers and privileges of

# Schuylkill Chronicles for the Years 1527 and 1525.

Compiled from the Files of the "Iserias and Schuvittil Journal" by H. J. HERBEIN, and read before the filstorical Society, September 19th, 1909.

The issue of January 5th, 1827, states that, "the governor has begin his reappointment in good carnest," that for Schuvlich being "Peter Frailey, prothonorary and other county offices."

Saturday, January soth we find this notice, "The inhabitants of the town of Pottsville, Schnelkill County, convened at the bouse of John Weaver, pursuant to public notice, on Thesday, the 9th day of Junuary, A. D. 1832, to take into consideration the propriety of adopting measures to prevent the circulation of Mauch Chunk Checks in this place.

John Pott, Senior was called to the chair, and J. S.

The following preamble and resolutions were after full discussion of the subject, unanimously adopted:

Whereas, In the opinion of this meeting it is incumbent upon the merchants and inhabitants of this place, and all persons in the Schuylkill canal and the Schuylkill coat trade to take measures to protect themselves, and their trade against the machinations, encroachments and devices of the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company. That company not satisfied with the enormous monopoly, and privileges they possess, and not content to exercise in a legal and lair way, their manifold immunities have, animng value unjustifiable measures, contrary to the letter and spair of their charter, in fact, assumed the powers and privileges of their charter, in fact, assumed the powers and privileges of

a Banking Institution; and inundated the county with bank notes, in the form of checks; thereby creating to themselves a fictitious and nominal capital to a great amount, to the injury of the currency of the country, and great risk to those who may unwarily be induced to receive their paper.

In addition to the injury done to the trade and commerce of the State generally, by the issue of spurious paper, the issuing of checks by the company above named has a very injurious effect upon the trade of the district, by enabling the said company to prosecute their coal trade in a manner, upon terms and to an extent which they could not do with a bona fide and real capital, upon which they would be compelled to pay interest.

They are also defrauding the State of the bonus universally demanded for the grant of banking privileges.

Therefore, Resolved. That the individuals composing this meeting will use all lawful means to suppress the circulation of the said Mauch Chunk checks, and will not hereafter aid in their circulation or receive them in payment.

Resolved, That the proceedings of this meeting be signed by the Chairman and Secretary and be published in the Miners' Journal and the Freiheits Presse, in this County.

John Pott Chairman. J. S. Silver, Secretary."

From the same issue January 20th we take the following: "New York and Schuylkill Coal Company—We are gratified, says the New York Evening Post, in being able to announce in our advertising columns, that the new subscription at Par to the stock of this Company is filled. The Directors are taking immediate measures to extend their business upon their increased capital, as to supply New York and the sea board generally with the Schuylkill coal for the ensuing season. We are informed that the new stock has been subscribed for by sixty-one individuals, among judicious capitalists of our city".

The issue of January 27th 1827, says, "We, yesterday received a schedule of the tolls on the Schuylkill Canal

a Banking Institution; and inundated the county with bank notes, in the form of checks; thereby creating to themselves a fictitious and nominal capital to a great amount, to the injury of the currency of the country, and great risk to those who may unwarily be induced to receive their paper.

In addition to the injury done to the trade and commerce of the State generally, by the losile of sparious paper, the usuing of checks by the company above named has a very injurious effect upon the trade of the district, by enabling the said company to prosecute their coal trade in a manner, upon terms and to an extent which they could not do with a bone fide and real espital, upon which they would be compelled to pay interest.

They are also derauding the State of the Isomus universally demanded for the grant of banking pair lieges.

Therefore, 'Resolved. That the individuals composing this meeting will use all lawful means to suppress the circulation of the said Mauch Chank checks, and will not hereafter aid in their circulation or receive them in payment.

Resolved. That the proceedings of this meeting be signed by the Chairman and Secretary and be published in the Miners' Journal and the Freiheits Presse, in this County.

John Pott Chairman. J. S. Silver, Secretary."

From the same issue January 20th we talle the following: "New York and Schuylkill Coal Company—
We are gratified, says the New York Evening Post,
in being able to announce in our advertising columns,
in theing able to announce in our advertising columns,
that the new subscription at Par to the stock of this
Company is filled. The Directors are taking immediate
measures to extend their business upon their increased
capital, as to supply New York and the sea hourd generally
with the Schuylkill coal for the ensuing season. We are
informed that the new stock has been subscribed for lay
alxy-one individuals, among judicious capitalists of our

The issue of January 27th 1827, 1839, "We: vestering received a schedule of the talls on the Schuffell Could

for 1827, we find that a reduction of nearly 20 per cent has been made in the charges."

February, 17th 1827, is reprinted from The Miners' Journal: "Leather Stocking—Died suddenly on Monday last, the fifth inst., in the vicinity of Pottsville Mount Carbon, JOE WEBB, the Natty Bumpo of the Schuylkill Mountains. Joe was a hunter, his language, his manners, his hunting shirt, his rifle and his faithful hound, to which he was much attached, almost led one to believe he sat to the author of the Pioneers for the interesting picture of the celebrated Leather Stocking.

Joe inhabited for many years a rude cabin in the wild and romantic defile, formed by the Sharp and the Second Mountains, remote from the habitation of the rest of his species. There he lived and there he died. Though rough in his language and uncouth in his exterior, he possessed much of the milk of human kindness in his composition; and will be remembered.

March 10th 1827, the paper says editorially:—"We understand that an immense body of coal is now on the landings at and near Pottsville, waiting for the opening of the navigation, to be transported to Philadelphia and New York. We may reasonably anticipate a brisk summer trade. The repairs and improvements made by the Schuylkill Navigation Company, warrant the belief that there will be but few if any interruptions in the navigation this year."

The Acts passed at the Session of 1826-7 by the Legislature of Pennsylvania applying to Schuylkill County were:

"A supplement to the act, entitled an act to authorize the Governor to incorporate a company to make a lock navigation on the east branch of the river Schuylkill, called the Little Schuylkill."

"An act to enable the guardians of the minor children of Thomas J. Paschall and Mary H. Morris to sell and lease on improvement, certain land in Schuylkill County."

"An act to authorize the establishment of a branch bank in the town of Pottsville, in Schuylkill County."

for 1827, we find that a reduction of nearly 20 per cent

February, 17th 1827, is reprinted from The Miners' Journal: "Leather Stocking—Died suddenly on Mone day last, the fifth inst, in the vicinity of Pottsville Monet Carbon, JOE WEBB, the Natty Enupe of the Schuylkul Monatums. Joe was a hunter, his language, his manners, six luming stort, his rifle and his falthful bound, to which he was much attached, above led one to believe the sat to the author of the Pioneers for the interesting picture of the calchrated Leather Stocking.

Joe inhabited for many years a rude cabin in the wild and romantic defile, formed by the Scarp and the Second Mountains, remote from the habitation of the rest of his species. There he lived and there he died. Though rough in his language and meromb in his exterior, he possessed much of the milk of human kindness in his com-

hone and will be remembered.

March 10th 1827, the paper says editorially; "We understand that an immense body of coal is now on the landings at and ugar Pottsville, waiting lot the opening of the navigation. to be transported to Philadelphia and New York: We may reasonably anticipate a brisk summer trade. The repairs and improvements made by the Schuylkill Navigation Company, warrant the belief that there will be but few if any interruptions in the navigation this year."

The Acts passed at the Session of 1826-7 he the Legislature of Pennsylvania applying to Schuvikill County or -:

"A supplement to the act, entitled an act to authorize the Governor to incorporate a company to make a look navigation on the east branch of the river Schuelkill, called the Little Schuylkill."

"An act to enable the guardians of the minor clothren of Thomas J. Paschall and Mary H. Morres to sell and lesse on improvement, certain land in Schuylkill County."

"An act to authorize the establishment of a branch bank in the rown of Pottsville, in Schuylkill County,"

"A further supplement to an act, entitled an act to authorize the Governor to incorporate a company to make a lock navigation on the river Schuylkill."

"An act to improve the Norwegian Creek in Schuyl-

kill County."

This news item appears March 24th, 1827: "The continuation of the Schuylkill Navigation, from Mount Carbon to the mouth of Mill Creek, has been put under contract and the work commenced. The fall will be overcome by dams and locks."

In a list of Deputy Surveyors appointed May 24th, 1827, is found the name of Fred'k Laudenbrun as the

Deputy for Schuylkill County.

The issue of September 29, 1827, records a "Schuylkill County Meeting." At a respectable meeting of the inhabitants of Schuylkill County, assembled in pursuance of public notice, at the Court House, in the borough of Orwigsburg, on Saturday, the 22nd day of September inst., Francis B. Nichols, Esq., was called to the chair, and Henry Hoffman and John Dreher, were appointed secretaries.

On motion, Resolved, That Henry W. Conrad, Esq., Samuel Huntzinger, Daniel Klapp, Samuel Hoffman and George Grim, be a committee to draft resolutions expressive of the sense of this meeting. Whereupon the committee having retired for a short time, reported the following preamble and resolutions which were adopted:

Considering it the duty as well as the privilege of every person having a regard to the due administration of public matters, to join in the selection of proper persons for the filling of public stations, and conceiving the assembling of a general county meeting as the most appropriate method of obtaining the general voice of the people, as well as the most equitable mode of making the proper selection of persons for the filling of public offices, it is therefore,

Resolved, That this meeting now nominate from the body of people of the county of Schuylkill, suitable persons to be supported at our next general election, as well for the several offices of the county, as to represent us in "A further supplement to an act, entitled an act to anthorize the Governor to incorporate a company to make a lock navigation on the river Schuylkill."

"An set to improve the Norwegian Creek in Scienyl-

kill County.

This nows item appears March 24th, 1827: "The continuation of the Schuylkill Navigation, from Mount Carbon to the mouth of Mill Greek, has been put under contract and the work commenced. The fall will be overcome by dams and locks."

In a list of Deputy Surveyors appointed May 24th, 1825, is found the name of Fred's Landenbrun as the

Deputy for Schaylell County

The issue of September 29, 1827, records a Scaughlill County Meeting. At a respeciable meeting of the bidselitants of Schuylbill County, assembled in manusance of gublic notice, at the Court House, he the borough of Originary, on Sauarday, the 23rd day of September instituencis il. Nichols, Esq. was called to the chair and Henry Hoffman and John Orener, were appointed secretaries.

On motion, Mesolved, That Henry W. Conrad, Esq., Sanniel Hustringer, Daniel Klapp, Samuel Hoffman and George Grim, he a committee to draft resolutions expressive of the sense of this meeting. Whereupon the committee having retired for a short time, reported the lublowing preamble and resolutions which were adopted:

Considering it the duty as well as the privilege of every person flaving a regard to the due administration of public matters, to join in the selection of proper pursons for the filling of public stations, and conceiving the assembling of a general county meyting as the most appropriate method of obtaining the general-voice of the people, as well as the most equitable mode of making the proper selection of persons for the filling of public offices, it is therefore.

Resolved. That this meeting now nominate from the body of people of the county of Schuyllail, suitable personal to be supported at our next general electron, as well for the several offices of the county, as he represent us in

the general assembly of the commonwealth. Whereupon the meeting proceeded to the nomination of persons for the several offices, and after a number of persons were nominated and balloted for, it appeared that the following persons had a majority of all the votes given: For Assembly, Henry W. Conrad; Commissioner, John Matz; Auditor, Frederick Hesser; Trustees, John Krater, Samuel Hoffman, Daniel Kershner, for three years;

Resolved, That this meeting recommend the above named persons to the citizens of Schuylkill County, for their support at the next general election, for the different offices for which they have been nominated;

Resolved, That this meeting recommend to the citizens of Berks County for their support, Henry W. Conrad, Esq., as a candidate for the House of Representatives, in conjunction with the ticket formed by the citizens of said county;

Resolved, That Samuel Huntzinger, Daniel Klapp and William B. Potts, Esq., shall be a standing committee for this county for the ensuing year, whose duty it shall be to call county meetings whenever it shall be deemed necessary;

Resolved, That the proceedings of this meeting be signed by the chairman and secretaries and published in the papers of this county, and in the papers of Berks County. Francis B. Nichols, Chairman. Attest:—Henry

Hoffman, John Dreher, Secretaries."

The issue of October 13th, gives the official returns of Berks County, in the election held October 9th, 1827. That county returned 1,487 votes for Henry W. Conrad, but no official returns had been received from Schuylkill County.

November 3rd, 1827, is found the official count, giving Henry W. Conrad and T. J. Rehrer an equal number of votes.

In the paper of November 10th, 1827, is given this news item: "The unfortunate Zimmerman, who was tried and convicted in the courts of Schuylkill County, of murder in the first degree, and whom the Governor respited from time to time upon the ground of insanity, is no

the general a sembly of the commonwealth. Whereupon the meeting proceeded to the nomination of persons for the several offices, and after a number of persons were nominated and balloted for, it appeared that the following persons had a majority of all the votes given: For Assembly, Henry W. Courad; Commissioner, John Mater Auditor, Frederick Hesser; Trustees, John Krafer, Samuel Hoffman, Datiel Kerslung, for three years; ned Hoffman, Datiel Kerslung, for three years;

Resolved, That this incesting recommend the above named persons to the citizens of Schurtkill Chanty, for their support at the next general election for the dif-

terent offices for which they have been nominated t

Resolved. That this meeting recommend to the citizens of Berks Commy for their support, Henry W. Conrad. Esq., as a candidate for the House of Representatives, in conjunction with the ticket formed by the citizens of said county;

Resolved, That Samuel Huntzinger, Daniel Klapp and William B. Potts, Han, shall be a standing committee har this county for the ensuing year, whose duty it shall be to call county meetings whenever it shall be deemed neces-

Resolved, That the proceedings of this nucting he signed by the chairman and secretaries and published in the papers of this county, and in the papers of Berks County, frances B. Nichola Chairman, Arrest of Berks

Hoffman, John Dreher, Secretaries."

The issue of October 13th, gives the official referring of Berks County, in the election held October off, 1827. That county returned 1487 votes for Henry W. Courail, but no official returns had been received from Schuylkill County.

November and 1897, is found the official count, giving Henry W. Conrad and T. J. Rehrer an equal number of votes.

In the paper of November 10th, 1827, is given that news item; "The infortunate Zimmerman, who was rived and converted in the courts of Schwill-ill County, of marder in the first degree, and whom the Governor-respired from since to time upon the ground of insanty, is no

more. The particulars of his death, as related by a gentleman who had been to Orwigsburg, are these: The jailor ordered one of the prisoners, who was confined for a minor crime, to sweep the rooms. Upon entering Zimmerman's he was fiercely ordered out. The man persisted in doing his work, upon which Zimmerman stripped himself and prepared to make an assault. Upon which the man struck him with the end of his brush, in the temple, which brought him to the floor, and two hours afterwards he was a corpse."

December 15th, 1827, is reprinted from the Harrisburg Chronicle: "In the House of Representatives, Mr. Bertolet presented a petition of twenty-five qualified voters of Berks and Schuylkill, stating that the judges of the general election returned Henry W. Conrad and T. J. Rehrer, as having an equal number of votes—that certain tickets which should have been received were rejected, and praying for an investigation. Laid on the table."

Among the bills reported December 6th, 1827, was one, "To erect the town of Pottsville in the county of Schuylkill, into a borough."

In the Senate, Thursday, December 14th, 1827: "Petitions were presented by Mr. Audenreid, for a railroad from the coal lands in the vicinity of the west branch of the Schuylkill, where the same passes through Mine Hill, to the landings at Pottsville, and such lateral railroads therefrom as may be necessary."

In the House, Saturday, December 8th, 1827, "Mr. Rahn presented the petititon of twenty-two qualified electors of the district of Berks and Schuylkill, stating an incorrect return for representatives from that district, and that Thomas J. Rehrer be elected."

"December 10th, a committee of nine members of the House was duly drawn and qualified to try the legality of the election of Thomas J. Rehrer and Henry W. Conrad, returned from the counties of Berks and Schuylkill."

Wednesday, December 19. "The committee appointed to try the contested election in the district composed of the counties of Berks and Schuylkill, reported,

more. The particulars of his death, as related by a gentleman who had been to Ocwigsburg, are these: The julker ordered one of the prooners, who was confined for a miner crime, to sweep the rooms. Upon entering Zimmerman's he was fiercely ordered out. The man persisted in doing his work, upon which Zimmerman stripped himself and prepared to make an assault. Upon which the man strock him with the end of his heash, in the temple, which brought him to the floor, and two hours afterwards he was a corpse."

December 15th, 1827, is reprinted from the Harris-burg Chronicle: "In the House of Representatives, Mr. Bertolet presented a petition of twenty-five qualified voters of Berks and Schurlkill, stating that the judges of the general election returned Henry W. Conrad and T. J. Rebrer, as having an equal number of votes—that certain tickets which should have been received were rejected, and praying for an investigation. Laid on the table."

-910

Among the bills reported December 5th, 1827, was one, "To erect-the town of Pottsville in the county of

schuyikili, mio a borough."

In the Senare, Thursday, December 14th, 1827:
"Petitions were presented by Mr. Audenceid, for a railroad from the coal lands in the vicinity of the west branch
of the Schuylkill, where the came passes through Mine
Hill, to the landings at Pottsville, and such Interal railroads therefrom as may be necessary."

In the House Saturday, December Sth. 1827, "Mr. Rahm presented the petition of twenty-two qualified electors of the district of Berks and Schuylkill stating an incorrect return for representatives from that district, and

hat Thomas J. Rehrer he elected."

"December 10th, a committee of nine members of the House was duly drawn and qualified to try the legality of the election of Thomas J. Rebrer and Henry W. Conrad, returned from the countles of Berks and Schuylicht."

Wednesday, December 10. The committee appointed to try the contested election in the district compowed of the counties of Berks and Schuylkill, reported, that Thomas J. Rehrer is entitled to a seat in the House of Representatives."

A reprint from the Miners' Journal, dated Pottsville, (Mt. Carbon), December 29th, 1827: "A few weeks since we took occasion to notice a tunnel which was in the hands of the workmen, for the purpose of arriving at coal. We are pleased to learn that their toil has just been crowned with success. After having perforated several strata of solid rock, for a distance of 140 feet in a horizontal direction, they have arrived at a bed of fine coal, which they will now be enabled to take from the bowels of the earth with great facility."

Another item from the Miners' Journal of December 29, 1827, says: "A barrel of coal was recently sent by a gentleman in this county, to a cutler in England, who, on making experiment, pronounced it far superior for manufacturing edged tools, to any coal then in use in England. Anthracite is comparatively, but little known, and when it shall be completely understood, every other species of fuel will give way to it."

January 5th, 1828, we find this editorial: "The quantity of coal sent from Mount Carbon to market this year by the canal, as taken from the books of the company, is sixty-two thousand and eight hundred tons. The coal trade will increase annually, and the stockholders of the Schuylkill Navigation Company, are in a fair way of speedily realizing handsome dividends."

The issue of January 12th, 1828, reports that, "The Democratic Convention which assembled at Harrisburg, in the Court House, January 4th, 1828, selected as Electors for President and Vice President, for the 18th Congressional District, George Schall, of Berks County, and George Rausch, of Schuylkill County."

January 26th, 1828, we find: "Among the committees of correspondence appointed at the Harrisburg convention, that for Schuylkill is, Daniel Yost, George Medler, Lewis Audenreid, Samuel Brook, Christian Halderman, George Shoemaker, Joseph Morgan."

The issue of February 2, 1828, says editorially: "Bank at Pottsville—We extract from the proceedings of

The Issue of Innuary rath, 1828, reports that, "The

the State Legislature as contained in the Pennsylvania Intelligencer, of the 28th ult.

The act incorporating the Miners' Bank, at Pottsville, in Schuylkill County, was considered on a third reading.

Mr. Rahn stated that Pottsville was at the head of the Schuylkill Canal, and consequently a place of deposit for great quantities of coal and produce, and that the establishment of a bank there was required to furnish means for the purchase of this produce. That the merchants there had now to go to Reading, a distance of 28 miles, in order to get cash for their drafts, and to transact other banking business.

Mr. Brobst, wished before calling the yeas and nays, to say a few words on the passage of this bill, in which his constituents were deeply interested; he recollected well the time before the Shamokin country, so called, now Susquehanna County, used to carry their produce to market. The settlers east of the mountains carried their produce to Philadelphia, and their wheat to the lower mills. Now when the Susquehanna settlers began to haul their produce to market, they found after some time the disadvantage of hauling it to Philadelphia, and then Reading became their place of deposit. Shortly after, the settlements along the Susquehanna increased so rapidly that they found it necessary to establish a bank, and soon after another, although there were rich capitalists in the borough, and able settlers around it. The gradual increase of commerce encouraged some of our most enterprising citizens to construct a canal by the Schuylkill to Philadelphia, from its source in the mountains. Now, continued Mr. Brobst, instead of hauling our produce from seventy to eighty miles from the Susquehanna, we can now reach Pottsville by twenty-eight miles, and have a better market there than before for we get nearly as much for our produce at Pottsville, as we could in Philadelphia, and on some articles even a greater price. Wholesale merchants are established there, and we can buy goods nearly as cheap as in the city. I have seen, said Mr. Brobst, last spring, more wagons around the store-houses and wharves than I have seen in Reading; and the business of Pottsville

the State Legislature as contained in the Perusylvania Intelligencer, of the 28th all.

The act incorporating the Miners' Bank, at Pottsville in Schuvliell County, was considered on a third reading.

Mr. Rahn stated that Portsyille was at the head of the Schuylkill Lated, and consequently a place of deposit for great quantities of coal and produce, and that the establishment of a bank there was required to lurnish means for the purchase of this produce. That the merchants there had now to go to Reading, a distance of 28 nules, in order to get cash for their dealts, and to transact other banking business.

will increase in proportion as the settlements west of the Susquehanna will increase. And shall we now by our votes impede the progress of such improvements? I hope we will not.

On taking the vote on the final passage of this bill, it

was agreed to by a vote of 44 ayes to 40 nays.",

February 2, 1828, is published this reprint from the Miners' Journal: "Schuylkill Canal-When the navigation of the canal was closed for the season, by the company letting out the water, we regretted the proceeding, and in common with many others thought it premature. We have, however, learned that the act was absolutely necessary; that it was indispensable for the safe navigation of the canal, and the benefit of trade the ensuing season, that many parts of it should be immediately put under contract for repairs, and that every moment of the time, before opening of the navigation in the spring, would be required to put it in complete navigable order. We understand the board have determined to diminish the size of the locks on the canal to twelve and a-half or thirteen feet. It is important and proper that this should be done, and the act will be generally approved."

The issue of February 23, 1828, reprints from the U. S. Gazette: "Railroad—The meeting last evening at the Indian Queen Tavern, relative to the formation of a railroad from or near Danville to Pottsville, was organized by calling General R. Patterson to the chair, and appoint-

ing G. Ralston, Esq., secretary.

Several letters were read relative to the importance and feasibility of the undertaking, and some valuable hints were given by a gentleman who had enjoyed means of acquiring an intimate knowledge of the subject.

A committee of thirteen were appointed to procure a proper survey of the route, and make application to the

Legislature for proper authority to proceed."

April 19, 1828, are reported the titles of acts passed by the Legislature of Pennsylvania at the session of 1827-28, pertaining to Schuylkill County.

"To incorporate the Miners' Bank of Pottsville, in

Schuylkill County."

will increase in proportion as the settlements west of the Susquehauna will merease. And shall we now be our voice impede the progress of such improvements? I hope we will not.

On taking the vote on the final presuge of this bill it

was agreed to by a vote of 44 ayes to 40 nabal-

February 2. 1828, is published this reptint from the Miners' Journal: "Seluvikil Canal--When the Davigation of the canal was closed for the season, by the company letting out the water, we regretted the proceeding, and in baye, however, learned that the act was absolutely necessary; that it was indispensable for the safe navigation of the canal, and the neueth of trade the ensuing season, that many parts of it should be intendicately put under contract for remains, and that every moment of the time, before opening of the navigation in the spring, would be required to put it in complete navigation in the spring, would be stand the board have defermined to diminish the size of the jects on the senal to twelve and a-ball or thirteen feet. It is important and proper that this should be done, and the act will be generally approved."

The issueval February 23, 1828, reprints from the U.S. Gazette: "lealroad—The meeting last evening at the Indian Queen Tayern, relative to the formation of a railroad from or near Danville to Pou-ville, was organized by calling General R. Patterson to the chair, and appending

ing G. Ralston, Esq., secretary,

Several letters were read relative to the importance and feasibility of the undertaking, and some valuable hatte were given by a gentlentan who had enjoyed means of acquiring an intimate knowledge of the subject.

A committee of thereen were appeared to procue a proper survey of the route, and make application to the

Legislature for proper authority to proceed.

April 19, 1828, are reported the titles of acts passed by the Legislature of Pennsylvania at the session of 1837;

To incorporate the Miners' Bank of Pottsyste, in

Schuyllall County."

"To erect the town of Pottsville, in the county of Schuylkill, into a borough."

"A further supplement to the act, entitled an act to authorize the Governor to incorporate a company to make a lock navigation on the east branch of the river Schuylkill, calleld the Little Schuylkill."

"To incorporate the Orwigsburg Railroal Company."

"A supplement to the act, entitled an act to incorporate the Danville and Pottsville Railroad Company, passed 8th April, 1826."

The issue of May 17, 1828, reprints from the Miners' Journal: "Pottsville, (Mt. Carbon,) May 10, 1828. In pursuance of an Act of Assembly passed last session of the Legislature, incorporating the town of Pottsville, an election was held on Monday last for borough officers, when Francis B. Nichols was elected chief burgess, and John Pott, assistant; B. Thurston, David Philips, Jacob Kline, John Strouch and Samuel Brooke, councilmen; David Hill, constable, and Samuel Rex, clerk.

There were a few scattering votes, but with respect to the gentlemen chosen, there was much unanimity of opinion."

May 24, 1828, is given an extract from the Miners' Journal: "Pottsville, May 24, 1828. Wants—Some months since we took occasion to state that a cooper was much wanted here, as there is not, and never was one of those useful mechanics among us. The rapid growth and prosperity of our town, renders the want of a cooper very annoying.

A blue dyer and a carpet weaver are also in great demand. Of the two latter there are none within a considerable distance of the town, and they are entirely unable to furnish the amount of work required."

In the issue of May 31st, 1828, appears the announcement of the "Berks and Schuylkill Sunday School Union.—
"The annual meeting of this society will be held in Reading on Tuesday, the 3rd of June next, at 7 o'clock in the evening, at the Sunday School Room in the Public Buildings. The friends of Sunday Schools generally are in-

"To erect the town of Pottsville, in the county of

Schuvilcill, into a borough."

"A further supplement to the act, entitled an act to authorize the Governor to incorporate a company to make a lock navigation on the east branch of the river Schuyl-kill, calleid the Little Schuylicill."

"To incorporate the Cirwigsburg Kailroal Company."

"A supplement to the act, entitled an act to incorporate the Danville and Portsville Railread Company, passed 8th April, 1826."

The issue of May 17, 1828, reprints from the Miners Journal: "Portsville, (Mt. Carbon.) May 10, 1828. In pursuance of an Act of Assembly passed last session of the Logislature, incorporating the town of Pottsville, an election was seld on Monday last for borough officers, when Francis H. Nichols was elected chief burgess, and John Pott, assistant; B. Thurston, David Philips, Jacob Kline, John Strouch and Samuel Brooke, councilmen; David Hill, constable, and Samuel Brooke, councilmen;

There were a few scattering votes, but with respect to the gentlemen chosen, there' was much unanimity of onimica."

May 24, 1828, is given an extract from the Miners' Journal: "Pottsville, May 24, 1828. Vents-Some months since we took occasion to state that a cooper was much wanted here, as there is not, and never was one of those useful mechanics among us. The rapid growth and prosperity of our town, renders the want of a cooper very annoying.

A blue dyer and a carpet weaver are also in great deimand. Of the two latter there are none within a considerable distance of the town, and they are entirely mable to furnish the amount of work required.

In the issue of May 31st, 1828, appears the announce, ment of the "Berks and Schuylkill Sunday School Union—"The appear meeting of this society will be field in Reading on Tuesday, the 3rd of June next, at 7 o'clock in the evening, at the Sunday School Room in the Public, Buildings, The friends of Sunday Schools generally are in-

vited to attend. It is expected that addresses will be made."

June 7, 1828, is published the annual report of the Union, which according, to the report, was "formed on the 4th day of September, 1826." In the report it is stated: "There is a Sunday School in Pottsville, Schuylkill County; we have not been informed of the number of teachers of children."

"Charles Boyter and M. Penrose, of Schuylkill County, were elected to serve on the board of managers."

July 5th, 1828, appears the announcement that "Daniel J. Hunter, Esq., of Reading, was appointed by the Attorney General to be Deputy Attorney General for Schuylkill County."

July 12th, 1828, is published the following proclamation: "Laws of Pennsylvania—An act to erect the town of Pottsville, in the county of Schuylkill, into a borough, and supplementary to the act incorporating the borough of Lewistown. The town of Pottsville being erected into a borough, it shall be lawful for persons entitled to vote for members of the Legislature residing in said borough, on the first Monday of May, in every year, to elect two respectabe citizens, burgesses of said borough, and the person having the greatest number of votes shall be styled the chief burgess; and five councilmen, a high constable and a town clerk. Approved, February 19, 1828.

September 6th, 1828, is published the following: "County Meeting—At a meeting of the inhabitants of Schuylkill County, friendly to the re-election of John Q. Adams, as President, and Richard Rush, as Vice President of the United States, was held at the house of George Shoemaker, in the borough of Pottsville, on Thursday, the 21st August, 1828.

The meeting was organized by appointing Hon. Daniel Yost, president, and Dr. Benjamin Baker, vice president; C. A. Bradford and Samuel Brooke were appointed secre-

taries.

Joseph Morgan, George Shoemaker and John Pott were appointed a committee on resolutions, who reported a lengthy series of resolutions, the final one was, vited to attend. It is expected that addresses will be made."

June 2, 1828, is published the annual report of the Union, which according, to the report, was "formed on the 4th day of September, 1826." In the report it is muted; "There is a Sunday School in Pottsville, Schuvkill County; we have not been informed of the number of teachers of children."

"Charles Boyrer and M. Penrose, of Semulical County, were elected to serve on the board of managers."

July 5th, 1828, appears the announcement that "Daniel J. Hunter, Esq., of Reading, was appointed by the Attorney General to be Deputy Attorney General for Schuylkill County."

July 12th, 1828, is published the following proclamstion: "Laws of Pennsylvania—An act to erect the town of Pottsville, in the county of Schuylkill, into a borough, and supplementary to the act incorporating the borough of Lewistown. The town of Pottsville being erected into a borough, it shall be lawful for persons entitled to wore for members of the Legislature residing in said borough on the first Monday of May, in every year, to elect two respectable citizens, burgesses of said borough, and the person having the greatest number of votes shall be styled the chief burgesses; and five councilmen, a high constable and a town cierk. Approved, February 11, 1828.

September 6th, 1828, is published the following: "County Meeting—At a meeting of the inhabitants of Schuylkilf County, friendly to the re-election of John Q Adams, as President, and Richard Rush, as Vice President of the United States, was held at the house of George Shoemaker, in the borough of Pottsville, on Thursday, the

The meeting was organized by appointing Hon, Daniel Yost, president, and Dr. Benjamin Baker, vice president: C. A. Bradford and Samuel Brooke were appointed secretaries.

Joseph Morgan, George Shoemaker and John Pott were appointed a committee on resolutions, who reported a lengthy series of resolutions, the final one was Resolved, That the president have authority to appoint persons in each township in the county of Schuylkill, to be a committee of vigilance for the several townships, to promote the re-election of John Q. Adams, for President, and Richard Rush, for Vice President, on the 31st day of October next.

Whereupon the following persons were appointed:

Brunswick—John Schaeffer, William Koch, Andrew Boch, George Medler, Esq., Lewis Audenreid, Jeremiah Boon, Robert Woodside, Thomas Simpson, Isaac Moesser, Andrew Mortimer, Richard Stephens.

Borough of Orwigsburg—Michael Graeff, George Grim, Peter Grim, Jacob Hammer, John Bannan, Esq., William B. Potts, Esq., Frederick H. Schaeffer, John P. Leib, John Kolb, Thomas S. Ridgeway, C. Loeser, Esq.

West Penn Township—Christian Halderman, Esq., David Turner, Leonard Hartranft, John Dalious, John Miller, (Miller,) David Zoll.

Schuylkill—Jacob Boyer, Sen., William Haller, Benjamin Raver.

Rush Township—Christian Clingman, Peter Laudigh, Abraham Bauchner.

Union—Jacob Yemmerman, Esq., D. Boch, Marks Bittle, Daniel Yost, Jun.

Barry-Michael Bolig, Thomas Heth, James Stephens.

Wayne—Henry Yeish, Anthony Rapsom, Jacob Schull, George Reid.

Manheim—Joseph White, Nicho Allen, Richard Rickertt, James Dill, John Mortimer, Joseph Zoll.

Pine Grove—Peter Filbert, Henry Feather. Norwegian—John Biddle, Samuel Rickertt.

Borough of Pottsville—John Sillyman, John Straugh, William Shenfelder, Thomas Sylliman, F. B. Nichols, Esq., Isaac Beck, Samuel Sillyman, Doctor Lewis Horning, Jonathan Wynn, John Pott, David Levy, Abraham Pott, Nathaniel J. Mills, David Myers, David S. Dodge.

Lower Mahantongo-Abraham Hoeffer, Michael Bur-

kett.

Upper Mahantongo-Jacob Keimmle, Esq.

Resolved, That the president have authority to appoint persons in each township in the country of Schuylloll, to be a committee of vigilance for the several townships, to promote the re-election of John Q. Adams, for Frendent, and Richard Rush, for Vice President, on the 31st day of October most.

Whereigen the following persons were appointed:

Brunswick-John Schaeffer, William Boch, Andrew Boch, George Medler, Ezq., Lewis Andenreid, Jeremiah Boon, Robert Woodside, Thomas Suppson, Isaac Moesser, Andrew Mortimer, Richard Stephens,

Borough of Orwigsburg-Michael Graeff, George Grins, Peter Grins, Jacob Hammer, John Bannan, Esq. William B. Potts, Haq., Frederick H. Schaeffer, John P.

Leib, John Kolb, Luongas S. Ridgeway, C. Loeser, Eng.
West, Penn Township—Christian, Halderman, Eu-

David Turner, Leonard Hartranit, John Dallous, John

Schuylkill-Jacob Boyer, Sen., William Haller, Benya-

Rush Township-Christian Clingman, Peter Landigh

Union-Jacob Yentmerman, Eso., D. Boch, Market

Bittle Daniel Yost, Jun.

Barry-Michael Bolig, Hunnas Heth, James Ste-

Wayne-Henry Yeish, Anthony Rapsom, Jacob Schull, George Reid.

Mannelm-Joseph White, Nicho Allen, Richard Rich ett. James Dill, John Mortimer, Joseph Zoll.

Pine Grove-Perer Filhert, Henry Feather,

Borough of Petraville-John Silteman, John Straugh, William Shenfelder, Thomas Sylliman, F. B. Nichols, Eaq., Issae Beck, Samuel Sillyman, Doctor Lewis Hötning, Jonathan Wynn, John Pott, David Levy, Abraham Pott, Nathaniel J. Mills, David Myon, David S. Dotler,

Lower Mahantango-Abraham Hoctley, Michael Par-

kett

Upper Mahantongo-Jacob Keinande, Esq.

Resolved, That the proceedings of this meeting be signed by the president, vice president and secretaries, and published in the Miners' Journal, the Free Press of Orwigsburg, the Berks and Schuylkill Journal, and such other papers favorable to the cause of the people.

Daniel Yost, President. Benjamin Baker, Vice President. Charles Bradford, Samuel Brooke, Secretaries."

Saturday, September 6th, appears this item: "Schuylkill Coal—An opinion has heretofore prevailed that the supply of Schuylkill coal for the ensuing winter, would be abundant. The fact however is, that the amount brought to Philadelphia hitherto, has fallen much short of what was anticipated. About 25,000 tons have reached that city, and more than half the season for its transportation is now over. It is probable, that during the remainder of the season, there will not be as large a quantity brought down. Of the 25,000 tons imported, the far greater part has been shipped to New York, Boston, Providence, Portsmouth, and various other places, where the demand has increased and is increasing.

But little has gone to the city supply, probably from the impression of our citizens, that the quantity would be abundant. We are inclined to think, there will be a scarcity of Schuylkill coal by the winter, and advise those who wish to secure it, to lay in their stock immediately."

The preamble to resolutions adopted at the general county meeting, September 13, 1828, at Reading, to nominate candidates for county offices, and five persons for Assembly, from the Berks and Schuylkill District, reads as follows:

"Whereas in the selection of candidates for the different offices in the gift of the people, the wishes of the people ought to be consulted, and a fair opportunity afforded them to form a ticket for themselves, uncontrolled by the preconcerted arrangements of political intriguers and time serving office hunters."

The nominations for Assembly were, "Philip A. Good, Jonathan Haas, Jacob Marshall, John Ziemer."

Resolved, That the proceedings of this meeting be signed by the president, vice president and secretaries, and published in the Miners Journal, the Free Press of Orwignburg, the Berks and Sentytkill Journal, and such other papers favorable to the cause of the people.

Daniel Yost, President. Benjamin Baker, Vice President. Charles Bradlord.

Saturday, September oth, appears this items: "Schayt, full Coal—An opinion has hererolore presailed that the supply of Schuyllail coal for the ensuing winter, would be abundant. The fact however is, that the amount brought to Philadelphia bitherro, has fallen much snort of what was anticipated. About 25,000 tents have reached that city, and more than half the season for its irrasportanon is now over. It is probable, that during the remainder set he season, there will not be as large a quantity brought down. Of the 25,000 tens imparted, the far greater part has been shipped to New York, itoaton, Providence, has here shipped to New York, itoaton, Providence, Portsmouth, and various other places, where the demand has hiereased and is necessing.

But little has gone to the city supply, probably from the impression of our citizene, that the quantity would be abundant. We are inclined to think, there will be a starcity of Schuylkill coal by the winter, and advise those who wish to secure it, to lay in their stock immediately."

The preamble to resolutions adapted at the general county meeting, September 13, 1828, at Reading, to manimate candidates for county offices, and five persons for Assembly, from the Berks and Schuylkill District, reads as follows:

"Whereas in the selection of candidates for the different offices in the gift of the people, the walter of the people ought to be consulted, and a fair opportunity afforded them to form a ricker for themselves, uncontrolled by the preconcerted arrangements of political natriguers and time serving office hunters.

The nominations for Assembly were, "Phillip Ar Geral, on than Hars, Jacob Marshall, John Ziemer."

Twelve conferees were elected to meet with the conferees of Schuylkill and Lehigh Counties, to nominate two persons to represent the counties of Berks, Lehigh and Schuylkill in the Congress of the United States."

Saturday, September 13, 1828. "The following ticket was formed by the Independent Republicans of Schuylkill County:—Senate, Jacob Krebs; Assembly, John Hughes; Commissioner, Henry Ege; Auditor, Samuel Hain; Trustees, Isaac Orwig, Jacob Huntzinger; Conferees, Bernard

Kepner, Jacob Huntzinger, John Matz."

"At a meeting of the Independent Republican Conferees of the Congressional District, composed of the counties of Berks, Lehigh and Schuylkill, held at the house of George Fister, in the borough of Kutztown, on the 24th day of September, 1828, \* \* "Henry A. Muhlenberg, of Berks, and Jacob Fry, of Lehigh, decided friends of Jackson, and the 'Judicious American System,' were unanimously nominated."

"At a large and respectable meeting of the inhabitants of Schuylkill County, convened at the Court House, in the borough of Orwigsburg, Tuesday, the 16th of September, 1828, among other resolutions, the nominations made Saturday, September 13th, 1828, were ratified. The meeting was presided over by Bernard Kepner, Esq., and Henry Hoffman and Samuel Huntzinger appointed secretaries."

Saturday, October 11, 1828, is reprinted from the Miners' Journal. "Explosion—On Saturday, the 31st inst., a loud rumbling noise and considerable concussion of the earth was felt in the neighborhood of this borough. The shock was felt about five o'clock in the afternoon, and resembled an earthquake, or the concussion produced by the explosion of distant powder mills. Indeed one person, who distinctly felt and heard it, expressed an opinion that it was produced by an explosion of Dupont's powder mills, as the sensation was very similar to the concussion produced by the same occurrence a few years ago, which he distinctly felt.

We have been induced to notice the occurrence at this time, in consequence of having seen in an extract

from a Belvidere, New Jersey paper, that it was distinctly felt in that state. The coincidence of day and hour leaves no doubt that the concussion extended a considerable distance, and was a shock of earthquake. In this neighborhood it was more distinctly felt and heard by persons who chanced to be on the top of hills and mountains."

The issue of October 25, 1828, recapitulates the election returns of the general election held October 14, 1828, and says: "It will be perceived that Messrs. Muhlenberg and Frv have been elected."

Friday, December 19, 1828. In the House of Representatives, Mr. Roberts submitted "an act erecting parts of Dauphin, Schuylkill and Northumberland into a separate county, to be called Lykens County."

The issue of December 27, 1828, says: "On the 18th of March last, the Schuylkill Canal commenced its operations for the season, since which, up to the present time, the navigation from the coal mines to the city of Philadelphia, was almost free from interruption, and the quantity of descending and ascending freight more than treble that of any preceding year. The navigation will be closed on the 1st of January, and we hope resumed at an early period in the spring."

from a Belyidere. New Jersey paper, that it was distinctly felf in that state. The coincidence of day and hour leaves no doubt that the concussion extended a considerable distance, and was a shock of cartisquake. In this neighbor-leood it was more distinctly felt and heard by persons who chanced to be on the tap of hills and mountains."

The issue of Ostober 25, 1828, recapitulates the election returns of the general election held October 14, 1828, and says: "It will be perceived that Messrs. Emblenberg

and Fry luve been elected."

Friday, December 19, 1828. In the House of Representatives, Mr. Roberts, Submitted "an acr eresting parts of Dauphin, Schnylkill and Northumberland into a sepa-

rate county, to be called Lykens County."

The issue of December 27, 1828, says: "On the 18th of March last, the Schuylkill Canal commenced its operations for the season, since which, up to the present time, the navigation from the coal mines to the city of Philadelphia, was almost free from interruption, and the quantity of descending and ascending freight more than treble that of any preceding year. The navigation will he closed on the 1st of January, and we hope resumed at an early period in the spring."

## The Schuylkill Navigation.

By EDWIN F. SMITH, General Manager.\*

At an early day in the history of Pennsylvania, the improvement of its waterway, as a means of transportation, claimed the attention of men prominent in affairs of state.

William Penn, in the year 1690, in a paper writing in reference to transportation routes, called attention to the feasibility of a passage by water between the Susquehanna river and the Tulpehocken creek, a branch of the Schuylkill.

As early as 1762, David Rittenhouse, the celebrated astronomer, and about the same time, Dr. William Smith, Provost of the University of Pennsylvania, surveyed and examined a route for a canal, to connect the waters of the Susquehanna and the Schuylkill rivers, by way of the Swatara creek, a branch of the Susquehanna, and the Tulpehocken, a branch of the Schuylkill. This project was in that day referred to by residents of Philadelphia as—"A part of something greater," a "preliminary step to something further."

These gentlemen at that early day were looking forward to a great line of intercommunication between the rivers of eastern Pennsylvania and the waters of Lake Erie. Such a line was actually traced by them, five hundred and eighty-two miles long, between the Delaware river and the Ohio at Fort Pitt (Pittsburgh), and thence to the lake at Presque Isle (Erie).

They did not propose a continuous navigation, but instead, judicious improvements along water courses by means of locks, dams and wiers, with here and there a

<sup>\*</sup>This paper was prepared at the suggestion of Mr. A. A. Hesser, who read it before the Society, March 28, 1906.

## The Schuylkill Navigation.

By EffWiki F. SMITH, General Monager,1

At an early day in the history of Pennsylvania, the improvement of its waterway, as a means of fransportation, claimed the attention of men prominent in affairs of state.

William Penn, in the year 1690, in a paper writing in reference to transportation routes, called attention to the leasibility of a passage by water between the Susquebannariver and the Tulpehocken crook, a branch of the Schuyl-

As early as 1762, David Rittenhouse, the celebrated astronomer, and about the same time, Dr. William Smith. Provest of the University of Pennsylvania, surveyed and examined as course for a canal, to connect the waters of the Susquehama and the Schuylkill rivers, by way of the Swatara creek, a branch of the Susquehama, and the Tulpehocken, a branch of the Schuylkill. This project was in that day referred to by residents of Philadelphia as—"A part of something greater," a "preliminary step to something further."

These gentlemen at that early day were looking forward to a great line of intercommunication between the rivers of eastern Pennsylvania and the waters of Lake Enc. Such a line was actually traced by them, five hundred and eighty-two miles long, between the Irelaware river and the Ohio at Fort Pitt (Pittsburgh), and thence to the lake at Presque lale (Erie)

They did not propose a continuous naviganon, but instead, judicious improvements along water courses by means of locks dams and wiers, with here and there a

<sup>&</sup>quot;This paper was prepared at the suggestion of Mr. A. Messer, whe read to before the Boriety, March 38, 1906.

short canal, etc., and a "good turnpike across the Alle-

gheny Mountains."

In the years 1791 and 1792, two companies were chartered, one to open a canal between the waters of the Susquehanna and the Schuylkill rivers, and the other a similar work between the Schuylkill and Delaware rivers. These two companies subsequently consolidated under the name of the Union Canal, which, in addition to being a canal for traffic, was designed for a water supply for the city of Philadelphia.

The Act "to authorize the Governor to incorporate a Company to make a lock navigation on the river Schuylkill" was approved the eighth day of March, A. D. 1815, and the corporation was created under the "name, style and title of The President, Managers and Company of the

Schuylkill Navigation Company."

The work of construction was probably begun late in the year 1816, and more or less work on the upper and lower sections of the river had been done before the close of the year 1818. The act of incorporation, unfortunately, provided that in making its improvements:

"The Company shall divide the river into two sections, the first extending from Lancaster Schuylkill Bridge, (now Callowhill Street, Philadelphia) to the Borough of Reading, and the second from the Borough of Reading to the mouth of Mill Creek; and shall commence their improvements of the first section at or near the lower falls in the County of Philadelphia, and at the same time shall commence their improvements of the second section at or near the Borough of Reading, and shall proceed upward in each section with the improvements; and it shall not be lawful to demand toll from any person for the passage of any boat or other craft through a lock or locks in the first section until a lock or locks be completed within the second section, and so to progress with similar improvements in each section until both are finished."

The charter limit of the work was from Mill Creek. two miles above Pottsville, to the Lancaster Street Bridge, (now Callowhill Street) at Fairmount. The distance was short canal. etc., and a "good tumpike across the Alle-

In the years 1741 and 1792, two entitipaties were clustered one to open a canal between the waters of the Suggerbanna and the Schwildill rivers, and the other a slimitar work between the Schwildill and Delaware rivers. These two companies subsequently consolidated under the name of the Union Canal, which, in addition to being a canal for traffic, was designed for a water supply for the city of Philadelphia.

The Act "in authorize the Covernor to incorporate a Company to make a lock navigation on the river Schuylkill" was approved the eighth day of March. At D. 1815; and the corporation was created under the "name, arele and title of The President, Managers and Company of the

Schuylldill Navigntian Company.

The work of construction was probably begun late in the year 1816, and more or less work on the upper and lower sections of the river had been fone before the close of the year 1818. The act of incorporation, unfortunitely, proyided that in making its interovements;

the Company shall divide the river into two acctions, the first extending from Lancaster Schusikell Braiges
(now Callowhill Street. Philadelphia) to the Borough of
Reading, and the second from the Borough of Reading
to the mouth of Mill Creek; and shall commence their
improvements of the first section at or near the lower falls
in the County of Philadelphia, and at the same time shall
commence their improvements of the second section at or
near the Borough of Reading, and shall proveed upward in
each section with the improvements; and it shall now be
lawful to demand toll from any person for the passage of
any boat or other craft through a lock or locks in the first
any boat or other craft through a lock or locks in the first
section until a luck or locks be completed within the second section, and so to progress with similar improvements
in each section until both are finathed."

The charter himit of the work was from Alil! Creek, two miles above Pottsville, to the Lawes ser Street Bridge, (now Callowhill Street) at Pairmount. The distance was

108.23 miles, and the entire lockage from the established level of Dam No. 1 at Port Carbon to mean-tide at Philadelphia, 618.76 feet.

The Schuylkill Navigation is what is known as a slack-water navigation, being partly pool and partly canal. The length of the slack-water formed by dams in the river was 50.50 miles, and the length of the canals aggregated 57.73 miles.

The original works were designed for light draught and small tonnage boats, mostly 23 tons capacity, 75 feet long and 8 feet wide, designed to pass in pairs locks 17 feet wide.

The dams were necessarily small and cheaply built of wooden crib works. The only traffic anticipated was lumber and agricultural products, and a small coal tonnage descending the river, and return cargoes of merchandise from Philadelphia to the up river towns and settlements.

After the charter was obtained the season was too far advanced and the undertaking too imperfectly understood to render it advisable to begin the construction of works on the river. The Board of Managers, however, took measures to gain all the information possible in regard to any other works of a similar character that had been constructed in this country. The Erie Canal was not yet in existence, nor were there any others finished or in use that could be referred to.

Attention was called, however, to the improvement of the Connecticut river in Massachusetts, which had been effected by dams and canals, and a committee was sent there in the year 1815 to make inquiry concerning that work.

At Springfield they were introduced to Ariel Cooley, of that city, who had been the principal engineer on the improvements, and who, at the time, was engaged in erecting and completing some of the dams and locks on the Connecticut river, and also in constructing locks near the Falls of the James River at Richmond, Virginia.

Mr. Cooley received the committee at his residence and took pains to explain to them fully the nature of the improvements in the navigation that had been made. He 108.33 miles, and the entire locinge from the established level of Dum No. r at Port Carbon to mean-tide at Philadelphia 618.26 feet.

The Schuylkill Navigation is what is known as a slack-water unvigation, being partly pool and partly canal. The length of the elack-water formed by dame in the riter was 50.50 miles, and the length of the canals aggregated \$2.73 miles.

The original works were designed for fight draught and small connege boats, mostly 23 tons capacity, 75 feet fong and 8 feet wide, designed to pass in pairs hecks 17 feet wide.

The dams were necessarily small and cheaply built of wooden crib works. The only trains anticipated was hunder and agricultural products, and a small coal townage descending the river, and return cargoes of merchandlas from Philadelphia to the up river towns and settlements.

After the charter was obtained the season was too lar advanced and the andertaking too imperiestly understood to render it advisable to begin the construction of works on the river. The Board of Managers, however, took measures to gain all the information possible in regard to any other works of a similar character that had heen constructed in this country. The Eric Canal was not yet an existence, nor were there any others halshed or in use that could be referred to.

Attention was called, however, to the improvement of the Connecticut river in Massachusetts, which had been effected by dams and canals, said a committee was sent there in the year 1815 to make inquiry suggesting that work

At Springfield they were introduced to Ariel Cardey, of that city, who had been the principal cogineer on the improvements, and who, at the time, we encaged in crossing and completing some of the dawn and locks on the Connecticut river, and also in constructing locks must the Falls of the James River at Richardont, Virginia.

Mr. Cooley received the committee at this residence and took pains to explain to them falls the nagua of the improvements in the navigurous that had been made. He also went with them over a portion of the works, extending for several miles above Springfield, on which there were dams and locks. One dam in particular at Holyoke, Mass., a great work at that early day, was 1,040 feet long, 25 to 35 feet high from its foundation, and was constructed entirely of timber, bolted together with iron bolts, and fastened with iron to the rocky bed of the river. It was planked on the up stream slope and, unlike the timber dams of the present day, had but little stone filling. At that time it had been in use, withstanding the freshets of the Connecticut river for a period of twelve years, and under the advice of Mr. Cooley was taken as the pattern for the dams about to be built on the Schuylkill river.

It may be of interest, as illustrating the discouragements encountered by managers of public works at that time, the difficulty of procuring sufficient money and even skillful men to carry on the work, to quote from the first report of Cadwalader Evans, Jr., presented to the Stockholders of the Schuylkill Navigation Company on December 1st, 1820. Mr. Evans says:

"In pursuance of the Act of Incorporation, there have been completed in the upper section of the river Schuylkill, which commences at the mouth of Mill Creek in Schuylkill County, and ends at Reading, fifteen dams, fourteen canals, and forty-six locks. With the exception of a tunnel, a short canal and three locks, which are under contract to be finished early in the spring, the navigation is completed from the vicinity of the coal mines to Kern's Mill, about one mile from Hamburg, making in that section a distance of about twenty-five miles, and overcoming a fall of about two hundred and fifty feet.

In the lower section, which commences at the Lancaster Schuylkill bridge, near Philadelphia, and extends to Reading, they have erected eight dams, four canals, and twenty-one locks, overcoming a fall of eighty-eight feet, making in the whole, twenty-three dams, eighteen canals, and sixty-seven locks, thereby rendering navigable about fifty-four miles, including twelve miles of excavation for the canals; overcoming a fall of about three hundred and forty feet, comprising all the most difficult parts of the

river, and leaving to be improved about two hundred feet of fall, exclusive of the natural descent necessary for the discharge of the water.

In the progress of this arduous and novel undertaking, the managers have had great obstacles to encounter.

First. In procuring skilful persons to execute the work, and second, by the simultaneous construction of the works on both sections of the river, as enjoined by the Act of Incorporation.

In conforming to the will of the Legislature in the latter respect, great difficulty and loss has been experienced from the want of proper superintendence, which it was impossible to give at the same time, at points so remote from each other. To this cause is to be attributed, in a great degree, the failure of part of the works performed by contract.

The causes which thus embarrassed the managers have at length yielded to their perseverance; the works are now brought within more confined limits, and the experience which has been acquired, and the skill of the engineers now employed, leave no ground to apprehend further difficulties on that account."

At this time, to December, 1820, it was recognized that the anthracite coal trade would grow to large proportions, and that it would yield a considerable revenue to the canal.

Mr. Evans goes on to say in the same report:

"The importance of the work appears to increase as it approaches to completion. Abundant mines of coal, beds of iron ore, of limestone and marble, which for the want of navigation have remained inert, are continually developed and promise to add considerably to the wealth and resources of the state."

Mr. Evans refers to the great demand for coal already existing and to the fact that if the canal were completed throughout:

"From the city of Philadelphia to John Potts' Forge, near the coal mines in Schuylkill County, immediate sales to a great extent could no doubt be made. That this opinion is well-founded must appear from the extraordinary river, and leaving to be improved about two hundred feet of fall, exclusive of the natural descent necessary for the discharge of the water.

In the progress of this ardnous and novel undertaking,

First. In procuring skilful persons to execute the work, and second, by the simultaneous construction of the works on both sections of the river, as enjoined by the Act

Incorporation.

In conforming to the will of the Legislature in the inter respect, great difficulty and loss has been experienced from the want of proper superimendence, which it was impossible to give at the same time; at points so remote from each other. To this cause is to be attributed, in a great degree, the failure of part of the works performed by contract.

The causes which thus embarrassed the managers have at length yielded to their perseverance; the works are new brought within more confined limits, and the experience which has been acquired, and the skill of the engineers now employed, leave no ground to apprehend further difficulties on that decount."

At this time, to December, 1820, it was recognized that the ambracite coal trade would grow to large proportions, and that it would yield a considerable revenue to

BUED !

Mr. Evans goes on to say in the same reports:

"The importance of the work appears to increase as it-approaches to conspiction. Abundant mines of coal, beds of iron ore, of limestone and marble, which me the want of navigation have remained inert, are continuably diveloped and promise to add considerably to the wealth and resources of the state."

Mr. Evans refers to the great demand for east already existing and so the fact that if the canal were completed

Juon

"From the city of Philadelphia to John Potts' Force, near the coal nines in Schuylkett County, immediate sales to a great extent could no doubt be made. That this coinfon is well-founded must appear from the extraordiomy

fact, and which has never yet been known to be the case with respect to any other species of fuel, that wagons are now employed to transport this coal from the mines to a distance of from eighty to ninety miles, and large quantities are now brought by wagons and consumed in this city."

During the year 1821 there was completed on the upper section of the river, the tunnel and the canals and locks under construction the year previous, "so that the navigation as stated in the report for that year is now complete from John Potts', at the coal mines, to within half a mile of Hamburg, below the mountain, and within sixteen miles of Reading. Thus far the navigation is complete, and boats have during the last fall (1821) been engaged in transporting the produce of the upper country, and large quantities of coal from the mines to the neighborhood of Hamburg, where it has been deposited and the coal sold out from the yards at that place to the country people in its neighborhood, and for many miles distant. The Board of Managers did not require any toll from the boats navigating this section of the river, believing that true policy dictated every encouragement to experiments upon this novel kind of navigation."

Below Reading, the work done up to the close of the year 1821, embraced the whole extent of the river from Fairmount to the lower line of the borough of Reading. There remained to be done the section between Reading and Hamburg, a distance of about sixteen (16) miles, "to complete and render perfect the navigation from the city of Philadelphia to the coal mines in Schuylkill County."

About this time, also, the managers of the company were giving attention to the development of the water power of the lower river, more particularly at Manayunk and Conshohocken. The first grant of power was made at the former place on the 10th of April, 1819, and was followed during the years 1821-22 by extensive grants of power, on the Manayunk Canal, all of which are still in use, in mills for the manufacture of paper, and in cotton and woolen mills. The town of Manayunk, now the 21st ward of the city of Philadelphia, was laid out by the Schuylkill

fact, and which has never yet been known to be the case with respect to any other species of fuel, that wagues are now employed to transport this coal from the mines to a distance of from eighty to ninety miles, and large quantities are now brought by wagons and consumed in this city."

During the year 1821 there was completed on the upper section of the river, the numed and the canals and locks under construction the year previous, "so that the lacks under construction the year previous, "so that the navigation as stated in the report, for that year is now complete from John Polts', at the coal mines, to within half a mile of Manharg, below the mountain, and within sixteen miles of Reading. Thus far the navigation is sixteen miles of Reading. Thus far the navigation is complete, and hours have during the last fall (1821) been engaged in remporting the produce of the upper country, and large quantities of coal from the mines to the neighborhood of blamburg, where it has been deposited and the country people in its neighborhood, and for many miles dirent. The Board of Managues did not require any toll from the charted boats navigating this section of the river, believing that true policy dictated every encouragement to experiments upon this novel kind of navigation."

Below Reading, the work done up to the close of the year 1821, embraced the whole extent of the river from Fairmount to the lower line of the horough of Reading. There remained to be done the section between Reading and Hamburg, a distance of about sixteen (10) miles, "no complete and render perfect the navigation from the city of Philadelphia to the coal mines in Schuddell Course."

About this time, also, the managers of the company were giving attention to the development of the water power of the lower river, more particularly at Manayunk and Conshohovicen. The first grant of power was made at the former place on the toth of April, 1810, and was followed during the years 1821-22 by extensive grants of power, on the Manayunk Canal, all of which are still in use, in mills for the manufacture of paper, and in costney and woolen mills. The town of Manayunk, now the 21st ward of the city of Philadelphia, was laid out by the Schustkill of the city of Philadelphia, was laid out by the Schustkill

Navigation Company, and it was the expectation of the management that it would prove a source of great emolument independent of the whole water power.

The report of January 7th, 1822, goes on to say:

"The daily experiments which are making for the introduction of anthracite fuel into the houses of our citizens; its applicability to all purposes of manufacture, and the extensive purchase which has been made by a number of respectable citizens of New York of coal lands at the head of the Schuylkill, for the purpose of establishing a coal company for the supply of that city, fully warrants the belief that to meet the demand which both objects will create, will require all the industry of those who may be engaged in the transportation on the river, and must necessarily give the company, from this source alone, an ample remuneration for the cost of the work, while it may be remarked that little doubt can exist but that the rent of water power and the transportation of the trade of the river, independently of the coal, will yield at least six per cent, on the capital invested by the stockholders."

How well this expectation was borne out is illustrated by the fact that about ten years thereafter the Navigation Company earned and divided among its stockholders, dividends at the rate of six per cent. quarterly, or twenty-four per cent. per annum, and had still remaining a large surplus of money, which it expended on building monumental cut stone locks, and permanent abutments for some of the dams on the river, which to this day remain as monuments of the skill of the builders.

In the report of Jospeh S. Lewis, dated 2nd of January, 1826, the President and Managers report:

"That after innumerable difficulties, and vexatious delays, they now have the pleasure to say that the great work entrusted to their care is nearly brought to a happy conclusion, and that the time has arrived when there is every prospect of remuneration to the Stockholders for their advances, and for their zealous and cordial support of the Board in this arduous and important undertaking."

It was during the year 1825 that the Navigation was

first put into use throughout, from Philadelphia to Mt. Carbon, and the report for that year is a record of vexatious delays in completing the work and of much trouble in maintaining the Navigation throughout, on account of the frequent occurrence of leaks in those parts of the canal which passed over limestone formations.

The report also refers to:

"The lamented decease of their engineer, Thomas Oakes, (whose merit deserves their most respectful commemoration) followed almost immediately by that of another engineer, Mr. King, interposed obstacles in the way of the prosecution of the work not easily surmounted, nor without much delay."

Although the early reports of the Navigation Company make no mention of the fact, it is evident that Thomas Oakes was the chief engineer of the company, on whom was laid the duty of locating and constructing the line throughout, from Philadelphia to Mt. Carbon. The Oakes Canal, opposite Phoenixville, bears his name.

The works, as has been stated before, were in extent about one hundred and eight miles, of which sixty-two miles were by canal and forty-six miles by pools in the river. The number of locks below Reading was thirty-nine and above Reading, eighty-one, being in all one hundred and twenty, of which twenty-eight were guard locks, overcoming a fall of five hundred and eighty-eight feet.

To this report of January 2nd, 1826, is appended a statement of receipts and expenditures, from the commencement of the works to the 1st of January, 1826, showing that the amount of money received from subscribers and from tolls, rents, loan and interest, and also from the city of Philadelphia, for removing the restriction on the surplus water of Fairmount, was \$1,951,483.89, and the amount paid for the improvements on the river and the construction of locks, canals and dams, was \$1,949,816.47, leaving a balance on hand, January 1, 1826, of \$1,667.42. The amount of tolls and rents received by the company during the same period was \$34,129.00, included in which is the amount of toll received during the year 1818 on

some one section of the river, on which the improvements had been finished, amounting to \$248.00.

In the early days of the navigation of the Schuylkill river, lumber from the upper country was usually run by way of the river in rafts and floats.

The first locks of the Schuylkill Navigation were built of the size eighty feet long by seventeen feet wide, and were planned for arks and rafts. After a few years, when the anthracite coal trade increased in volume, an erroneous notion prevailed that there would not be water enough in the river to supply locks of the size, eighty feet long by seventeen feet wide, and an application was made to the Legislature of Pennsylvania for permission to reduce the size to thirteen and one-half feet in width, and many locks were so built, although in later years it was recognized that a mistake had been made.

The early navigation was for boats carrying only eighteen tons. About the year 1829 the canal had been deepened so that boats were enabled to carry about twenty-three tons. Following this, about the years 1833 to 1835, the depth of water in the dams and canals was increased from forty inches to forty-eight inches, or four feet, and the boats were increased from a width of nine feet to thirteen feet, so that their carrying capacity was about forty tons. The locks were doubled in pairs, being placed side by side, throughout the Navigation, and in that way the capacity of the works were very much increased.

During the year 1828 the Navigation was extended from Pottsville to the mouth of Mill Creek (Port Carbon), by George Duncan, an engineer and contractor of great ability. He built the original canal below Leesport, known as the "Duncan Canal," three miles in length, involving heavy rock cutting and other extraordinary work.

In addition to the dams and locks between Mt. Carbon and the head of the Navigation at Port Carbon, two miles above "Potts' Forge" (now Pottsville), he was the engineer of and planned and constructed the canal tunnel near Auburn. This was the FIRST TUNNEL IN THE UNITED STATES. It was a great curiosity, and people

some our section of the river, on which the improvements had been finished, amounting to Saa8.00.

In the early days of the navigation of the Schuplkill river, lumber from the topper country was usually run by

way of the river in rafts and floats

The first locies of the SoluryBell Navigation were built of the size eighty feet long by seventeen feet wide, and were planned for arks and rafts. After a few years, when the anthracite coal trade increased in valume, an errousous notion prevailed that there would not be water acough in the river to supply locks of the size, eighty feet long by seventuen feet wide, and an application was made to the Legislature of Pennsylvania for permission to reduce the size to thirteen and one-ball feet in width, and many locks were so built, although in later years it was recognized that a mistake had been made.

The early mavigation was for boats carrying only eighteen tons. About the year (8an the canal had been deepened so that boats were enabled to carry about twenty-three tons. Following this, about the years (835) to 1835, the depth of water in the dams and canals was increased from forty inches to forty-eight inches, or four feet, and the boats were increased from a width of nine feet to thirteen feet, so that their carrying capacity was about forty tons. The locks were doubled in pairs, being placed side by side, throughout the Navigation, and in that way the capacity of the works were very much increased.

During the year 1828 the Navigation was extended from Pottsville to the mouth of Mill Creek (Port Carbons by George Duncau, an engineer and contractor of great ability. He built the original canal below Leesport, known as the "Duncan Canal," three miles in length, involving

seavy rack cutting and other extraordinary work.

In addition to the dams and locks between Mr. Carbon and the head of the Navigation at Port Carbon, two
miles above "Ports' Forge" (now Pottsville), he was the
engineer of and planned and constructed the canal tannel
near Auburn. This was the PIRST TUNNEL IN THE
UNITED STATES. It was a great cariosity, and people

came from as far as Philadelphia to see it. It was originally about four hundred feet long, but was shortened from time to time until about the year 1857, when it was reduced to an open cutting. Three brothers—Job, Samson and Solomon Fudge—were the contractors. This tunnel was constructed through a low hill, or spur of the hill, which might easily have been avoided by laying out the canal line about one hundred feet westward, on the location afterwards occupied by the Reading Railroad, but the people interested in the Navigation Company wanted a tunnel, knowing that it would be the first one in the United States.

The Union Canal, connecting the Schuylkill Canal with the Susquehanna river, was completed and put into use during the year 1827, and toll was received by the Schuylkill Navigation Company upon about one thousand tons of freight from that source during the year. The trade from the Union Canal continued to grow and was a source of large revenue to the Schuylkill Navigation Company; so that at the close of the year 1828 the management looked forward to making some return to the stockholders in the way of dividends for their "long continued patience and perseverance."

It was during the year 1830 that an examination was made in order to ascertain another route which would permit of abandoning the canal through the city of Reading, and for some six miles northward, where there had been continual interruptions and delays, caused by the nature of the limestone formation. For this purpose Judge Wright, an eminent engineer of that day, was chosen to examine into the matter in company with Edward H. Gill, engineer of the Navigation Company.

These examinations extended over a period of two years and led to the building of the present dams in the river from Reading to a point nine miles northward, forming a slackwater navigation which has been perhaps the least expensive and the most serviceable of all the works of the Schuylkill for a period of seventy years past. The works were admirably laid out by Edward H. Gill, and the

came from as far as Philadelpine to use it. It was neighnally about four hundred feet long, but van shortened from time to time usual about the year 1837, when it was orduced to an open current. Three brothers—pale, Samenn and Solomon Funge—were the contractors. This tunnel was constructed through a low hill, or spar of the hill, which might easily have been avoided by laving out the canal line about one hundred feet westward, on the bean tion afterwards orcupied by the Reading Rairroad, has the people interested in the Navigation Company wanted a tunnel, knowing that it would be the instance in the United States.

The Union Canal, connecting the Schuelbill Casal with the Susquehanna river, was completed and put may use during the year 1827, and toll was received by the Schuelkill Navigarian Company upon about one thousand tons of freight from that source during the vest. The trade from the Union Canal continued to grow and may source of large revenue to the Schuelkill Navigation upon pany; so that as the close of the year 1828 the management looked forward to making some return to the stockholmer in the way of dividends for their "long continued patence and perseverance."

It was during the year 1830 that an examination make in order to ascertain another came which would pure mit of abandoning the capal intrough the city of firstland and for some sex miles northward where there had been continual interruptions and delays, caused by the name of the limestone formation. For this purpose funge Wright, an eminent engineer of that day, was character examine into the matter in company with Edward H 1550, engineer of the Navigntion Company.

These examinations extended over a period of two years and led to the building of the present dams in the river from Reading to a point nine miles northward, knowing a stackwater, oavigation which has been perhaps the least expensive and the most serviceable of all the works of the Schuylkoll for a period of seventy years need the works were admiratory had out by Mahard H. Gill, and the

construction was carried on under the superintendence of George Duncan. It was completed and ready for trade at the opening of navigation in 1833.

In completing these works George Duncan showed great skill, particularly in the building of the timber dams of the river, at least two of which are still in use. For his day George Duncan was not only a great builder and contractor, but was a competent engineer as well, being able to design as well as construct.

In the making of the slackwater navigation, five miles in length, at Reading, to take the place of the leaky canal through the limestone formation, Mr. Duncan built three dams, eight locks, and a connecting canal one mile in length. These new works were opened for navigation on the 14th of June, 1833.

George Duncan began the construction of and nearly completed the first or Lower Tumbling Run Reservoir at Mount Carbon, but owing to some misunderstanding in reference to the work he resigned and left the company's service late in the year 1833.

As these reservoirs in the Tumbling Run Valley have always been an important adjunct of the Schuylkill Navigation, it may be well to say that upon the resignation of George Duncan the work was turned over to Edward H. Gill, civil engineer, in the company's service. He completed the lower reservoir and it was put into use for supplying the Navigation early in the year 1834. It has a depth of forty-one feet and holds 180,000,000 gallons of water. Mr. Gill also planned and laid out the second or Upper Tumbling Run Reservoir in the year 1834, with a depth of fifty-three feet and a capacity of 225,000,000 gallons of water. The work of construction was commenced in 1835 and the reservoir finished in a most substantial manner in the year 1836. It was put into use in the fall of that year.

Many able men were engaged upon the construction of the Navigation works during these years, notably during the several enlargements of the canal, extending over the period from 1830 to 1841.

Thomas Oakes was an engineer and millwright, of considerable reputation. He built the "Girard Canal," twenty-two miles long, in five levels, from Lewis' dam, below Reading, to what is now known at Parker Ford, formerly Lawrenceville. He also built the feeder dam and the canal, called by his name—the Oakes Canal—opposite Phoenixville.

Among these early canal builders may be mentioned Ariel Cooley, who built the Fairmount dam and the water power canal at Manayunk. Mr. Coole at that time said he thought in the future a dam at Flat Rock would be the right location from which to draw a supply of water for the city of Philadelphia, instead of pumping by steam from the river at Market Street, Philadelphia, as was then being done in the year 1816.

Henry and Peter Rankin, Scotchmen, were prominent stonemasons and builders of that time. They constructed a number of locks and abutments of dams and other structures of first-class cut stone masonry laid in cement,

many of which are in use at this day.

These men are mentioned by Joseph S. Lewis, President, in his report for the year 1830, as the builders of the cut stone locks at Flat Rock, which were completed in September of that year, and were described as a very handsome specimen of work and did much credit to the builders, Messrs. Henry and Peter Rankin. The same may be said of all their other work on the Schuylkill Navigation, and there are no better specimens of cut stone masonry to-day in the State of Pennsylvania than the abutments of dams and the lock chambers built by these men.

The Schuylkill Navigation Company at that time had its own mills for the manufacture of hydraulic cement, at a location about two miles above the city of Reading. This is worthy of mention because it is evidently one of the two first hydraulic cement works in the United States. The other, as near as the writer can ascertain, having been located at the same time near Rondout, New York.

Another of the early builders was Michael Tower, who constructed portions of the work, including the Norrris-

Thomas Oakes was an engineer and uniforceful, of considerable reputation. He built the "Girard Canal," twenty-two miles long, in five levels, from Lewis dam, below Reading, to what is now known as Parket bind, larnorly Lawrenceville. He also built the leveler than and the canal, called by his name—the Oakes Canal—opposite. Phoenixville,

Among these early canal builders may be mentioned Ariel Cooley, who built the Fairmount dam and the water power canal at Manayunk. Mr. Coole at that time ustal he thought in the future a dam at Flat Rock would be the right location from which to draw a supply of water for the city of Philadelphia, instead of pumping by examilation the river at Market Street, Philadelphia, as was then being done in the year 1816.

Henry and Peter Rankin, Scotcimen, were penniment etonemasons and builders of that time. They causifucted a number of locks and abuttaents of dams and other structures of first-class cut stone masonty laid in coment.

lany of which are in use at this day.

These men are mentioned by Joseph S. Lewis, President, in his seport for the year 1830, as the builders of the cut stone locks at Flat Rock, which were completed mentioned for that year, and were described as a very handsome specimen of work and did much could to the builders. Messrs, ifemy and Peter Rankin. The same may be said of all their other work on the Schuylkill Navigation, and there are no better specimens of out stone masonty to-day in the State of Pennsylvania than the abutments of dants and the lock chambers built by these men.

The Scinythill Navigation Company at that time last its own mills for the manufacture of hydraulic cement, at a location about two miles above the city of Reading. This is worthy of mention because it is evidently one of the two first hydraulic cement works in the United States. The other, as near as the writte can ascertain, having been located at the same time near Rondout Near Year.

Another of the early builders was Michael Tenter, who constructed portions of the work, including the Norther

town dam, the Vincent dam, and part, if not all, of the Vincent Canal, four miles in length. He was a man of ability in the handling of public works, and left his mark upon everything he undertook. He also built the second Flat Rock Dam at a later date. Showing how well this work was done, it may be mentioned that a large part of it was in existence in the year 1904, when it was replaced by a new structure. The eastern and western abutments, however, show no signs of deterioration.

Louis Wernwag was connected with the works on the lower end of the river, near Philadelphia, but the writer is unable to say just what part of it was constructed by him. He was a builder of great reputation, his specialty being bridge building, of which, at that time, he had constructed some notable examples.

In the year 1812, he built the upper ferry or original Callowhill Street Bridge, of one span, three hundred and forty feet. This bridge was designed by Robert Mills, and was destroyed by fire in 1839.

Samuel Griscom, from an early period of the Navigation to the year 1848, was the general superintendent, and several dams, notably the present dam at Catfish (now Port Kennedy) was built by him in the year 1841. The dam at Reading (Poplar Neck) was also built under his supervision in the year 1838.

As Mr. Griscom was connected with the works for so many years, to him must be given the credit of organizing not only the working force for the repairs and maintenance of the canal and slackwater navigation, but also the building up of the boating interests and the transportation of freight and coal upon the navigation. In this connection it may be mentioned that for many years coal brought down by canal and destined for points on tidewater beyond Philadelphia, was trans-shipped at tidewater and sent by sailing vessels to New York, Boston and elsewhere. This trans-shipment of coal ceased about the year 1839 through the enterprise of Asa Packer, who came from the Lehigh Valley. He constructed and put into operation a fleet of boats called the "Packer Boats." This

town damethe Vincent dam, and part, il not all, of the Vincent Canal, four miles in length. Ale was a mae of ability in the handling of public works, and left his mark upon
everything he undertook. Its also built the second that
block Dam at a later date. Showing how well this work
was done, it may be munifored that a large pair of it was
in existence in the year took, when it was replaced by a
new structure. The eastern and western alministrat, how
ever, show no steps of deterioration.

Lonis Wernwag was connected with the worth on the lower end of the river, near Philadelphin, has the writer is unable to say just what part of it was constructed by him. He was a builder of great reputation, his specialty being bridge building, of which, at that there, he had con-

structed some relable examples

In the year 1812, he hadt the upper ferry or original Callowhill Street Bridge, of one span, three hundred and forty feet. This bridge was designed by Sobust Mills, and was destroyed by fire in 1830.

Samuel Acciscom, from an early period of the Navigation to the year 1848, was the general superincendant and several dams, notably the present dam at Calfielt (now Port Kennedy) was built by him at the year 1841. The dam at Reading (Poplar Neck) was also built under his supervision in the year 1848.

As Mr. Griscom was connected with the winks for as many years, to him must be given the creatit of organizing not only the working force for the repairs and and approximation of the canal and slackwater navigation but also the building up of the boating interests and the transfer tation of freight and coal upon the navigation. In also connection it may be mentioned that for usual rears cool brought down by canal and devined for points on tide-brought down by canal and devined for points on tide-and seem by sailing vessels to Mey York, Boaton and elsewhere. This trans-chipment of coal ceased almost the year 18330 through its enterprise of Am. Packer, who come from the Lehigh Valley. He constructed and pugnific operation at the boats called the Paker Boats. Thus

ran as a through line, via the Schuylkill Navigation to tidewater at Fairmount, thence they were towed to Bordentown on the Delaware river, and ran through via the Delaware and Raritan Canal to New York Harbor. They were the first boats supplied with hatches and made seaworthy, whilst the Schuylkill boats, not being covered with hatches, were unable to go to New York Harbor. They carried 60 tons each, and were taken around from Fairmount to Bordentown in tows of fifteen to twenty boats each. Mr. Packer, before he became interested in the Lehigh Valley Railroad, had a large interest in the Schuylkill coal trade and in boats on the Schuylkill Canal.

The years of greatest prosperity of the Schuylkill Navigation appears to have been from 1835 to 1841, inclusive, during which time the tonnage, not only of coal boats but of miscellaneous freight, increased by a large percentage from year to year, and there was a corresponding increase in the tolls collected, making it possible for the company to pay large dividends and at the same time to set aside a considerable sum of money for improvements and for the extinguishment of its debt. This period of prosperity was never equalled in any of the subsequent years of the operation of the Navigation.

Passing through the period of financial depression following the year 1837, it soon became necessary to reduce the tolls on coal, which depleted the revenues of the company to such an extent that in the years 1842-3 no dividends were paid. This was again followed by the necessity of enlarging the works to meet the increased competition of the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad, which had just gone into operation.

It was in the year 1843 that the effects of competition were first felt. The quantity of coal brought down by canal in that year was 447,058 tons, or nine per cent. less than the trade of the preceding year. This diminution had been caused by diverting a portion of the Schuylkill coal trade to the railroad.

The whole number of Schuylkill canal boats in use in 1843, was about 800. Of these, 278 were covered boats,

can as a through line, via the Schuylkill Navigation to tide water at Fairmount, thence they were towed to Borden flows on the Delaware river, and ran through wa the Delaware and Raritan Canal to New York Harbor. They were the first hoats supplied with hatches and trade searworthy, whilst the Schuylkill hoats, not being covered with hatches, were unable to go to New York Harbor. They harches, were unable to go to New York Harbor. They mount to Bordenswu in rows at litteen to twenty hope mount to Bordenswu in rows at litteen to twenty hope each. Mr. Packer, before he became interested in the Lehigh Valley Railroad, had a large interest in the Schuylkill coal trade and in boats on the Schuylkill Canal.

The years of greatest prosperity of the Scherikiil Navligation appears to have been from 1835 in 1841, inclusive,
during which time the tonnage, not only of coal hans bee
of miscellaneous freight, increased by a large percentage
in the toils collected, making it possible for the compans
in the toils collected, making it possible for the compans
to pay large dividends and at the same time to set and
a considerable sum of money for improvements and for
the extinguishment of its debt. This period of prespective
was never equalled in any of the subsequent years of the
operation of the Navigntion.

Passing through the period of financial depression following the year 1837, it soon became necessary to winner the tolls on coal, which depleted the revenues of the company to such an extens that in the years 1842 (one diet dends were paid. This was again followed by the measurity of enlarging the works to meat the increased competer tion of the Philadelphia and Reading Pairrant, which had

It was in the year 1843 that the effects of coimperition were first folt. The quantity of cost brought slows by canal in that year was 447,078 tons, or plan per cent less than the trade of the percenting year. This diministian had been caused by diverting a portion of the Schnelkill cost trade to the railroad.

The whole number of Schudkill canel bouts achieve in 1843, was about 800. Of these, 278 were covered builts.

adapted to the through coal trade from Pottsville to New York; 434 were open coal boats for way trade, and 58 were lime boats and miscellaneous. In that day the burning of lime in the Schuylkill Valley was a large industry and the trade was almost entirely on the canal.

As an indication of the carrying capacity it may be stated that the direct trade to New York in 1843 amounted to 119,972 tons, taken through the Delaware and Raritan Canal, in 2,045 boat loads, averaging 58¾ tons each. Although this carrying capacity of the boats was a very considerable increase over what had prevailed before the first enlargement of the canal throughout, in 1834-5, when their capacity was only 60 tons, and although the time consumed in making the round trip was reduced one-half, nevertheless it was recognized that in order to compete with the railroad it would be necessary to very considerably enlarge the Schuylkill Navigation works.

The minimum depth of water in the canals and pools was originally thirty-six inches. It had been increased to forty-eight inches or four feet, in the enlargement of 1834, although there were many places where the depth was greater,

As a matter of maximum tonnage it is recorded that during the year 1843, with the levels kept as full as possible, one boat, No. 169, called the "President," went through from Pottsville to tidewater drawing forty-nine inches of water and carrying 71½ tons of coal. This was what may be called over-loading. The regular tonnage of the boats at that time was sixty tons. It was recognized that the only way in which to reduce the freights by canal as much as possible was to increase the carrying capacity of the boats, and this could only be effected by an enlargement of the works.

The enlargement of the Schuylkill Navigation of 1845-6 was brought about through the exertions of Solomon W. Roberts, President, and from the beginning of the discussion as to the plans, the question narrowed down to one of enlargement of the prism of the twenty-two miles of Girard Canal or of building a slackwater navigation in

adapted to the through coal trade from Portsville to New York; 434 were open coal boats for way trade, and 56 were lime boats and miscellaneous. In that day the huming of lime in the Scinylkill Valley was a large industry and the trade was almost entirely on the conal.

As an Indication of the carrying capacity it may be stated that the direct trade to New Morie in 1843 amounted to 119,972 tons, taken through the Diciawara and Rustian Ganal, in 2,045 boat loads, averaging \$85% tone cast. Although this carrying capacity of the boats was a very considerable increase over what had prevailed before the first enlargement of the canal throughout, in 1852ag, when their capacity was only to tons, and although the time consumed in making the round trip was reduced one labil, nevertheless it was recognized that in order to compete diffs the railroad it would be necessary to very considerably enlarge the Schurffoll Navigation works.

The minumen depth of water in the canals and goals was originally thirty-six inches. It had been increased to forty-eight inches or four feet, in the colargement of 1841, although those were many places where the depth was greater.

As a matter of maximum romage it is recorded that during the year 1645, with the levels begg as [nil as possible, one boat. No. 166, called the 'President,' went through from Pottsville to tidewater dawing botty-nine inches of water and carrying 71/5 tons of coat. This was what may be called over-loading. The regular monage of the boats at that time was sixty tone. It was recognized that the only way in which to reduce the freights be enoughed as much as possible was to increase the carrying capacity of the boats, and this could only be effected by an enlargement of the works.

The enlargement of the Schuytkill Navigation of 1845-6 was brought about through the excitons of Solomon W. Roberts, President, and from the beginning of the discussion as to the plans, the question recognized down to one of enlargement of the prism of the through two miles of Girard Canal or of building a slackwater navigation in

the river instead. There was no question as to the remaining parts of the navigation. It was a slackwater throughout, with short connecting canals, and in a few instances, canals of three to four miles length, where the utilization of the river was not practicable.

The report to the Board of Managers upon the enlargement is dated January 2, 1845, and was approved by the stockholders. This was followed by the report of Edward Miller, civil engineer, of the improvement on the Schuylkill Navigation, dated 11th of March, 1845, in which the whole subject of the proper size of locks to be adopted, the depth to be maintained in the canals, and a supply of water for feeding the same, was gone over at great length. Mr. Miller summed up his conclusions as follows:

- (1) The present Navigation is in many respects a very imperfect work.
- (2) It can be improved by reducing the number of locks from 109 to 82 and increase the dimensions of the locks and canals so as to accommodate steamers and other vessels of 180 tons burden, at a cost of one million dollars, exclusive of damages, without materially interrupting the navigation, and at furthest, in time for spring trade of 1847.
- (3) When thus improved the quantity of water required to pass boats will be much less than on the present navigation, and if necessary the supply may be hereafter increased to any extent that may be desired.
- (4) The increased dimension of the works will reduce the cost of transportation between the coal region and Philadelphia to one-half its present rate and make a much greater proportional reduction on the coal taken to New York.
- (5) The capacity of the enlarged works will be vastly greater than at present and they will be susceptible to further improvement at moderate cost to an extent practically indefinite.

The size adopted for the locks in this enlargement was 110 feet long and 18 feet wide, with 5½ feet of water on the mitre sills, and for the canal and in ordinary cuttings,

40 feet wide on the bottom and 58 feet wide at water surface, with a depth of 6 feet. The capacity of any canal is fixed by the size of the locks and the depth of water upon the mitre sills, as well as by the width and depth of the canals. The dimensions given above, adopted for the enlargement of 1846, have not been changed up to the present day.

The report of Edward Miller, before mentioned, was followed by an elaborate one on the position and prospects of the Schuylkill Navigation Company, made in 1845, by Charles Ellet, Jr., a civil engineer of great distinction, from which it may be well, as a matter of history, to quote:

"The Schuylkill Navigation Company was incorporated by an Act of the General Assembly of Pennsylvania in the year 1815, and the works were prosecuted in the face of numerous financial and physical difficulties to a successful completion in the year 1826. At this period the line terminated in the coal region and the company's revenue from the products of that district and other sources speedily augmented.

In 1829 the first dividend was declared, and in 1830 the trade was found to augment with such rapidity that the works were likely soon to prove inadequate. Measures were accordingly taken to increase its capacity by adding to the depth of the water and constructing an additional line of works. The capacity was thus greatly raised from a canal intended for the passage of boats of 25 tons burden, to a navigation adapted to the use of boats of 65 tons, the burden of the boats now in use.

In the progress of this enlargement many miles of the work was deepened sufficiently for the use of barges of 200 tons burden. It is proposed now to contract a loan for the purpose of removing one line of the old locks and substitute a line of new ones of enlarged dimensions to increase the depth and breadth of the channels where necessary, so as to obtain an uniform depth throughout the line, suitable for the passage of barges of 200 tons burden.

The estimated cost of this enlargement is \$1,080,000."

The cost of the subsequent gradual enlargement, with

do feet wide on the bottom and all feet wide at water autiface, with a depth of 6 feet. The enjacity of any canni in fixed by the view of the locks and the depth of water upon the mirre oils, as well as by the width and depth of the canals. The dimensions given above, adopted for the enlargement of 1846, have not been changed up to the present day.

The report of Edward Miller, helore mentioned, was followed by an elaborate one on the position and prospects of the Schuyfhill Navigation Company, made in 1845, by Charles Ellet, fr., a civil cogineer of great distinction, from which it may be well, as a matter of history to mosts:

The Schuilkill Navigation Company was incorporated by an Act of the General Ascemble of Pennselvenia in the year tiles, and the works were prosecuted in the face of numerous financial and physical difficulties to a successful completion in the year 1826. At this period the line terminated in the coal region and the company's resemue from the products of that district and other sources speedily argmented.

In 1829 the first dividend was declared, and in 1839 the trade was tound to augment with such rapidity that the works were likely soon to prove inadequate. Meaning were accordingly taken to increase its capacity by adding to the depth of the water and constructing an additional line of works. The capacity was thus greatly raised from a canal intended for the passage of hours of 25 tons have den to a navigation adapted to the use of boats of 65 tons.

In the progress of this enlargement many miles of the work was deepened sufficiently for the use of barges of accounts burden. It is proposed now to contract a loan for the purpose of removing one line of the old locks and substitute a line of new ones of enlarged dumentons to morgase the depth and breadth of the channels where necessary, so as to obtain an uniform depth throughout the line, suitable for the passage of horges of accounts bruden.

The cost of the subsequent gradual enlargement, with

a new line of 51 lift locks and an entire change of location and reconstruction of six miles, to take the place of the Reading Canal, the increase of the width and depth of all the channels to accommodate boats of 65 tons burden was, \$1,696,545, making the aggregate cost of the work in the year 1845, with all the company's real estate and water power, \$3,896,545.

The success which followed the opening of the Navigation to the coal region was greater than the most enthusiastic friends of the enterprise had anticipated. The traffic increased with great rapidity and the ample revenues authorized the most gratifying dividends, which ranged from nine to twenty-four per cent. per annum, and the stock and loans of the company were sought as the safest investments of the day. This extraordinary success led the way to a change of fortune which resulted immediately from the construction of a rival work.

In 1829 when the company declared its first dividend the traffic all told was but 134,524 tons.

In 1832 when the dividends had reached  $5\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. per annum, the traffic was but 327,921 tons.

In 1835, when the dividends amounted to 15 per cent. per annum, the aggregate trade was but 535,194 tons.

In 1839, when the dividends amounted to 19 per cent. per annum, the trade was 686,716 tons.

In 1844 the canal was not earning a dividend. The total traffic amounted to 573,471 tons, and the company was in easy financial position without the embarrassment of any floating debt. It was earning only enough to clear its expenses and interest on bonded indebtedness.

It was the rapidly increasing anthracite coal trade from the Schuylkill region, the inability to handle it with boats of small tonnage, as well as the inability of the Navigation Company to compete with the railroad in the transportation of coal with boats of small tonnage, that made it the universal sentiment of those concerned in the Schuylkill coal business, and of the great body of residents and proprietors of manufactories along the line, that the canal should be considerably enlarged in its dimensions, in order

a new line of 51 lift locks and an emire change of location and reconstruction of six miles, to take the place of the Reading Canal, the increase of the width and depth of all the channels to accommodate begts of 65 time hurden was \$1,696,545, making the aggregate cuat of the work in the year 1845, with all the company's real exale and water power, \$2,806,545.

The success which followed the opening of the Navigation to the coal region was greater than the most entimstastic friends of the enterprise had amorphised. The traific increased with great rapidity and the ample revenues authorized the most gratifying dividends, which ranged from
nine to twenty-four per cent, our annum, and the succe
and loans of the company were sought as the safest investments of the dat. This extraordinary success led the way
ments of the dat, which resulted immediately from
the construction of a rival work.

In 1829 when the company declared its first dividend

and a series when the distinct of the series of

in 1632 when the dividends had reached 515 per cent per annum, the traffic was but 327,021 tons.

In 1835, when the dividends amounted to 15 per cent per annum, the acqueente trade was but \$15.101 tons

In 1850, when the dividends amounted to up per cent

In 1844 the canal was not carning a dividend. The total traffic amounted to 573,471 tone, and the company was in easy financial position without the embarrassment of any floating debt. It was earning only enough to clear its expenses and interest on bonded indebtedness.

It was the rapidly increasing anthracite coal trade from the Schuylleil region, the inability to handle it with boats of small tonnage, as well as the inability of the Narsigation Company to compete with the railroad in lite transportation of coal with hoats of small tonnage, what made it the universal sentiment of those concerned in the Schustiell coal business, and of the great body of resident; and proprietors of nianulactories along the sine, that the cruck should be considerably enlarged in its dimensions in order should be considerably enlarged in its dimensions, in order

to accommodate the increasing trade, and also make it profitable to its stockholders.

The enlargement having been determined upon and approved by the stockholders at their annual meeting, in January, 1845, Mr. Edward Miller, a civil engineer of large experience, was appointed by the Board to take charge of the work; but in the month of April of that year he resigned and the work was reorganized in charge of three resident engineers.

The upper division, extending from the head of navigation to Althouse's (Leesport) thirty-one miles, was laid out and successfully executed under the direction of Ellwood Morris, civil engineer.

The next division, extending from Althouse's to the outlet of the Girard Canal, was placed under the general superintendence of Antes Snyder, civil engineer.

The work on the lower division, extending from the Girard Outlet to Fairmount, was conducted with indefatigable labor and attention by James F. Smith, civil engineer.

In prosecuting the work of the enlargement these men were assisted by Samuel Griscom, the general superintendent of the Navigation Company, and to whose zeal the company was indebted for the rapid and substantial execution of the work.

The final examination and surveys of these engineers resulted in a reduction of the number of locks from 109 to 70. They were designed to accommodate boats 100 feet long by 17½ feet wide, capable of carrying 150 to 200 tons of coal, and of being propelled by steam. The enlargement was prosecuted with vigor.

Fairmount Locks was first prepared for trade and opened for the passage of boats on the 4th of May, 1846. The Navigation was further opened as far as Phoenixville on the 29th of June and as far as Reading on the 11th of September. Boats of the large class of 180 tons were able to pass throughout the line from Port Carbon to Philadelphia on the 16th of November. Following the enlargement and at the beginning of the year 1847, the Navigation was in possession of large and well arranged docks and

to accommodate the increasing trade, and also make it profitable to its stockholders,

The enlargement having been determined upon and approved in the stockholders at their annual meeting, or January, 1845. Mr. Edward Miller, a civil engineer of large experience, was appointed by the Board to take charge of the work; but in the month of April of that dear he resigned and the work was reorganized in charge of three resident engineers.

The upper division, extending from the head of navigation to Althouse's (Leesport) thirty-one miles, was lead out and successfully executed under the direction of Ell-

wood Morris civil angineer

The next division, extending from Althouse's to the outlet of the Girard Canal, was placed muler the general superimendence of Antes Suyder, civil angineer.

The work on the lower division, extending from the tile rard Outlet to Estimount, was conducted with indefinited to labor and givenion by James F. Smith, civil sugmest.

In prospenting the work of the enlargement these men were assisted by Saturel Griscom, the general super-intendent of the Navigation Company, and to Whose vest the company was indebted for the rapid and substantial execution of the work.

The final examination and surveys of these engineers resulted in a reduction of the number of locks from rooms 70. They were designed to accommodate boats two feet long by 1714 feet wide, capable of carrying 150 to 200 lons of coal, and of being propelled by sream. The enlargement was prosecuted with vigor.

Fairmount Locks was first prepared for trade and opened for the passage of boats on the 4th of May, 2846. The Navigarion was further opened as far as Physiciville on the 20th of Jame and as far as Reading on the 4th of September. Boats of the large class of 180 time were able to pass throughout the line from Port Carlon in Platedelphia on the 16th of November. Pollowing the Fulneyment and at the beginning of the vear 1847, the Navigarion ment and at the beginning of the vear 1847, the Navigarion was in possession of large and well arranged decks and

landings at Schuylkill Haven, and were engaged in constructing others at Mount Carbon and Port Carbon, so that at the close of the year there were landing facilities for the shipment of 600,000 tons of coal per annum.

The company also had upwards of 600 cars of the most approved pattern, and the line was equipped with a considerable number of new boats of the increased size, adapted to the enlarged Navigation. These landing facilities were increased from time to time until they were adapted to the shipment of a million and a-half tons of coal per annum, and the number of cars was increased until in later years it reached 3,400, which were run upon lateral roads of Schuylkill County under agreement with the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad Company, thereby bringing the trade from the mines to the boats. These Navigation cars for many years were known by their color, and were called "yellows," by railroad men, to distinguish them from the "blacks," the color of the railroad cars.

After the enlargement of the canal about 600 boats were regularly engaged in the trade, many of them running through to New York and on Long Island Sound, as far as New London, Connecticut.

The works of the Navigation were practically new and in superb order. It was well equipped for trade but was not in position to surmount the financial difficulties brought about by the suspension of the Navigation for the entire year of 1846, the loss of its trade, the depreciation and casting aside of the small boats formerly used, and the necessity of expending a large sum of money to create a new boat stock. It was extremely difficult under these conditions to earn sufficient money to provide for the bonded indebtedness and floating debt.

About 1847, Frederick Fraley, a man of large experience and great ability, was elected president, and remained with the Schuylkill Navigation Company in that capacity until the lease of the works to the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company in 1870, a period of twenty-three years.

To overcome the difficulties outlined above, one of the

landings at Schuelkill Haven, and were regaged in constructing others at Mount Carbon and Fort Carbon, so that at the close of the year there were landing facilities for the shipment of Sococo tons of coal per amoun.

The company also had upwards of 600 cars of the must approved pattern, and the line was equipped with a rest siderable number of new boats of the increased also adapted to the enlarged Navigation. These funding the cilities were increased from time to time until they were adapted to the shipment of a million and a-half time of coal per amount, and the number of cars was increased must in later years it reached 3,400, which were run upon broad in later years it reached 3,400, which were run upon broad adelphia & Reading Railroad Company, thereby himsing the trade from the mines to the boats. These Navigation cars for many years were known by their color, and were called "yellows," by railroad men, to distinguish them from the "blacks," the color of the railroad cars.

After the enlargement of the canal about four boats were regularly engaged in the trade, many of them maning through to New York and on Long Island Sound, as law as New London, Soundtient

The works of the Navigation were practically new and in superb order. It was well equipped for trade but was not in position to surmount the financial difficulties brought about by the suspension of the Navigation for the catile year of 1846, the loss of its trade, the depreciation and each ing aside of the small boats formerly used, and the necessity of expending a large sum of money to create a new boat stock. It was extremely difficult under these conditions to earn sufficient money to provide for the bonded indebtedness and floating debt.

About 1847, Fraderick Fraley, a man of large experience and great ability, was elected president, and remained with the Schuylkill Navigation Company in that capacity until the lease of the works to the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company in 1870, a period of twenty-furce

To overcome the difficulties outlined above, one of the

first acts of President Fraley was to negotiate a loan of \$3,600,000 to take care of the liabilities of the company and to provide a fund for procuring an additional supply of boats, cars and landings. In the year 1849, there were 392 boats and scows engaged in the coal trade, and 138 in miscellaneous trade.

In order to increase the boat stock which it was recognized was too small for the trade of the Navigation, it was necessary in 1849 to create a new loan for the express purpose of building boats. This loan was called the Boat Loan Trust, and out of it grew the leasing of boats to individual captains, who by that means were not only enabled to take care of and gradually pay for their boats, so that they became owners, but at the same time made good wages. This method of carrying on transportation in the hands of individual owners and the leasing of the company boats was carried on until the year 1870, when the Schuylkill Canal Transportation Line was formed.

The administration of President Fraley from 1849 to 1870 was a vigorous one and full of interest to those who were identified with the Schuylkill Navigation Company. He built up the coal tonnage of the canal until it reached the maximum in 1859, of 1,699,101 tons, of which 1,372,109 tons was of anthracite coal. There were about 1,400 boats of 180 tons capacity each, on the canal.

Notwithstanding this great increase of tonnage the canal was never able to overcome its financial difficulties, and to recover from the disaster which befell it.

One of the greatest of these was caused by two floods in the river during the year 1850. One on the 19th of July, and the other on the 2nd of September. Of these Mr. Fraley says in his report for the year 1850:

"On the 19th of July last, the first of the two great freshets of the year occurred and injured in its progress several important portions of our line, but the whole canal was made navigable by the 26th day of August and shipments of coal resumed with unusual activity, but the second great disaster of the year rendered all that had thus been restored useless.

first acts of President Posley was to argottate a loss of Sg. Scooloo to take care of the fishilities of the company and to provide a fend for procuving an additional amply of boats, cars and familings. In the year 1840, there were you boats and serves engaged in the coal trade, and 1,85 in miscellaneous trade.

In order to increase the hom stock which it was not ognized was eno small for the trade of the Navignous, a was necessary in 1840 to create a new loan for the express purpose of building boats. This foan was called the first Loan Trust, and out of it grew the leasing of hoats to indifficult explains, who by that means were not only enabled to take care of and gradually pay for their boats as that they became owners, but at the same time outle quality wages. This method of carrying on transportation in the bands of individual owners and the leasing of the ampliant boats was carried on until the year 1870, when the Schuyl-boats was carried on until the year 1870, when the Schuyl-boats was carried on until the year 1870, when the Schuyl-boats was carried on until the year 1870, when the Schuyl-kill Canal Transportation Line was formed,

The administration of President Fraley from 1649 to 1870 was a vigorous one and full of interest to those who were identified with the Schuyllell Navigation Company. He built up the enal tourage of the ranal until it reached the maximum in 1850, of 1.600, tor tons, of which 1,371,107 tons was of authoracite cost. There were about 4.200 loads of 180 tons engagity each on the case.

Notwithstanding this great increase of tonnage the canal was never able to overcome its financial difficulties and to recover from the disaster which hefell it.

One of the greatest of these was caused by two flowly in the river during the year 1850. One on the 10th of July, and the other on the 2nd of September. Of these Mr. Fraley says in his report for the year 1850.

"On the roth of July last, the first of the two great breshets of the year occurred and injured in its progress several important portions of our line, but the whole causal was made manigable by the 26th day of August and alongments of coal resumed with unusual articity, less the second great distance of the year rendered all that land thus

On the 2nd of September last, our history is marked by a flood, with which nothing that has heretofore occurred in the Valley of the Schuylkill within the memory of man can be compared. In the great elevation of water, in the destruction of property and life, and indeed in all its accompaniments, no living witnesses have seen its parallel.

The wreckage included dams and guard banks, canal embankments and lock-houses. Of the dams twenty-three received more or less injury and two required to be entirely rebuilt. The most important of these was situated in the gap of the Blue Mountains and was about 35 feet in height.

In the same flood the lower Tumbling Run Reservoir was nearly destroyed and a large section of the embankment was carried out to its foundation."

Notwithstanding the great damage done, the works were repaired and business resumed between Philadelphia and Reading, sixty-four miles, on the 14th of November following, and the remaining section, above Reading, including the Blue Mountain Dam was finished and ready for navigation early in the following spring. The loss of trade and revenue, and the cost of repairs was great.

At the opening of navigation in the spring of 1853, the facilities for shipping coal at Schuylkill Haven were very much enlarged by the opening of a new dock, called the Lippincott dock, which furnished about 3,000 feet lineal front of landing, and which was intended to take care of the trade from the Mine Hill and Schuylkill Haven Railroad at the same time. The maintenance and repairs were placed under the direction of James F. Smith, resident engineer, and the supervision of the cars, landings and shipment of coal under Edward T. Warner, and the boats and towage were attended to by Philip D. Thomas.

This systematic sub-division of the work of the Navigation led to favorable results in the business of the year 1852, and practically the same system was carried out in the operation of the Navigation until the leasing of the canal to the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company in 1870.

During this period the Philadelphia and Reading Rail-

On the and of September last, our history is marked by a flood, with which nothing that has heretofore occurred in the Valley of the Schoylkill within the memory of man can be compared. In the great elevation of water, in the destruction of property and life, and indeed in all its accompaniments, no living witnesses have seen its parallel.

The wreckage included dams and guard banks, canal embankments and lock-houses. Of the dams twenty-direct received more or less injury and two required to be embedy rebuilt. The most important of these was situated in the gap of the Blue Mountains and was about 35 bet in brucht.

was nearly destroyed and a large section of the embanic-

Notwithstanding the great damage done, the Swits were repaired and brainers resumed herween Pulmielphia and Regoling, sixty-four miles, on the tart of November following, and the remaining servion, above Reading, including the Blue Mountain Dam was fonebod and ready to navigation early in the following spring. The Jose of trade and revenue, and the cost of repairs was great

At the opening of navigation in the apring of 1853, the facilities for shipping coal at Schuylkell Haven were very much enlarged by the appening of a new dock, called the Lippincott dock, which turnished about 3,000 feet line and front of landing, and which was intended to take ears of the trade from the Mine Hill and Schuylkell Haven Kailroad at the same time. The maintenance and resairs were placed under the direction of James F. Smith, remdent engineer, and the supervison of the cars, landings and dout engineer, and the supervison of the cars, landings and shippinent of coal under Edward T. Warner, are the boats and towage were attended to by Philip D. Thomas.

This systematic sub-division of the work of the Nastgation led to invotable results in the business of the year
1852, and practically the same system was carried out in
the operation of the Navigation until the leading of the
canal to the Fulludelphia and Reading Eddison & Enganger

During this period the Philadelphia and Resulting Rail

road Company was an active competitor of the Navigation Company for the anthraicte coal trade. The latter had a through water route to New York harbor, and to points east, without reshipment, whilst the rail route involved transfer to vessels at Port Richmond. The coal tonnage of the canal during the season of navigation was greater than that of the railroad for many years, and it was not until after the year 1867 that it began to decline.

In all the years, except two from 1855 to 1867, inclusive, it was over one million tons for each boating season. The total tonnage of coal for the thirteen years was 15,003,-500 tons, an average of 1,154,000 (nearly) for each boating season, and the maximum was in the year 1850, when 1,372,000 tons were carried, of which nearly one-half, or 646,178 tons went to New York and vicinity.

The handling of so large a tonnage required the maintenance, on the part of the Navigation Company, of its own coal cars, for use on the lateral railroad, and its own locomotives for working the landings at Port Carbon, Mount Carbon, Schuvlkill Haven and Port Clinton.

The number of cars reached 3,400, many of which were built in the company's own shops at Reading, including all the iron work, wheels, axles, etc., and the repairs of cars were kept up in shops for that purpose at Port Carbon and Schuvlkill Haven.

For a number of years following the enlargement of the Navigation works in 1846, the company controlled, in a measure, a number of the lateral roads, which were owned and managed by separate and distinct corporations. Through this control it was able to bring from the mines to the canal at its shipping landings a large coal tonnage, which might otherwise have been diverted to the railroad. One of these arrangements, which at the time was referred to as the most important for business that had been made since the enlargement of the Navigation in 1846, was the contract entered into with the Mine Hill & Schuvlkill Haven Railroad Company, to continue for ten years from January 1st, 1862, and which placed the Navigation Company in an independent position for participation in a fair

relad Company was an active competitive of the Navigation Company for the antimatete coal-trude. The latter had a through water coute to New York harmer, and to point east, without resliquences, whilst the rail roune meetwed transfer to vessels at Port Richmond. The coal tonuage of the canal during the season of navigation was greater than that of the railroad for many years, and it was put until after the years 807 that it began to decline.

In all the years, except two from 1655 to 1867, incinsive, it was over one million tons for each beating season. The total comage of coal for the thirteen years was 15,003,000 tons, an average of 11754,000 (nearly) for each beating season, and the maximum was in the year 1850, when 1,372,000 tons were carried, of which nearly one-half, or 646,178 tons were to New York and vectors.

The handling of so large a tonnage required the maindenance, on the part of the Navigation Company, of its own coal cars, for use on the largest railroad, and us own logomotives for working the landings at Port Carbon, Mount Carbon, Schudkill Haven and Port Carbon, Mount

The number of ears reached g.400, many of which were built in the company's own shops at Reading, including all the iron work, wheels, axles, etc., and the repairs of dark were kept up in shops for that purpose at Port Carbon and Schwifell Haven.

For a number of years (ollowing the enlargement of the Navigation works in (846, the company controlled, in a measure, a number of the fateral roads, which were enjoyed and managed by separate and distinct corporations, and managed by separate and distinct corporations. Through this control if was able to bring from the mines to the canal at its shapping landings a large coal connect which might otherwise have been diverted to the railroad. One of these attangements, which at the time was referred to as the most important for business that had been made since the enlargement of the Navigation in 1840, was the sance the enlargement of the Navigation in 1840, was the Haven Railroad Company, to continue for ten years from January 181, 1802, and which placed the Navigation in a last pany in an independent position for participation in a last

proportion of the coal trade of Schuylkill County. It was from the Mine Hill & Schuylkill Haven Railroad that the Navigation Company had heretofore derived the largest portion of its tonnage. The trade for the year 1861, for example, being 812,013 tons, out of the total tonnage for that year of 1,183,570 tons.

This active competition led to an agreement between the Railroad Company and the Navigation Company in the year 1864, under the terms of which the coal trade was divided under certain restrictions, in the proportion of fifty-five per cent. to the railroad and forty-five per cent. to the canal, an arrangement which naturally led up to the lease of the works of the Schuylkill Navigation to the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company, under agreement dated the 12th day of June, 1870.

The leasing of the canal, corporate rights and franchises, of the Schuylkill Navigation Company for the term of 999 years, from January 1st, 1870, was brought about by the inability of the Navigation Company to meet its financial difficulties, caused in part by the disastrous flood which occurred in the Valley of the Schuylkill, on the 4th day of October, 1869, (a little more than nineteen years after the disastrous flood of the year 1850), and which damaged the works greatly, causing an entire loss of trade for a month thereafter. This, following the stoppage of navigation by the city of Philadelphia on the 11th of August, 1869, during which time the Navigation was suspended by the illegal action of the city in drawing the dam and levels of Fairmount pool for the supply of water power to the wheels at Fairmount, so interfered with the operation of the Navigation that the company was not able to meet its expenses and was financially embarrassed from early in August until the close of navigation.

The winter following called for the expenditure of a large sum of money to make permanent repairs where damage had been done by the flood of October, 1869. In consequence the Navigation Company entered upon the spring of the year 1870 with its finances in straightened condition, and the lease of its works to the Philadelphia

proportion of the coal trade of Schoylkill County. It was from the Mine Hill & Schoylkill Haven Rainroad that the Navigation Company had bereinfore derived the largust portion of its tonnege. The trade for the year 1801, her example, being Sizzory tons, out of the total instruge for that year of 1,18,350 tons.

This active competition led to an agreement between the Railroad Company and the Navigation Company in the year 1864, under the terms of which the coal trade was divided under certain remrictions, in the proportion of sity-five per cent, to the fave per cent, to the canal, an arrangement which naturally led op to the lease of the works of the Schrylkill Navigation to the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company, under agreement dated the rath day of June; 1870.

The leasing of the canal, corporate rights and franchises, of the Schuyffall Navigation Company for the need of 950 years, from January 1st, 1870, was brought about by the inability of the Navigation Company to meet its financial difficulties, caused in part by the disastrons flund which occurred in the Valley of the Schuyffall, on the 4th day of October, 1860, (a little more than nucleus years after the disastrons flood of the year 1850), and which damaged the works greatly, causing an entire loss of trade for a month thereafter. This, following the stoppage of navigation by the city of Philadelphia on the tith of the gust, 1860, during which time the Navigation was sospended by the illegal action of the city in drawing the than and levels of Fairmount poul for the supply of water power to the wheels at Fairmount, so interiered with the operation of the Navigation that the company was not able to meet its expenses and was financially embarrassed from meet its expenses and was financially embarrassed from meet its expenses and was financially embarrassed from

The winter following called for the expenditure of a large sum of money to make permanent repairs where damage had been done by the flood of October, 1250. In consequence the Navigation Company entered upon the spring of the year 1870 with its finances in straightfactor, and the lease of its works to the Philadelphia.

and Reading Railroad Company followed shortly thereafter.

The canal was operated by the Philadelphia and Reading Railroad Company, as lessees, from July 1st, 1870 until the close of the year 1886, with its transportation in charge of Mr. T. C. Zulick, Superintendent of canals, at Schuylkll Haven, and under his supervision a transportation line was organized operating at one time about 850 boats.

There were relay stations at an average distance of twelve miles, with accommodations for teams and drivers. This line operated through to New York and to points on Long Island Sound, and in that period of years successfully carried on the transportation of a large tonnage of anthracite coal.

The works were maintained by the Railroad Company, lessees, to a high degree of efficiency, but nevertheless canal transportation, as the years went by, compared unfavorably in net results with railroad transportation, so that at the close of the year 1886, it was found to be desirable to transfer the greater part of the boat stock to New York harbor, to be used as lighters.

The larger part of the tonnage of anthracite coal which had formerly gone by canal was transferred to the railroad. Since the year 1887 the works of the Navigation have been maintained as before, in a good state of repair, but the tonnage has been limited to what can be handled economically upon the line of canal and shipments to tidewater have been almost entirely discontinued. The miscellaneous trade, which in years past was large, has also left the canal. The reason for this being that it is no longer considered essential to locate a manufacturing establishment upon the water front. The locations sought are those upon railroads of the country, and this of itself leads to the diminution of canal traffic.

These conditions have not been brought about in any large degree by the railroad companies of the country. It is the natural drift of things and the desire of manufacturers to locate on the railroads for the easy and economical handling of freight, and the inability of small canals, working under local conditions, to compete with the great rail-

way systems of the country. In other words the operations of canals were confined to a limited area, whereas a loaded car could be sent from New York to San Francisco, or from Maine to Mexico.

The Schuylkill Navigation in its day filled its place and did a great work. Whether it will ever again be filled with traffic is a question that under present conditions of the transportation of freight in this country cannot be answered. In some European countries the heavier and coarser freights seek the canals and rivers, whilst the railways are crowded with the transportation of passengers and high class freight, but these conditions are not likely to be reached in this country for many years.

way systems of the country. In other words the operations of causes were confined to a limited area, whereas a loaded car could be sent from New York to San Francisco, out from Maine to Mexica.

The Schuyloil Navigation in its day filled its place and did a great work. Whether it will ever scain he filled with traffic is a question that under present conditions of the transportation of freight in this country tanner he answered. In some European countries the heavier and coarset freights seek the causls and rivers, whilst the railways are crowded with the transportation of passengers and high class freight, but these conditions are not likely to be reached in this country for many years.

### The Centre Turnpike Road.

# One of the Famous Old Turnpikes of Our Commonwealth.

Read Before the Society by Dr. J. J. JOHN, Esq., of Shamokin, Pa., June 30, 1909.

The great State of Pennsylvania still stands where it did one hundred years ago, with its area undisturbed and its boundaries maintained, but in every other respect, a wonderful change has taken place—a change so great that our great-grand-fathers and even our grand-fathers, if called back to life, would scarcely recognize it. Like an old house of pioneer days remodelled with modern conveniences, its identity is lost. And what was the source of this wonderful change for the better in every respect? The answer is well given by an English writer in the following words:

"But that which lies at the root and beginning of all these things, and is indeed the foundation of a country's civilization, is a system of good roads. Without this the national resources and energies remain, in nearly their sum total, unawakened and useless. Roads are the veins and arteries by means of which the circulation of the social body is carried on. Where they do not exist, there can hardly be said to be a community. The people have nothing in common. They are not one people in anything but the name. No commerce, nor intercourse of any kind, mixes them up together into one mass. The inhabitants of a country entirely without roads would, of necessity, be savages."

Good public thoroughfares are all important to the

### The Centre Turnpike Road.

# One of the Commonwealth. Commonwealth.

Read Defore the Society by Dr. J. J. JOHN, Esq., of Shameway, Db., June 30, 1909.

The great State of Pennsylvania still stands when it did one hundred years ago, with as area undisturbed and its boundaries maintained, but in every other respect a wonderful change has taken place—a clange so great that our great-grand-fathers, if our great-grand-fathers and even our grand-fathers, if called back to, life, would scarcely recugnize it. Like an old house of pioneer days remodelled with modern convestinences, its identity is lost. And what was the source of this wonderful change for the better in every respect? The answer is well given by an English writer in the following words:

But that which lies at the root and beginning of all these things, and is indeed the foundation of a country's civilization, is a system of good roads. Without this, the hational resources and energies remain, in nearly their sum total, anawalened and useless. Roads are the veins and arteries by means of which the circulation of the social body is carried on. Where they do not exist, there can hardly be said to be a community. The people have nothing in common. They are not one people in anything but the name. No commerce, nor intercents of any kind, mixes them up together into one mass. The inhabitance of a country entirely without roads would, of necessary, be savages."

Good public thoroughlares are all important to the

civil and military power of a State. Rapid and cheap transportation is essential for commercial success, and in time of war, the safety of a country may depend upon the goodness of her roads. But few countries are better provided with good roads than Pennsylvania and this is to be attributed to the adoption of the Macadam system of road making, so generally used in most countries. But the work of road making is only fairly started, with fair prospects of great results under the wise provisions of the "good road system" now in force.

Internal transportation in our state has undergone many changes for the better which gradually from year to year succeeded each other. For convenience we will divide these changes in periods that will mark the progress of general conveyance, as follows:

First period—Bridle paths, dirt roads, fords and ferries.

Second period—State roads, turnpikes and bridges.

Third period—Canals.

Fourth period—Railroads.

In the treatment of our subject, our attention will be wholly given to the two periods first named.

#### FIRST PERIOD.

Following a blazed path through a lonely and dense forest, the traveler will reach a log cabin of a lonely emigrant family with an acre or so of cleared land. Their wish for a lodge in some vast wilderness has been fully attained. Soon some other hardy pioneers locate in this neighborhood, and for their mutual convenience in having an outlet, a bridle path is opened up which farther on in a more settled part of the country, leads to a dirt road barely passable, along which a little village has grown up with a primitive store and a rude smithy and perhaps near by a small mill. No such conveniences as carriages and wagons then existed there. It stood these pioneers in hand that they should be good pedestrians under these circumstances. Burdens were carried on pack horses, and the women in making journeys rode on horseback.

civil and military power of a State. Rapid and cheap transportation is essential for country may depend about the time of war, the safety of a country may depend about the goodness of her roads. But few countries are better provided with good roads than Pennsylvania and this is to be attributed to the adoption of the Macadam system of road making, so generally used in most countries. But the work of road making is only fairly started, with fair prospects of great results under the wise provisions of the good road system" now in force.

Internal transportation in our state has undergone many changes for the better which gradually from year to year-succeeded each other. For convenience we will divide these changes in periods that will mark the progress of general convenience, as follows:

First period-Bridle paths, dirt mads, fords and fer-

Second period-State roads, tumpikes and bodyes.

Third period - Canala.

Fourth refrod-Railroads

In the treatment of our subject, our attention will be wholly given to the two periods first named.

#### FIRST PERIOD.

Following a blazed path through a lonely and dense forest, the traveler will reach a log cabin of a lonely conterent family with an acre or so of cleared land. Their wish for a lodge in some vast wilderness has been fully attained. Soon some other hardy pioneers locate in this neighborhood, and for their mutual convenience in having an outlet, a bridle path is opened up which farther on in a more settled part of the country, leads to a dirt road barely passable, along which a little village has grown up with a primitive store and a rude smithy and perhaps much by a small mill. No such conveniences as carriages and wagons then existed there. It stood these pioneers in hand that they should be good pedestrians under these circumstances, furdens were carried on pack—horses, and che women in making journeys rode on locatenach.

But gradually wagons and dearborns were introduced, but these dirt roads during many months were so soft and muddy and cut up, that the wheels sunk in the ground nearly up to the hubs, and the horses floundered in the mire. Under these conditions it was often difficult to have the empty wagons pulled along. It is said "the righteous man regardeth the life of his beast," but under the circumstance of such miserable roads, the owner of a team was somewhat excusable. These roads on account of directness did not avoid steep hills, but went much out of the way to secure a good ford.

These bad conditions prevailed not only in the frontier settlements but were found even in Philadelphia and other old settled towns, as will appear in the further progress of this article.

#### DELAYS AND PERILS ENCOUNTERED.

The wretched condition of our highways in the vicinity of Philadelphia at this period, is so well described by Prof. McMaster in his history of the People of the United States, that we will quote the following lines from this reliable authority.

"Much of the delay in land traveling was caused by the wretched condition of the highways. On the best lines of communication the ruts were deep, the descent precipitous. Travelers by coach were often compelled to alight and assist the driver to tug the vehicle out of the slough. Nor were such accidents limited to the desolate tracks of country. Near the great cities the state of the roads was so bad as to render all approach difficult and dangerous. Out of Philadelphia a quagmire of black mud covered a long stretch of road near the village of Rising Sun. There horses were often seen floundering in mud up to their bellies. On the York road long lines of wagons were every day to be met with, drawn up near Logan's hill, while the wagoners unhitched their teams, to assist each other in pulling through the mire. At some places stakes were set up to warn teams out of the quicksand pits; at others, the fences were pulled down, and a new road made through the fields."

Watson in his annals of Philadelphia states, "We have known it to be a fact, that four hours have been consumed in going by the road from Philadelphia to Germantown, the saddle or team-horse sinking to the knees and deeper in many places, before the turnpike was made. At the hill at Germantown, it was much steeper than now, and so narrow as to admit but one carriage at a time. It was even the practice of the stage to cause its passengers to get out and walk up the hill; and all wagoners used to stop and unite their teams to draw up loaded wagons, both there, and also at the Norris' place nearer the city."

During this period, Pennsylvania was practically a bridgeless state, which greatly added to the dangers and delays encountered in going to Pittsburgh, the Ohio country or the Southern States. Many persons contemplating such trips felt it to be their duty to make their wills previous to starting on them.

#### FERRIES.

In the absence of bridges over our navigable rivers as the Delaware, Susquehanna and the Schuvlkill, ferries were established on traveled routes exacting tolls for conveyance over such streams. Crossing by these ferries, when the rivers were swollen by great floods, or in the winter time when large blocks of ice filled the channels, the passengers, whether on a rowboat or a scow, were often placed in a very perilous plight. Often times the passengers were obliged to wait for several days for the water to subside. Little or no provision was made for the unfortunate travelers. At the Harris Ferry such delays were quite frequent, in some instances nine days have elapsed before a passage could be made. Frequently the passengers had a terrible experience. Some times a row-boat would be fastened in an ice jam and held fast for hours, or a scow would be crushed to pieces and the passengers if not killed outright or badly hurt, would climb on the large cakes of ice and drift with the stream at the mercy of the element

During the Revolutionary War, the city of Philadelphia, situated at the confluence of the Delaware and Nation in his annals of Philadelphia states, "We have known II to be a fact, that four hours have been consumed in going by the coal from Philadelphia to German-town, the saddle or team-horse sinking to the knew and deeper in many places, before the turnpike was made. At the hill at Germantown, it was much steeper that was made as a narrow as to admit but one carriage at a time. It was even the practice of the stage to choose its passengers to get out and walk up the hill; and all wagoners used to stop and unite their teams to draw up loaded wagons, bein there, and also at the Nortis' place nearer the city."

During this period, Pennsylvania was practically a bridgeless state, which greatly added to the dangers and delays encountered in going to littaburgh, the Unio computery or the Southern States. Many persons contemplating such trips felt it to be their duty to make their wills previous to starting on them.

#### FERRIES.

In the absence of bridges over our navigable rivers as the Delaware. Susquehanna and the Schupikel, ferries were established or traveled routes exacting tolls for conveyance over such streams. Crossing by these terries, when the vivers were swollen by great floods, or in the winter time when large blocks of the filled the channels, the passence gers, whether on a rowboat or a scow, were often placed in a very perilous plight. Often times, the passengers were obliged to wait for several days for the water to subside. Little or no provision was made for the water to subside. Little or no provision was made for the unlatting quite frequent, in some instances nine days have clapsed before a passage could be made. Frequently the passances had a terrible experience. Some times a row-had would be fastened in an ice jam and held last for bours, or not killed outright or badly hurt, would climb on the large calces of ice and drift with the atream at the mercy of the element.

During the Revolutionary War, the city of Philadelphis, simuted at the conflience of the Delaware and

Schuylkill rivers, was supposed to be fairly well protected as there was not a single bridge across the Delaware or the Schuylkill during 1776-1777. On the south the Delaware river and bay were well protected by forts to prevent the approach of the British ships. In the retreat of Washington's remnant of an army through New Jersey closely followed by the victorious forces of General Howe, the American cause had reached its lowest ebb and Philadelphia seemed doomed to be occupied by the British. Had Washington remained another day at Trenton, his army would have been captured; but fortunately through his foresight, he ferried over the Delaware here and left no boats for Howe to follow him. All the boats for seventy miles along the Delaware were secured on the Pennsylvania side and his army was distributed along all the ferries in Bucks County to hold the ferries and boats.

General Howe having chased the American army from New Jersey, had not yet given up the idea of capturing Philadelphia in this campaign. He proposed to wait until the Delaware river at Trenton was frozen over with a heavy coat of ice, when he would have his army to march over the ice to Pennsylvania. For this purpose he distributed his army at different towns near the river awaiting for this condition. His force at Trenton was composed of a strong body of Hessians, who had no fear of an attack. Christmas approached and the Hessians were busy in making arrangements for the festivity of the season. Washington aware of these conditions, resolved to attack them while off their guard. On Christmas night with a force of 2,400 men he crossed the river at McConkey's Ferry about nine miles above Trenton, while another body of troops were ordered to cross at the Trenton Ferry, and another party at the next ferry below. The last two parties failed in their efforts to cross as the river was full of floating ice and the landings on the Jersev side were piled up with ice. Indeed it seemed a rash act and a hopeless task to undertake with the river so full of ice and a bitter cold night. But Washington was determined to succeed. The boats were placed under the management of General Glover and his men, who were experienced seaSchmyffell rivers, was suppressed to be fairly well produced as there was not a stagic bridge server for. Delaware or the Schuribell during 1776-1777. On the summit the Distance river and lay were used produced by how in present the approach of the far story forming. New Jersey of Washington's remnant, of an army forming New Jersey will be looked by the richards to some of forming by the far story of the richards to the server of the remnant of the richards to the server of the story of the latent for the phila section of thought to be computed by the latent of the story of the latent of the server of the serve

men, and they successfully landed on the Jersey side, marched nine miles to Trenton, and captured 1,000 Hessians and safely returned with them the next day. Had General Howe been provided with pontoons, or had the river become frozen over at that time, it seems certain that our army would have been captured and Philadelphia, the American Capital, would have been taken, the Union Jack would be floating from Independence Hall, and the American cause would have had a sudden ending—not as a Revolution, but as a Rebellion.

Moral—In case of war look after your ferries and bridges.

#### FORDS.

Fords came in use before ferries. They were crossings of such streams as the Brandywine, that were not navigable for boats, located at favorable points along the lines of travel, where the banks of the creek or run were not much higher than the water. It was a common saying of those times that "you should only cross a stream where there are ripples." The troubles experienced at ferries were also found at many of the fords. On many occasions fords have played important parts as stragetic points in time of war, as is shown in the battle of Brandywine, where Howe duped Washington by these means. General Howe landed his troops at Elkton on August 25th, 1777, and came to Chester County by easy marches where he spent three weeks, during which time, through some of the inhabitants, friendly to him, he gained a full knowledge of the topography of the county, and learned where the east and west branches of the Brandywine united, and also the several fords on this creek and its branches. With this knowledge he made the pretense that his entire army would cross at Chadd's Ford on the main road to Philadelphia. Accordingly he sent a strong division here to attempt a crossing. Washington supposing this was the main British army, put up a stiff fight on the east banks of the ford. During this time Howe by skillful maneuvers passed up to the east and west branches of the Brandywine and peaceably crossed over Trimble's ford of the west

men, and they successfully landed on the Jersey side, marched alor miles to Trenton, and captured 1,000 Hearslans and safely returned with them the next day. Had General Howe been provided with pontones, or had the river become frozen over at that time, it seems certain that our army would have been captured and Philadelphia, the American Capital, would have been taken, the Union Jack would be floating from Independence Hall, and the American cause would have had a sudden ending—not as a Revolution, but as a Rebellion:

Morai-In case of war look after your femica and

asagbind

#### FORDS.

branch and Jefferies ford of the east branch and came down on the east side outflanking and defeating the American army. The next move of Howe was to get over some ford on the Schuylkill river in order to reach Philadelphia. His movements were carefully watched by Washington, but he had not the support of those most interested. The movements continued till September 23rd, when Howe peaceably crossed a ford near Valley Forge, some 20 miles from Philadelphia and entered that city on the 26th. At this date there was not a bridge on the Schuylkill river.

Moral—In case of war look out for the fords and bridges.

#### SECOND PERIOD.

State Roads, Turnpikes and Bridges are the three subjects embraced under this head.

The great founder of our State made the wise provision for the opening of roads where settlements had been made, by allowing 6 per cent, of acreage for the construction of the same. These first roads were narrow and poorly built, but as soon as the interior of the country became settled, a better class, known as King's Highways were opened at the expense of the Province. The "Great Road" of 1770 connecting the Schuylkill and the Susquehanna rivers, was one of this class. These highways were authorized by the government, who appointed commissions to lay them out subject to certain instructions. These commissioners were composed of pioneer settlers who were familiar with the localities. In agreeing upon what was supposed to be the best route, they largely depended on Indian paths that had originally been made by the wild animals of the forest.

Senator Benton in a memorable speech before the United States Senate, in support of his bill to construct a road across the Rocky Mountains, from Saint Louis to San Francisco, designated these wild animals as Nature's Engineers. He said:

"There is a new idea become current of late— a new born idea—that none but a man of science, bred in a school, can lay off a road. That is a mistake. There is a branch and jefferies ford of the east branch and came down on the east side outflanking and defeating the American army. The next move of Howe was to get over some ford on the Schurikill river in order to reach Philadelphia. His movements were carefully watched by Washmuton, but he had not the support of those most interested. The movements continued till September 23rd, when Howe peacesments continued till September 23rd, when Howe peaceshly crossed a ford near Valley Forge, some 30 miles from Philadelphia and emerch that city on the Schurikill river, date there was not a bridge on the Schurikill river.

Moral-In case of war look out for the funds and

bridges.

#### SECOND PERIOD.

State Roads, Turnpikes and Bridges are the three

the great tounder of our State made the wise provision for the opening of roads where settlements had been made, by allowing 6 per cent, of acreage for the comparation of the same. These first roads were narrow and poorly built, but as soon as the interior of the cannut became settled, a better class, known as King's Highward were opened at the expense of the Province. The Terest Road" of 1770 connecting the Schuylkill and the Souque hama rivers, was one of this class. These highwars were authorized by the government, who appointed commissions to lay them out subject to certain instructions. There commissioners were composed of proneer settlers who were familiar with the localities. In agreeing upon what was supposed to be the best roate, they large's depended on Indian paths that had originally been made by the wild animals of the forest.

Senator Benton in a memorable speech before the United States Senate, in support of his bill to construct a road across the Rocky Mountains, from Saint Louis to San Francisco, designated these wild animals as Nature's Engineers. He said:

"There is a new idea become current of late-p a new born idea—that none but a man of science, bred in a school, can lay off a road. That is a mistake. There is a class of topographical engineers older than the schools and more unerring than the mathematics. They are the wild animals—buffalo, elk, deer, antelope, bears—which traverse the forest, not by compass, but by an instinct which leads them always the right way, to the lowest passes in the mountains, the shallowest fords in the rivers, the richest pastures in the forests, the best salt springs, and the shortest practicable lines between remote points. They travel thousands of miles, have their annual migrations backwards and forwards, and never miss the best and shortest route. These are the first engineers to lav a road in a new country; the Indians follow them, and hence a buffalo road becomes a war path. The first white hunters follow the same trails in pursuing their game, and after that the buffalo road becomes the wagon road of the white man, and finally the macadamized or railroad of the scientific man. It all devolves itself into the same thinginto the same buffalo road; and thence the buffalo becomes the first and safest engineer. Thus it has been here, in the countries which we inhabit, and the history of which is so familiar.

The present national road from Cumberland over the Alleghenies was the military road of Gen. Braddock, which had been the buffalo path of the wild animals. So of the two roads from Western Virginia to Kentucky—one through the gap in the Cumberland mountains, the other down the valley of the Kenhawa. They were both the war path of the Indians and the traveling route of the buffalo, and their first acquaintances, the early hunters."

#### STATE ROADS.

Our State having acquired the vast domain that was held by the Penn heirs, saw the great need of having good roads opened up to their public lands to insure their speedy sale and settlement of the same. So in 1785 an act was passed for the building of the first State Road in our Commonwealth. This was for a highway from Shippensburg to Pittsburg, for which an appropriation of two thousand pounds was made. This road was soon followed by others, all of them being kept up by State aid

class of topographical engineers older than the schools and more uncering than the mathematics. They are the wild animals—buffsto, elle, deen, antelope, hears—which traverse the forest, not by compass, but by an instmet which leads them always the right way, to the lowest passes in fee mountains, the shallowert fords in the rivers, the richest pastures in the forests, the best salt aprings, and the shortest practicable lines hetween remote points. They travel thousands of miles, have their astual migrations backwards and forwards, and never miss the best and shortest route. These are the first engineers to lay a road in a new country; the Indians follow them, and hence a buffalo road becomes a way path. The first white hundralo road becomes a way path. The first white hundred man, and finally the macadamized or radroad of the white man, and finally the macadamized or radroad of the selectific man. It all devolves itself must the same thrugger into the same buffale road, and thence the buffalo becomes the first and safest engineers. Thus it has been bette, in the first and safest engineers. Thus it has been bette, in the countries which we inhabit, and the distory of wheth is so countries which we inhabit, and the distory of wheth is so

The present national road irom Cumberland over the Alleghenies was the military road of Gen Braddock, which had been the buffalo path of the wild animals. So of the two roads from Western Virginia to Kentnety-one through the gap in the Cumberland mountains, the other down the valley of the Kenhawa. They were both the war path of the Indians and the traveling route of the buffalo, and their first acquaintances, the early busters."

#### STATE ROADS

Our State having acquired the vast domain that was held by the Penn heirs, saw the great need of having good roads opened up to their public lands to insure their speedy sale and settlement of the same. So in 1785 m act was passed for the building of the first State Road in our Commonwealth. This was for a highway from Shippenstone to Pittshorg, for which an appropriate to the bone of the made. This road was soon but thousand pointle was made. This road was soon but thousand by others, all of them being kept up by State and sowed by others, all of them being kept up by State and

until the counties through which they passed became populous enough to maintain them, when they were turned over to the care of such counties. And the King's Highways that had been built in colonial times, were taken in charge by the State. On April 11, 1791, at the first session of the first Legislature, an appropriation of three hundred pounds was made to repair the road from Reading to Sunbury. This was for our "Great Road of 1770."

While these State Roads served a good purpose in developing the interior not vet settled, the older settled counties as Philadelphia, Bucks, Chester, Berks and Lancaster were but little benefited by them. These dirt roads were for one-half of the year in a wretched condition, so much so that the productive counties of Chester, Lancaster and Berks had great trouble to haul their products to feed the great city of Philadelphia. But a great relief was at hand that would reach this emergency. There resided in Scotland a man who unselfishly had devoted the better portion of his life in originating a plan of road making, known as the Macadam system, that would give good roads everywhere; and through his untiring efforts, this plan has been adopted throughout the civilized world. This benefactor of the human race is certainly deserving of the greatest honor of all nations, and the few lines about him in this article, are thought not to be out of place.

#### JOHN LOUDON MACADAM.

Born at Ayr, Scotland, 1756, and on the death of his father in 1770, he was sent to his uncle, William Macadam of New York City, where he resided. In 1777 when the British had gained possession of this city, he was made agent for the sale of captured prizes at this port. In this position he acquired quite a fortune the most of which he lost upon the evacuation of the English in 1783, when he as a Loyalist, was obliged to leave the country with the army.

Soon after his return to Scotland he bought an estate in Ayrshire and as a trustee of the highways, he at once directed his whole attention to the best method of building a good road and after a series of experiments, he formuJour choice through which they passed became populous enough to maintain them, when they were turned over to the care of such counties. And the King's Highways that had been built in colonial times, were taken in charge by the State. On April 11, 1791, at the first seesion of the first Legislature, an appropriation of three hundred pounds was made to repair the road from Reading to Suntary. This was for our "Great Road or 1770."

While these State Roads acreed a good parpose in devicoping the interior oof yet settled, the older settled counties as Philadelphia. Bucks. Chesser, Berks and Lancaster were but little benefited by them. Those dirt reads were for one-ball of the year in a wretched condition, su much so that the productive counties of Chester, Lancaster and there had great trouble to hant their products to feed the great city of Philadelphia. But a great telief was at hand that would reach this emergency. There resided in Scotland a man who anselbally had devoted the better portion of his life in originaling a plan of road unading motion of his life in originaling a plan of road unading known as the Macadam statem, that would give good roads everywhere; and throughout the critical world plan his benefactor of the human race is certainly described him in this article, are thought not to be out of place.

#### JOHN LOUDON MACADAM.

Born at Ayr. Scotland, 1756, and on the death of his father in 1750, he was sent to his yucke, William Macadem of New York City, where he resided. In 1777 when the British had gained possession of this city, he was made agent for the sale of captured prites at this port. In this position he acquired quite a fortune the most of which he lost upon the evacuation of the linglish in 1783, when he lost upon the evacuation of the linglish in 1783, when he as a Loyalist, was obliged to leave the country with the army.

Soon after his returned Scotland he honeful an estate in Ayrahire and as a timence of the highways. He is not put directed his whole attention to the best medical of hulling a grood road and after a series of experiments, he former

lated his plan for constructing them, which is now known as the Macadam system. From this time until his death in 1836 the most of his time was given to road building in all parts of Great Britain. In traveling over the roads of the kingdom at his own expense, he is said to have gone over 30,000 miles of highways, requiring more than five years of time and at a cost of \$25,000. The English government gave him the care of the public roads and he was so successful in their management that in a few years before his death, it is said that out of 25,600 miles of public roads but 250 miles only were not macadamized. He was offered a knighthood for his services which he declined. In 1825 Parliament voted him \$20,000 for his services and \$10,000 for his system of road construction, as he had made his invention a free gift to his country. His system of road making has become established as the best method known, and the highest respect paid to him, is by the automobilist who always seek macadamized roads on his tours.

## THE ERA OF TURNPIKE ROADS—THE WORD TURNPIKE DEFINED.

Worcester, a most excellent authority, states that the word turnpike signifies, "A gate on a road to obstruct passage in order to take tolls—originally consisting of crossbars armed with pikes and turning on a post or pivot." This English word represents a toll gate on any chartered road that possess this valuable franchise for its maintenance; such a road is a turnpike road whether it is a stone road, a plank road or of some other construction, but as soon as the toll-gates (turnpikes) are taken away, it becomes only a common public highway, though in common parlance its former name is generally retained.

#### THE FIRST TURNPIKE ROAD IN AMERICA.

The great honor belongs to Pennsylvania of having built the first turnpike road in our country, which was so well constructed as to meet the favor of the public and the praises of all the foreign visitors that passed over it.

On April 9th, 1792, a charter was granted by the sec-

lated his plan ine constructing them, which is now known as the Macadam system. From this time antil his death in 1856 the most of his time was given to road building mail pairs of Great Beston. In traveling over the roads of the kingdom at his court exponse, he is said to have game over 10,000 miles of highways, requiring more than live years of time and at a cost of \$25,000. The English government gave into the care of the gubble roads and he was so successful in their management that in a few years he fore his death, it is said that out of 25,000 miles of public roads but 250 miles only were not macadamized. He was offered a toriginhood for his services which he destand offered a toriginhood for his services which he destand his incention of see gift to bis country. His system of Sto,000 for his services and his incention of sice gift to bis country. His system of known, and the highest respect paid to him, is by the automobilist, who always seek, mayadamized roads on his tomobilist, who always seek, mayadamized roads on his tomobilist, who always seek, mayadamized roads on his tomos.

### THE ERA OF TURNPIKE ROADS-THE WORD TURNPIKE DEFINED.

Worcester, a most excellent ambacity, states that the word turnpike signifies. "A gate on a road to obstruct passage in order to take tolls—originally consisting of constant bars armed with pikes and turning on a post or pivot." This English word represents a toll gate on any chartested road that possess this valuable franchive for its maintenance; such a road is a turnpike road whether it is a stone road, a plank road or of some other construction, but as soon as the foll-gates (turnpikes) are taken away, it he comes only a common public highway, though in common parilance its former name is generally retained.

#### THE FIRST TURNPIKE ROAD IN AMERICA

The great honor belongs to Pennsylvania of having built the first turnpile road in our country, which was so well constructed as to meet the layor of the public and the praises of all the foreign visitors that passed over it

ond Legislature under the new Constitution-Thomas Mifflin, Governor-to the Philadelphia and Lancaster turnpike road company to build a road of 62 miles in length between the city of Philadelphia, then the capital of the United States and of our State, and the borough of Lancaster, which a few years later succeeded as the State Capital. It was built by private means and received no aid from the state, which in after years contributed so liberally to other turnpike roads. Books were opened for the subscription of stock, which was held at \$300.00 per share with \$30.00 per share paid down on subscribing. So popular was this project that within ten days 2,276 shares were subscribed with \$68,280 cash paid down. As only 600 shares were allowed by the act, the names of subscribers were placed in a lottery wheel and the fortunate ones secured the shares.

When the right of way had been obtained work rapidly proceeded, and in 1904 the road was finished and opened to the public; but the construction was faulty by having the road bed in places filled with large rocks. In the course of a few months great holes appeared exposing these rocks, so that in many places the road could not be used. Fortunately an Englishman appeared at this time who had been associated with Macadam on English roads. He took hold of the work and completed it according to the system of Macadam, thereby making it the finest and best road in the United States.

This turnpike was completed in the short time of two years at a cost of \$475,000 or \$7,500 per mile with no outstanding debts contracted. The principal stockholders were from Philadelphia and Lancaster Counties, with a smaller number from Chester County who were not so favorable to the road, as they feared that with such a good road, the Lancaster County farmers would lessen the prices for farm products.

It is thought that much of the expense in building the road came from the heavy damages paid for the right of way. But labor was cheap at this time. In 1793 unskilled labor was paid \$6.00 per month and boarded, and during the winter months only \$5.00 per month. Lime ond Legislature under the new Constitution—Thomas
Mifflin, Governor—to the Philadelphia and Lauraster
turnpiles road company to build a road of 62 miles in
length between the city of Philadelphia, then the capital
length between the city of Philadelphia, then the capital
of the United States and of our State, and the bacough of
Lancaster, which a few years later successful as the State
Gapital It was built by private means and received on
aid from the state, which in after years contributed to liberally to other turnpiles roads. Hooks were opered for
the subscription of stock, which was held at Spones per
share with Stocoper share paid down on subscribing. So
popular was this project that within ten days 2.5% shares
popular was this project that within ten days 2.5% shares
were subscribed with \$58.280 cash paid down. As only
were subscribed with \$58.280 cash paid down. As only
scribers were placed in a lottery wheel and the formation
ones secured the abaves.

When the right of way had been obtained work rapidly proceeded, and in 100g the road was fainhed and opened to the public; but the construction was faulty by having the road bed in places filled with large rocks. In the course of a few months great holes appeared expensing these rocks, so that in many places the road ended nor be used. Fortunately an Englishman appeared at this time who had been associated with Maradam on English roads. He took hold of the work and completed it necording to the system of Maradam, thereby making it the finest and best road in the United States.

This turnpiler was completed in the short none of two years at a cost of \$475,000 or \$7,500 per taile with no orderanding debts contracted. The principal stockholders were from Philadelphia and Lancaster Counties, with a smaller number from Chester County who were aim relayocable to the road, as they leared that with such a good road, the Lancaster County farmers would lessen the process for farm products.

It is thought that much of the expense in building the road came from the heavy damages paid for the right of way. But labor was circap at this time. Let rrog unsidelied labor was paid Ston per month and bearing and during the winter months only \$5.00 per month. Labor

stone for the body of the road was found along the larger portion of the route.

As soon as this turnpike road was completed, taverns sprang up like mushrooms along its route to the number of sixty-one, being about one tavern for each mile of road. These taverns were of two classes, called stage taverns and wagon taverns. A close line of observance was maintained between the two classes of guests that patronized them.

The form of the charter of this road was taken from those of the English Parliament, and the 220 turnpike charters issued in the following forty years closely followed that of the Philadelphia and Lancaster turnpike.

The great success of the Philadelphia and Lancaster turnpike soon led to the building of others. The second I think, was the Germantown and Perkiomen road of 25 miles, finished in 1804.

### THE CENTRE TURNPIKE ROAD, CHARTERED 1805.

One of the greatest undertakings contemplated and finally carried out, was a continuous connection of turnpike roads from Philadelphia to Lake Erie, running diagonally from the southeast to the northwest corner of this state, thereby connecting the Great Lakes with the Atlantic seaboard by the way of Philadelphia. This was to be done by the Germantown and Perkiomen road of 25 miles, the Perkiomen and Reading road of 29 miles, the Centre Turnpike of 75 miles, connecting Reading with the Susquehanna at Sunbury, and this place, by other roads to be chartered, to Bellefonte, Franklin and some other points until the town of Erie was reached. All of this was accomplished by 1832, when this great route was opened up to trade and the markets along the entire line, with the great object of diverting trade from New York and Baltimore in favor of Philadelphia.

Another good result expected to follow was the opening up for sale the unsettled lands of the northwestern part of the state. And still another cause came to the surface that played an important part in favor of building the stone for the body of the road was found along the larger

As soon as this tumplies road was completed reserved sprain up like mushrooms glong its route to the mushrooms of sixty-one, boing about one targen for each trille of road. These taverns were of two classes, called stage taverns and wagon taverns. A close line of observance was mains tained between the two classes of guests that patronned them.

The form of the charter of this road was taken from those of the English Parliament, and the 240 tumpiles charters issued in the following forty years clearly fullowed that of the Philadelphia and Lancacher memoria-

The great success of the Philadelphia and Laucaster turnpiles soon led to the building of others. The second I think, was the Germantown and Perkiomen road of 25 miles, finished in 1804.

## THE CENTRE TURNPIKE ROAD. • CHARTERED 1805.

One of the greatest undertakings contemplated and finally-carried out, was a continuous connection of humpike roads from Philadelphia to Lake Eric, running diagnoually from the southeast to the northwest corner of this state, thereby connecting the Great Lakes with the Aristantic scaboard by the way of Philadelphia. This was to be done by the Germantown and Petkiomen road of 25 miles, the Perkiomen and Reading road of 29 miles, the Centre Turnpike of 75 miles, connecting Reading with the Sosquehanna at Sunbury, and this place, by other roads to be chartefed, to Bellefonte, Franklin and some other points until the town of Eric was reached. All of this points until the town of Eric was reached. All of this opened up to trade and the markets along the entire line, was accomplished by 1832, when this great route was opened up to trade and the markets along the entire line, with the great object of diverting trade from New York and Baltimore in layor of Philadelphia.

Another good result expected to follow was the opening up for sale, the unsertled lambs of the northwestern part of the state. And still another cause came or the surface that played an important part in layor of huilding the Centre Turnpike; this was no less than the claim that the town of Northumberland should become the capital of Pennsylvania.

The town of Northumberland at this period contained a number of able men, as Doctor Priestly, the discoverer of Oxygen; Judge Thomas Cooper, the bitter foe of President John Adams; John Binns, the able editor, and others, all of whom concentrated their energies to secure the great boon of the State Capital. They saw the necessity of securing a good highway to their town, a bridge across the Susquehanna, and having their beautiful town well described, as the following extract will show:

#### THE STATE CAPITAL.

The Legislature for several years, while temporarily located at Lancaster, was much engaged in discussing the proper locality for the permanent seat of the government. Among the applicants for the honor, were Reading, Carlisle, Harrisburg and Northumberland.

The newspapers engaged in the controversy with much zeal, each claiming special merits for its favorite town. In Kennedy's Northumberland Gazette published in 1802, a correspondent under the signature of "Northumbriencis," contributed the following article in favor of his own town: "Mr. Printer:—The question relating to the permanent Seat of Government has suggested the following observations in favor of Northumberland, which, if you think worth insertion, are much at your service.

Whatever may be the inducements for a temporary situation, the permanent seat of Government ought to combine as far as possible, the probable center of population with a territorial centre of the State. The town of Northumberland is the territorial centre within one mile one way, and within twenty-five miles the other. No other place equally well situated is so nearly central.

The centre of population will depend on three circumstances—richness of land, convenience for manufactures, and convenience for commerce. As we have in fact but one seaport in the State, the latter source of population is least likely to be a permanent importance.

Centre Turnpike; this was no less than the claim that the town of Northumberland should because the capital of Penosylvania.

The foun of Northuniberland at this period contained a number of able ment as Luctor Priestly, the discoverer of Oxygen; Judge Thumas Cooper, the latter for of President John Adams; Judu Binns, the nide editor, and others, all of whom concentrated their exercises in secure the great boon of the State Lapital. Tury saw the necessity of menting a good highway to their beautiful bridge across the Susquehanns, and liaving their beautiful town well described, as the following senact will show:

#### THE STATE CAPITAL

The Legislature for several years, white temporally located at Lancaster, was much engaged in discussing the groper locality for the permanent sent of the government. Among the applicants for the honor, were Kealing, Carblish, Harrishnry and Northumberland,

The newspapers engaged in the controversy with much zeal, each claiming special ments for its favorite town. In kennedy's Northumberland Gazette published in 1802, a correspondent under the signature of "North-umbriencis," contributed the following article in layor of his own town: "Mr. Printer,—The question relating to the permanent Seat of Government has suggested the following observations in tayor of Northumberland, which, if you think worth insertion, are much at your service.

Whatever may be the inducuments for a banquerry situation, the permanent sear of Covernment ought raceombine as far as possible, the probable center of possible tion with a territorial centre of the State. The rown of Northumberland is the territorial centre within one male one way, and within twenty-five miles the other. No other place equally well situated is so nearly central

The centre of population will depend on three cureme stances—richness of land, convenience for manufactores, and convenience for commerce. As we have, at last but one teaport in the State, the latter source of population is least likely to be a permanent importance.

The town of Northumberland is not now the centre of population, but no man acquainted with the State of Pennsylvania can hesitate to say that the body of land east and west of Northumberland, and thence to the New York line, is far richer than the southern half of the State. Which of the southern counties can be compared for a moment in this respect to Allegheny and Lycoming? But when it is further considered that placing the seat of government at Northumberland will bring down the Susquehanna, and through the Loyalsock country the trade of the greater part of the Genesee, there can not be a doubt but Northumberland will be the centre of the State in point of fertility—the basis of all population.

Another, yet a less important source, is manufacture. This can only flourish permanently in situations where there are plenty of streams and abundance of coal. Draw the line east and west through Northumberland, and it is in the centre of the State in these respects. To the west is the coal county of Allegheny, to the east is the coal bed of thirty or forty miles square around Wilkes-Barre. To the north is the coal of Chingle-Clamous, breaking out in the Susquehanna. Southward there is none; for the Schuylkill coal can never be of any consequence, among the mountains, where it is found in small veins, and scattered situations. Yet even this is nearer to Sunbury than to any other town of equal magnitude.

Another consideration is the accommodation of members who attend the Legislature. There are now thirty-five counties. Eight more are projected this session to be struck from Lycoming. Each of these will in a few years be entitled to representation. Hence Northumberland will be beyond comparison the most eligible town in the State, in this respect also; a single inspection of Howel's map will show this.

The more general the trade of the back country centers in the metropolis, the more benefit the latter will derive. Wherever the seat of government be ultimately placed, it will force the necessity of a good turnpike communication from there to Philadelphia. Fix the seat of government at Harrisburg or Reading for instance, and

The town of Northumberland is not now the centre of population, but us man acquainted with the State of Pennsylvania can hesitate to say that the body of land cast and west of Northumberland, and thence to the New York line, is far richer than the southern half of the State, Which of the southern counties can be compared for a moment in this respect to Allegheny and Lycoming? Hur when it is further considered that placing the east of government at Northumberland will bring down the Susquestanna, and through the Loyalsock county the trade of hama, and through the Loyalsock county the trade of the greater part of the Genesee, there can not be a doubt the Northumberland will be the centre of the State in point of festility—the logic of the State in point

Another, yet a less important solities, is manufactured This can only fleshish permanently in situations where there are plenty of streams and abundance of roal. Draw the line east and west through Northumberland, and it is in the centre of the State in these respects. To the west is the coal county of Alleghens, to the east is the coal hed it the north is the coal of Chingle-Clamous, brestone out in the north is the coal of Chingle-Clamous, brestone out in the Susquellanda. Southward there is none, bit the Schwikill coal can never be of any consequence, among the mountains, where it is found in small yeins, and seatered situations. Yet even this is nearer to Sunbury that to any other town of cousl magnitude.

Another consideration is the accommodation of members who attend the Legislature. There are now thirtyfive counties. Hight more are projected this session to be struck from Lycoming. Each of these will in a few years be entitled to representation. Hence Northumberland will be beyond comparison the most eligible town in the State, in this respect also; a single inspection of Howel's map will show this.

The more general the trade of the back country centers in the metropolis; the more benefit the latter will derive. Wherever the seat of government be alterately placed, it will force the necessity of a good torngake gone-munication from there to Philadelphia. Fix the seat of government at Harrisburg or Reading for instance, and

the turnpike will tempt the farmers of the neighborhood to carry their produce in wagons to the city, and receive store goods in return; but the want of the same communication from Harrisburg or Reading, northward, will operate as prohibition to the land carriage of country produce at that distance, and drive it down the Susquehanna, that is to Baltimore. Whereas, if the road communications were facilitated as far as Northumberland, not only the products of this part of the country, but every part of the Genesee connected with the head-waters of the Susquehanna, would be directed down the road from here to Philadelphia. For farmers would rather go with their own wagons along a good road, than trust their grain to boatmen and the water. From Northumberland to Reading the materials are every where plenty for an excellent turnpike."

"Northumbriencis" closes his article by warning the merchants of Philadelphia of the formidable and successful rivalry of Baltimore, against which nothing but the seat of government at Northumberland and a good turnpike

could protect them.

The writer had this letter published in 1887, to which were appended his remarks on the same. He has ventured on the ground of completeness, to have them added here.

"As the question of the removal of the seat of government to a more central point in the State has again become prominent, I would respectfully call the attention of your readers to the arguments of this ancient correspondent in favor of old Northumberland.

They were presented some eighty-five years ago, before the great coal fields of Shamokin and Schuylkill were developed, when the coal trade was just in its infancy, when railroads were unknown, and even canals were only being contemplated. But it must be admitted that several of the reasons given by old "Northumbriencis" have not lost their force on account of their age.

I do not think there is a more eligible or beautiful location for our State Capital than Northumberland. The scenery along the banks of the Susquehanna, at this old historical town, has been admired by all travelers as among

the tumpike will tempt the larmers of the neighborhood to carry their produce in wagons to the city, and receive store goods in return; but the want of the same communication from Harrisburg or Reading, northward, will operate as prohibition to the land carriage of codunty produce at that distance, and trive it down the busquebannouts is to Hallimore. Whereas, if the read communications were facilitated as lar as Northmaharland, not only the products of this part of the country, but every part the products of this part of the country, but every part of the Genesee connected with the head-waters of the Suspendianea, would be directed down the road from here to the Philadelphia. For farmers, would rather go with their own wagons along a good road, than trust their grain to boatmen and the water. From Northimpheriand to Reading the materials are every where plenty for an excellent ing the materials are every where plenty for an excellent tumpike."

"Northmediciencis" closes his article by warning the merchants of Philadelphia of the formidable and successful rivalry of Baltimore, against which nothing but the wat of government at Northumberland and a good tumpike

could protect them.

The writer had this letter published in 1887, to which were appended his remarks on the same. He has ventured on the ground of completeness, to have them added here

As the question of the removal of the seat of government to a more central point in the State has again become prominent. I would respectfully call the attention of your readers to the arguments of this ancient correspondent in layer of old Northumberland.

They were presented some eighty-five years ago, be fore the great coal fields of Shamolsin and Schushill were developed, when the coal trade was just in its infancing when railroads were unknown, and even sanals were unly being contemplated. But it must be admitted that weveral of the reasons given by old "Northimbruncis" have not lost their force on account of their age.

I do not think there is a more eligible or beautiful location for our State Capital than Northmoberland. The secuety along the banks of the Susquehamas at this old historical town, has been admired by all travelers at among

the finest in the United States. For railroad facilities but few towns in the Commonwealth, outside of Philadelphia, can excel it. If the editor of the "Press" would only visit this quaint old town, sail upon its splendid sheet of water, and view the Blue Hill with its palisades, he would drop the name of Bellefonte forever.

I sometimes wonder that Col. Taggart, a native of this town, once the home of the celebrated Priestly; has not taken up the subject. Gifted with the powers of tongue and pen, no one is more able to present the claims of Northumberland. It is a duty he owes to his native town and state, and the writer hopes that this modern Cincinnatus may be induced to forget his Jerseys and his Chester Whites for a few hours, while he presents to the public the superior claims of Northumberland as the future Capital of the State."

The well laid plans of our Northumbrians for securing the Capital had been successfully carried out. They had secured the position of a western terminal of a great highway that directly connected them with Reading and Philadelphia; they had erected across the Susquehanna one of the finest bridges in America; they had established an academy that had reached a high reputation as a seat of learning; they had two ably conducted newspapers; their population was of a high order; and everything seemed to make it an ideal seat for the State Government.

In 1810, the Legislature in session at Lancaster, took action on changing the location of the Capital. The contest finally narrowed down to two towns, Harrisburg and Northumberland, with supporters pretty evenly divided. On a final vote, Harrisburg won by a majority of one vote. Northumberland lost by the member from Sunbury voting for Harrisburg. The system of corrupt practices seemed to have been in force in 1810 as well as the present time, and from what I can learn, this ingrate member should have been brought before a commission of investigation. This transaction caused a very bitter feeling to prevail between the people of the two rival towns for over half a century.

What a sad disappointment for dear old Northumber-

the finest in the United States. For railroad lacilities but few towns in the Commonwealth, outside of Philadelphia, can excelsit. If the chitor of the "Press" would only visu this quant old town, sait upon its splendlid sheet of sater, and view the Blor Hill with its pelicules, he would drop the name of Bullefonte forever.

I sometimes wonder that Col. Taggart, a native of this town, once the home of the cylchrated Priestly, has not taken up the subject. Giffed with the powers of tongue and pen, no one is more able to present the claims of Northumberland. It is a duty he owes to his native town and state, and the writer hopes that this modern Cincinnatus may be induced to forget his Jarseys and his Chester Whites for a few hours, while he presents in the public the superior claims of Northumberland as the inner Capital of the State."

The well faid plans of our Northumbrians for accurring the Capital had been successfully carried out. They had secured the position of a western terminal of a gryat highway that directly connected them with Reading and Philipdelphia; they had erected across the Susquehanna one of the finest bridges in America; they had established no academy that had reached a high reputation as a seat of learning; they had two ably conducted newspapers; their population was of a high order; and everything seemed to make it an ideal seat for the State Government.

In 1810, the Legislature in session at Lancaster, Upokaction on charging the location of the Cannal. The contest finally narrowed down to two towns, Harrishnry and Korrhumberland, with supporters pretty evenly divided On a final vote, Harrishnry won by a majority of one water Northumberland lost by the member from Sunbury voitues for Harrishnry. The system of corrupt practices acented to have been in force in 1810 as well as the present time; and from what I can learn, this ingrate member should have been brought before a commission of investigation. This transaction caused a very latter feeling to prevail between the people of the two rival towns for user, ball a tween the people of the two rival towns for user, ball a century.

What a sad disappointment for dear old Nordaniber-

land. Her leading citizens had made every provision to have their town brought up to the high standard of being the most eligible site for the seat of the State Government, but failed at the last moment through the defection of a supposed friend.

Northumberland! Northumberland! thou hast been neglected:

Thou sparkling gem of the Susquehanna hast been ig-

Through the schemes of treason and wiles of false friends elected,

Thou hast lost the Capital-an act much to be deplored.

The proposition for building the Centre Turnpike Road was started several years previous to its being chartered, as a number of owners of wild lands in Northumberland County and that part of Berks, afterwards included in Schuylkill County, were anxious to put their lands into market that were adjacent or near the highway proposed to be opened. As early as 1801 several routes leading to and over the mountain districts were selected. Among other owners who took an interest in the route to be taken was Lewis Reese, of Reading. About 1796, Lewis Reese and Isaac Thomas bought several tracts upon which Pottsville was afterwards located, and put up a small furnace there which was operated for some time. These two men were the actual pioneers of what was afterwards Pottsville, the great centre of the coal trade.

There were three routes proposed. One was to connect with the "Great Road" near Paxinos, and pass out through Shamokin and Mount Carmel; another was to pass to the left of Bear Gap and continue up the Roaring Creek Valley, and then to cross the mountain to reach Centralia and Ashland. Reese advocated the route that was afterwards taken passing through Bear Gap, as he had landed interests at Bear Gap, Mount Carmel and Pottsville.

In a letter to my grandfather, a personal friend, under date of Reading, April 6, 1802, Reese writes, "I will be able to raise you \$150 for your road—leaving \$100 already subscribed. Some people say this road will not be opened

land. Her leading citizens had made every provision in have their town brought up to the high standard of being the most eligible site for the seat of the State Government, but inited at the fast moment through the defection of a supposed friend.

Northumberland? Northumberland! thou have been neg-

Thou sparkling gem of the Susquelianna hast been be-

Through the schemes of treason and witer of false friends

The proposition for building the Centre Tumpike Road was started several years provious to its being chartered, as a number of owners of wild lands in Northumberland County and that part of Berka, afterwards insteaded in Schuyffeill County, were anxious to par their bluded in Schuyffeill County, were anxious to par their bluded in Schuyffeill County, were anxious to par their lands into market that were adjacent or near the highway proposed to be oponed. As early as a Son several routes bending to and over the mountain districts were selected. Among other owners who took an interest in the matte to be taken was Lewis Keese, of Restling Ahouts 1722 Lewis Keese and Isaac Thomas bought several tracts upon which Pottsville was afterwards located, and put up a small furnace there which was operated for some time. These two men were the netual pronours of what was afterwards the men were the netual pronours of what was afterwards.

There were three routes proposed. One was to one nect with the "Great Road" near Paxinos, and past out through Shamolan and Mount Carmel; another was to pass to the left of Brar Gap and continue up the boar me Greek Valley, and then to cross the mountain to reach Centralia and Ashland. Ruese advocated the route that was alterwards taken passing through Brar Gap as he had landed inverests at Hear Gap, Mount Carmel and Portecille.

In a letter to my grandlather, a personal friend, under date of Reading, April 6, 1802. Heese writes, "I will be able to raise you St so for your road—leaving Strid already subscribed. Some graphe say this road will not be opened subscribed.

but I find it comes from those who are interested in two other roads. You had better not delay cutting the Mountain (Road). If this be done the route will take immediately, I am sure." With due respects I am,

To Mr. Abia John.

Lewis Reese.

Reese succeeded in his route, and sold his properties at Bear Gap to advantage, and also his furnace tract at Pottsville in 1806 to John Pott, the founder of Pottsville.

Lewis Reese was one of the first managers of the Centre Turnpike Road and a very active and enterprising man.

# THE CENTRE TURNPIKE COMPANY INCORPORATED MARCH 25, 1805.

The session of the General Assembly of Pennsylvania, from December 4th, 1804, to April 4th, 1805, was held at Lancaster, Pa., with Thomas McKean as Governor, and Simon Snyder as Speaker of the House, who was then one of the members from Northumberland County.

At this session the future change of the State Capital was much agitated, and the following account of the singular freak of a Northumberland County boy is given by John Binns in his autobiography: "During the session of 1804-5 I was in the House of Representatives of Pennsylvania, at Lancaster, when a well-dressed young man, of a respectable family from Northumberland County, about the dusk of the evening, threw open the inner door, and entered the body of the House. In a loud, clear and distinct voice he said: 'Mr. Speaker, I am charged by the Lord God with a message to this House, to direct them forthwith to pass a law for the removal of the seat of government from Lancaster to the top of Blue Hill.' Many of the members called out, 'Turn him out.' Instantly the door-keeper and sergeant-at-arms, both elderly men, one at each side, seized the intruder by the collar of his coat to eject him from the House, upon which he tripped up their heels, and left them both sprawling on the floor. A motion to adjourn was promptly made and carried. The young man, who was laboring under insanity, remained but I ind it comes from those who are interested in two other roads. You had better not delay cutting the Mean cain (Road). If this be done the route will take immediately, I am sure." With due respects I am.

To Mr. Abia Iohn.

Lewis Reese.

Reese succeeded in his route, and sold his properties at Bear Cap to advantage, and also his lurrace treet at Pottsville in 1806 to John Port, the founder of Pottsville.

Lewis Reese was one of the first managers of the Centre Turnpike Road and a very active and enterprising man.

# THE CENTRE TURNPIKE COMPANY INCORPO-

The session of the General Assembly of Pennsylvania, from December 4th, 1804, to April 4th, 1803, was held at Lancaster, Pa., with Thomas McKean as Governor, and Simon Snyder as Speaker of the House, who was then one of the members from Northumberland County.

At this session the future change of the State Capital was much agitated, and the following account of the singular freak of a Northumberland County boy is given by John Binns in his autobiography: "During the session of 1804-5 I was in the House of Representatives of Pennor 1804-5 I was in the House of Representatives of Pennor vania, at Lancaster, when a well-dressed young man of a respectable family from Northumberland County, about the dusk of the evening, threw open the inner duor, and entered the body of the House. In a load, clear and the entered the body of the House. In a load, clear and the Lord God with a message to this House, to direct them forthwith to pass a law for the removal of the sear of government from Lancaster to the top of Blue Hill: Many of the members called out, "Turn him out." Instantly the door-keeper and sergeant-at-arms, both elderly man, one at each side, seized the intruder by the collat of his coal to eject him from the House, upon which he tripped up their heels, and left them both sprawling on the ficor, A moheels, and left them both sprawling on the ficor, A moheels, and left them both sprawling on the ficor, A moyeung man, who was promptly made and carried. The young man, who was promptly made and carried. The

three days about Lancaster, then started for home on horseback."

We have here in evidence, how the indiscreet words and actions of our friends may be more injurious to our cause than the violent opposition of our foes.

Among the many bills passed at this session was one entitled, "An Act to enable the Governor to incorporate a Company for making an artificial road, by the best and nearest route, from the borough of Sunbury, in the county of Northumberland, to the borough of Reading, in the county of Berks."

# COMMISSIONERS APPOINTED TO TAKE SUB-SCRIPTIONS OF STOCK.

Town of Northumberland, Joseph Priestly and John Cowden.

Sunbury, Charles Hall.

Milton, Doctor James Dougall.

Danville, Daniel Montgomery, Junior.

Hamburg, Jacob Toppel.

Reading, Joseph Hiester and James May.

Philadelphia, Samuel Morris, Thomas Leiper, William Tilghman and James Gibson.

Lycoming County, William Hepburn.

# REMARKS ABOUT SOME OF THE COMMISSIONERS.

Joseph Priestly, the eldest son of Doctor Joseph Priestly, the famous philosopher and discoverer of Oxygen, had preceded his father here several years and had become largely interested in public lands. He was the first President of the Centre Turnpike Company, which office he held until his death.

John Cowden, a leading merchant, was the first postmaster at Northumberland, which was the first post-office created in Northumberland County.

Charles Hall was a prominent lawyer at Sunbury, who through marriage became possessed of valuable lands now known as "Halls Farms." three days about Lancaster, then started for home on

We have here in evidence, how the indiscreet words and actions of our friends may be more unjurious to our cause than the voient apposition of our feet

Among the many bills passed at this session was one entitled, "An Act to enable the Governor to incorporate a Company for mixing an artificial road, by the best and nearest route, from the borough of Sunbury, in the country of Northumberland, to the borough of Reading, in the country of Berks."

# COMMISSIONERS APPOINTED TO TAKE SUB-SCRIPTIONS OF STOCK

Town of Northumberland, Joseph Priestly and John onden.

Sunbury Charles Hell

Milton, Doctor James Dougall.

Danville, Daniel Mostgomery, Junior.

Hamburg, Jacob Toppel

Reading, Joseph Hiester and James May.

Philadelphia, Samuel Morris, Thomas Lequer, William Filghman and James Gibsun.

Lycoming County, William Hepburn.

# REMARKS ABOUT SOME OF THE COMMIS

### SIONERS.

Joseph Priestly, the videst son of Doctor Joseph Priestly, the famous philosopher and discoverer of Osygen, had preceded his father here several years and had become largely interested in public lands. He was the first President of the Centre Turnpike Company, which office he held until his death

John Cowden, a leading merchant, was the first posts master at Northumberland, which was the first post office created in Northumberland County.

Charles Hall was a prominent (any er at Sanhury, who through narriage became possessed of valuable back cost known as "Halls Farms." Thomas Leipre, of Philadelphia, was distinguished as the builder of the first railroad in America in 1809.

Daniel Montgomery, Jr., was a noted politician and business man. He was the original promoter of the Danville and Pottsville Railroad, and was a canal commissioner for several years.

Jacob Toppel, a resident of Hamburg, whose influence led the act to state that the Turnpike was to run through his town.

Joseph Hiester, a prominent man of Berks County, whose eminent services through the Revolutionary War were highly esteemed, and who in 1820 was elected Governor of his state, which office he most worthily filled.

### PROGRESS OF THE WORK.

The width of the Turnpike was to be 60 feet and the artificial part 18 feet, except on the mountains where it was to be not less than 14 feet. The artificial part of the road to be composed of wood, gravel, pounded stone or other hard substances, so as to secure a solid foundation and an even surface.

Two thousand shares of the stock at a value of \$50.00 per share to be issued—1,000 of which were allotted to Philadelphia, and 500 shares each for Berks and Northumberland Counties. Board of Managers to consist of a President, 12 Managers and a Secretary and Treasurer, and the annual meeting to be hed on the first Monday of June each year.

The Board of Managers held their first meeting at Reading in 1805 with Joseph Priestly as President, and Joseph Heister, Daniel Montgomery, Lewis Reese and others as members. The first business was to hasten the subscription of stock and outline the commencement of the work.

On March 17, 1806, a supplement was added naming four more commissioners. The Turnpike Company was granted a privilege of constructing a section of 30 miles, beginning at Tietsworth's tavern (now Paxinos), 13 miles east of Sunbury, Pa., and extending eastward and southward over the mountains and through gaps to a point

Thomas Leipre, of Philadelphia, was distinguished as the builder of the first railroad in America in 1809.

Daniel Montgomery, fr., was a unted politician and business man. He was the original promoter of the Danville and Pottsville Reilroad, and was a canal commissioner for several years.

Jacob Toppel, a resident of Hamburg, whose influence led the act to state that the Turnpike was to can

through his rown.

Joseph Hiester, a prominent man of Berks County, whose eminent services through the Revolutionary War were highly esteemed, and who in 1820 was elected Governor of his store, which office he most worthly filted.

# PROGRESS OF THE WORK.

The width of the Turnpike was to be to feet; and the artificial part 18 feet; except on the mountains where it was to be not less than 14 feet. The artificial part of the road to be composed of wootl, gravel, pounded alone of other hard substances, so us to secure a total foundation and an even surface.

Two thorsand shares of the stock at a value al S50.00 per share to be issued—1,000 of which were allotted to Philadelphia, and 500 shares each for Berks and Northmuberland Counties. Board of Managers to consist of a President, 12 Managers and a Secretary and Treasurer, and the annual meeting to be hed on the first Monday of June each year.

The Board of Managers held their first meeting at Reading in 1805 with Joseph Priestly as President, and Joseph Heister, Daniel Montgomery, Lewis Reese and others as members. The first business was to hasten the subscription of stock and outline the commencement of

the worlc

On March 17, 1800, a supplement was added asomog four more commissioners. The Turnpike Company was granted a privilege of constructing a section of 30 miles, beginning at Tietsworth's tayern (now Paxinos), 15, miles cast of Sunbury, Pa., and extending esseward and south ward over the mountains and through gaps to a point

near Schuylkill Haven, named "The Reed Survey," by Lightfoot in his survey of 1750.

By this arrangement the proposed turnpike was di-

vided into three sections as follows:

Eastern division, between Reading and Schuyl-

kill Haven ...... 32 miles

Mountain division, between Schuylkill Haven.

Total ..... 75 miles

By the Act of March 21, 1808, the Governor was authorized to subscribe for 600 shares of this stock. Upon such needful aid, the work of construction took a fresh start and great progress was made.

The following letter from Daniel Montgomery, of Danville, the politician and manager, to my grandfather, who I think had charge of the western division, locates the work as well as illustrates the active politics of that time:

Danville, October 3, 1808.

Abia John, Dear Sir:

Owing to some indisposition of the managers we do not go to Bear Gap today. I understand Boone and Ely (Federalists) will try to persuade many of the hands in their employ not to go home to election. I mean those of the hands who would vote for the Republican ticket, for I engage they will send every man home who will give them a vote. It will be rather a take in if they in this way jockey us out of fifty or a hundred votes. I think yourself and Campbell, Vastine and Olyphant, (Democrats) should take some pains to keep the hands right and get them all to go to the election by all means. I trust there is no danger, but we can't be too strong. Thomas Woodside is returned from the westward and brings very favorable accounts from the western counties.

I remain with esteem your friend,

Daniel Montgomery.

Through this aid from the state, the work was so pushed, that the road over the entire line was so far completed, that travel commenced in October, 1808, to pass

over it. In crossing the streams, fording was necessary as bridges had not yet been erected over Maiden Creek, the Little Schuylkill, the Schuylkill, Mahanoy and Shamokin Creeks. But in this imperfect condition, a stage commenced running over it in 1808, making a round trip from Sunbury to Philadelphia in a week's time. This is corroborated by an advertisement in an old Sunbury newspaper, relating to this first stage line.

#### MAIL STAGE.

"Daniel Leba begs leave to inform the public, that after the first day of October next, his stage will leave Reading every Wednesday afternoon, and arrive in Hamburg the same evening; from whence it will proceed on Thursday morning and arrive at Sunbury on Friday at 12 o'clock. Then on the Saturday following it will return to Reading, to arrive there on Sunday afternoon.

Passengers going to Philadelphia, are requested to take notice that Mr. Coleman's stage will leave Reading every Monday for the city." September 23, 1808.

By an Act of March 30, 1812, the Governor was authorized to subscribe for 300 more shares of stock making 900 shares in all taken by the State. The road was now put in better order, bridges were erected and toll gates were put up along the entire line.

In 1813 the Danville Turnpike Company was incorporated, as a feeder for the Centre Turnpike. Among the commissioners were Louis Reese and James May, of Reading; Daniel Montgomery and William Montgomery, of Danville, and Jacob Gearhart and John Jones, of Shamokin Township. This turnpike extended from Danville, and at 11 miles distant intersected with the Centre Turnpike, one-half mile north of Bear Gap. As a road it was a failure and its charter was repealed in 1848.

On March 26, 1821, the State subscribed for the use of the Centre Turnpike the sum of 35,000 dollars—30,000 dollars of which was to pay the Bank of Pennsylvania for advances made this road some years previous,

over it. In crossing the streams, fording was necessary as bridges had not yet been exected over Maiden Creek, the Little Schuylkill, the Schuylkill. Mahapov and Shamokin Creeks. Hot in this imperfect condition, a stage commenced running over it in 1808, making a round trip from Sunbury to Philadelphia in a week's time. This is corroborated by an advertisement in an old Sunbury newspaper, relating to this first stage line.

### MAIL STAGE.

"Daniel Leba begs leave to inform the public, that after the first day of October next, his stage will leave Reading every Wednesday aftermon, and arrive in Hamburg the same evening; from whence it will proceed on Thursday morning and arrive at Sunbury on Friday at 12 o'clock. Then on the Saturday following it will return to Reading, to sprive there on Sunday afternoon.

Passengers going to Philadelphia, are requested to take notice that Mr. Coleman's stage will leave Reading every Monday for the city." September 23, 1808.

By an Art of March 30, 1812, the Covernor was allthorized to subscribe for 500 more shares of stock making 500 shares in all taken by the State. The road was now put in better order, bridges were creeked and toll gates were put up along the chifre line.

In 1813 the Danville Turapike Company was incorporated, as a feeder for the Centre Turapike. Among the
contenissioners were Louis Reese and James May, of
Reading; Daniel Montgomery and William Montgomery,
of Danville, and Jacob Gearhart and John Jones, of Sine
mokin Township. This turapike extended from Danville,
and at 11 miles distant intersected with the Centre Turapike, one-half mile north of Bear Gap. As a road it was
a failure and its charter was renealed in 1848.

On March 26, 1821, the State subscribed for the use of the Centre Turnpike the sum of 35,000 delines—20,000 dollars of which was to pay the Hath of Penasylvania for advances made this road some years previous.

### COST OF THE CENTRE TURNPIKE.

The Centre Turnpike of 75 miles seems to have cost as stated by a table of 1824, the following sums:

Individual	subscription	 .\$ 62,000
State subso	cription	 . 80,000
Outstandir	ig debts	 . 10,000

Cost per mile ranging from \$1,200 to \$3,500.

As the Centre Turnpike was now brought up to a high state of perfection, its business so increased that it was reported that during the years 1828, 1829 and 1830, the road paid off a debt of \$15,000, and declared dividends of 9 per cent. which was not surpassed by any other turnpike in the state. But a change for the worse soon came to hand, when the Schuylkill Navigation was placed in good condition, which cut off a large amount of trade along the Schuylkill. But another and worse evil awaited our turnpike, when in 1842 the Reading Railroad reached Pottsville. The transportation by Conestoga wagons, which had reached a high state of prosperity gradually fell off, when canal and railroad competition cheapened the rate and lessened the time of shipment.

As the receipts by tolls diminished, less attention was paid by the management to the condition of this highway, competing parallel roads were opened where possible, and the days of prosperity were on the wane. From this time no dividends were realized. The loans advanced by the State were bad investments, so sometime in the seventies they were sold at a great loss. This stock was purchased by the Taggart and Priestly families of Northumberland who now held the controlling interest of this ancient corporation.

For a number of years after the transfer of the stock the principal event of each year was the annual meeting in the month of June, where the management became famous as the "dinner eating corporation." At these gatherings besides the officials of the company, the Governor of the State or some leading politicians were the invited guests, and the good things served at the table were the only quest-

### COST OF THE CENTRE TURNSIKE

As the Centre Turopise was now prought up to a high state of perfection, its business so increased that it was reported that during the years 1828, 1829 and 1830, the road paid off a debt of \$15,000, and declared dividends of 9 per cent, which was not surpassed by any other turnpike in the state. But a change for the worse soon came to hand, when the Schuyikill Navigation was placed in good condition, which cut off a large amount of trade along the Schuyikill. But another and worse evil awaited our turopies, when in 1842 the Reading Railroad reached our turopies, when in 1842 the Reading Railroad reached

As the receipts by tolls diminished, less attention was paid by the management to the condition of this highway, competing parallel roads were opened where prosplete, and the days of prosperity were on the wane. From this time no dividends were realized. The loans advanced by the State were had investments, so sometime in the rewarded they were sold at a great loss. This stock was purchased by the Taggart and Priestly families of Northamberland who now held the controlling interest of this ancient cor-

moiseway

For a number of years after the transfer of the stock the principal event of each year was the annual meeting in the month of June, where the management became famous as the "dance cating corporation." At these gatherings besides the officials of the company, the Covernor of the Stare or some leading politicians were the insited goods and the good things served at the table were the only questing good things served at the table were the only questing

tions in order, and it would be looked upon as bad taste to introduce a question relating to the welfare of the corporation.

# JUNE 6th, 1870.

At a meeting of the Centre Turnpike Company, held at the Vankirk House, in Northumberland, on Monday, 6th inst., the following gentlemen were elected to serve as officers for the ensuing year:

President, Joseph Priestly. Treasurer, John Taggart. Secretary, David Taggart.

Managers, William Donaldson, William Forsythe, Lot Benson, John Shippen, A. C. Kapp, William L. Dewart, David McKnight, M. B. Priestly, M. H. Taggart, A. B. Cummings, James Pleasants and Alexander Biddle.

# A HISTORIC TURNPIKE.

On Tuesday afternoon, December 20th, 1881, in the private dining room at the Girard House, Philadelphia, the officers and managers of the Centre Turnpike Road Company and a number of guests sat down to their semiannual dinner. Their duties now are to eat two dinners yearly, and they perform them. Seventy-five years ago the company was chartered to build a road from Reading to Sunbury, and it was at that time and for many years thereafter one of the most important of the many enterprises which developed the vast coal and iron industries of the Commonwealth. The road was a continuation of the old Philadelphia and Perkiomen Pike, which terminated at Reading, and the new road was intended to open up the country between Reading and the rich and beautiful valley of the Northern Susquehanna. What is now Schuvlkill County was then known as "the Mahantongos," but the residents were already demanding the new county which in 1811 was formed from parts of Berks and Northampton. The country through which the road was projected was practically a wilderness, and the route lay across three parallel ranges of mountains. Small as the undertaking would be today, it was then a project equal to the present construction of a Pacific Railroad.

tions in order, and it would be looked upon as had tame to introduce a question relating to the welfare of the corporation.

# JUNE Sth. 1870.

At a meeting of the Contre Turapike Company, jield at the Vankirk House, in Northumberland, on Manday, fill fill inst, the following gentlemen were elected to serve as officers for the services years.

President, Joseph Priestly Treasurer, John Taggart.

Managers, William Donaldson, William Porsythe, Lot Benson, John Shippen, A. C. Kapp, William E. Dewart, David McKnight, M. R. Priestly, M. H. Taggart, A. B. Cummings, Longs, Physical Sond, Alexander, Eddille.

#### A MISTORIC TURNISHEE.

On Tuesday afternoon, December 20th, 1881, in the private dining room at the Girard House. Philadelphia, the officers and managers of the Centre Turquilee Rand Company, and a number of guests sat down to their semi-annual district. Their duties now are to est two disness yearly, and they perform them. Seventy-live years ago the company was chartered to build a road from Reading to Sunbury, and it was at that time and for many enterprises which developed the wast engl and ire many enterprises which developed the vast coal and ire industries of the Commonwealth. The road was a continuation of the Odd Philadelphia and Ferkiomen Pilte, which terrified to old Philadelphia and Ferkiomen Pilte, which terrified at Reading, and the new road was intended to open up the country between Reading and the rich and beautiful valley of the Northern Susquehanna. What is now but the residents were already demanding the new country which in 1811 was formed from parts of Berks and Northern ampton. The country through which the road was projected, was graetically a whiletness, and the road was project of the parallel ranges of mountains. Single as the undertaking would be today, it was then a project equal across three parallel ranges of mountains. Single as the undertaking would be today, it was then a project equal across three parallel ranges of mountains. Single as the

## THE BEGINNING OF GREATNESS.

The first line of stages running in seven days between Philadelphia and Pittsburg had been but recently established. Lancaster had been made the capital of the State seven years before and Harrisburg was not fixed upon as the seat of government for six years afterward. Oliver Evans was experimenting with his locomotive and railways were yet unheard of. Even the canals, which subsequently usurped the place of turnpikes as transportation routes, were not chartered for fifteen years after the Centre Turnpike Road. At that time there were no such places as Pottsville, Shamokin, Mount Carmel, Mahanov City and Shenandoah. They only rose to importance many years afterward. Reading was a thriving little village of fifteen hundred or two thousand people; Sunbury had five or six hundred, and Hamburg and Orwigsburg were the only hamlets on the line of the turnpike. The last place subsequently became the seat of Schuylkill County and surrendered that honor reluctantly in 1851 to the overshadowing importance of Pottsville. The road was built under great difficulties in about two years, and gradually rose to be one of the most important corporations of its class in Pennsylvania.

## A DINNER EATING CORPORATION.

It still maintains its gates and toll-houses, and the directors, as required by their by-laws, hold semi-annual meetings in June at Northumberland, and in December at Philadelphia. The December meeting had always been held at Reading until within two or three years, but the superior culinary advantages of this city decided the board to fix on Philadelphia as the proper place for exercising what is now the most important function of the Board of Managers. The list of officers and directors and their predecessors, since the establishment of the company, includes many of the most noted names of Pennsylvania and not a few that are exceptionally distinguished in business, in professional life and in State and national politics. The practical management of the company has always been in

# THE BEGINNING OF GREATNESS.

The first line of stages running in seven days between Philadelphia and Pittsburg had been but revently established. Lancaster had been made the capital of the Staus lished. Lancaster had been made the capital of the Staus seven years before and Harrisburg was not fixed upon at the seat of government for six years afterward. Officer Evans was experimenting with his locomotive and railways were yet unheard of. Even the capitals, which subsequently usurped the place of turnpikes as transportation router, were not chartered for filteen years after the Centre Turnpike Road. At that time there were no such places as place Road. At that time there were no such places as Shenandoah. They only rose to importance many years afterward. Reading was a thriving little village of filteen hundred or two thousand people; Sunbury laid nue or six hundred or two thousand people; Sunbury laid nue or six hundred or two thousand people; Sunbury laid nue or six hundred, and Hamburg and Orwigsburg were the only sequently became the sear of Schuylkill County and surrendered that honor reluctantly in 1851 to the overshadered of the most important corporations of its class in penetylvania.

Pennsylvania.

# A DINNER EATING CORPORATION

It still maintains its gates and toll-houses, and the directors, as required by their by-laws, hold semi-annual meetings in June at Northumberland, and in December at meetings had always been noted Ehiladelphia. The December meeting had always been noted at Reading until within two or three years, but the anguering cultinary advantages of this city decided the board to fix on Philadelphia as the proper place for exercising what is now the most important function of the Board of Managers. The list of officers, and directors and their produces of gers, since the establishment of the company, includes many of the most noted names of Pennsylvania and use a few that are exceptionally distinctively in dissinces. In processional life and in Some and national politics. The practical management of the company has always been in

the hands of men so closely related or connected by marriage as to make them practically one family.

## SOME FAMOUS NAMES.

The President, Dr. Joseph Priestly, of Northumberland, has had no predecessors in his office but his father, Joseph R. Priestly, and his two grandfathers, Joseph Priestly, of Northumberland, and Marks John Biddle, of Reading. The first President was a son of Dr. Joseph Priestly, the famous English philosopher and theologian and the discoverer of oxygen and its compound gases. After the riot at Birmingham in 1701, in which his house was pillaged and his library, manuscripts and scientific apparatus destroyed, Dr. Priestly came to this country and made his home in 1794 with his son, who had previously settled in Northumberland. He died there in 1804 and the scientific men of this country celebrated the centennial of his most important discovery in 1874 at Northumberland. Colonel David Taggart, of Northumberland, who is now treasurer and superintendent of the Centre Turnpike Company, was elected secretary thirty-six years ago and succeeded in 1877 to his present office, which had been held by his father, John Taggart, for forty-eight years. His brother, Mr. Huston Taggart, succeeded the Colonel as secretary. Colonel Taggart has long been prominent in State politics, having represented his district in the State Senate and held the office of President of the Senate

# LIVELY OLD BOYS.

Marks B. Priestly, another great-grandson of the old doctor, has been director for eighteen years and is a brother-in-law of the Taggarts. Lot Benson has been on the board for thirty-five years and is eighty-two years old; the only man that ranks him in age being John Shippen, president of the Miners' Bank, of Pottsville, who is eighty-six years old and has been thirty-four years on the board. A. E. Kapp has held his seat for thirty-three years; Major W. L. Dewart, of Sunbury, a former member of Congress, has served for thirty-one years, and A. Boyd Cummings,

the hands of men to closely related or connected by marriage as to make them practically one family.

# SOME PAMOUS NAMES

### LIVELY OLD BOYS

Marks B. Priestly, another great-grandsom of the old doctor, has been director for eighteen years and is a brother-in-law of the Taggarts. Lot Benson has been on the board for thirty-five years and is eighty-two years old; the board for thirty-five years and is eighty-two years old; the only man that ranks him in age being John Shippen, president of the Miners' Bank, of Pottsville, who is eighty-six years old and has been thirty-four years on the board.

A. H. Kapp has held his seat for thirty-three years, 'depure W. L. Dewart of Surface, a former member of Corners.

W. L. Dewart of Surface, and A. Boyd Commings, has served for thirty-one years, and A. Boyd Commings.

of Philadelphia, for seventeen years. Those who have served on the board for shorter periods are J. G. Kaufman, of Leesport; William T. Forsyth, of Northumberland; William I. Greenough, of Sunbury; Henry S. Eckert, of Reading, who though fifty-two years old, is the youngest man on the board; Ex-Congressman John B. Packer, of Sunbury, next younger and now fifty-seven, and George W. Snyder, of Pottsville, who is seventy-six years old, but will be backed at any time by his fellow-members to whip any man of his age and weight in the world. He fights at 138½ pounds.

### IN DAYS GONE BY.

Among the predecessors of this remarkable set of men were many whose names are familiar throughout the State. John Cowden, of Northumberland; Lewis Reese, of Reading; Captain Daniel DeB. Keim, of the old Washington Blues, of Reading, afterwards Company B, of the Pennsylvania First Infantry in the Mexican War; George DeB. Keim, Thomas Woodside, of Danville; James Hepburn, of Northumberland: Israel Pleasant, of Philadelphia; Francis B. Nichols, of Pottsville; James Lemon, of Northumberland; the late Judge Robert C. Grier, of the Supreme Court, who was born in Northumberland, where his father, Rev. Isaac Grier, established the first schools; Michael Graff, John H. Mohr, John Boyd, Daniel Brautigam, Martin Weaver, William Forsyth, Lewis Dewart, father of the Major; Judge David F. Gordon, Thomas Biddle, formerly a well-known broker of Philadelphia; Samuel Hunter, a former Representative from Northumberland; Christopher Loeser, of Pottsville; Samuel A. Wood, a well known Ouaker and a former warden of the Eastern Penitentiary, and subsequently an iron manufacturer; Colonel John H. Cowden, of Williamsport; Henry J. Biddle, a son of Thomas, killed during the late war; Alexander Biddle, his brother; Charles and James Pleasants, of Sunbury, and David McKnight, of Reading.

# EATING UP ALL THE PROFITS.

The canals first, and then the railways, gradually crowded the old turnpikes to the wall, and the handsome

of Philadelphia, for seventeen years. Those who bave served on the board for shorter periods are J. G. Kaulman, of Leesport: William T. Forsyth, of Northumberland; William I. Greenough, of Sunbury; Henry S. Eckert, of Reading, who though, hity-two years old, is the youngest man on the hoard; Ex-Cougressman John B. Packer, of Sunbury, next younger and now hity-seven, and George W. Snyder, of Pottsville, who is seventy-six years old, but will be backed at any time by his fellow-members to whip any man of his age and weight in the world. He fights at 13857 pounds.

# IN DAYS COKE BY

# EATING UP ALL THE PROPERS

The camis first, and then the relivers equationly crowded the old turnpixes to the wall, and the handsome

revenues of the Centre Turnpike Road, which swelled the bank accounts of these departed worthies and made things pleasant for their sons and successors, are now reduced to a small fraction of their former value. Enough comes in from year to year, however, to pay the few necessary expenses and leave as net profits the two semi-annual dinners for the board and a few select friends.

June 2nd, 1884.

At a meeting of the stockholders of the Centre Turnpike Road Company, held at the Vankirk House, Northumberland, on Monday, June 2nd, 1884, the following gentlemen were elected officers for the ensuing year:

President, A. B. Cummings.

Secretary, M. H. Taggart.

Treasurer and Superintendent, David Taggart.

Managers, A. E. Kapp, W. L. Dewart, M. B. Priestly, G. W. Snyder, J. G. Kaufman, W. T. Forsythe, John B. Packer, H. T. Eckert, S. S. Shippen, Henry C. Taggart, David Taggart and Conyur Brutton.

### THE LAST MEETING AND THE LAST DINNER.

The last meeting of the venerable Centre Turnpike Road Company under its old management was held at the Vankirk House in Northumberland on last Monday, June 1st, 1885.

The old board was, President, A. Boyd Cummings, of Philadelphia; Secretary, M. Huston Taggart, of Philadelphia; Treasurer and Superintendent, David Taggart, of Northumberland; Managers, W. L. Dewart, and John B. Packer, of Sunbury; M. B. Priestly, of Des Moines, Iowa; Geo. W. Snyder and S. S. Shippen, of Pottsville; J. G. Kauffman and Henry S. Eckert, of Berks County; Conyers Button, of Germantown; Dr. David Taggart, Jr., of Frackville; W. T. Forsyth and Harry C. Taggart, of Northumberland.

An election was held in the afternoon and 1,403 votes polled, of which Col, Taggart cast 1,378, and Major Dewart

revenues of the Centre Turnpike Read, which swelled the bank accounts of these departed worthins and made things pleasant for their some and successors, are now reduced to a small fraction of their former value. Enough contex in from year to year, however, to pay the few necessary expenses and leave as net profits the two semi-annual dinters for the board and a few select friends.

June 2nd, 1883.

At a meeting of the stockholders of the Centre Turnpiles Road Company, held at the Vankirk House, Northumberland, on Monday, June 2nd, 1884, the tollowing gentlemon were elected officers for the cusuing year:

President, A. B. Cummings.

Secretary, M. H. Taggart.

Treasurer and Superintendent, David Targert

Managers, A. E. Kapp, W. L. Dewart, M. B. Priessly, G. W. Snyder, J. G. Kaudman, W. T. Forsyshe, John R. Packer, H. L. Eckert, S. S. Shippen, Henry C. Taggart, David Taggart and Convur Brotton.

# THE LAST MEETING AND THE LAST DIXNER

The last meeting of the venerable Centre Turnpiles Road Company under its old management was held at the Vankirk House in Northumberland on last Monday, June 1885.

The old board was, President, A. Boyd Commings, of Philadelphia; Secretary, M. Huston Taggart, of Philadelphia; Treasurer and Superintendent, David Taggart, of Philadel Northumberland; Managers, W. L. Dewart, and John B. Packer, of Sunbury; M. B. Priestly, of Des Moines, Iowa; Geo. W. Snyder and S. S. Shippen, of Portsville; J. G. Kauffman and Henry S. Eckerr, of Berks County; Convers Button, of Germantown; Dr. David Taggart, Jr. of Frackville; W. T. Forsyth and Harry C. Targart; of Northumberland.

An election was hold in the affections and r.403 votes polled, of which Col. Toggart cast 1,278, and Major Demot

and others, 25. The following ticket was unanimously elected:

President, Joseph C. Bright. Secretary, Heber S. Thompson. Treasurer, James R. McClure.

Managers, Guy E. Farquhar, Heber S. Thompson, Henry Royer, Lewis C. Thompson, John Philips, Fred G. Yuengling, David A. Smith, Robert Allison, Peter F. Brendlinger, David Taggart, George L. Bright, Thomas Tindle.

All of these gentlemen except Col. Taggart reside either in Pottsville or Philadelphia. The change was made in consequence of an agreement by Col. Taggart to sell his stock, 1,389 shares, which was a clear majority of all, to Joseph C. Bright, trustee for the use and benefit of the company which is constructing the new road from Philadelphia to Pottsville. We presume it was bought to avoid litigation, for the railroad company is trespassing frightfully on the roadbed of the old pike. No doubt Col. Taggart in selling was largely influenced by a love peace. He was retained in the board more for ornament than use. Both parties seemed well pleased with the bargain. Messrs. Farquhar and Brendlinger went home smiling, and the Colonel wore a look of quiet satisfaction, although he has been an officer of the road for forty years and his father for sixteen years before him. His family have controlled it for fifty-six years out of an existence of eightv.

It was incorporated in 1805 and the following gentlemen were named as commissioners: Joseph Priestly and John Cowden, of Northumberland; Charles Hall, of Sunbury; Dr. James Dougall, of Milton; Daniel Montgomery, Jr., of Danville; Jacob Toppel, of Hamburg, alias Kercherstown; Joseph Heister and James May, of Reading; Samuel Morris, Thomas Leiper, William Tigham and James Gibson, of the City of Philadelphia; and William

Hepburn, of the county of Lycoming.

Joseph Priestley was the son of the renowned scientist, Dr. Joseph Priestly, the discoverer of oxygen. John Cowden was the great-grandfather of Dr. David Taggart,

and others, 25. The following ticket was unanimously elected:

President, Joseph C. Bright, Secretary, Heber S. Thompson

Treasurer James R. McClure.

Managers, Cary E. Farquina, Heber S. Thompson, Henry Royer, Lewis C. Thompson, John Philips, Fred G. Ynengüng, David A. Smith, Robert Allson, Peter F. Brendinger, David Taggart, George L. Bright, Thomas Tindle.

All of these gentlemen except Col. Laggart reside either in Potraville or Philadelphia. The illusive was made in consequence of an agreement by Col. Laggart to sell his stock, 1,389 shares, which was a clear maswrity of all, his stock, 1,389 shares, which was a clear maswrity of all, to Joseph C. Bright, tradee for the use and herefit of the company which is constructing the new road hom Philadelphia to Potrsville. We presume it was hought to adelphia to Potrsville. We presume it was hought to frightfully on the roadhed of the old pile. No doubt Col. Taggart in selling was largely inducenced by a lone of peace, the was remined to the board more for continue as peace, the was remined to the board more for continue at than use. Both parties seemed well pleased with the large gain. Messes, Panquhar and Brendlinger went home smilling, and the Colonel wore a look of quier satisfactuon, and his father for sixteen years before hum. His lamidy and his father for sixteen years before hum. His lamidy have controlled it for fifty-six years out of an experience of have controlled it for fifty-six years out of an experience of

Lt was incorporated in 1805 and the following gradles upon were named as commissioners: Joseph Priestly soff John Cowden, of Northumberland; Charles Hab, of Suebury; Dr. James Dougall, of Milton; Damel Montgomery, Jr., of Danville; Jacob Toppel, of Hamburg, alas Kerchersrown; Joseph Heister and James May, of Kradinge Cherstown; Joseph Heister and James May, of Kradinge Samuel Mortis, Thomas Leiper, William Turbam and James Gibson, of the City of Philadelphia; and William Hephuru, of the country of Lycanning.

Joseph Priestley was the son of the renowned serentist, Dr. Joseph Priestly, the discoverer of oxygen. John Cowden was tim great grandfather of Dr. David Targatt, Jr., a member of the late board, and of James Taggart, one of the judges of election; Joseph Heister was afterwards Governor of Pennsylvania; Daniel Montgomery, Dr. Dougall, and Charles Hall were big men in their day, and the names of all are familiar to our oldest citizens.

Major Dewart's perquisites are one by one disappearing. He will eat no more turnpike dinners. Year after year he has sat down on two chairs and placed his understandings under a table groaning with grub, but that is all over now.

Col. Taggart must make some other arrangement for the Major's annual provender.—(The Sunbury Weekly News, June 12th, 1885.)

### OPENING A TOLL GATE.

For some time the pike between this place (Mount Carmel) and Paxinos, has not been in a fit condition for traveling. Last week some of the farmers of the Elysburg district laid complaint before Esq. Zimmerman and he instructed Constable King to drive three freeholders of this borough over the road for the purpose of ascertaining the justness of the complaint.

Accordingly on Monday, Higgins' blacks were placed in Constable King's hands and with Thomas M. Righter, William Schwenk and H. T. John seated in the carriage, Attorney Faust and Notary Public Watkins accompanying as ballast, the heads of the horses was turned toward "a certain milestone near Paxinos." By the time this mark was reached the freeholders were satisfied that sufficient cause existed for the complaint, and on their return home they reported to the justice. The next morning the constable, armed with a writ of "open the gatibus," appeared before the toll collector at Bear Gap and ordered him not again to bar the King's Highway until so instructed to do. The pike is now the property of the Pennsylvania Railroad Company, and it is not probable that they will ever again collect toll. The opening of the gate will materially benefit Mount Carmel by turning farmer trade hitherward.—(Mount Carmel News, October 10th, 1885.) In, a member of the late board, and of James Taggart, one of the judges of election; Joseph Thrister was afterwards Covernor of Pennsylvania; Daniel Montgomery, Ur. Dougall, and Charles riall were big men in their day, and the names of all are familiar to our oldest citatens.

Major Dewart's perquisites are one by one disappearing. He will can no more tumpike dimeers. Year after year he has sat down on two chairs and placed his understandings under a table groaning with grob, but that is all over now.

Col. Taggart must make some other arrangement for the Major's annual provender.—(The Sunbury Weekly News, June 12th, 1885)

### OPENING A TOLL CATE.

For some time the pile letween this place (Mount Carmel) and Paxinos, has not been in a fit condition for traveling. Last week some of the farmers of the Elystoury district laid complaint before Eig. Zimmerman and he instructed Constable King to drive three frecholders of this borough over the road for the purpose of ascertaining the justices of the complaint.

Accordingly on Monday, Haggors' baseles were placed in Constable King's lands and with Thomas M. Righler, William Schwenk and H. T. John seased in the earrings, Attorney Faust and Notary Public Walkins accompanying as ballast, the heads of the horses was turned toward as ballast, the heads of the horses was turned toward certain milestone near Paxinos." By the time this mark was reached the fresholders were smissified their sufficient cause existed for the complaint, and on their cetaru home they reported to the justice. The next morning the constable, armed with a writ of "open the gathos." Appeared before the follector at Bear Cap and ordered him not again to bar the King's Highway until or instructed to do. The pike is now the property of the Fennestructed to do. The pike is now the property of the Fennestructed to do. The pike is now the property of the Fennestructed to do. The pike is now the property of the gare will sylvania Kailroyd Company, and it is not probable that they materially benefit Mount Carmel by turning farmer reads materially benefit Mount Carmel by turning farmer reads hitherward—(Mount Carmel News, October reads 1885).

At an election for a President twelve Managers, a Secretary and a Treasurer of the Centre Turnpike Company, held this, the seventh day of June, 1886, at the office of the said company, Room 11, Morris Building, in Pottsville, Pa., in pursuance of the following notice, the following number of shares were voted, and for the following named persons, to wit:

President, Joseph C. Bright, 1507 shares.

Managers, Guy E. Farquhar, 1507 shares; Heber S. Thompson, 1507 shares; Henry Royer, 1507 shares; L. C. Thompson, 1507 shares; John Philips, 1507 shares; F. G. Yuengling, 1507 shares; D. A. Smith, 1507 shares; R. Allison, 1507 shares; P. F. Brendlinger, 1507 shares; David Taggart, 1507 shares; George L. Bright, 1507 shares; Thomas Tindle, 1507 shares.

Secretary, Heber S. Thompson, 1507 shares. Treasurer, James R. McClure, 1507 shares.

Attested by P. F. Brendlinger and George L. Bright, Judges of Election.

## REMARKS ON CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP.

On June 1, 1885, after a long period of 80 years, the franchise of the Centre Turnpike Company, passed over to the Pennsylvania Railroad Company, as is shown by the proceedings of the annual meeting of that date. This transaction was evidently a good business deal for both parties.

The Centre Turnpike Company for many years past had ceased to be a paying concern, in fact was not self supporting. Transportation and travel by railways had superseded that by the stage, the carriage and the Conestoga wagon. The continued reduction of receipts by tolls and the great advance in wages and material, crippled the management so much that they could not keep their road in good repairs, which led to many complaints by the public who had to pay tolls for passing over a worn out highway. The bulk of stock of the road was held by two or three families in the town of Northumberland, upon whom depended what course should be pursued, who it seems acted

# JUNE 3th, 1886,

At an election for a President twelve Managers, a Secretary and a Treasurer of the Centre Tompilee Company, held this, the seventh day of June, 1880, at the office of the said company. Room 11, Morris Emilding, in Pottsville, Ita, in pursuance of the following number of shares were voted, and for the indlowing number of shares were voted, and for the indlowing named persons, to wit:

President, Joseph C. Bright, 1507 shares

Majuggers, Guy E. Farqubar, 1507 shares; Heber S. Thompson, 1507 shares; Henry Royer, 1507 shares; L. C. Thompson, 1507 shares; F. G. Thompson, 1507 shares; F. G. Yuenging, 1507 shares; D. A. Smith, 1507 shares; R. Allison, 1507 shares; P. F. Brendfinger, 1507 shares; David Taggart, 1507 shares; Grorge L. Bright, 1507 shares; Thomas Tindle, 1507 shares.

Secretary, Heber S. Thompson, 1507 shares.

Treasurer, James R. McClure, two shares,

Artested by P. E. Brendlinger and George L. Bright, Judges of Election.

# REMARKS ON CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP.

On June 1. 1885, after a long period of So years, the franchise of the Centre Turupike Company, passed over to the Pennsylvania Railroad Company, as is shown by the proceedings of the annual meeting of that date. This transaction was evidently a good business deal for both parties.

The Centre Turnpike Company for many years past had eeased to be a paying concern, in fact was not self supporting. Transportation and travel by railways had superseded that by the stage, the carriage and the Concetoga wagon. The continued reduction of receipts by tolls and the great advance in wages and material crippled the management so, much that they could not keep their read in good repairs, which led to many numplaints by the public who had to pay tolls for passing over a warn our lughway. The built of stock of the road was held by two or these families in the town of Northundberland apod whom depended what course should be pursued, who it soems acted

on the waiting principle, that all things come to those who wait. And but two plans for relief were in view: first, to wait until condemnation proceedings should take place, and second, to wait until some party connected with interests adjoining the turnpike property, might desire its ownership.

A purchaser appeared in 1884, being the Pennsylvania Railroad Company, who desired to extend their Schuylkill Division from Reading to Pottsville and New Boston. In building this section between Reading and Pottsville they encountered great difficulty on account of the Centre Turnpike being in the way of its construction. Fortunately the railroad company succeeded in purchasing the stock of the turnpike company and thus completed their railroad to Pottsville. During 1885-86 the Pennsylvania Railroad Company having no further use of the turnpike, conveyed to each township the portion that passed through it. So then the toll gates were taken down and the road became free to all.

#### A PREDICTION FOR THE FUTURE.

"The old Turnpike is a pike no more—Wide open stands the gate."

Being now a free road, under the control of many townships, its care in some of these townships will amount to but little, while in others it will be kept in good condition. This is a misfortune to have this road under the care of so many officials, some of whom have little or no knowledge of road making, and if Macadam should come to life again and be permitted to pass over the many kinds of road in the different townships, his soul would be vexed with righteous indignation to see so much ignorance of good road making displayed.

The speaker makes no claim to the gift of prophecy, being neither a prophet nor the seventh son of one, but reasoning from the wonderful progress of our country during the past decade in every department of business, he feels justified in making this statement, that the old Centre Turnpike, in the near future as a State Road, will become one of the leading highways of our Common-

on the waiting principle, that all things come to those who wait. And but two plans for relief were in view; first, to wait until condemnation proceedings should take place, and second, to wait until some party connected with interests adjoining the turnpike property, might desire its ownership.

A purchaser appeared in 1884, being the Pennsylvania Railroad Company, who desired to extend their Schuyl
kill Division from Reading to Portsyille and New Hoston.

In building this section between Reading and Pottsville
they encountered great difficulty on account of the Centre
they encountered great difficulty on account of the Centre
Tumpike being in the way of its construction. Fortunately the railroad company succeeded in purchasing the
stock of the tumpike company and thus completed their
railroad to Pottsville. During 1885-80 the Pennsylvania
Hailroad Company having no further use of the rumpike,
conveyed to each township the portion that passed durangle
it. So then the toll gates were taken down and the road
became free to all.

# A PREDICTION FOR THE DITTURE

"The old Turupike is a pike no more—Wide open stands the gate."

Being now a free road, mider the control of many townships, its care in some of these townships will amount to but little, while in others it will be kept in good candly tion. This is a mistorium to have this road under the care of so many otherare, some of whom have little or an knowledge of road making, and if Macadam should count to life again and he permitted to pass over the many bands of road in the different townships, his soul would be reason with righteous indignation to see so much iguarance of good road making displayed.

The speaker makes no claim to the gift of prophery, being neither a prophet nor the seventh son of one, but reasoning from the wonderful progress of our country during the past decide in every department of hashness, he feels justified in making this statement, that the old Centre Turupike in the near future as a State-Rebal, will become one of the leading highways of our Cosmon-

wealth. Under the management of one and a central authority, its entire length of seventy-five miles will be maintained up to the high standard of good road making. As such it will appear on our state map, as a prominent part of a broad highway from the east to the west across the wide expanse of the Keystone State, connecting Philadelphia with the lake region at Erie. This road will be of as much service to the people of our State as the one proposed by Governor Stuart, connecting Philadelphia with Pittsburg. Notwithstanding the possible building of railroads paralleling this roadway, traveling along its scenic route will not be lessened. Automobiles will seek this model road for their outings and endurance rides, carriages and other means of conveyance will crowd its paved way, and even the trolley roads will be found on one of its sides, and tourists from all parts will prefer this route on account of comfort, directness and the historic points that greet the traveler at every mile of its extent.

The flight of imagination regarding the future greatness of the Centre Turnpike is founded on reasonable grounds, and the speaker in concluding this first paper on this subject, earnestly hopes that all of those present this night, including the "dreamer," may have the opportunity

of a ride over this ideal road when it is completed.

wealth. Under the management of one and a central authority, its entire length of seventy-five miles will be maintained up to the high standard of good road making. As such it will appear on our state map, as a prominent part of a broad highway from the east to the west across the wide expanse of the Keymone State, connecting Philadelphia with the late region at Erie. This road will be of as much service to the people of our State as the one proposed by Governor Stuart, connecting Philadelphia with Pittsburg. Motwithstanding the possible building of railroads paralleling this roadway, traveling along its scenic roade will not be lessened. Automobiles will sach this model road for their outings and endurance rides, carriages and other means of conveyance will crowd its paved may, and even the trolley roads will be found on one of its sides, and tourists from all parts will pareler this route on scenario of comilors, directness and the historic points that greet the traveler at every mile of its extent.

The flight of imagination regarding the future greatness of the Centre Turnpike is founded on reasonable grounds, and the speaker in concluding this first paper on this subject, earnestly hopes that all of those present this night, including the "dreamer," may have the opportunity of a ride over this ideal road when it is completed.

# Members Elected.

Schwillell Haven, Pa. May 20, 1990.

### Since January, 1907.

Bachert, Augustus E., Robertsdale, Pa., February 24, 1909.

Beaver, Mary Patterson, Conshohocken, Pa., March 31, 1909.

Butz, George, Schuylkill Haven, Pa., November 24, 1909.

Clemens, Frank G., Pottsville, Pa., June 24, 1908. Church, John B., Geneva, N. Y., March 27, 1907. Cullom, J. B., Pottsville, Pa., April 24, 1907. Davis, Meredith, Pottsville, Pa., January 29, 1908. Donne, Helen, Palo Alto, Pa., February 23, 1910. Eastman, Elizabeth, Pottsville, Pa., January 26, 1910. Edwards, S. B., Pottsville, Pa., September 15, 1907. Ellis George, Pottsville, Pa. April 24, 1907. Graeber, Charles, Pottsville, Pa., April 24, 1907. Hall, Rev. J. A., Pottsville, Pa., May 29, 1907. Harris, Clinton G., Philadelphia, Pa., December 30,

1908.

Helms, William A., Cressona, Pa., April 24, 1907.

Hill, Frank A., Pottsville, Pa., June 29, 1910.

Hoffman, Charles P., Pottsville, Pa., February 27, 1907.

Hormann, Prof. R. S., Pottsvile, Pa., March 25, 1908. Huber, Ivanhoe S., Shamokin, Pa., June 30, 1909. Kaercher, S. H., Pottsville, Pa., April 24, 1907. Kerns, Thomas F., Pottsville, Pa., April 24, 1907. Lauer Henry P., Pottsville, Pa., March 30, 1910.

# Members Elected.

# Since January, 1907.

Bacheri, Augustus E., Robertsdale, Pa., February 24, 1909.

Beaver, Mary Patterson, Consholiocken, Pa., March

Butz, George, Schuylkill Haven, Pa., November 24,

Clement, Frank G., Pottsville, Pa., June 24, 1908.
Church, John B., Geneva, M. Y., March 27, 1907.
Cullom, J. B., Pottsville, Pa., April 24, 1907.
Davis, Meredith, Pottsville, Pa., January 29, 1908.

Donne, Helen, Palo Alto, Pa., February 23, 1910.

Eastman, Elizabeth, Pottsville, Pa., January 25, 1910.

Edwards, S. B., Pottsville, Pa., September 15, 1907.

Ellis George, Pottsville, Pa. April 24, 1907.

Graeber, Charles, Pottsville, Pa., April 24, 1907.

Harris, Clinton G., Philadelphia, Pa., December 30,

Helms, William A., Cressona, Pa., April 24, 1907. Hill, Frank A., Pottsville, Pa., June 29, 1910. Hoffman, Charles P., Pottsville, Pa., February 27,

Hormann, Prof. R. S., Pottsville, Pa., March 25, 1908.
Hüber, Ivanhoe S., Shamokin, Pa., June 30, 1909.
Kaercher, S. H., Pottsville, Pa., April 24, 1907.
Kerns, Thomas F., Pottsville, Pa., April 24, 1907.
Lauer Henry P., Pottsville, Pa., March 30, 1910.

Lessig, John O., Schuylkill Haven, Pa., May 26, 1909.
Luther, E. C., Pottsville, Pa., April 29, 1908.
McAdams, William C., Pottsville, Pa., May 29, 1907.
Maize, H. L., Pottsville, Pa., February 26, 1908.
Matten, Henry, Pottsville, Pa., February 24, 1909.
Matthias, John I., Mahanoy City, Pa., February 24, 1909.

Miller, Mrs. Mary E., Pottsville, Pa., March 31, 1909.
Morris, Robert C., Pottsville, Pa., January 26, 1910.
Myers, Henry, Minersville, Pa., February 26, 1908.
Pershing, Louis C., Pottsville, Pa., March 25, 1908.
Potts, George E., Pottsville, Pa., April 24, 1907.
Pugh, W. S., Pottsville, Pa., February 26, 1908.
Reber, A. Guy, Pottsville, Pa., February 26, 1908.
Romig, Rev. E. H., Pottsville, Pa., March 25, 1908.
Runkle, W. Guy, Pottsville, Pa., December 30, 1908.
Smith, Mrs. Frank, Pottsville, Pa., May 26, 1909.
Toole, J. J., Minersville, Pa., March 25, 1908.
Wagner, E. C., Girardville, Pa., January 27, 1909.
Warmkessel, Cornelius C., Pottsville, Pa., February 24, 1909.

Whitehouse, W. J., Pottsville, Pa., April 24, 1907. Wilhelm, Hon. MacHenry, Ashland, Pa., February 24, 1909.

Charles H. Woltien, December 21, 1907.

Yerger, Morris E., Pottsville, Pa., February 24, 1909.

Lessin, John O., Schnylkill Haven, Pa., May 28, 1909.
Luther, E. C., Pottsville, Pa., April 20, 1008.
McAdams, William C., Pottsville, Pa., May 29, 1907.
Maixe, H. L., Pottsville, Pa., February 26, 1908.
Matten, Henry, Pottsville, Pa., February 24, 1909.
Matthias, John L., Mahanoy City, Pa., February 21, 1909.

Morris, Robert C., Pottsville, Pa., January 25, 1919
Myers, Henry, Minersville, Pa., February 25, 1908
Pershing, Louis C., Pottsville, Pa., March 25, 1908
Potts, George E., Pottsville, Pa., April-23, 1907.
Pugh, W. S., Pottsville, Pa., February 25, 1908.
Rebert A. Guy, Pottsville, Pa., February 25, 1908.
Romig, Rev. E. H., Pottsville, Pa., March 25, 1908.
Runkle, W. Guy, Pottsville, Pa., Merch 25, 1908.
Smith, Mrs. Frank, Pottsville, Pa., March 26, 1000.
Toofe, J. J., Minersville, Pa., March 25, 1000.
Toofe, J. J., Minersville, Pa., March 25, 1000.
Wagnet, E. C., Girardville, Pa., January 27, 1000.

Wagnen, E. C., Girardville, Pa., January 27, 1903.
Warmkessel, Cornelius C., Pottsville, Pa., February
1909.

Whitehouse, W. J., Pottsville, Pa., April 24, 1907.
Wilhelm, Hon. MacHenry, Ashland, Pa., February
24, 1909.

Yerger, Morris E., Pottsville, Pa., February at, 1009.

#### IN MEMORIAM.

Francis W. Bechtel, Esq., March 14, 1906. John B. Church, March 5, 1910. A. J. Derr, October 26, 1908. Hon. P. M. Dunn, October 14, 1907. Gabriel Greenwald, January 18, 1907. A. H. Halberstadt, M. D., January 19, 1909. Hon. D. C. Henning, January 6, 1908. Hon. W. A. Marr, March 12, 1910. Prof. B. F. Patterson, July 9, 1906. Hon. George R. Patterson, March 21, 1906. Mrs. Amelia P. Schall, February 23, 1909. Thomas H. Schollenberger, March 19, 1910. Walter S. Sheafer, April 20, 1908. Mrs. Walter S. Sheafer, September 23, 1908. Mrs. Frank Smith, September 10, 1909. John T. Werner, June 26, 1907. Rufus A. Wilder, May 10, 1907. Charles H. Woltjen, December 21, 1907.

### IN MENORIAM.

Francis W. Bechtel, Esq., March 14, 1906.

John B. Church, March S. 1916.

A. J. Dett. October 26, 1908.

Hon, F. M. Dunn, October 14, 1907.

Gabriel Greenwald, January 18, 1907.

A. H. Halberstadt, M. D., January 19, 1903.

Hon, D. C. Henning, January 6, 1918.

Hon, W. A. Marr, March 12, 1916.

Frol. B. F. Patterson, July 9, 1906.

Hon, George R. Patterson, March 21, 1906.

Mrs. Amelia P. Schall, February 23, 1909.

Thomas H. Schollenberger, March 19, 1916.

Walter S. Sheafer, April 20, 1908.

Mrs. Walter S. Sheafer, September 23, 1908.

Mrs. Frank Smith, September 10, 1909.

John T. Werner, June 26, 1907.

John T. Werner, June 26, 1907.

Rufus A. Wilder, May 10, 1907.

Rufus A. Wilder, May 10, 1907.

#### Errata.

On page 152, the name should be Gallagher.

On page 154, the name should be Stichter.

On page 186, the date of the erection of the Red Church should be 1884.

On page 361, the date 1889 in line seven should read 1869.

On page 365, in line twenty-three, "August, three per cent. on," and "September, four per cent. on," should read "August and September basis."

Note—Mr. Livingstone Saylor, the author of "My Experience While a Prisoner of War," was formerly a resident of Schuylkill Haven, Pa.

#### Errald.

On page 152, the name should be Gallagher.
On page 154, the name should be Stichter.

On page 186, the date of the erection of the Red Church should be 1884,

On page 361, the date 1889 in line seven should read 1865.

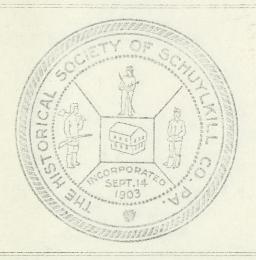
On page 363, in line twenty-three, "August, three per cent. on," and "September, four per cent. on," should read "August and September basis."

Note—Mr. Livingstone Saylor, the author of "My Experience While a Prisoner of War," was formerly a resident of Schnylkill Haven, Fa. VOL. 11 NO 1

### **PUBLICATIONS**

OF THE

## HISTORICAL SOCIETY. SCHUYLKILL COUNTY.



The Old Pottsville Academy—Scholars' Names.
Historical Sketch of the Wren Family.

Recollections of My Early Farm Life in Schuylkill County.

The Augusta Regiment, Second Battallion of Penna., 1754-1763.

A Democratic Meeting of 1821.

The Fossil Flora of the Anthracite Coal Fields.

DAILY PERUBLICAN BOOK ROOMS

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

HISTORIOVI SOCIETY SCHUYLINI COUNTY



The Old Poutsville A solemy—Scholare House, Linear House, Landson et lie West Damies

Secollections of My Early From Lie to Schooleding County,

The Augusta Magiment, Second Manifeston to Sweet

A Democratic Messag of 1821. Fine Fouril Flora of the Anthrocite Cros Freign

succession or make the

VOL. II

### PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

## HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF SCHUYLKILL COUNTY.



A Documentary History of the Old Red (Zion) Church in Brauswick Township.

Schuylkill County During the French and Indian War, 1754-1763.

The History of the Public Schools of Pottsville.

The Flora of Schuylkill County.

DAILY REPUBLICAN BOOK BOOMS

# PUBLICATIONS HISTORICAL SOCIETY SCHUYLINLL COUNTY



A Damesagney of the O's Red Trees Committee Character Committee Co

Tee Place of Schooling County

VOL. II No. 4

### PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

## HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF SCHUYLKILL COUNTY



Schuylkill Chronicles for the Year 1826.

Reminiscences of Fifty Years at the Schuylkill Haven Car Shops.

The Orwigsburg Academy and the Arcadian Institute.

Old W. B. A. Days.

My Experience While a Prisoner of War.

1909 DAILY REPUBLICAN BOOK ROOMS POTTSVILLE, PA.

# PUBLICATIONS HISTORICAL SOCIETY SCHUYLKILL COUNTY



Schwildli Chrocicles for the Vest 1924.
Reministences of Fifty Years at the Schwilling Ilaven Car Shape.

The Orwigsburg Academy and the Arcadian Institutes Old W. B. A. Dave,

My Expensed White a Prince of Man

THE RESIDENCE THE PARTY OF THE

VOL. II. No.

### **PUBLICATIONS**

OF THE

## HISTORICAL SOCIETY SCHUYLKILL COUNTY



History of the Henry Clay Monument. Reminiscences of Schuylkill Haven in the Civil War.

Sesqui-Centennial of the Red Church. Schuylkill Chronicles for 1827-1828. The Schuylkill Navigation. The Center Turnpike Road.



# PUBLICATIONS HISTORICAL SOCIETY SCHUYLINIL COUNTY



Figures of the Henry CLsy Monmark Rominiscences of Samprain throom in the Clivil War. Seq I-Contambo of the Rell Charcas Sampton Chemister for 1827-1635 Tab Spourtell Narrandon. The Comp Foundine Roll



